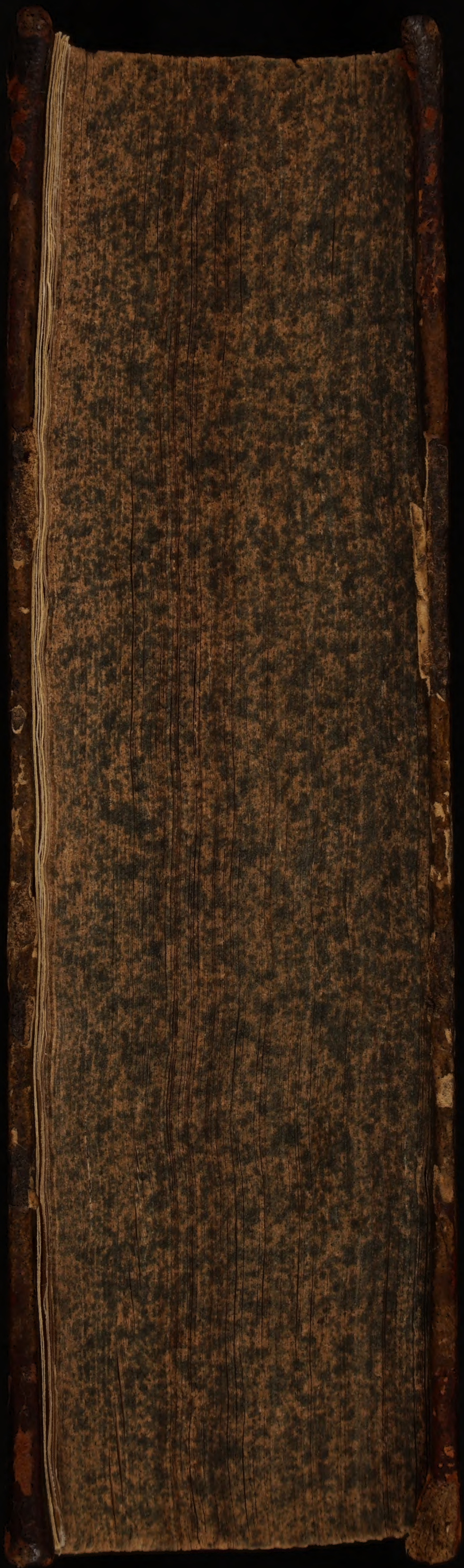
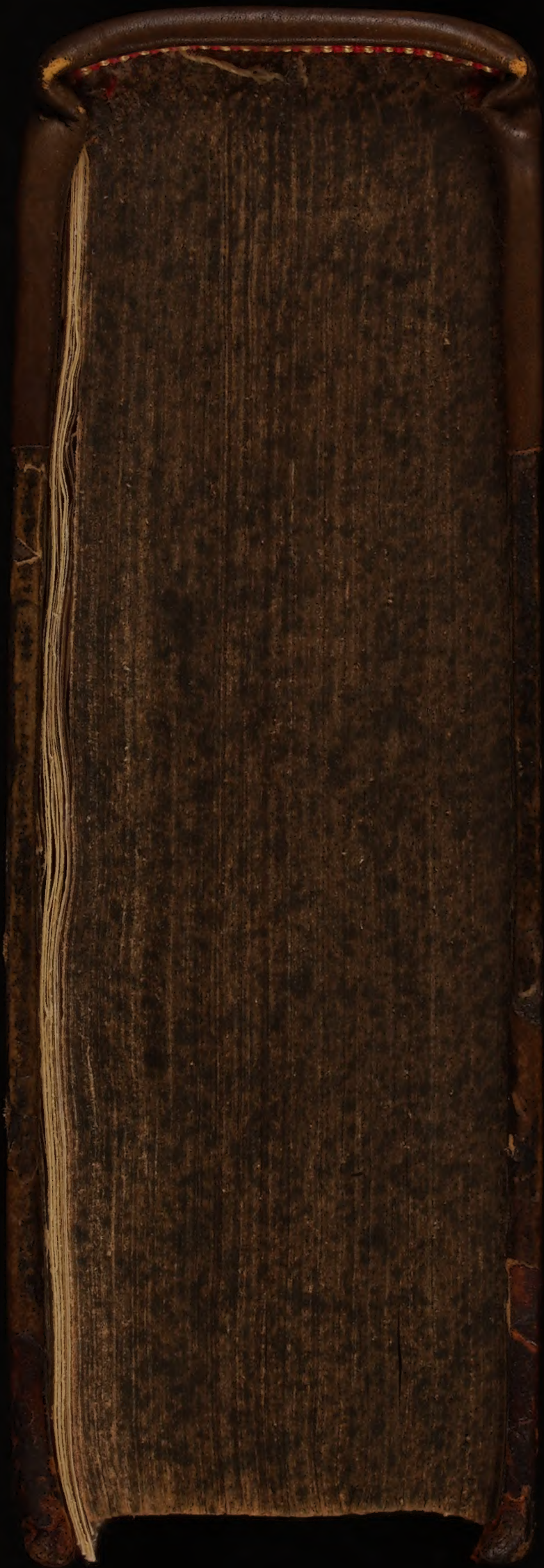


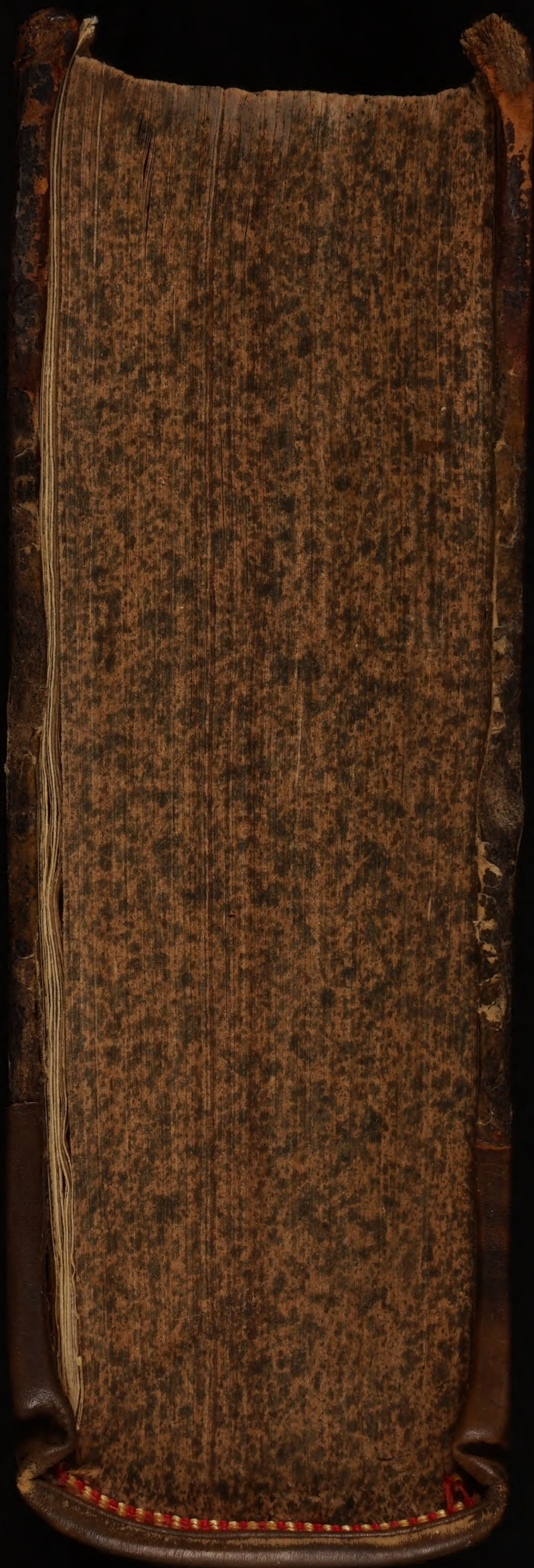
WHOLE
WORKE

VIGO

1586







6623 (2) H.v. Vig
B

39.386



Wm Flores' son Wm was master of the
Barber Surgeons 1627 & in 1638.

J.

Nov. 10. 1892.

94, GLOUCESTER PLACE,

PORTMAN SQUARE, W.

Dear Sir,

When writing the life
of Colver which is printed in
the Dictionary of National Bio-
graphy I ascertained that
no signature of his exists
at St Bartholomew's: & the only
probable locality for such
seems to be Barber's Hall.

You will find another account
of him in the St B. H. reports.

I have read all his works &
can inform you that Vigo

was one of his favourite
authors. I should much
like to see the book with
his signature

Yours very truly
Norman Moore

J. William Cocke

Wm
Bar

94, GLOUCESTER PLACE,

PORTMAN SQUARE, W.

Mar 29. 1893.

Dear Dr Cook,

If it suits you

to come at 5 p. m. I

shall be very glad to see

you and we can enjoy a cup

of tea together. I can show

you another mention of

Clowes. In case this

does not suit you I have

told my parlour maid

to give you the book, in

which I have written as
 you wished whenever you
 call but hope you
 can come.

Yours sincerely
 Thomas Moore

226 **EARLY MEDICAL WORK.** —
 The most excellent Workes of Chirurgery,
 made and set forth by Maister John Vigon,
 head chirurgeon of oure tyme in Italy, trans-
 lated into Englishe; Whereunto is added an
 exposition of straunge termes and unknown
 symples belongynge unto the Arte; engraved
 title, **Black letter**, folio, half calf neat,
 very rare.

Impry:

Whytchurch, 1550

1904.

£10.10.0

W
 B

From St Bartholomew's Hospital "Reports" 1882.

William Clowes probably born
between 1542 and 1550 and
in Derbyshire. Died about
1621.

Apprenticed to George Keble

Physician and Surgeon, London.
whose practice & prescriptions he
often quotes with approval

Served under the Earl of Warwick at
Newhaven 1563. In the Royal Navy
1570. Was attached to the "Hospitallers"
of London for a time. In the wars
of the Low Countries with the Earl
of Leicester 1585. Published:—

(a) De morbo Gallico 1579.

(b) Letter to Banester in Antidotarie 1589.

(c) Aproved Practise 1591.

(d) Translation of almenar. 1591.

(e) A profitable Book of Observations 1596.

2nd Edition of (c)

(f) Letter to Peter Lowe in Lowe's Surgery (1579/7)

(g) Treatise of Struma

(h) Treatise of Lues 1637 Reprint of (a)

(i) A profitable work of observations an
edition of (e) 1637.

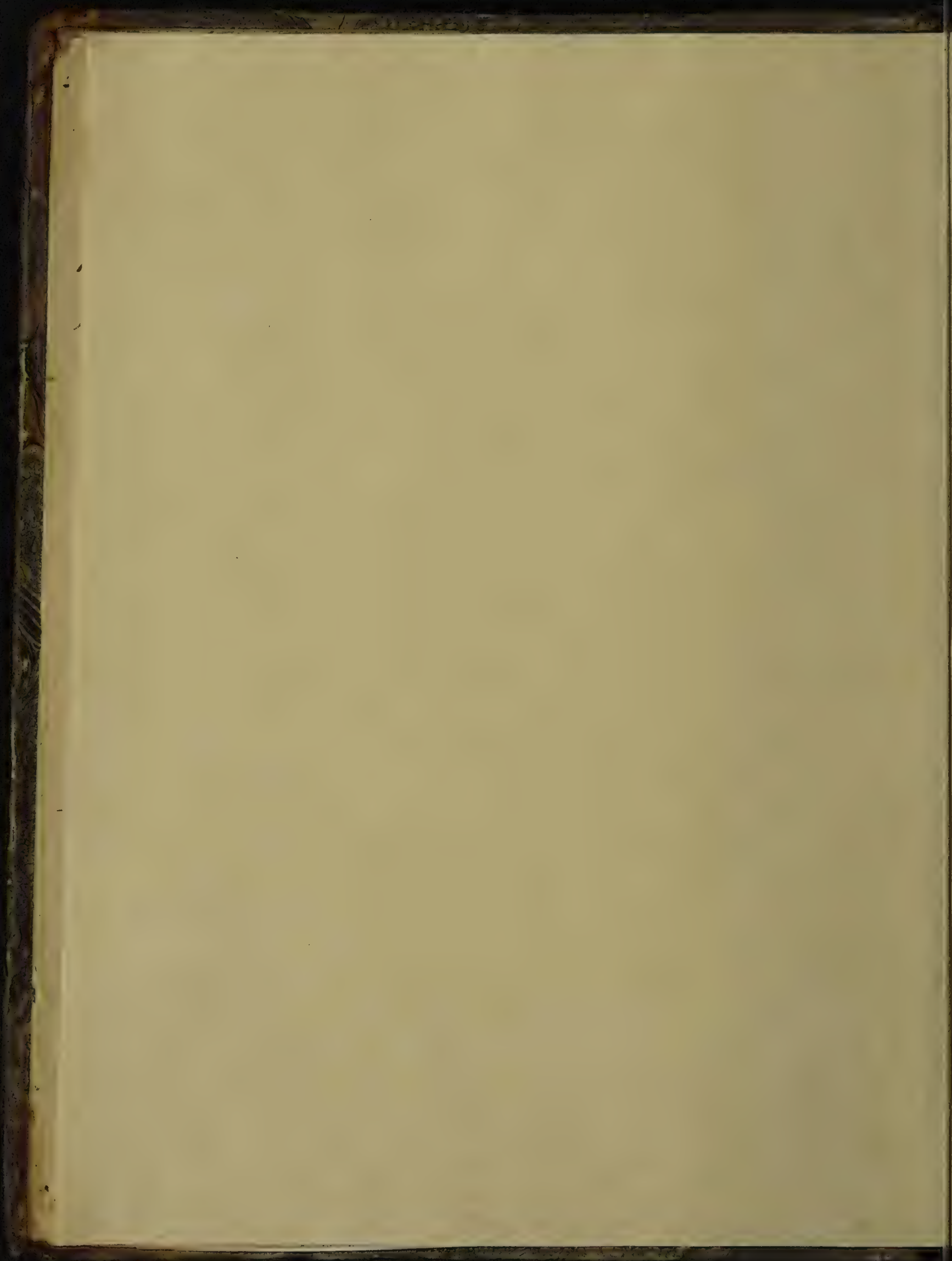
W.C.

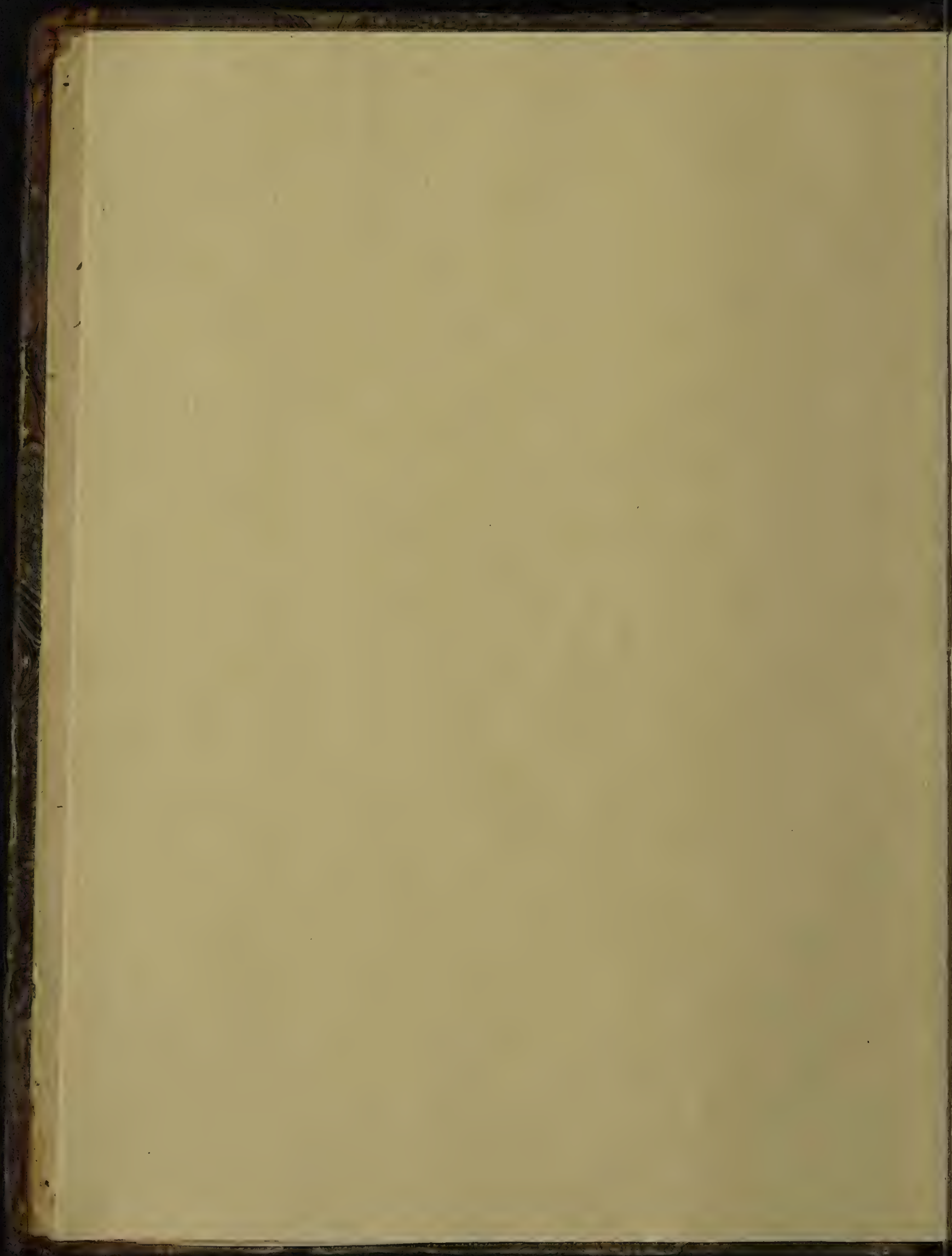
This is not only a scarce
Book (rarely met with) but this
peculiar copy is a curiosity, being
the identical Book read by
William Claver, and so often
quoted by him in his "Pleasant
and necessary Book of Observations"

Moreover - his Autograph which
is written in the title page, is
probably the only one in exis-
tence: *CC* -

This copy was purchased at the
Sale of Sir Anthony Carlisle
Baronet.

James Collingwood Esq
Bristol Nov 1



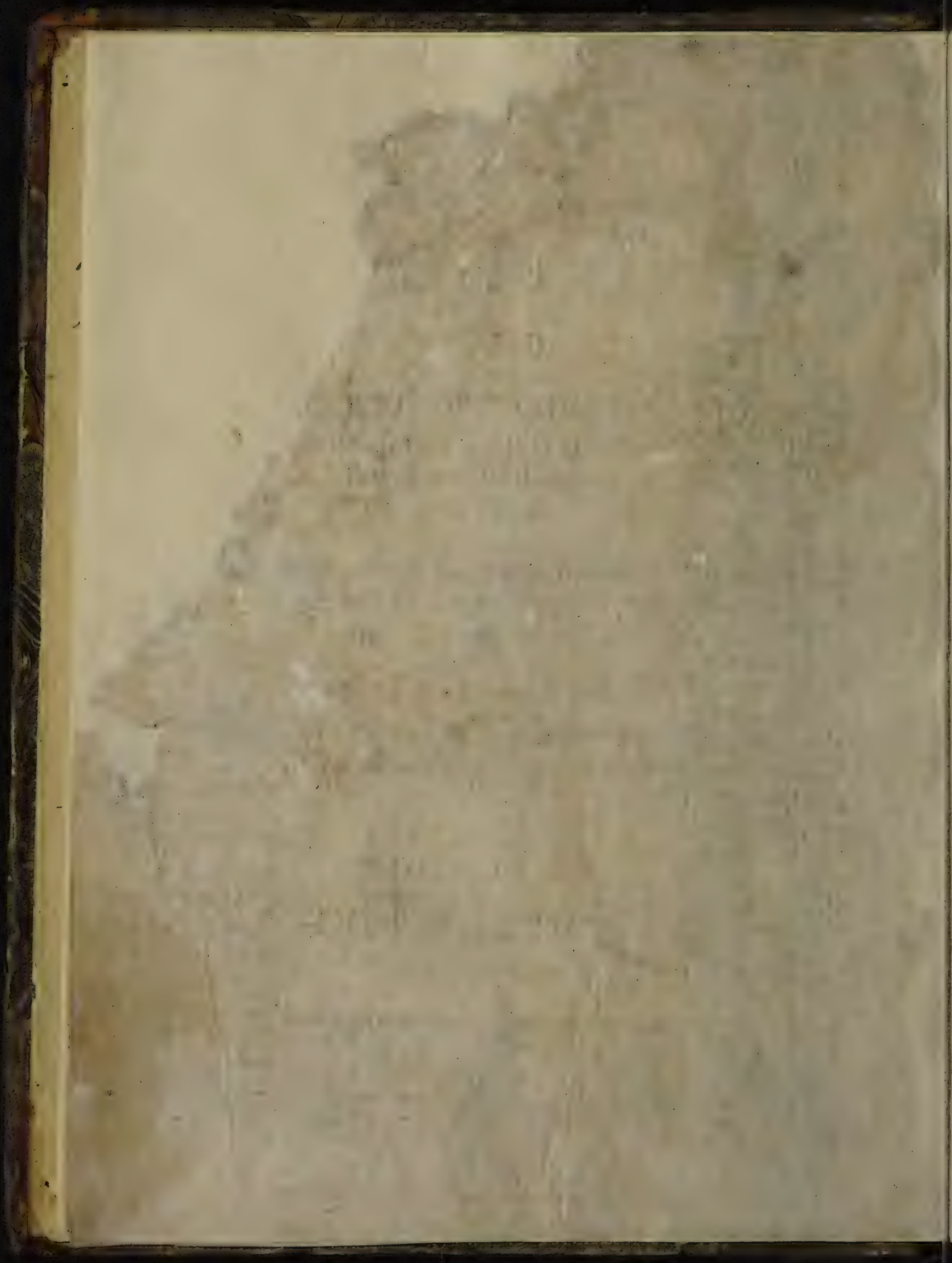


THE
vvhole worke
that famous chirurgion
Maister IOHN VIGO: Newly
corrected, by men skilfull
in that Arte.

Wherevnto are annexed certain works,
compiled and published by Thomas
Gale, Maister in Chirurgie.

*Intituled. Clipes
gentis. et. chirurgie
Londoni.*

AT LONDON
Printed by Tho-
mas East. 1586.



George Baker Gent. to



Hirurgie is the most ancient and excellentest part of Physicke, & the effect and profit of the same is daylie most euidentlie seen: as Celsius in the preface of his vii. booke hath declared. And because so notable and necessarie an Art is not of euerie slight and slender wit to be taught. There hath ben most famous men as wel ancient as also later writers, haue employed their cost, paines, and labours, in the perfecting of the same: & yet there is choise, to be made of the. For better it is to draw water of a cleere fontaine, than a troubled puddle. Therefore I would haue the students in this Arte, to take their knowledge, from the best, among whom I finde this author to be most perfectest: for he hath left out nothing that a Chirurgion should need of. For in him you shall find all the most excellentest compositions that are in vse, of all sorts. And if you cannot get all the Simples, that goes to some of his great compositions, yet here shall you find compounds of easie & few Simples, or else shall you haue set down (if need require) with one simple many times to do it: as in his booke of simples you may finde. All this considered of me, and perusing the English booke ouer, I found him most false: yea, & so false, that there is not two compositions together but is fallie set downe. As drams for ounces, ounces for drams, scruples for graines, & graines for scruples, & so like ounces for ounces: so that I found some medicines appointed for one, which wold haue killed foure strong men as I had ben taken of aile; Then I toke & corrected some part of him, & had thought to haue gone thorow, but I hauing other occasions, by reason of my Lords sickness, that I could not so soon goe through with it as need did require, being once begun of the Printer. Whereupon I committed the rest to one Robert Norton, who hath shewed his skill & pains therein. And for my part, if I had not ben earnestly entreated (with paines so euill I had taken) I would not haue set to my name. The reason was, that if the Readers were not warned of the corruption of the olde bookes, they might do much harme by practising with them, for want of iudgement, which being

To the Reader,

being warned will rather seeke to cure than kill; Therefore now may you boldlie practise without feare, for assure your selues he is trulie corrected, except some little faultes that may passe by the Printer. And for the authoritie of the booke I need not speak, for al the learned in the world do receiue him & comend of him both in their writings & disputations, so that by your good endeavour in reading of him, you shal as much profit as though you could read him in the Latine, or anie other language, for as Celsus saith, it is not the eloquence of words that cureth, but medicines. There are a number in this Citie that are verie good Chirurgions, and yet no Latinists; although there is sprung vp a vainglorious boaster of late, who hath published in print a slanderous Epistle, & braggeth of his Latine, & yet of the learned is derided, for this I will approue, he vnderstandeth nothing himselfe, but braggeth with other mens doings, & to set out his vaine glorie to the world, he hath one that traslateth for him, & auoucheth it for his own, I wold to God the mā wold be wiser, & not go about to deface a whole companie, & so is decyphered to the

If he bee world himselfe, for it is to bee proued, hee is the worst learned, it of fortie in this Citie, & a more cuill handler of anie Instrument is a shame there is not, nor a worse vnshapen creature, & of late wold faine for him haue applied a drie stitch, if his skill had not failed him, & I am that his able to saie that he could not open an Apostume, & yet will brag practise is to the world as though all other men were ignorant, & yet neuer so cuill. came where anie skil or cunning was, but onely by a litle reading. Therefore thus much wil I once more saie in the behalfe of al that I haue spent both in this Realme & beyond the seas to confer & see the practise of the best, more than he is worthe, & let this be known vnto him, that although I haue left the practise, yet wil I at anie time deale with him in anie cure, & he that doth most honestly, easiely, & best, shall be accounted of for the best. I spare at this time his name, because I would not altogether discredit the race with them who he hath borne in hand that he is skillfull, hoping he will amend his manners, if not, I doe protest to set him out to the world with all his bungling practise, and his errors committed in his cures. Now for the booke here hath late published, it is taken from good authours, if he had well handled it, and made it for the vnlearned,

To the Reader,

As for the learned they haue no neede of it, and the others
vnderstand not his inborne termes. Now he hath set downe
certaine compositions of Paracelsus, that the good man him-
selfe vnderstandeth not, for it is not one yeere since hee
inuaighed against him in my presence, and now I meruaile
that Paracelsus is so easie, that in lesse than one yere he may
bee vnderstanded. I knowe excellent men that haue studi-
ed him this xxx. yeere, and yet confesse they are learning
continuallie, I for my part haue read and vsed his medicines
this xviii. yeeres, and yet dare not auouch to vnderstand him,
and much lesse put anie parte in print of him. But it is no
meruaile, for some would runne before they can goe, and be
proude with other birds feathiers: And when I first knew the
man, he was gladd to learne those things that he yet vsed,
and are his best helpes. Well, I commit the iudgement of
these things vnto those that know him, & the indifferent rea-
der to iudge betwene vs, vpon the reading of his bookes, &
then iudge whether I haue truely set downe or not, and if I
may vnderstand that my paines may be thankfully receued,
I will by Gods grace set downe almost easie and ready way
of curing, that hath not as yet bene published, as I am able
to proue, both by honorable, worshipfull, & others that haue
ben vnder my hands, who wil cofesse that they hath ben cured
easely, spedely, and safely: which is onely for the profiting of
my countie, as I take God to witnesse. For gaie, or any
other thing, I protest I doe it not: if I dyd, I would not giue
ouer practising, and send them to others, where I could gaie
it my selfe, considering how much I haue bene sought vnto.
But because I see that so fewe vnderstand such darke wry-
tings, I meane by gods grace to profit my countie, and then
let it be sene who deserveth best of Vale, and so forth. To
the reader I haue added a little of the same, that he may
see the easie way of curing, and the easie way of curing.
To the reader I haue added a little of the same, that he may
see the easie way of curing, and the easie way of curing.

TO THE EAR

nest fauourer of all

good and godly learning, maister Richard

Tracie, Bartholome Traheron, witness

and true health, and prosperitie.



DD, the mightie gouernour of all thinges,
long time Athens hath binnesed, by his
excellent prophet Moses, that for the trans-
gression of his holy lawes, he would plague
the people with sondry & grievous diseases.

Haue be it our blindness hath ben so great,
that in the multitude of most filthy and shamefull botches,
sores, and other pitious maladies, we haue not perceiued,
how horrible a thing sinne is, and how present vengeance
the dispising and neglecting of Gods dreadfull command-
ments, bringeth vpon vs, no not when we haue ben burnt
with fiery carbuncles, nor when our flesh hath bene torne
from the bones, and eaten vp with lothsome cankers, nor
when we haue bene miserably tormented with the most
filthy, pestiferous, and abominable disease, the French or
Spanish pockes, nor I know what other diseases, which
in these dayes, so manifest punishments of God, for the
outrageous transgression of his lawes, we haue not acknow-
ledged y^e exceeding wickednesse of our nature, neither haue
prayed for the holy Spirit of God, which might chaunge
a transforme our corrupt byth, & create in vs new hearts,
with the print of fies and humble reuerence to God-ward.
Yea, we haue bene so farre of from such a purpose, y^e some
of vs haue dragged of our natural strengthes, to our owne
shame and confusion. But as this our blindness and most
shamefull wickednesse, is of all men to be abhoyred and de-
testad,

created; in his incomprehensible mercie of God, to be praised, adored,
 revered, & marvelled at, which in the midst of our ab-
 omination, & deserving of all extreme torments, hath such
 remembred his natural goodness, both giving virtues to herbs,
 trees, & mettalles, whereunto our quills might
 be eased, and also stirring up men to note such things,
 and to practise them upon our painfull griefes. So that
 you may plainly see, that he delighteth not in our ba-
 ter punishments, but rather leadeth vs to the knowledges
 of the horriblenesse of sinne, that we might hate and ab-
 horre the same, and take the true & certaine remedie there-
 of, in his dearly beloved sonne Christ Iesus our onely sa-
 uiour. Now as they are to be commended, which haue en-
 deauoured them selues, with great labour, studie, and tra-
 uaille, to consider the wonderfull workes of God, in the fir-
 mament, and heavenly bodies: So they be not worthy the
 least praise, which haue crept vpon the ground, and haue
 thought it expedient, and fruitfull to serch out such proper-
 ties and virtues, as God hath giuen to things in or vpon
 the earth, for the succour and comfort of mortall men.
 Howbeit, of this sort of men, some haue studied onely for
 knowledges sake, and some haue applied their knowlege to
 the right vse, & haue thereto left in bookes the things that
 they haue noted, obserued and proued to procure the ease-
 ment of our miseries and greuous maladies. In which nu-
 ber of good and studious men, Iohn Vigo (whome at the
 request of my friend, I haue turned into our language) ob-
 taineth not the last place. For though he were not brought
 up in knowledge of the tongues, yet through his singu-
 lar wyffe, long experience, and diligent studie, he hath in-
 uented, and set forth more notable things in the arte of
 Chirurgerie, than any other hether to. And I think that no-
 thing can better testifie and proue the cunning of this man,
 than that he continued so long with so great praise, practi-
 sing at Rome in such a multitude of Doctours, Curia-
 ns, nobles, Priests, Bishops, nor Cardinalls excepted, as it plain-
 ly appeareth in his booke. For where such carrions be, the
 best Eagles will resort.

An Epistle.

But it is not so commendable to see such a man, who is
and cunning, which clearly sheweth by itselfe, and needeth
no begetted light: as this worthy man, and reprove, of
rash judgement, to reprehend, find a fault, in so faire a
face. As touching my labour, appoynted to the translation of
this pleasant booke, in consideration of your good bene-
fices bestowed upon me, I dedicate it unto you, good Ma-
ster Tract, not that I thinke it a thing most fit for you,
for as much as you have bestowed the most parte of your
time in the fruitfull studies of the holy Scripture, but that
at this time it may be a memento taken of my mindes
towards you, which cannot be (except I were changed into
a worse nature, than any barbarous Scythian is of) but most
loving. For when I was borne of father and mother, you
continued a very fatherly affection towards me, & not once
ly brought me up in the Universities of this and foraine
realmes, with your great costes and charges, but also most
earnestly exhorted me to forsake y^e paddles of Sapphires,
and to fetch water from the pure fountaines of the Scrip-
ture. Wherein you have drawen out such a samplar to
all Fathers in lawe, (as they be called) as hetherof
felme hath bene devised, of none weynigh practised, and
put in use. And thus I have now done my duty.
Therefore seeing that you have bene the author and cause
of that simple learning, that I have obtained, I thought it
my duty to render the fruits thereof unto you. And albeit
that both you desire, and I desire more to travaile in the
holy writings, yet I feare not, but that this booke, being so
necessary for the common weale, shal be unto you right ple-
asant. For after y^e knowledge of our saluation, which wholly
and onely resteth in Gods anoynted King, we may conue-
niently procure, not the lasses and pleasures, but the re-
quisite health of our bodies, that we may be the more able
to serve our Lord, and to labour in the Lords vineyard.
And I cannot tell whether any man hath received the
true knowledge and spirit of Christ, that sheweth not the
great sicknesses, and diseases, wherein we are layed in
every day.

An Epistle.

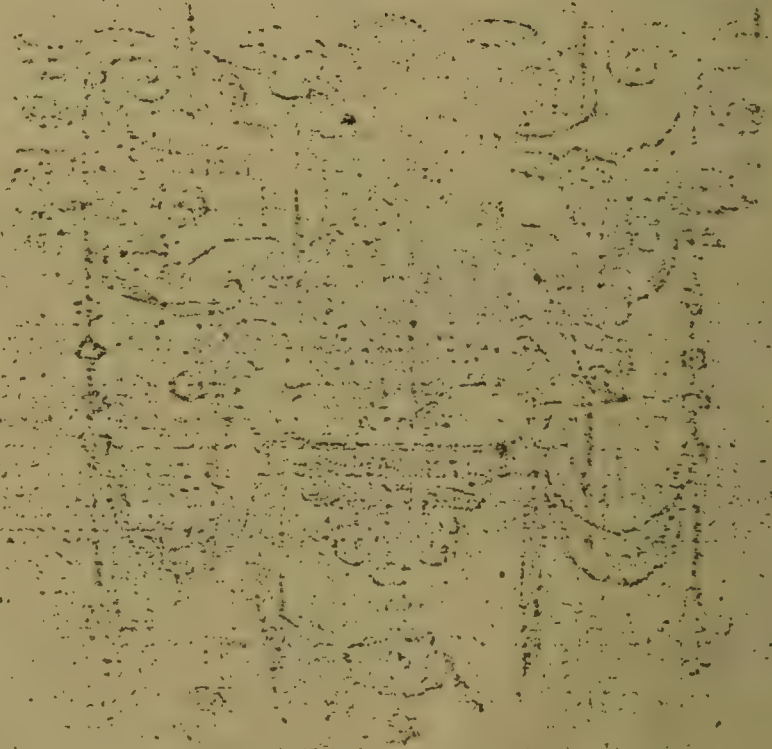
For this cause I have thought it not unpardonable (let some
booke speakers, rather than doers, babble what they list) to
bestow some labour and time in translating this booke,
which containeth so many goodlie remedies for the diseases
that commonlie and illie happen unto us. Which thing
if it shall please your right goodlie iudgement, and such as
you be, the barkings of other shall little trouble me. And
again I will hinder you no longer from the reading of Iohn
Vigo his workes, trusting that you will take this my
Dedication in good part, and haue such gentle
remembrance of me, as I am euer
bound to haue of you.

FINIS.



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
540 EAST 57TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
540 EAST 57TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637



Here beginneth the Table of this present Booke.

A Diutoriū broken. fol. 281. 393	a long fever, or of congealed
Accidents of wounds. 133	bloud in the belly. 111
Albaras. 403. 378	Apost. of the yarde. eodem.
Algaras. 86	Apost. of the fundament. 119
Alopetia. 403	Apost. of the shoulders. 120
Alexanders liniment. 242	Apost. of the arme. 121
Amigdales. 8	Aposteme of the handes and fin- gers. 122
Anatomic. 1	Aposteme sclerotike. 123
Anatomic, the order of it. eodem	Aposteme of the finger, called pa- naritium. 124
Anatomic, nine things to be con- sidered therein. eodem.	Apost. of the hippes. eodem.
Anthrax. 44	Apost. of the knees, thighes, and legges. 125
Aposteme. 20. 396	Apost. of the feete. eodem.
Aposteme hath foure times, eodē.	Apost. of the stomake. 126
Aposteme hath foure maner hea- lings. 21	Apost. of the lyuer. 128
Aposteme is opened. 24	Apostumation, to let it. 133
Aposteme simple and cold. 46	Apoplexie. 7
Apostemes wyndie. 71	Armes, wounds of them. 150
Apostemes of the eyes. 78	Arme broken. 281
Aposteme of the browes and eye lyddes. 87	Arows, the drawing out of them. fol. 173
Aposteme in the eares. 90	Arow, cure of a venomed arowe. fol. 173
Aposteme of the iawes and amig- dales. 95	Arterie. 3
Apost. of the throte & neck. 100	Arteria trachea. 8
Apost. hot in the brestes. 102	Aschachillos. 41
Apost. through flebotomy. 369	Aspes, his stinging. 184
Apost. cold of the brestes. 104	Attractiue medicines, why they be vsed. 167
Apost. of the brest, rybbes, &c. 105	Auripigmentum, how for to cal- cinate it. 328
Apost. in the backe. 107	Ayre
Apost. of the flankes. 109	
Apost. of the flanke comming of	

	48	Breaking of the skull.	137
B.		Braine pan.	4
Backe, Apost. of the backe.	107	Braine.	6
Back bone, pain therin.	108.378	Braine, of the commotion of the	
Basillare.	5.	braine.	143
Bellie.	13	Breast.	11
Bellie, Apost. of the bellie.	108	Breast, wounds of it.	152
Bellie, wounds pearcing through		Breast, fistula therein.	156
it.	157	Breasts, hot Apo. in the breast.	102
Binding or ligature.	174	Breast, Apostume in it.	105
Biting and the cure.	173	Brow, Apost. therein.	87
Bladder, wound therein.	160	Brused wounds.	180
Bladders, the cure thereof.	38	Bubo, a maturatiue for it.	50
Bloud, when it ought to be stop-		Burning and blearednesse of the	
ped, and in what cause.	131	eies.	85
Bloud, fluxe of bloud.	133	Burning by fire.	377
Bloud, signe of arteriall bloud.	134		
Bloud, the abundance of it in vl-		C.	
cers.	189	Ancrena, and his cure.	40
Bloud, diminutiō of it in vlcers. co.		Caker, the forme & diuisiō of	
Bocium.	61.375	it.	67
Bodies tender and moist.	132	Canini.	9
Bolster.	177	Capsula cordis.	12
Bone.	2.	Carbunculus and his cure.	45
Bones are numbred.	117	Carbunculus pustules.	112
Bones broken in generall.	272	Coralls betweene the foreskin &	
Bones broken and displaced.	277	head of the yard.	113
Bone of the nose broken. eodem.		Cataractes in the eies.	213
Bones, iawbones broken.	278	Cause primitiue & antecedit.	20.21
Bone, canell bone, or breast bone		Causes of corruption.	eod.
broken.	eodem.	Cauteries.	329
Bones of the necke brused.	280	Cerote for hardnesse of the liuer.	
Bone, rumpe bone broken.	eod.	fol.	128.
Bones of the hands broken.	282	Cerote of Minium.	143
Bone, round bone of the knee bro-		Cerote for the head.	214
ken.	283	Cerote for the gout.	266
Bunchinēsse.	369	Cerotes in generall.	331
Boxing.	46	Chaps of the lips.	225
		Chafing betweene the thighs.	246
		Chil.	

THE TABLE.

Children, of the pressing down of the bone in their heads.	392	cholice.	
Child dead, how to draw it out of the wombe.	366	Digest. of grosse & sale fl.	
Chilus.	14	Digestiue of hot cause.	117.
Chord.	3.	Digestiue of colde cause.	100.
Chords, wounds of them.	163	Digestiue must first bee used in wounds.	130.
Cicatrificatus.	324	Disease of diuerse properties must haue diuerse curations.	740.
Cicatrife.	25	Dislocation.	284.
Clisters.	341	Diuerfion of humours.	80.
Cistis fellis, Colon.	15	Drawing out of arrowes.	173. 396
Complexion is good to be know- en.	132	Dugs, cold Apostume of the.	104
Complexion of medicines incar- natiue.	ecodem.	Dugs, hardnesse of dugs not can- cerous.	105
Concaua or chilles.	14	Dura mater, causes of Apostuma- tion of it.	141
Considerations, iiii. in all cures.	77	E	
Contusion.	179	Eare, paine within the eare.	91.
Cordiall confection.	48	Eare, Apost. vnder the eares.	92.
Coronale.	5	Eares, paine in them.	228
Cornea.	11	Eares, wormes in them.	232
Cornea and Coniunctiua, Apo- stumes in them.	84	Elbowe, wounds of it.	150
Corrosiues.	326	Elbow displaced.	288
Crab lice.	221	Electuarie to resolue bloud.	179
Curing in generall.	362	Electuaries lenitiue and resolutiue, and their properties.	339.
Cutting of a cataract.	215	Electuarie to purge fleame.	226
D.		Emoroides.	238. and 415
Decoction helping breathing.	154.	Epiglottle.	80.
Decoction pectorall.	155.	Epithime confortati. of the heart.	48
Decoction to breake wind.	159.	Eschare, and the cure.	39
Deafnesse is cured.	231.	Eschare, and to remoue it.	34. 48
Derbia.	220	Estiomenos.	40
Didimes.	16	Estiomenos, and the cure.	399
Diet stiptike.	157	Excreffentes.	61
Digestiues of choler.	86	Exiture.	44.
Digestiues of sanguine.	79	Eies.	10
Digestiue of fleame and melan- nesse.		Eies, itching, burning, and bleared- nesse.	

THE TABLE.

of them. 85. & 408
 Apoftume therein. 87
 Eies, spots, and webs in the.
 fol. 208. 209.
 Eies paine and cicatrises in them.
 fol. 210.

F.

F Aces, rubies in the face. 221.
 Fantasie. 6
 Fatnesse cured. 379
 Feauers of Marriners. 367
 Feauer cureth a spasme. 117
 Feauer flegmatike. 364
 Flebotomie. 45. 352. 386
 Flegmon. 20
 Flegmon herisipelades. eodem
 Flegmon, the cause thereof. eodē.
 Flegmon of a primitiue cause. 22.
 Fleg. of an antecedent cause. 25
 Flesh. 3
 Fistula cimbalaria. 19
 Fistula in the breast. 156
 Fistula and the cure 201. & 401.
 Fist. in the corner of the eies. 222.
 Fist. of the fundament. 235. 415.
 Fistula and his kindes. eod.
 Foine through the bodie. 165
 Formica, his cure. 32
 Formica Miliaris, his cure and
 signes. 34
 Forunculi. 41
 French pockes. 252
 French pockes confirmed. 256
 Froncle and his cure. 45
 Formica. 32
 Fugilles. 129
 Fundament, apofsteme thereof. 119
 Fundament, ryftes chapping and

cluytes.

Furcula broken, and his cure. 278

G

Argarisme resolutiue. fol. 96
Glandula and Scrophula dif-
 fer. 62
 Goutes are cured. 262. 417
 Gratia Dei. 419
 Grystle. 3
 Guidegi. 8
 Gummies hot apo. in the. 94. 410
 Guttes. 14
 Guttes hurt, and the signes. 159
 Gutte, the losing of the great gut,
 fol. 243
 Gutta rosacea. 223

H

Andes, tingling of them. 248
Hardnesse of the pursse of
 the stones. 114
 Health, signes of health in wounds
 of the head. 142
 Head, purgers of the head. 144
 Head and his scituation. 4
 Head, diseases of the head. 402
 Head, wound of the head. 136
 Head, paine of the head. 361
 Heele displaced. 291
 Hemoragia. 134
 Hemora, considerations thereof
 fol. eodem.
 Hemoragia, remedy for it. 135
 Haires. 2
 Haires, a Liniment to engender
 fol. 207
 Haires, curling inward in the eye
 lids. 218
 Haires, to make them grow. 219
 Haires.

THE TABLE

Haires, to preserve them frō falling.	366	Joynts of the hands or fingers displaced.	289
Hernia	414	Itching of the eies.	85.408
Hernia ventoso.	115	K.	
Hernia in sucking children, eodē.		Kibes, a plaister for it.	248
Hernia aquosa, and the cause of it.		Kidneis, hurt and signes.	157
eodem.		Knee, swelling in it.	125
Hernia carnosa.	116.	Knee bone displaced.	290
Hernia, fixe kindes of it.	117	Knobs, and fleshie knobs.	58
Hernia humoralis.	29	Knots of the eie lids.	88
Heresipelas.	eodem.	L.	
Heresi, coulour & signe therof.	29	L Acuna.	8
Herisipelas cured.	30	Legs, wound in them.	162
Heart.	12	Legges broken.	283
Hidropisis, the cause of it.	115	Lethargus.	7
Hips, wound thereof.	161	Lenitiue of paine.	31
Hip displaced.	289	Life.	367
Hoarsnesse.	368	Ligaments.	3
I.		Ligature or binding.	174
I Awes, Apostumes of thom.	95	Lint, a goodlie lint, and the vse thereof.	59
Iawes displaced.	289	Lintes.	177
Ieiunum.	14	Liniment to engender haire.	207
Ignis perlicus.	36.397	Liniment for a scurfe.	206
Impetigo.	220	Lips, chops in them.	225
Incarnatiue.	25	Liuer.	14
Incarnatiue medicines.	175	Liuer, a cerote for hardnesse of it.	
Incarnatiues.	323	fol.	128
Inflation.	38	Liuer hurt, and the signes.	157
Incision, to make it.	44	Lungs.	12
Incision, how to proceede after it.		Lotion for hollow vlcers.	234
fol.	24	Lungs, signes of wounds.	153
Incisorij.	9	Lupia.	61
Instruments, the making of them.		M.	
fol.	384	M Acula.	208.209
Intestinum rectum.	14	Malum mule.	248
Inuolutum.	eod.	Mammille.	11
Joynts, wounds of them.	150	Mans bodie.	2
Joynts, paine in them.	262	Matrics	

THE TABLE.

Matrice.	16	Muscles of the breast.	17
Matrice of a woman with childe.		Muscles are numbred.	17
fol.	17	N.	
Matrice, itching of it.	345	Notta.	61
Matrice, vlcers of it.	244	Natural things, & not nat.	250
Matrice, wound of it.	161	Nailcs, brusing of them.	375
Maturatiues simple & compound		Necke, wounds of the necke.	147
fol.	219	Necke, Apost. of the necke.	100
Mediastine.	13	Nerui optici.	10
Medicine, how to know his qua-		Nodes, nodation & the cure.	58.
litie.	132	Nodi mellini.	88
Mellinus.	58	Noli me tangere.	225
Melancholie.	78	Nose, the burning rednesse.	90
Member.	2	Nose stinking.	368
Members, the diuision of the, eod.		Nuke.	2,9
Members simple.	4	O.	
Members compound.	eod.	Oleum de perforata.	167
Members principall and not prin-		Ordeolum.	88
cipall.	eodem	Os laude.	3
Members contened.	13	Os sacrum.	10
Member putrified.	250	Ointments cooling.	132
Member extenuate.	371	Ointments heating.	eod.
Meri.	8	Ointments for vlcers.	201
Meseraice.	14	Oile for the Palsie.	172.
Mesenterium.	15	Oiles, the composition & nature	
Midriffe & Mediast. wounded.	153	of them.	343
Midriffe.	13	P.	
Milt.	14	Plaife.	7
Milt hurt, and signes.	157	Palsie, and cure of it.	172
Milke, to drie it vp.	228	Palliatiue cure.	89
Mirach.	13	Pannicles.	3
Molares.	9	Panaritium.	124
Morphew.	219	Pericranium.	6
Mortemalc.	259	Pestilence, the cure of it.	49
Mouth stinking.	368	Pestilence, Galens potion against	
Mundifi. of smallage.	24, 121	the pestilence.	185
Mundificatiues in generall.	320	Pestilence.	418
Muscle.	2	Pessarie.	245
		Pellag.	

THE TABLE.

Pessaries in generall.	341	Purgation of sanguine.	80.98
Petrossa ossa.	5	Purgation of Melancholie. <i>ibidem</i>	
Paine, a lenitive of paine.	31	Purgation of fleame. <i>ibidem</i>	
Paine within the eare,	91	Purgatiō of salt & grose fleme.	86
Paine in the backe bone.	108	Purgation of a mixt cause.	98
Paine of the ioynts.	262	Purgation of hot cause.	127
Paine, medicines swaging it.	326	Purgation of colde cause. <i>eodem.</i>	
Paine, causes of it.	<i>eodem</i>	Purgers of the head.	144
Pia mater.	6	Purse of the stone, hardnesse ther-	
Pilles.	238	in.	115
Pils for the pestilence.	51	Pustles carbunculous.	112
Pils for the pocks.	259	Pustles in the eie lids.	219
Pils in generall.	346	Putrefactiō in vlcers is knowē.	190
Plaister of Waybread.	37	R.	
Plaister of an apple.	81.83	R Agadie vulue.	244
Plaister of Onions.	91	R Rectifying of the aire.	48.49
Plaister mittigatiue.	171	Regiment of health.	350
Plaister of dogs toord.	196	Rhethe mirabile.	8
Plaister stupefactiue.	199	Reines.	15
Plaister to swage paine.	284	Reines, paine of them.	362
Pleura.	13	Reper. perillous in eight causes.	26
Pockes, part of all diseases.	253	Repercussiuēs may not bee mini-	
Pockes confirmed.	256	stred in the emunctories.	93
Polipus.	89	Repercus. simple & cōpound.	355
Pomgranades prepared.	26	Resolution, signes of it.	21
Porta.	14	Resolutiue with repercussion.	122
Portanarium.	<i>eodem</i>	Resolutiues simple.	317
Pore vritides.	16	Resolutiues componnd.	318
Porus Sarcoydis.	130	Ribs.	11
Pouder corrosiue, and how to ad-		Ribs broken and displaced.	282
minister it.	34	Rifts in the fundament.	237
Pouder concerning a seame.	133	Rotten nailes, and the cure.	125
Pouder cicatrisatiue.	140	Rubies in the face.	221
Prognosticatiō of death or life.	142	Rupture, and the causes.	117
Pruna, and signes thereof.	36	Ruptorie of Capitell.	329
Purgation, how it may bee giuen		S.	
without digestiue.	46	S Anguine feauer.	364
Purgations of choler.	86.150	Saphati.	207
		Scalding	

THE TABLE.

Scalding.	377	Skinne.	4
Scabs of the hed, & causes.	203. 405	Skull, breaking of it.	137
Scabs of the eie lids.	210	Skul, how to know breaking of it.	cod.
Scab and his cure.	261	fol.	cod.
Scipions pouder.	234	Sleepe.	362
Sciatica and his cure.	268	Smelling diminished.	169
Sclerofis.	10	Solution of continuitie.	129
Sclerotike Apostume.	123	Sowing of a wound.	346
Scourged, and his cure.	267	Sowing, two manner of it.	178
Scrophula & Glandula differ.	61	Sowing of guts.	159
Scrophules.	129. 398	Spasme, and the cure.	169
Sebel in the eies.	212	Spondiles.	10
Secundine.	10	Squinantie, of foure kinds.	97. 409
Sephiros.	20	Stomacke.	13
Sephiros and his cure.	65	Stomacke hurt, the signes.	157
Sephiros and Cancer differ.	64	Stomacke, weaknesse thereof.	364
Sephiros cancerous in a womans		Stones.	16
breast.	104	Stones, wound of them.	162
Serpigo.	220	Subtiliative medicines, why they	
Shoulders, Apost. thereof.	120	be vsed.	167
Shoulders, the wounds therof.	149	Suffumigation, to resolute windi-	
Shoulder broken.	279	nesse of the eares.	229
Shoulder displaced.	287	Suppositories.	341
Side bones.	5	Swelling in the knee.	125
Signes of sharpe mattier.	109	Swelling or loosenesse of the eies.	
Signes of mortification of pust.	112	fol.	218
Signes of resolution.	21	Sweate superfluous.	372
Signes of maturation.	44	Sirsen.	7
Signes of hot exitures and cold.	eo.	Siphac.	13
Signes that be good in vlcers.	187	Siphac.	15
Signes that be euill.	188		
Sight, weaknesse of it.	216	T.	
Simples follow in order.	291	T able of Medicines for a Chi-	
Sinnow.	2	rurgion.	336
Sinnowes.	18	Talpa and Topinaria.	44. 61
Sinnowes, wounds in them.	163	Talpa is cured.	75
Sirupes and their pro.	337	Tela aranea.	13
Skinne, roughnesse thereof.	371	Tela yuca.	codem.
		Tents.	178
			Tenaf.

THE TABLE.

Tenasmon.	242	Vlcers of the head.	
Terminus comunis.	19	Vlcers of hard curation.	
Tertian pure.	361	Vlcers of the nose.	
Tertian not pure.	363	Vlcers of the face.	224
Testudo.	61	Vlcers of the mouth.	eod.
Tessilus ointment.	419	Vlcers of the throate.	225
Thighs, wound in them.	162	Vlcers of the backe.	226
Thighes, chafing betweene the thighes.	247	Vlcers of the breast.	227
Thigh bone broken.	283	Vlcers of the arme.	eodem
Thirst.	362	Vlcers of womens breasts.	eodem
Throate.	8	Vlcers of the eares.	228
Throate Apost. of it.	100	Vlcers of the bellie.	233
Tongue.	9	Vlcers of the flankes.	eodem
Tooth ach.	269	Vlcers of the yard.	235
Trachea arteria.	8	Vlcers of the fundament not percing.	236
Transuersales.	5	Vlcers of the matrice.	244
Trembling of the heart.	48	Vlcers of the hanches.	246
V.		Vlcers virulent of the thighs and legges.	248
Verrices or swelling veines.	248	Vlcers moist of the head.	203
Ventricles of the braine.	6	Vlcers in the eies.	208
Ventoses in three causes.	93	Vndimia.	20, 416
Ventoses, when they ought not to be ministred.	eodem	Vndimia and his cure.	55
Ventoses.	352	Vnguentum mixtum.	24
Vertue imaginatiue.	6	Vnguentum Aegyptiacum.	
Vertigo.	7	fol.	25, 42.
Veine.	3	Vnguentum basilicum magistrale.	
Veine, the manner of bin.	135	fol.	25, 163.
Vesicatorie.	80	Vnguentum magistrale for vlcers and Cankers.	70
Vlcers in generall.	185	Vnguentum basilicū capitale.	339
Vlcer what it is, causes and kinds of it.	186	Vnguentum de Minio.	203, 134
Vlcers in generall cured.	191	Vngula in the eies.	211
Vlcers virulent and corrosiue.		Vomiting.	366
fol.	194, 399	Vrine retained.	373
Vlcers rotten and filthie.	197, 400	Vuula.	8
Vlcers holow & the cure.	198, 400	Vuula, the falling thereof.	95

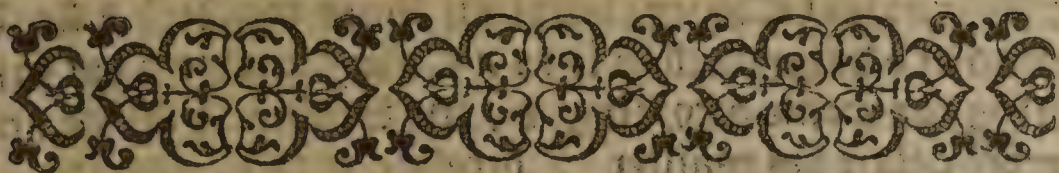
THE TABLE.

<p>W. 147 Waking. 48 Warts in the eie lids. 219 Warts growing in the eares. 229 Water right excellent for the eies. fol. 215 Waters magistral. 347 Windie Apoftumes. 71 Wind, places apt to receiue wind. fol. 72 Winde, medicines breaking wind. fol. 319 Windmesse in the eares. 229 Wine of Pomgranads is made. 228 Wine to a wound. 132 Worms called Sirones in the flesh fol. 221 Wormes and other things in the eares. 232 Wounds. 129. 388 Wound of the head. 136 Wounds of the face. 145 Wound, sewing of a wound. 178</p>	<p>Wounds of the necke. 147 Wounds of the shoulders. 149 Wounds of armes and ioynts. 150 Wounds pearcing thorough the bellic. 157 Wound in the bladder. 160 Wounds of the hips. 161 Wounds of the stone and yard. 162 Wounds of the thighs & legs. 160 Wounds of sinnows & chords. 390 Wounds brused, and the cure. 179 Wounds made with guns. 171. 395 Wounds of Marriners and soldiers. 385 Wrestling of the wrists & ioynts. fol. 391 Y. Yard. 16 Yard, a wound therein. 162 Yard, vlcers of it. 235 Z. Zirbus. 15 Zirbus, how to cut Zirbus. 160</p>
--	--

FINIS.

ERRATA.

Fol.	Page.	Line.	Fault.	Correction.
30	b.	6.	3. i. b.	reade 3. b.
30	b.	10.	3. i. b.	reade 3. b.
33	a.	33.	3. i. b.	reade 3. b.
35	b.	31.	3. i. b.	reade 3. b.
36	b.	34.	3. i. b.	reade 3. b.



THE FIRST CHAP- ter treateth vniuersallie of A-

natomie, which is right necessarie for Chi-
rurgions, in the which Anatomie the vtili-
ties and profits of the same are declared,
and whereof Anatomie is called, what

a Sinnow, a Veine, an Arterie, a Chord, a
Bone, a Cartilage, or Gristle is, and

*whereof they come. After this the
number of Bones, Muscles, &
Synnows of the whole bodie
of man, are de-*

clared.



A Galen the Prince of Physicians
witnesseth, in the ninth booke of the
vtilitie of parts, & in the last Chap-
ter, there be foure vtilities in Ana-
tomie. The first, is to declare the
mightie power of God, in that that
he hath created mans bodie so per-
fect in his qualities. The second, is
to know the parts of mans bodie,
to the entent that we may worke duely, in every part ther-
of. The third, to shew afore-hand, the effect of every dispo-
sition of the same. The fourth and last vtilitie is, to heale
the sundry diseases which dayly chaunce. Wherefore it is
not onely requisite that Chirurgions know Anatomie, but
also Physicians. For it is very hard for him, that is igno-
raunt in Anatomie, to worke comely and decently, in mans
bodie, as in cutting, sewing, burning, or applying cauteries
actuall or potentiall and semblable thinges. By occasion
whereof daunger of homicide or manslaughter may ensue,

The first booke of Anatomie.

for an ignorant Chyrurgion often times toucheth a sinow in stead of a veine. And he is as a Cooke y^e knoweth not how to chop his nicate accordinglye, and so winneth shame and reproch before his maister. Therefore it is necessarie that Physicians and Chyrurgions know Anatomie, & it is great shame to them which are ignorant in the saide Anatomie. For euerie man is bound to knowe the subiect or matter, whereupon he worketh, otherwise he shall erre in his workmanship. Seeing then that a Chyrurgion worketh in mans bodie, hee is bound to knowe the partes thereof. As Henricus of Ermundaulia sayth in his Chirurgerie, that a Chyrurgion which knoweth not Anatomie, is to be compared to a blinde man that worketh in a peece of woode. For the blinde man sayleth oft, and cutteth too much or too little, and euen so doth a Chyrurgion ignorant in Anatomie.

What is
Anatomy

Anatomie is a right Science, by which the members of mans bodie are knowen, through diuision of the same. And it is to bee noted, that Anatomie is knowen two manner of waies, as maister Guydo declareth, a man singularlie learned in the art of Chirurgerie. The first is by bookes, which is right profitable. The second is more euident, namely by dead bodie, in which true experience consisteth. And here in y^e Chirurgions haue a laudable custome, to require y^e bodie of men condemned to death. They take the dead bodie and laie him vpon a Table, as Maister Mondine, a man well expert in Chirurgerie, was wont to doe.

The or-
der of A-
natomic.

And when the bodie is laide vpon the Table, they make foure elections or choosings thereof. The first is of members nutritiue, for they be more apt to receiue putrifactions or rottings then other. The second election is of members spirituall, as of the heart, of the pannels or thin skins of the lungs. The third election is, of the members animale, that is to saie, of the head, and his partes. The fourth of the extremities of the bodie, as of the armes, the legges, and their partes.

To bee
considered
in Anato-
mic.

And in euerie member of mans bodie, after the opinion of Auerroys and Alexandrinus, and other Anatomists, nine things are to be considered: that is to wit, the composition, the

the substance, the complexion, the quantitie, the number, the figure, the combination or knitting together, their naturall effects and vilities, and what diseases may happen to the saide members. Which diseases the Chyrurgion may ease, in knowing, in curing, and in prognosticating. And therefore the good autho: Galen came to the knowledge of Anatomie, by beholding of the bodies of Pigges, Apes, and other beasts, neither did he as some which paint Anatomies, wherein we ought not to rest.

What is then mans bodie? It is the subiect or matter, whereof mention is made in all Physicke and Chyrurgerie. Mans bodie is a thing composed or set together according to reason, and garnished with sundrie partes, whereof we will make mention in this booke.

Mans bodie.

A member (as Galen saith in the booke of the vilities of partes of mans bodie) is a bodie which is not separated from his whole, and is not ioyned to another thing. After Auicen a member is a bodie engendered of the first commixion of humours.

A member.

Of which members, some be simple & some be compound. The simple be x. in number, that is to saie: the sinowes, the Cartilages or gristles, the bones, veins, arteries, pannicles, ligaments, chords, or tendons, the outward skinne, the flesh that is in the gums, and in the head of a mans yard. Also, here the nailes and fat may be numbered among the same, though they be not properlie members, but superfluities, which nature hath brought forth to garnish and adorne mans bodie, as other members also, after the declaration of Galen in secundo Techne. And seeing that we haue made mention of haire, we will begin to speake of them. Rasis saith, that Nature hath set haire on the head to purge superfluous vapours or fumes which ascend into the braine, by the pores or little passages of the bones of the head. Another reason is, to deck the bodie of man or woman. And they be more cold & drie then anie other members of mans bodie.

The diuision of members.

Of haire.

A sinow is a simple or single member (as Auicen saith) & geth feeling & mouing to all the members of mans body. And they proceed all fro the braine, & be of a cold & drie qualitie.

Sinowes.

A Muscle

A Muscle is a membre compound of Sinnowes, Ligaments, and fleshy fillets, or as it were thredes, filled with flesh, and couered with a pannicle. And it is called Muscle, for the semblaunce and lykenesse of a little Mouse. And Auicenn saith, that a Muscle and a lacert differ not, but in this point, that a Muscle hath the semblaunce of a little Mouse: and a lacert hath the semblaunce of a lytle woyme called a Lizard, which are two beasts that are somewhat grosse in the bodie, and small in the tailes. And as touching the great parts, they may be numbred among the membres compound. But as concerning the small parts, they may be called simple membres, bicause of the sinnowes, wherof they take part.

The opinion of Galen concerning muscles, is true, which saith, that after the muscles are accomplished of sinnowes, ligaments, flesh and skinne, of the sayd muscles there grow chordes & ligaments which are round. And when they come about the ioynts, they compasse the ioynts about in maner of pellicles or thin skins, and giue them mouing. And when the nexte ioynture is well knit together, they go from that and come to compasse about semblably an other ioynture, & they cease not to bynde together, vntill they come to the extreme parts of the bodie. The saide muscles are in number five hundred thirtie and one, after Auicenn.

A bone.

Bones are simple membres, harder then other, except the teeth, as Auicenn saith, and therefore they sustaine the other parts, and are of a colde and drye complexion. And nature hath brought forth some of them for the defence of the noble membres, as the scull which defendeth the braine, and the bones of the breast and of the backe, which are for the preservation of the heart & of the Loke, which is the marrow in the backe bone. And the bones of mans bodie are greater in the endes, then in other partes, with an apparant roundnesse, and some with hollownesse. And the bones which are ioyned to the ioyntures with conuenient hollownes, are not lightly put out of ioynt, for the hollownesse of the ioyntures are filled with the roundnesse of the other bones. And as Auicenn saith, there are some naturally enclined to haue their membres soone put out of ioynt, bicause the hollownesse of

Nuke.

their

their bones is not deepe inough. The number of mans bodie after Auicen, be in number two hundred fortie & eight. Beside the bones called Sisamina, and Os Laude, which is the foundation of the tongue. Os Laude

A chorde groweth out of a muscle, and is compounded of Chord. sinnowie matter, and of pellicles, pannicles, or thin skins. And the accidents of chords and of sinnowes be like. And as Galen saith upon the Aphorismes of Hippocrates, a Spasme or the crampe followeth the pricking of sinnowes and chords or tendons. And euen as a chorde is meane betwene a sinnowe, and a Ligament, so a Ligament is meane betwene a sinnowe and a bone. Here followeth of Ligaments.

There be two manner of Ligaments, some growe or descend out of chords, as we haue declared also of Muscles, as Galen reciteth. Howbeit Guido is not of that opinion, which seemeth to varie from the truth, saying that all the ligaments growe out of the bones. I haue found no Doctor of that opinion. There is another manner of Ligaments, which growe out of the bones, as Auicen saith in the Chapter De resolutione continuitatis neruorum. And moreouer Auicen saith: that Ligaments which growe out of the bones be insensible members, and that a man may laye to them strong medicines. Of Ligaments.

And this is the cause why Guydo sayd, that all the ligaments growe out of the bones. And Auicen saith in the same Chapter, that the sinnowes which be ioyned with the Muscles take part of them. And Heliabbas is of the same opinion in the second booke of the assignation of the lignamentes and chords.

Pannicles be of a sinnowie matter, though the hurt of them be not so dangerous as of a sinnowe, neuerthelesse by reason of the great sensibilitie or feeling of the same, there is much danger therein, for sometimes they induce a Spasme, that is a contraction of sinnowes. Of pannicles.

A gristle is of the nature of bones, but it is softer. And gristles were made for supplimentes or fillinges of bones, and for the garnishing of the parts of mans bodie, as ye may see. Gristle.

The first booke of Anatomie.

It is evidentlie in the nose and in the eares. And therefore the solution of the continuities of the same (as Hypocrates saith) receiveth not restauration, after the first intention of restoring and confounding of members. And Hypocrates sayth, that when the bones, or the gristles, or the lips, or the head of the yarde are wounded, they grow no more, neither can be confounded the waie after, of the first intentation.

Of Veines.

Veines.

A Veine is a member which containeth bloud, hauing his beginning at the liuer.

Arterie.

Arterie is a vessell containing spirituall bloud, and spirits hauing their beginning at the heart. Galen sayth in the 16. booke De vtilitate particularum, that Arteries differ not from veines, but in the place of their beginning, and that these two are ioyned together thzough all the bodie, sauing that the arterie is sundered in some parts, as in the plight of the arme and in Theti mirabili.

Skinne.

The Skinne is the first thing that appeareth in the outward partes, and therefore we will beginne our Anatomie at the same. Skinne is the couerture of mannes bodie, compounded of fillets or filmes, or as it were little threds proceeding from the veines, sinowes, and small arteries, ordained to retaine the spirits and feeling of the bodie. And there be two manner of skinner, the one couereth the outwarde members, and the other is a pannicle couering the members within the bodie, as the couerture of the bones called Alnokatom, the pannicle of the bryaine, the couerture of the ribs, and other semblable.

Flesh.

Flesh is diuided into thre kindes, that is to wit, flesh Glandulous or kinnellie, flesh full of muscles and simple flesh. Flesh simple is onelie found in the gummes, and in the head of the yarde. Flesh Glandulous is founde in the breasts of women, and in the Emundozies or cleansing places, and of this kinde is the flesh of the bones. The third kinde is flesh musculous, which is founde throughout all the bodie, in the partes where voluntarie moving is, neuerthelesse the fat, the nailles, & haire, are numbred commonlie

monie among the simple members, which are superfluities produced for the profit of the bodie, as we haue sayde before.

Of simple members, some haue their generation of Sperma, or seede, therefore when solution of continuitie is caused in them, that is, when they are wounded, they cannot be truelie restozed, as they were before, but they are repaired by some meane, as by a pore called Sarcoides, or by hard flesh. As for example: the bones of the head, the gristles of the nosethrills. Some of the simple members haue theyr generation of bloud, as flesh, fat: the solution of the continuitie whereof, maye be truelie consounded and restozed. And of these members some be colde and drie, as gristles, bones, haire, ligamentes, chozdes, veines, and pannicles.

The skinne is of an hot and drie nature, contrarie to the nature of all other members simple. For the skinne is not onelie the meane of the partes of the bodie, but also it is meane of all the substance generatiue and corruptiue. The members simple hot and moyst be spirites & flesh, as Auerrois saith. The marrowe, fleame, and fat, are colde and moist.

The second Chapter.



Now that we haue spoken of simple members, it is conuenient that we entreate of members compound. The members compound, be those which be composed or set together of the foresaid simple members. And they be called properlie Membra Heterogenia, that is, members made of other, and that may be diuided into another kinde, or members instrumentall, because they be the instruments of the soule, as the face, the handes, the feete, the heart, and the liuer. And of these members compound, some be called members principall, some not principall.

The principall members be foure, the heart, the braine, the liuer, & the stones. The members compound not principall,

The first booke of Anatomic.

Members
not prin-
cipall.

are all the ~~members~~, except the simple, as the eyes, the nose, the ears, the head, the face, the necke, the armes, the legges, and semblable, whose completion shall be declared in the Chapter following.

Of the Anatomic of the head, and of the members contained in the same. Chap. 3.



The scitu-
ation of
the head.

We haue entreated sufficientlie of the Anatomic of members compound, and that it behooveth to consider nine things touching euery member of mans bodie. But Auicen saith, that in the Anatomic of the head we must consider a leauen things, and first the scituation of the same. The head was not set in the highest part of the bodie for the nozethrils, nor for the braine, nor for anie other sence, but chieflie for the eyes, as Auicen saith, & for the vertue of seeing. And the reason is this, because the eyes haue the gard and keeping of the bodie, so that men may see their enemies a farre off, and auoide that, that is noisome to the bodie. They were ordained of nature in the former part, that they might receiue the visible spirite by the sinnowe called Optique, and that they might carrie visible things to the common sence, for the sinnow Optique being divided into two branches, entereth into the composition of the eye, as we shall declare hereafter. Another reason is this, because the eyes receiue moving of the second paire of sinnowes, which proceed from the braine. And for these causes nature hath set the head in the highest part of the bodie.

The brain
pan.

The part couered with haire, and containing the braine, and the interiour parts of the same, and the animal spirits, are called after the Philosophers, the vessel or pan. It followeth consequentlie, that we consider the ioyninges of the parts of the same. For from the head y Muscles proceed and Lacerts, which goe to the necke, and to the face, and bee moved through all the partes of the head. The braine panne of a man is greater then of anie other living thing, because the braine is of greater quantitie in man then in other creatures.

The

The forme of the head is round as a bowle, and as Galen saith, a round figure among all other is most noble, and in least daunger of noisome things. It is also bossie, and buncheth out in the fore & in the hinder parts. The composition of the same is partlie bonie, partlie full of marrowe, and is of a colde complexion, and also the partes thereof, and the diseases which chance in it, as the toothach, disease of the eyes, Catarrhes, and like things, as it shall be declared in a Chapter for the same purpose. The number of the partes are known by the partes conteining and contained, and by the bone called Basillare, vpon which all the bones of the head haue their seate and foundation. The partes conteining are five, the haire, the skinne, the musculous flesh, the pannicle which is called Pericranium, or gindura mater, because it proceedeth from Dura mater, by the commissures of the bones of y^e head, after this is the bone named Carnium, or the first Table of the bones of the head. The partes contained are five. The first is the bone called the second Table. The second is a grosse pannicle called Dura mater. The third couereth y^e substance of y^e braine, & is called Pia mater, or y^e Teye. The fourth is Rheote Mirabile. The fift is the substance of y^e braine. Under these is the bone called Basillare, which susteineth the head, and is called Basillare of Basis, which signifieth a foundation. There be in the composition of the head seauen principall bones, of which the first is called Coronale, & beginneth after the opinion of Haliabas, in the fore part about the eye browes, and endeth at the Coronale commissure. And in that bone there is sometimes a straight commissure or seame going directlie to the middest of the head, chieflie of women. And it is called the bone Coronale, because kings beare their crownes vpon that bone. In the neather parts of this bone be two holes, which are called Colatories or strainers of the nolethzilles, and betwene the concavite or hollownesse of the two eyes, there is a little bonie addition in the fashion of a Cockescombe, vppon the which Nature hath planted the grisselles of the Nolethzilles, to diuide the Nolethzilles.

Basillare

Coronale

After this are the two Laterall or side bones ioyned to Side

A. B.

the bones

The first booke of Anatomie.

Os Laude

Trans-
uersalis.

Petrofa.

the bone coronal on both sides, and in the hinder part they are ioined to the bone called Laude, or Occipital in the hinder part. And in the top of the head, they are closed together like a sawe. And they make the commisure called Sagittalis. For they come directly from the coronall bone to the commisure called Lauda, and this is the commisure called Transuersalis, in this figure of 7. And the bone called Lauda, is of harder substance than the other, in which there is an hole, and through that hole the marow called Nuka descendeth from the braine to the ende of the backe by spindiles.

After this are the bones called Petrofa or stonie, which are false commisures or seames, touching the two Latcral or side bones in the right and the left side. And they are called false commisures, because they are skaly and stonie, and harder than other. And they are boared through for the necessitie of hearing. And these bones beginne at the commisure called Lauda, and ende in the middelt of the temples.

The last bone is called Basilare, which sustaineth the head, as it is aforesaide. And this bone hath many holes, and spongeousities, which serue to purge the superfluities of the braine: of these seauen bones procede five commisures, wherof three are true, and the other false, as we haue said.

The first of the three commisures is called the commisure Coronall: the second Sagittall: the third Laudale. Nature hath produced the bones of the head spongeous, and full of pores, or priue holes, in the middelt of two tables, that through their spungiositie they might draw their nourishment. And they are full of pores, that the moist fumes ascending from the braine, may vapoz out, without the hurt of the braine.

The head was made of sundry bones, to the intent, that if one parte were hurt, it shoulde not be communicated to the other. And that the Anatomie of members contained in the head, might be moze evidently declared, it is profitable after that ye haue taken away the flesh of the scull, and of the eie

browes,

broves, to diuide the bzaire panne with a sawe ficularely. For incontinently, as soone as it is opened, ye may see the inner table full of pores and glassie, as the outward, and ye may see also, the said true commissures, to which the pannicle called Dura mater is knit and ioined.

Nature hath produced these commissures, for foure causes. The first is, that the veines may enter by them which bring nourishment to the bzaire. The second, that the fillets or thredes of the sinnowes proceeding from the bzaire may come out, and giue feeling to the partes lying about. The third, that the vapors ascending to the bzaire may haue passage. The last, that the pannicle Dura mater may be holden vp, that it greue not the bzaire. By the middle of Sagittall commissure, there passe two veines, proceeding from the liuer, and enter in vnder the skull, likewise by the hole of the bone called Basilare, there cometh an Arterie, proceeding from the heart, and ascendeth into the head untill he ioine himselfe to the sinnowes, and veines aforesaid. Of which the hard pannicle called Dura mater is compounded, and is ioined to the commissures proceeding without them, by certaine little sinnowes, and as it were haire, so that those sinnowes and haire, or thin thredes coming out of the commissures, make a pannicle, which couereth all the skull, and is called Gingiua mater, or Pericranium. Therefore it was conuenient that an arterie should ascend upward from the heart, for if his pulsative moving, and subtile bloude should haue gone downward, it would haue descended too hastily. Therefore it is moderated by mounting or going upward. Nevertheless it was meete that the veine should go downward from the upper part to the neather, that the grosse blood might easily descend.

Also the said veines, sinnowes, and Arteries ioine themselves together againe, as it is saide, and make a pannicle verie thine and subtile, called Pia mater, which couereth all the bzaire. And then the saide veines, and Arteries go down to the bzaire, and giue it life, nourishment, and vitall spirite proceeding from the heart. And as much more

The first booke of Anatomie.

more as the braine receiueth of y vitall spirit, so much more perfect be the animall spirits.

The
braine.

The braine is a substance full of marrowe diuided into three ventricles, of which there is one in the fore part which is greater then the other three. The second is in the middle. The third hath his residence in the hinder part. And therefore after Galens iudgement, it is the foundation of imagination, and of deuising, and of remembrance. Rasis also affirmeth, that the third ventricle is the fountaine of the senses, and voluntarie mouing.

The Nake

The Puke is as it were a streame descending from the said partie, and the sinnowes that come from the same, are as it were little riuers coming out of a great streame. And moreover the said Rasis saith, that when the head spring, that is, the braine, is indamaged, all the riuers, namelie, sinnowes, descending from the same, bee also endamaged, by the reason of participation. But if anie harne chaunce to the Riuers, the fountaine is not alwaie hurted, but the places wherevnto the sinnowes are directed. The substance of the braine is white and full of marrowe, and soft, and of a colde and moist qualitie. In which qualitie it differeth from the marrow of other bones.

For it was not ordeined to nourish the skull, but to containe the braine, and to preserve the same. And the principall vtilitie of it is, to temper the heate of the vitall spirites proceeding from the heart, that the animall spirits might be made.

Of ventri-
cles.

The said before that the braine hath three ventricles, and the former and the hinder after the opinion of Anatomists, be diuided in the middle, that is to saie, in the right side, and in the left, and the sides of them be wrapped about with the said pannicles, going heere & there vnto the foundation by which the right part is diuided from the left. In the fore part, that is, in the first ventricle, consisteth fantasie, which retaineth the semblances of things receiued by sight and hearing. In the hinder part consisteth the vertue imaginative, which apprehendeth things receiued & retained by fantasie. In y middle ventricle resteth the common sence, which apprehendeth

Fantasie.

Imagina-
tine vertu

the

the semblaunces of things brought to him by perticuler senses, and therefore it is directed to that place, and there is ended. And hereby appeareth the profit of this ventricle, which serueth to imagination or fantasie, and to the common sense, and was produced that it should giue sense, & animal spirit to all the instruments of feeling.

Also the accidents which may chaunce to this ventricle be apparant, as solution of continuitie, euill complexion, the payne of migraine, when there is any hurt in the ventricle, and some times it suffereth Apostumes hot and cold. If the Apostume be hot, and consist in the pannicles, it is called Sirlen. If the Apostume be cold it is called Lether-^{Syrlen^o} ^{Lether-} ^{gus.} ^{gus.} and induceth forgetfulnesse. And if by chaunce there be an Apostume in the substance of the braine, it is called a mortall Apostume. There may also chaunce to them a disease by reason of the ill composition, which if it be utterly stopping, either it is by vapours, and then causeth Vertigo ^{Vertigo.} or scotome, which is a darkning of the sight, and swimming in the head, as though all thinges turned about. Or if it be of an euill humour, then it causeth astonishment, & the palse. And if all the Ventricles of the braine be stopped with ^{Palsie.} the substance of the braine, they cause continuall apoplexie.

Also the braine is divided into foure partes, the former, the hinder, the right, and the left: in the former part bloud ^{Apoplex-} ^{ic.} raigneth, in the hynder part flegme, in the right choler, in the left, melancholy. And therefore the former part is hottest.

The second ventricle.

After that we haue spoken of the first ventricle, and of the seate and completion of it, and of the utilities, and diseases that may chance to the same, it is conuenient that we speake of the second ventricle. In the ende of the first ventricle, there are two small parts of substances after the manner of the nozethills of a man, which are to the ventricle, as it were a bed, whereupon it stretcheth it self in length when it receiueth imagined things. And afterwarde it is drawen together lyke an earth worme, which thing it doth when the vertue extractiue thinketh vpon apprehended and determined thinges, vntill the sentence be pronounced. And
it

The first Booke of Anatomie.

it pꝛolongeth it selfe likewise, when remembrance of things declared is apprehended by the third ventricle . . . Of these two substaunces, one is as a redde woꝛme, as it is afoꝛe declared, and it may stretch foꝛth and dꝛawe backe. The other is as it were a knockle which closeth it selfe, and openeth . And this was oꝛdained of nature, that the apprehended semblaunces should not passe from one ventricle to another, when a man wil cease from exteriour operations of the senses, oꝛ thinking and deuising . The said second ventricle is small and thin, & it passeth from the first to the last, & toucheth both. And therefore it is an Instrument of two vertues: namelie, of thinking and diuiding, and of inferring one thing of another. And the second vertue is to iudge and to discerne true things from false.

Of the third Ventricle.

Complec-
tion.

The third ventricle hath his seate in the hinder parte of y^e head. And in substance it is harder then the other, wherefoꝛe the sinowes which growe out of it, oꝛ out of the Spuke, which is the vicarie of the said ventricle bee of hard nature . And the rime called Pia Mater, is not ioyned with this ventricle as with the other , because it is harde inough of his owne nature. The substance of the other is softer then of this, and therefore Nature woulde that Pia Mater shoulde aide the other to containe the bzaine . It is made after the figure of a steeple that is large beneath , and sharpe aboue, that it might retaine in his large parte pronounced sentences, and keepe them secretlie, as a chest which couereth a treasure, and his complection is colde and drie, and the complection of the second ventricle is hot and moist . The Spuke wrapped in two pannicles proceeding from the bzaine hath his beginning of this last ventricle, and goeth downe by the hole of the bone called Basillare, and passeth by the middest of the spondeles, vntill he touch the end of the backe bone. The said Spuke is like marrowe, and of semblable substance as the bzaine is, and hath the same accidents that the bzaine hath.

It is necessarie to know that seuen paire of sinowes haue their generation immediatly of the bzaine after the length thereof,

therof, and thirtie paire which passe thozow the middle of the Spoke, & one which hath not a felowe. Furthermoze, in the extremitie of the first & second ventricle in descending. There is an hole called Lucana, that is, a sinke, in the middest wher Lucana. of there is a little hole which cometh to the roose of y^e mouth, by which superfluities be purged, and it procedeth directlie from the second ventricle, and passeth by the bone called Basillare, likewise the pannicle named Dura Mater, is bozed thzough in the fore part vnder the bone of the forehead, that by it the superfluities of the ventricles might be purged by the conduits of the nose.

And another reason there was that by the conduit of the nose, the vertue of smelling might be made perfect. And round about the saide conduit are certaine round peeces of flesh standing out, which after Mondine be produced to sustaine the veines, & the Arteries, which mount vp from Rhete Mirabile, to the saide ventricles, and therfoze there be Glandules or kirkels hard by y^e Rhete Mirabile. The saide Rhete Mirabile is like a net, and is therfoze called Rhete, for this pannicle is compounded onlie with Arteries, as Guido hath declared, saying: that in certaine places an arterie is diuided from a veine, as in the middle of the arme and in Rhete Mirabili.

Rhete mirabile.

Of the Anatomie of the necke and of the throte.

Chap. 4.



We haue declared in the former chapter the Anatomie of the head. It is now requisite that we speake of the face, of the necke, of the eyes, of the throte, and their parts. And first we must knowe that there be in the throte two conduits. Of which by one the meat and drinke passe, descending into the stomack, and is called Meri or Oisophagus, in English the Gull, being compounded of two thin skins, and of sinnowie small thzids or filmes. Of which skins or Tunicles the one is verie sinnowie in the part touching the palate or roose of the mouth. The other is fleshie and full of Muscles which in the outward part is ioyned to the pannicle of the stomacke.

Meri.

The

The first Booke of Anatomie.

Trachea
Arteria.

The
throate.

Amigda-
les.

Epiglottle

Guidegi.

Vnula.

The other conduit called Trachea Arteria or the weland, is by which the winde or aire is conuayed to the lungs. The first conuite called Meric is scituated vpon five spondills of the necke behinde, and goeth downward, till he be ioyned to y^e midrise, which is a skin compassing the lungs. And after the opinion of Rasis, of that conduit Meri, the stomacke proceedeth. The throate is the beginning of the saide conuuits, in which there is an emptie place, where the two Amigdales are, that is to saie, two peces of flesh after the fashion of two Almonds, one in the right side, and the other in the left. And these Amigdales are fleshie and sinowie, that they may be the stronger, for they giue enteraunce to meate and drinke, that they may easilie passe into the conduit called Meric or the Gule, and they helpe the aire to goe into the weland by the Epiglottle.

The Epiglottle is a certaine eminence, which appeareth in the throat in the top of the weland produced of nature for this purpose, that in eating and drinking nothing enter in but the aire. And when any thing goeth in, it maketh a man to cough till it be out againe. And the vtilitie of this particle is this, that by the meane thereof the bodie draweth and retaineth aire according as it is necessarie, and it helpeth also to forme and fashion voices. In the fore part (as we haue sayd) is the Trachea Arteria or weland compounded of gristellie rings, ioyned one to another, hauing an inward panicle which tieth the sayd ringes one to another, which are verie rough in the inward part, and are ioyned to the throate gule, being a little separated the one from the other. The throate gule is made like a cane compounded of beines, arteries, and sinewes, proceeding of the sixe paire of sinewes, which come from the fore part of the braine. And on the right and the left side there are certaine instrumentall vaines called Guidegi, vpon the which great Arteries are scituated, and therefore the cutting and pricking of them is dangerous, by reason of the nighnesse and affinitie that they haue with the liuer and the heart. For oftentimes a man dieth by suffocation or choking when the beines of the pulle be pricked. Semblable y^e Vnula was produced chief-

lie

He to forme the voice, in retaining the aire according to the wil of man. And also to purge the superfluities of the braine, and it hangeth lustly betwene the two Amigdales or Almondes, as it were, a graine of a Pincapple, and it is of a spongyous and rare substance.

¶ Of the Iawes and the teeth.
Chap. 5.



After the opinion of Anatomists, the teethe are 32. in number. Of which, some are Incisorij, that is, cutting, and they serue to cutte the meate. And the other are called Canini, sharpe as the teeth of a dogge, and they are commonly called the eie teeth, for their roots go welnigh to the eies. There be some which are called Molares, bicause they grinde the meate, as a Mill doth corne, and they beginne the first digestion.

Incisorij.

Canini.

Molares.

There are 16. in the ouer iawe, and they are compounded of 14. bones, whose composition is vnknown. And that iawe is couered with a pannicle proceeding out of the fore part of the forehead, which pannicle is called Pericranium. Consequently, the saide iawe taketh part of the sinnowes of the third paire, proceeding from the braine, and of the second part of the Duke. The skinne of the face commeth of the Pericranium, and taketh part of the third paire, and part of the fourth and fift paire of sinnowes, proceeding from the braine with certaine veines, and with Arteries, and stretcheth it selfe ouer all the face, and therefore the saide sinnowes, cause the feeling and mouing of all the face. It is conuenient to knowe that all the teeth are knitte with ligaments, and pannicles, proceeding out of the foresaide pannicle. The neather iawe is compounded of two bones, and about the chinne it is ioined together like a iawe, and is knit to the other. And we wil make a chapter of them, and of their dislocation, or displacing.

¶ Of the tongue and of the eares.

Chap. 6.

Tongue.



The tongue is a member right necessarie, which nature hath produced in the mouth, and it is spongy and fleshy, compounded of sinowes, lacertes, veines, Arteries and ligaments. And the roote of it is planted in the bone called Os Laude, and is tied with many ligaments. The sinowes of it procede of the sixe paire of sinowes comming from the braine, and receiue feeling thereby, and moving of the seauen paire of sinowes comming from the braine.

Under the tongue there are two veines, which appears when the tongue is lifted up. The cutting whereof is verie profitable, for many passions of the throte, which we wil speake of in the cure of a Quince. And the tongue was principally ordained to speake, and to conuey the meate into the mouth. And it is verie necessarie to the Arte of Physicke. For by taste we obtaine the knowledge of manie things called Simples. And the sinowes of tasting come from the fourth and sixt paire of sinowes of the braine. And in that there are nine lacerts proceeding from the bone called Laude, and from the addition Sagittal. There is under the tongue glandulous or kernellie flesh, in which there are two little orifices or mouthes, which purge the spittle like a strainer.

In the extreame ouer partes of the iawes, the eares are situated about the bones called Veruaha, and are founded vpon the bones called Petrofa, which are hard and boared thow. After the bone called Mendosum, or false, there are manie inuolutions, or inwappings in their passage, going inward till the fift paire of sinowes of the braine be touched. And by the vertue of them, the power of hearing is giuen vnto the eares. And therefore the said sinowes be hollowe, that they may the better heare all sounds.

And about the eares, and extremities of the iawes, Pa
turn

ture hath produced a cartilage or gristle, which finisheth the eares. And at the extremities of the said eares, there are sinowes and small threds of veines and arteries, produced circle-wise. Therfore the insition or cutting of them must be done after the manner of an halfe circle.

There be afterward in the right and left side of the necke behinde the eares, two veines proceeding from the liuer, vnder the which there are arteries proceeding from the hart, and mount vp by the commissures or seames of the head, as it is aforesaide, vnto the braine.

And when they haue done their effect in the head, they returne toward the eares. And they conduct some parte of the seede to the reines, and extend to the vesselles of the seede.

And this is the cause that he cannot ingender that hath a veine vnder the eares thoroughly cutte. Likewise, nature hath produced in those parties of the necke, two as it were little neckes, one in the right side, another in the left, and their foundations are planted in the bones of the head. And therefore they are of the nature of ligaments, and they proceede from both the sides of the backe bone, vnto the end of the same, and they are called long neckes. And so they are the resting bedde of al the sinowes proceeding from the spine.

Of the Anatomie of Spondiles, or of the chine bone.

Chap. 7.



Spondile is a bone boared through, which maketh the backe bone, and through the hole thereof the spine passeth from one ende to another. And the saide Spondile hath manie additions or particles descending and ascending, which successiuelly ioine themselves one to another, till they come to the extremitie of the backe. And this ordinance of diuers portions or peeces, is as it were, the conseruation of the spine.

B. ii.

And

The first booke of Anatomie.

And out of ech side of those spondiles sinowes issue, which be dispersed into sundrie partes of the bodie, as wee shall shew hereafter.

Moreover, there be foure parts of spondiles in the backe (as Galen witnesseth) the first is the necke, the second the spondiles of the shoulders, the third the loines, the fourth

Os sacrii. Os sacrum or the hip. In the first part there be seauen spondiles, in the second twelue, in the third five, in the fourth sixe.

But of the muscles, sinowes, and veines of the necke we wil speake in their proper chapters.

Of the Anatomie and figure of the eies.

Chap. 8.

Of the
eies.



S'ing that the eies are right profitable vnto mans bodie, we must search diligently the Anatomie of the same, that when we know the disposition of them, and their complexion, we may more easily helpe the. Their scituation is manifest to euery body. Nature hath ordained two, that the bodie might be guided the better, & that if one should be put out, the other might conduct the bodie. And they be members compounded of seuen skinneres, and three humors.

Nerui optici.

I wil declare first their composition after this sort. First from the fore part of the braine procede two sinows, being holow, comming from the first paire of sinows of the braine, which as soone as they be deuided from the braine, by & by they ioine themselves like a crosse, & of two, one onelie concauite or holownesse is made. And departing from the scull, they separate themselves from it, and are wrapped in two pannicles, & are called Nerui optici. And these said sinows be ioined together, that one thing should not seeme two (as Mondine saith.) And ech of these sinows when it goeth out of the scull, endeth at his proper eie.

Sclerofis.

Secundine.

And there is a pannicle compounded in the eie called Sclerofis. Then followeth an other pannicle called Secundine, or Second. And about that is the humour called Vitreus, so

named

named because it is as cleare as glasse. After this foloweth the third tunicle or thin skinne called Rhetine, hauing the fashion of a net. And of that net consequently is ingendred a tunicle called Tela Aranea, because it hath the semblance of a Cobweb, and it comprehendeth the humor Chyistalline, and accomplisheth the roundnesse of the eie.

After the tunicle, there is an other called Tunica Vuca, in the middest whereof, there is a concauite or hollownesse, out of which the Apple of the eie proceedeth, and openeth it selfe at pleasure. In the saide concauite is the humor Chyistalline, apprehending visible things. The same tunicle comprehendeth in it self the humor Albugineus or the white of the eie, which defendeth y^e Chyistalline humor. After this there is another tunicle called Cornea, which couereth the said humor, and keepeth it that it go not out. And it is called Cornea because it shineth like an horne. And this pannicle is hard, & ioineth with the last pannicle called Coniunctina, and these tie and embrace the eie comely beside the apple of the eie. And the pannicle called Coniunctina hath his generation of the pannicle that couereth the scul. And hereof appeareth the help that cometh of cutting the veine which is ouer the eie, when humors descend from the braine.

And moreover, through the hole of the scull proceede the sinowes which giue feeling and mouing to perceiue what thing hurteth.

The Anatomic of the breast called Thorax.

Chap. 9.



After that we haue spoken of the Anatomie of the face, of the eies, of the necke, of the spondiles, of the sinowes, and of the puke. We will speake of the Anatomie of the breast. The said breast is a station or standing place of the spirituall members. In

which there are some parts that containe, and some that are contained. The parts that containe, are scure, skinne, musculous flesh, the dugges, and the bones. The parts

B. iii.

that

The
breast.

The first booke of Anatomie.

that are contained are nine, namely, the heart, the lungs, the pannicles, the ligaments, the sinnowes, the veines, the arteries, Serie or the throat gull, and Trachea arteria, or the weland. We wil beginne at the bones.

Ribbes.

The breast is compleate with seauen bones, and in the end of them there is a gristle. And in the vpper part, there is a little thing, like a little bore, called Pixis, in which the foze of the gull is fixed. And in the neather parte of the same there is a soft gristle. And therefore it lieth vpon the stomacke, for the said bones are gathered together, and meet one with an other. And to the saide seauen bones, seauen ribbes are vnited or ioined to, of both sides, and are knit together with spondiles, which ribbes are crooked, and the fore termination of them is called the Breast. And on the part of the spondiles, it is called the side of the complete ribbes. And after these seauen ribs there are five on ech side which are called the false ribbes. And they are ioined together in the hinder part with five spondiles on ech side, and in the fore part they are ioined with the lacertes of the bellie. And they are called false ribbes, bicause they bee not matched with other bones in the fore part, and bicause they are pliable, and giue and bend themselues, as the bellie wil.

¶ Of the Muscles of the breast.

Muscles
of the
breast.

The Muscles of the breast, after Auicen, are eightene. And of the some haue participation with the neck, some with the midriffe, some with the ribbes, some with the back, some with the shoulders, and some are called properly the Muscles of the breast, and haue coniunction with the members aforesaide.

¶ Of the Mammilles or dugges.

Mammils

The Dugs are members compound of flesh, thinne, kernellie, white, and spongeous: to the which many sinnowes come from the braine, and many veines from the liuer, and arteries from the heart, And therefore they haue great alliance with those members.

¶ Of the parts of the breast that containe.

ABoue all thing ye must take heede that ye cut the sayd bones of the breast with a sharpe instrument, and wisely, so that ye cut not the pannicle called Mediastine, and to come to the heart with diligencie. At which we will begin, as at the principall.

The heart hath a semblance of a Pineapple, and the flesh thereof is verie hard, and full of lacertes, chiefly in the root. His roote and foundation hath many lacertes, and hard ligaments, and sinowes compassing him about. Of which the heart is not touched, saving in the neather parte. And therefore after some mens iudgement, it is after the nature of a gristle. The flesh of the heart is hard, that it might the better resist noisome things. If the flesh had been thinne and soft, man should haue been of shorter life. And therefore Auicen saith, That the heart can not suffer solution of continuitie without death. It was set in the middelt of the bodie, that it should be as a King in the midst of a realme. And Galen saith, that it is right in the midst of the breast: but Rasis saith, that it declineth somewhat to the left side. And therefore in the left side greater pulses of the Arteries are felt, than in the right.

And after the sentence of the saide Rasis, there are two ventricles about the heart, one in the right side, an other in the left. In the middelt whereof there is a skinne called Capsula cordis, compassed with little sinnowie pannicles. And it is called of the saide Rasis, the third ventricle. And in the right ventricle there are two holes, of which, nature hath ordained one, that the veines proceeding out of the liuer should conuey bloud to the said ventricle. Upon which hole also there are three pannicles, which beginne without, and end within, that that thing which entreth may be turned.

And ther is another hole of the veine, which is a mouth, extending from the same ventricle vnto the lungs, which mouth, though it be of a veine, and not of an arterie, yet the tunicles therof are grosse and thicke, and therefore it is called an Arteriall veine.

The first booke of Anatomie.

And the tunicles or rimes of the Arteries are of harder substance than the tunicles proceeding from the veines. And nature hath ordained them to be harder for a iust cause: for as long as the life of man endureth, the Arteries moue continually. And vnder the saide pannicle three litle skinner grow within, and end without, which nature hath ordained to receiue that, that commeth out of the heart.

In the left ventricle there be found 2. holes. Of which one is the mouth, whereout proceedeth the great Arterie, of which al the Arteries of mans bodie haue their generation. Moreover, vpon the same mouth 3. pannicles are scituated, which begin within, & end without, y they may answer, and be bowed backe to that blood and spirite that commeth from the heart, which blood forthwith is diuided of nature throughout al the substance of the heart in moderate quantitie, and the rest of the blood is sent to the nourishment of the heart, and it is thinned in the substance of the heart, and in the middle pit it is digested, and purified, and when it is purified, it is sent to the left ventricle, where, of the blood there is a spirite ingendred, more pure and subtile than any body made of the foure elements.

And there is another hole which is the mouth of an ample veine going to the lungs. And through the hollownesse of it, the aire is sent from the lungs to the heart. In which second hole there are onelie two pannicles proceeding without, and ending within, which God hath profitably ordained to conduct aire to the heart.

Arteria
venalis.

In the left ventricle there is found an Arterie, hauing onlie one tunicle named Arteria venalis, which conueyeth subtil blood proceeding from y heart to the lungs, by whose substance it is dispersed, & it is the nourishment of y lungs. And the hart hath two litle particles, additaments, or peeces like small ears which sustaine it. One is in the right side, the other in the lesse.

¶ Of the Lungs.

Lungs.

The Lungs is a member of rare and thin substance, and spongeous, and is tied with a pannicle called Mediastine,

diastine, which couereth the heart, that the bones of the breast touch it not. And there is a cane or pipe ouer y lungs called Trachea arteria, whereof we haue spoken before. The profite of the cane is to drawe cold aire, which aire compasseth about mans bodie, vntill it come to the heart to temper his great heate. And by the same Cane the superfluities of the heart may passe out. Wherefore the coldnesse of the aire, that compasseth about mans bodie, is of great vtilitie. For it tempereth the heart, without which vitall spirits should be choaked. Therefore nature hath produced inspiration and respiration, that the heart might be duely blowed vpon, and that the aire might be purified, by the lungs before it come to the heart.

¶ Diaphragma, or the midriffe.

Diaphragma, or the midriffe is one of the members that are contained in the concauite of the breast, whose beginning proceedeth from the vpper part of the breast, and in descending it stretcheth it selfe large, and long, till it come to the twelfth spondile of the backe. And it is a grosse pannicle and musculous in the neather part, and separateth the spirituall members, from the members nutritiue, and it hath alliance with the braine, by the means of the sinows which proceed from the same. Nature hath ordained the midriffe, that by his continuall mouing, it might blow vpon, and coole the heart, as the bellows of a Smith, when they are opened, they receiue aire, and when they are closed, they driue the winde to the fier. And for two reasons solution of continuite cannot be restored in it. The first is, bicause of his continuall mouing: the second is, bicause it is full of sinows, and is subtile.

Midriffe.

¶ Of Mediafine.

The pannicle called Mediafine is in substance like the midriffe, diuiding the breast after his length, and therefore it passeth through the middest of the lungs. And it is tied with the spondiles of the backe, & sustaineth the lungs. This diuision was made through the midst, that the hurte

Mediafine,

The first booke of Anatomie.

of one part should not be communicated all about.

Of Pleura.

Pleura.

PLeura is a thin pannicle, and sensible, which couereth the ribs. In which often times there is ingendered an Apoplexie called a Pleuresie.

Of the Anatomie of the bellie, and of his parts.

Chapter. 10.

The belly



Enter, or the bellie, is commonlie taken in two sortes, first for the stomacke and the throte gull: secondlie, for the region containing the nutritiue members. And wee must knowe that the containing partes bee Myrach & Siphac, as pertaining to the fore

part, and as pertaining to the hinder part, they are the bones of the five spondiles, the skinne, and the lacertous flesh.

Mirach.

Myrach is compounded of foure things, of skin, of fat, of a fleshy pannicle, and of muscles growing out of the heart. Si-

Siphac.

phac is a simple pannicle, verie hard, compound of sinowes, filmes, or as it were smal hairens and ligaments ioynd with a pannicle. Therefore there is a great difference betwene Myrach and Siphac. For Myrach hath many parts that may be separated, and so hath not Siphac.

Members
contained

The members that are called Contained be seven, the Zirbus, the guts, the stomacke, the liuer, the milt, the Mesenterium, & the raines. Of the bladder, and of the figure of the matrice, we will speake hereafter in the Anatomie of the males.

Of the stomacke.

Stomacke

The stomacke is a member compounded of three sinowies tunicles, hauing many filmes, or as it were small threds or hairens, according to his length and breadth. And it proceedeth from the ouer part of the midriff, hauing the figure of a round Gourd. The neck is long in the ouer part, leaning to the left side, and the bottome of it is contained with a gut called Duodenum: yea, and the bottome of the stomack is the beginne

beginning of the guts. It is tied behinde to the spondiles of the back with strong sinowie ligaments, which extend themselves according as the stomach requireth. And the stomach was principallie ordeined for the first digestion. And there be in it foure naturall vertues, y is to saie, Attractive, when there is appetite of meate, digestive, retentive, & expulsive. Of which vtilities it should be long to intreate now.

Of the Liuer.

The liuer is set in the right side vnder the ouer ribbes, toward the hinder part, and it is a fleshie member, of thin substance, hauing the semblance of congealed bloud. And it is hollowe in the inward part toward the stomacke, and bouchie without, after the figure of the Moone when she is moze than halfe full. The concauitie is toward the stomacke, and the bouching toward the midriffe.

And out of the hollownesse there groweth as it were a cane or Pipe called Porta. And it is a great vaine made of Spermatique or seed matter. Out of which, after Rasis, there grow seuen veines, and of them infinitie, as the rootes of a tree, which disperse themselves into sundrie places, as to the bottome of the stomach, to the gut Duodenum, to the gut called Ieiunum and Rectum: which being diuided into sundrie partes, are called veines Meseraice. And the office of them is to carrie the iuyce of digested meate, called Chilus, into the veines of the liuer, and the great veine called Porta, with his rootes diuideth the saide good iuyce thzough all the liuer. Of which substance or iuyce bloud is produced, & getteth red colour within the said veines.

Also out of the gibbositie or bouch of the liuer there issueth a veine called Concaua or Chilis, which with his rootes (which are manie little veines proceeding of the same) conueyeth and distributeth the bloud thzough all the partes of the bodie. In which the third digestion is ended. Furthemoze (as Galen reciteth) there are thze substances created in the liuer, two superfluous, and one naturall, as in new wine ther be thze substances, y wine, y some, & the lees.

The

The first booke of Anatomie.

The some of blond is choler, the lées, melancholie.

¶ The guttes.

Guttes. The guttes are sixe in number, of which the three vpper are small, and the three beneath the nauill, are greates, compounded of two tunicles. Of which one is within, another without: That within is verie viscos, slimie, or clammish, that it should not be lightly hurted by the superfluities passing that waie. The first of the small guttes is that which is ioined to the bottome of the stomacke, and is called **Portanarium.** Portanarium, or Duodenum: It is called Portanarium because superfluities passe by it, as by a porte or gate: And Duodenum because it is twelue fingers long. The second is called **Ieiunum.** Ieiunum or the gréedie gut. And in that there are more orifices or mouths than in other, which giue nourishment to the liuer, and these two guts lie straight after the length of the bodie. The third and last of the small guts is called **Inuolutum.** Inuolutum, because it hath many inuolutions, and inuolappings before it come to the gut called **Intestinum rectum.** And these be, as it were, of the same quantitie with the gut called Duodenum.

Monoculum. The first of the great guts is called Monoculum, because it hath but one entrance, as it were, into a purse, by which y^e that goeth in in one houre, cometh out againe in another, and it is set on the right side. The second is called **Colon.** Colon, situated towards the right side, & is stretched out along the bellie, til it come to the left side. The third is called **Intestinum rectum.** Intestinum rectum, and the office of it is to receiue the superfluities or excrements of other guts: And it is more large than the other. And in the end of it is the passage of all the superfluities of the bodie, called **Anus,** or the arse hole: in which ther is a muscle which retaineth y^e excrements, til a man lust to auoid the same. And in y^e bittermost part of the arse hole, there are five veins ordained to purge the melancholike blond of all the bodie, called the moxrodiall veines.

¶ Of the Milt or Splene.

Mile. The Milt is a long member, hauing y^e figure of a swines tongue:

tongue: The scituation of it is in the left side of the bellie with certaine ligaments, by which it is ioyned of one side with the stomacke, and of the other side with the false ribs. And out of the saide milt there growe two little pores, of which one commeth to the stomacke, to conduct melancholie to the mouth of the same, which stirreth vp appetite. And the other pore commeth to the liuer, to receiue melancholie of the same.

Of the bladder or gall, called Cistis fellis.

The bladder of the gall is called Cistis fellis, and cleaueth to y^e liuer in y^e vpper part, hauing two conduits, of which one commeth to the concauite or hollownesse of the liuer, and receiueth cholar from the same, when the creation of the bloud is perfect. And the other commeth to the bottome of the stomacke, and to the great guts. The saide pannicle is compounded of a sinowe, an arterie, and a veine: And it is principallie ordained to cleanse the bloud from cholar, and to send cholar to the bottome of the stomack, to stirre vp the vertue of Attractive.

Cistis fellis.

Of the Kidneis.

The reines or kidneis are set nigh the liuer, toward the spondiles, of which the right is scituated higher than the left. And there pertaineth to each of them a pannicle which compaseth them about, & sustaineth them. And in that pannicle there groweth a sinowe out of the middest of the spondiles or chin bones called Alkatim. And the said kidneis haue also a ligament growing out of the said spondiles.

Reines.

And the flesh of them is firme and sound, that the vaine should not fret awaie the skinne, which continuallie descendeth thzough them.

The veines of the kidneis procede from the veine called Chilis, with the which, the pores of the vaine be ioyned, which are hollow, and by their concauite or hollownesse the vaine passeth into the bladder. And at the entrance of the bladder, the said pores ioyne themselves together.

OF

The first booke of Anatomie.

Of Mesenterium.

Mesente-
rium.

The substance of Mesenterium is compounded of pannicles, chords, and ligamentes. And it is ordained of nature to binde the guts, as it is necessarie. Further, it is compounded of fat substance, and nature hath produced that fat, that the guts should not be hurt with the bones of the spondiles. And it was also ordained of Nature to sustaine the veines called Meseraice. And they be called Meseraiques of this pannicle Mesenterium. Furthermore, it is fat, soft, and kirmellish, that through the moisture of the fat, it might make the guts slipperie, for the better passage of the superfluities. The ouer part is kirmellish, where often times a quantitie of melancholie assebleth, because it is nigh the milt. And this melancholie is called Melancholia Mirachia.

Of Zirbus or the caule.

The last of the members called Contained, is Zirbus, which is a pannicle compounded of two thinne tunicles, of diuerse Arteries, veines, and fat in good quantitie. It couereth the stomacke and the guttes, it keepeth in the heate of them, and defendeth outward colde, as Galen declareth.

And after the sentence of Mondine, it hath his generation of a fleshie pannicle, which cleaueth to the backe about the midriff. Therefore it is like that when this pannicle is broken, chieflie in the neather parte, it commeth lightlie to putrifaction by reason of his fat. Therefore when it issueth out by some stroke, it is discretlie done, to cutte the altered parte, and to cauterize the cutte, that the fluxe of bloud followe not.

The 11. and 12. Chapter of the Anatomie of Siphac, and of the two Didimes, and of the stones.

Siphac.



After that we haue declared the members called Contained, we will speake of the members in the bellie called Containing. And first of Siphac. Siphac is an harde pannicle growing out

out of the midriffe, which descendeth towards the Spondiles of the backe. And the stomacke and the guts bee sustained by the said pannicle, and it endeth in the neather part of the bellie. And of the said Siphac, the two Didimes be ingendered, which descend to the stones, ouer the bone called Os pectines. And the Didimes be thin skinner which compasse the stones, and holde them hanging, and through the midst of them certaine veines and arteries passe, by which the seede is conducted to the stones, & so conueied to the yarde, by these Didimes two little branches ascend from the stones, which are called the vessells of seede.

Didimes.

Of the stones.

The stones be numbred among the principall members, which nature hath made for generation, and they bee of glandulous and white flesh, and they are also of greate feeling, by reason of the participation that they haue with the sinnowes of Siphac, and by reason of certaine small filmes or threds proceeding from Mirach. Therefore when the Zirabus or caule descendeth with the Didimes, it stretcheth them out beneath. And it is the cause of greate paine, so that the patient thinketh that his guttes bee rent from the fat.

The stones.

Of the yarde, and of the bladder.

The yarde is a member verie full of sinnowie lacertes, with manie ligaments, veines, and arteries. It is holowe, and that hollownesse is full of ventositie or winde, engendered in the pulsing veines, by which ventositie the eleuation of the same cometh. This eleuation proceedeth chieflie of the arteries which come from the heart, for the heart giueth voluntarie motion to the sayd arteries. The ligamentes of the yarde procede from the bones of the thighs.

The yarde.

And the sinnowes grow from the neather part of the Puke, and by reason of those sinnowes the saide yarde is of great feeling.

The first booke of Anatomie.

feeling. The veines of it procede out of a great veine descending from the liuer. And the Arteries procede of a great arterie descending from the heart, when the heart giueth voluntarie motion to them.

And the said veines and arteries be greater and euidenter in the yard & vnder the tongue, than in anie other place of the bodie. Therefore because of the sinnowes it hath participation with the Pike, because of the veines and arteries, it hath participation with the heart and the liuer. And about the yard in y extremitie therof, there is found simple flesh, as we haue sayd. And thus the partes of the yard be euident, and the profit namelic to conserue kinde. The qualitie of the said yard by reason of the parts compounning it. is colde and drie.

Porti vritides.

The bladder is a vessell compounded of two tunicles, ordeined of Nature to receiue the vrine. It is scituated betwene the ouer part of the two bones of the thighs, and the arse hole. And in his mouth called the necke of the bladder there be two little muscles which draw the necke together, & keepe in the vrine. The vrine is conducted from the reines to the bladder by two emunctories or cleansers, called Porti vritides, which when they touch the bladder, they enter thorough one of the foresaid pannicles, and after ward they passe betwene two tunicles of the bladder, till they come to the necke thereof. In which place they pearce through another tunicle, and descend to the concauitie of the bladder, conueying the vrine thither.

The matrice.

Of the Matrice or wombe.

The Matrice is scituated betwene the bladder & the gut called Intestinum rectum, it is verie sinnowie that it may stretch out when a woman is with childe. It hath also two ventricles, which end at one mouth, and it hath little additions of flesh, called the two hornes of the matrice, & behind them the two stones of a woman be scituated. And the saide stones are smaller and broader than a mans, but they be not so long. And the seede of a woman descendeth to them thorough the midst of the matrice. The necke of the Matrice

is stretched to the wicket of a woman, and this necke is to the woman, as the yard is to the man. Furthermore, the mouth thereof is straight and hard in maidens, hauing five little veines, which breake when a maiden is deflowred.

The ma-
trice.

The matrice of a woman with child is so closed, that the point of a needle cannot enter in, and therefore the accustomed purgations come not forth. For when they issue out, it is a signe that the childe is not in health, as Hypocrates witnesseth. And when the time of deliuerance is come, or when an a bozement chaunceth, the necke of the matrice so stretcheth out, that the child may passe through. The generation of a child is of Sperma, or seede, & it is nourished with menstruall blood, and the forme of a male child is sooner finished than of a woman, while the childe is in the matrice, certaine veines come to the same, by which the infant receiueth his nourishment. We will not declare heere how it receiueth his nourishment, for that pertaineth more to Physicians than to Chirurgions. Neuertheles thus much ye shal know, that the said veines by which the childe receiueth nourishment, breake when the time is come that the child shall be borne.

The 13. and 14. Chapter of bones, and of the
muscles of all the bodie.



We saide in the first Chapter of simple members, that there bee in mannes bodie two hundred fortie and eight bones, besides the bones called Laude and Sisamina, and because the Chirurgions name them commonlie in Latine, we thought good so to order them in Latine, as it followeth.

A Os Coronale. 1.

B Ossa Parietalia. 2.

C Ossa Petrosa. 2.

D Os Laude. 1.

E Os Basilare. 1.

F Ossa Paris. 4.

C.

G Ossa

The first booke of Anatomie.

G	Ossa nasi.ii.
H	Ossa colatorii.ii.
I	Ossa mandibule superioris.xx.
K	Ossa mandibule inferioris.ii.
L	Spondilia vera & mendosa,xxx.
M	Ossa furcule.ii.
O	Ossa vtriusque spatule.ii.
P	Os vtriusque adiutorii.iii.
Q	Os vtriusque focilis.ii.
R	Ossa rasete manuum,xviii.
S	Ossa pectinis manuum.x.
T	Ossa digitorum manuum.xxx.
V	Os focile minus brachiorum.ii.
X	Coste vere & mendose,xxiii.
Y	Ossa thoracis.vii.
z	Os cordis.i.
&	Os Epiglottale.i.
A	Ossa ancarum.ii.
a	Ossa coxatum.ii.
b	Rotula genuum.ii.
c	Minor canna tibiae.ii.
d	Os chaab tibiae.ii.
e	Os nauicularis tibiae.ii.
f	Ossa pectinis pedum.viii.
g	Ossa calcanei pedum.ii.
h	Maior canna tibiae.ii.
i	Ossa caude.iii.
k	Os pectinis.i.
l	Ossa digitorum pedum.xxviii.
m	Dentes,xxxii.

¶ Of Muscles. Chap.13.

Muscles.



E saide befoze, that the Muscles of mannes bodie are in number, 431. A Muscle is a member compounded of flesh, sinnowes, ligaments, sinnowie filmes, and of a pannicle covering the said parties.

And

And it is, after the doctrine of Rasis, the instrument of voluntarie motion: neither is it possible to make a distinction of them, as of bones, for they are of one figure, saving that some are long, and some greater than other: as the muscles that give motion to the thighs, are greater than they which give motion to the tongue. And some muscles have power to extend the member, in which they are situated. And some have power to drawe backe, as within the arme. And the muscles which have power to drawe backe, be within the arme. And they that have power to extend, are without the arme.

Therefore, when a man hath the muscles cutte, which be without the arme, he cannot stretch out his arme. And when the muscles within the arme are cut, he cannot bowe his arme. And when the muscles of the arme are equally cut without and within, it can be neither bowed nor stretched out, but it continueth ever in one estate. These muscles are distributed to the members of the bodie by nature, but it woulde be long to declare the sundrie motions, that they give to mans body, as of them that come to the necke, some give motion to lift up the head on high, some to bowe it down, some to turne it on the left side, some on the right, and so forth of other members.

And generally, all the members of the bodie, having voluntarie motion, have certaine muscles. And customably, they are situated about the iointures. And that the better remembrance of them may be had, I will name them in order, after this sort.

The muscles which moue the head & the neck, are xxiii. The muscles of the face are in number xlv. of which, nature hath conveyed xxiiii. to the eyes, and xii. to the iawes, & the other to other parts of the face, & there be two which moue the nostrils. The muscles of the root of the tongue are ix. And they which moue the throat, and the epiglott are xxxii. The muscles of the shoulders are xiiii. There are xviii. muscles that give motion to the bones called *Adiutores* or helpers of the armes. And they of the part named *Domestica*, or homelike, give motion to the armes to bow them: those of the part called

The first booke of Anatomie.

Siluestris or wilde, giue motion to the armes, so stretch out, as we haue said, & ther be ten in the part Siluestre or wild, and eight in the part Domestike or homelike, and in eache hande on each side there be eightene muscles, by which the fingers moue. In the brest there be an hundred and seauen muscles, and the muscles of the backe be fortie eight. In the bellie after the ouer part of the stomacke, vnto the thigh bone, in length there be eight, and to the yarde of a man there be foure, and so manie to the stones, and they giue motion to the yarde when it is erected, or falleth downe, and one goeth to the necke of the bladder, which retaineth the vrine according to the will of man. And to the conduit behinde, there belong foure, which retaine the superfluities beneath, as long as necessitie requireth. And to the buttocks there belong xvj. which aide the motion of the thighs. And likewise there pertaine to the thighs xv. and to the ribbes twentie, which extend downward, and aide the motion of the legges. To the legs vnder the knees there belong xviii. which giue motion to the fete, and there be two and twentie vpon each fote.

Of Nerues or Sinnowes in generall.

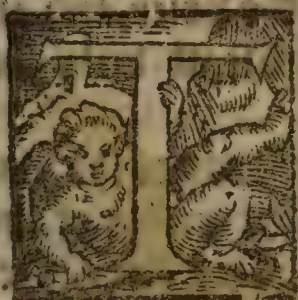
Chap. 16.

WE sayd afore that all the sinnowes of the bodie growe from the braine and the Spine, which is the braines lieutenant. The sinnowe (as we haue declared) are simple members, giuing feeling and mouing to the partes of the bodie. Of which there be seauen paire, simple proceeding from the braine, and xxi. paire which procede from the Spine, and one without a fellowe, and they bee thus declared by order.

Seauen paire growe from the seauen spondiles of the necke, and twelue paire growe from the twelue spondiles of the backe, and likewise five grow from the five spondiles called Catin. And from a bone called Halohanis, there grow thre paire, and thre other paire from the bone called Alohosos,

and one without a fellow, which proceedeth from the extreme part of the same bone Alohosos. And the sinowes of the Duke be dispersed into diuerse parts of the bodie. The first paire of the necke, and the second and third come to the face, and ioyneth themselves with the muscles of the head, giuing feeling and mouing to the sayd head. From the fourth spondile of the necke, a paire of sinowes issue out conuining to the pannicle, which couereth the spirituall members, called the midriffe. And it ioyneth it selfe with the muscles of the backe. The other come to the heart, the liver, the lunges, to the pannicles, and ligamentes of the same: from the seauenth paire proceeding from the spondiles of the backe, they are directed to the armes and muscles of the same, and they come euen to the hands. And of the sinowes proceeding from the bone Halohanis, they come which descend to the legges. And that sinowe which lacketh a fellowe cometh to the yard, and to the muscles of the arse, and to the necke of the bladder. Because of shortnesse we will speake no more of them, sauing of the seauen which proceed from the braine.

The 17. Chapter.



The first paire of sinowes proceeding from the braine is directed vnto the eyes, as we haue declared in the Chapter of the Anatomie of the eyes, and they be called Nerui optici, and they are greater than the other. We declared in the same place how they carrie visible semblances to the common sence. And in them there be three vtilities.

The first is, that the visible spirits shoulde be directed to the eyes. The second, that the visible semblances shoulde be sent from the eyes to the common sence. The thirde, that the pannicles of the eyes shoulde proceede from those sinowes.

The second paire of sinowes of the braine, come to the eyes, and mingle themselves with the muscles of the eyes, to

giue them feeling and voluntarie mouing. The third paire is diuided into many parts: of which some come to the visage, & the other come to the tongue (as Auicen witnesseth) and the other part ioyneth it selfe with the foure paire which descendeth downe to the pannicle called Diaphragma or midriffe, and is directed to the stomacke and guttes, giuing them feeling & mouing, and the other part of the fourth paire of sinowes (as Mondine saith) commeth to the pallat or roose of the mouth, giuing it feeling and mouing.

The fift paire descendeth toward the bones called Petrofa, and vnder the eare, and of these sinnowes the pannicles be engendered, in which the vertue of hearing is receiued.

Fistula
cimbala-
ris.

The sixt paire is diuided in thre partes: of which one ioyneth it selfe with the muscles of the throte. The second commeth vnto the muscles of the shoulders. The third commeth to the guts, as we said of the third paire, and partlie to the muscles of the Epiglottle, and it lifteth vp the gristles of the Epiglottle, so that it appeareth in the midst of the necke, chieflie in men, and when these sinnowes haue passed the Epiglottle, there procede from them bzaunches, ascending vp, which shut the enterance of the pipe called Fistula cimbalaris, or sounding pipe, and they be called Nerui reuersiui, or returning sinowes, and they serue to forme the voice, and afterward the said bzaunches descend by the bzeast vnto the heart and the lungs.

Terminus
communis.

The seauenty paire of sinnowes procedeth out of the hinder part of the bzaine which commeth to the rootes of the tongue, & ioyneth it selfe with the muscles of the same. Neuerthelesse Auicen saith, that it groweth from betweene the Puke and the hinder part of the head, which space is called Terminus communis, because it is common to the hinder part of the necke, and to the bzaine.

Out of which procede two little bzaunches, which ioyne themselues with the muscles of the necke. And to end this Chapter, he saith, that of the seuen sinnowes aboue said, there be two which grow out of the fore part of the bzaine, and foure out of the hinder parte, and one out of the space cal-
led

led Terminus communis.

THE SECOND booke entituled, Of Apostumes.

Of an Apostume called Flegmon, and of the kindes thereof: Of the definition of an Apostume, & how manie waies Flegmon may chaunce to mans bodie.

Chapter. I.



Flegmon is an hot Apostume engendered of blood with great paine, and with great burning, pullation, tention, and rednesse, with inflammation and inflamation of the places lying about the Apostume. And often times it hath part of cholarike matter, and it is hard, and

Flegmon

When it is touched it hath great resistance vnder the finger, except it be rotted, & that part of y^e naughtie matter be issued.

And of this Apostume there be two kindes, that is, a true Flegmon, and an vntrue. The true is engendered of naturall & good blond, and the vntrue is of three sorts, according to the three humors which be mingled with blood. Howbeit after Auicen, one onelie humor produceth not an Apostume, but an Apostume taketh his name of that humour whereof he hath most, as we shall declare hereafter. If the blood be mingled with cholar so that the blood surmount the cholar, the Apostume is called Flegmon Herisipelades, and if y^e blood be mingled with fleame, so that the fleame surmount, the Apostume is called Vndimia Flegmonides, and if the blood be mingled with melancholie, so that the melancholie preuaile, the Apostume is called Sephiros Flegmonides. If cholar surmount the blood, y^e Apostume shal be called Herisipelas Flegmonides, & so forth of other comixions, for y^e humor hauing dominatiō, beareth y^e name: and to know y^e better what an Apostume is, we must begin at y^e definitiō, following Cicero, which

Two sorts of Flegmons.

Flegmon herisipelades. Vndimia. Sephiros.

saith, that euerie thing that we purpose to speake of, must begin with a definition. Definition after the Philosophers, is an Oracion or speech, by the meanes whereof a man may knowe what the essence or being of euerie thing is.

apostume

An Apostume is a disease compounded of three sundrie things gathered together in one place, that is to saie, an euill complection of humours of euill composition, that is to wit, inflation or swelling, and solution of continuitie. For the Apostume that commeth not to solution of continuitie, is not a perfect Apostume.

Galen saith, that an Apostume is a disease, chaunging the member from his naturall qualitie into another qualitie contrarie to the sayd member, namelie, in complection, composition, and solution of continuitie.

Four
times in
an Apo-
stume.

And Helias saith, that an Apostume is a swelling beside nature, in which some filling and stretching matter is gathered together. And before we proceede any further, it is necessarie to speake of the times of Apostumes, which bee di- uided into foure parts, the beginning, the augmentation, the state, and declination. The beginning is knowen by the first assemblance of matter into some place of the bodie. The augmentation is knowen by the encrasing and paine of the Apostume. The state is knowen by this, that the paine and the accidents encrease not nor diminish, but continue in great vehemencie. The declination is knowen by the diminishing of the accidents, and decrease of the paine of the patient.

The cause
of Aley-
mon.
Primitiue
cause.

And euerie one of these times may haue three parts. For an example, the augmentation hath beginning, a middle, and an end of increasing, and so likewise in all other diseases. The cause of Aleymon maye chaunge, (for we promised to speake thereof) two maner of waies. The first is of cause primitiue, the other of cause antecedent, or going before. The primitiue is in three sortes. The first in incision or vlceration, the second, rupture or breaking, and the third vlcers or sores being in some sensible member. And because of his sensibleness or perfect feeling, it hath great paine, and draweth hu- mours

mounts, which causeth an Apostume. And the soze member sendeth the matter to the emunctories or cleansing vessels. The cause antecedent is diuers, as the repletion of humours and euill composition, and qualitie of the same.

Antecedent cause,

Euery Apostume is ended, or healed by foure sorts and maners. First by the way of resolution. Secondly, by suppuration. Thirdly by putrefaction. Fourthly by induration. Of the first maner Auicen witnesseth, saying, ye know that, that is resolued, &c. And the same Doctor saith that pulsation beginneth when the Apostume increaseth: and inflammation when the Apostume diminisheth. Rasis is not of this opinion: neither Galen, which saith, that the diminution of the paine of the pulsation, and of the inflammation signifie the diminution of the Apostume.

Foure maners of healing Apostumes

These signes declare true resolution of an hotte Apostume. And we must note, after the wordes of Auicen, that when he saith pulsation, we must not vnderstande pulsation, pulsat or beating, but a certaine pulsation, which is in humours when they change, and come to putrefaction, and to the proportion of vapours, which cause a pulsation puritie, that is to saie, itching, chiefly in hot Apostumes. Wherefore we conclude that Auicen vnderstood not pulsation of Arteries, caused by heate, neither pulsation inflammatie, that is to saie, caused by inflammation of humours, and suppuration of the same, otherwise he should seeme to speake against himselfe. For he saith in another place, when thou shalt see great pulsation with prolonged hardnesse, knowe that the Apostume cometh to ripenesse and suppuration.

Signes of resolution. Pulsation

Likewise Auicen declareth the second termination of Apostumes, saying: Tu scis illud quod suppuratur, &c. Also he declareth the third termination, saying: ye knowe when an Apostume cometh to putrefaction, &c.

Apostumes oftentimes come to putrefaction, because they can not wel digest themselves: and those Apostumes be obscure or dark, & haue a vehement tension or stretching. And he saith moreouer, that when ye see an Apostume of great paine, & that the paine seeme to diminish, and the colour to

The second booke of Apostumes.

waere greene, or blacke, ye may say, that that Apostume inclineth to corruption, and cankerdnesse, which corruption commeth by reason of two causes.

Causes of
corruptio

The first is the multitude of the matter, and oftentimes the malignitie and small quantitie of the same. An other cause of corruption is, the inconuenient and vntimely application of medicines repercussive, and sometimes by the application of things much resolutiue in the time of the increase of an hot Apostume. For oftentimes medicines resolutiue resolue subtile partes, and the grosse remaine, and cause putrefaction of the member, by reason of abundant matter. This corruption is wont to chaunce in an hot Apostume, for that, that thorough the multitude of the saide matter, it can not be ruled and moderated by nature, neither by the waie of resolution, nor by the way of suppuration, and so it must needes come to putrefaction, and it causeth oftentimes the whole member to rotte.

Therefore Auicenn saith well, that the Apostume that commeth not to ripenesse nor to declination, is euill, and is the cause oftentimes of the mortification of the member. This corruption also (as wee haue saide) commeth oftentimes through venemous malignitie of humours, which nature cannot amend nor moderate, nor bring to maturation or suppuration, nor to true resolution.

We said moreover, that corruption of Apostumes maie chance thorough application of things too repercussive, in the time of the increase of hot Apostumes, and also in the time of declination, as Auicenn witnesseth, saying: that it chanceth often thorough the application of things repercussive, that the matter returneth to principall members.

And often it chanceth that the Apostume waxeth harde, and causeth the member to seeme greene, and to corrupt. Furthermore, we haue seene that corruption of an Apostume hath chanced thorough default of applying conuenient maturatiue medicines. For an example, put the case that a man hath an hot Apostume, and to ripe the same, a Chirurgion laith vpon it a maturatiue, hot, and moist,

moist, it should be doubtfull, least through his heate, the maturatiue should drawe great quantitie of matter, and cause great paine, neither can nature moderate or amende the matter by the waie of suppuration, and so of necessitie the matter rotteth in the member, and corrupteth the same.


Auicen warneth vs to auoide this inconueniencie, touching the maturation of hot Apostumes, as of choler with bloude, and counselleth vs to apply colde and moist maturatiues. And hee saith, that the head of the Apostume must be emplastered with Phyllium, and colde and moist defensives must be laide all about, as an emplaster of the decoction of Gallowes, of the said Phyllium, of Violets made according to Art and science. Likewise a plaister may be made of the meale of barley, of oile of Violets, and the yolke of an egge, with the leaues also named.

Finally, an Apostume endeth by induration, through applying of things too much resolutiue, which resolve the subtile humour, leauing the grosse. And also through application of things too much repercussive.

Thus, by the gift of God, we haue ended this Chapter, whose name be praised.

¶ Of curing of Flegmon, proceeding of the
cause primitiue.

Chap. 2.

 We haue declared in the former chapter what Flegmon is, and how many kindes there be of it, and in how many sortes it may chance to mans bodie: furthermore, what an Apostume is, and how it endeth. In this present Chapter we will declare the curation of the same.

As we haue saide, Flegmon chanceth sometimes when the bodie is replete, and sometimes when the bodie is not replete, but neate and cleane.

And when flegmon chanceth to a cleane bodie, not filled with

With euill humours, (as Auicen saith) it must be cured with things mollificatiue, and resolutiue, as is a plaister of the meale of wheate, with water, and Dile of Violets. And if the bodie be filled with humours, the naughtie matter must be purged, before medicines be ministred vppon the Apostume. For else, when resolution should be made, alway new matter would come.

Wherefore, when Flegmon chaunceth to bodie filled with humours, ye must first make a Phlebotomie, that is, you must cut a veine, if the strength and age of the patient wil suffer: or the patient must take a purgation. Afterward ye must lay vpon the Apostume things mollificatiue, and resolutiue. And then there is one maner of curing this, and that other which chaunceth to a cleane bodie, sauing, that an Apostume in a cleane bodie requireth not thinges so repercussiu as that that is in a bodie replenished with humours.

And the reason is, because that the matter being in a bodie replenished with humours, can not be so well purged, but that some quantitie will come to the place of the Apostume.

And it is not so in a cleane bodie, which hath not superfluous humours. And therefore Auicen said wel in the aforesaid place, that when the Apostume findeth the bodie without superfluities of humours, the Apostume must be cured onely with mollificatiues, and resolutiues, without repercussiu.

Resolu-
tiue.

And to resolue this Apostume, when a man seeth that it cometh to the way of resolution, we must make this prouision. We must take of Mallowes, and of Violets, of eche an handfull, and of the rotes of Alcea called Holihocke, or march Mallowes, somewhat stamped, a pound, let them boile all in water of sufficient quantitie. Of this decoction make a plaister with the flouar of barley, and beanes, and wheate, and a little branne wel boulded, and let them boile againe til they be thicke, and put thereunto, in the end, of Dile of Roses, of Dile of Camomile, of ech ʒ.ii. and ʒ. and a little saffron.

An other plaister for the same purpose.

Take of the crummes of bread well cerced, a pound, of the broth of beale or mutton, or of a henne, in which the rootes of Altea, or Holihocke, and the roots of Lillies, were sodden, put the breade into this decoction while it boileth. Then straine them all vehemently, and stampe them in a mortar. And when they are well stamped, put vnto them, of oile of Camomile, of oile of Roses, of eche. ℥.ii. of oile of Lillies, and of Hennes grease, and Butter. Ana. ℥.vi. And of the decoction as much as shall suffice, and set them on the fire againe, stirring them about, till they come to a firme and stiffe matter, wherewith ye shall make plaisters, to be laide vpon the flegmonike Apollume twice a daie.

A plaister

Another resolutiue plaister, swaging the paine, & comforting the sinowie places in this forme.

Take of the rootes of fresh great Mallowes, called Altea or Holihocke, li. i. of the rootes of white Lillies. ℥.iiii. of Camomile, Melilote. Ana. m.℥. of bzanne. m. i. let them boile to a perfect concoction, and then presse them, and chop the roots of Holihocks, and the roots of Lillies, and stamp them, and straine them finely, and put to the things vnder witten, of oile of Roses, Camomile, Will, and of Lillies, Ana. ℥.ii. the marowe of the legges of a calfe, and of a colw, of hennes grease. Ana. ℥.i. of white Ware. ℥.i. and.℥. the substance or meate of Apples roasted vnder coles. ℥.iii. and.℥. melt them all, and let them boile on a soft fire, and stir them about halfe an houre. We haue proued this plaister to be of good operation in resoluing all hot Apollumes. And it is of the composition of Maister Iohan de Barnardis, which was of great estimation among the practisers of Chirurgerie, which in our time were at Rome. And I haue vsed of this plaister, and the other aboue witten, and haue gotten honour and profite thereby.

The first plaister is of the description of Auicen, and it is also verie fitte to resolue. I coulde describe many other, but I shoulde be too long. And the foresaide remedies are sufficient to resolue anie Apollume, be it of a primitiue cause,

The second booke of Apostumes.

cause, or of an antecedent.

When ye perceine that the Apostume enclineth to maturation, which thing is soon known by these signes, namely, by great pulsation and hardnesse, prolonged with heate, by the reddish colour of the place, then you must vse maturatiue things, that it may be perfectly riped.

A plaister maturatiue for Flegmon.

A matu-
ratiue.

Take the leaues of Malloves, and of Violets, of eche m.i. of the rootes of Langedebeefe, tender and fresh. ʒ. ii. of the rootes of Holihocke. ʒ. iiii. let these aforesaide things boile and seeth perfectly, then chop them small, stamp them, and straine them finely, and after ward take a little linsæde and fenegræke wel beaten, and put them in the decoction of the saide hearbes and rootes with barley floure, and make a stiffe plaister, adding in the ende of common oile. ʒ. iii. of freshe Butter. ʒ. ii. of freshe swines grease. ʒ. ii. three yolks of egges (which done) mingle them againe with the foresaid rootes strained, and set them on the fire againe, and stirre them about, and make a plaister, and vse it as the other twice a daie. We haue proued this plaister to be good to ripe all hot Apostumes. And if you neede a stronger maturatiue, vse this vnder written, which I durst not vse, but in great necessitie, and after suppuration. This is the description of it. Take of the flower of Linsæde and of Fenegræke, the crummes of raue and wel leauened breade Anna. ʒ. i. and .v. foure drie figges, and fise snailles, without shelles, and of the plaister aboue ordained. ʒ. iii. mingle them, and stamp them in a mortar, and then let them boile a little at the fire, and make a plaister. I haue founde it profitable, laying it onely vpon the head of the Apostume, when the Apostume was well nigh ripe. For it draweth the matter outward, and maketh the skinne thinne. And I was wont to putte ouer the Apostume, the plaister maturatiue aboue named, and to foment or bathe the place with this decoction, before I applied the saide plaister. The decoction is this. Take of the leaues of Malloves, of Violets, of Holihocke, of euerie one m.i. bzanne. m.ʒ.

A strong
matura-
tiue.

A fomen-
tation.

boile

boile them in sufficient quantitie of water, till two partes be consumed, then straine them, and putte to the decoction a little barley flower, and of fresh butter, of common oile Ana. ʒ. iii. with the yolkes of two egges, and let them boile againe a little, and foment the Apostume therewith. Arzi, a learned man in Chirurgerie, saieeth, that this decoction, or a like, is verie conuenient to resolute and ripe hot Apostumes, and it swageth the paine, and thinneth the skinne, and causeth the matter to come outwarde.

After the maturation, yee must open the Apostume, wherein certaine doctrines are to be obserued. First, the opening must be in the ripe place. Secondly, in a lowe place, that the heauie matter may the more easily be purged. Thirdly, the opening must be made according to the length of the Muscles, Veines, Sinowes, and Chords. The fourth obseruation is, that wee make incision according to the growing of the haire, and according to the wrinckles of the skinne. The fift is, that after the incision, yee must not drawe out all the matter at once, that the strength of the patient be not affected. The sixte and last is, that the incision be made according to the quantitie of the matters. If the Apostume be greake, yee muste make a great incision, if little, a little incision.

The manner of opening of an Apostume.

And also after the learning of Auicen, when the skinne of the Apostume is lifted vpp on high, the Chirurgion must open it in the ripest and lowest parte that hee can. After the incision yee muste putte in your finger, and proue the hollownesse of it, and then fill the hollownesse with conuenient medicine. It is good also to knowe and assaie the hollownesse with conuenient instruments, so that it be done softly and warily, for hurting the sinowes and veines.

I saie also, that in round Apostumes incision must be made in y^e lowest part after the figure of a new Moone, that it may be the sooner healed, and to auoid the danger of a Fistula, Auicen commandeth to make two or thre incisions. We haue proued both waies, and haue founde more suc-

The second booke of Apostumes.

The order
of proce-
ding after
the incisi-
on.

cour, in the incision made after the fashion of a new moone. And it is to be noted, that when such an incision is made after the figure of a new Moone, the two points must be upward, and the middle beneath, that the matter may be purged moze easily. After this incision you must put in tents, moisted in the yolke of an egge, or in oile of Roses. And afterward ye must procede with a digestiue compounded of the yolke of an egge, and a litle turpentine. And if the place be verie painefull, ye must vse oile of Roses in the stead of Turpentine. This digestiue causeth the paine to cease, and it must be vsed the space of thre or foure daies. After the digestiue, ye must cleanse the place with a mundificatiue of syrupe of Roses, chiefly, when the Apostume is about very sensible places, and sinnowie, as about the priue members.

The description of the mundificatiue is this. R. of syrupe of Roses. ℥.ii. of Terebentine. ℥.iii. let them boile a little togither. When they haue boiled, adde to them a yolke of an egge, after that ye haue taken the saide things from the fire, and put there vnto mozeouer of barley flower well boulded. ℥.i.℔. with a little Saffron.

Another stronger Mundificatiue.

Mundifi-
catium
de Apio.

R. of Hony, of Roses strained. ℥.ii. of cleare Terebentine ℥.iiii. of the iuice of Smalage, of the iuice of Plantaine, Ana. ℥.i. let them boile togither vnto the consumption of the iuice, then straine them, and adde to the straining of barley or wheat flower, ℥.x. of bole Armenie brought into a fine poulder. ℥.v. of Vinum. ℥.ii. of Saffron. i. E. mingle them, and incorporate them, and make a plaister.

Note, that sometimes the place cannot be well cleansed with this mundificatiue, as we haue seene oftentimes in flegmonike Apostumes, being great, and when the matter hath tarried long befoze it was purged, & when for fault of opening, it is wahren hard, for these causes I haue been constrained to vse a stronger mundificatiue, namely, our powder, which taketh away superfluous flesh without paine, or the ointment called vnguentum Egiptiacum, or Mixtum.

And

And ye must wrape the tent in this ointment, which is made after this sort, R. of vnguentum Egiptiacum, after our Description 3. i. of vnguentum Apostolorum. 3. i. and P. mingle them together. This is the ointment called vnguentum Mixtum.

Here foloweth the description of our vnguentum Egiptiacum, R. of verde græce, otherwise called Floris eris. 3. ii. of the honie of Roses 3. ii. and P. of roch Alum 3. iii. of water of Plantain 3. iiii. brate or grind these foresaid things, and let them boile together, til they be thicke, and stirre them alway about. The signe that it is perfectly sodden, is when little bubbles, of the said ointment rise vp. And this ointment is called vnguentum Egiptiacum of our inuention. This ointment and our pouder, and the ointment called vnguentum Mixtum, applied with tents, mightily cleanse hollow blcers, and correct maligne blcers, and mozeouer consume vnduous, superfluous, and hard flesh. After mundification, ye must incarnate the place, after this forme. Take of honie of Roses. 3. ii. of terebentine. 3. iiii. Let them boile a little, then adde thereunto frankincense. 3. i. and P. of mirrhe, 3. iii. of saffron 3. i. aloes hepatike, of Sanguinis Draconis, Ana. 3. ii. and P. of barley and fenegreke flower wel boulded ana. 3. P. of Sarcocolle. 3. i. and P. mingle them and incorporate them. The tent must be rolled in this ointment, and the plaister must be after this sorte, R. of white Diaquilon without gummes. li. i. of Cowes & Meathers talowe, Ana. li. P. of terebentine. 3. viii. of the marow the legges of a colwe. 3. i. and P. of the oile of Roses li. i. and P. of swines grease melted 3. x. of litarge of golde. 3. ix. of Minium. 3. iii. of ship pitch, 3. vi. of the iuice of Plantaine, li. P. let the oile, the grease, and the marow boile with the iuice of Plantain, unto the consumption of the iuice. Then straine them, & adde to the straining the rest, & afterwarde with sufficient white waxe by Art and fire make a stiffe cirote, euer stirring it about with a sticke. This ointment is called vnguentum Basilicum magistrale of our inuention, & it is of a noble operation. This ointment is good against blcers comming of exitures and Apostumes. A signe of true

Vnguentum Egiptiacum.

Incarnatiue.

Vnguentum Basilicum magistrale.

The second booke of Apostumes.

Cicatrice. decoction of this ointment is, when it is thicke, stiffe, and blacke. The same ointment is good for vlcers of the legges. And finally, to make a good cicatrice, wash the place with this decoction. R. Of red wine, of the water of althes a li. of the water of Plantaine. ʒ. viii. of Roses, of the leaues of wilde Olives, of Marilles, namelie of the graines and leaues thereof ana. m. ʒ. of the flowers of Pomegranates, called Balauſtie five in number. Of Roſe Allome ʒ. ʒ. Bray the things that are to be brayed groſſelie, and then boile them vnto the consumption of the third part, and straine them, & wash the place therewith, and when it is washed, drie it with a cleane cloth. And after that it is wiped and dried, laie to it the ointment last written, putting lint vnder the plaister. And thus this present Chapter is finished by the gift of God, whose name be praised.

Of the cure of Flegmon, when it commeth of a cause antecedent. Chap. 3.

The cure
of Flegmō



I have intreated heretofore of Flegmon coming of a primitive cause. In this present Chapter we will declare the cure of Flegmon coming of a cause antecedent.

Things
not natu-
rall.

As to the cure of this Apostume there bee required five intentions. Of which, the first is to order the life or diet The second to digest the matter antecedent. The third is to purge the matter digested. The fourth, to take awaie the matter conioyned. The fifth, to correct the antecedents. The first intention is accomplished by the administration of five things not naturall, that is to saie, of the aire, of eating and drinking, sleeping and waking, of inaction and repletion, of the accidents of the minde, as sadness, ioye, anger, and such like. And the ordinaunce of these things must incline to frigiditie or coldnesse. At the beginning hee must vse a breath of stamped and strained Almondes, in the breath of a Chicken with a litle Sugar,

Sugar, if the patient be weake by reason of his disease, or by reason of his nature and complexion, or else ye shall make him a pottage of fine flower of barlie, or a broth made with barley stamped and strained, adding ever strained Almonds or Cummin seedes, and it shall be better with fine Sugar. At the beginning of dinner ye shall eat Cicorie rootes and leaues sodden, and sometimes a little Lettise. And apples & peares roasted under coles be good in the end of dinner & supper. It is good also to vse Pomegranates thus prepared. Take of sweet Pomegranates ʒ. vi. of the graines of aigre Pomegranats ʒ. i. and ʒ. of white Sugar finelie broken, and put vpon the graines when they shall be eaten ʒ. i. Let the patient vse this often, chieflie when he shall be altered. Nevertheless he must vse it moderatly, for too great quantitie may hurt the stomacke. The wine of Pomegranats is good in this case. You may giue white wine boiled with water, to weak and flegmatike persons hauing this Apoftume. Item, you may giue them in the first daies chickens, the flesh of kids or sucking calues. The second intention is to digest the naughtie matter with this digestiue. R. of the sirups of vinegar called Acetosus, of sumiterre, of Hops ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of Endiue, of Hops, of sumiterre ana ʒ. i. mingle them. After that the patient hath receiued of this sirup three daies, twice a daie, that is to saie, in the morning & euening, he must take this purgation, and it is the third intention. R. of Cassia, of Diacatholicon ana. ʒ. vi. of an Electuarie of Roses ordained by Mesue, of Diaprunis solutiue ana. ʒ. i. make a small potion with a decoction of cordiall flowers and fruits, adding in the end of sirup of violets. ʒ. i. and ʒ.

Pomegranats prepared.

Sirupe.

Purgatio.

The fourth intention is accomplished by ministering sundrie things vpon the Apoftume. First, by ministering familiar repercussiu medicines, except conditioned cases, in which by no meanes you must not minister things repercussiu. The first cause is, when the matter is venimous. The second, when the matter is in the emunctories or cleansing places. Thirdlie, when it proceedeth by the waie of termination of some disease, as it chaunceth in continuall feauers, and other.

Repercussiu medicines be perillous in eight cases.

D. ii.

Fourthlie,

The second booke of Apostumes.

Fourthly, when the matter descendeth from one member to an other. Fifthly, when the matter is grosse. Sixthly, when the matter is hardned like a stone. Seventhly, when an Apostume chanceth in a bodie replenished with humors. Eighthly, when it cometh of bruising. In these cases we must not apply things repercussive, except the first daie, for the causes shewed in the chapter before.

Repercussives.

Repercussives be the white of egges, oile of Roses, oile of myrtin beaten together. We will describe three kinds of repercussives, which we have often proued. The first is this, take two whites of egges, oile of Roses, vnguentum of Roses Ana. ʒ.i. and ʒ. the iuice of Plantaine or mozell. ʒ.vi. mingle al together one after an other, and make as it were an ointment, and laie it vpon the Apostume with a linnen clout, and see that it be luke warme. The seconde forme is this. Take three whites and yolkes of egges, and of oile of Roses, of oile of violets, of womans milke. Ana. ʒ.i. and ʒ. let them be mingled together, and be laide to warme.

This repercussive is good after the beginning. The third is this: take of the leaues of Malloves and Violets, Ana. m.i. and ʒ. of Roses, of whole barley, Ana. m.ʒ. of the seede of Quinces, ʒ.ʒ. Let them be sodden al in sufficient water vnto perfect decoction. Then straine them, and presse them out vehemently, bray them, and search them finely. And put to of oile of roses, after the receit of mesue. ʒ.iiii. of vnguentum Rosarum. ʒ.i. and ʒ. of white ware. ʒ.ii. melt them at the fire, and let them boile againe at a soft fire with the things serced a quarter of an houre, and ener stirre them aboute.

And when it is taken from the fire, adde thereunto of barley floure wel boulded. ʒ.ii. and ble it vpon a cloth, as it is aforesaide. This plaister, as ye may perceine by the simples that go into it, is good in the ende of the beginning, and in the middell of the beginning, and in the beginning of augmentation.

Howe to vse repercussives.

These three ointments aboue named are good for hotte Apostumes that may be cured with resolution, and also for purged.

parged bodie. I say that they be profitable after the beginning of an Apostume, vnto the encrease. And in the encrease of an Apostume enclyning to resolution, ye must mingle things repercussive, with mollificatiues. For Auicen saith, that as long as an Apostume proceedeth in encrease, it is necessarie to lay vppon, things repercussive, and to adioyne mollificatiues. And this proposition of the saide Auicen, seemeth to be against the opinion of all Doctors, chiefly of Rasis, and Galen, which saye, that at the encrease of an Apostume we must consider two things, that is to saye, the thing done, and thing to be done.

To take away the thing done, there needeth resolution. And to defend the thing to come, we must vse repercussion. And so it appeareth that an Apostume already made, is not healed by thinges mollificatiue, but by thinges resolutiue. And the Apostume that may ensue hereafter, must be stopped by things repercussive. Neuerthelesse, mee thinketh that Auicen hath better wayed the matter then the other, considering the cure more particularly than the other doctors.

He sayth, that in the augmentation, we must vse things mollificatiue. And it is reason so to doe, for in the augmentation the matter. Flegimon thow the laying to of things repercussive, is waxed hard, and is retained within the membre. Therefore we must apply medicines that may mollifie and soften the matter, and that may open the pores. And so doing, we prepare to true and perfect resolution equally, by little and little.

For otherwise, when sodaine resolution is made, the subtil humour is resolved, and the grosse remaineth. But resolutiues, mollificatiues, be of this effect, that they resolve and mollifie by little and little. Therefore they are more conuentent, than other that be hot and drye, which resolve the subtil humour, and leaue the grosse, as we haue sayde. Furthermoze, resolutiues, mollificatiues, appease the paine as Auicen saith. The reason is, because they resolve by little & little, which thing a medicine resolutiue, hot & dry, doth not. For thow heat it draweth humors to the place, and

The second booke of Apostumes.

causeth paine. Likewise in the augmentation, and in the state, thinges mollificatiue and resolutiue be conuenient. In the ende and declination of this Apostume thinges resolutiue and drye, are agreable, as Auicen saith. And finem et statum. &c.

In this place Auicen sheweth that an Apostume hath foure times as we haue saide. And euery time is deuided into thre parts, namely beginning, augmentation, and diminution, and he sheweth what medicine we muste vse in the state of flegmon. In the beginning, in the middlest, and in the ende of the state, let the mollificatiues surmount the repercussives, and he saith afterward (fac ea pura. &c.) that is to say, in y^e ende of state we must vse thinges purely mollificatiue, we saye than, that euerie one of the foure times, hath in it selfe thre times, beginning, augmentation, and ende. Wherefore we conclude, that the ende of augmentation, hath participation with the beginning of state, and the middlest of state hath his true time, and the ende of state hath participation with the beginning of declination, and so forth of other times.

Resolu-
tiue.

In the state of an Apostume, that is in the way of resolution, we haue proued this composition profitable. We must take of the rootes of Holyhock, of the rootes of Lillies, of Camomil, of Melilote, of euery .m. lb. and put them in a bagge of course linnen, and boyle them altogether in sufficient quantitie of water, till they be well sodden. Then stampe them, straine them, searse them, putting to these thinges vnder written, and making a cerote in maner of a plaister. ℞. of oyle of Camomil, of oyle of Lillies, of euery one ℥. ii. & a halfe, of white diaquilon, of the fat or seueret called flosus, of Galens cerote, of euery one ℥. i. of Vengre, of Gole grece, of euery one ℥. x. of white waxe. ℥. i. and a halfe: make an oyntraient. Let these latter thinges boyle together at a soft fyre, with the things aboue named, and let them be layed to warme.

An other plaister for the same intention.
Take of the cromes of bread steeped in a decoction of Melilote, Camomil, Fenugreke, of the rootes of Holyhock,

of

of the rotes of Lillies, of euerie one. m. i. of cleane Lique-
ritie. ʒ. i. of branne. m. i. & ʒ. then straine the bread, and in-
corporate it, and seeth it at the fire with that vnder writ-
ten. R. of oyle of Roses, of Camomil, of Lillies, of euerie
one. ʒ. i. of butter, ʒ. x. of saffron. ʒ. i. the yolks of. iii. Egges
which shal be put to, when the ointment is taken fro y^e fire.

Another R. of white Diaquilon. ʒ. iii. of the marow of
the legges of a Calfe & of an Ore. ʒ. vi. of Oyle of Roses,
Camomil and Lillies, of euerie one. ʒ. i. of white ware as
much as shal be sufficient, make a Cerote of all these at the
fire according to arte, in good fourme, adding in the ende, of
Barley and Beane floure well boulded, of euerie one. ʒ. i.

The fifth intention which is to correct the accidents, is
thus accomplished. The accidents which commonly happen
in this Apoptume be these, the beginning of cancrus cor-
ruption, and oftentimes greate and behement paine, as
Auicen saith, proceeding of to behement repercussion. For
the saide Doctoz saith thus in the Chapter of the cure of
Flegmon. The colde things to much reparcussive are bled,
they cause that the matter enclosed within receueth euill
qualitie, and that the place wareth greene hauing part of
black coulour, and it is a signe that the member enclineth
to putrefaction and corruption.

And he saith mozeouer, that when such putrefaction is
feared, the place (for the auoidaunce of such corruption)
must be plaistered with floure of Barley, and with myl-
dust, commonly called Farina volatilis, which are mollifi-
cative. And afterwarde he saith, that when the member
seemeth evidently to encline to putrefaction, it muste be
scarified, and that we must not tarie till the place be can-
crus, for so it might chaunce that the member would grow
to vtter mortification and destruction.

When ye feare this putrefaction to defend and preserue
the member from the same, it is right profitable to lay vp-
pon the place this plaister, made of Barley floure and of
Hollyhock, with the decoction of common oyle, and a little
Saffron. For this plaister mollifieth, opening the pores, and
giueth also moderate heate to y^e member, which beginneth to

The second booke of Apoftumes.

Scarifie.

decline; thorough colde, to putrefaction, and so it taketh away the malignitie proceeding of things that are infrigidated, and doe greatly cole. And as we haue saide, when this corruption is euident and manifest, it is right conuenient to scarifie the place with a deepe scarification, according to the fleshinesse of the place, and the corruption of the same. And if the corruption be little and in a sinnowie place, then the scarification must be light. After the scarification, ye shall wash the place with water of the decoction of Baurath, or of ashes, for it is very expedient.

And Auicen saith in the foresaide place, that we must not wayte for the collection nor maturation of the matter, when it is in great quantitie, but it is necessary to lay vpon this corruption, vnguentum Egiptiacum, of our description. And afterward to plaister the place with a resolutiue and mollificatiue, with some exiccation, or drying, which is in this sort. Take of the floure of Lentiles, of the floure of Beanes, and of Orabus, of euery one. ℥.i. make a plaister in the decoction of Holihocke with sufficient new wyne, adding of oyle of Roses, oyle of Camomille, of euerie one ℥.ii. And if the corruption be superficiall, and not deepe, then it is sufficient to scarifie the place lightly, and to wash it in lye, in which Lupynes haue bene boyled, and then to playster the place with Barly floure, & with myl dust, which mollifie.

Wherefore to take away the paine, we must consider whether the paine be caused of hotte matter, or of matter pressed, and retained within the membre by reason of medicines repercussive. If the payne be caused of euell complexion we must haue recourse to one of these two remedies vnder written, of which the first is after this sorte.

Plaister.

\mathcal{R} . of Mallowes and Violets, of euerie one m. i. of the leaues of Venbane, m. ℥. wrap all in a wet cloute, and lay them in the imbrzes, cut them, and stamp them, adding of good oyle of Roses, of oyle of Violets, Ana. ℥. i. of vnguentum Populeon, of vnguentum Rosarum, of euerie one ℥. i. of white waxe, of euery one ℥. x. mingle them at the syer, and make a plaister. The second description is this. \mathcal{R} . of leaues

leaves of Mallores & Violets, of every one m.ii. of Apples vi. in number, of the seede of Quinces ʒ.iii. of Fenugreke ʒ.i. of Camomil m.ʒ. of the rootes of Hollibock, li.ʒ. let them seeth all in sufficient water, then cut, stampe, straine, and serce them finely, & put therunto of the cromes of white bread lythed in the decoction of the foresaid things li.i. of Beane and Barly floure, ana. ʒ.ii. of oyle of Roses and Violets of euerie one, ʒ.i. and a halfe, of fresh hennes grece ʒ.i. & a halfe, the yolkes of thre egges which ye shall put in, immediatly after that the said things be taken from the fyre, (for otherwise they would not receaue a forme of a plaister) than of the decoction aforesaide to incorporate the floure as much as shal suffice, make a plaister with art and fyre.

This plaister is of good operation to appease the paine of all Apostumes which encline to corruption, through durities and hardnesse, and it is also resolutiue. Moreover it is good for Goutes arthetike of the fete. And it appeaseth the paine of the Emorrhoides or Piles, resolving them vehemently. Briefely, this plaister is very excellent and of singular efficacie, to swage all manner of paine, in any kinde of hot Apostumes, and loseth maruailously the hardnesse of the matter: yea, and it rypeth also with greatespedinesse. The latter decoction is also profitable for the Emorrhoides receiuing the smoke, and laying to the saide plaister after the fumigation: briefely this plaister aydeth greatly the disease called Hernia humoralis, appeasing the paine, and resolving the matter which causeth the disease.

Hernia
humoralis.

And thus we cease to speake of the cure of Flegmon by the way of resolution. Now we must briefly declare the cure of Flegmon enclyning to maturation. When ye perceiue that the Apostume commeth to maturation by the signes aforesaide, and by the accidents which declare maturation you must lay to, plaisters maturatiue, declared in the Chapter before. And when the Apostume is ripe, (which thing is easely knowen by the softnesse of the place and ceasing of the paine) you must make incision, according to the doctrine of the former Chapter, where we haue
giuen

• The second booke of Apostumes.

giuen thee sufficient remedies.

And thus endeth the curation of Flegmon, proceeding of a cause antecedent, both of that, that commeth to resolution, and of the other that commeth to maturation. Wherefore God be prayed and thanked.

¶ Of Herisipelas. Cap. iiii.



I haue declared in the former Chapters of Flegmon what it is, and what manner of curation thereto belongeth.

Herisipelas.

In this present Chapter we will intreate of Cholerike Apostumes called Herisipelas. This Apostume is caused of cholerike bloud. The signes of Herisipelas are these, grieve, burning and inflammation. And they be without great elevation of the place. For the matter is not deepe.

And therefore Auicen saith, that true Herisipelas is a Passion of the skinne. And this Apostume is with great heate, and with a greater feuer than there is in Flegmon, neither is there great pulsation. And it is with a pricking and biting paine, and not so extensive or stretching, as in Flegmon.

Herisipelas beginneth oft in the face, and sometimes in the nose, and spreadeth thorowout all the face.

The colour of Herisipelas, and signe thereof.

Sometime it chaunceth in woundes euil cured, or when the patient will not obey the Chirurgion, nor good counsel. Herisipelas is of red colour, enclining somewhat to yelow. And the chiefe signe of Herisipelas is, that when it is pressed downe with the finger, the rednesse vanissheth awaye, and returneth incontinently. The reason is, because the matter is subtile. I could declare how many kindes of Herisipelas there be, and in what matters they are engendered, but of the kindes of Apostumes and how they are engendred, we haue sufficiently treated in the former chapter, in the which there are many points very profitable for the

the doctrine of this Chapter, and other treatises of Apostumes. Thus we ende this Chapter.

Of the cure of Herisipelas.

Cap. 5.



In the cure of Herisipelas there be foure intentions required. The first is ordinance of lyfe, and dyet. The second, digestion of the matter antecedent. The third remedie of the matter conioyned. The fourth, correction of the accident.

The cure
of Herisipelas

The first intention is accomplished by thinges enclining to coldnesse, and moystnesse, as the ayre, meate and drinckes.

The meate of them which haue Herisipelas must be of wheate, or Barley brayed and sodden in water, and made with Almond milke, Commune seedes and Sugar, & with no broth of flesh.

For they that haue Herisipelas must auoyde all fatte, hotte, salte and eagre things.

It is very good to abstaine from wyne in this disease. Let the patient vse Lettice, Bourage, Gourdes, Purselane and other colde thinges, engrossing bloud. Furthermoze the patient must choole out a colde ayre, enclining to moistnesse, and rectified with a decoction of the leaues of wilowes, Roses and Violettes, and Vine leaues, sprinkling the chamber with this decoction, or keeping in the chamber the foresayde thinges.

Lette the patient keeke his belly supple with this Clyster. A Clyster. Bre. R. of the leaues of Pallowes and Violettes, of eche two handfulls, of Barley, of Branne, of eche one handfull, of the seedes of Quinces, ℥.ii.

Let them boyle in sufficient water, to the consumption of the thirde parte, then of the Decoction make a clyster,

The second booke of Apostumes.

Syrup.

clyster, adding of Oyle of Violets ʒ.iii. of Honny of Violets ʒ.iii. the yolkes of two egges, and a little salt, digest the matter with this Syrupe which is for the accomplishment of the second intention.

R. of Syrupe of Violets, of Roses, by infusion of Hops, Ana ʒ. and a halfe, of the water of Violets, of Hops, Ana ʒ. i. and a halfe, mingle them, when he hath used this Syrupe foure daies, let him be purged with this purgation, which is the accomplishment of the third intention.

Purgatio.

R. of Cassia, of Diaprunis not solutiue, Ana ʒ. and a halfe, of chosen Scanna ʒ. i. of Keubarbe infused according to arte ʒ. i. make a small potion with a decoction of cordis, all floures and fruits, adding in the ende of Syrupe of Violets ʒ. i. and a halfe.

You must vnderstande, that cutting of a veine is not conuenient in this case, except it be Herisipilas Flegmonides, that is to say, an Apostume compounded of Cholere and bloud, in which Cholere hath dominion. And the morow after that he hath receiued this Purgation, it is a general rule, that he take a Lenitiue clyster: and afterward let the place be Epithemed with this familiar resolutiue.

Resolutiue.

Take the white of three Egges, of the oyle of Roses after the description of Mesue, ʒ. ii. of vnguentum Rosarum after the description of the saide Mesue, of the iuice of Plantaine or Mozell, Ana. ʒ. i. of vnguentum Galeni, ʒ. i. and a halfe: let them be mingled together, and make a plaister, wherewith ye shall plaister the greued place: This plaister is very good.

An other plaister resolutiue for the same intention.

R. of the leaues of Malloves and Violettes, and cleane Barley, Ana m. i. when they be all sodden, stamp them and straine them, & put to the straining of the seide of Quinces, of Mucilage of Psillium, Ana ʒ. i. and a halfe, of oyle of Violets, oyle of Roses, of oyle of Populeon, of Vnguentum Rosarum, Ana ʒ. i. Mingle them and melt the thinges that are to be melted, and make an Oyntment in a leaden morter, with a little white ware. This medicine is good in all times of this Apostume.

An

An other, R. of the oile of Violets, of the oile of Roses, Ana. ʒ. i. of vnguentum Galeni. ʒ. vi. mingle them, & make an ointment in a leaden mortar.

An other plaister for the same intention. Take of the oile of Roses, of Violets Ana. ʒ. vi. the white of an egge, and mingle them together with an ounce of the iuice of Plantaine, and with cominon oile, make them after the maner of a plaister, and laie it vpon the Apostume.

Item oile of Roses is verie good for this Apostume. And also vnguentum Rosarum of the description of Mesue is well praised of the same auctour, and I haue proued it often in my selfe, and in other to be right good, specially in this case of the Heresipelas.

Otherwise, ye may make it this. Take of the oile of roses of vnguentum Rosarum, and of the oile of Violets, of white Saunders. Ana. ʒ. ii. of the iuice of Plantaine, of the iuice of Moxell. Ana. ʒ. i. and ʒ. of the mucilage of Phyllium, of Malloves and Violet, Ana. ʒ. iiii. let them boile al to the consumption of the mucilage, then make a soft cerote with sufficient white ware, Ye may apply this cerote at all times, and it is verie good, and proued in this Apostume.

The fourth intention is to correct the accidents, and is thus accomplished. If it chaunce that through great heate the place commeth to vlceration, as we haue seene ofte, and Auicen saith, that sometime this Apostume produceth litle bladders.

A verie
cold oint-
ment.

Then (I say) we must apply this ointment, R. of oile of violets, of the oile of Roses. Ana. ʒ. ii. of vnguentum Rosarum ʒ. i. and ʒ. of the iuice of Plantaine, of the iuice of house-leeke. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of litarge of gold and siluer. Ana. ʒ. x. of Tutia. ʒ. ii. of Cerusse. ʒ. vi. in the composition of this ointment, ye must put the mineralles, that is to saie, the litarge of golde and siluer, the Tutia and the Cerusse in a mortar of lead, and stamp them wel, and putte in the oiles, and the iuice one with an other, a droppe of oile and a drop of the iuice, so that all be wel incorporated, and ye shal put thereunto, in the ende of Camfore. ʒ. i.

This ointment is very good for vlcers of Formica, and Herisipelas.

The second booke of Apollumes.

Heriſſepelas, and alſo for virulent and venomous blcers,
and hard to cure.

There chaunceth oft great and vehement paine in this
Apostume, and chiefly in Heresipelas Flegmonides.

For the curation wee must haue recourse to the Chapter of the cure of Flegmon. In which, certaine aides appaasing griefs, are described. But to the accomplishment of our fourth intention, we will describe one onely succoure appeasing grieffe, and it is in this forme, R. of the leaues of Malloynes, Violets, and barlie. Ana. m. i. of the seede of quinces, of the seede of Phillium. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. ſet the these things in sufficient quantitie of water, vnto the waſhing of the third part, except the Phillium.

And when they haue boyled well, ye must take the Psil-
lium, and let it boile alone a while . When stampe them to-
gether, except the Psillium, because of his venomnesse, which
he hath in him. When they haue beene wel beaten together,
ye must put therevnto of oile of Violets, of oile of Roses, of
vnguentum Rosarum. Ana. ʒ. i. and .℥. of womans milke. ʒ. ii.
and seeth them a while vpon the fire againe, and stir them
about till they be duely mingled , and laie them vpon the
painefull place as an Epitheme.

This medicine is of a right good operation, to take away the paine of Herisipelas, and also to take awaie the inflammation, and pricking of the same.

And if the Herisipelas were hard, as it chaunceth often through the application of things that resolve the subtile humoꝝ, and leaue the grosse, or by things that engrosse the subtile humoꝝ. This hardnesse must be taken away with things mollificatiue, and resolutiue together in laying to this plaister, R. of the oile of Roses and Violets, of hennes greace and butter. Ana. ʒ. ii. of goates and calues tallowe, Ana. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of the marrowe of calues legges. ʒ. i. of the musculage of Philliam, of Malloynes, of Holihocke. Ana. ʒ. vi. let them boile all vnto the consumption of the musculage, then put to of litarge of golde. ʒ. iii. of white ware as much as shall suffice, and make a cerote. This cerote is of right good operation to resolve the hardnesse of this Apostume.

It is here to be noted, that ther is a great discord among the doctors in the curation of a cholerike Apollume. Auicen commaundeth to applie at the beginning things that coole, hauing great stipticitie, so that the stipticitie surmount the coldenesse. And in the state, the coldenesse must be more than the stipticitie. Rasis holdeth a contrarie opinion, and sayeth: that in the cure of Herisipelas repercussive medicines must be ministred at the beginning of cold and moist compiccion, and not of drie, after Auicen. The repercussives of a cholerike Apollume must be colde and moist, after the witnessse of Rasis, except the Apollume be ulcerated, then it is conuenient to vse Repercussives cold and drie.

And therefore wee haue ordained in this present Chapter, a singular remedie to heale Herisipelas ulcerated. The experience of

And wee haue often proued the two opinions abouesaid of Rasis and Auicen, and wee haue founde it better to vse Repercussives colde and moist, than colde and drie. Vigo here in.

Wherefore in our ordinaunce the ingredients are colde, hauing moistnesse and a little resolution. And therefore we must consider, that the resolution of this Apollume must not be of hote and drie qualitie, but contrariwise, they must be colde and moist, with some exiccation or drying qualitie, as is the floure of barley, Lentiles, Koles, Mallowes, oile of Koses, making a plaister of these things, according to Art upon the fire.

A plaister of these things appeaseth the grief, resoluteth the matter, & taketh away y inflammation of the Apollume.

And we haue seene this Apollume oftentimes to be inflamed, and to become vneasie to heale, onely through the application of oile of Camomile, though Auicen call it Oleum benedictum, that is, blessed oile, resolving without extraction, wherefore wee ought wisely to consider the writings of the Elders. Otherwise we shall be deceiued, as I Nota. was oftentimes when I was a yong student.

And it is to be noted, that the Doctors speaking of a true and pure Herisipelas, haue made no mention, but of the curation of the beginning, and of the state.

The

The second booke of Apostumes.

The cause is, for that that Herisipelas is of so subtile matter, that for the resolution and repercussion of the same things, cold, and moist, with some drynesse be sufficient.

Thus much we haue written for the curation of a cholerike Apostume, called Herisipelas.

Of Formica. Chap. 6.

WE haue sufficiently spoken in the former Chapter of Herisipelas. In this Chapter we will briefly treat of an Apostume called Formica, and of his kindes.

Formica. Formica is a little puffle, or many puffles that come vpon the skinne. Of which, oftentimes a pure Apostume is ingendred, that is to saie, inflammation or Herisipelas. And there are two kindes, namely, Formica ambulatiua, and Formica corrosiua.

Ambulatiua. Formica ambulatiua, is that that spreadeth it selfe vpon the bodie without corrosion or gnawing.

Corrosiua. Formica corrosiua is that that spreadeth it selfe with corrosion. Hereby it appeareth, that euerie Formica is ambulatiue, and not euerie one corrosiue. When the humour causing Formica is pure cholerike, the said Formica spreadeth himselfe vpon the bodie without corrosion.

But when it cometh of burnt choler, it maketh corrosion in spreading it selfe into sundrie partes of the bodie, when the matter is pure and subtile, it may be resolved without viceration.

The signes of Formica. The signes of such a little puffle be these: the first signe is taken of the colour, the second of the figure, the thirde of pricking. The first signe is of colour declining to citrine or yelow. The second signe is, that the figure is large, and the head sharp as a needle. The third is pricking, and it is a sodaine biting, as it were of an Ant, whereof it hath his name. And Auicen saith, that euerie Apostume walking in the skinne, not hauing broadnesse, is a Formica.

Of the cure of Formica. Chap. 7.

VWE haue declared, what Formica is, and the kindes, and all the signes of the same. Now we wil treat of

of the cure of Formica. And we say that foure ententions be required to the cure of Formica. The first is the gouernance of lyfe. The second is digestion of the matter antecedent. The third Purgation of the same. The fourth, remotion of the matter coniunct. The first intention is accomplished in geuing to the Patient meates declining to colouresse and to moistnesse, let him vse therefore a gruell of bread, sodden in water, or in the broth of a Chicken sodden with Lettice, and a little cleane Barley. And herewith it is good to vse a few Almonds blanched, or Cumine seeds called *Semina communia*, stampad with a little Sugar.

The cure
of Formi-
ca.

Diet.

Also the patient may vse at the beginning, the broth of a Chicken sod with Bourage, Endiue, Purselane, Betes and Spinnache. For drinck he may vse the wine of Pomgranades, that is not sharp, but wel mingled with water. The second and third intētion is accomplished by taking of this Sirupe. R. of Sirupe of Violets, of Vineger, of the iuyce of Endiue. Ana. ℥.iiii. of the water of Endiue, Hoppes, and Violets, Ana. ℥.i. mingle them. After that the patient hath vled this sirupe thre or foure daies, he must take this Purgation in the morning. R. of Electuarie Lenitiue, of Cassia Ana. ℥.℥. of Electuarie of Roses after Mesue, ℥.iiii. with the water of Endiue and Hoppes, make a small potion, adding in the ende, of Sirupe of Violets. ℥.i.℥.

Sirupe.

Purgatio.

An other Purgation. R. of the whey of Goates milck ℥.iiii. of Electuarie De Psillio, ℥.ii. and a halfe, of Diacatholicon, Dia prunis non solutiui. Ana. ℥.v. mingle them, & make a potion. If it be Formica Corrosiua, we must digest the matter after this sort. R. of Sirupe of Fumiterie, Sorrell, of Hoppes. Ana. ℥.℥. of water of Fumiterie, Hops and Buglose. Ana. ℥.i. After that he hath vled this Sirupe as it is saide of the other, he must take this Purgation. R. of Cassia that is newly drawn, of Diacatholicon, Ana. ℥. and a halfe, of the confection of Hamech. ℥.iii. make a Potion of Fumiterie, adding in the ende, of Sirupe of Violets ℥.i. and a halfe.

Purgatio.

The fourth intention which is to take away the matter coniunct, shall be accomplished with the medicines vnder

C.i.

der

The second booke of Apotumes.

A plaister der witten, of which the first is this. R. one Pomgranade
sower, of Lentilles, of cleane Barly, of Plantaine called
Arneglossa, or Shepes tongue, or waybread, Ana. m. i. of
the rootes of red Dockes, called Lapatium acutum. ʒ. iiii. of
Lupines. ʒ. ii. seth these things in sufficient water, with a
little Wineger, till the Barley be broken, than stamp them,
and straine them, & set them againe vpon the fire, the space
of a quarter of an houre, and put to these things, of oyle of
Roses omphacine, of oyle of Myrtine, Ana. ʒ. ii. of white
ware. ʒ. x. make a composition which shall be betwene the
fourme of a Cerote and of a plaister.

This plaister is a present remedie to resolute all kindes
of *Formica ambulatiua*, and *corrosiua*.

An other resolutiue for the same intention. R. of oyle of
Roses, of Vnguentum Populeon. Ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle Myrtine,
ʒ. i. & ʒ. of the iuyce of Plantaine and nightshade. Ana. ʒ. i.
of Roche Alume. ʒ. i. of the floures of Pomgranades. m. ʒ.
of the seede of Roses, ʒ. i. of Docks rootes, ʒ. ʒ. of Wineger,
ʒ. ii. Let them boyle all vnto the consumption of the iuyces
and Wineger, then stirre them about in a mortar of leade
an houre, and put thereunto of litharge of golde and silver,
Ana. ʒ. ii. of Cerusse. ʒ. i. of Tutia. ʒ. ii. if neede be of grea-
ter exiccation or drying, ye may well adioyne of the refuse
of yron, called Scoria ferri, finely serched. ʒ. ii. of Verde-
gres. ʒ. i. and a halfe, and so much Lyme that hath bene x.
times washed. This plaster hath so great vertue in his ope-
ration, that there is no point of *Formica*, but that it may
be resolved by the same. And if it so chaunce that the *For-
mica* can not be resolved, but that it spreaddeth it selfe in
sundry places, with malignitie, & vlceration, we finde these
two remedies vnder witten, present and good to mortifie
the saide *Formica*, both *corrosiua* and *ambulatiua*.

A powder The first is this, R. of Arsenicke, of Auri pigmentum,
Ana. ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of Plantaine, of the iuyce of Night-
shade, of the iuyce of Coleworts. Ana. ʒ. ii. of the rynde of a
walnut if it can be gotten. ʒ. ʒ. or in the stede of it, of Ce-
lionie, otherwise called Salendine. ʒ. ʒ. let them boyle all
in a brassen vessel, vnto the consumption of the iuyces, thā
stamp

Stamp them finely, adding of Camphoze brayed according to art. 3. 5. of Opium. 3. i.

The second remedie. R. of Arsenick, of Auripigmente, Ana. 3. i. Stamp them well, & let them boyle with a pynte of lye vnto the consumption of two parts, and put therein to of Rose water. li. 5. and let them seeth one boyling more.

In the application of these two remedies, ye must regard this meane, namely, that the place be washed with Lint, made after the manner of a boulster, plunged and steeped in the decoction aboue witten, and layde to twice or thrise.

This water hath infallible vertue to take awaye the malignitie of an vlceration conuining of Formica. The pouder aboue ordained hath the same vertue, when it is laide to the place, in the forme following. The vlcered place must be washed with a decoction of Barley, or of Rose water, and incontinently you must put the pouder in the saide vlcered place, not wypping the place, which thing done once or twice, if ye perceiue the malignitie of the vlcere to be mortified, (which thing is easely knowen by the swelling of the place) than ye must procure to make the eschare to fall away and to appease the paine and inflammation, by this meane.

the forme
of admini-
stratiō of
the pou-
der.

Take of the leaues of Malloves and Violets, Ana. m. ii. and boyle them till they be perfectly sodden, then stampe them with Barley floure. And with the decoction make a Masse plaister, adding of fresh butter, of swete oyle ana 3. ii. and two yolkes of Egges, put into the foresaide thinges incontinently after that they be taken from the fire.

To re-
moue an
Escharre.

This plaister is principall to appease grieffe, caused by stronge medicines. Ye may also profitably foment or bathe the place with this decoction befoze ye lay to the saide plaister, with cloutes wetted in the decoction, and it must be layde to, as hot as the patient can suffer it. And afterward when the escharre shalbe taken away, the saide vlcere shal be healed with the oyntment aboue witten, which is compounded of the iuyce of Hearbes, and of Lylarge, or wpth Unguentum de Vinio, which is witten in oure

C. ii.

An

The second booke of Apostumes.

Antidotarie, or with the oyntment aboue named in this present Chap. in the which is Tutia. Item our powder removing superfluous flesh without pain, hath a prerogative aboue other, to take away the malignitie of Ulcers, and hath lyke effect in this Apostume.

The auncient Doctours, and also the later haue writen sondry remedies, in which I haue founde little vtilitie, and therefore I haue ouerpassed them, and haue writen those onely, which I haue founde true.

Of Formica miliaris. Cap. viii.

Formica
miliaris.

Seing that we haue spoken sufficiently of Formica ambulativa, and corrosiva, it remaineth that we treat of the third kinde, called Formica miliaris, because it is lyke to the graines of a pulse named millium, both in the colour and quantitie of little pustles. This Formica is engendred of Cholerike matter, and sometime of a mingled humour, that is to saye, of Cholere with fleame. And sometimes it is engendred of burnt choler and melancholy. Sometimes by the commixion of fleame with melancholy, and that is of more slow resolution then the other. The reason is, because that flegmatike & melancholike humours mingled together, obey not digestion, because of their grossnesse and coldnesse. Sometimes Formica miliaris engendred by a cholerike humour & melancholike adust or burnt, maketh corrosion and vlcers, which be right hard to cure, as it appeareth to them which consider the nature of the humour that causeth Formica miliaris. The signes of this kinde of Formica are these, namely y^e colour enclined to yelownes, because of choler, & sometime it is white enclining to a dusky colour. The second is, y^e this kinde is more within thā without, which signe is not in other Formicas. And it is engendred betwene the flesh and the skinne, because of the grossnesse of the humours that receiue comixion. And vppō the skin there is alway the semblance of a graine of millū, & betwē y^e flesh & the skin (as learned Arzi saith) ther is a notable rocauitie. The third signe is y^e for the most part this Formica

The signs
of Formi-
ca millia-
ris.

Formica is without inflammation, because that fleam which is colde and moist, is mingled with choler, and represseth the heate thereof.

Of the cure of Formica miliaris. Cap.ix.

THE cure of Formica miliaris, is accomplished with three intentions. The first is ordinance of lyfe.

The cure
of Formi-
ca millia-
ris.

The second, Purgation of the matter antecedent. Howbeit alwaies digestion must go before Purgation, as Hipocrates saith. The third intention is to take awaye the matter continuant by application of convenient medicines vpon the saide Vultules. The first and the second intention be accomplished in vsing things declared in the Chapter of the cure of Formica. And ye must haue recourse thether, as touching diet and digestion. But that we may worke more surely, we will ordaine a digestion and Purgation of this humoz. The digestion is this.

R. of the greater Sirupe of Fumiter, of Sirupe of Vinegre, of the iuyce of Hoppes, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of Fumiterre, of Hoppes, of Endiue, Ana. ʒ. i. After that the patient hath vled this Sirupe three or foure daies, let him be purged with this Purgation. R. of Diacatholicon, Diaphenicon, of eche three drammes, of the confectiō of Hammech, of Diaprunis non solutiui, Ana. ʒ. ii. with the Decoctiō of Harts tongue, of Mayden haire, of Polipodie, of the coddes of Sene, of the herbe called Epithimum, of cordiall floures and fruites, make a small potion, adding in the end ʒ. i. and a halfe of Sirupe of Violets.

Digestiue

Purgatiō.

In giuing Purgations, we must alwaies consider the age and strength of the patient. For when the patient is weake, ye must not giue so great quantitie of a laxative, but ye may well giue a dram of these Pilles. R. of Pilles called Agregatiue, of Pilles of Fumiterre, Ana. ʒ. i. of Agarike made Introcisches, ʒ. ii. of Turbit preparete, ʒ. i. with Sirupe of Vineger called Acetosus, make Pilles after the fashion of Reason. These Pilles be good for this disease, as it may appeare to him that considereth the compounds of this Purgatiō, & they purge both matter subtil

Pilles.

The second booke of Apostumes.

and grosse. Auicen saith, that chese whey with Scamony, is good to purge all mattier causing any kinde of Formica.

In the steede of this water of Chese, we haue often proued this medicine, & haue gotten worshop by it. The forme is this. R. of Conserue of Roses, and Buglosse, Ana. ʒ. ii. of Scamonie prepared in an Apple, or wth paste, ʒ. ii. of Turbit preparate, ʒ. i. and a halfe, of the iuice of Roses, ʒ. x. of fine Sugar, ʒ. i. & ʒ. mingle them. The patient must take of this medicine in the morning, the quantitie of a Chestnut. It hath great vertue to purge y^e mattier that causeth Formica. And the patiēt must take of it more or lesse according to his strength. And he must begin againe the saide Purgation, neither must he be contented with one onely. The third intention which is to take away the mattier coniuēt, is accomplished by the administration of sundrie thinges vpon the saide pustules, which are declared in the Chap. of the cure of Formica. And ye shall resorte to the saide Chapter according to necessitie. Neuerthelesse, we wil declare some remedies necessarie to the cure of this kinde, which be not w^{rit}ten in the Chap. aboue named. The first is good to take away the malignitie of Ulcers, proceeding of Formica, as well corrosiue, as ambulatiue, and it is in this forme. R. of Verdegrese, of Roche Alume, of Honny, Ana. ʒ. i. of the water of Roses and Plantaine, of the iuice of Salendine, Ana. ʒ. i. of white Arsenike wel brayed. ʒ. i. Let them all boile together, and stirre them euer aboute, & make an oyntment. The signe of this oyntment, that it is perfectly sodden is, when bubbles rise aboue.

An ointment.

Another oyntment to this intention. R. of the iuice of Salendine, of the iuice of Plantaine, and Nightshade, of the iuice of Walnut rindes, Ana. ʒ. i. of Lime quēched with water, ʒ. and a halfe, of Cerusse, ʒ. vi. of Auripigmentum, of Arsenike, Ana. ʒ. ii. of Verdegrese, ʒ. ii. Stampe them & seth them all together, till the iuices be consumed, & afterward bray them in a mortar, as finely as may be, and put to of Camphore, ʒ. i. of the stone called an Ematite, ʒ. iii. This pouoze hath a prerogatiue in taking away corrosion, and the malignite of all kindes of Formica.

After

After that the malignitie is taken away, ye must cause the eschare to fall away, as we haue said about the ende of the former Chapter. Then ye must mundifie the place, and incorne it, and seale it vp, as we haue said. To this intenti- on our pouder is good, which taketh away dead flesh with- out paine. The preparation wherof is wzitten in the chap. of Corrosiue medicines in our Antidotarie. Finally, if the saide *Foronica miliaris* can not be healed by the declared remedies, it is good to vse our Cerote described in the chap. of y French pox, which is made to be laide vpon the armes & legges. The profit of it is, to take away matter antec- dent, that causeth the vlcere, corrosiue, venomous and ma- ligne, making it to passe away by the belly, by the mouth, and by sweate. And know that we haue healed herewith many maligne & hollow vlcers, chiefly which come of the peckes, which by other medicines could neuer be healed: wherfore if you neede y same cerote, you must resort to that Chap. 02 to our Antidotary, where you shall finde it.

Of *Ignis persicus* and *Pruna*. Cap. x.

These two names *Ignis persicus* & *Pruna* (as *Auicen* saith) may be taken absolutely for euerie pustle that bladdareth, & causeth a burning inflammation, as if the vlceration should come of fier, or of a cauterie, & with this bladdering & burning it is escharous. These pustules dif- fer not, but touching the greter or smaller inflammation. And they be both of venomous and corrosiue matter. But *Ignis persicus* hurteth lesse than *pruna*. And therefore *pruna* is of harder resolution and exiccation, as *Auicen* testifieth. The reason is bicause the matter of *pruna* is more grosse than the matter of *Ignis persicus*, and the matter of *Ignis Persicus* is of colour enclining to purple rednesse. And it is called *pruna* of the likenesse of a coale, and *Ignis per- sicus*, of the likenesse of a flame of fier. The colour of *pru- na* is more dusky & blacker. The signes of *pruna* be, that the roote hath a black colour with inflammation of the place & with a little rednesse. The roote of *Ignis persicus* is alway red, & *pruna* hath not so great eleuation as *Ignis persicus*.

*Ignis per-
sicus, pru-
na.*

The diffe-
rence be-
twixt *Ignis per-
sicus*, and
pruna.

The signs

The second booke of Apoftumes.

The cause is, that Pruna hath part of Melancholic. And Melancholie of his nature maketh not great eleuation. Moreover Pruna hath a certaine rough hardnesse, as if it were a ringeworme or tetter. And therefore no great eleuation appeareth, but the one part is somewhat lifted vp, and the other depressed. And Pruna is more enflamed about, then Ignis persicus. The signes of Ignis persicus be these, it is more eleuate and lyft vp than the other, but it is not of so great aduſſion or burning, and it hath a certaine cruſt and bladders, and meane inflammation and itching. The cure whereof we will declare in the next Chapter, as briefly as we can.

Of the cure of Ignis persicus, and Pruna. Cap. xi.

The cure
of Ignis
persicus
& pruna.

Phlebo-
tome.

Epithema

THE curation of Ignis persicus and Pruna, hath foure intentions. Of which the first is ordinance of lyfe, the second digestion and Purgation of the matter antecedent. The third is good gouernance and remotion of the matter conioyned. The fourth correction of the accidents. The first and second intentions are accomplished by the doctrine declared in the Chapter of the cure of Herisipelas. The third intention which is to gouerne the matter, and to take it away, is accomplished by the administration of convenient medicines vpon the place of griefe after vniuersal Purgation, and Phlebotomie of that place in which the pustles are. For the matter of these pustles is ener venemous, though Arzi. and other holde a contrary opinion.

After a Purgation or Phlebotomie let the place be epitheme with this same Epitheme, familiar and pleasant, after y^e doctrine of Nicolas Florentine. And it is in this forme. R. of the iuyce of Colewort leaues, of the iuyce of Plantain Ana, ʒ. iiii. of Salt, ʒ. and a halfe, boile these things a little together, and stepe a cloute in the decoction, & make an Epitheme, and lay it vpon the painefull place. Item to this intention it is good to take two Pomgranades, one aygre, and other swete, and seth them in Vineger and Barley water till

till they be fully sod, with two handfulls of Lentiles, and as much of Plantaine, than ye shall presse them, and stamp them and serce them finely, & adde vnto them these things following: of the meate of roasted Quinces, if they may be gotten, or in the stede of them, of Beares or Wardens, ʒ. iii. of the oyle of Roses, of vnrype Oliues, of oyle Mirtine, Ana, ʒ. ii. white ware ʒ. i. and a halfe, melt the oyles and the ware, and let them boyle halfe an houre, with the foresaide meate of Quinces or Wardens, and plaister the place there with. This medicine is maruailous good in the beginning, and in the time of augmentation.

A good plaister for this intention. R. of cleane Barley, A plaister of Lentiles, of Beanes, Ana, m. i. of weybreide m. ii. of floures of Pomogranades, of Roses ana. m. i. of Sumach, of the graines of Mirtilles, ana, m. ʒ. of gaules, ʒ. i. bray y things that are to be brayed grossely, and seeth them with sufficient water, till the Barley and Lentiles breake, than presse them strongly, stampe them and straine them, and let them sethe againe a little, till the moisture of the straining be consumed, whereunto ye shall adde of oyle Mirtine, of oyle of Roses, Ana, ʒ. ii. of the floure of Barley and Lentiles, Ana, ʒ. i. and a halfe, and let them seth againe, till they be thicke, stirring them euer about. This plaister is good in this case, chiefly in the augmentation.

Item, another plaister of Plantaine or weybreid writen of Galen and Auicen, is of good effecte, and is thus ordained. R. of weybreide, of Lentiles, of broune bread, of eche equall partes, of Gaules, in number. x. which are added of Auicen, seeth them all in water, and bray them with sufficient quantitie of oyle of Roses, and make a plaister at the fire.

A plaister
of vvei-
breid.

Another of the description of Auicen, saying that it is good in the beginning, in the augmentation, & in the state. Take two aygre Pomogranades, & boyle them in Vineger, than stampe them, and make them in the forme of a plaister, and lay it vpon the place.

Note that we haue often proued the plaister of Pomogranades, and that of Auicen, last written, of aygre Pomogranades,

Nota,

The second booke of Apostumes.

granades, & we haue found moze profit in that of our description of two Pomgranades, & other ingredients then in Auicens, which is onely of aigre Pomgranades and Vineger. And after our iudgement the cause is, that the venemous mattier, is moze strongly holden within the mēber by that of Auicen, then by ours. Wherefoze we must consider wel the cause of the application of euerie strong medicine, which doth mightely repressse and driue backe.

An other Liniment. R. of the iuyce of Plantaine, of Nightshade, of Houselike, Ana. ʒ. i. of the leaues of Malloves, and Violets, sodden and strained, ʒ. iiii. of the meate of Apples rosted & strained, ʒ. ii. & ʒ. vnguentum Populeon, of vnguentum Rosarum, of oyle of Roses, Ana. ʒ. ii. & ʒ. put them all in a mortar of lead, and labour thē with the pestell, the space of an houre, with the foresaide strainings, and put thereunto of litarge of Gold and silver, Ana. ʒ. ii. Note y it shall be better to put the litarge with the oynments onely, and afterward to mingle them, now putting in a little oyle, & now a little of the iuyce of the foresaide hearbes, & so forth till all be well mingled, and last of all ye shall put in the strained Malloves and Apples.

And note, that this medicine is great and singuler, and of our inuention, and healeth the saide Ignis perficus and pruna, in appeasing the grieve, and drying the vlcers moderately. And it is good at all times of this disease, and chiefly in the state and declination, in which time the mattier hath lost his activitie.

An other oyntment to the same intention. R. of Cimolia. ʒ. i. & a halfe, of the iuyce of Plantaine, ʒ. ii. of vnguentum Populeon, ʒ. iii. of litarge of Golde and Silver, Ana. ʒ. ii. & ʒ. of Cerusse, ʒ. i. of Bole armonie, of Terra sigillata, of washed Lime, Ana. ʒ. vi. of Swines grese washed with water of Roses, and molten, ʒ. iiii. put them all in a mortar of leade, and as it is aforesaide, labour them in the same the space of two houres, and make a Liniment. This ointment is of meruailous operation in this disease, and hath the vertue of the ointment declared afoze, but y it is moze desiccative.

Item,

Item. R. of the leaues of Mallowes and Violets, Ana. m. ii. of cleane Barley, m. i. of wardenes or wyldings, in number. x. Seth the all in sufficient water, till the Barley bzeke, then stampe them and straine them, and lette them seth againe a little, and put thereunto of Dyle of Roses, of Dyle of Violets, Ana. ʒ. ii. of Hennes grease, of white Ware, ana. ʒ. i. and ʒ. and let them seth againe a little, and take them from the fire, and stirre them about, till the liniment be warme. This oyntment is verie good in declination. The fourth intention which is to correct the accidents, is accomplished after the doctrine witten in the chap. of Forimica. Wherefore if Agnis persicus or pruna, come to vlceration, ye must resort to the Chap. which treateth of an vlcered Forimica, we haue also there witten remedies to take awaye the eschare of maligne and corrosiue vlcers. Wherefore let these two Chapters be read together.

Of bladders and inflation. Cap. xii.

Often times in mans bodie there chaunce little bladders full of water, proceeding of the deriuation of a cholerike and subtil humour. And the said bladders are full of cleare mattier, hauing the coulour of water when it hath sodden a little. And this mattier is engendred of the ebullition or boyling out of cholere. And by reason of his subtilitie, it perleth the flesh, which is thin, & is holden of the skin which is thick. And hereby this bladdering is caused, and is full of water.

Bladders
or inflation.
on.

Inflation proceedeth of grosser humours, & they be also full of mattier, hauing the coulour of water, in which flesh hath bene washed, which is blouddie. And these inflations be deeper then bladders. Ther is a difference betwene bladders & inflations. For bladders are found betwene the skin called hiemal, and the true skin, & the inflations be not so.

Of the cure of bladders and inflations. Cap. xiii.

The cure of bladders, & inflations hath three intentions. The first is the ordinance of lyfe.

The second, the digestion of the mattier antecedent, and the

The cure
of bladders
and
inflations.

The second booke of Apostumes.

the Purgation of the same. The third, to take away the matter coniunct. The first and the second intentions are accomplished in the doctrine of the cure of Herisipelas, resort therunto according to necessitie. The third intention which is to take away the matter coniunct, is accomplished by the ministration of local medicines, that is to saye, which are to be applyed vpon the place. And the medicines that be good in the cure of Agnis persicus, are good also in this case.

A plaister

Neuerthelesse, that it seeme not that I haue laboured in vaine in this present Chapter, I will describe some remedies. The first is this. R. of cleane Barley, m. i. of Fumisterre, m. ℥. of Mallowes, m. i. and a halfe, of Lentiles, m. ii. of Hippocrissidos, of Sloes, Ana, ℥. ℥. Seth them all together with Smithes water, till the Barley be perfectly sodde, then stampe them and straine them, and put therevnto these things. R. of oyle of Roses, of oyle Martine, Ana ℥. ii. of white ware, ℥. x. of Calues tallow, ℥. iii. melt all, & let them boile at the fier halfe an houre, euer stirring them aboute, and than plaister the place there with. This latter plaister is good in all times of bladdering and inflation.

Another plaister right good in this case. R. of the middle of bread. ℥. iiii. of weybreide, of Lentiles, of the floures of Pomegranades, Ana, m. i. of the leaues of Mallowes and Lettuce, Ana, m. ℥. Seth them all in sufficient water, then stampe them, and straine them with Barley floure well boulded, as much as shall suffice. Make a stiffe plaister, adding of oyle of Roses, ℥. ii. of Venues grece, ℥. i. the yolkes of iii. Egges when they shalbe taken from the fier, of Cotes mylke. ℥. ii. Laie this ordinaunce vpon the place after the maner of a plaister. This causeth maturation of blisters, and inflations and breaketh them, and appaiseth the paine, and purgeth the viscidio, or bladdering and inflation. And if it chaunce that the place become vlcerated, maligne, and eschared, as we haue often scene for the cure of the sayde Ulcers, ye must resort to the cure of Formica corrosiua. In which many good remedies for the cure of this disease are described.

An other

An other good oyntment. R. of the iuyce of Plantaine, of the iuyce of Nighthade, and Lettice Ana, ℥.ii. of oyle of Roses ℥.iiii. of Swines grese, of Calues suet, Ana. ℥.ii. & a halfe, boyle them to the consumption of the halfe, & straine them, & put to these things vnder witten. R. of Litarge of golde and siluer, Ana, ℥.ii. of Vinium. ℥.x. of Wole armonie, of Terre sigillata, Ana. ℥.℥. of Tutia preparate. ℥.vi. of Cerusse. ℥. i. Let them boyle againe at the fire with the foresaide straying, and stirre them euer about till they receiue a blacke forme, and adde of white ware as much as shalbe sufficient, and of oyle of Roses if neede be. In the ende of the decoction put thereunto of Cāfoze brayed, according to arte. This ointment healeth marueylously all kinds of inflammation blcered and maligne, after that their malignitie is once killed.

Of Essara. Cap. xiiii.

Essara is a little puffle as it were of the quantitie of a bladder or blister, neuertheles ther is a difference. For out of a bladder some watrinelle issueth. But of Essara there aryleth a certaine carnositie or fleshinesse, as it chaunceth to a man stongen with a waspe, & rubbed with a nettle. And these puffles rise in one place, a few at once, which cause great itche, so that the patient can scarcely refraine scratching, by the which scratching, many puffles be spread through all the bodie. These puffles be engendred of matter flegmatike and salt, and sometimes of sanguine matter. And this disease cometh soner in the night then in the day, because the pores of the bodie be shut in the night. But when the pores be open in the day time, the matter passeth and breatheth out. Wherefore Rasis saith, that this disease paineth the patient more in the night, then in the day. And therefore a baine of things aperitiue or opening aydeth the, which be troubled with this disease.

Note that when the matter is sanguine, and occupieth a great part of the bodie, if then ye procure not a veine to be cut, it is no maruail if a feuer terciā ensue. Wherefore at

The second booke of Apostumes.

at y^e beginning if y^e strength & age of y^e patient will suffer, it
auaileth much to cut the Liner veine, or the comon veine.

Of the cure of Essara. Cap. xv.

The cure
of Essara.

Digestiue

Purgatiō.

A baine

Purgatiō.

THE cure of this disease is accomplished by two in-
tentions. The first is to order diete. The second to
purge the matter antecedent, that causeth the Essara,
The first is accomplished by those things y^e be said in
Formica, teaching diet. The secōd is accōplished by euacu-
atiō of y^e naughtie humo^r. And if y^e matter be sāguine, let it
be digested wth this sirup. R. of sirup of fumitere, of y^e iuice of
endiue, of so^rrel, called Acetosus simplex Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of water
of endiue, of hops, of fumitere, ana. ʒ. i. After y^e he hath take
of this Sirupe. iiii. dayes, purge him with this Purgation.

R. of Cassia. ʒ. x. of an electuarie of Roses after Mesue, ʒ. ii. and a halfe, or ʒ. iii. according to the strength of the pa-
tient, with the common decoction make a potion, adding of
Sirupe of Violets, ʒ. i. and a halfe. Also it is verie good to
take of this wyne vnder w^{ri}tten, euerie daye, ʒ. iiii. and a
halfe, which is of Auicens description, in this forme. Take
two pounce of solwe Pomgranades and swete, with the
skinnes that deuide one part from an other, and fine Sugar
ʒ. vi. stampe them together, and presse them mightely, and
vse this wyne as we haue declared. It is a right good me-
dicine in this case. And if it be set abrode in sayre dayes
with Sugar, it will haue a moze laxatiue vertue.

The baine conuenient in this case compounded of things
aperitiue, is this. R. of the leaues of Malloves and Vio-
lets, of Branne, Ana. m. iiii. of cleane Barley. m. ii. & a halfe,
of solwer Apples, in number. xx. of Beanes. m. i. of Sugar. ʒ.
iiii. Lette them boyle all in sufficient water vnto the con-
sumption of the third parte, and wash all the bodie there-
with, in a warme bath. This bayne is singuler for the said
pustles, and for many other kindes of pustles.

Here folloiweth a Purgation verie good in this case.
R. of the floures of Violets, of the floures of Buglosse and
Burrage, Ana. m. ʒ. of Hops, of Endiue, of the croppes of
Vines, of Maiden haire, ana. m. ʒ. of Sebastine, of Zuiubes,
of cleane Barly, ana. ʒ. i. let them seeth all, & in the decoction

dissolue

dissolue of Cassia. ℥.℥. of Diacatholicon. ℥.i. of Tamarindes. ℥.ii. of an Electuarie of Psyllium. ℥.i. & a halfe, dissolve them all, and adde thereunto of Sirupe of Violets, by infusion. ℥.i. The medicine is of good operation of Effara, when the matter is Sanguine. And if the matter be mingled with grosse fleame and salt, the patient must be purged with this laxative medicine, that followeth. But first the matter must be digested with this Sirupe. R. of the greater Digestive Sirupe, of Fumiture, of Hops, of Vineger called Acetosus, Ana. ℥.℥. of waters of Fumiture, of Maiden haire, of Cinne, ana. ℥.i. mingle them. And when he hath used this Sirup y^e space of sixe dayes, let him be purged with this Pur- Purgative gation. R. of Cassia, of Diacatholicon. ana. ℥.vi. of y^e confecti- on of Hamech. ℥.ii. & a halfe, or iii. make a smal portiō with the decoctiō of Maiden haire, of Gallitricū & Pollitricū, of Polipodie, of cordial floures & fruits, adding of Sirup of Violets. ℥.i. & a halfe. This latter purgation purgeth the subtile humoz, the grosse, the salt, & the adust or burnt.

Another Purgation comendable in this case. R. of pilles Pilles agregative, of Agarik in trociskes. ana. ℥.i. & a halfe, of turbit preparat. ℥.i. make pilles with the wine of Pomgranades like peason. The dose or giuing of these pills is frō ℥.i. to ℥.i. & a half, according to the strength of the patiēt, & they must be giuen in the morning. Here ye shal vnderstand that the D. make no mētion of local medicines in these diseases. The cause is, y^e when the matter antecedēt is euacuated, the matter coniuēt is easie to be resolved, we wil follow y^e aunciets, touching the curation of y^e said diseases. Nevertheless we wil shew one remedie which auailleth to take away the itching of the pustles. R. of vnguentum Galeni, fresh butter x. times washed with water & barley, Ana. ℥.ii. of y^e iuice of Lemons or Citrōs. ℥.ii. of water of Roses. ℥.℥. of litarge of gold ℥.vi. of oyle of roses ℥.iii. mingle thē & make an ointment according to art in a mortar of lead, stirring it about halfe an houre with a pestle. Thē ad of y^e substance of roasted & strained apples ℥.ii. of fresh hens grese melted, of gorse grese ana. ℥.vi. againe stir them about altogether in the foresaid mortar, the third part of an houre.

Of

The second booke of Apotumes.

Of Cancrena, and of the difference betwene
Cancrena, Ascachillos, and Est-
hiominos. Cap. xvi.

Cancre-
na.

Ascachil-
los.

Estchio-
menos.

It cometh
of a greke
word Est-
hiomai to
eate.

CAncrena is not taken for flesh dead altogether, but for that which beginneth to putrifie, by little & little, hauing yet some feeling, with black colour, and intolerable paine and burning. The skinne rounde about is blewish. And it is called Cancrena, bicause it is like a Canker. For as a red Canker gnaweth, biteth, and corrupteth the places about, euen so doth Cancrena. Ascachillos is an entier priuation of feeling, which was in Cancrena, and it is called Ascachillos of Asca, which signifieth in the Arabike tongue corruptiō, and Chilos a Greke word signifying iuyce. This Ascha is a corruption of the flesh & sinnows to the bones. Esthiominos is a confirmed adustion or burning of the nourishing humours, and of the spirits, and of the simple and compound members, in which it is. And it is called Esthiomenos of Heste, in Arabic an enemy, and menos a man, so Esthiomenos then is the enemy of man. And the corruptiō of Esthiomenos spreadeth it selfe vpon the member gnawing it & corrupting it, as fire consumeth dye wode. And this corruption is engendred of one of these three causes. The first is, because the vital spirits be prohibited to come to the hurted place. The second is by reason of the corruption of the pained member. The third, by reason of these two causes both together alleaged before.

This corruption and prohibition of vitale spirites may chaunce through sundry causes. Sometimes thorough a cause primitive, and sometimes thorough a cause antecedent. It cometh of the cause primitive thorough bruising or breaking. In bruising it chaunceth bicause the Chirurgion proceedeth with things to cold, which engrose the matter, and so cause putrefaction. Sometimes the pores or passages be stopped, by which nature sendeth the nourishment and lyfe to the member. And by reason of that stopping, the vitall spirits can not come to the members, So the members be-
ing

ing destitute of the vitall spirits, doe corrupt and rotte. It chaunceth moreouer sometimes to them y^e goe in the snow, sometimes thozow to straight tying of the member. For by reason thereof, the spirits can not come to the member. As we haue sene often thozough y^e straight tying of a broken bone of the thigh, the legges, or the armes.

We haue sene also Esthiomenos to haue chaunced thorough vndiscrete application of sharpe medicines, in which Arsenicke realgar, and lyke enter. And likewise thozow application of things stupefactive and cooling.

Of the cause antecedent Esthiomenos chaunceth often, as of some venemous pustle, not well cured at the first, of the Chirurgion, as we haue often sene to haue chaunced in Anthzax, & Carbur. We haue sene moreouer, this prohibition of spirits, to haue chaunced through the corruption of some particuler member proceeding of great Apoftumes flegmonike and froncles. In which often times grosse and hard matter is engendred, lyke a sinnow halfe rotten. In which Apoftumes the waies and pores be shut often times, and by reason thereof, nourishment and lyfe cannot come to the member, and so the member rotteth and dyeth. We haue sene this putrefaction in the handes and fete of them which haue bene long in sharpe feuers, so that their bodies being destitute of naturall heate, became leane and drye, & the extremities of their bodies, chiefly their legges, were reduced to such colde, & congelation or stupefaction, chiefly in the winter, that it seemed that the members were altogether depriued of naturall heat.

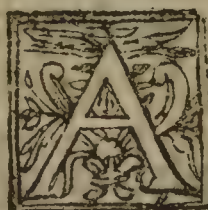
Neuerthelesse, though the members seemed colde, the patient complained of great paine and heate, and inflammation, as if actuall fire had bene there. Also we haue sene it chaunce without paine going before, without inflammation, without inflation, without liuidite or blewnesse, without black colour of the place, as it chaunced in Cancrena, in a noble woman of the citie of Genua called Saluagina de Grimaldis. which fell into this corruption after a long disease. Thus it is euident to euery bodie what Esthiomenos is.

The second booke of Apoftumes.

Of the cause antecedent Esthiomenos chaunceth not often, but by the corruption and putrefaction aboue named. And it may come by one of these thre causes (as Auicen saith) that is to say, thowoe the cause that corrupteth the complexion of the member, and the spirit animall, which is in the same member, or by some other cause defending the vitall spirit to come to the member, or by some thing that gathereth together the two intentions, as we haue declared in this present Chapter, and it chaunceth often by applying some locall medicine that is not conuenient, and likewise by some venemous puffle corrupting the natural complexion of the member, and destroying the animall spirit which is in the member, so that the vitall spiriter sent of nature to conserue the naturall heate of the member, can not come to the member, bicause the place is mortified, and eschared. And thus necessarily followeth prohibition of the vitall spirits, that they can not come to the places, and also there followeth mortification & corruption of the complexion of the members, and of the vitall spirit remaining therein. If Esthiomenos may come by one of the thre causes aforesaide, it may much moze come by two knit together.

Of the cure of Cancrena, Ascachillos, and
Esthiomenos. Cap. xvii.

The cure
of Can-
crena.



After that we haue sufficiently declared what Cancrena, Ascachillos, and Esthiomenos is, and the difference of the same, in this present chapter we will make mention of the cure of them. The curation of these thre diseases differ not but in the greater or smaller corruption, for the one is a way to the other.

We wil declare after our power, the cure of these thre diseases which is accomplished by thre ententions. The first is the ordinaunce of lyfe. The second, to purge the matter antecedent. The third is, to take away the matter conuinct, and corrupt, and to keepe the whole partes from corruption.

The

The first intention, that is to say, the dyet, is accomplished according to that, that is spoken in the chapter of Herissopelas. This one thing I say that in this case, the broth of a Chicken with herbes, as Beetes, Lettice, Borage, Buglosse, Succorie, is verie good. The second intention shalbe accomplished without, tying a veine called Commune, or the Liver veine, or some part ouer against the hurted place, so that the strength and the age of the patient be considered. Afterward the matter shalbe digested with this sirup taken warme in the morning.

R. of Sirupe of Vineger called Acetosus simplex, of Digestius Sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue and of Fumiterre, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of water of Fumiterre, Buglosse, and Hops. Ana. ʒ. i. when the patient hath vsed this Sirupe the space of foure dayes, let him take this Purgation minozatiue. R. of Cassia, of Purgatio. Diacatholicon. Ana. ʒ. i. make a small potion with a decoction of cordiall flowers and fruits, and put thereunto Sirupe of Violets. ʒ. i. and a halfe. This I saye if the disease make truce wth the patiēt, & giue time to euacuate y^e matter.

After that he hath taken the said minozatiue, two daies after it shalbe good to euacuate the naughtie matter with this potion. R. of Cassia fistula, of Diacatholicon, Ana. ʒ. vi. of an electuarie of Roses, after Mesue. ʒ. ii. make a small potion with the common decoction, and adde of Tamarindes, ʒ. i. ʒ. of Sirupe of Violets. ʒ. i.

The third intention which is to take away the matter antecedent, and to keepe the place from rotting, is accomplished in this manner. At the beginning when the place waxeth blacke, then there is no better remedie then to scarifie the black place, with sundry scarifications and deepe, laying leeches or bludsuckers, about the place corrupted. And then to washe the place with lye, wherein Lupines haue bene sodden in good quantitie. For as Galen and Auiscen saye, the vertue of them taketh away and rotteth vp all cancrus vlcers. And we haue often proued this decoction (in this case) & haue found it good for the patiēts, with the applicatiō of vnguentum Egiptiacum of our descriptiō, washing the vlcers with the saide decoction.

The second booke of Apostumes.

Vnguen-
tū Egipti-
acum.

A Defen-
sive.

Sapa.

The descriptiō of vnguentum Egiptiacum, is after this sort. R. of Verdegrece, of Koch alume, of Honney, Ana. ʒ. ii. of white Vinegre, of the foresaide decoction, namely, of Lupines sodden with lye, Ana. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, seth them altogether, and make an oyntment. This oyntment hath vertue to take away all corruption in Cancrena, and Ascachilos, and preserueth the whole parts from corruption.

And Auicen saith, that the propertie of this oyntment is to take away euill flesh, and to conserue good, which we neede in this cure. We may also conveniently lay this defensie vpon the whole part, and not vpon the vlcers. R. of oyle of Roses omphacine, of oyle Mirrine, Ana. ʒ. iii. of the iuyce of Plantaine & Nightshade, ana. ʒ. ii. let the seth altogether till the iuyce be consumed, then straine them and put to the straining of white ware. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of floure of Beanes, Lentilles and Barley wel boulded, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of all ʒ. Saders, ana. ʒ. ii. & ʒ. of Wole armenic wel brayed, ʒ. i. of the pouder of the leaues & graines of Mirtilles. ʒ. i. whē they be melted, labor al wth ʒ. oiles & wax, make a defensie in a good forme, adding or minishing ʒ. sayd oile if neede be.

Note that this defensie is of good operation, and comforteth meruaylously the member whereuppon it is layde, and kepeth it from receiuing corrupt mattier, and suffereth it not to encrease, cōforting the whole parts, with some resolution and drying. Moreover, it is verie good with the application of vnguentum Egiptiacum, laying vpon the corrupt place a great peece of this plaister. R. of the floure of Beanes, of Trobus, of Lentilles, and Lupines, ana. li. ʒ. of the iuyce of Wormewood, and so much salte, make a stiffe plaister with sufficient sodden wyne, called Sapa. The effect of this oyntment is, to kepe the member from putrefaction, and to rasolue and drye a member corrupted.

Note, that Sapa which goeth to this plaister, suffereth it not to drye, but keepeth it soft, so that ye may stretch it vpon ʒ. member. And we haue found this plaister of greater effect thē that to which nothing goeth but lye. And we haue also gottē worship by this plaister. It taketh away ʒ. eschare caused by vnguentum Egiptiacum, and swageth paine.

Here

Here it is to be noted touching vnguentum Egiptiacum, and other aforesaid, that they must be applied so often till ye shall know the corruption of Cancrena or Ascachilos to be removed, which thing is easily known by the apparance of liuely flesh. And when the stinck is diminished. If the corruption can not be taken away by the meanes here declared, then ye must take away this putrefaction by an actual cauterie, or by the water of the decoction of Arsnike, or by our powder. Of which remedies we haue spoken in the Chapter of Formica corrosiua.

After that the place is mortified and purified from all putrefaction, ye must procure that the Eschare fall away, with Swines grese, or fresh buttire, or with one of the plaisters, described in the Chapter of flegmon, for maturation. When the eschare is taken away, cleanse the place with this mundificatiue. R. of cleere Terebentine. ℥. iiii. of Honny of Roses strained. ℥. ii. of the iuyce of Plantaine & Smallage, of euery one. ℥. i. Let them boyle all vnto the consumption of the iuyce, then take them from the fire, adding these vnder written, namely the yolkes of two Egges, of the floure of Barly, of the floure of Beanes well boulded, Ana. ℥. i. of Saffron. ℥. i. This ointment in this case is a good medicine to mundifie, and we haue proued it.

Remouing
of an Es-
chare.

Mundifi-
catiue.

After that the place is mundified, it is conuenient to incarnate it with this incarnatiue, which doth both incarnate & mundifie, with some absterision. R. of Honny of Roses strained. ℥. i. of cleere Terebentine ℥. ii. Let them boyle once, & put thereunto of the floure of wheat, of the floure of Fenugreke, of euery one. ℥. iii. of Frankencense, of Myre, of euery one. ℥. i. of Sarcocol, of Aloes epatike brought into a fine powder. Ana. ℥. ii.

Incarnatiue.

After that the incarnation is done, ye must seale vp the place, and make a good cicatrice in this wise. If the flesh be vinctuous and soft, it is good to take it away with the ointment called vnguentum mixtum, which is compound with one part of vnguentum Egiptiacum, & of two parts of vnguentum apostolorum, adding sometime a little Roch alum burnt, and euer laying to the place this ointment vnder

Oyntment.

℥. iii.

written,

The second booke of Apostumes.

Written. ℞. of wethers tallow, of Calues tallow, of Ores & Goates tallow, ana. ℥.iii. of Terebentine. li. ℥. of gose grece ℥.ii. of litarge of Gold and Silver. ℥.iiii. of Ceruse, of Vini-
nium, ana. ℥.i. seth them all, and stirre them about, & with
sufficient ware make a stiffe oyntment.

The vtilitie of this oyntment is, to heale all vlcera-
tions, after that the corruption is taken away. But before ye
lay to this oyntment, it shall be good to wash the vlcered
place with this decoction. ℞. of white wine, of the water of
plantaine, of lye, ana. ℥.vi. of Roses. m. ℥. of y^e floures of Pō-
granades. ℥.℥. of Myzobalanos citrines. ℥.i. and a halfe, of
Honey of Roses, ℥.vi. of Roch alum. ℥.ii. Those thinges
that be to be brayed let them be brayed grosely, than let the
boyle vnto the consumption of the thirde part, then straine
them, and wash the vlcered place there with. This water is
soueraigne in making a good cicatrice in an vlceration. We
could declare many other remedies for the curation of these
diseases, as many Doctors haue done, but we haue descri-
bed the most profitable remedies, which we haue proued to
our owne worshipping, and the ease of these maladies.

The cure
of Esthio-
menos.

Finally, if this Cancrena passe into the deposition of
Esthiomenos, which corrupteth the member in which it is,
so that often times the bones rotte, than it is necessarie to
seperate & diuide the whole part from the corrupted, with
a sharpe rasure, and the bone must be salued with a keene
saue, and after that it is cut with a saue, it must be cau-
terised with an actuall cauterie. After which cauterization
ye must procure that the eschare fall away, and that the
place be mundified. When ye must incarne it, and cicatrice
it, as it hath bene declared in this present Chapter, of the
cure of Cancrena, and Ascachillos.

Also the defensiu above written is good to be laide vpon
the whole parte. And the corruption of Esthiominos
would be taken away by aigre and strong medicines afore
rehearsed. But in the cure of Esthiomenos we allow better
an actuall cauterie, than a potentiall.

Moreouer, it is to be noted, that in the application of a
caustick medicine potentiall, to y^e disposition of any of these
thre

three diseases, that I say it must be strong, or weake, according to the strength of the patient, and according to the disposition of the member, as in the eyes, and in the stones, which cannot suffer strong medicines, and quickly receive putrefaction.

Wherefore when the bodie is weake, of a disease not furious, and in a member of delicate complexion, and of easie putrefaction, than the aigre medicines ought to be of small mordication or biting. And lykewise in contrary dispositions, they must be strong.

And as Cornelius Celsus saith, we must cure an immoderate qualitie of a disease, with a vehement remedie, a meane with a meane. Hippocrates saith, that to extreme diseases, extreme remedies be necessarie. &c.

Thus endeth this present Chapter, for which the name of God be praised.

Of Carbunculus and Anthrax. Cap. xviii.

Carbunculus is a little venemous puffle burning the place where it is. And it maketh at the beginning a bladder, and then an Eschare, as if it had bene made of fire or seething water, and it is with intollerable paine, burning and inflammation, all about, which puffle is sometimes red, or yelow, & sometimes greene or blew, & sometime black. And euerie one of these after the opinion of Rasis, is mortall, bicause of their veneme.

Carbunculus.

Nevertheless, that that is red or yelow, is not so dangerous, as that that is greene or black.

Auicenna saith, that they which haue a black Carbuncle, escape not death, howbeit we haue seene many to haue escaped. And these puffles Carbunculus, and Anthrax, differ not, as olde and newe writers testifie, but in greatnesse and smalnesse.

For (as Gulielmus Placentinus saith) Anthrax is nothing else but a Carbuncle turned into malignitie, which hath not bene well healed.

Anthrax.

The second booke of Apostumes.

And the coulour of it is first chaunged from redde into grene, and afterward becommeth black, and by that chaunge we see often that the place commeth to corrosion, and great mortification of the member, in which Anthrax is. These pustles are multiplied in the time of pestilence, and in pestiferous regions. (as Auicen saith) And those be moze suspected in the time of pestilence than in other times, by reason of the infection of the ayre. They chaunce often in the emundatories or clensing places, by the way of termination and Crisim. For the noble members send in the effectiō to places lesse noble. And Auicen saith, that euery Crisis is good, but in a feauer pestilentiall.

Crisis.

Carbunculus.
Anthrax.

This pustle is called a Carbuncle, bicause y place wher it is becommeth red, and burneth with great paine, as if a coale layed vpon the member. Anthrax is a Greke word & signifieth also a coale, for it gnaweth and eateth the flesh, as a burning coale. And ye must note, that Anthrax is a maligne pustle, hauing about it certaine little yelow veines, of the coulour of the rain-bow. For the said veines are sometimes red, sometime grene & blacke. And at the beginning the pustle is no greater than a Lentile, hauing the point fixed inward. It causeth intollerable paine, with cruel accidents, with great ponderosite or heauinesse, as if leade on the place did oppresse it, and the patient hath great lust to sleepe. We will wyte a speciall chapter of Carbunculus, and Anthrax, and of the Apostume which chaunceth to the that haue the pestilence called Bubo. Now it is euident what difference there is betweene Carbunculus, and Anthrax, namely in greatnesse and smalnesse.

Signes of death in Carbunculus.

After this knowledge, we must come to the signes which be true. First ye shall note that if the Carbuncle appeare, and then depart, and hide him selfe without great alienation or chaunge of the patient, it is a signe of death.

Secondly, if the place in which the Carbuncle was, dye without resonable causes, it signifieth that the patient is nigh death, after the sentence of Hipocrates. Thirdly, if it be right oueragainst the heart or the stomake, for the most part it is mortall. The fourth prognostike, is when the Carbuncle

Carbuncle commeth to the clensing places, it is mortal, because his venemousnesse commeth easily to the principall members. The fift is, that among the Emonctories, those of the heart are most suspected of death. The reason is evident to them that consider the poysoned nature of the matter. For it is alway the nature of venemous matter to assault first the heart, as the captaine of mans bodie. Thus this present Chapter is ended, for which the name of God be praised.

Of the cure of Carbunculus, & Anthrax. Cap. xix.

In the cure of Carbunculus and Anthrax, five intentions are required. The first is to order the lyfe. The second to purge the matter antecedent. The third, to take away the matter coniunct. The fourth, to purifie the ayre of the house, and to rectifie it from day to day, and to comfort the heart as well within as without. The fift, to correct the accidents.

The cure
of carbū-
culus and
Anthrax.

The first is accomplished by the five things not natural, declining to coldnesse and drynesse, as the ayre, and meates. &c. Wherefore the patient must eat the meates declared in the Chapter of Herisipelas, as Layduce, aptisane of Warley, wyne of Granades, & all aigre things, as Limmons, Meriuce, and like things mingled with his meates. Semblably, ye must give him in the first daies, a broth of a Chickin, and flesh altered with veriuice, with Cummine seedes brayed, Almons, and the croones of bread wel leuened. We may give him also delayed wine of smal strength, and that is of the nature of wyne of Bomgranades.

Dies

Nevertheless this I admit, onely if the bodie be weak, and the disease furious, and the accidēts euill. For Auicen saith in the chapter of a feuer pestilential. They that eat strongly, perchance scape the daunger of so great a disease. Finally, they that haue a Carbuncle or Anthrax, let them be gouerned, as they that haue a pestilentiall feuer.

The second intention is, to purge the matter antecedēt. And it is accomplished by purging the humours by conue-

Fleboro-
mi on the
same part

nient

The second booke of Apostumes.

nient medicines, and by Flebotomie. Altho as ye shall perceiue this disease to be euident, incontinenlie cutte a veine in the side where the Carbuncle is, and not in the opposite or contrarie. And befoze ye cut a veine, ye must alway vse a Clitter lenitive, howbeit some say, y^e ye must cut a veine in y^e part opposite or ouer against, regarding more the danger of drawing the venemous mattier to the soze place, then the perill of the venemous matter passing ouer the principall members.

The profit of Flebotomie

They that be of this opinion doe euil, as a learned Chirurgion Antonius Gainerius testifieth, saying: that in the curation of a Carbuncle, or of a peltiferous kernil or botch called Bubo, a flebotomy must not be made, but in the same part where the Apostume is. And it must be done without any tarying. For when nature perceiueth that a principall member is hurt, she enforceth to send the infected blood to the emundozies, as hir enimie. Wherefoze if ye let blood copeously at the beginning, according to the age & strength of the patient, there come thereby two great profits to nature. The first is, that the corrupted blood is drawn from a principall member to the emundozies, which thing nature enforced hir selfe to doe. The second is, that nature hath discharged hir selfe of this venemous mattier, so that after ward such corruption can not extend it selfe vpon the member.

Wherefoze ye ought to beware that ye let blood none otherwise than we haue saide. For if the Carbuncle be found in the emundozies of the braine, as in the right side, if now ye open the veine Cardiake or Basillike in the left side, ye shall draw the infected blood to the heart and lyuer. And if the Carbuncle be vnder the right arme hole, and ye open the left Cardiake, or left Basillike, ye shall draw the venemous mattier to the principall members. If the Apostume be in the flanches, and ye open the veine called Basillike, it draweth the mattier to the liuer. Wherefoze when the Apostume is in the flanks, it is better to open the veine Sciaticke, or Saphena. For in drawing the saide blood, ye shall ayde nature greatly.

Wherefoze

Wherefore it appeareth that in this case to commit any error is the cause of death.

Further it is to be noted, that if ye can not let blood thorough the weakenesse of the patient, or for some other cause. Than in steede of lebotomie, it is good to bore, or cup the place with deepe scarification, as for the emunctories of the head ye must bore, and make scarification vpon the necke. For the emunctories of the heart, ye must lay the same vntofoles vpon the shoulders. For the emunctories of the liuer, bore the buttocks or the thighes. Thus we conclude, that we must euer lette blood in the soze place for the alleaged causes.

Boxing or
applicatio
of Vento-
ses.

After letting of blood, digest the matter after this sort, if the disease giue leasure to take a medicine. ℞. of Sirupe of Vineger, of the iuice of Endiue and Sirupe of Vineger called Acetosus simplex, or Fumiterre, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the waters of Endiue, Buglosse, & Hoppes, Ana. ʒ. i. mingle them. After that the patient hath vled this Sirupe foure or five daies, let him take this potion early in the morning. ℞. of Cassia, of Diacatholicon Ana. ʒ. v. of electuarie of Roses, after Mesue, ʒ. ii. and a halfe, with the decoction of cordi, all floures and fruites, adding of Sirupe of Violets. ʒ. i. and a halfe.

Digestiue

Purgatio.

The next daye after the taking of this medicine, it is verie good to take a Clister lenitiue. When the matter is maligne and furious, so that it is not a Carbuncle, but Anthrax, the matter must be purged, without digestion, because Anthrax giueth no leasure to the patient to digest the matter. Wherefore Hippocrates said well, that we should purge things digested, and not moue rawe things, except it were very expedient.

We shall note, that there be foure causes, in which ye may giue a Purgation without digestion going before. The first is when the matter is in great quantitie. The second when the matter is furious. The third, when the matter is venemous, as in Anthrax, & other diseases proceeding of venemous matter. The iiij. is, when the disease is caused of matter deriued of a principal member hurting the same.

How a
purgation
may be ge-
uen with-
out a di-
gestion.

As

The second booke of Apollumes.

As it chaunceth in the Pestilence, when a noble member is touched of infection, it sendeth the same infection to the Emundories, and ingendzeth in them a Carbuncle or Apollume, by the way of mutation or changing.

When the matter is minished, ye may come to the digestion of euill humours, & after ward to purgation. Here followeth a Purgation verie good for him y^e hath Anthrax.

Purgatiō.

R. of Cassie, of Diaprunis non solutiui, of Diacatholicon. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the confection of Hamech, of Electuarie de Psillio. Ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, with a decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, wherein hath bene sodden of Terebentine and Dittanie. Ana. ʒ. i. of Scabiousse. of Sorrell, and of the iuyce of Pomgranades, make a final potion, adding of Sirup of Violets. ʒ. i. and a halfe.

Cauterie

The third intention which is to take away the matter coniunct, is accomplished thozow application of conuenient things, as well in the whole parts, as in the soze. And whē the Chirurgion hath perceiued the Carbuncle or Anthrax by euident signes. Cornelius Celsus saith, that there is no greater remedie, nor surer way, than incōtinently to burne the Carbuncle with an hot yron, comprehending the corrupted part, vnto the whole, or else to vse a potent fall cauterie, so that ye may see a circle rounde about the Carbuncle. For a circle about the carbuncle is a signe of the determination of the venemnesse, after the opinion of Arzi.

Paine.

But we ought euer to beware that the nigh and sanguine parts be not touched of this cauterie. For it would greue the place without profit. And as Galen saith, that shall not help that hath hurt in it selfe. The great paine caused by aiger medicines vpon the whole place, is an euident cause of drawing matter to the said whole part, without any succour, yea, it is a cause that malignitie is ioyned to malignitie. For paine is as a cupping glasse, drawing humours to the painfull place.

Defensiuē.

And to come to practise, it is conuenient to ordeine the maners and fourmes which be required in the curation of a Carbuncle or Anthrax. First lay vpon the whole partes this defensiuē. R. of oyle of Roses, of oyle Myrtine. ana. ʒ. ii.

of

of the iuyce of Plantaine and nightshade, of white Wineger, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, let them boyle all together vnto the consumption of the iuyce, then put to of white ware. ʒ. i. of al ꝑ Sanders, ʒ. i. of Bole armonie, of Terre sigillata, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of white Corall and red, Ana. ʒ. i. mingle them.

When ye haue laied this defensiuē vpon the whole part, lay vpon ꝑ soze part a plaister of floures with sodden wine and a little lye, which is described in the Chap. of the cure of Cancrena and Ascachilos. Also vse the corrosiue medicines, which shall be rehearsed in this Chapter, vntil ye perceiue that the venemnesse of the Carbuncle is mortified.

We haue founde these corrosiue medicines to be of great vtilitie. When the bodie is stronge, ye may vse an actuall cauterie, so that the Carbuncle be not in a sinnowie place. Ye may also vse a potencial cauterie, beginning at the easi- est, as is Vnguentum Egiptiacum of our description, written in the Chapter of the cure of Formica corrosiua, or with vnguentum Egiptiacum, which hath in it the vertue of Arsenick, and is declared in the same Chapter, or with Trociscos of Minium, described in our Antidotarie, in the Chapter of corrosiue medicines, or with a ruptorie of lye described in the same place.

Corrosiue
medicines

One thing is to be noted before ye lay to the foresayde Sharpe medicines, that is, that ye scarifie the Carbuncle or Anthrax with a deepe scarification, only vpon ꝑ eschared place, and to lay about the place Leches or bloud suckers. And after this Scarification, ye must wash the place with the decoction of Baurac, or hotte lye. This deepe Scarification hath two vtilities. The first is, ꝑ it draweth ꝑ venemous mattier from the inward parts to the outwarde. Another vtilitie is that the medicine caustique and corrosiue, worketh the better.

Scarifica-
tion.

Likewise when the eschare is broken, the application of a caustique medicine is good for two thinges. The first is, that it draweth the infected bloud from the principal member to his emundozie. The second is, that it mortifieth and consumeth the mattier drawn to the soze place.

To re-
moue an
Eschare.

Afterwarde ye must cause the escare to fall, laying vpon it hot

The second booke of Apollonius

it hot butter, or Swines grese, or this plaister. R. of the floure of Barley, of the floure of wheate, Ana. ʒ. iii. with a decoction of Hallowes, Violets, & rootes of Holihoock, make a stiffe plaister, adding of butter, of Swines grese melted, Ana. ʒ. ii. the yolkes of two Egges, when the plaister shall be taken from the fire, mingle them together againe with the foresaide rootes and leaues, well stamped and strained. This plaister may soner cause the eschare to fall in one day, than butter and Swines grese in thre, and it appeaseth the paine caused with the caustique medicine, & moreover resolueeth meruailously the matter of the Carbuncle.

Mundifi-
cative.

When the escharre is fallen of, ye must mundifie the place with this pleasant mundificative, the space of thre dayes. R. of cleane Terebentine ʒ. iii. of a Sirupe of Roses. ʒ. i. of Honey of Roses. ʒ. ʒ. let the boyle all at the fire a little, and put in a yolke of an Egge, when ye take the foresaide ordnance fro the fire, of Barley floure, of wheat floure well boulded. Ana. ʒ. vi. mingle them and incorporate them. This mundificative auaieth much at the beginning, by reason of the pleasantnesse of it. For commonly after that the escharre is taken away, the place is verie painefull, and enflamed. And this mundificative appeaseth paine, as ye may know by the simples that enter into it.

Another
Mundifi-
cative,

When ye haue used thre daies this mundificative, ye must come to a stronger mundificative, as this is. R. of cleare Terebentine. ʒ. iii. of Honey of Roses. ʒ. ii. of Barley floure wel boulded. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of the iuyce of Smalage ʒ. ii. and a halfe, boile the all at the fire vnto the consumption of the iuyce, then take them from the fire, and put in Barley floure, & incorporate them altogether, till the same be luke warme. This mundificative is praised of Guydo, and Bishop Theodorike made it.

When the place is mundified, incorne it, and seale it by, as we haue taught in the Chapter of the cure of Regmō, and of Formica corrosiua.

Here note, that we would not write the cure resolutiue of this disease, because that it euer endeth by the waye of putrefaction, and suppuration. And likewise we haue not written

written maturation with attraction, as some doctours haue done. For maturation is caused by hot things and moist, in hot Apoftumes. The reason why we haue not written it, is, because the matter is venemous and maligne, and some thing bleered within. And if we should apply moist things, we should adde putrefaction to putrefaction. For moistnesse is the mother of putrefaction, & heate the father.

This witnesseth Francis of Pedemount, a renowned Physician, in the Chapter of the cure of Anthrax, and we affirme the same of medicines to much attractive, and maturative. For in drawing the matter immoderately, they cause the retained matter to be more aigre, and more maligne, as Theodorike saith, in the Chapter of the cure of Anthrax, wherefore we could declare more aydes, but because we haue founde little profit in them, we leaue them willingly, and write the remedies that we haue proued.

Proued
remedies,
oneli writ
ten.

The fourth intention is to comfort the heart, and to rectifie the ayre of the house, where the patient is. And it is thus accomplished as it followeth.

Rectify-
ing of the
ayre.

First sprinckle the chamber with water mingled with Vineger. And set in the chamber willow boughes, Roses, Wine leaues, and other cooling things according to the time. Comfort the heart with this cordial confection. R. conserue of Roses, of Buglosse, ana. ℥.iii. of all the Saunders. ana. ℥.iii. of Coralles white and red, ana. ℥.i. and a halfe, of all fragments. ℥.ii. of sirupe of the iuyce of Horrel, of the iuyce of an Orange called de Acitocitate citri, of Sirupe of Roses by infusion, Ana. ℥.i. and a halfe, mingle them and gylde the. The patient must vse this confection euery morning, and euery houre, when he feeleth him selfe to be touched of pestilent infection.

A cordial
confection

Outwardly it is good to comfort the heart with this Epithemie, in the maner of a cerote.

Epitheme
comfor-
tative of
the heart.

R. of oyle of Roses omphacine, of vnguentum Rosarum, Ana. ℥.iiii. of white ware. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Vineger of Roses. ℥.ii. and a halfe, of the water of Roses. ℥.ii. Boeth them all, except the war, till the vineger and the water be consumed, then put to the ware, & the things vnder written.

R.

The second booke of Apostume.

R. of all the Saunders, Ana. ʒ. ii. of Coralls white and redde ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Saffron. ʒ. ʒ. mingle them altogether, and make a Cerote. This Epitheme is after the manner of a Cerote, & ye must sprede it vpon a large cloth, and lay it vpon the heart. For it comforteth the heart maruailously. It is of our inuention, & we haue proued it with worshop and profit.

Waking. Item, it is good to smell to Rose water, to Wineger, and to wyne of good odour mingled with a little Camfoze, and Saffron. Furthermoze it is necessarie to keepe the patient waking by crying or by delectable wordes, that the venemous matter may be brought from the inwarde partes to the outward. For as Galen saith, waking calleth out naturall heate, sleeping calleth it in. A wise Chirurgion must alway comfort the patient and bring him in hope of health.

Trembling of the heart. The first entention is to correct the accidents, and it is thus accomplished. There chaunceth oft in this disease, trembling of the heart, vomite, sounding, and a sharpe feauer, and great paine in the place of the Carbuncle, and an euill vlcere. To take away the trembling of the heart, the patient must vse this composition. R. of the malw or running of a Ryd, called coagulum, of a Lambe, of an Hart, of a Calfe, Ana. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of odoriferous wine. ʒ. ii. of the stones of a Cocke sodden with the water of Buglosse & a little Wineger, of the three Saunders. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Sugar, of Roses. ʒ. vi. bray them all, and make a confection, with sirupe of Roses, and the iuyce of an Orenge, and a sponesfull of odoriferous wine, adding of a cullisse of a Capon, and of all the fragments. ʒ. i. and a halfe, let the patient take of this euerie morning a sponesfull. This composition auailleth much to preserve the heart from trembling and sounding, and comforteth the stomacke, and defendeth vomiting.

Furthermoze, it is good to vse rubbings, and to bende the extreme partes of the bodie, and likewise to bore the buttockes and thighes, we haue founde it good to wash the armes & thighes with a decoction of Camemille, or wormewood, of sticados, of rosemarie, of sage, of wine of hydromel.

To take away the seauer, the patient must be gouerned after the curation of a feuer pestilentiall, the vlcere, the grieffe, and the burning must be cured after the doctrine declared in the Chap. of Ignis persicus, and of Formica. Thus we ende this Chap. of the cure of Anthrax, for which the name of God be magnified.

Of the cure of a Carbuncle, of a pestiferous Apostume called Bubo, of an Anthrax, which commeth with a feuer pestilenciall,
& with a very pestilence, and
of the cure of a very pestilence. Cap. xx.

In this present Chapter it is conuenient to declare the cure, as well of the pestilence, as of y pestilential Apostumes, which if they be not speedely succoured, the cure for the most part is vaine, and lost. For this disease worketh so swiftly in mans bodie, that if it be confirmed in the bodie a little while, it is of so great actiuitie, that without regard of medicines it rauisheth his pray, that is to say, this contagious disease, as soon as it entrencheth into mans bodie, it assaulteth some principall member, and chiefly the heart, and with his veneme it corrupteth the bloud and the spirits, & vanquisheth the whole bodie.

The cure
of the pe-
stilences

You will then demaund what is to be done in this contagious sicknesse. Galen aunswereth, saying: a strong disease must be cured with a strong and swift remedie. In the curation of these contagious disease, foure intentions are required. The first is to order the lyfe. The second, to euacuate y euil matter by medicines that haue vertue against veneme. The third, to comfort the heart, and to rectifie the ayre. The fourth, to euacuate the matter conuinct, mortifying it incōtinently with sharpe medicines, if it be a Carbuncle or Anthrax. Guido saith, that Carbunculus must be burned and pestiferous Apostumes must be riped.

The first & the second intention be accomplished according to that, y is said in the former Chap. of the cure of Anthrax

Rectifica-
tio of the
ayre.

The second booke of Apostumes.

The cure
of a pesti-
lent sore

and of a Carbuncle not pestiferous. Neuerthelesse note, that it is conuenient to haue two chambers in which the foresaide things are sprinkled, as water with Vineger. &c. Further, it is good to make fire of Sweet wood, as of Cipres Juniper, Rosemary, Laurell, Sage. &c. Let the patient lye one night in the one chambre, an other in the other. And we haue knowne this rectification of the ayre to haue bene verie good, as well for the suertie of the patient, as of the familiars and Whistions. And though we haue declared in the Chap. before, many things auailable for the said intentions, neuerthelesse, we will shewe here some necessaries points for the cure of a Carbuncle & Anthrax, which come of the pestilence, wherfore when ye know that it is a pestiferous Carbuncle, incontinently cauterise the said Carbuncle with a deepe cauterisation. Or open the Carbuncle with a lancet, and in the middelt of the eschared place, put one of our Trociskes of Minium in the quantitie of a graine of a Wine apple, or of an Almond, with a little peece of vnguentum Egiptiacum, hauing in it the vertue of Arsnike. Be thou assured, that these two remedies be soueraine among other.

To remove an
Eschare.

After that the Carbuncle is mortified, you must cause the escharre to fall and appease the paine, laying this plaister vpon it. R. of Mallowes, Beanes, and Violets, of Lillie rootes, Ana, m. ii. of the roots of Holihock. li. ℞. seeth them all, stampe them and straine them, & make a plaister with arte and fire, with the floure of Barley, wheat, Linsede, & Fenugreke, Ana. as much as shall seeme sufficient, adding of Butter, and Swines grece, Ana. ℥. iiii. the yolkes of three Egges, which must be put in when the decoction is taken from the fire, of Saffron. ℥. i. This plaister may be layed on, after the operatiō of any strong or caustique medicine. The reason is, bicause it suffereth not the paine to extend it selfe vpon the member, & permitteth not great quantitie of humours to come to the soze place, & it wageth paine meruelously, and resolueth the mattier that is come to the place, and prepareth it to come out by the escharred mouth.

Plaister.

In the whole part ye must apply about the Carbuncle, the

the defensius witten in the Chapter before. Also ye may make a good plaister of the yolke of an Egge, with as much beaten salt and a little Scabiose, and Comferie & Dales, which ye shall stampe together, and incorporate them and lay them vpon the Carbuncle or Anthrax. For it is of good operation.

Lykewise it is conuenient in this case, to laye to a vifcative, bladdering or blistering medicine, as if the Carbuncle be vnder the arme holes, ye must lay the vifcative vpon the pulse of the arme, if it be in the flankes vpon the bowing of the legge. This is the fource of it. R. of the herbe called Apiūrisus. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of the seede of Clarboze. ʒ. ʒ. of Cantarides. ʒ. ʒ. brye them finely together with a little lenen, and Vineger, and lay it on the foresaide place. After that the Escharre is taken away, ye shal mundifie the place, & incorne it and seale it vp, with the remedies witten in the Chapter afoze.

A vesicatory.

It remaineth that we speake somewhat of a pestilentiall Apostume called Bubo. A pestilentiall Bubo or botch after the saide vesication must be ryped with this plaister, following.

Bubo.

R. of the roots of Lillies, of the rootes of Holihock, Ana. li. i. When they are sodden, stampe them with two ounces of dry Egges, and a halfe an ounce of Nut kernells, and halfe a pounce of Swines grece, & in the decoction, with the floure of Fenugreke, Linseede and wheate, make a plaister, adding of Butter. ʒ. iii. and the yolkes of two Egges.

Maturative.

An other stronger maturative. R. of the heads of Garlike. ʒ. iiii. of white Dyneons or red, if ye can get no white ʒ. viii. of the rootes of Lillies and Holihock, Ana. ʒ. iiii. roste the Dyneons and Garlike, and seethe the rest, and stampe them all together, adding of the plaister aboue rehearsed a pounce, of Swines grece one ounce, of Triacle one ounce.

Note, that before this plaister be layed to, it shal be verie good to laye vpon the botch cloutes steeped in the Decoction of Holihocke, and Lillies sodden in a little water, with a little wheate floure, and swete oyle of Olives

The second booke of Apollonius.

and Butter. This Decoction helpeth much to maturation.

When the botch is ripe, perce it with an instrument of yron or a cauterie actual, or potentiall, as it shal seeme good. Afterward the vlcer must be ordred concerning digestion, mudification, incarnation, and ciccatrisation, as it is writen in the Chap. before, whereunto ye shal resort as necessitie shall require.

The cure
of the pe-
sidential
feuer.

Electuari-
um Magi-
strale

Now that we haue declared the cure of Carbunculus, Anthrax, and of a pestiferous botch, let vs come to the feuer pessidential. And first we will declare the cure of a true pessilence, which cure is accomplished by the ministracion of the electuarie beneth written, which we haue often proued with worship and profit. His vertue and operation is right noble, and it driueth venemous matter from the pincipal members, & causeth it to be deriued to the emunctories or clesers. And it is of our inuention, in this fourme that followeth. R. of the graines of Juniper, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of the rootes of Enulacampana, Ana. ʒ. i. of Aristologia longa, & rotunda, of Gentiane, Ana. ʒ. iii. of the seede of Purcellane, of ʒ rootes of Tunecis, of Dozonik, of the seede of Sorrell, of white bean, and red, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Spodiū, of the bone of a Stags heart, of Lignū aloes, of all the Cozals, of the Hauing of Cuor, of Laurel beries, of Mastike, ana. ʒ. iii. of Rue. ʒ. ʒ. of Nuttes, of drye Figges, of Dates, of Raisins, Ana. ʒ. iii. of Saffron. ʒ. ii. & ʒ. of Tereben. of Cardus Benedictus, of Dittanie, Ana. ʒ. i. & ʒ. of ʒ commune seedes, of swete Almonds, of the kernels of the Pineapple, of Hassell nuttes, Ana. ʒ. iii. and a halfe, of Sinamome, of Liquirice, ana. ʒ. ii. of Agarike in trociskues. ʒ. ii. & a half, of Peucedanū. ʒ. i. of Terra sigillata, of Bole armonie, ana. ʒ. r. of Corianders prepared, of Gumia, ana. ʒ. ii. of Zedearie. ʒ. vi. of Camfoze. ʒ. i. of the thre Saunders, of the spices, of Diarodon abbatis. ʒ. i. of the rinds of an Orenge, & the seede of the same, of the fragmēt, of Saphyr. ana. ʒ. iii. of Muske ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Tamarindes, ʒ. vi. of the Triacle of Pithridates, ʒ. two and a halfe, of the leaues of Ermo lyne ʒ. i. and a halfe, bray them all finely and make a magistral Electuarie, with the Sirupe vnder written.

Sirupe.

R. of

R. of Winger of Rofes, of water of Scabiousse, of Sozell, of Rofes and Buglosse, Ana. ʒ. viii. of red Rofes, of all the Saunders, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Bole armonie, of Terra sigillata, of Terebentine, of Dittanie, Ana. ʒ. vi. of the leaues of Vermolyne or Albyne. Ana. ʒ. x. of Sirupe of the iuyce of Sozell, of the iuyce of an Dzenge, of Rybes, of Granades, Ana. li. ʒ. of the iuyce of Scabiousse, of the iuyce of the leaues and rootes of Smalage, of the iuyce of Fenell, of Rue, of Purcelane, of the iuyce of solwer Pomgranades, of the iuyce of solwer Apples and Limmons, Ana. ʒ. iii. & a halfe. Lette them seeth all together, with sufficient Sugre, and make a Sirupe.

This Electuarie made with this Sirupe, is an excellent medicine. And the electuarie alone is sufficiēt to heale a man that is infected with the pestilence.

Also these pilles vnder wʒitten, be of noble operation, and must be taken in the morning twice a weeke, in the quantitie of a dramme, with a little Rose vineger, and as much Sozell water, & in other dayes he must take but one pille euery morning, and this is the description of them.

R. of the fozelayde poudre against venum. ʒ. i. & a halfe, of Aloes hepatike. ʒ. iii. of Mirre. ʒ. i. & a halfe, of Saffron, ʒ. i. make pilles of all these, with asmuch of the fozelayde Sirupe, and electuary as shall suffice.

Pilles for
the pesti-
lence.

Here followeth a description, of an electuarie laxatiue. R. of the confectiō of Hamech, of an Electuarie of Rofes, after Mesue, Ana. ʒ. i. of Diacatholicon, Diaprunis non solutiui, Ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of an Electuarie magistrall, a fozelayde, or against the pestilence. ʒ. iiii. mingle them.

Electuary
laxatiue

The maner to heale a man infected with the pestilence is this. As sone as a man feleth him selfe to be touched with the veneme of the pestilence, let him take this remedie vnder wʒitten, that is to say, two white Onions, and make an hole in the toppe, put in an ounce of the Electuarie afoze named, and than bake them in an ouen, till they be sufficiēly bakt. Then stampe them and straine them, and put to the straining, of the Electuarie laxatiue aboue wʒitten, of Cassia, of Manna. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. with water of Sozell, of Scabiousse,

B. iii.

biousse,

The second booke of Apostumes.

blood, by equall parts, as much as shall suffice. The effect of this potion is to sende the veneme from the principall members, and to send it to the emundories, and to cause it to passe away by sweats, and by the belly. And as sone as it is possible the patient must vse this potion, without regard of digestion, because his sicknesse giueth no leasure to vse digestion.

If it shall be necessarie to take the potion againe, ye must alway consider the strength of the patient. Also it is a soueraine good ayde to take three graynes of our poudre aboue witten, washed with Rose water, and incorporated with halfe an ounce of Sugar of Roses, making of it three morsells, with white Sugar to be receiued in the morning. This poudre prouoketh sometime sweate, sometime vomit, and sometime Purgation by the belly. And it is called

Puluis precipitatus

puluis precipitatus.

Sirupe.

After that the patient hath taken this potion, the next day it shall be good to vse this Sirupe. R. of Sirupe of the iuyce of Orange, of the iuyce of Endiue, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the waters of Endiue, of Sozell, of Buglosse, Ana. ʒ. i. mingle them. When he hath taken of this Sirupe the space of three

Purgatio.

or foure daies, it shall be good to take this Purgation. R. of chosen Manna, of Diaprunis non solutiui, Ana. ʒ. i. of Cassia. ʒ. ʒ. make a small potion with the water of Sozell, Endiue, and Violettes, adding. ʒ. i. and a hafe, of Sirupe of Violets.

For the confortation of the heart, it is good to vse the composition witten in the Chapter going before, which is called Electuarium cordis confortatiuum. Also ye may giue the patient a little Triacle, with a little of the Electuarie witten in this present Chapter, with sirupe of Vineger, or sirupe of the iuyce of Oringes, in the quantitie of a chestnut. vi. houres before dinner. This medicine prserueth fro the pestilence, and healeth the pestilence.

Also at the beginning it auaieth much to rub the extremities of the bodie, and likewise to minister Clitters li mitiue. As concerning the regiment of the vi. things not natural, the patient must be ordered, as it was declared in the chapter

chapter going before. Thus we haue ended this Chapter,
by the grace of God, whose name be praised.

Of the signification of a perfect maturation of ex-
cures, and of their incision after the maner
of the aunciens, and how they may
chaunce from the head to the
feete. Cap. xxi.

A Pcriture is euery kinde of an Apotume, in which Exicures
sanious or filthie matter is founde, and that cometh
to suppuration, by the ayde of medicines and nature.
There are sundry kindes of them. Some are called came-
rate, because they haue many concavities and chambers, and Camarate
when incision is made, matter is founde in one place, and
euill flesh in an other, and vnder the saide flesh other cor-
ruption is contained. There is an other kinde called albir, Albir. To-
or topinaria, and we haue sene it often in the heads of chil-
dren. There is yet an other kinde, called talpa, which also pinaria.
chaunceth in the heades of children. And sometime this tal-
pa hath a large concavities, so that it corrupteth the bones of
the head, as William de Saliceto witnesseth. Talpa.

We haue sene this kinde come with a newe disease,
which in our time is spred into all the world, and is called
Morbus Gallicus, or the French pocks. All other kindes are
absolutely called excures, and come sometimes of hot mat-
ter, sometimes of colde, or mingled matter, of which we
will not speake much, for as good Guydo saith, we nede not
to passe of the names, so that we haue the right intentions
of curing.

The signes of perfect maturation in all excures, are
these, after Auicenn, saying: when ye see that the Apotume
wareth soft and pleasant, and that the paine ceaseth & the
pulsation, than ye may iudge that the Apotumes is per-
fectly ripe. It is therefore an euident thing in an hot Apo-
tume, that when the paine is swaged, and the pulsation
ceaseth, that the apotume is ripe, & the softnesse of the place
and thinnesse of the skinne declareth the same.

Signes of
maturation

The second booke of Apostumes.

Signes of
a hot exi-
ture.

The signes of an hot exiture be these. The first is, that by the aide of medicines, which gather together that matter, it comineth quickly to suppuration. The second signe is, when the place is red. The third, when the apostume is much eleuated, and groweth to sharpnesse, as a Wyneapple. The fourth is, when the paine is vehement & of great actiuitie, for that is a signe that the euill matter is sharpe. The fifth, that alway a feuer followeth an hot exiture, specially at the beginning & encrease, vnto a perfect ripenesse.

The signs
of a cold.

The signes of colde Apostumes be these. The first is, when the matter greatly resisteth maturation, bicause of his coldnesse. For euerie quick maturation as well of the part of the heate of the matter, as of the part of the natural heate of the member, and of the medicines causing quieture, comineth not to passe, but by heate and moistnesse, as Galen witnesseth. The second signe is the whitenesse of the place, in which the apostume is, and it is long ere the place come to rednesse, bicause the colde matter obeyeth not digestion, and therefore can not be lightly ryped. The third signe is swelling, & eminence, or standing out of the place. But in a cold apostume the place is not much eleuated, but rather semeth flat & plaine. The reason is bicause the matter is heuie of nature, & therefore seeketh low places. For euerie heuie thing goeth downeward. The fourth signe, is small paine. The fifth signe is a feuer. For lightly a feuer chaunceth to them that haue colde Apostumes. The first signe is taken of the complexion. For they which haue exitures, for the most part be melancholike, or flegmatike personnes. Wherefore when ye see a colde exiture hauing a grosse skinne, so that ye may perceue that it will not be purged nor breake out by the saide thick skinne, ye must open it accordingly. And Antillos saith, that if the exiture be in the head, the incision must be equall, after the length of the rootes of the heare, and not transuerse or ouerthwart, that the heares growing againe, couer not the incision, and he willet that the opening be large, when the Apostumes is deepe.

How to
make in-
cision in
eueri part

And if the exiture happen in the nose, open it equally,
after

after the length of the nose. If it be about the eyes, open it in the figure of a new Moone, so that the crooking be downward. If it be in the iawes, open it with equall incision, bicause of the qualitie of the place, which thing is knowen in the bodie of olde men that be leane. And if it be behinde the eares, perce it equally, and when it chaunceth in the armes, elbowes, handes, fingers, or flankes, it must be opened according to the length. Antillus saith also, that if the exiture be about the thighs, round incision must be made, & not croked, for when it is croked, it hath part of length, & part of bredth, and as the same Antillus witnesseth, when the opening is not rounde, it is merueil if some fistula chaunce not, by the reason of gathering of matter to the place.

The exiture that chaunceth in the foundement must be cut after the figure of a new Moone. In the sides & ribbes, the incision must be made, according to the length of the ribbes. In the stone and the yarde, incision must be made equally, according to the length of the same. The foresaide auctour saith: that we must be attentue, that the incision follow the figure of the place, of the exiture, as much as is possible. Let the hippes and the bones called Adiutores, be alwaies cut after the length. But we must take heede that we cut not the sinnowes, the sinnow, filmes, veines, & the chordes. In the legges we must make incision after the length. In the Lacerts of the back and of the belly, and under the arme holes, ye shall perce it with an incision that comprehendeth largenesse, least there should be some concavitie, in which a fistula might be ingendred.

After the incision of the saide exitures, keeping the doctrynes noted in the chapter of the cure of Flegmon, touching the incision of Apostumes, if ye feare not flux of bloud, ye must fill the place with lint, or cotton, or cloutes moisted in the white of an Egge, and the yolke beaten together, with a little Oyle of Roses, though Brunus forbid to put moist things in exitures. After the incision let the exiture be digested with a digestiue made of cleere Terebentine, with the yolke of an Egge, the space of three or foure dayes, or in Medec of Terebentine, of oyle of Roses, with the yolke of an

The second booke of Apostumes.

A plaister an Egge. It shall be right good to apply this plaister after the digestion. Take of Barley floure, Wheate floure, Beane floure, and of the floure of Lentiles. Ana. ʒ.iii. and with a decoction of Mallowes, make a stiffe plaister, adding in the ende, of the decoction of oyle of Roses, of oyle of Camomil. Ana. ʒ.ii. of Butter, of common oyle, Ana. ʒ.i. and a halfe, the yolkes of two Egges, put in when the decoction shall be taken from the fire. This plaister is of good operation, in appeasing grieffe, in drawing mattier to the incision, or opened place, and suffereth not the sides thereof to be rawe.

After digestion ye must mundifie the place, and so incorne it, and seale it vp after the doctrine declared in the Chapter of Flegmon, whereunto resorte as the case shall require.

Of Froncles, and of their cure. Cap.xxii.

A froncle A Froncle is a little Apostume engendred of grosse bloud, causing grieffe when it cometh to maturation, and it is with pulsation, hauing the accidents lyke to the accidents of flegmon.

Nevertheless it hath one signe y^e is not in Flegmon, & that is, that there issueth out of it, without opening, a grosse mattier like a rotten sinnowe. Note, that if a froncle be not speedely remedied, it will be chaunged into a Carbuncle.

To the cure of a Froncle there belong thre intentions. The first is to ordeyne dyet. The second, to purge the mattier antecedent. The third to take away the mattier coniunct. The first and second intention are accomplished after the doctrine declared in the Chapter of the cure of Flegmon. The third intention which is to take away the mattier coniunct, is accomplished by application of medicines maturatiue. For this Apostume cometh euer to maturation, and neuer to resolution.

A maturatiue.

This is the founne of a good maturatiue. Take of the rootes of white Lillies. ʒ. vi. of the rootes of tender Buglose ʒ. ii. of Mallowes and Violets, Ana. m. i. when they be sodden,

ben, pzeffe out the water and ftampe them, and afterward in the decoction of the fozeſaide things, make a ſtiſſe plaiſter at the fire with the floure of wheate and Barley, adding in the ende, of the decoction of butter. ℞. ii. of ſweete oyle. ℞. iiii. of ſwines grece, ℞. ii. & a halfe, the yolkes of two Egges, of Saffron. ℞. i. than mingle them with the fozeſaid things ſtamped, & laye it to, after the maner of an hot plaiſter. When ye chaunge this plaiſter, lay vpon the ſore this liquid Cataplaſma. ℞. of the fozeſaid decoction li. iii. of the floure of Barley and wheate, Ana. ℞. i. & a halfe, of common oyle, of butter, of ſwines grece melted, Ana. ℞. ii. with the yolks of foure Egges, let them ſeeth all together, except the yolkes of the Egges, to the conſumption of the fourth parte, than put to the ſayde yolkes of Egges. This Cataplaſma is verie euapozatiue, & it muſt be applied hot, with cloutes ſteped in the ſaide decoction. It helpeth maturation, & procureth the mattier to iſſue out, and appealeth the paine.

It is. ℞. i.
& ℞. ii. in
the frech

When ye perceiue that the froncle is come to maturation, and that the groſſe mattier is purged, than with the fozenamed plaiſter, it is good to ayde digeſtion, laying a little peece vpon the opening of the froncle of this abſterſiue. ℞. of cleere Terebentine. ℞. ii. and a halfe, of Honey of Roſes, ℞. i. of the iuice of Smalage. ℞. vi. Let them ſeeth all together vnto the cōſumption of the iuyce, than put to of the floure of Barly, wheat & beans, ana. ℞. ii. ℞. of Saffron. ℞. ℞. the yolke of a newe layed Egge. This mundificatiue with the plaiſter aboue named, is verie good to purge groſſe mattier engendred in froncles.

A Mundificatiue.

After that the grieve is appeaſed, and the inflammation hath ceaſed, ſo that the groſſe mattier be ſomewhat purged, perfectly to heale the froncle, uſe this oyntmēt. ℞. of white Diaquilon without gummes. ℞. ii. of cleere Terebentine, of ſwines grece, ana. ℞. ii. & ℞. of litarge of gold & ſiluer, of Minium, ana. ℞. ℞. of Ceruſſe. ℞. i. of oyle of Roſes. ℞. i. & ℞. Stirre them about at y fire, & make a cerote, adding of white ware almuch as ſhall ſuffice. A ſigne of perfect decoction is, whē y ointmēt receueth a blacke colour. This is our ſhort curation of froncles, which we haue oft proued w good luck.

An ointment.

Thus

•The second booke of Apostumes.

Thus we ende the first part of the second booke, for which
God be praised and thanked.

The second treatise of the second booke of colde
Apostumes in generall. Cap.i.

Simple &
colde A-
postumes



If colde humours Apostumes are wont to
chaunce in euerie parte of mans bodie, of
sondrie qualities and quantities, as well in
composition, as in simplicitie.

Simple colde Apostumes be these, glan-
dules, or kernells, scrofules, nobis, or knobs,
sephiros, vndimies, a canker, windie apostumes and full of
water. Neuerthelesse, some of these through adustion, are
made compound, as it chaunceth in a canker and in sephi-
ros. Some of these also are made compounde through the
admirtion of humours, as it chaunceth in Vndimia.

These hard Apostumes, scrophules and glandules, are
engendred of grosse fleame, or of indurated melancholie.
Sometimes certaine colde Apostumes be ingendred of sub-
tile mattier, as vndimious Apostumes. Sometime an A-
postume is engedred of subtile watery fleame, as the drop-
sie. Sometime of vapoorous fleame, a windie Apostume is
engendred.

And often times in the bodie of children there is en-
gedred a kinde of colde exitures, in which mattier is soude
lyke the iuyce of floure, tempered with water. And often-
times it produceth quittance without paine, and without
pullation of the place, and without chaunging of the place
from his proper coulour, which thing is against Auicenn
saying: be ye assured, that out of an Apostume in the exte-
rior parts, in which there is no pullation, neuer comith
any corruption. But ye must vnderstand Auicenn of hot A-
postumes, and not of colde. For as we sayd before, we haue
sene many cold Apostumes uttering quittance or filth with-
out paine and pullation. Of which, one after another, we
will speake in this present Chapter.

Of

Of Vndimia. Cap.ii.

Vndimia (as Galen witnesseth) is a flegmatike Ap^o Vndimia.
 stume of white colour, soft in feeling, without heate,
 chiefly when it is pure. How this Ap^ostume is com-
 pounde, it is sufficiently declared in the Chapter of
 flegmonike Ap^ostumes.

A true and simple Ap^ostume called Vndimia, is engen-
 dered of naturall fleame, which as Auicenn declareth in the
 Chapter of Humours, is nothing else but blood vnperfect-
 ly decocted, this Ap^ostume is wth little paine, chiefly when
 it com^{eth} of a cause antecedent. Sometimes after Aui-
 cenn, this Ap^ostume is engendred of a cause primitive, and
 then it is not without paine, howbeit Vndimia com^{eth}
 not oft of a cause primitive. The reason is because the hu-
 mours that resort to the hurted place, be not colde but hot.
 For nature sendeth blood or cholere, and spirits, as serui-
 tours to succour the hurted place. Of which humours, an
 hot Ap^ostume is engendred.

Note, that the truest signe of simple Vndimia is, if whē Signes of
 ye presse it down with your finger, a concauitie or hollow Vndimia.
 nesse remaineth, which thinge followeth not in an Apo-
 stume eleuated, that is engendred of grosse vapours, & fleg-
 matike, and than that Vndimia is of the kinde of eleuati- Vndimia,
 on, that is to saye, of the kinde of wyndie Ap^ostumes, by is comon-
 eleuation. ly resol-
 ued.

This Ap^ostume for the most part, is ended by the way
 of resolution, and com^{eth} not often to supuration, if the
 patient be well handeled, as we will declare in the Chap.
 following. This Ap^ostume hath foure times, beginning,
 encrease, state, & declination. And it is engendred of a cause
 primitive, antecedent, and coniunct. The primitive cause is,
 a fall, a stroke, euill regiment. The cause antecedent is, re-
 pletion of flegmatike humours. The cause coniunct is, a
 flegmatike humour gathered to the place of the Ap^ostume.

Of the cure of Vndimia. Cap.iii.

The

The second booke of Apostumes.

The cure
of vndi-
min.

The cure of a soft Apostume called Vndimla, which is ingendred of fleame, hath foure intentions. The first is accomplished by gouernance of diet. The second by Purgation of mattier antecedent. The third by resolution of mattier coniunct, and for the most part, as we haue saide, it endeth by the way of resolution, as olde and new doctours testifie, so that conueniēt things be layed to. The fourth intention is accomplished by correction of the accidents.

Diet.

The first intention which is to order dyet, is accomplished by the administration of the fire things not naturall, as is the ayre, meates, drinckes and other. The meates must encline to hotnesse and drynesse, and therefore the patient must eate Mutton, rather roasted then boyled, and also Meale, Capons, Hennes, Wydes of the woode, and not of Riuer, his wyne must be Claret delayed, or white wine of good odoure. And as I saide, the meates which the patient must vse, must be somewhat bending vnto hotnesse, as Ryce sodden with the broth of flesh, or grated bread with the broth of the saide flesh. All kindes of poulse, as Beanes, Peason, &c. must be auoyded, & likewise rootes, except Carrot rootes, Fenell and Parsely rootes, which are admitted in this case.

Sirupe.

Purgatio.

Pilles.

The second intention which is to digest the mattier antecedent, and after digestion, to purge it, is thus accomplished. First let the mattier be digested with this Sirupe.

R. of Sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, of Primell compo-
tū, of Sirupe de Duabus Radicibus Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the water
of Fenel, Scabiousse, & Cicozie, Ana. ʒ. i. mingle them. After
that he hath vled this Sirupe the space of foure dayes, let
him be purged with this Purgation. **R.** of Cassia, Diaca-
tholicon, Ana. ʒ. vi. of Electuarie Indi maioris, Diastin-
con, Ana. ʒ. i. & a halfe, make a small potion with the com-
mune decoction, adding ʒ. i. & a halfe of Sirupe of Viol. Also
to this intention, ye may vse Pilles of Hermodactiles, or
Pil. Fetide. The dosis or geuing of the, is ʒ. i. & sometimes
ye may take afore dinner a morsel of pure Cassia, or ye may
make such Pilles. **R.** of Agarike in troisques, of Pilles cal-
led

led Ketide, & Aggregatine. Ana. ʒ. i. make. ʒ. Pills with
 ʒ water of Fenel. These Pills must be taken at one time.

The third intention, which is to take away the matter
 contumacious, is accomplished by ministering things convenient
 vpon the Apoftume. If the Induritia procede of a cause an-
 tecedent, without paine and commixtion of an hot humour,
 it auaileth much in the first daies, to lay this ointment vpon
 it. R. of the oyle of Camomill, Dill, of Mirte & Roses,
 Ana. ʒ. ii. of the Puttes of Cipres, of wormewood, Camo-
 mille, Dill, of Squinantium, Sticados. Ana. m. ʒ. Let the
 things that be to be brayed, be brayed after a grosse manner,
 then let them seeth with a sufficient quantitie of wine of
 good odour, vnto the consumption of halfe the wine: then
 straine them, and let the straining boyle againe with the
 foresaide oyles, and a little Vineger, vnto the consumption
 of the whole straining. This done, make a liniment with
 sufficient white waxe, adding in the ende, of litarge of gold
 and silver, Ana. ʒ. iiii. of Bole armonie. ʒ. i. ʒ.

Oyntment

Note, that before ye apply this ointment, it shalbe good
 to washe the place with this decoction that followeth, after
 three dayes of the beginning of the Apoftume. R. of Camo-
 mil, Roses, Mirtil, wormewood, Sticados, Ana. m. ʒ. Balu.
 Ciprese nuts, Ana. m. i. and a halfe, of Squinantium, Sa-
 min, Rosemarie, Ana. a little, of salt, of Koch alumie. ana. ʒ.
 i. and a halfe, of Honey. ʒ. iiii. These saide things must seeth
 with a sufficient quantitie of lye made with Dake ashes
 and Wine ashes, and a little Vineger, vnto the consumption
 of the third part. These two foresaid remedies may begin
 after the beginning vnto the encrease.

Moreouer, if ye adde a little bryanne and fresh sope, in
 the sayde decoction, it shalbe verie good in the state and de-
 clination of this Apoftume.

We haue moreouer proued it good to take a Sponge &
 to dippe it in the saide decoction, and bynde it vpon the A-
 postume with a large band, so that it embrace the whole A-
 postume: Auicen saith, that in the sponge there is a vertue
 resolutiue and desiccatiue, which two things be required in
 the cure of this Apoftume.

A sponge

The second booke of Apollonius.

An ointment.

An other stronger vncion. R. of the oyle of Oil, Camomille, & Lillies. Ana. ʒ. ii. of the oyle of Rue. ʒ. i. of the nuts of Cipresse, in nūber. iiii. of Hauine. ʒ. iiii. of Ciperus. ʒ. i. of quenched lyme. ʒ. vi. of Roche Alume. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of wyne of good odoure, one cyath, of white Vineger. ʒ. i. Stamp the things that be to be stamped, after a grosse manner, than let them seeth together vnto the consumption of the wyne, and than straine them, and adde to the straining of white ware as much as shall suffice, of Vitarge of gold, of Vole armonie, Ana. ʒ. i. mingle them.

If it chaunce that the Andinia is with griefe, ye must consider whether it be engendred of a cause primitive, or antecedent. If it procede of a cause primitive, ye must lay to some thing that appeaseth paine, and resolue the matter with ericcation, as this plaister following.

A plaister

R. of the floure of Beanes, Barley, & Lentiles, of bran well boulded. Ana. li. ʒ. with sufficient new wyne & a fewe great Malloves, make a stiffe plaister at the fire, adding in the ende, of the decoction of Oyle of Roses, Camomille, and of Oyle Myrtine Ana. ʒ. ii. and a halfe. This plaister hath vertue to swage griefe, with resolution and ericcation, and comforteth the Apostumed place.

An other plaister for the same intention. R. of the rootes of great Malloves. li. ii. seeth them in water and strain the, and let that that is strained, seeth againe, and adde in the ende, of oyle of Mirte, of oyle of Camomille, Ana. ʒ. ii. of white ware. ʒ. i. & a halfe, of Beane floure boulded, of Barley floure, Ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, mingle them. Of these foresayde, make a plaister, in the maner of a Cerote.

If the Andinia be with paine, of a cause antecedent, than it must needes be either Flegmonides or Herispilades. If it be Herispelades, it is necessarie to appease the griefe, & to take away the Herispelas. For except ye take away the paine and the Herispelas, the Andinia cannot be taken away. The reason is, because the remedies required to this cure of true Andinia, are hot and drye, and contrary-wyse, the remedies required to the cure of Herispelas, be not hot & drye, neither fit to swage paine caused of flegmon

Flegmon or **Herisipelas**. Therefore Galen saith, that when two diseases be ioyned to gether, the intention of the medicine must be to the principall, without the which the lesse can not be cured, respect had also to the other.

The fourth intention which is to correct the accidents, is accomplished as it here followeth.

The accidentes that chaunce in this disease are itchyngs, chiefly when the Apostume commeth of solution of continuitie, or by breaking of a boane, or dislocation, and when this Apostume is healed by resolution, or when the paine was in the Apostume through commixtion of an hot humour, with sicame.

If this Apostume come to riping, it must be riped with a Plaster of Polihock, written in the Chapter of the cure of Flegmon, where unto ye may adde a little Fenugreke, and Linsede.

To take away the paine of Herisipelas or of Flegmon, chauncing with Andimia, ye may vse this cerote folowing. A Cerote.

R. of the leaues of Malloves, and Violets, Ana. m. i. of the rootes of Langdebaese. ℥. ii. of the rootes of Polihock, halfe a pound, of the seede of Quinces. ℥. iii. of cleane Barley. m. ii. Let them seeth all together with sufficient water, till the Barley breake, than presse them and cut them after the breadth, and afterward stampe them, and straine them, and to that that is strained, adde of oyle of Roses, of oyle Mirtine, of oyle of Violets and Camomille, Ana. ℥. ii. of Vennes grece, of vnguentum Rosarum, after Mesue, of vnguentum Galeni, Ana. ℥. i. of Calues, Hyddes, and Goates tallow. Ana. ℥. i. and a halfe, and let them all boyle againe together a little while, & than with sufficient white ware make a soft cerote, adding in the ende of the decoction of Beane floure well boulded, and of Barley floure, Ana. ℥. i.

This Cerote is right good to swage paine, and hath strength to take away Herisipelas, and to comfort the place. And it is somewhat resolutive of the mattier, that causeth Andimia. All which vertues are required to the curation of the same. After that the grieve is ceased, and the inflam-

H. i.

mation

The second booke of Apostumes.

mation of Herisipelas, or Flegmon, taken away. For the remotion of Undimia, ye must procede with gentle resoluiues and confortatiues, hauing vertue to comfort, to drye, and to consume the vnciuositie that is in Undimia, howbeit ye must doe this wylsely, and you must beware, that Herisipelas returne not, and cause new inflammation and paine. In this case the description following, is conuenient.

R. of vnguentum Rosarum Mesue, of vnguentum Galenci, Ana. ʒ.iiii. of oyle of Roses complete, and of oyle Myrtine, Ana. li. ʒ. of oyle of Camomil & Dill, Ana. ʒ. ii. of Lambes or Hyddes, and Calues tallowe, Ana. li. ʒ. of the iuyce of mozel, of the leanes of Myrtilles and Graynes, of the same stamped all together, Ana. ʒ. iii. of a decoction of Holihock li. i. Let the boyle all together, vnto the consumption of the decoction and iuyces, than put to these vnder witten.

Take of litarge of Gold & siluer, wel brayed. Ana. ʒ. iii. of Bole Armonie. ʒ. i. & a ʒ. of Cerase. ʒ. x. of Tutie prepare. ʒ. vi. of queched lime being ten times washed. ʒ. ʒ.

A signe of the perfect decoction of this cerote is, when it beginneth to be black.

A proued
Cerote, in
a cardinal

We haue proued this cerote with the other aboue witten, in the Cardinall of Alexandria, which long time trauailed with Undimia mingled with a wyndie Apostume, and with a cholerick humour. And it did hold him from the flankes vnto the legges and fete. And for this cure we receiued a. clxxx. dukats of Gold. It resolueth flegmonik matter, which causeth Undimia, with exiccation, and confortation of the place, so that the hot matter which is sharpe, as we haue saide, and causeth paine and itche, & sometime Herisipelas, and inflammation cannot ioyne himself with the matter conuind. Moreover, it resolueth ventosities or windinesse of flegmatike Apostumes.

When this Apostume is come to maturitie or ripenesse, incision must be made according to the doctrine declared in the former Chapter. After incision ye must digest, mundifie, and incorne the place with the remedies declared in the foresaide Chapter.

An oint

If itch chaunce in the place, ye must annoynt it with this

This vnction. R. of oyle of Roses, and of oyle Myrtine, of ment for
 Vnguentum Populeon, Ana. ʒ. ii. of vnguentum Rosarum, ʒ. ii. an itches
 in stede thereof, of vnguentum Galeni infrigidatiuū ʒ. ii. & ʒ.
 of the iuyce of Plantaine & Nightshade. Ana. ʒ. ii. let them
 seeth all together vnto the consumption of the iuyce, than
 stirre them about with a pestel, in a moztar, two houres, so
 that they be all strained befoze, adding of litarge of gold &
 siluer. Ana. ʒ. ii. and halfe, of Bole Armonie. ʒ. ʒ. of Cerusse
 ʒ. iii. of Camfoze. ʒ. i. we haue proued this vnction to be
 excellent, in taking away itchings, of whatsoeuer sort they
 be. If the Apostume come to hardnesse, for mollification, &
 resolution, ye must resort to the Chap. of Sephiros.

Of knobbes. Cap. iiii.

NOdi or knobs after Auicen, be heard eminentes, ha-
 uing with in a Pannicle as it were a Purse, called Knobbes
 Cestis, in which the mattier is contained. And this
 mattier is sometimes lyke a Chestnut halfe chawed, and
 sometimes there issueth out of them a mattier lyke Honey,
 and than it is called Mellinus. When the mattier is lyke Mellinus
 a Chestnut, as we haue saide, some call it Lugia. Some Lugia.
 times there is found in the saide knobs, a mattier lyke the
 muscilage of Holihock, & sometimes with corrupted quit-
 ture, oftentimes there are founde knobbes, which onely are
 full of carnositie or fleshinesse, & than they be called carnal
 or fleshie knobbes. Fleshie knobbs.

Furthermore, ther is a kinde which cometh vpon the
 sinnowes, and is called Podation.

Thus appeareth the difference that is betwene Nodes Nodes &
 or knobbes, and Podations. For Nodes be in the fleshe, nodation
 and Podation in the sinnowes. differ.

Nodes grow in sinnowe places, and about the ioynts,
 and moue from place to place, but Podation remaineth
 fixed. Knobbes be engendred of a cause primitive, anteces-
 dent, and coniunct. The primitive is a fall, a stroke, or
 euill regiment.

The second booke of Apoftumes.

The cause antecedent is a grose humour & flegmatike, sent of nature to y^e weake place. And by reason of the weknesse of the place, the subtile part of the fleame vapoureth out, and the grose remaineth, and of that, knobs be engendred, The cause coniunct, is the mattier gathered and contained in the place.

Note, that ye needs not to care greatly for names, so that ye haue true curations.

Of the cure of Nodes, or knobs. Cap.v.

The cure
of nodes.

THE cure of Nodes, hath thre intentions. The first is the ordinance of diet, that a good humour may be engendred, and the euill destroyed.

The second, is Purgation of the mattier antecedent. The third, is to take away the mattier coniunct.

Diet.

As touching the first, they that haue nodes, must eate Sutton roasted, Heale, Hennes, Partriche, Felaunts, euer rather roasted then boyled. And in the broth of the said flesh, ye may seeth Percely, Fenel, Ryle, and grated bread. The patient must abstaine from all poulises called in latine Legumina. Likewise, all dishes made of paest, ought to be auoyded. Let not the wyne be sharpe, but of good odoure, & moderately delayed.

The second intention which is to purge the mattier antecedent, is thus accomplished as it followeth.

First, let the mattier be digest, by vsing certaine daies this digestiue. R. of Drimellis simplex, of Sirupe de Dubus radicibus, of Honey of Roses. Ana. ℥.vi. of the waters of Fenell, Cuccorie, and Sumiterre. Ana. ℥.i. mingle. &c.

After that he hath vled this digestiue thre or foure daies, lette him take this purgation. R. of Diacatholicon. ℥.i. of electuary And maioris, of Diastinicon. Ana. ℥.ii. make a thort potion with the comune decoction, adding of sirupe of Violets. ℥.i. It is good also, to take euery day a little of this cōfection. R. of Diacatholicon. ℥.i. of Honey of Roses. ℥.x. of Diaturbit. ℥.℥. of Agarike in trociques. ℥.i. of Sugar, as much as shal suffice, make a cōfection, adding a litle ginger.

The

The third intencion which is to take away the matter
common, is accomplished by one of the foure meanes vnder
written. The first is, by way of resolution. The second, by
pressing made with a plate of leade and convenient byn-
ding. The third is by incision. The fourth is by application
of some caustike medicine vpon the nodes.

The node Melline is that, that produceth a cristure
lyke Honey, and ye must mollifie the place, and laye vpon
it a plaister of *Diaguilum magnum*. Oftentimes it
is wholly resolved in laying vpon the place, plates of leade
with good compresion, and conuenient ligation or bynding,
as we haue saide before. After that the nodes be mollified,
it is good to assaye to bzeake the saide nodes, pressing your
thombe vppon them. For the resolution of nodes Melline
followeth oftentimes the breaking of the bladder called *Cistis*.

Melline.

If the saide Nodes cannot be resolved, it is necessarie to
cut them after longitude or length, and that warely, least
the skinne, which is lyke a purse, be cut. For if it be possi-
ble ye must draw it out whole, with the matter that is in
it. For when any part of that remaineth, the node wil re-
turne. Wherefore it is necessarie to fill the node, when it
is opened, with vnguentum *Egyptiacum* of our description,
or in the steede of this oyntment, ye shall put in of a trocis-
que of *Pinium*, the quantitie of a graine of *Pyneapple*, &
it shall take away the whole node with the skinne called
Cistis. After this ye must procure that the escharre fall of,
with Butter, or with a digestine made of *Terebentine*.
Afterward the place must be mundified, incarned, and cicat-
rised, as we haue often saide in the Chapter before. The
same cure may be vsed in nodes, in which there is a mat-
ter like a chawed Chestnut, and also in them which are fil-
led with sanious or filthie matter.

Incision.

But for fleshy and knottie nodes, we haue another cu-
ration. In the curation of a fleshy node, after a purgation
& good regiment, as we haue shewed, we must come to the
rooting vp of the same, with some caustique Medicine. In
this case the description of the caustique following, is very
good. Take a pound of *Capitel*, or of lye wherewith sope is

Fleshy
node.A causti-
que me-
dicine.

The second booke of Apollonius

made; of that, that is called Magistra, and droppe it first into the vessell, of Nitriol Romaine or coppresse. ℥. i. of sal Armoniacke. ℥. ii. of Roch alum. ℥. i. & a halfe, boile these thinges together in a little brassen posnet, till they be as thick as salt. The manner of applying this caustique we will declare hereafter, as we haue proued it, the yeare of our Lord M.CCCC. & vi. in the curation of such a fleshy node that Iulij. ii. had about the greatnesse of a chestnut in his right hand, betwene the ring finger & the little finger.

That node was hard at the beginning, & of a rounde figure, and of a dusky colour. And it continued sixe monethes without paine, or encrease, and without the application of any medicine. But in the ende when the Bishop took his iourney to Bononie, in the citie of Castellane, the saide node began to vlcere of himselfe, and nothing issued out but black blood, with virulent or venemous matter. And by reason of iourning we differred and palliated the cure, till we came to Forluue, neither could we so handle the node but that it came to a painfull vlceration, & augmentation of carnosite vnto y bignes of a great chestnut.

The fresh poxe was homelic with the most holy father.

Then we began the rooting by of the node in this manner. First we applyed vnguentum Egiptiacum, which of his vertue gnaweth euill flesh; and conserueth the good, as Auicenna testifieth. Howbeit that ointment could not take away the superfluous flesh of the node, but caused great paine and almost as the ointment took away in one day, nature restored in another. And he feared the application of the ointment, because of the paine.

A goodly ioynt.

When I perceaued that his holynesse could not endure the medicine, I began to dispaire of the cure, and of necessity sought some new remedie to auoide the daunger of the sinnowie place. At the last I ordained this remedie which is of our inuention. Take of fine lynth of olde cloth. ℥. ii. of the croues of white bread well leuened. ℥. iii. of Sublimate brought to a fine poultre. ℥. ℥. of water of Plantaine, of water of Roses, of eche a pounde, seeth them in a brassen vessell, to the consumption of two parts of the three. Then presse the lynth, and let it drye in an euen mextly hot, and

coole

sole it againe and keepe it in a boxe of wood well stopped. With this remedie we healed the said carnosite of the node perfectly, in the space of a moneth, without great paine, which thing the Chirurgions of Iulius, meruailed at, and chiefly maister Archangel, which would not consent to take away the saide node by incision, alleaging the terte of Auicen, which saith, that Glandules that are like to Artilac, and be certaine kindes of nodes, if it be possible that they may be drawen out without incision, they must be drawed as Artilac, so that no hurt be done to the sinnowes, or the next members.

And when the node is in the foote or in the hand among sinnowes, and chordes, ye ought not to draw it out, for it should be a meruaile if the crampe follow not, by reason of the sinnowes, but ye must mollifie it, and resolute it, laying vppon it a plate of leade well bounde and pressed downe.

The manner to applye the foresayde lynte is this. We toke the lynt, and moisted it with spetle, and layed it vppon the node, and superfluous flesh, laying vppon the lynt, vnguentum Tutie refrigeratinum, and all about we applied a defensive of Litarge, which is wrytten in our Antidotarie.

The application of the lynt

And we renewed this medicine untill the superfluous fleshe was taken cleane awaye. Which thing we perceaued easilie, by the appearaunce of good fleshe, and by the feeling.

A great Escarre was vppon it, without great paine, which was easelye remoued. When the fleshe was taken awaye, we layed vppon the lynt vnguentum Mirum, which is wrytten in the Chapter of the cure of Flegmon.

Also we layed vppon the lynt Mundificatiues made of Honneie of Roses, and sealed vppe, at the laste, the blcered place with vnguentum de Minio, washinge the place euerie daye with water of Alumme.

Thus Iulie was healed before he came to Bononic.

Fleſhlie
node not
vicerd.

If the node be fleſhye, and not vicerd, ye muſt procede in the cure, as it followeth. Firſt lay to a plaſter of vnguentum refrigeratium, & ſome what cleaſing, as vnguentum ceruſſe well ſodden. Than percee it in the middeſt, and put in the whole of the cauſtique medicine aboue mentioned, made of lye, the quantitie of a lentile. And vpon theſe things ye muſt lay a plaſter of vnguentum de Tutia refrigeratium. Let the place be well bound, and ſuffer not the medicine to abide vpon it but an houre. For this cauſtique medicine hath ſtrength to breake the node in the ſpace of an houre, euen to the chiſtis or purſe. To roote vp y^e node cleere-ly, you muſt vſe Trociſques de minio, or the foreſaide Linſt putting it into the hole, as we haue taught befoze, or with Vnguentum Egiptiaco, of our deſcription. When the car- noſitie is taken away, ye muſt mundifie and ciccatriſe the place, as it is ſaide befoze.

A knottie
node.

But if the node be knottie, ye muſt not procede in no wiſe wth a cauſtique medicine, (we call a knottie node that, that groweth vppon the ſinnowes) for the ſaide medicine might bring the place to a cancroſitie or cankerdneſſe. The reaſon is, becauſe the place is ſinnowie, and painfull, & the matter groſe. Wherefoze if a cauſtique medicine ſhould be layed to it, it were to be doubted, leaſt y^e place would come to a Canker. For the nature of cauſtique medicines is, to leane in the place, where it hath wrought, ſome malignantie, and euill complexion.

The ſolu-
tione.

In the cure of this nodation, we muſt procede with ſa- milier reſolutions, hauing ſome vertue of mollifying, as this deſcription. R of the rootes of Helybock ſodden, & ſtra- ned. ʒ. iiii. of the oyle of Wyllies, Camomil, and Roſes, ana. ʒ. i. of Capons grece and Geſe grece, of the Oyle of Sweete Almonds, Ana. ʒ. vi. of Calues tallow, of the marie of an Ore legges, Ana. ʒ. x. of cleare Terebentine. ʒ. i. & a halfe, of white Diaquillon without gums. ʒ. ii. of litarge of gold ʒ. ii. and a halfe, boyle theſe foreſaide things vpon the fire, ſtirring them euer about till they become ſome what black, than put to of white ware as much as ſhall ſuffice, and make a ſoft cerote. For it is meruailous good in this caſe to appeaſe

appease paine, and to mollifie with resolution.

If ye see that this nodation will come to a cakerdnesse, it shalbe good to boyle with the foresaide cerote, two ounces of the iuyce of plantaine strained, and as much of the iuyce of Nightshade, vnto the consumption of the iuyce, adding of Camphore .ʒ. i. of Tutie. .ʒ. vi. we haue noted many other remedies in the Chap. of the cure of Sephiros, which are good for the cure of this nodation.

The .vi. Chap. vniuersal, in which briefly & distinctly is treated of the true knowledge of all Exitures flegmatike, which may be contained vnder the name of an Apostume.

WE haue plainly declared of all kindes of nodes, and nodations, in the two former chapters. We will speake in this present chapter of Scrophules, and other excrescences lyke vnto them. All these kindes, Scrophules, Glandules, Bubo, Patta, Bociu, Sephiros, Lupia, & Testudo, are engendred of grosse matter and flegmatike.

Excrescences be outgrowings.

Scrophules are harde, engendred for the most parte of grosse matter and flegmatike. And they that be vexed with this disease, are men giuen to much eating, flegmatike persons, and those that vse flegmatike meates. And they may be engendred in all the parts of mans bodie, chiefly in the necke, vnder the arme holes, and in the priue members. Some saye that Scrophula is named of Scrophu, that signifieth a sow, which is a gluttonous and flegmatike beast, and Scrophules grow oft in them by reason of their much eating.

Scrophules.

Scrophules differ from Glandules, in many thinges. First in number. For Scrophules be many, hanging one after an other, after the facion of a cluster of Grapes, vpon the skinne, & they be not without paine. And Auicen saith, that when Scrophules come to Cancrosite, it chaunceth by reason of the paine. For paine in euery hard matter is a signe of Canker. Glandules are fewe in number, and with-

Scrophules & Glandules differ.

out

The second booke of Apofthumes

out paine in touching metely soft, but **Scrophules** are harder, and haue their rootes moze fixed than **Glandules**, and move not from their place as **Glandules** doe, which move as easelie as if they were seperated from the flesh, & therefore we say, that they haue no rootes.

Testudo. **Testudo** differeth from all other, and it is a kinde of great excitures, and taketh his name of the place where it groweth and cometh oft to matter, for it is full of humours. Moreover it is soft of nature, having largenesse, and great appearance with paine of the bodie. And it is called **Testudo**, bicause it is lyke a Snayle, called in latine **Testudo**.

Bocium. If it grow in the necke, it is called **Bocium**, if in the head, it is called **Talpa**, and if it chaunce in the stones, it is named **Hernia fistulosa**, and **carnosa**.

Hernia. **Lupia** is a little knobbe, lyke a Lupine, & it is rounde and soft. They begin often in the place of the ioyntures, and in the eye liddes.

Natta. **Natta**, is a great fleshie eminence lyke soft flesh, and it is in sondrie formes, & cometh sometimes to the quantitie of a Mellon, & sometimes to the greatnesse of a gourd. And it hath sundrie names according to the places in which it is engendred, as we haue sayde of **Testudo**, but we neede not to passe for the names, so that we haue the true intention of healing.

All these kindes of eminences be engendred of a cause primitive, antecedent, and coniunct. The cause primitive is euill regiment in eating and drincking. The cause antecedent, is the multitude of fleame hardened and dzyed. The cause Coniunct, is the humour gathered to the place.

Scrophiles. As concerning **Scrophules**, some are paineful, and haue part of an hotte humour, and be redde, and not very hard. These may be healed by the resolution, or by suppuration. Sometimes they be great and olde, & haue coniunction with sinnowes, and veines, and are of euill colour. Take no cure of them, for they come often to a canker. We may haue the same iudgement of **Glandules**, when they come to malignitie, and cancrositie.

Consider

Consider wel their signes that ye may know when they be euill. There chaunce in the emunctories certaine hard eminences called Bubo and Fugile, and they haue coniunction with the sinuowes.

Of the cure of Scrophules, Glandules, and
lyke eminences. Cap.vii.

THE cure of Glandules, Scrophules, and excrescences of the same nature is accomplished by foure intentions.

The cure
of Glandules. &c.

The first is good regiment of diet.

The second, is to take away the mattier coniunct, by medicines resolutiue.

The thirde, to purge the mattier antecedent.

The fourth, to take away the mattier coniunct, by handie operation or by application of a caustique medicine, when they can not be healed by resolution.

The first intention, is accomplished according to that, that is saide in the Chapter of the cure of nodes. In this case, the patient must endure hunger as much as is possible, and keepe him selfe from eating vnto vomit.

Diet.

He must haue his head layed high, neither must he sleepe groueling, when he sleepeth, lyke wise he must not speake much, nor laugh when he speaketh.

For the accomplishment of the second intention, let the mattier be thus digested. R. Drimci compositum, of Sirupe of Sticados, of Honey of Roses, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the waters of Scabionse, Endiue, and Fumiter. Ana. ʒ. i. mingle them. After that he hath vled this digestiue, let him be purged with this Purgation. R. of Diacatholicon, of Diaphe- nicon, of Electuary Inde maioris, Ana. ʒ. ii. make a smal potion with the commune decoction, adding of Sirupe of Violetttes. ʒ. i. and a halfe. Eight dayes after that he hath vled this medicine to euacuate the mattier antecedent, it is good to take euery day in the morning one of these Pilles, by the space of fourtie dayes, except the two dayes when the Moone chaungeth.

Digestiue

Purgatiō

Pill.

R. of

The second booke of Apostumes.

R. of Euphorbium, of Ginger, of Turbith, of the iuyce of the rootes of Ireos, of Agarike, Ana. ℥. i. make. xl. pilles with the saide iuyce.

Also it shalbe verye good to take euerie euening a little of this composition. R. of Honey of Roses, of Sirupe of Sticados, Ana. ℥. iiii. of Sugar. ℥. iii. of Agarike in trociscques. ℥. ℥. of Salis gemme, of Spike, of Cinamome, of Galangale, Ana. ℥. ii. of Cloues, of Macis, Ana. ℥. i. of Polipodie. ℥. i. ℥. of the electuary Ande matoris. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Turbith preparete. ℥. ii. of Long pepper. ℥. ii. make a confection of all these, with the wyne of Quinces. The receite of this is. ℥. ℥. It is of excellēt operation to take away an euil flegmatike complexion in any bodie, it rectifieth the euill qualitie, and purgeth the grosse humour.

A cerote
resolutive

It signifi-
eth a flou-
er de lis.

A plaister

The third intention which is to take away the matter coniunct, is accomplished by the administration of locall medicines, which may resolue this matter and mollifie it. Of which this is one of good effect. R. of the muscilage of Holihock, of Fenugreke, Linseede, of dry Figges. li. i. of commune oyle, of oyle of Lillies, and Camomille, Ana. ℥. ii. of Capons grece, of Gole grece, and Swines grece melted, of clære Terebentine, of wethers tallow melted, Ana. ℥. ii. and a halfe, of lytarge of gold well brayed, & ceresed. ℥. viii. Let them boyle all together to the consumption of the iuyce & muscilage, then with sufficient newe ware, make a cerote, clammy and cleauing, adding of Armoniake, of Galbane dissolued in Vineger, Ana. ℥. i. of new Ireos well brayed, ℥. i. and a halfe, seeth them all together, and make a cerote, after the maner of Diaquilon. This Cerote is soueraine to resolue Scrophules and all other Glandules, proceeding of flegmatike matter.

Another remedie to this intention. R. of white Diaquilon, of great Diaquilon, of the sweat of shepes wolfe, called Flopus humidus, Ana. ℥. i. of Slope, of Galens Cerote. ℥. x. of the iuyce of flower-de-lis. ℥. ℥. of the iuyce of Affodilles, ℥. i. of the muscilage of Holihock. ℥. iiii. Let them boyle all together, vnto the consumption of the muscilage, than put to of clære Terebentine. ℥. vi. of white ware, as much as shall

shall suffice, make a cerote. Item, to the same intention, R. of Galbanū, of Serapine, of Opopo, of Armoniak, Ana. ℥. ℥. of the decoction of Flouredelis. ℥. ii. of white Winegre, ℥. ii. and a halfe, dissolue them altogether, and boyle them vnto the consumption of the iuice, and of the decoction, then adde of oyle of lillies, of cleere terebentine, of white ware, Ana. ℥. iii. let them boyle againe one boyling, and put to of bzayed flouredelis. ℥. ii.

Another. R. of the rootes of Lillies. ℥. iii. of the seedes of water cresses, of Ireos cut according to breadth, Ana. ℥. i. boyle them in sufficient water, till the seede of the water cresses be broke, then presse them, and stampe them. Which thing done, make a plaister in the muscilage of the foresaid things, with bran well bzayed, and sodden wyne, as much as the muscilage shalbe.

This plaister is excellent to resolue Scrophules, so that they be not painful and suspected of a Canker. To the same intention. R. of Armoniack, and Galbane dissolved in Wineger, and adde a little Terebentine, and a little Mastique gumme, and a little of the rootes of flouredelis wel bzayed, of oyle of Lillies, of Hens grece, Ana. ℥. iii. reduce these things to the forme of a cerote vpon the fier, according to arte. It is a good remedie for Scrophules.

A cerote

If it chaunce that the Scrophules can not be resolved by the medicines aforesaide, but that they come to the way of maturation, it availeth much, to helpe the maturation forward. The maturation of Scrophules must be such. R. of the rootes of Holihock, of Lillie rootes, Ana. li. ℥. when they be sodden in sufficient water stamped and strained, put vnto them of Carlike heads roasted vnder the coales. ℥. iii. & as much of white Onions roasted after the same manner: of oyle of Lillies, and Buttire, Ana. ℥. ii. of Swines grece, of Gose grece, Ana. ℥. ii. and a halfe, which done in the decoction of Holihock, with the floure of wheat, Fenugreke and Lynseed, make a plaister at the fier, adding in the ende the yolkes of two Egges. These things well incorporated helpe meruailously to the maturation of Scrophules. We must vse this plaister a great while before ye open the scrophules

Maturation.

The second booke of Apoftumes

phules that all the mattier may be turned into quistard, and be purged by the opening.

When they be ripe, ye must open the, with a caustique medicine made of capitel, after the doctrine written in the Chapter of Podes. Or ye may open them with a croked launcet called Gammauth, or with fier, so that it be done without hurt of the sinnowes or veines.

After the opening, for the mundification, the digestion, incarnation and cicatrification of the place, it is conuenient to doe according to that, that is declared in the Chapter of the cure of Podes.

The fourth intencion, which is to take away the mattier coniuinct, by handie operation, is accomplished as it foloweth.

If ye perceue that Scrophules, or Glandules cannot be healed by the way of resolution, nor by things maturating come to maturatio, ye must vse handie operation, to attaine to the true cure. But ye must beware that ye cut not the great veines. Cut the Scrophules wisely, according to the length, beginning at one ende, and going to the other, and cut the skinne about till ye come to carnosite of the saide Scrophules & Glandules. Then draw them out with your nailles, or with some conuenient instrument, rootes and all. To which businesse there needeth an experite Chirurgion. Furthermoze ye must know, that when the Scrophules be in places nigh to great veines, and that they be fixed in them, as in the necke and vnder the iawes, it is best not to meddle with them. For it is a diuine thing and not of man, to heale them as the French King, in touching, onely did heale them. For after that he had touched them, they dyed and came to good cicatrification.

Incision:
This is in
the French
onely.

After that ye haue plucked them vp by the rootes, ioyne the parts together in a low place, euer leaving a little conduit, or hole beneath, & then heale them vp, after the cure of fresh wounds. Thus we haue healed many, to our worship, and profit of the patients. The curation is after this forme, we did lay to a digestiue, foure daies, & then we mundified it, after mundification we vled an absterfiue of Honney of Roses, finally, we filled it vp with vnguentum de minio.

If it chaunced y there remained in the place any parte of the Scrophules, then we vsed for the extirpation of the same, our poulder precipitate, or vnguentum Egiptiacum, of our description, or we did put in the place a graine of Arsenike, or of Sublimate, betwene the superfluous flesh.

The maner to apply this remedie, is this, cut the Scrophule well nigh to the middle, or else vnto the roote with a sharpe instrument, as with a launcet, or a probe, and in the hole, put the quantitie of a wheat graine of Arsenike, or of Sublimate, or of a Trociskes of minium, & renue the saide remedies, as nede shall require. These be the remedies that we would write, for the cure of Scrophules, & Glandules.

Of an Apostume sclerotike or hard, called
Sephios. Cap. viii.

In the former Chapter, we haue declared the cure of Scrophules, Glandules, and like eminences. Now we speake of an Apostume called Sephiros. Sephiros as Aui-
cen saith, is an hard Apostume without paine, chiefly whe
he is pure. Apostume
sclerotike.

He is pure (as the said doctour testifieth) when there is neither paine nor feeling adioyned to him. But whan it is with feeling or paine, it is called Sephiros vnpure. So then
there be two kindes, namely, pure and not pure. A Sephi-
ros not pure, is of two kindes, cancerous, and not cance-
rous. Sephios
vnpure

Sephios not cancerous, is double, that is to say, that it is sometimes mingled with some other kinde of an Apo-
stume, as Herisipelas or Flegmon, and then necessarily it
causeth paine, and it is more easely cured by the way of re-
solution, then the other. And it hath feeling, & causeth griefe,
when it is touched, and when it is not touched, and it is
not cancerous, which is against the opinion of Dinus, say-
ing: that an Apostume that hath paine, and feeling by him-
selfe, or by accident, is cancerous. There is yet an other
kinde of an Apostume not pure, and not cancerous, hauing
feeling when it is touched. Not can-
cerous

And

The second booke of Apostumes.

And this kinde of Sephiros receiueth curation by the way of resolution, and neuerthelesse it is with difficultie.

Signes

Moreover, there is another not pure and cancerous, of which these be the signes, pricking, beating, and enflaming paine, and it hath round about it, certaine little veines full of melancholike blood. To verifie that, that we haue said, Auicen saith, sometimes Sephiros is cancered. &c.

The approaching of Sephiros with a cancer, is knowne by the inflammation and pulsation, and by the apperance of veines that be about. Rasis testifieth this thing, saying: as oft as ye finde ʒ accidents of an hot Apostume, as paine, inflammation, and pulsation, then ye may iudge that the Apostume is of the kinde of a cancer. Thus it appeareth, that Sephiros called cancerous, must haue the foresaid accidents, as inflammation &c. Auicen saith, that Cancer & Sephiros are so lyke together, that they differ not, but onely in the accidents, and they are caused of one matter.

Cancer &
Sephiros
differ.

There be five thinges in which Cancer differeth from Sephiros, namely, pulsation, inflammation, pricking, sharpe paine, and apperaunce of veines. And therefore when Sephiros is not well cured, it cometh easely to a Cancer. For as Aristotle saith, things that are of such affinitie passe easely the one to the other. This Apostume is engendred of grosse fleame, and it is of a whitish couloure. Sometimes it is engendred of naturall mylancholie, and then the colour is palish or blewish. Sometimes of two cold humours, that is, of fleame and melancholy, and then the colour is betwene white and blew. We haue sufficiently shewed how Apostumes be compound.

There are three causes that induce Sephiros, primitiue, antecedent, and coniunct. The primitiue is a diet that engendreth fleame, and melancholy. The cause antecedent, is a multitude of euil humours gathered in the bodie. The coniunct is the saide humour melancholike, or flegmatike, gathered in the place of the Apostume. Thus we ende this Chapter concerning the contemplation of Sephiros, for which the name of God be praised.

Of the cure of Sephiros. Cap. ix.

In the former Chapter we haue declared what an Apostume sclirotike is, & what be the kindes of the same. In this present Chapter we will speake of the cure of Sephiros, which hath foure intentions. The first is to orde Diet. The second is to digest the matter antecedent, and to purge the same with conuenient medicine. The third is to take awaye the matter coniunct by application of agreeable things vpon the Apostume. The fourth intention is to correct the accidents. The first intention is accomplished by the administration of good meates and drinckes. The patient therefore must vse meates that engender good and subtile blood, as Meale, Kyddes flesh, Mutton of a yeare olde, Hennes, Partridges, Chickens, Fesants, and byrds liuing in bushes and trees. He must abstaine from water foule, & such as haue great bodie, as Cranes, Geese, Wyttards, and such lyke. For they engendre grosse & melancholike blood, ye may seeth in the broth of the foresaide flesh, herbes that engender good & subtile blood, as Laituce, Bourage, Buglosse, Endiue, Persly, in small quantitie. Likewise, ye may giue the patient potage made of wheat or rise, sodden with the foresayd fleshe. In lyke maner, all brothes made with Bourage, be good in this case. He must abstaine from all poulle that engender grosse and melancholike blood, as peason, Beanes, Lentiles, &c. Also from marrish fishes and fenetic, & dry Dysters, & all other fishe, except the y haue redde coulour, and them that liue among stoncs, as Perches, and other liuing in stoncs or rockes of the Sea, which be of a bright coulour, and haue little bodie, neuerthelesse, Creuises be permitted. Finally, he must forbear all meates that engender grosse blood, as beefe, porke, &c. He may more ouer giue to the patient meane wine, wel delated, & it ought to be white & of good odour. The patient must not vse to great exercise & watchings. Briefely, let him liue moderatly in all things. For as we haue said, ther is nothing better then to liue honestly, and merely.

The cure
of Sephi-
ros.

The second booke of Apostumes.

Syrup. The second intention which is to digest the matter antecedent, is accomplished in vsing this digestine. R. of sirup de duabus radicibus, of Honie of Roses strained, of sirup of vineger called Acetosus simplex, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of fennel, buglosse, and endine, ana. ʒ. i. After that the patient hath vsed this sirup the space of eight or ten daies, let
Purgatio. him be purged with this purgation. R. of Diacatholicon, of Cassia. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Agarike in Trociskes. ʒ. i. of Diaphnicon. ʒ. i. and ʒ. with the decoction of Epithimum, sene Polipodie, heartes tongue, and of cordiall flowres and fruits, make a small potion, adding of sirupe of violets, ʒ. i. and ʒ.

Item, it is good to vse these pills, after that the patient hath vsed the foresaid digestine. R. of Agarike in trociskes, ʒ. ʒ. of pills aggregatiue, of pills called fetide the greater, ana. ʒ. i. mingle them, and make five pilles with Aqua vitæ.
Electuary In this case we haue found it good to vse this Electuarie following. R. of Agarike in trociskes. ʒ. i. of Turbith prepare. ʒ. ii. of the cods of Sene, of Epithimum, ana. ʒ. i. of the spices of Diaroden abbatis. ʒ. iii. of Mirabolanes called Rebuli, Emblici, and bellirici. ana. ʒ. i. make an electuarie in morselles with sufficient Sugar. The Patient must vse this electuarie once a weeke, taking in the morning the quantitie of a nut, and that after digestion.

Note, that in this case the Physitian must not bee contented to vse one or two Purgations, but must renewe the same, and beware that hee giue no strong Purgation. Mesue sayth, following Galen, that it is the point of a wise physitian, not to purge exquisitelie in melancholike and grosse matter, but euer moderatlie to procede by little and little. The same Doctour sayth also, that it is a generall rule, in melancholike diseases, not to purge once or twice once lie, but oftner, by interposition of time, and by moderate medicines, that Nature may rule the euacuation, and not contrarie wise, the euacuation, Nature. Pilles of the Stone called Lazulus in this case bee praised of Doctours.

Pills Lazulus.

The third intention which is to take awaie the matter conioyned shall bee accomplished in laying vpon the Apostume resolutiue medicines, hauing vertue to mollifie and comfort the soze place, as Auicen testifieth. The reason is, because that if we procede in this case onelie with thinges mollificatiue, there should bee daunger, least the moistnesse might bring the Apostume to a Cancer. Likewise if we should procede with thinges pure resolutiue, there myght ensue daunger of resolving the subtile matter, the grosse remaining, and turning to lapidification or Stoninesse. Wherefore to auoide these accidents, it is better to vse remedies hauing vertue resolutiue with some mollification, and comfortation of the place, than to vse thinges of one onelie vertue. And Arzi, a man of great authoritie, saith, that to procede with one intention without error, should be verie hard. Wherefore those medicines are better that haue two effects, that is to saie, to resolve and to mollifie, with some little repercussion at the beginning, and in the increase, as this cerote vnder witten, which he must vse from the beginning of Sephiros to the increase. R. of the rootes of Holihocke li. i. and a halfe, of Quinces, whole fenugreke, and linsede. ana. m. i. When they be all sodden in water, cut onelie the rootes of Holihocke, and straine them, and to that that is strained, adde of Dyle of Camomill, Dill, and Roses, ana. ʒ. ii. of the suet of a Cowe calfe. ʒ. iii. of the marrowe of the legges of a calfe, of duckes grease, ana. ʒ. i. and ʒ. of the Dyle of swete Almonds ʒ. x. make a soft cerote with sufficient white ware.

Cerote
both reso-
lutue &
mollitiue

This cerote is a sure medicine in this case, it resolueth by little and little, and mollifieth and comforteth the soze place as it appeareth to him that considereth the ingredi-

Another remedie for the same intention. R. of the flower of Barley, Beanes, and Wheate, ana. ʒ. ii. of Camomill, of Bellilote well stamped, of fine Branne, ana. m. ʒ. of Linsede and Fenegreke well brayed, ana. ʒ. i. make a stiffe plaister at the fire, with the decoction aforesayd in the first ordination, with as much soddē wine called Sapa, as ʒ

ʒ. ii.

decoctio

The second booke of Apostumes.

Decoction is, adding in the ende, of the decoction of oyle of Camomil, and Dill, Ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle of Roses. ʒ. i. & a halfe, of Calues and wethers tallow. Ana. ʒ. iii. of Butter. ʒ. i.

When this Apostume is in the state, ye may vse this cerote. R. of the rootes of Holihock. li. i. of the rootes of Buglosse. ʒ. ii. of the rootes of Flourelis. ʒ. ʒ. of Lillie roots. ʒ. iii. seth them all in sufficient water, than stampe them & straine them, and adde to the straining, of oyle of Camomil and Dill. Ana. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of oyle of Lillies, of oyle of Agrippa, and of Dealthea. Ana. ʒ. vi. of Ilopus humida, of Ilopus, of the cerote of Galene, Ana. ʒ. x. or white Diaquilon. ʒ. iii. make a soft cerote with white wax, and if you will haue it of greater resolution, adde of Armoniacke dissolved in vineger ʒ. iii. in y^e end of the decoction. We haue found often this plaister to be of soueraigne operation to resolute all hard Apostumes with some mollification.

Also to the same intention we haue proued this cerote following to be like efficacie, of which we haue gotten worship, and haue profited poore patients. R. of the decoction of Malloves and Holihock, of the rootes of Langedebese, of Fenugreke, & linsed, of the seed of Quinces, of Pilliū, of drie figs, of dates, & raisons, ana. as much as shall suffice, of litarge, of gold & siluer, of calues talow, cows talow & bozes grease. ana. ʒ. iii. of butter. ʒ. x. of ducks grease, goose grease, rapons grease, and hens grease, ana. ʒ. x. of Oile of Camomill, dille, and lillies. ana. ʒ. ii. of Oile of violets, roses, and of sweet Almonds, ana. ʒ. vi. make a soft cerote at the fire, and stirre it about with sufficient quantitie of the foresaid decoction, and with white ware.

Another good plaister. R. of the fat called Ilop of Galens cerote ʒ. iii. of the plaister of Melilote ʒ. iiii. of grease, aquilon ʒ. iii. and ʒ. of calues tallow. ʒ. i. and ʒ. of the marrow of calues legges, of hens grease and duckes grease, ana. ʒ. x. mingle them, and make a soft cerote with sufficient white ware.

Also in this case a plaister of Melilote, of Diaquilon magnum, of Ilope of Galens cerote, be right good in mixing them one after another.

Like

Lykestise, after application of the foresaid plaisters and cerotes, it shalbe good to make embrocation, with cloutes wetted in the foresaid decoction and to lay them on hot. For this euapozation before the applying of the plaister or cerote, it prepareth the mattier to resolution & maturation.

The fourth intention, which is to correct the accidents, is accomplished, by the administration of locall medicines, which remoue accidents, namely, paine, inflammation, beating, grieve, and pricking, and appearaunce of veines, full of melancholike bloud, which accidents as we haue shewed in the former Chapter, signifie the coming of a cancerous mattier.

Item, great hardnesse chaunceth in this Apostume, for the mollification whereof, we haue vled this cerote. *R.* of the rootes of Holihocks, li. i. of Fenugreke and Linsæde, of euerie one. m. ii. the head and the fete of a wether, two fete of a calfe, and halfe his head, bruse them all a little, & seeth them in sufficient water, till the bones be sondzed from the flesh, and let the Holihock onely be stamped, and strained, to the which straining, adde of oyle of Lillies, Camomil, & Dill, of Slope, of Galenes cerote, of clære Terebentine, of euerie one. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Hens grece, Ducks grece, and Gose grece, of euerie one. ʒ. i. of Diaquilon magnum. ʒ. ii. make a soft cerote of all, with sufficient white ware, with the foresaide straining. The saide Cerote is very good to mollifie all stonie hardnesse. But ye must alway foment the place with the decoction that remaineth of the foresaid things in the cerote, namely, with clouts wetted in the said Decoction.

A mollificating cerote.

And if it chaunce that the Apostume come to quittance, ye must rype the place with a plaister of March Hallowes witten in our Antidotarie, and make incision after the doctrine declared in the Chapter of Incision of Apostumes in generall. And digest the Apostume, mundifie, incarne, and ciccatrise it, as it is witten in the same Chapter.

When it chaunceth that an Apostume commeth to a cancerousnesse, it must be cured after the curation of a cancer, which we will write hereafter, by the grace of GOD,

The second booke of Apoftumes.
whose name be praised.

Of a Cancer. Cap.x.

Cancer (as Auicen saith) is an Apoftume of adust
or burnt melancholy, through the adustion or burning
of Cholere, and not of pure feculēt or dreggish melan-
choly, as Brunus saith. The melancholy that causeth a can-
cer, commeth to adustion, two maner of wayes.

The one is by adustion of subtile cholere. For whē pure
cholere commeth to adustion, the subtile part is resolued, &
the thick & earthie remaineth & receiveth a burnt qualitie.

Melācho-
ly.

This melancholy is called maligne melancholy, proce-
ding thorough adustion of cholere. Other wise melancholy
is called adust, when it procedeth of natural Melancholy, &
so commeth to adustion. And that Melancholy commeth to
adustion by y^e cōmixtion of cholere with melancholy, and of
that melancholy adust, a kinde of cancer is engēdred, which
hath little paine and little vlceration.

The forme
of a cancer.

A Cancer is at the beginning a little Apoftume, & for
the most part round, and sometime it beginneth through a
pustle lyke a beane. It is hard, & of dusky colour round
about, wth the appearāce of veines full of melancholike blood.

Two man-
ner of can-
cers.

And there be two kindes of cancers, that is to say, a can-
cer vlcered and not vlcered. At the beginning, (as Auicen
saith) it is of an hid & priuie disposition, & for the most part
at the beginning, it is to be doubted what it should be, but
afterward the signes of a cancered Apoftume appeare. Aui-
cen teacheth vs in this place, how a cancer beginneth, and
when it is confirmed by signes, as by grieve. &c. And Galene
also saith, we may haue a reason & way to know a cancer,
as we haue to know herbes growing out of the grounde.
For when herbes grow out of the earth, and bene small, it
is hard to know them. And as these small herbes cannot
be knownen at the beginning by vnerpert gardeners, so a
cancer at the beginning is not knownen of an vnlarned
Chirurgion.

A cancer is deuised after thre maners. It is first deuised after the diuersitie of the cause. For some cancer is caused of melancholy, which is aduult by aduultion of melancholy naturall. And it is of slow vlceration, of small paine, and of small increasement. That that is caused of aduultion of cholere, is of vehement mallice, of great grieve, and corrupteth swiftly. Wherefore Auicen saith, that this melancholy burnt, by aduultion of cholere, is more malicious, and vehementer than any other kinde of melancholy. And that chaunceth by reason of his sharpnesse, and caliditie or heat. Wherefore this melancholy induceth stronger and vehementer accidents, than the other melancholy aduult, proceeding of naturall melancholie.

Moreover, it is deuised according to the diuersitie of members. For one is engendred in soft members, as in the flesh, another in meane, as in sinnowes, and ligamentes, some in harde members, as in bones and gristles.

Thirdly, it is deuised according to the diuersitie of time. For one is new, another olde. It is some known when it is olde, by the time, and colour, for it is blew, and blacke, and also by the borders, which are grosse and harde, and by the greatnesse of the place vlcered.

A Cancer after the later Doctors, is onely deuised according to the diuersitie of kindes, taking name of his place. For according as it is engendred in sondrie places, it receueth sondry names. As when it chaunceth in the face, it is called Noli me tangere. If it chaunce in the thighes, or in the legges, it is called Lupus, in other parts it is called a Cancer. And they assigne another difference and qualitie of complexion, and they say that a Cancer called Lupus or Moulse, is caused of more burning cholere, than Noli me tangere.

Noli me
tangere.

But touching the distinction of the latter Doctors, we haue founde nothing in auncient wyters.

A Cancer taketh his name for one of the two causes following (as Auicen saith) namely, because it sticketh to the members of the patient, as a Crevice or a Crabbe, called in Latine Cancer, in the hand of him that holdeth

It.

it,

The second booke of Apostumes.

it, or it is called Cancer, because of the rounde forme, and because that all about there be sondry veines, as it were the feete of a Crabbe or Crevice.

This Cancer (as Rasis wytteth to king Almanzor,) is a disease in which is great labour and wearinesse. Finally, of the difference betwene a Cancer and Sephiros, we haue plainly witten in the Chapter of Sephiros.

Note this one thing, that a cancer is engendred by the way of commencement or beginning, Sephiros by the way of consecution or following. Thus endeth this Chapter, for which the name of God be praised.

Of the cure of Cancer, and his kindes. Cap. xi.

The cure
of a cancer

WE haue shewed in the former Chapter, what a Cancer is, in this Chapter we will speake of his cure, as well eradicative, as palliative. There be foure ententions necessarie in this disease. The first is accomplished by the ordinance of Diet. The second, by digestion of the matter antecedent. The third, by purgation of the matter antecedent. The fourth, by a gentle resolution of the matter coniunct, with a confortation of the sore place.

Digestion

The first and the second intention is accomplished after the doctrine witten in the Chapter of the cure of Sephiros. The third entention which is to purge the matter antecedent, after Digestion is accomplished by medicines that purge euil humours. First let the matter be thus digested. R. of Sirupe of Fumiterre, of the iuyces of Rozel, of Buglosse, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of Fumiterre, Buglosse, and Maydenhaire, Ana. ʒ. i. mingle them. When y patient hath vsed this Sirupe the space of ten dayes, let him be purged with this purgation. R. of Elettuarie lenitive, of Diacatholicon. Ana. ʒ. vi. of the cōfection of Hamach ʒ. iii. Make a small potion with the Decoction of cordiall flowers and frutes, of Mirabolanes called Ikebulu and Emblici.

Note, that ye ought not to be contented with one purgation (as we haue said) for the matter is melancholike: Neither

Neither must ye procede with a stronge medicine (as Galen testifieth) saying: When the matter is Melancholike, ye must purge it by little and little. Wherefore we haue written sondry remedies to digest and purge Melancholy, in the Chapter of Sephiros. Haliabas is of the same opinion, touching the purgation of this matter, saying: but not content with one purgation, in the matter that causeth a cancer, but purge it oft, till ye perceiue, that the saide matter is cleane euacuated.

Galen and Auicen say, that we may sometime vse Phlebotomie, chiefly in a young and strong bodie. And in this flebotomie, large incision must be made, that the grosse melancholy bloud may easely issue out. Phlebotomie.

We haue proued the purgation folowing, in this case, Purgatio. and afterward the purgation aboue named. And this is the forme of it. R. of the raddes of Sene, of Epithimum, Ana, ℥. i. of the confection of Hameth. ℥. ii. of Iuleb, of Violets, of Roses by infusion, of Buglosse, Ana. ℥. ℥. of Coates whey. ℥. ii. mingle them. Giue this to the patient in the morning, and this small purgation must oft be renewed.

The fourth intention which is to take away the matter coniunct, shall be accomplished by the administration of conuenient medicines vpon the cancer. And those shall be gentle resolutives, resolving by little and little, the matter coniunct, and they are principally good, when the cancer is not vlcered. The first ordinance is this. R. of the oyle of Roses omphacine, of the oyle of Violets Ana. ℥. ii. of vnguentum Rosarum, of vnguentum Populeon, ana. ℥. x. of the iuyce of Plantaine and nightshade, Ana. ℥. ℥. of the decoction of Mallowes, Violets, & Holihock, of the seedes of Quinces, of Psillium sodden according to arte. li. i. of calues talow. ℥. iiii. of the marow of calues legges, and of an Ore legge, of Duckes grece, of oyle of Camomille. Ana. ℥. i. Let them boyle all vnto the consumption of the iuyce and decoction, and than straine them, and put vnto the straining of white Diaquilon. ℥. iii. of litarge of golde well brayed, ℥. iiii. of Tutia Alexandrina. ℥. x. And make a softe cerote with white ware, by arte and fire, stirring it about.

Resolutiue.

This

The second booke of Aporkumes.

This cerote is very good in this case, resolving matter, and comforting the place, with some molliſication.

Also to the same intention the description following is
An other commendable. R. of oyle of Roses. ℥. ii. of oyle of Violets,
℥. i. of Calues greſe. ℥. x. of the iuyce of Nightshade and
Plantaine, Ana. ℥. i. let them boyle vnto the consumption
of the iuyce, than ſtraine them, and ſtirre them about in
a mortar of leade two houres.

If it chaunce that the cancer be engendred in ſuch a place
that it may be rooted vp without cutting of great veines,
and ſinnowes, and if it be in a ſtrong bodie, you may uſe in-
ciſion, or cauteriſation, and it ſhall be a true curation.

Auicenn ſaith, that a Cancer at the beginning may be
healed, but when it is confirmed, it receueth not true curati-
on. And it chaunceth often in the inner parts, ſo that his
generation is hye, and than it may be eaſely rectified.

The rectification is, that it be not moued with a ſtrong
medicine. For if it be moued with a ſtrong medicine, it
may bring the patient to ſodaine death.

But if ye procede with gentill medicines, it is poſſible
that the life of the patient may be prolonged, & ſome health
recouring in pallyng the Cancer.

It is euident by the authoritie of auncient men, that an
olde maligne cancer cannot be healed by true cure, that is
to ſay, by inciſion or cauteriſation, or application of medi-
cines. Wherefore Albucazer counſaileth this, when a can-
cer is olde and confirmed, medle not with it.

And he ſaith moreouer, that he neuer ſawe nor heard,
that any bodie was healed of an olde cancer. Thus it appea-
reth that Hippocrates doctrine is true, which ſaith, it is beſt
not to take cure of them that haue hidden cancers, but to
uſe a cure palliatue. If ye ſtoppe the cancer, the humours
which were wont to come to the vlcered place, will go to
the principall members.

If it chaunce that ye will make inciſion in this diſeaſe,
ye muſt doe it wiſely. For as Auicenn ſaith, if the Cancer
cannot be cut to the rootes, it muſt not be cut at all, for in-
ciſion bringeth the Cancer to vlceration and malignitie.

But

But if the Cancer be terrible in the beginning, and of smal Ulceration, and in such part of the bodie, that it may seme possible to be rooted by the way of incision, than the Chirurgion after a Purgation made by convenient medicines, or by Flebotomie, as we haue saide, may cut it by the roote.

Incisions

After incision and extirpation, and that the melanccholyke bloud is taken away: ye must lay an hot yron vpon the soze place, till ye touch the quick flesh. For as Ouid saith, all things are first to be attempted, but an incurable soze must be cutte awaye, that the sincere parte be not infected.

After this ye must procure the fall of the escharre, with Buttire or Swines grece, or with this plaister following.

To remove an escharre.

Take of the decoction of Holihock, Mallowes and Violettes. li. ii. of Barley floure, as much as shall suffice, to be incorporated with the saide decoction, than let them boyle at the fier a little while, till they be thick, and ad of oyle of Roses and Violettes, of each two vnces, and with the yolks of two Egges and a little Saffron, make a plaister. This plaister appeaseth paine, as it appeareth by the simples, of which it is compound. And it mollifieth and resolueeth the matter that is about the soze place, and was drawn thither by canterisation, or incision, and it hath also vertue to comfort the place.

Note, that in all times of this disease, ye must beware of to much humiditie or moistnesse. For humiditie (as Aristotle saith) is the mother of all corruption, and putrefication. Wherefore it seemeth better to make the escharre fall away with this plaister, then with buttire or Swines grece.

After that the escharre is fallen of, ye must mundifie the place with this mundificatiue. R. of cleere Terebenthine washed with Barley water, three vnces, of oyle Omaphacine, of Sirupe of Roses by infusion, of eche one vnce, and a halfe, of the iuyce of Plantaine, and Nightshade, which is mozell, of eche two vnces, of the iuyce of Smalage, two drammes.

A Mundificatiue,

Let

The second booke of Apollumes.

Let them boile all together, vnto the consumption of two parts of the three, of the saide iuyces, than straine them, and adde therevnto the yolke of a new layed Egge, of Barley floure, and lentile floure well cersed, and new, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Saffron. ʒ. i. mingle them.

This plaister mundifieth without mordication or bysing, and it is abstersiue with ericcation, and cōfortation of the place.

Note, that in all the time of this Apollume, it is not conuenient to vse things incarnatiue, or things ouermuch abstersiue, & desiccating, which are of hot complexion. But the oyntments and liniments in the cure of a cancer vlcered, must be of colde and drye qualitie, as be the principall oyntments compounde of mineralls, and with the iuyce of herbes, which must be labored a good while in a mortar of leade, which mortar of leade is praised in this point, of all audours.

Now will we shew some receits and oyntments. And first vnguentum magistrale, of our inuention, which healeth blcers, maligne, cancerous, corrosiue, and other lyke, howbeit we admonish you that ye obserue the doctrine vniuersall, and perticuler aboue named. This is the fourme of the saide oyntment. R. of oyntment of Roscs after the description of Mesue. ʒ. ii. of vnguentum Populeon. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of oyle Myrtine, of oyle of Roscs, made of vnrype Olyues. Ana. ʒ. iii. of Calues tallow. ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of Plantaine and Nightshade. Ana. ʒ. ii. & a halfe, of the iuyce of Houselæke, of Gallitricum, and politricum, of the crops of byers. Ana. m. i. of Woodbynd and Grounswell, or Demigrasse, Ana. m. ʒ. Stampe the things that be to be stamped, with the saide calues suete, then let them abyde to gether the space of a day, and after ward let them be boyled together vntill the iuyce be consumed. Than straine them, and adde to the straining, as much white ware as shall suffice, and than take them from the fire, and stirre them about till they be but warme, which thing done, adde of litarge of gold and siluer well brayed. Ana. ʒ. ii. of burnt leade. ʒ. i. of Cerusse. ʒ. i. of Tutia Alexandrina, of the poulder of fresh water

Vnguentum
magistrale.

These be
kindes of
Mayden-
haire.

water crevices dried in an oven, ana ℥.x. of Camphore ℥.ii. of the stone called an Amathist. ℥.iii. mingle them, and labour them in a mortar of Lead.

Another liniment for the same intention. R. of Oile of A liniment Roses, Ompnacine of vnguentum Rosarum. ana. ℥.i. and ℥. of the iuyce of plantaine, lettuse, Nightshade, and purslane, ana. ℥.ii. of litarge, of golde and silver. ana. ℥.i. of Tuti Alexandrina ℥.℥. make a liniment of all these according to art, labouring it and stirring it in a mortar of Lead the space of a daie. This liniment is meruailous good to defend the Cancer from increasing, and swageth paine, and auaileth as well against a Cancer blcered, as not blcered.

Another. R. of the Muscilage of Psillium and quinces, An other ℥.i. ℥. of the iuyce of Coziander, or in the stead therof, of Sorrell ℥.℥. of oile of Roses ℥.ii. of litarge, of gold and silver. ℥.ii. of Tutia ℥.ii. of Cerusse. ℥.℥. of burnt Lead. ℥.iii. the yolke of a new laide egge, of womans milke ℥.v. of Opium graines iii. of Camfore graines ii. mingle them, and labour them in a mortar of Lead six houres.

We haue found it good to wash the blcered place with this decoction. R. of the water of Roses, of the water of Plantaine, of ℥ water of nightshade. ana. ℥.ii. of Mirabolane citri of floures of pomgranades. ana. ℥.ii. of Roch allume ℥.℥. braise first ℥ things ℥ be to be braied, the boile the al together a little, afterward straine them and wash the place oft.

An ointment to the same intention. R. of Oile of roses, of oyle Martine, ana. li. ℥. of calues suet, and cowes suet, ana. ℥.iiii. of the iuyce of plantaine and nightshade, ana. ℥.iii. let them boile all together till the iuyce be consumed, then straine them, and adde to the straining of litarge of golde and silver, ana. ℥.ii. of Cerusse, of bole armonie, of Terra si An other gillata, of Vinium, ana. ℥.i. let them to the fire againe, and stirre them euer, and with sufficient white Ware make a soft cerote, adding in the end of the decoction of Camphore ℥.i. A signe of perfect decoction of this vnguent is, when it waxeth blacke or blackish. This vnguent put upon clouts and laide vpon the Cancer, is a good remedie.

Furthermoze, if it chaunce after the incision of a Can-

The second booke of Apostumes.

cer or canterisation, that there remaine anie maligne or superfluous flesh which must be taken awaie, there is nothing better than our powder of Mercurie of quick-silver, which is of excellent operation, and biteth awaie all maligne, superfluous, and corrasive flesh, & the lips or borders of the vlcer which be hard and shellie, without anie payne of the patient.

What, that I saie of this powder seemeth incredible, because we find in no writers of corrasive medicines that say, that there is anie corrasive medicine, which may take away superfluous flesh without paine. Neuerthelesse, this powder doth so, of which we will speake in our Antidotarie (by the grace of God) in the Chapter of medicines corrasives. Thus endeth the doctrine of this Chapter, for which the name of God bee blessed.

Of windie Apostumes. Chap. 12.

Windie
apostums

OF a flegmatike and melancholike humour there is engendered a grosse ventositie or windinesse, which being mingled with flegmatike moisture engendereth a windie Apostume by eleuation, which Apostume (as Auicen saith) is like a soft Apostume, that is to saie, to Windimia. And because it is like Windimia, it is cured after the cure of Windimia, & it is knowne by the signes of Windimia, written in the Chapter of the same Apostume.

Among other signes this is one, that if yee presse your finger vpon it, there remayneth an hollownesse in the place as in Windimia, but not so great. When anie member cometh to this Apostume through grosse vapours onelie. Auicen calleth it a winde Apostume by inflation. And the signes be these, when ye presse your finger vpon this windie Apostume, such hollownesse is not caused as in Windimia, but when ye touch it, it driueth back the finger, and the hollownesse doth not continue, as in the other. The reason is, for in Windimia there is no ventositie or windinesse. And in this the ventositie is gathered into one place, which refuseth the pressing of the finger, as when a man toucheth a bladder full

full of winde. And therefore Auicen saith, that it goeth and commeth by courses.

And sometime because of the multitude of the windie matter, and because of the place in which this matter may be easilie assembled, when the matter is touched, it soundeth like a Taboret, and therefore Auicen saith trulie, that it resisteth the preassing or striking of the hand, & chieflie when this ventositie findeth space, in which it may be gathered in great quantitie, it extēdeth the place, and soundeth when it is touched. Wherefore the saide Auicen hath right well declared the nature of this Apoftume, saying: this sounding is caused by some ventositie gathered together in some place apt to receiue the same, as in the stomacke, the guts, and in the place that is betweene the pannicles, which compasse about the bones, & betweene bones compassed about with lacerts. For in all these places there is a certaine vacuitie or emptie space, in which ventositie may be assembled, and moreover in the roome which is about the chords. Furthermore, there chaunceth sometimes so great ventositie in certaine great ioyntures, that often it maketh the ioynt to goe out of his place. And this ventositie abideth in the place of the ioynt, and it is not easilie resolued, which thing chaunceth by reason of his grosse- nesse, & by reason of the thicknesse of the member, in which the ventositie is contained, and because the pores be shut. And Auicen saith, that it is not lightlie resolued, and that it is enclosed betweene the ioyntures, and thinneeth and diuideth the members coniunct or knit together, and putteth them out of their proper places, as we haue sayd before.

Places apt
to receiue
winde.

We haue often seene this ventositie assembled in some place in so great quantitie, that when a man thrusteth it downe, pressing one finger, and lifting vp another, he shall perceiue the sayd ventositie to heaue vp betweene his fingers, as we perceiue the redounding of quittance in certaine Apoftumes, we haue seene this thing to haue chaunced in Cancerous, Sphyras, and in windie Apoftumes, by the inflation of great ioyntes.

Auicen

The second booke of Apostumes

Anicen declareth the foresaid signes in the Chap. of winde Apostume, and saith mozeouer, that a man thinketh oftentimes that he hath an Apostume vpon some member, as vpon the kee, that nedeth to be perced, but when it is perced nothing commeth out sauing winde. Wherefoze in such case make no incision without good consideration, leass ye be deceued, as other haue bene. Thus we ende this present Chapter, for which the name of God be praised.

Of the cure of winde Apostume by
inflation. Cap. xiii.

The cure
of winde
apostume

WE haue sufficiently declared in the former chap. what winde Apostumes be: in this present chapter we will speake of the cure thereof, which consisteth foure intentions. The first is to order diet, that the euill humour may be destroyed, and a good engendred. The second intention is partly to digest the matter antecedent, and partly to consume the same. The third, to purge the matter being digested. The fourth, to correct the accidents. The first which is to order diet, is accomplished by 5 things written in the Chap. of vndimia. The second, which is to digest the matter, is accomplished by vsing this Sirupe, the space of a weeke. R. of Sirupe de duabus radicibus, of Honey of Roses, Ana. ʒ. vi. of the water of Fenell, maiden haire and Scabiouse, Ana. ʒ. i. After that he hath vsed this sirupe the space of a weeke, let him be purged wth this Purgation. R. of Diacatholicon. ʒ. i. of Diaphenicon. ʒ. ʒ. make a small potion, with the water of Fenell, and Sumiterre, adding of Diaciminū. ʒ. ʒ. It is good also to giue 5 patient a little Triacle, with a little Diaciminū, so that he fast. vii. houres after. And forasmuch as this ventosite is engendred by the error of 5 vertue digestiue, it is good to comfort the vertue digestiue, with Aromaticke spices, of Diaciminū, & diacalamentū, or with this dredge, which taketh away ventosite. R. of Cumine, Carawales, Anise, Fenel, of 5 berries of Laurel, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Liqueritie, of Galangale, of white Ginger. ana. ʒ. ii. of long pepper, of Cubebs, of Cloues, of the

Sirupe.

Purgatio.

A dredge
poudre.

the seede of Rue. Ana. ℥. i. of Anise, of swete Fenel, of Coriander. Ana. ℥. i. & a halfe, of Sugre, Tabarzet. li. ii. of Camomile. ℥. v. pounde those that may be pounde, and make a dregge of all, & take a sponesfull at ones, with little wine of good odour. We haue found this dregge to be of good operation, in consuming ventosities, chiefly those that be in the stomacke, and in the belly.

Note also y the purgation aboue witten, is right conuenient in this case, for it purgeth matter, that chaungeth it selfe into ventositie. Ye may purge the patient with some other solutiue, as it shall seeme good to you, after the strength of the patient, and of the place in which such ventositie is engendred, so that ye comfort the strength of the membre, wherein the ventositie is founde, chiefly if it be in the stomake.

The thirde intencion which is to take away the matter coniuinct, is accomplished by the administration of resolutiue medicines vpon the partes in which the ventositie is contained.

And first we haue found this remedy to be very good. **R.** of the oyle of Camomil, of Dill, of Rue, & of Lillies, Ana, ℥. i. of oyle of Laurell. ℥. ℥. of white ware. ℥. vi. mingle the together. Ye must rub the place with these foresaid things, and after ward lay vpon it, an hot sponge wet in this decoction that followeth. Resolutiue.

R. of Camomille, Melilote, and Dill, Ana. m. i. of swete Fenell, of Anise. Ana. ℥. ℥. of Cumine. ℥. ii. of bzanne, of beanes somewhat broken, Ana. m. i. & a halfe, of Williu. m. ii. Let them boyle all together with sufficient lye, and red wyne, to the consumption of the third part. The sponge wet in this decoction, is great remedie in this case. A decoction.

If this Apostume be in the knee, or any other greate ioyndure of the bodie, it shalbe good to apply to it this plaister that followeth. For it is of excellent operation, to resolve & consume ventosities. **R.** of cromes of bround bread, li. ℥. of the floure of beanes, of the floure of Orabus, Ana. ℥. viii. of Camomille, Melilote, well stamped, of bzanne Ana, m. ℥. make a stiffe plaister at the fier, with the foresaid A plaister resolutiue of ventosities.

R. i.

decoction,

The second booke of Apostumes.

Decoction, and as much new wine, adding in the ende, of the decoction of oyle of Camomille, Dille, and Lillies, Ana. ℥. ii. mingle them together, and laye it vpon the Apostumed place, after the maner of a plaister.

Also to the same intention we haue founde the plaister that followeth to be verie good (chiefely when the Apostume hath dured long time) in all colde matters which come to the knees. This is the forme thereof.

Plaister.

R. of Coates dunge well brayed. ℥. iiii. of Camomille, Melilote, and Dille. Ana. m. ℥. of branne well ground. m. i. of the floure of Beanes, of the floure of lentilles, Ana. ℥. iiii. of the floure of Orabus ℥. ii. make a stiffe plaister at the fier, with sufficient sodden new wine, and barbers lye, and thick red wine, adding of oyle of Camomille, and Dille, Ana. ℥. ii. If ye will haue a stronger vertue to consume windynesse, when the place is not enflamed, nor painefull (for oftentimes, as Auicen saith, it is founde with inflammation and paine) ye may adde of Cumine. ℥. v. of sweete fenel, of Corianders, Ana. ℥. ii. of oyle of Rue. ℥. i. ℥. we haue often proued this plaister with worship and profit.

An other.

Here followeth another to the same intention. Take of the floure of beanes. ℥. iiii. of branne wel ground. m. i. make a plaister at the fier with sodden new wine, adding of oyle of Camomille, of Dille, Ana. ℥. ii. of oyle of Roses, and Violets, Ana. ℥. i. ℥. This plaister is very good, when besides inflation of the place, there is inflammation, and paine. For it swageth griefe, and resolueth ventosite.

An other

And lyke wise this plaister following, hath the same vertue. R. of Camomille, Melilote, Dill, Ana. m. i. of bran m. ii. of whole Fenugreke and Linseede, Ana. ℥. iiii. of Corianders, of sweete Fenell, Ana. ℥. vi. of Holibock. li. ℥. Let them boyle all together with sufficient water, & make a stiffe plaister in the Decoction, with Beane floure, adding of oyle of Roses, Myrte, Violettes, and Camomille, of each two unces, of Dille, two unces and a halfe. Also, ye may make in the Decoction, a plaister with the cromes of broune bread onely, and the oyles aboue named, which appeaseth griefe.

Pote,

Note, that the remedies in this disposition, ought to be hot. For actual colds, annoyeth greatly windie apostumes.

If it chaunce that grosse ventosities be engendred in the stones, or in the bellie, than to succoure the paine and torisons or grypings, caused by the same, ye may vse this remedie vnder witten, which we haue proued often to be good.

R. of Camomille, Melilote, Dille, of eache one handfull, of Parietozie, of bzanne, of eache one handfull and a halfe, of swete Feneil, namely of his leafe and seedes, of Anise, and Cozianders, of eache .m.℥. of Cumine, Squinanium, Sticados, of eache a little. Of the ashes of Vine braunches, of a figge tree braunches, one handfull, of Millelium, two handfulls, let them boyle all together with sufficient water, and a little white wyne of good odoure, vnto the consumption of the third parte.

An espe-
ciall plai-
ster

The manner of ministring this remedie is, to take good quantitie of flare or hurds, & to moist it in the decoction, and to laie it too hot vpon the bellie, or vpon the painfull place, and ye must alwaie keepe it hot, laying vpon it hot clouts.

Also befoze the application of the said flare, it shall be good to rub the place with this ointment. R. of oyle of Camomill, of Dill, ana. ℥. ii. of oile of Rue ℥. i. make a liniment with sufficient white ware. Item, in the steele of the foresaid flare, ye may vse the decoction afoze named with a large sponge.

Furthermoze, we haue found it good to laie vpon the bellie an Ore bladder, full of the saide decoction, on them which be vexed with the colick proceeding of windie matter. But ye shall vnderstand that ye ought to remoue and chaunge your remedies often.

The fourth intention, which is to correct the accidents, is accomplished by administration of thinges that resolu moderately, and appease griefes. And the accidents that chaunce commonlie in this Apostume be these, namely, paines and inflations of the place, chiefly when the Apostume chaunceth in a place nigh the toyntures of a cause primitive.

Accidents

The second booke of Apostumes.

Wherefore Auicen said well in the Chapter of a windie Apostume, that ventositie proceeding of breaking or busing the lacertes, must haue a difference from a windie Apostume caused of a primitiue cause, and must be succoured with resolutiue medicines, hauing somewhat mingled vnto them that appeaseth griefe. The reason is, that when compound diseases be coupled with some euill accidents (as paine is) then the remedie of these diseases must haue vertue of sundrie things put in composition, because of the sundrie accidents.

A disease
of diuers
properties
must haue
diuers cu-
rations

Galen also maintaineth the same opinion in his booke De ingenio sanitatis. Wherefore we haue of Auicen a generall rule, that when sundrie diseases bee ioyned together, for the curation of the same, we must consider one of these three properties. There is one propertie that cannot bee healed, till the other be healed, as when an Apostume is ioyned with an vlcere, we must begin at the curation of the Apostume. For the vlcere cannot be healed except the Apostume be healed first. The second is, when one disease is caused of an other. The third, when the one is moze painefull then the other.

The per-
illouest,
is first to
be healed.

Now in this windie Apostume caused by the breaking or busing of lacerts, we must consider the maladie, and the accident of the maladie, that is to saye, the ventositie, the attrition, and the paine. And we must conclude, that in these things ioyned together, we ought to begin at that whereof we haue most feare. If it be euident y paine is the principall accident of the disease, and most suspected, we must begin by the administration of things that swage paine, and neuerthelesse we must not leaue of the cure of the disease.

Then the remedies that must be laide vpon this windie Apostume, ought to be moderately resolutiue, and haue some vertue to comfort the soze place, as this that followeth.

A plaister

R. of Camomil, Melilote, Dil, Roses, of each one handfull, of Mallole leaues, of Wormewood leaues, of eache one handfull and a halfe, of bzanne two handfuls, let them boyle all together with sufficient water, & the Stamp them
and

And make a stiffe plaister by art and fire, with ʒ cromines of bread, and Beane floure, in the decoction, adding of oyle of Roses, Myrte, Camo. and Dill. Ana. ʒ. ii. mingle them againe with that that was stamped. This plaister in this case is a soueraine remedie to swage paine, with resolution. Furthermore, for the accomplishment of this Chap. after that ye haue swaged the pain, ye may profitably apply the remedies written for the accomplishment of the third intention. Thus we ende this Chap. for which the name of God be praised.

Of colde Apostumes and hot, perticularly
from the head to the fecte. Cap. i.

THE first Chapter, in which the cure of all pustles is contained, and the generation of Apostumes, and excrescences in the heads of children, chiefly of the water in the heads of children, and of the passion called Talpa, and Topinaria, and of Carbunculouse pustles. In ʒ head many kindes of diseases may chaunce, as apostumes, colde, hot, quitterous, full of water, Glandulous, & knottie, which may be easely known by the doctrine declared in the former Chap. Howbeit we must note one doctrine touching the Apostumes of the head, that is, that we neuer apply vpon the said Apostumes repercussive medicines, bicause of the nereness of the commistures. For repercussion, might greuously hurt the braine.

Apo-
stumes or
pustles in
the head.

Repercus-
sives are
not to be
ministred
about the
head.

If the Apostumes in the head be hot, they must be riped according to ʒ doctrine written in the chap. of flegmō, chiefly when ʒ laide apostumes be of a sanguine matter. After maturation, ye shal open ʒ apostume, making triangular incision, or after the maner of a new Bone. Than you must digest the place, mundifie, incarne and ciccatrise it, as it is sayde in the fore alleged Chapter.

Incision:

If the Apostume be cholerike, for the cure thereof, resort to the doctrine written in the Chapter of the cure of Herisipelas. Neuertheless, ye must note, touching the administration of medicines, that ye ought not to apply so colde things

Moderation
of

The second booke of Apoftumes.

colde me- things as in Herisipelas, because it chaunceth in another
dicines to place more noble. For I am wont ener to rubbe the place
the head. wherein the Herisipelas is, with Oyle of Violets, and
with an ointment of Roses, after Mesue, and haue had good
successe.

Purgatiōs
of hot hu-
mours of
the head. Furthermore, ye shall note touching the purgation of the
humours of the head, what thinges bee appropziate after
the qualities of the euill humours. If they be hot, they
must bee purged with an Electuarie de Succo rosarum, by
pilles of fumiterre, and pilles of Myzabolanes. For these
purge the hot humours of the head.

Of colde
humours. If the mattier be colde, ye shall purge it with pilles of
Hiera, with pills called Cochie, and with pills named au-
ree or golden. Moreover, sometime there grow in the head
certaine Glandules, and knobs, for the curation whereof,
ye shall resort to the Chapter of nodes and glandules.

When there growe in the head talpes, or topinarie,
(though Roger Lanfranke, and certaine later wryters saie,
that it is better to appalliate them) neuerthelesse mine opi-
nion is (which thing Peter of Arzilata, a Chyrurgion ex-
cellentlie learned, affirmeth also) that they must bee healed
after the cure of a broken skull, in ministring vniuersall
things, according to the age and strength of the Patient.
First, you must open the place in which the disease is, ma-
king a three cornered incision, or after the figure of a
crosse, as you lust, and if it bee possible, you must make the
incision of such quantitie, that all the bone be discovered, and
then you must take awaie the corrupted parte of the bone,
with a sharpe raspatorie, or some other conuenient Instru-
ment. After that the corruption is taken awaie, it shall be
good to cauterise the place with a hot yron, if it maye bee
done, without hurting of the braine or pannicles thereof.
And forasmuch as in this disposition it chaunceth often-
times, that an vntuous and soft fleshy is ingendered by
pon Dura mater, and is likewise about the vlcered place,
to take it surelie awaie, our powder of Mercurie is of mer-
uailous vertue.

After that yee haue layde to the sayde powder, ye maye
applie

applie this Oyntment which both mundifieth and incar- Abies fig-
a fir tree
or sapine
tree.
 neth. R. of cleere Terebentine, of Abietis, ana. ℥.iii. of ho-
 nie of Roses strained. ℥.ii. and a halfe, of the iuyce of Plan-
 taine, of the iuyce of Smallage, of the iuyce of Centaurie
 the lesse, ana. ℥.vi. of Wine of good odour being two or
 three yerres olde one Cyath, let them boile all together vnto
 the consumption of the iuyce and the wine, then straine
 them, and adde to the straining of Barlie flower wel boul-
 ted. ℥.x. of Saffron. ℥.℥. of Sarcocolle, of Myre, ana. ℥.ii.
 mingle them together, adding in the end of Aqua vita. ℥.℥.
 incorporate them all together. This Oyntment in this case
 is a great remedie. Also Vnguentum de Minio written in
 our Antidotarie, may be profitablie administred in this case,
 chieflie in Summer.

When the intention is to cicatrise, we haue found this A pouder
 pouder that followeth verie good. R. of burnt allume. ℥.℥.
 of Roses, of the leaues of Myrt. ana. ℥.i. of Hermodactiles,
 ℥.i. and E. of bole armonie. ℥.vi. of Myzabolanes citrine
 ℥.iii. bying them all to a fine pouder. Finallie, if ye
 finde the Walpe or Topinarie not vlcered, but bending to
 the waie of Apostumation, let it be riped with some
 good maturatiue. And after maturation, it is conuenient to
 make incision in the ripest place. And if ye finde that the
 bone is not corrupted, the place must be digested with a di-
 gestion of Terebentine, & after ward let the place be mune-
 dified, incarned, and sealed, as we haue saide in this present
 Chap. Furthermoze, there chaunceth in the head a kinde of
 an Apostume called Testudo, and it is large, white, & soft, Testudo.
 hauing a little bladder, as Rodus hath. For the curation
 thereof, there is no better remedie, than to open it, making
 incision, after the figure of a crosse, of such quantitie, that Incision,
 the skinne or bladder may be cleerlie taken awaie.

But if it cannot be taken awaie, at the time of incisi-
 on, by the reason of the issuing of bloud: in such case it is
 conuenient to fill the place with Vnguentum Egiptiacum,
 of our description, or with a Troisque of Minium, or else
 rubbe it with a ruptorie of Capitell, of which wee wyll
 speake by the grace of God in our Antidozie.

℞.iiii.

Afters

The second booke of Apostumes.

Afterward when the bladder is taken away, the blcered place must be cured, as we haue saide befoze.

Furthermoze, there chaunceth in childzens heads an Apostume full of water. The cause is, after Gulihelmus Placentinus, the multitude of mēstrual moystnesse, which could not be rectified by the mother, nor by the childe, bicause of his euil qualitie, & nature could not driue it from the head. This watrinesse sometimes is betwene the sculle, and the skinne, and causeth often so great eleuation, that the Chirurgion can not feele the sculle, pzeſsing his fingers vpon it. Sometimes this watrinesse is betwene the Dura mater, & the bzain pan, and than it is of harder cure than the first, & of greater daunger.

The doctours haue shewed no great remedy of this watrinesse, William Placentine and Lanfranck, cured it with oyle of Camomille, and of Dille, wherein the strength of bzanne is. Some commaund to open the place with an actual cauterie pointed, applying it in sundry places, and causing the water to come out by little and little, not drying it sodainly. They lay vpon the cauterised place, wolles wette in the foresaid oyle.

Epitheme

We will describe our curation of this Apostume, which we haue often proued with the profit of the patient, & our owne honour, making no incision, after this sort. R. of Camomille, and Melilote, Ana. m. ℥. of Sticados, of the leaues and graines of Virtilles, of Roses, Ana. m. i. r. nuts of Cipresse, of bzain, and Beanes, Ana. m. ℥. boyle all these things together with red wine, and lye of vine ashes, vnto the consumption of halfe, than straine them, & with two large sponges dipped in this decoction, and somewhat pzeſsed let the head be epithemed in the place where the aquositie or watrinesse is, the space of a quarter of an houre, taking away one, and laying on an other.

After this euaporation, I applied the vnguent following, laying on againe the saide sponge strongly pzeſsed and wzunge. And so remouing the sponge from fixe houres to fixe houres, and renewing it, within a felwe daies, I healed the Apostume. The forme of the liniment is this.

R. of

R. of Oyle of Camomil, roses, & Myzte. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of oyle of Spike. ʒ. i. oile of Dille. ʒ. i. ʒ. of bran, ʒ. x. of Camomil, Melilote, Dille, Sticados, Squinantum, of eche a little, of nuts of Cipresse, in number. ii. bray the things that are to be brayed grossely, then boyle them with a ciath of wine, of good odoure, being two yeares olde, vnto the consumption of the wine, then straine them, and adde to the straining, of Saffron. ʒ. i. of white ware. ʒ. i. Let them boyle againe a little. This liniment hath a meruailous effect, in drying the water with resolution, and confortation of the place.

If it chaunce that there be engendred in the head a pimple or carbuncle for the cure thereof, resort to the Chapter of a Carbuncle. One thing is diligently to be obserued in the application of all remedies, that is, that the soze member be conserued in his natural complexion, and as Guydo saith, there be foure considerations, by which the demonstration of the cure of all diseases is taken. The first consideration is taken of the complexion of the member. For Galen saith, that hot members desire hot aydes, drye members, drye aides for their conseruation, and likewise moist members will haue moist pseruations. &c. For euery member desireth to be conserued by his semblable or like. And as a disease will be healed by his contrary, so euery part wil be conserued by his semblable: fleshie members desire no great desiccation or drying, bicause of their moisture but the drye desire to be moze dried.

Foure considerations
in al cures
The first.

The second consideration of curing is, taken of the complexion of the bodie. For some bodie be of thin couerture, some of thick, and we must procede otherwise in them that haue rare or thinne bodie, then in them that haue thick. For thinnesse declareth that the matter may easely come forth, and thicknesse contrariwise. And Auicen saith, (speaking of humiditie in hot places, and in cold places) that humidities in cold places, are of greater actiuitie, and digest better. The reason is, bicause their strengthes be greater: And he speaketh contrary wise of humidities that chaunce in hot places, saying: these men are some resolued, the other not lightly. Wherefore the countrie or region is to be obserued,

The second

The second booke of Apostumes.

serued, of which Cornelius Celsus speaketh in the Preface of his first booke, saying: That the kinds of medicines differ according to the diuersitie of the places, as one medicine is good at Rome, another in Aegypt, another in Fraunce. And if the causes of diseases were semblable, and equall in all Countries, semblable remedies should be in all Countries. Wherefore it is euident by the reasons alleadged, that wee must vse diuerse medicines according to the diuersitis of members, and after diuersitie of time and Countries.

The third Thirdlie, the consideration of the cure of a disease is taken of the vertue and complection of the medicine, and of the sensibilitie or feeling of the member. For sensible members, as the pannicles of the eyes, sinnowes, Pia mater, cannot endure strong and sharpe medicines. The members that haue no feeling, as bones and ligaments proceeding of bones, may sustaine stronger medicines. Wherefore Auicen said well, as a sinnow discovered needeth eleuation or easing of the paine, so ligaments that grow out of bones need strong medicines because they haue no sensibilitie.

The fourth The fourth consideration is taken of the making or position of the member. For some members are set in superficial places, some in deepe. Diseases that be in superficial places must be cured with light medicines. But those that are in deepe places require strong medicines. The reason is, that before the operation of the medicine can come to the deepe place, it loseth a great deale of his vertue, wherefore the medicine must be strong and penetratiue.

Concerning the foresayd diseases, it is to bee noted, that some take their denomination after the places where they growe. As if a quitterous and flegmatike Apostume bee engendered in the head, it is called Talpa, and if this matter come to the eyes, it is called Obtalmia, if it come to the throate it is called Squinantia, or a Quince, if to the hands, Chyragra, if to the fete Podagra, if to all the legges, Vndimia, and so forth of other humours. Thus endeth this present Chapter, for which the name of G D D bee praised.

Of the Apostumes of the eies, as well hot
as colde, and of their curation.

Chapter. 2.



In the former Chapter we haue sufficient-
lie declared of all Apostumes, and Pus-
tles, and other diseases that chaunce in the head.
In this present Chapter we will intreate
of a kinde of an Apostume, which chaun-
ceth to the eyes called Obtalmia.

He would
saie Ob-
talmia.

as Galen saith, is a flegmō, and passion of the skinne in
the eie, called Coniunctiua, and after his accidents it is a
disease of the eie. And hœerein all Doctours agræ that Ob-
talmia is an Apostume of the skinne called Coniunctiua.
There chaunce sundrie and dangerous diseases to the eies.
And forasmuch as they be most necessarie, noble, and profit-
table to mannes life, they ought to be kept with great dili-
gence, and the diseases ought to bee healed more study-
ously.

The causes of Obtalmia differ not from the causes of
other Apostumes, vniuersall and perticular, seeing that the
humours or rumes which cause Obtalmia come more from
the braine, then to other Apostumes in other members.

Two
kindes of
Obtal.

For the most parte this disease cometh of a cause pri-
mitiue, and is augmented by the same, as by smoakes,
windes, dust, the Sunne, sharpnesse of things that goe into
the eyes, chiefelie when the bodie is replenished with hu-
mours. There bee two kindes of Obtalmia, of which one is
of little apperaunce, and little inflammation with some hu-
miditie, and his action is in the superficiall parte of the
eyes, and is called of Auicen, Conturbation. There is a-
nother kinde which is deeper in the substance of the eye, in
which the white of the eie, being full of rednesse, conereth
sometimes the apple of the eie.

The

The second booke of Apostumes.

Signes:

The signes of Obtalmia proceeding of a sanguine matter, be these that follow, namely, heate of the eies, rednesse with inflammation of the same, & of the veines, the fulnesse of the skinne called contunctia, the heuinesse of the head, chiefly about the temples and browes, blearenesse of the eye lyddes, and teares dropping downe with heate. There be other signes declared in the chapter vniuersall, of a sanguine Apostume.

Obtalmia
of choler

If the Obtalmia be caused of cholere, then these be the signes, sharpe grieve, inflammation, and great rednesse of the eies, with plenteous teares, which be sometimes so hot, that they scalde the corners of the eies, and cause the haire of the eye lyddes to fall, & the patient feeleth certaine prickings, and bytings within the eyes, as there were sande or dust in them. The forehead also is very hot, and the parts about be heuie. The eyes be but little blered, bicause y^e matter is hot and drye. The signes of Obtalmia proceeding of

Of flegme

flegmatike matter be these, great inflation of the place, little inflammation, and little rednesse, little paine, few teares, but great heuinesse of the head. Likewise the signes

Melancholy.

of Obtalmia proceeding of melancholy be these, little rednesse, little heate, little inflation, and little moistnesse, and the eyes be of dusky colour, and very heuie.

Obtalmia hath foure times as other Apostumes, namely, beginning, augmentation, state, and declination. And euery one of these times containeth thre times, as we haue saide in the Chap. of flegmon, as augmentation hath beginning, middle and ende. &c. And these foure times, & the thre of euery one of them are diligently to be noted, that things may be administered according to the diuersitie of the times.

Obtal. of
essence.

Moreover, it is to be noted, that Obtalmia is sometimes caused by communite, and sometimes by essence, or being,

Obtal. capitalis.

when it is caused by essence, or being, it proceedeth from the head, and is called Obtalmia capitalis, which thing is easily knowen, by the heuinesse of the head, & paine of the same. But when there is rednesse in the eyes, & heate in the forehead, with paine, and beating, & the temples are stretched, and the veines full, & the place enflamed, these signes declare that

that the Obtalmia proceedeth of gingiua mattier.

And if there be continuall running of mattier from the
bzaïne to the palate, or rouse of the mouth and nostralls,
with neeling and itching, ye may know that it proceedeth
out of the inward partes. And if it procede out of the Ro-
macke, it commeth with vomit.

Obtal. of
gingiua
mattier.

Furthermoze, it is conuenient to know, that Obtalmia
hath certaine paroxismes or fits, and periodes or courses,
which follow the nature of humours, that cause obtalmia.
And as Gordon saith, we must not be negligent in Obtal-
mia. For if it be not cured diligently, it leaueth euill acci-
dents, as Coznea, Ruptura, Pannus, Macula, which be of
hard curation, and cause vlceration of the apple of the eye.

Paroxis-
me.

And Obtalmia after the auncient, and later doctours, is
a contagious disease, and passeth from one eye to another.

Contagi-
ous.

To the cure of this disease, there are required fixe intē-
tions. The first, is dyet. The second, digestion of the euill
mattier. The third, purgation of the mattier digested. The
fourth, prohibition, and diuersion, or turning away of the
catarrous mattier, which commeth to the eyes. The fifth, is
accomplished by administration of sundry local medicines,
according to the diuersitie of the time of this disease. The
last is, to take away the accidents of it.

The first intētion, when the mattier is hot, it is accom-
plished by the administration of the fixe thinges not natu-
rall, enclining to coldnesse, and to drynesse, or moystnesse,
according to the nature of the euell humour. If the mattier
be colde, let the patient be gouerned after the ordinance of
the fixe thinges not naturall, as we haue declared in the for-
mer chapter of Apoftumes, that is to saye, if the mattier be
flegmatike, ye must resort to the Chap. of Vindimia. If the
mattier be melancholike, resort to the Chap. of Sephiros.
If it be cholerike, to the Chap. of Herisipelas. If it be san-
guine, to the Chap. of Flegmon. But we must consider that
Lactuces be not cōuenient in this case, all though they may
be permitted in Herisipelas and the cure of Flegmon.

Diet.

Lactuces.

In the first dayes, when the mattier is hot, let the pati-
ent abstaine from drinking of wyne, and eating of flesh,
which

The second booke of Apostumes.

which ingender grosse mattier, and grosse vapours. It is sufficient for him to eate grated bread sodden with Sugar, or flower of Wheate with Sugar, or grated bread with Comine seedes, let his drinke be a Ptilane, or water boiled with a peece of bread, and let him drinke it with Sugar or with a iuleb of violets. Also ye may giue the patient wine of Pomgranads at the beginning, vnto the augmentation. In the state & declination he may vse Wine of good odour, moderatlie tempered with water. In Obtalmia that proceedeth of colde mattier, let the patient drinke Wine of good odour, and somewhat swete. For Hypocrates saith, that the drinking of good Wine swageth the grieve of the eyes.

The second and third intention, which are to digest the matter, and to purge the same being digested, are accomplished as it followeth, that is to saie, when the mattier is cholerike, it must be digested with a sirupe of Roses by infusion, and of violets, and with sirupe of Buglosse compound, with water of Buglosse, violets, and Endiue. If the mattier be sanguine, let it be thus digested. R. of sirup of fumiter, of buglosse, of roses by infusion, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of fumiterre, buglosse, endiue, ana. ʒ. i. If the Obtalmia be engendered of a flegmatike humour or melancholike, let it be digested after this sort, namelie, if the humour be flegmatike. R. of sirupe de duabus radicibus, of honie of roses, of sirupe called Acetosus simplex, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of Fenell, buglosse, and endiue, ana. ʒ. i. If the humour be melancholike let it be digested thus. R. of sirupe of Epithimum, of fumiterre and violets, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of water of fumiterre, of violets, and buglosse, ana. ʒ. i. let the vse this sirup a weeke.

If the matter be cholerike, let them be purged with this Purgation. R. of chosen manna. ʒ. r. Diapn. non solutiu, ʒ. vi. with the decoction of cordiall flowers and fruites, make a small potion, adding of sirup of violets. ʒ. i. & a halfe.

Another Purgation for the same intention. R. of electua. lenitiue, of Cassia, ana. ʒ. vi. of an electuarie of roses after Mesue. ʒ. ii. make a small potion with water of endiue and fumiterre, adding of sirupe of violets. ʒ. i. If the matter be sanguine, let the Patient be purged with this Purgation.

R.

R. of Diacatholicon, of Cassia, ana. \mathfrak{z} .vi. of an electuarie of roses after Mesue. \mathfrak{z} .i. and a halfe. The pills of Iera, with the pills of Affagerette be good in these two dispositions. If

Purgatio
of san-
guine.

the matter be melancholike, let it be purged thus. **R.** of Diacatholicon. \mathfrak{z} .i. of the confection of Hamech. \mathfrak{z} .ii. of cho-

Melan-
cholic.

sen manna, or in steede thereof of an electuarie Lenitive, \mathfrak{z} .v. make a small potion with y^e decodion of maiden haire, Sene, epythimum, hartes tongue, politricum, polipodie, prunes, sodden with the water of Buglosse, adding of si-
rup of violets. \mathfrak{z} .i. and a halfe. If the matter be flegmatike

Flegme.

let it be thus purged. **R.** of Diaphenicon, of cassia, ana. \mathfrak{z} .vi. make a small potion with the common decodion, adding of

si-
rup of violets. \mathfrak{z} .i. and a halfe. In these two kindes, pills

of Iera cum Agarico, and pills agregatiue be good. Here it

is to be noted, that for the most parte Ophthalmia is not en-

gendered of one onelie humour. Wherefore when the hu-

mours be mingled together, digestion and purgation must

be done according to the qualitie of the mingled humours,

and diuerse medicines must be administred after the diuer-

sitie of the same. The fourth intention which is to tourne

awaie the catarrhus mattier, and to keepe it from flowing

to the eies, is accomplished. First, when the mattier is hot,

let it be diuerted or turned awaie by cutting the veine cal-

led Cephalica, in the contrarie side of the soze eie. And the

Diuisiō
of the hu-
mours.

next daie ye may make a flebotomie in the same side and

veine, considering the age and strength of the Patient.

Thus you must doe from the beginning vnto the augmen-

tation. In the state and declination, ye may open the veine

of the sozehead, to purge the matter coniunct, but vniuersall

purgation must go before the flebotomie: likewise to turne

awaie the same mattier coniunct, it is verie good to applie

leeches, or bloudsuckers vnder the eares. Furthermore, by

the authoritie of olde and new Doctors, and chiefelie of

Galen, when the mattier commeth from the braine, it is

good to open the veines of the temples. Mesue sheweth the

manner of cutting them, vnto whom ye must resorte. Ne-

uerthelesse I haue found litle profit in it.

Note this, that when the mattier is cholarike, a little, in

the

The second booke of Apostumes.

Ventoses. in the Steele of flebotomie, we haue found succour in applying ventoses vpon y^e shoulders, or else in laying bloud suckers vnder the eares. And albeit that the doctours saye, and chiefly Mesue, that flebotomie is couenient in euery kinde of obtalmia, yet if the mattier be cholerike, or melancholik, the disease may be cured without flebotomie, as Gentilus, & sundry other doctours testifie, treating of this mattier. Yea, it is the part of a wise Chirurgion to make scarification in this case, in the Steele of flebotomie, least the patient fall into an other disease.

Phlebotomic. But if the bodie be full of euill humours, after the doctours, the common veine, or the veine of the Liuer must be cut in the opposite side of the sore eye, or else the veine called Saphena, in the same side. The next daye the veine Cephalica must be cut in the contrary side. Thus flebotomie must be made, by little and little, that the strength of the patiēt be not much weakned. Afterward the mattier must be turned away by rubbing and tying the extreame parts before dinner and supper two houres, with application of ventoses.

Decoctio. Likewise the decoction following, is good to wash the extreame parts withall. R. of the water of ashes. li. x. of odoriferous wine, and raine water, of each vi. pyntes, of Camomille, and Melilote, Dill, Sage, Rosemarie. Ana. m. i. of Cozianders, of Sticados of wormewood, of Squinantum, of euery one a little, of Honey. li. ℥. Let them be sodden all vnto the consumption of halfe. After this, the application of ventoses without sacrifice is good, vpon y^e shoulders, or vpon the buttockes.

vesicatory Also this vesicatorie following layed vpon the necke, is couenient. R. of raw bread well leuened. ℥. ii. of Cantarides. ℥. ii. of vineger. ℥. i. first take away the wings, & heads of Cantarides, and then stampe them altogether in a mortar and make a vesicatorie. Lay this vesicatorie vpon the neck fast tied, for it turneth away humours meruailously, & purgeth watrinelle coming from the braine to the eyes.

After the foresaide vniuersall purgation, it is good to apply these thre descriptions following, vpon the forehead of the

the patient. The first is this which is verie gentle. R. the white of three Egges, of the water of Roses, the floure of Beanes, Ana. ʒ. ii. of the oyle of Roses omphacine. ʒ. iii. of Terra sigillata, of Bole armonie, of euery one. ʒ. iii. beate them all together, and lay them vpon the forehead of the patient, after the maner of a plaister.

A plaister

The second is this. R. of the oyle of Roses ompha. of oyle Mirtine. Ana. ʒ. iii. of white Vineger. ʒ. ii. let the boile altogether to the consumption of the Vineger, then ad of Beane floure. ʒ. ii. of the leaues of a Myrt tree brought to a poudre, of Roses. Ana. ʒ. iii. of Bole armonie, of Terra sigillata. Ana. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, all the Saunders, Ana. ʒ. i. a halfe, of Frankencense, and Aloes, Ana. ʒ. i. mingle the and make a cerote with sufficient white ware. This cerot is verie good to be layed vpon the forehead. But when the mattier is hot, take away the Frankencense, and Aloes. And if the mattier be cold, ioyne them thereunto.

An other.

Furthermore there is sometimes founde an Obtalmia, caused of grosse mattier, with aggrauatione or heuie paine of the temple, and of the head. For the curation whereof we haue found repercussive medicines with euapozation, and hot resolution to be conuenient. But it is contrarie, when things onely repercussive are administred, as we haue proued in the right eye of the Cardinal Vulterane, which was vexed a long time with an Obtalmia caused of grosse mattier and catarrhus, descending from the braine, as we and the Chirurgions that were present, iudged. But in deede the mattier that caused this Obtalmie was grosse, and came of the French pokes, and therefore we perceined that cold repercussives layd vpon the forehead, profited nothing, but it was needefull to diue back the mattier with some resolution, and cōfortation of the place. Which resolution was ordeined after this sort. R. of Camomille, Melilote, Fenugreke, of Roses and Mirtilles, Ana. m. ʒ. of Squinantū, of Wozmelwood, of eche a little. Seth these things with water, and wyne, till halfe be consumed, and make a thicke plaister in the decoction, with the flours of Lentiles and Beanes. This plaister laied vpo y forehead (as it appeareth to him y

The
poks hath
hath not
spared all
the Spiri-
tualtie.

Resolu-
tione.

L. i.

conside

The second booke of Aplostumes

considereth the simples that goe into it, when the matter is
grose hath vertue to reresolue and swage paine with cōso-
lation, and defendeth the said matter to come to the place.
This description that followeth is good in lyke case. R. of
the oyle of Myrte, Roses, and Camomil, Ana. ʒ. ii. of beane
floure. ʒ. iiii. of bzanne well ground. ʒ. i. of Roses, of Mir-
tilles, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Bole armonie, of Terra sigillata. Ana.
ʒ. vi. of all the Saunders. Ana. ʒ. i. of white ware. ʒ. x.
make it after the maner of a cerote at the fier, with suffici-
ent new wyne.

Here ye shall note that though Auicenn hath forbidden
all remedies in which oyle entred in the disease Obtus-
mia, to be laide vpon the forehead, neuerthelesse we haue
proued often the foresaide remedies with the profit of the
patients, and our owne worship. The first intention is ac-
complished by the administration of diuerse medicines vpon
the soze place, as we haue saide, after the diuersitie of
the time, and disease. We haue found, that at the beginning
whā the matter is hot, it is good to take y whit of an egge
somewhat soddē & beaten with a little Rose water & a little
Tutia preparate, & to strain it through a cerse, & put into y
eye a litle of the water y cometh out of the pressing or strai-
ning, luke warme. Also at the beginning white Sief with-
out Opiū put warme into y eye, the space of iiii. or iiii. daies
(being dissolued with Rose water vpon a barbers whet-
stone) is a present remedie.

Furthermore, besides these two remedies, we haue pro-
ued this good that followeth. Take an Apple roasted vnder
coales, bruse it, & straine it with a little Rose water, & wo-
mans milke, and the yolke of a new laide egge, & mingle
them altogether, and seeth thē a litle, & make them after the
maner of a plaister, and lay it to the eye. It swageth mer-
ueilously the paine and comforteth the soze eye.

In the augmentation, and chiefly at the beginning of
the saide augmentation, vnto the ende, we haue proued the
remedie following to be of great efficacie. R. of Rose wa-
ter ʒ. vi. of the seede of Quinces. ʒ. i. let thē boile in a glasse
til they receiue a muscilaginous, or slimie forme, thā strain
them

An other.

To be mi-
nistred in
the eyes.
Tutia.

Sief.

A plaister
of an Ap-
ple.

Mundifi-
cation.

them, & adde to the straining of white Sief without Opium. ℞. ii. of womans milke nourling a wench. ℞. ℥. of Tutia preparate. ℞. i. & a halfe, of Sugar candie, of Sirupe of Roses. ℞. i. mingle them all together, straine them & kepe them in a glasse with a peece of flaxe. If you would haue the water more mundificatiue, adde a dram of Mirabolanes Citrines. And if the place be greatly enflamed, ye must put to. ℞. i. of Camphor, for it causeth the paine and inflammation to cease.

Furthermoze, in the middelt of augmentation, and in the ende thereof and during the state of Ophthalmia, it shal be conuenient to minister this remedie following. ℞. of Muscilage made of the seed of Quinces, and Fenugreke in Rose water. ℞. iii. of white Sief without Opium. ℞. ii. of Sugar candie, of Sirupe de duabus radicibus. ℞. i. of Sugar candie, of sirupe of Roses. i. dram, of Sarcocolle dissolued in womans milke ℞. ℥. mingle them all together, and make a collirie according to arte. We haue also founde it good in this case, to wash the eyes with the water of a decoction of Barley being warme. For it scoureth away the blerenesse of the eyes, and quencheth the heate of hot mattier. Also we haue proued the milke of a womā nourling a maide child, to be expedient in the time aforesaide.

Item, in the saide time ye may profitably lay vpon the eye to resolute and swage the paine, the crumes of bread steeped in Rose water & in the water of Endiue. Also the foresaide plaister of an apple is good in this case, and in the said time. We could declare many other remedies witten by the auncient & later doctors, touching the cure of the saide two times of this disease, but bicause we haue found but little profit in them, we haue witten those onely, which we haue proued to be true.

After that the augmentation is passed, we haue founde good operation in this remedie following. ℞. of Sarcocolle dissolued in womans milke. ℞. i. of Aloes hepatike thrise washed in water of Roses. ℞. ii. of white Sief without Opium, of Tutia preparate, Ana. ℞. ℥. of Cloues. ℞. i. of Sugar candie, of Sirupe of Roses. ℞. ii. of water of Roses. ℞. iii.

Colliriū

Decoctio
of Barley.

A water.

℞. g.

of

The second booke of Apotumes.

of odoriferous white wine, hauing moderate strength. ℞. i. and a halfe, bray the things that be to be brayed, after the maner of arcolfol, than mingle them altogether, with the wyne heated, and Rose water, and put it in a glasse, stirring it about ones a daye, that the strength thereof may be quickned. Note, that if ye straine this water thozough a thick linnen cloth, and keepe the residue that remaineth in the saide cloth in the glasse, in a little bag, and afterwarde presse it, til thre or foure dropes issue out, & put it warme in the eye, it shalbe meruailous good.

An other.

For the same intention we haue proued this remedie following, which resolueth matter coniunct, and cōforteth the sight. ℞. of Fenugreke thise washed in Barley water. ℥. ii. of Melilote, of the leaues of swete Fenell, or else of the seede therof, of eache a little, of Rose water. ℥. iii. of Fenell water. ℥. ii. Seeth them all in a glasse vnto the consumption of the third part, than straine them, & adde to the straining, of Sugre candie. ℥. ii. of Sarcocoll, dissolved in wo- mans milke, of Tutia, Ana. ℥. i. mingle them altogether, & vse them as it is saide before.

Resolu-
tione.

Furthermoze, with these two remedies aforesaide, it is good to apply vpon the eye the same houre, these two descriptions following, in making often euaporation, of which the first is after this foyme. ℞. of Fenel leaues of Melilote Ana. m. ℥. of Roses, Sticcados, Camomil, of euerie one a little, of Fenugreke washed, as is aforesaide. ℥. ℥. let them boyle all with a sufficient quantitie of Fenell water, and as much Rose water, and a little odoriferous white wine, vnto the consumption of the third part, than straine them, & lay on the eye a fine sponge wetted in this Decoction, being hot The second is this following.

An other.

℞. of Melilote of bzanne, Ana. m. i. of Camomil, of Roses, Ana. m. ℥. of Fenel leaues. m. i. and ℥. of Sticcados, a little. Cut these things small, and make two little light bags and boyle them with sufficient quantitie of water of Fenell, and odoriferous wine, vntill the third part be consumed, & laye them vpon the eyes with a sponge, as is aforesaide, and let them be actually hot.

These

These two remedies as we haue said, are of good operation, in resoluing of grosse mattier, and cōforting the sight, & they be the remedies that we haue proued, in the cure of Ophthalmia, caused of hot humours.

It remaineth that we describe with like brieuenesse, remedies against Ophthalmia caused of colde mattier & grosse, for the accomplishment of the first intention. Wherefore when Ophthalmia is engendred of grosse mattier: namely, Slegmatike, or melancholike, or of melancholy mingled with cleame, in the beginning, for the curation thereof (some purgation going before) put this colliry being actually hot, into the eye. *℞.* of Rose water and Fenell, Ana. *℥.* i. of womans milke. *℥.* iii. of Sugar candie, of sirupe of Roses. *℥.* i. and a halfe, of white Siese without opium. *℥.* i. mingle the and make a collirie according to art. Against cold humours.

To this intention it is conuenient to take an Apple roasted vnder coales, and strained, and then to put to a little Rose water, and the yolke of an Egge, & a little Saffron, setting it on the fire, and laying it vpon the eye, after the manner of a plaister. It appaiseth paine, and heuinesse of the eye. These two remedies be good, after the beginning, vnto the time of augmentation and of state. A plaister of an apple.

Also in this intention it is good to take the white of an Egge, somewhat roasted, vnder coales, and than beaten, adding of Rose water. *℥.* i. of Fenell water. *℥.* i. and a halfe, & as much of y^e water of Myrtill floures, of Tutia. *℥.* ℥. beat them all together the space of two houres, than let the stand, and afterward straine them thzough a thick cloth, and put the liqvoze into the eye. This remedie is good in the beginning of Ophthalmia. A water.

Also to cease the paine of the place, it is good to take the crumes of bread and to dip it in the broth of an Henne, or of other flesh being fresh, and to put it betwene two peces of flaxe, and lay it vpon the sore eye, being actually hot. To ease paine.

In the state, and in the declination ye may conueniently apply the remedies vnder witten, within and without, of which the first is this. *℞.* of Fenell water, of Rose water, Ana. *℥.* ii. of odoriferous wine, of water of Euforage, A decoction.

℞. iij.

Ana.

The second booke of Apostumes.

Ana. ℥. i. of Tutia. ℥. i. of Aloes hepaticke, of cloues. Ana. ℥. i. of Sarcocolle dissolved in womans milke. ℥. ii. of Sugar candie of sirupe of Roses. ℥. ℥. beate these foresaide things together, and mingle them with the said wine and waters, being somewhat hot, and straine them thzough a thick linnen cloth, and keepe the liquor in a glasse, and put it in the eye hot.

An other
resolutive

To this intention auaileth a decoction of Fenugreke, of Melilote, of I wæte Fenel & fresh, with a sufficient quantitie of water of Fenel, and with Sugar candie, of Sirupe de duabus radicibus, let them boyle to the consumption of the third part, and put to in the ende, of odoriferous white wine, so much as shall amount to the third part of the decoction, than let them boyle againe a little, and straine the and vse thereof, putting it hot into the eye.

This water as ye may know by the simples that go thereunto, hath great vertue to make thinne, grosse matter, and to resolve the matter being thinned, & it appeareth the griefe of the place, and comforteth the sight.

Furthermoze, ye may conveniently administer the two remedies aboue witten, at the beginning of the fift intention, applying the vpon the saze part, the one with a sponge, and the other in the forme of a little bag.

We haue found the grene water of our description to haue great efficacie in the declination of Ophthalmia, caused of a flegmaticke matter, and that it resolue the matter that could not be resolved by the effect of other medicines desiccative, and resolutive, and it is in this fourme.

The
grene wa-
ser.

R. of Rose water, of the water of Fenell, of eache one vnce, of the water of Cusfragy, and Helandine, of eache two Drammes, of odoriferous and clere white wine, one vnce and a halfe, of Sarcocolle dissolved in womans milke, of Merdegres, of eache one scruple, mingle these things together, (the water and the wyne being first heated till they begin to seeth) and than straine them. This water mundifieth all grosse matter engendred in the eye, and clarifieth the Eye from all rednesse proceeding of grosse and colde matter.

The

The sixte intention which is to correct the accidentes, shall be accomplished by the application of sundry remedies according to the diuersitie of the places in which the accidents be, and according to the diuersitie of the saide accidentes.

The accidents that commonly chaunce in this disease, *Accidē.*
are these, beheement paine, chiefly when it is caused of an
hot mattier, vlceration of the eye lyddes, and of the skinne
called *Cornea*, and of the skinne *Coniunctiua*, and spots of
the same, and also quitture retained betwene *Cornea*, and
coniunctiua.

To take away the pain caused of an hot matter, if the remedies above written of a roasted Apple, and other be not sufficient, it shall be convenient to procede with medicines into which Opium entrench, whereof our description hath bene euer as it followeth.

R. of the Mulsilage of the seede of Quinces, of Pillsū made with Barly water. ℥.i. of womans milke nursing a wench, of white Siese with Opium. ℥.i. mingle them together, and make a collirie with a Barbers whetstone.

We haue proued that the application of a warme Col-
lirie within the eye is verie singular, to swage the paine
thereof.

After that the paine is appeased, ye must procede with the aforesaide remedies according to the time.

Also the decoction of Fenugreke made with Rose wa-
ter & Barley water, is right good to appease grieffe, which
thing Auicen testifieth.

If it chaunce that the eye lyddes or Cornea, or Con-
iunctiva be vlcered thorough an antecedent cause, than A water
the Chirurghion must succour that accident with a conue- of Galens
nient medicine, as this is which followeth. inuention

R. of Rose water, of the water of the leaues of Myrte,
of each one vnce, of Sugar candie, of Sirupe of Roses,
two drammes, of Tutia preparate, one dramme and a
halfe, of Siefe of Leade, of a white Siefe without Opi-
um, of each one scruple.

Praye the foresayde thinges that be to be prayed finely,
A.iiii. unto

Accidēt.

An opiate medicine

A water
of Galens
inuention

The second booke of Apostumes.

vnto the likenesse of alchofol, than the waters being some-
what heated, mingle them together.

This water is meruailous to heale vlceration, caused
of hot mattire. And it scoureth away grosse mattier, & dnye
eth by subtile mattier that causeth vlceration, & it is Ga-
lens inuention, which auctoz saith: that in the vlcers there
be two superfluities engendred, namely, a grosse, and a
subtile. Wherfore the Chirurgeon must ordain a medicine,
hauing two prerogatiues, one to dnye subtile mattier, & an
other to scoure away grosse mattier.

If ye will that the sayde water shall be moze desicca-
tiue, and mundificatiue, ad vnto it, the thirde parte of the
grene water of our inuention. Also ye may lay the vlcera-
tion, when the place is not very painefull, noz enflamed,
the saide grene water actually hot.

Finally, we will entreate of the mattire oz quittance re-
tained betwene Coznea, and Coniunctiua, in the next chap-
ter, and of the cure thereof by gods grace. Thus endeth this
present Chapter of Obthalmia. Written in the citie of Bo-
nony, the yeare of our Lord. M.CCCC. and. x. the. xiiii.
day of Nouember. For which the name of God be praised.

Of quittance engendred and retained betwene
the skinne of the eye called Cornea,
and betwene Coniunctiua.

Cap. iiii.

Apostum
of cornea
or con-
iunctiua.

WE haue often seene quittance engendred and retai-
ned betwene the skinne of the eye, called Coznea,
and the skinne Coniunctiua, chiefly in an Ob-
thalmia, caused of a hot mattier, which accident, if it should
not be quickly succoured, euapored, and purged, by the ap-
plication of resolutiue and gentil maturatiue medicines,
it would be no maruel if the eye should come in daunger
of euill and hard curation, and that the apple of the eye,
should be vlcered, oz that the Chyristalline humour should
vtterly be lost.

To auoid these accidents, a wise Chyrurgeon without de-
laie

laie must prepare some conuenient remedie, & he must procure an opening betwene the skinner, by which the quittance enclosed may issue out, by the commissure that is betwene Cornea, and Coniunctiua, for which purpose this Description following is of good operation. R. of Fenugreke ʒ.ʒ. of cleane Barlie m.i. of the seed of Quinces. ʒ. ii. of the rootes of Holihocke somewhat stamped, of the rootes of Langedebæse, ana. ʒ. i. boile these things together with a chicken in a sufficient water, till they come to such a Jellie, as calves feet make, then straine the & put of it often into y^e eie, being actuallie hot, adding sometime a little fine Sugar. If perchance the quittance issue not out by this remedie, alter the said suppuration, ye must open the place with a Lancet, making a little hole. And if it be possible, let the opening be betwene the commissure of the two skins, Cornea, and Coniunctiua. After the opening ye must proceede with the remedie last written, the space of two daies, adding a little Sugar Candie, of sirupe of roses, & a little of other fine Sugar.

When ye perceiue that the quittance is mundified, which is some known by the mitigation of the paine, and by the cleerenesse of the eie, this remedie following may conuenientlie be vled. R. of water of Roses, of water of Myrtles, or in the steele thereof, of Plantaine, ana. ʒ. i. of Fenell water, of odoriferous white wine, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Sarcocoll, dissolved with womans milke, of Tutia preparete, ana. ʒ. ii. of Sugar Candie, of sirupe of Roses. ʒ. i. Myrabolanes citrinnes, ʒ. ʒ. of white Siese without Opium, of Sief of Frankensence, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, let these foresayd things be bzated finelie, and searce them, & make a Collirie according to art, which ye must vse till the place be mundified & incarned, & for the cicatrisation ad to y^e said Collirie. ʒ. ii. of Siese of Lead. And note, that in the time of maturation to appease griefe, & to cause the matter to issue out, ye may conuenientlie applie the foresaid plaister of a roasted apple. And as we haue sayd befoze, these remedies must be applyed after purgation. Likewise in the cure of pustles & spots that chance through an Apostume, being in the apple of the eie, ye must proceed, as in Cornea, and Coniunctiua, but with more speed.

The second booke of Apoftumes.

binesse, and with lighter and gentler medicines, because of the nobilitie of the eie. Thus endeth this present Chapter, for which the name of God be praised.

Of the burning and itching of the eyes,
and of the cure of the same.

Chap. 4.

Itching
and blea-
sinesse.

If the corners of the eyes there chaunceth oft itching, and burning, and some remnant of blearinnesse, chieflie toward the night, proceeding of catarrhus and salt sharpe matter. For the cure whereof the two foresaid remedies (a purgation of the matter antecedent) presupposed be convenient.

A water.

The first is this, and it is of our inuention. R. of Rose water, of plantaine water, ana. ʒ. i. of Tutia preparate. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of the water of the flowers of Myrtills. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of the leaues of houselæk. ʒ. x. of the whites of egges somewhat roasted vnder the coales, in number. iiii. of white of Siefe without Opium. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Camphore, graines iiii. set the foresayd waters vpon the fire till they be hot, and beate them all together, and so leaue them the space of foure houres, then straine them and keepe the liquor in a brassen vessell well stopped. Applie this to the corners of the eyes, for it is a present remedie, and easeth speedilie the burning and the itching of the eyes.

If ye perceiue that absterction will be good in this case, by reason of the blearinnesse, which sometimes cometh in great quantitie, it shall bee good to proceede with this water, adding a little Sugar Candie, of Grupe of Roses, and so much of other fine Sugar. Here followeth the second remedie, which is good in euerie matter, and of meruailous operation (for it taketh awaie quicklie the burning and itching, without any euacuation, which thing is agaynst the opinion of Doctors) when the Patient goeth to bed, put into the corner of his eie a droppe with the top of your finger, for it healeth vndoubtedlie in the space of a weeke.

Some

Sometimes we haue seene the burning and the itching to be taken awaie in three dayes by this Water, and it is in this forme. R. of Rose water, of odoriferous white Wine of meane strength. ana. ℥. iiii. of Myrabolanes Citrines brayed. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Tutia. ℥. ii. let them boile all together vnto the consumption of the third part, then put therevnto immediatlie of Verdegrease. ℥. ii. of Camphore graines, two, keepe it in a glasse well stopped. Note, that this water is precious aboue all other medicines in this case, and it ought to be esteemed more than golde and silver.

Another
vvaier.

But that wee maye followe the rules of Physicke, or Chyrurgerie, it is right conuenient to purge the matter antecedent, after the digestion of the same. First, if the matter be cholericke with some adustion, let it be digested with sirupe of Roses by infusion, with sirupe of Violets, or of Penusar, or with sirupe of Wineger, called Acetosus simplex, and with water of Endiue, of Violets, Rozell, and lyke.

Digestiue
choler.

If the matter be grosse and salte, as salte steame, let it be digested with Honie of Roses, and with sirupe of fumiterre simple, with waters of Fumiterre, of Buglosse, of Endiue, of maiden haire.

Digestiue
of salt &
grosse
steame.

After that the Patient hath taken this sirupe according to the qualitie of the euill matter, let the Patient be purged with this Purgation when the matter is cholericke. R. of an Electuarie Lenitive, or in the steepe thereof, of Diaprunis non solutue, ℥. vi. of Cassia Fistula. ℥. ii. of an Electuarie of Roses after Mesue, ℥. ii. and a halfe, make a small Potion with the Decoction of cordiall flowers and frutes, adding of sirupe of Violets, ℥. i. and a halfe. Item, the Patient maye be purged with Pilles of Allagereeth, receiuing a Dramme three or foure houres before daie.

Purgatio
of cholar

pilles.

If the matter be grosse and salte, or sharpe, let the Purgation be after this forme. R. of Diacatholicon, of Diaphenicon, Ana. ℥. iii. of Cassia. ℥. i. make a small Potion with the Decoction of Polopodie, maiden

Purgatio
of grosse.

The second booke of Apostumes.

Pilles. maiden haire, and of cordiall flowers and fruits, adding of sirup of violets. $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ To this intention pilles of fumiterre called Minores, and pills of Pera with agarike be conuenient. It is also good after Purgation to applie a cerote writen in the Chapter of the cure of Obtalmia, which keepeth backe matter descending from the head to the eies. We suppose these things declared to be sufficient for this present Chapter.

Of an Apostume which chaunceth in the corners of the eies, called after Auicen, Algaras. Chap. 5.

Algaris. It chaunceth often that a Catarrhus matter descendeth from the braine to the corners of the eies, and tarrieth there by reason of the concavitie of the place, and it is soone healed. But if it be not taken alwaie quicklie, by pressing the outward part of the eie, it will come to a flegmaticke Apostume.

Collirie. To resist this Apostumation, we counsell to administer this collirie following, which purgeth the matter gathered in the place, and comforteth the said place. $\mathfrak{R} .$ of Rose water, of white Wine, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . ii .$ of a Myrabola. $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ of Aloes Hepatike. $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ and a halfe, of Sarcocoll, of Sief of Demith, of Tutia preparate. ana. $\mathfrak{z} . ii .$ bray the thinges that are to bee brayed most finelie, and mingle them all together (the waters and wine being first heated.) Use hereof, putting one drop into the eie. If the place be come to apostumation, it shall be good to laie this plaister to the place. $\mathfrak{R} .$ of the meat of apples roasted with coles. $\mathfrak{z} . iiii .$ of mallowe leaues sodden in swete water. $m . ii .$ shake these things together, bruse them and straine them, and adde therevnto a little of Barolie flower, and the yolkes of three egges, of fresh butter. $\mathfrak{z} . ii .$ set it againe on the fire, and make a stiffe plaister, putting in the yolkes, when ye take the decoction from the fire. This Plaister as yee may perceiue by the simples that goe therevnto is resolutiue, and maturatiue, if Nature will bring the matter to maturation, and it swageth also grieve.

A maturatiue plaister.

When ye perceiue that the Apostume commeth to ripenesse (which thing ye may knowe by the rednesse, and beating, which continueth with elevation of the part, by reason of the quitture multiplied in the place, and likewise by the redounding & rising againe, when a man p[re]sseth thereon his fingers, lifting vp one and thrusting downe another) then it is conuenient in the ripest place with a sharpe lancet to open the said Apostume. Then when there is no corruption of the bone remaining, ye shall cure the vlc[er] after the doctrine declared in the Chapter of the cure of flegmon. For we haue written in the saide Chapter the manner of digesting, mundifying, incarnating, and consounding conuenient in this curatiō.

Neuerthelesse we will adde one thing, which is, that in the time of mundificatiō, the place may be mundified without perturbation of the eie, putting in thre times in the weeke a little of our pouder of Mercurie, which taketh awaie superfluous flesh without paine, & is written in our Antidotarie. If the place be vlc[er]ed with corruption of the bone, it is necessarie to vse stronger medicines, and of greater actiuitie, to take awaie the corruption, of which we will make mention in the Chapter of a Fistula, in the third booke, wherunto ye shal resort according to necessitie.

Moreouer, we haue found it good for purgation of the humours descending from the braine, to giue to the Patient five pilles of Zera with Agarike, and sometimes pilles of Allagereth.

Likewise we haue proued it verie good, to giue the Patient in the morning of honie of Roses, of sirupe of Roses, made by infusion, and also of myrabolane citrine, cōsistie with Cassia. These be the remedies which we wold write for a short curatiō of this disease, for which the name of God be praised.

Of hot Apostumes, and Carbunculous pustles
in the browes, and in the eie liddes.

Chapter. 6.

The second booke of Apostumes.

Apost. of
the brows
or eie lids

We haue seene that hot Apostumes flegmonike, pustulous, and carbunculous, haue chanced vpon the browes, and eie lids. For the curation whereof, we will declare conuenient remedies according to our power.

A maturation
siue vwith
resolutio

First, when you see a flegmonike Apostume in the browes, after conuenient purgation, as it is declared in the Chapter vniuersall of Flegmon, there is no surer remedie than to procure maturation and resolution, without any repercussion, and that by this plaister following. R. of the leaues of Malloues and Violets, ana. m.ii. of apples roasted vnder coales. ℥.iiii. seeth in sufficient water the malloues, and violets, with m.i. of Barlie, then stampe them & straine them, and adde to the straining of Barlie flower ℥.i. and a halfe, of Butter. ℥.ii. of fresh hens grease. ℥.i. let them boile againe with a sufficient quantitie of the decoction, and make a stiffe plaister, adding in the end the yolkes of thre eggcs, and a little saffron. This plaister hath great vertue, as ye may knowe by the simples of which it is compound, that is to saie, it hath power to ripe flegmons and froncles, and to resolute them, if nature will that they be resolved, and it draweth not humours to the place.

Carbuncle.

When ye perceiue that the place is come to good ripenesse, it is conuenient to open the place, with a Lancet, making a little incision, of which incision we haue spoken sufficientlie in the Chapter of incision of eryturs, hauing an harde skinne, wherevnto resort according to necessitie. After this incision digest the place, mundifie, incorne, and seale it by by the remedies, written in the Chapter of flegmon.

Touching the Carbuncle, we saie, because of the nobilitie of the place, and because the disease giueth no truce, and is of great activitie, that there is no better remedie, than to cauterise the place with an hot yron, so that the eie be kept vnhurt. Thus the Carbuncle may be easilie mortified. Or else in the stead of cauterisation, ye may make scarification, and wash it with le, and then laie Vnguentum Egyptiacum vpon the Carbuncle, after the description of Auicen, whereof the effect is to bite awaie the euill flesh, and to conserue the good. But laie euer about the defensiu

of

of hole Armonie, written in the Chapter of the cure of Dho-
talmie.

After that the Carbuncle is mortified, which thing is
sone known by alienation of the accidents, and by the
appearing of a circle round about, then procure that the es-
chare fall by the administration of this plaister. R. of mal-
low leaues and violets, ana. m. i. of the roots of Holihocke, of
Langdeberse, ana. ʒ. ii. of the seed of Quinces. ʒ. ii. of apples
in number thre. Seeth them all perfectlie in sufficient wa-
ter, and then make a thicke plaister at the fire, after that yee
haue stamped & strained all the foresaid things, adding the
yolkes of thre egges, of butter, ʒ. iii. This plaister taketh
awaie easilie the Eschare, and the euill complexion that is
aboue the Eschare, and it doth more about the eschare in one
daie (if ye anoint the eschared place with butter befoze yee
laie on the plaister) than other medicines do in many daies.

Plaister to
remoue
an eschare

After that the Eschare is taken awaie, for the mundifi-
cation, incarnation, and sigillation, ye must procede accor-
ding to that, that is written in the Chapter of a Carbu-
cle, whereof we haue written many remedies for the cura-
tion of this disease, and also of a Purgation and flebotomie
to be vsed in this case.

Of Ordeolum. Chap. 7.

Ordeolum is a little Pusle caused of sanguine mat-
tier, which chaunceth oft in the end of the eie lid, and
it is commonlie no greater than a barlie corne. And
forasmuch as this pustule is caused of benigne mat-
tier, and is of a small quantitie, it is easilie healed.

Ordeol.

At the beginning for the maturation of it, ye maye vse
this plaister. R. of Raisens, ʒ. i. of the leaues of Malloves
and violets, ana. m. i. of apples, thre in number. Seeth them
well in sufficient water, then stampe them & straine them,
and adde vnto the straining the yolkes of two egges, of but-
ter, of Barlie flower, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Saffron a little. Let them
seeth againe. This plaister breaketh the said pustle, and pur-
geth it, and appeaseth the paine.

Plaister.

Here

The second booke of Apollonius

Another
Plaster.

Here followeth another plaster to the same intention, which is more maturative than the foresaid. R. of the meat of apples roasted. ℥.iii. of Raisons cleansed, and without stones. ℥.vi. Stamp them all and straine them, adding to the straining of wheate flower. ℥.i. & a halfe, of womans milke, of fresh butter, ana. ℥.℥. mingle them, & make a stiffe playster, putting to in the end of the decoction, the yolke of an egge. Two daies after the opening of this pustle, ye must lay vpon it a plaster of white Diaquilon, without gum, of our description. Whereof we will speake by the grace of God in our Antidotarie. We suppose these remedies to be sufficient for the cure of Oedecolum. Thus we end this Chapter, for which the name of God be praised.

Of knobs that chaunce in the eie lids. Cap. 8.

Knobs vp
pon the
eie lids.

There are often engendered vpon the eie lids, certaine nodes or knobs, of leguminate or melancholike matter, and they be sometimes fleshye, & sometimes full of quatterous matter like a chestnut halfe the web. Sometimes they are full of matter like honie, and therefore they are called Nodi mellini.

Nodi mel
lini.

Incision.

For the curation whereof (so that the generall rules bee kept) there is no greater remedie, if ye perceiue that they cannot be healed by resolutiues, declared in the Chapter of Nodes in generall, then to make incision in such largenesse that the matter and thin skinne containing it, be utterlie taken awaie. If the saide skinne cannot be taken awaie at the time of Incision, put into the place where the Node was, a little of Unguentum egyptiacum, or a little of Cantharide of Capitell, and that warlike, and in such time as the saide Node is in the outward part of the eie lide. If it be in the outward part, turne the eie lid outward, and cut the Node with a convenient Instrument, and drawe out that, that is contained in it. Then rub it with an yron called a stile, or a pointell, wrapped in Cotton, and dipped in the foresaid ruptorie, holding it vpon the place where the Node was, the space of a Creede saying, and afterward incontinentlie

gentlie wash the place with Barlie water, and Rose water, together, and that often, for it swageth paine, caused by the incision, and by the application of the said ruptorie. This is the doctrine of this present Chapter, for the curation of nodes, for which the name of God be praised.

Of a disease in the nose called Polipus.
Chap. 9.

There is oftentimes engendered in the nose a superfluous flesh, of catarrous, flegmatike, or melancholike matter, which is called of the Doctor Polipus. Of which Polipus there are two kinds, after Auicen and Rasis, one is catarrous, hard, and cleaving to the gristles of the nose, and it is large in his place, of dusky colour without moistnesse, and for the most part blcered, and it stinketh sore, chiefelie when it is blcered, and it causeth the nose to swell in the top, which swelling is of blewish colour, with a certaine malignitie.

Polipus.

Cancerous.

The other kind is red or white colour, and is not so hard, it is hanging, and small about the roote, without paine and stinke, hauing some humiditie. The cure of Polipus is this: First, the catarrous matter proceeding from the head, must be purged with pills of Zera, with Agarike, or with pilles called Cochie, or Assagereth, and the veine called Cephalica, must be cut, (as Rasis saith) if the bodie be sanguine and strong. After this, it is conuenient to applie things mordificatiue or biting, or to cauterise the rootes of it with a silver instrument, made with a pipe.

Pilles.

There be medicines which haue strength to roote vp Polipus surelie, as a ruptorie of Capitell, Vnguentum Egyptiacum, of Auicens description, in a stiffe forme.

After that the Polipus is rooted vp with small tenacles, or with some other sharpe instrument, or by tying a silke threed to consume the roote of it, our pouder is meruolous good, which taketh alwaie superfluous flesh without paine. It is good also to applie to it Vnguentum mixtum,

¶

After

The second booke of Apostumes.

Afterward for cicatrification, vse the pouder made of one part of Tutia Alexandrina, and the other part of Terra sigillata, with burnt Roch allume, or our Vnguentum de Tutia. If ye perceiue that the Polipus is cancerous by the signes aforesayde, then a wise Chirurgion must in no wise assaie to roote it by by sharpe or strong medicines, but as Rasis sayth, it is better to appalliate it by gentle medicines. For the vse of sharpe medicines shortneth the life of the patient. And Auicen sayth by the authoritie of Hypocrates, it chaunceth that a Cancer sometimes may bee healed at the beginning, but if it bee confirmed, it cannot. And often a Cancer chaunceth within a hid place, and that the rectification is, that ye be not touched with instruments of yron, or sharpe medicines, for so the Patient might die sodainly. But if ye procede with a palliative cure, ye may prolong the life of the Patient without great paine, as Rasis opinion is.

Palliative
cure.

Palliative cure is accomplished by the administration of the remedies following. The first is, that ye wash the place often with the wheie of Goates milke, adding a little Sugar, or with the decoction of Barlie and Lentiles, into which the vertue of Lentiles entereth, by the decoction of Plantaine and Nightshade, with a little Sugar Candie. This Lotion purgeth and taketh awaie the sharpnesse of the matter.

A liniment.

After this Lotion, it is good to laie vpon the Polipus this liniment following. R. of the Oyle of Roses Omphacine. ʒ. iiii. of vnguent of Roses, or in the steele thereof of Vnguentum Galeni, ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of Plantaine and Nightshade, ana. ʒ. viii. of Vitarge, of golde and silver, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Tutia Alexandrina, ʒ. ʒ. of Cerusse. ʒ. ʒ. Let the iuyces with the foresayd Oyle and oyntment, boile vnto the consumption of the sayd iuyces, then straine them, and adde of white ware. ʒ. vi. and let them seeth againe a little, and put in the remnaunt of the ingredients one after another, stirring them about in a mortar of Lead the space of two houres, and then adde of Camphore brayed according to art. ʒ. ii.

To this same intention, the Oyle of yolkes of egges is verie good, for it swageth paine meruailouſlie. It muſt be laboured a great while in a mortar of Lead, and if ye put to the ſayde Oyle a little Litarge of golde and ſiluer, and a little of Tutia Alexandrina, and of the precious ſtone called an Ematite, with a little iuyce of Plantaine and Morell, or Nightshade, it ſhall be of greater efficacie, and more deſiccative, and ſhall better defend putrefaction. If ye adde in the end a little Camphore, it ſhall be more refrigerative.

Note, y if the Polipus be vlcered with ſuch an vlceration that inflameth not the place, neither paineth it vehementlie, for the remouing of the malignitie & corroſion, ye may vſe our powder, adding to it ſome of our ointment of Tutia aforeſayd. Moreover, we haue found y remedie vnder writte of good operation, which is in a liquid forme as followeth. A decoction. R. one ſower Pomegranate, & one ſweet, number two, Hiboscolanes citrines. ʒ. ʒ. of the leaues of Plantaine & nightshade, of the leaues of wilde Oliues, and of the hearbe called Caudia Equina, or hozletalie, ana. m. ʒ. of Conſolidamini- nor, the third part of an handfull, of Sugar Taberzet. ʒ. ii. of ſodden new Wine, ʒ. iii. braise them all finelie, then ſet them one walme, and let them ſtand all together the ſpace of two houres, then ſtraine them, and preſſe them, and ſet them on the fire againe, till they begin to be thicke, as liquid honie, and vſe thereof with Cotton dipped in the liquor, and put into the noſe, in thoſe daies when ye vſe not the ſoreſayd powder.

Furthermore, it is to be noted, that in this place ſometimes there growe carnoſities or fleſhy peeces of the nature of Emoroides, and be called of the Doctors Emoroides of the noſe, which be healed with the curation of Polipus not cancerous, declared in this preſent Chapter. For which the name of God be bleſſed.

Of the redneſſe and burning in the top of the noſe, as well within as without, proceeding of a little

Apoſtume, Chap. 10. The

The second booke of Apostumes.

The burning red-
nesse of
the nose.

THE burning and the rednesse which chanceth in the top of the nose, is euer caused of a hot and catarrous matter. The cure whereof, after conuenient Purgation with Cassia; and Diacatholicon, maye be accomplished by the administration of the remedies vnder written.

A decoction.

The first is this. R. of the leaues of Mallowes and violets, of cleane Barlie, ana. m. i. of the rootes of Langedebæse m. ℥. of the seede of Quinces. ℥. iii. of swete apples, three. Seeth these foresaide thinges with sufficient quantitie of ℥. broth of fresh flesh, or with Raine water, and then presse them, and straine them, and put into the nosegills oftentimes some of this decoction being actuallie hot. This decoction is soueraigne good for maturation, and mitigation of the matter that causeth the burning and biting.

A plaister
matura-
tius.

Item, to the same intention we haue found this plaister good. R. of the leaues of Mallowes and Violets, ana. m. i. of cleane Barlie. m. i. ℥. of Raisons. ℥. i. Let them boile in sufficient water till the Barlie breake, then stampe them and straine them, and adde to the straining, of the inward partes of roasted apples, ℥. ii. of fresh Butter. ℥. i. and a halfe, of oyle of swete Almonds, of oyle of violets, ana. ℥. i. let them boile againe at the fire, and make a stiffe plaister, adding in the end the yolkes of two egges. This plaister ripeth and breakeeth, without drawing of the matter to the place, when the Apostume is broken, ye must proceede after the doctrine written in the Chap. of Ordeolū, laying to a little of white Diaquilon of our description. Thus we end this present Chapter, &c.

Of Apostumes colde and hot, sanious, and not sanious, which chaunce in the eares.

Chap. ii.

The cure
of Apo-
stumes
vnder the
eare.

ALbeit y we haue spoken in the former Cha. of the paines proceeding of Apostumation and vlceration of the eares, and of the Apostumes which chaunce vnder the rootes of the eares by waie of termination, neuerthelesse for a sure doctrine, and accomplishment of this Chapter, we wil here write of the sayd Apostumes.

After

After vniuersall Purgation and good regiment of dyet, according to the qualitie of the euill humour, we will therefore write conuenient remedies to be layde vpon the painfull place.

First, when the matter is hot, and will not be cured by the waie of termination, vse Oyle of Roses, Ompnacine, boiled with Wine of Pomegranads, and a little saffron, til they be thicke. If the intention be to resolue, take Oyle of Roses compleat with Oyle of Camomill, and oyle of sweet Almonds boiled together with a little white Wine, and a little Saffron, let them boile to the consumption of the Wine, and put some of it warme into the eare. It resolueth with mitigation of the paine, and vpon the eare ye shall laie the plaister of melilote. If ye perceiue that the Apoustume cometh to maturation, the maturatiue medicine declared in the former Chapters, may be administred. After maturation, ye shall open the place without hurt of the sinnowie part, if it be possible (that is to saie) if it come not to breaking out by it selfe thzough the helpe of the foresayde medicines.

For the cure of the vlcered place, and for all the other intentions, that is to saie, digestion, mundification, incarnation, and cicatrization, ye must procede according as it is written in the Chapter of vlcers in the eares. If the Apoustume be caused of a colde matter, ye must vse Oyle of Camomill and Spike. And if ye will resolue more effectually, you must procede with Oyles of Lyllyes, and Dill, and with a decoction of ground wormes sodden in wine, with a little Saffron. The things must seeth together vnto the consumption of the Wine. Powze hereof into the eare, and laie vpon the eare a plaister of Melilote.

If it come to maturation, applie a plaister of Onions, after this forme. R. of roasted white Onions. li. S. of roasted white Lillie heads. ʒ. iiii. of the Oyle of sweete Almonds, of hens grease, and gose grease, ana. ʒ. vi. with the yolkes of thre egges. Make a stiffe plaister of all these at the fire, with the flower of Fenugreke and a little Camomill, and Melilote bzayed, and with a decoction of Holihockes.

M.iii.

This

Resolutive.

A plaister of onions.

The second booke of Apostumes.

This Playster ripeth a colde Apostume of the eares, and swageth paine. When the Apostume is ripe, it must be cured according to the curation declared in this present booke of an hot Apostume. We haue noted many remedies in the former Chapters, which be good in this case. Thus we end, &c.

Of the paine caused in the inner part of the eare, proceeding as well of an hot Apostume, as of some vlceration of the saide place.

Chap. 12.

Of paine
within
the eares.

There chaunceth often in the eare a vehement paine, by reason of the sensibilitie or quicke feeling of the place, chieselie when there is some Apostume that cometh to maturation.

A suffu-
migation.

To take awaie this paine, there is no better remedie than twice a daie to vse this suffumigation following, so that we keepe the vniuersall rules, as it is said before. The effect of this suffumigation is to ripe the place, to swage paine, and to prepare the matter, that it may issue out, wherefore when the matter is hot, the fumigation must be after this sort. R. of the leaues of mallowes and violets, of cleane Barlie, of the rootes of Holyhock, ana. m. i. of bzayn, of Melilote, ana. m. p. of wardenes, or in steede of them, of swete apples somewhat bzused, in number foure, of the seed of Quinces. ʒ. ii. Seeth them all together vnto the consumption of halfe.

A linimēt

Item, to the same intention this liniment y followeth, is good to be applied both within and without. R. of the oyle of yolkes of egges, and of swete Almonds and violets, ana. ʒ. ii. of fresh butter, ʒ. p. of Snailles, the shells being taken awaie, in number two, of wormes called Porcelions or chest wormes, twelue in number, of saffron. ʒ. ii. of sodden new Wine, ʒ. i. Seeth them all together with ʒ. i. & a halfe, of the rootes of Holyhocke somewhat stamped, vnto the consumption of the Wine. You must vse this liniment, rubbing the eare within & without, & applying it actually hot.

Item,

Item, we haue found this remedie vnder written of great efficacie, to ripe and to swage the paines of the sayde Apostume, without drawing of mattier to the place. Note, that the remedies afoze rehearsed are administred, for the mittigation of paine caused by some vlcation. The forme of the plaister is this. R. of roasted apples ʒ.iiii. of the crums of bread steeped in chickens broth and stamped. ʒ.iii. of fresh Butter. ʒ.ii. of fresh hens grease. ʒ.i. Let them boile all together, and ad in the end of the yolkes of two egges, and a little saffron. This plaister beside riping swageth paine meruailoullie, and prepareth the mattier to issue out at the eare.

A Plaister

After suppuration, the vlcer must be healed with this liniment that followeth, which wee haue proued to our profit and worship in an vlcation caused of a little Apostume, which chaunced by the waie of termination ad Crisim, in the inner parte of the right eare of Pope Iulie the second. The ordination was after this sort. R. of the Oyle of yolks of egges. ʒ. ii. of honie of Roses strained. ʒ.iiii. mingle them together. Laie this liniment vppon the vlcated place, with Cotton dipped in it, being actuallie hot. It mundifieth and healeth the vlcation perfectlie.

A linimēt
approued

Note, that if neede be in this case of greater mundification, ye may conuenientlie adde to the foresayd liniment, the third part of Sarcocoll, washed in the water of a decoction of Barlie. We will speake of this vlcer in speciall, after that we haue intreated generallie of vlcers. Thus wee end this Chapter, &c.

Of hot and colde Apostumes which chaunce vnder the eares, and of the cure of them.

Chap. 13.

Oftentimes there are engendered vnder the eare certaine Apostumes sanious and not sanious. Some times by the waie of terminatiō ad crisim, sometimes through abundāce of humors descending frō y^e braine.

Apo-
stumes vnder the
eares.

¶.iiii.

For

The second booke of Apostumes.

For the cure hereof we will ordaine brieflie certaine convenient remedies.

First, when you perceiue that an Apostume is engendered in the said place by the waie of termination Adcrisim, ye must consider whether the said Apostume be in the waie of resolution or maturation. If it be in the waie of resolution you shall procede with the resolutions following, of which the first is of this sort.

Resolu
tiue.

R. of the rootes of Holihocke halfe a pound, of Camomill, Melilote, Fenugreke. m. i. Sixth these thinges in sufficient quantitie of broth, of fresh flesh, untill they be perfectlie sodden, then cut them, stampe them, and straine them, and with the crums of bread make a stiffe plaister in the decoction, adding of Dyle of Camomill and Dill, ana. ʒ. ii. of butter, of hennes grease, ana. ʒ. i. the yolkes of two egges. Laie these ordinances vpon the Apostume actuallie hot, after the manner of a plaister. This plaister resolueth all hard mattier, and swageth grieve, chieflie if the mattier be mingled with colde humours.

If the mattier be hot, ye must not procede with so strong a resolution (for the generall rule is against it) but by a gentle resolution, as is this ordinance following. R. of Mallo w leaues, m. ii. of the rootes of Holihocke. li. ʒ. boile them together in sufficient quantitie of broth of fresh flesh, and straine them, as it is said before, and in the decoction with the flower of barlie, beanes, and wheate, ana. ʒ. ii. make a stiffe plaister at the fire, adding of oile of Camomill, of hens grease, of butter, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of Saffron. ʒ. i. and the yolkes of two egges. Let the plaister be actuallie hot, when it shal be layed to.

These two foresayde playsters resolue, and resist not maturation, if Nature will that the mattier come to maturation, wherefore if ye perceiue that the mattier cannot be resolved by the foresayde remedies, that it requireth to come to ripenesse, which thing may be knownen by the signes of maturation, incontinentlie when the mattier is mingled with sundrie humours, for the maturation of the same, vse this plaister following. R. of white

R.

Lilly rootes, of the rootes of Holihock, Ana. li. ℥. ſæth theſe things in ſufficient water, cut them, ſtamp them and ſtrain them, and ſet the ſaid decoction vpon the fire, & make a plaſter with ſufficient quantitie of the floure of ſenugreke, of ℥ flower of lynesæde, & wheate, adding of Butter, of melter & wines greaſe. ana. ʒ. ii and in the end of the decoction put in the yolks of three egges, & lay it hot vpon the Apoſtume.

A matu-
ratiue.

Note, that if you take of this plaſter. ʒ. i. and adde two Shaples with their ſhelles, and three fat figges and rafins, ʒ. ℥. well ſtamped together and layed vpon the point of the Apoſtume, when it is ripe, the ſkinne ſhalbe made thinne, and the Apoſtume ſhall be opened by the vertue of the plaſter.

But if the Apoſtume be cauſed of hot humours, it ſhall not be conuenient to vſe ſo ſtrong a maturatiue, but it ſhal ſuffiſe, that in the decoction ye adde onely the floure of barley and wheat, till it be brought to the forme of a plaſter, and than you muſt put to, of Buttire and of ſwines greſe a ſufficient quantitie.

Item, it is a generall rule for maturation and mitigation of the paine of this Apoſtume, to make often embrocation with the decoction aforeſaide, ſodden with wheate floure, and freſh buttire.

Embrocation.

Afterward, when the Apoſtume is ripe, ye ſhall open in the ripeſt place, after the doctrine declared in the Chapter of Exitures, that haue groſſe ſkinnes, to which chapter reſort for the knowledge of making incisions from the head to the ſæte, according to the ſundrye parts of mans bodie. After incision, for the cure of the vlcer, ye ſhall procede with the remedies giuen in the Chapter of the cure of Flegmon in generall.

If the Apoſtume be cauſed of a catarrous mattier, and of a cauſe antecedent, and cometh not by the way of termination and criſis, ye ſhall vſe the remedies declared in this Chapter, touching reſolution and maturation. Here is to be noted, that though theſe Apoſtumes vnder the eares, be of the kinde of Flegmon, (which Galen, and Celfus call parotides) neuertheleſſe in the beginning we vſe not the

Apoſtuma
of catarrous
matter.

The second booke of Apostumes.

Intentions prescribed in the cure of Flegimon, but contrary wise we vse attractiues, and resolutiues.

Repercussive must not be ministred.

The reason is this (as Auicen saith) that if the member apostumed be an emunctorie or a clenser, of a principall member, we ought not to apply repercussive things vpon the Apostume at any time.

It is true that a repercussive medicine is convenient for an Apostume, neuerthelesse, because the apostume proceedeth by the deriuation of a principall member, it is better that the matter be drawen to the emunctories, than it should be driuen backe, for the daunger that might ensue thereby.

We may lawfully apply ventoses and plaisters attractive, when the apostume commeth by the way of termination ad crism. And therefore Auicen saith: let the mallice be deriued with ventoses to a vyle member, for the safegard of a principall. So that we must euer studie to drawe the matter to a member lesse noble, and cause the saide member to be apostumed.

For if we should apply repercussive medicines, the matter would returne to the principal member, & would cause some disease that cannot be corrected by medicines.

Ventoses in three cases.

He saith mozeouer, in the Chapter of Apostumes vnder the eares, that in three cases, ventoses, and thinges attractive may be applyed. The first is, when the matter is beninuous. The seconde, when there is feare, least the matter by a repercussive medicine returne to a principal member. The third, when the Apostume is by the way of termination ad crism.

When ventoses are not to be vsed.

Neuerthelesse, when the matter is in great abundance and commeth by sodaine deriuation, and with great paine, then during the time of his beginning, ye must beware of applying ventoses, or thinges much attractive. For they would drawe too great quantitie of matter to the place, and would encrease the paine and also the feauer. Wherefore it sufficeth then to euapore the matter by the decoction of thinges anodine, that is to saie, which take alwaies paine, and with resolutiue Playsters afoze rehearsed.

It is also to be considered, that the Chyrurgions which Caurerie
actuall. commaund to open the place with an actuall cauterie, not looking for maturation, and afterward in all times applie things much attractive, worke foolishlie. Wherefore Auicen saith, that if the Apostume be of swift coming, and attraction or drawing, namelie, if it be with a sodaine derivation, the matter being apt to flowe abundantlie to the sore place, then we must leaue him to his owne nature. For this intent, that the medicine verie much attractive cause not vehement grieve in the place, and that the paine cause not a feauer, or cause the patient to be choked: which thing we haue often seene to haue chaunced.

Wherefore in the steepe of attraction, we must be content with mollification and gentle resolution, Resolutio chiefelie when there is vehement paine, yea, the same Doctour saith, that if the beginning be with vehement paine, wee must bee content to euapore the matter with colde water. Howbeit Gentilus expounding the text of Auicen, vnderstode hot water, and not colde. And I saie, that if the foresaide water bee a decoction of Mallowes, Violets, Barlie, Helilote, it shall bee more conuenient than simple water, and of greater operation in swaging grieve.

In this case a flebotomie diuersiue is conuenient at the beginning, as Auicen teacheth, saying: You must diminish the matter by cutting a veine, if it bee needefull. Fleboto-
mie.

Wherefore (as wee haue sayde before) the vnlearned Chyrurgions doe verie euill in this case, applying in all times attractive medicines. For by great attraction sometimes the matter is multiplied in the place, into so great quantitie, that Nature cannot rectifie it, neyther by waie of maturation, neither by waie of suppuration, and so we haue often seene the matter in the place to be corrupted, or come to stonie hardnesse.

When this Apostume is brought to maturation by the foresaid maturatives, ye shall open it, and after that ye haue opened it, & suppressed the bloud, you must proceed thre

The second booke of Apostumes.

or foure daies, with medicines, which are convenient to make mattier flowing. Afterward for the mundification, incarnation, and cicatrization, ye shall procede after the doctrine declared in the chapter of the cure of Flegmon in general. Thus by the ayde of God, we haue ended this chapter, whose name be praised.

Of an hot Apostume, of the gummes and
palate, or rouffe of the mouth.

Cap. xiiii.

Hot Apo-
stumes in
the gums.

An Apostume of the gummes and of the palate, is engendred often of hot and catarrhus mattier. It cometh also sometimes of the paine and putrefaction of the teeth.

But of whatsoeuer mattier it come (presupposed that the antecedēt mattier be purged, after as the humours shall require) there is nothing better than to adiminister this remedie vnder written, which is of this effect, that it procureth quickly the issue of the mattier, and swageth paine.

A decocti-
on.

R. of fat dye Figges, of Dates, Ana, in number. iiii. of Raisins. ʒ. i. of Iuiubes, in number. xx. of cleane Barley somewhat broken, of bran, Ana, m. i. of the rootes of Langdebeese. ʒ. ii. Seth these things together, with sufficient quantitie of the broth of an Henne without salte, vnto the consumption of two parts of the thre, and let the patient vse often thereof, holding it in his mouth. And ye may dip cotton in the decoction, and lay it vpon the Apostume, for it riseth greatly and appeaseth paine.

When the Apostume is come to maturation, ye shall open the place with a lancet. Afterward for mundification, and incarnation, it shall suffice to laye often vpon the Apostume, Honey of Roses. If the place cannot be mundified thereby, ye may apply vnguentum Egiptiacum, which is of such effect, that it mundifieth the place from corrupt flesh, and conserueth the good. And afterward ye may well apply Honey of Roses, with Litiū, and with a little Sarcocol. Thus we ende this present Chapter. &c.

Of

Of the falling of Vuula, and of the corruption
and inflammation of the same. Cap. xv.

Vuula (as the Anatomistes say) is a spongi-
ous member, which nature hath produced for two causes.

Of the fall-
ling of
Vuula.

First, that it might giue modulation or tuning to the
voyce. Secondly, that it might receiue the superflui-
ties of the head. The Vuula is oftentimes losed and de-
pressed by flegmatike mattier. And oftentimes it is infla-
med, corrupted, and losed by hot mattier.

For the curation of the losing of Vuula by flegmatike
mattier (a conuenient purgation presupposed, of Billes of
Aera with Agarike) there is nothing more conuenient, thā
to draw back the Vuula with a poudre made of one parte
of Pepper, and two partes of Myrabolanes Citrines, ap-
plying it twice a daye.

Cure of
flegmatik
cause.

Furthermoze, it is conuenient befoze dinner and sup-
per, to wash the fece and the armes in a decoction of things
cōsōrtatiue, with wine and water equally mingled. Also it
is good to apply ventoses vpon the shoulders, with scarifica-
tion. Item, Tow somewhat kindled, & suffumigated with
Frankencense, may wel be layed actually hot vpon y head.
Immediately after purgation or cutting of the veine cal-
led cephalica, if the strength of the patient wil suffer it, the
place must be Epithemed, and gargarised with this gar-
garisme following.

R. of clane Barley. m. i. of Lentiles. m. ℥. of Roses, of
Sumach the third part of an ounce, of Mirtilles, of the grai-
nes and leaues of the same, of wyldc Oliues, of eache a li-
tle. Let them boyle all together with sufficient quantitie
of water, vnto the consumption of two parts of the three,
than straine them, and adde to the straining, of white Vi-
neger. ℥. iii. of Sirupe of Roses. ℥. ii. and a halfe. Let them
keeth againe a little. This gargarisme taketh away y euill
hot complexion of the Vuula, and comforteth it, & is some-
what resolutiue, bicause of the Barley. To this intention
wine of y two kindes of Pomgranades, with Rose water,
Plan

A garga-
risme.

The second booke of Apostumes.

plantaine water, a little vineger, and sirupe of Roses mingled to gether, is very good.

Afterward if ye perceiue that it cannot be restored into to his place, by the foresaide remedies, but that it cometh to the way of corruption, it is very conuenient to rubbe it often with vnguentum Egiptiacum, after the description of Auicen, vsing alway the foresaide gargarisme. And if ye perceiue, that by the applicatiō of Vnguentum Egiptiacum, and of the remedies aboue witten, the corruption will not be taken away, you must cut it vnto the roote, and laye an hot yron vpon the corrupted place, or cauterize it with some potentiall cauterie. For this is the curation of auncient & later Doctors, chiefly of Albucasis.

Purgatio.

Note that when the matter is hot, for a purgation it is good to vse pilles of Assagereth, or an electuary of the iuyce of Roses, with Diacatholicon, and Tamarindes in conuenient quantitie. Also Cassia with the forehearsed solutives, is expedient, and likewise this description following. R. of Cassia, of Diacatholicon, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of an electuarie of the iuyce of Roses. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, with water of Endiue and Sorrell, make a small potion, adding of Sirupe of Violets. ʒ. i. and a halfe.

Diet.

It is verie necessarie at the beginning to keepe a good diet. Let the diet be such, as is declared in the Chapter of Herispelas, when the matter is hot: when the matter is colde, let the patient keepe the diet witten in the Chapter of Andimnia. We iudge this doctrine declared, to be sufficient for the curation of the Anula. For the which the name of God be blessed.

Of the Apostumes of the iawes, and of the two almands, and of the cure of the same.

Cap. xvi.

Of the Apostumes of the iawes and anigdales

Anigdales are two fleshy particles or peeces, situated in the two sides of the Anula, after the fashion of two almands; and therefore of the Anatomistes, they are called anigdales, that is to say, almandes.

And

And oftentimes they receiue apostumatō, by reason of the Catarrhus mattier that descendeth from the braine. For the curation whereof (after conuenient purgation of the mattier antecedent, as well by laxative medicines, as by flebotomie, and application of ventoses vpon the shoulders with scarification, and after ordinaunce of diet, as is declared in the former Chapters) it shalbe right expedient to vse some of these remedies vnder wzitten.

First at the beginning ye shall vse thinges of familiar repercussion, as is a gargarisme compoude of one parte of water of Roses, and two parts of wyne of Pomgranades, and an halfe part of vineger of Roses. To this intention a decoction of Barley, in which a little of Sumach hath ben boyled, auaileth much; if ye adde thereunto a little of Disamozon.

Gargarisme.

This Decoction dryueth backe the mattier meruailously, and comforteth the place, and is good in the beginning, augmentation, state, and declination.

When the Apostume is in the way of resolution. This gargarisme following helpeth greatly resolutiō, chiefly in the state.

A gargarisme resolutiue.

R. of cleane Barley, of Raisins, of Dates. Ana. m. i. lette them boyle altogether with sufficient quantie of water, vnto the consumption of halfe, than straine them, & adde to the straining, of Honey of Roses. ʒ. iii. of Sirupe de dubabus radicibus. ʒ. ii. let them seeth againe one boyling. Item the thinges vnder wzitten are verie good to turne asyde the mattier, namely, bending of the extreme parts, washing, and rubbing.

Item, to retaine the rume of the head, the application of Towe somewhat burnt & suffumigated, with the smoke of incense, is verie expedient.

It is good in this case to pluck the haire of the patients head vpwarde vehemently, after the Doctrine of Mesue.

When the Apostumation can not be resolved by the foresayde waye, if it growe to maturation, ye may conueniently applye within, and without the remedies following, for the full reypinge of it. First ye must applye this

Maturatione.

The second booke of Apollumes.

This remedie without. R. of rosted Apples. ʒ. viii. of Butter ʒ. ii. of Hennes grese. ʒ. i. & a halfe, of womans milke. ʒ. iii. of the floure of Barley well boulded. ʒ. i. let them boyle at the fier till they be thick, adding in the ende of the decoction the yolkes of two Egges. This plaister applyed to þe throt, cypeth the almandes easely, and swageth the paine.

This decoction following, we haue often proued, and it is to be ministred within the mouth. R. of dnye Figges, of Dates, of eache in number. xii. of Raisins. ʒ. i. of the rootes of Helyhock. ʒ. iii. of cleane Barley, of bzanne, Ana. m. i. of the seede of Quince. ʒ. ii. of Iuiubes in number. xx. Seeth them all with sufficient quatitie of the broth of an Henne not salted, vnto the consumption of two parts of the thre, than presse them strongly, and straine them, and adde to the straining, of Sugar. ʒ. iiii. of Honey of Roses. ʒ. i. & a halfe, and let them seeth againe one boyling. The patient shall gargarise often this decoction, which must be hot when he vseth it. It is maturatiue, and swageth paine.

When the Apostume is ripe, you must open it with a lancet, and mundifie the vlcere with the water of a decoction of Barley, mingled with Honey of Roses, in gargarysing the same. Thus we ende this Chapter, for which the name of God be praised.

Of an Apostume of the throte called Squinantia or the Quince, & of the cure thereof. Cap. xvii.

Squinantia.

In the throte there is often engendred an Apostume of a Catarrouse mattier commonly called of the olde doctours Squinantia. Cornelius Celsus calleth it Angina, and it is a dangerous disease, causing the patient sometime to dye by suffocatio or choking in the space of twelue houres, and sometime of vii. or. iiii. or. ii.

Wherefore Hippocrates saith, that if the quince turne to the pye of the lungs, the patient shall dye within seuen dayes, or shal spet out rotten and corrupt geare. Squinantia is an Apostume in the throte, which kepeth the ayre from

from entering into the pipe of the lungs, and suffereth not the meate to passe to the stomacke, which things be necessarie requisite in mans life. And after Galens opinion, there are foure kindes of Squinantia.

The first is with great paine, and there appeareth no swelling neither within nor without, and it is betwene the lacerts of the throte. We shall knowe it by the difficulty of breathing and swallowing of meat, and for the most part it choketh the patient in the space of foure daies. When a man is vexed with this kinde of Squinantia, he putteth his tongue out of his mouth, and holdeth his mouth open, drawing breath by courses, lyke a wearied dogge, thorough the heate of the Sunne. This kind for the most part is contained in the inner part of the Epiglottle, and Avicenna calleth it Squinantia Canina, that is, Dogges Quince.

Foure
kindes of
Squinatia

Squinatia
Canina.

The second kinde is contained betwene the lacerts, & appeareth toward the spondiles, so that when the tongue is pressed downe with some instrument, it may bee seene betwixt the Almonds swollen and red, though no swelling appeare outwardlie. This kinde is not so dangerous as the other.

The third kind is that, that is manifested by swelling inwardlie and outwardlie, and is longer than the other, that is to saie, is choked not so soone as the other. The fourth is that that cometh with his generation in the outward part outwardlie, and it is of surer curation than the other. Squinantia is ended by one of these three meanes following. First by insensible resolution. For seeing that the matter is little and subtile, chiefly an vniuersall or perticular flebotomie had, and some convenient Gargarisme exhibited, the patient is soone healed. For after that the matter is purged, the rest which is subtile and of small quantitie, is resolved insensibly or without feeling.

Secondlie, it is ended by the waie of suppuration, and so this Apoftume can neuer be turned to anye quittance, nor ended in foure daies, chiefly when the matter is grosse.

R.

Thirdlie,

The second booke of Apostumes.

Thirddie, it is ended by permutacion, or changing to some other part of the bodie. And sometimes it is ended in the breast, sometimes in the head, but for the most parte in the stomacke. When it endeth in the breast, and that the matter commeth toward the heart, trembling of the heart, and a great cough ensueth.

If the matter turne to the lungs, it causeth difficultie of breathing. If to the head, it reduceth perturbation of the vse of reason. If to the stomacke, it causeth vomit and purging. For euerie permutacion of a choking Apostume is euill, as Auicen witnesseth.

Signes of
permuta-
tion.

Dangerous
signs

A signe of permutacion or chaunging is, when the tokens of an Apostume appeare, and incontinentlie after depart, some principall part being hurted. Dangerous signes in Squinantia be these, sharpe feauers, no appearaunce of swelling or rednesse within, difficultie of breathing & swallowing meate, and sometimes the tongue is swollen & the iawes, and when the voice cannot be wel formed, but it seemeth that the patient speaketh through the nose, it is an euill signe, and also when the face is pale, and the eyes moue heither and thither, oftentimes there chaunceth with the sayd signes a pexing. These are the signes that followe an Apostume of dangerous termination, and this last termination is worst of all.

A sanguine
Squintacie

The cure
of Squi-
antia.

Furthermoze, this disease is sometimes engendered of sanguine matter, sometimes of cholarike, & seldome of flegmaticke, and most seldome of melancholike matter. The signes of a sanguine Squinantia maye be taken out of the Chapter of Flegmon in generall, and likewise of other humours, according as it is declared in their proper Chapters, at the beginning of Apostumes, after the diuersitie of the foure humours. To come to the cure of Squinantia, there be foure intentions required therevnto. The first is to order diet. The second, partlie to tourne aside the matter antecedent, partlie, to purge by the neather partes. The third, to take awaie the matter coniunct. The fourth to comfort the place, from which the matter is descended. The fift, to correct the accidents. The first is accomplished by the administra-

administration of the five thinges not naturall, of which we haue abundantlie intreated in the former Chapter of hot Apostumes in generall. Wherefore for his drinke, as good Mesue sayth, let the Patient vie at the beginning wa-
 ter of Sugar, and Hydromill, and successiuelie hee must come to the water of cleane Lentiles, of Barlie mingled with a Tuleb of violets, or Roses by infusion, these take a-
 waie thirst and swage inflammation. Furthermore, for his meate, he may come by little and little to a Potage made of the floure of Beanes, and Barlie sodden in water. If the patient be strong, let the foresayd thinges be sodde in y^e broth of a leane chicken, if he be weake, with the addition of Dri-
 mell and Sugar. Last of all, giue the patient reare egges, with the broth of an hen. Thus by little and little we must fortifie nature, and so doing, wee may restore the patient to his first estate. Item, at the beginning ye may giue the patient Wine of Pomegranads with a little Sugar and wa-
 ter of Barlie, for it is both drinke, and a remedie of the Apostume, for it resolueth familiarlie and gentlie, and moze-
 ouer, it quenbeth the heat of the place Apostumed, and kee-
 peth the meate in the stomacke from corrupting, as Au-
 rois testifieth, which vertues be necessarie in the cure of this disease.

The second intention, which is partlie to purge the mat-
 tier antecedent, and partlie to turne it aside, is accomplis-
 hed by an vniuersall Purgation, as well by flebotomie, as eua-
 cuation of the bellie. And mozeouer, by rubbing the extre-
 mities of the bodie, and binding them, and laying ventos-
 ses vpon the Shoulders and vpon the necke without scarifi-
 cation, or with scarification, as the case shall require.

All thinges must be done speedelie (for this disease suf-
 fereth not delate) and waiting to worke after the rules of
 Physicke. When you come to the curation of this disease,
 if the strength and age of the Patient will suffer, it shall be
 cennuenient to cut the veine called Basilica in the contrarie
 side presupposed, that the Patient be purged first with a
 clister Lenitiue, and twelue houres after you may cut the
 veine named Cephalica, in the same side, so that no let bee.

P.ii.

After

Diet.

Flebotom-
mis.

The second booke of Apotemes.

Afterward to take awaie the mattier coniunct, after the doctrine of all Doctozs, it is conuenient to cut the veines vnder the tongue, for it is a singular remedie, when y strength of the patient can endure it.

Decoction

Item, it is good to turne awaie the mattier, plunging the legs vp to the knees, and the armes to the elbows, in this decoction following. R. of Camemill, Pellilote, Roses, Sticados. m. ii. of bzanne, ana. m. iii. of rosemarie, Sage, worme-weede, ana. m. i. of Squinantium a little. Let them boile all together with a sufficient quantitie of raine water, and as much odoriferous wine, vnto the consumption of the thirde part. This lotion ministred, as it is said before, & as hot as the Patient may suffer it, onelie twice a daie, aideth much the Quince, drawing the humours from the soze place, vnto the inferiour parts.

Purgatio
of a sanguine
cause.

Purgatio
in a choleric
cause.

Purgatio
in a mixt
cause.

After this you may diminish the mattier with conuenient laxative medicines, according to the diuersitie of the euil humours. If the mattier be sanguine, after flebotomie, as is said, you must purge the same without digestion, in this forme that followeth. R. of Cassia, of chosen Manna, ana. ℥. i. of Tamarindes, ℥. i. & a halfe, dissolue them all together, with the decoction of cordiall floures and fruits, and make a small potion, adding of sirup of violets. ℥. i. & a halfe. But if the mattier be cholericke, ye maye conuenientlie giue the Patient this purgation following before flebotomie. R. of chosen manna. ℥. x. of Diaprunis non solutue. ℥. vi. make a small potion with the decoction of cordiall floures & fruits, made of water of violets and nightshade, adding of sirup of violets. ℥. i. and a halfe.

If ye perceiue that bloud is mingled with fleame, then giue the patient pills called Cochie, and pills of Iera with Agarike, or in the stead of pills purge the patient with this Purgation. R. of Cassia, of Diacatholicon, ana. ℥. ℥. Diaphinicon. ℥. iii. make a small Potion with the decoction of cordiall flowers and fruites, adding of sirupe of Violets, an ounce and a halfe. In this case suppositoies and clisters hauing some acuitie or sharpenesse seeme moze conuenient than medicines receiued by the mouth.

For

For in this case the Patients abhorre to receiue medicines by the mouth.

The third intention, which is to take a waie the matter coniunct, is accomplished by the administration of sundrie things vpon the sayd Apostume, according to the diuersitie of the times of this disease. At the beginning of this Apostume, you must beware that ye laie not on it things vehementlie repercussive, before a Purgation. For in retaining the matter in the place, and by inducing of rumes, it may cause great paine, and consequentlie drawe much matter to the place.

Wherefore before the Purgation, incontinentlie as soone as ye perceiue this Apostume to begin, it is good to administer this Gargarisme following, which is of such effect, that it comforteth the sore place, and quencheth the heate of the matter, with mitigation of the paine, and resolueth somewhat the matter coniunct, and keepeth the matter antecedent from coming to the apostumed place. And it is in this forme following. R. of the water of Barlie sodden untill the Barlie breake. li. ℞. of the Wine of swete Granade and solwer, ana. ℥. i. Sirupe of Roses by infusion. ℥. iii. Let them seeth together one boiling. At the beginning, after euacuation, according to the foresayd doctrine, you maye proceede with stronger repercussion. God Mesue praise in all kindes of Squinantie, a Gargarisme of Rose water & vinegar. For y^e same intention, you shal vse this gargarisme following. R. of solwe apples, in number foure, of Sumach, of Roses, ana. m. ℞. of the seede of Quinces. ℥. ii. Let them boile all with sufficient water vnto the consumption of halfe, and adde of the wine of both the kindes of Pomegranads, ana. ℥. ii. of Diamozon. ℥. iii. of Dianucum. ℥. i. let them boile againe a little. This gargarisme is good from the beginning vnto the agimentation.

A gargarisme.

Another.

Here followeth another Gargarisme, which is of a meruailous good operation. R. of the water of Roses. ℥. ii. of the wine of swete and tart granads, ℥. iii. of beruoyce. ℥. i. of the water of nightshade and plantaine, ana. ℥. i. & ℞. of roses, of Sumach, of each one a little, of the iuyce of apples, solwer & ℞. iii. swete,

Another.

The second booke of Apostumes.

Swēte, ana. ℥.ii. of the iuyce of wildinges and medlar, if they may be gotten, ana. ℥.i. of sirupe of Roses, ℥.ii. of Diamozon. ℥.i. let them boile all vnto the consumption of the third part, and gargarise this decoction oft, as it is aforesaid.

In aug-
mentatiō

When the Apostume is in the augmentation, the medicines must be mingled with things resolutiue, after this ordinance. R. of Roses, of Sumach, ana. m. i. of Barlie, of Raisons, ana. m. ℥. of drie figs, in number sixe, Quinbes in number x. Seeth them all with sufficient water vnto the consumption of the third part, adding of Diamozon ℥.iiii. of the honie of roses ℥.i. and a halfe. Note, that if some surmount other humours, you may adde to the foresaid remedies a little allum, and a little vineger and saffron.

Gargarism

Item, to this intention it is good to gargarise a little of Cassia with water of nightshade and plantaine. Also it is expedient to gargarise warme Goats milke to appease the paine, and to supple the thzoate, which proper tie is good in this case. Likewise the Gargarisme following is allowable in this case. R. of the broath of a chicken sufficient quantitie, of Barlie. m. ℥. of the seade of Quinces, ℥. ii. of the rootes of Langedebasse, ℥.iiii. of drie figges, foure in number, of liqueritie. ℥.i. let them boile to the consumption of the third part, then adde of Diamozon, of honie of roses, of Dianucum, ana. ℥.i. and let them boile againe.

In the
Rate.

Resolu-
tiue.

In the state of this disease when the Apostume is in the waie of resolution, you may applie this resolutiue. R. of the rootes of Holihocke. ℥.iiii. of drie figges, in number x. of raisons. ℥.ii. of bzam. m. ℥. of Barlie, m. i. of liqueritie. ℥. x. of the heart of a Swallow. li. ℥. of the birds of Swallowes if they may be gotten, in number thre, or in the seed of them take of dried Swallowes, and laied vp in salt, in number two. Seeth them all together with the broth of weathers flesh, or of hens, vnto the consumption of the third part, and adde of honie of roses. ℥.ii. of red Sugar. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Saffron ℥.i. of sirup de duabus radicibus. ℥. x. If the matter be grosse, adde to the foresaid things of Drimel simple. ℥.ii. a halfe. Note, that if ye seeth in this decoction a dogs toord with a little wine of swēte granades, it shall be perie expedient

pedient in the declination of this Apostume.

If the Apostume come to maturation, the Chyrurgion must further the riping, applying maturative things both within and without. This plaister following causeth termination of all kindes of Squinantia meruaylouslie, either by maturation or by resolution, and it must be applied in the outward partes vpon the Apostumed place. *℞. of the rootes of Holihocke. li. i. of Wallowes and violets, ana. m. ii. of Horehound. m. ℥. of white Lillie rootes. ʒ. iiii. of drie figges ʒ. ii. of Dates. ʒ. iii. of the neast of a Swallow. Seeth these things in water untill they be perfectlie sodden, & after that they be sodden, chop them, stampe them, and straine them, and make a stiffe plaister vpon the fire with ʒ. flowre of Fenugreke, barlie, wheate, and linseede, adding of butter ʒ. iiii. of hens grease and ducks grease, of oyle of violets, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Saffron. ʒ. i. and the yolkes of three egges, & with the foresaid strained things make a plaister, and applie it, as it is sayd. To the same intention, a plaister made of roasted apples, witten in the Chap. of the Apostumation of the two Almands, is verie good, chieflie when the matter is hot. Likewise for the maturatiō of euerie Squinantia, let the patient gargarise often a decoction of ʒ. things afore rehearsed, with red Sugar and sirup of violets.*

After the maturation, you must open the Apostume by subtile meane. A certaine learned man commandeth to open the Apostume with a soft waxe candle, putting it into the mouth of the Apostume, or in the steele of it a lēke blade. Some commaund to swallow downe a morcell of bēse tied to a thred, and to plucke it out againe sodainlie & vehementlie. Some haue assaied to searce the Apostume with certaine Instrumentes, and to open it with a little sharpe instrument, made after the fashion of an halukes taland.

After that ye haue opened it, you must mundifie it, incarnate it, & seale it vp, according to the doctrine vnder witten. First, for the mundification, you may vse a decoction of figges, of Railons, of Barlie, mingled with Honie of roses. Semblable, for incarnation, you may adde to the foresaid decoction, a little Sarcocoll, and a little Frankensence.

The second booke of Apoftumes.

For the figillation or sealing vp, vse a decoction of Barley, of Lentiles, of Roses, of Olive leaues boiled in sufficient quantitie of water with a little Allume. Let the Patient gargarise it often with sirupe of Roses.

The fourth intention, which is to comfort the member mandant, that is to saie, from which the matter cometh by deriuation, is accomplished by the administration of the pouder, that followeth vpon the top of the head, with Towse somewhat burnt, with which ye shall receiue the fume of Incense. By the effect of these two remedies the head is greatlie comforted, and the humours be kept from the place.

A pouder

The description of the pouder is this. R. of Roses, of worme wood, ana. m. i. of Frankensence, of Mastick, ana. ℥. ii. of Calamus Aromaticus. ℥. ℥. of Squinantium, of Sticados, of each a litle. The fift intentiō, which is correct y accidents, is

Accidēts.

accomplished by the administration of certaine things that haue strength to take awaie the sayde accidents. The accidents that art wont to chance in this case, are chieflie two, namelie, vehement paine and suffocation or choaking, with difficultie to take breath. For the mittigation of paine, it is most expedient to administer a Gargarisme made of hot colwes milke, of sirup of poppie, & a litle oile of violets, and a litle saffron. Let the patient gargarise the saide composition being actuallie hot. Also the application of ventosies vnder the chinne is good; after the opinion of Celsus, for it keepeth a man from suffocation, because it draweth y matter to the outward parts. To the same intention manie Doctors commaund to applie a ventose vppon the necke without scarification. We suppose the foresayd medicines to be sufficient for the cure of this dangerous disease, for which God be thanked.

Of Apoftumes of the necke and of the throate, and their partes. Chap. 18.

Apo-
stumes of
the throat
necke, &c

Here are often Apoftumes engendred in the necke, or in the throat, of catarrhus matter, being cold, or mingled, & likewise of hot matter in children, by reason of the communie y the neck hath with the head. This Apollume cometh sometimes by rupture, or breaking, by an hard crust

or thellie scab that chaunceth in childzens heads, or by some stripe or wound. And it groweth in short time to maturation or resolution. The signes of this Apostume, may easily be knowen by the doctrine of the uniuersall Chapters.

The curation of these Apostumes (observation of general rules and purgation of the belly presupposed) is accomplished by the administration of conuenient remedies according to the place. At the beginning, when the matter is mingled, and the Apostume hard, you shall rubbe the Apostume with oyle of Camomill, being hot, and with oyle of Lilies & hens grese, and ducks grece laying it vpon vnsowen woll well tosed taken from betwene the legs of a sheep. If the matter be hot, rub the place with oyle of Roses and Violets, being hot, and with oyle of Camomil, and Hens grese, applying it, as it saide before.

Signes

If this Apostume chaunce in childzens necks through the foresaide causes, it shalbe conuenient onely to anoynt the place with oyle of Roses & Violets, being actually hot. And if the saide Apostume come to the way of resolution, then ye shall procede wth a gentle resolution, as is this plaister following.

A Plaister
Resolu-
tiue.

R. of the cruines of bread steeped in the decoction of mallowes, Camomil, Melilote, Holihock aboute. li. i. then bruse well the bread, and incorporate it with the foresaide decoction, and seeth it at the fire, with oyle of Camomill, of Roses & a little Butter, vnto a stiffe thicknesse, adding in the ende, the yolkes of two Egges, of Saffron. .j. i. which done, take it forthwith from the fire. This plaister resoluethe the saide apostume, & resisteth not the maturation of the same.

If ye come to maturitie, ye shall helpe the riping with such things, as are declared in the Chapter of the cure of Flegmon. In which we haue taught the maner of making incision from the head to the fete. Item, for digestion, mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, you must procede as it is w^{ritten} in the Chapter of flegmon.

Nevertheless we will describe here a maturatiue plaister, which is after this forme. R. of the leanes of Mallowes and Violets, of euery one. m. ii. of white Lylly rootes. .j. iii.

A matu-
ratiue,

R. v.

Seeth

The second booke of Apostumes.

Seth the things in the broth of an Hen, or of flesh not salted, with the crums of bread steeped in the sayde decoction, & afterward pressed and strained. So make a plaister with fresh butter in sufficient quantitie, and common oyle.

Seth them until they be thick, adding in the ende two yolkes of Egges, and setting them againe upon the fire all together and make a plaister. This plaister is of right good effect for maturation, and resisteth not resolution.

If the Apostume be catarrhus & hot, the cure is in manner all one, touching maturation, and resolution. If the matter be mingled with grossenesse and heat, and the Chirurgions intention be to resolve, than he may use this resolutive following.

Resolu-
tive.

R. of the rootes of Holihock sodden and strained. li. ℥. of the oyle of Camomil, Dill, of everie one. ʒ. ii. of oyle of Roses, of ducks grece. ʒ. i. of oyle of lillies. ʒ. x. of white Diaquilon gummed. ʒ. iii. ℥. of the marow of the legges of a cowe, and of a calfe, Ana. ʒ. vi. of colwes tallow. ʒ. iii. make a cerote at the fire, neither to hard, nor to soft, with sufficient white wax. This cerote resolueth meruailously all hard matter without drawing of matter to the place.

A matu-
rative.

To this intention the plaister of Melilote is good, and likewise the plaister of Diaquilon magnum. Howbeit they are not so much without daunger of drawing matter to the place. But if the Apostume come to suppuration, ye shall procede with this maturative. R. of Lyllie rootes, and holihock rootes, of every one. li. ℥. Seth them in water, stampe them and straine them, and then make a stiffe plaister at the fire in the decoction, with the floure of Fenugreke, linseed and wheat, of every one as much as shall suffice, adding of butter, of Swines grece melted, of everie one. ʒ. iii. and a halfe, the yolkes of two Egges, mingle them, & with the foresaide straining incorporate the and make a plaister. When the Apostume is ripe, let it be opened, and let it be digested three or foure dayes, & afterward mundifie it with the mundificative de apio, or Smalage, or with the mundificative of Sirupe of Roses after our description.

After mundification, use an incarnative of Honey of Roses,

ses, and Sarcocol, because of the sinnowes which are in the place. Finally, for our intentions, if it be needefull, resort to the chapter afoze rehearsed. Note this, that y^e quittance must not tarie long in the Apostume, because of the multitude of the sinnowes, veines, and ligaments, which be in the place. Thus we ende this Chapter, for which, the name of God be praised. Amen.

Of the Apostumes of womans breastes, and it containeth foure chapters, of which the first treateth of hot Apostumes engendred in the Dugges. Cap. i.



Here is engendred in a womans breast an hot Apostume thorough sundrie causes, sometimes of a primitiue cause, by a stripe of the fist, or of a scasse, or by to hard lasing of their garmets. Sometimes of a cause antecedent, that is to say, by to much abundance of hot humours, and by the curding of milke, and that for the most part.

Hot Apostumes in breastis.

The cure of an Apostume of the Dugs caused by curding of the milke (observation of the vniuersall rules presupposed, according to necessitie) shalbe accomplished by the administration of mollificatiue, and resolutiue medicines, hauing for this cause a little resolution, that mattier be not drawen to the place.

An Apostume of the Dugs desireth not repercussion, because of the curding of milke, which is in the veines.

Wherefore thinges euapozatiue, & that open the veines with sedation of paine, are verie expedient at the beginning, as we haue often proued.

Here followeth a mollificatiue, very expedient in this case. R. of the leaues of mallowes and violets, of euerie one m. i. of cleane Barley. m. ℥. of Smalage leaues, of Camomille floures, of each a little. Let them boyle altogether in sufficient water with. ℥. iii. of fresh butter, & as much oyle of Violets vnto the consumption of two parts of the three.

This

The second booke of Apostumes.

This mollificatiue must be layed vppon the place apostumed, receiuing the fume with hot clouts, moysted in the said decoction. Last of all, let the place be rubbed with the foze saide Butter, and oyle of Violets sodden. It is of good operation, for by his vertue of opening, it causeth y^e humours to breath out with gentil resolution, and sedation of paine.

An other. To the same intention, this mollificatiue following is conuenient, but it is more resolutiue then the other. R. of fine bzanne. m. ii. of Camomil. m. ℥. of Melilote well bzayed. m. i. of the floure of Beanes. ℥. iiii. of the oyle of Camomil, Roses, Dill, of euery one. ℥. i. & a halfe, of Vens grece, of oyle of Violets, of euerie one. ℥. x. make a stiffe plaister of all, with sufficient sodden wyne, adding of saffron. ℥. ii.

An other. You may vse this that followeth, when the place is not enflamed. R. of sodden wyne, of Honey, of euerie one. ℥. viii and make a stiffe plaister on the fire with Barley floure. Semblably, Goates dunge sodden with honey, purgeth the mylke. Item, the floure of Beanes & Lentilles sodden with lye and Sapa, that is to say, sodden newe wine, and with a little Myntes, and oyle of Myrtilles, and oyle Dymphacine mingled together, and layed on after the maner of a plaister, dryeth the milke marueilously.

To the same intention you may take y^e crums of bread plunged, and moisted in the saide decoction, making a plaister at the fire with the foze saide oyle and buttire, and the yolke of an Egge, and a little Saffron.

And herewith ye must plaister all the Dug. If you will make greater resolution, adde to the plaister last rehearsed of the floure of Barley and Beanes, of euerie one. ℥. iii. and a little Camomil and Melilote well stamped.

A maturatiue. If ye perceiue that this Apostume commeth to maturation, which thing is easely knownen by the rednesse of the place, and by the hardnesse and pulsation or beating, than ye shall procede to the maturation, with this maturatiue. R. of Hallow and Violet leaues, of euerie one. m. i. of the rootes of Holihock. ℥. iiii. Boeth them all in water, stampe them, and straine them, and make a plaister in the decoction, with the floure of wheat and Barley, adding of fresh but-

tere

ter. 3. iii. of Swines grece melted. 3. ii. the yolkes of two Egges put in, when ye take the plaister from the fire, than mingle it againe with the straining, and make a plaister. This plaister is of meruailous operation in ryping.

If the Apoftume be verie hot and cholerike, with participation of blood, than ye must procede with some maturatiue, of a colde and moist complexion. The description of this maturatiue is witten about the ende of the Chapter of the cure of Flegmon.

Note, that we haue often found this Apoftume to be of hard maturation, chiefly whan it is about the head of the Dug, vexing the woman with vehement paine, and causing feuers, so that sometimes it enduceth a Phrensie. Wherefore when such perill is doubted, we must procede wylsely to maturation, and incision of the place.

The incision must be made after the fashon of the new Incisions
Done, that the vapours of the milke and of the mattier, which hurteth the bzaine, may issue out by the saide opened place. Afterward for the digestion, and mundification, you shall vse the medicines witten in the former Chapters.

Note, that it is conuenient to apply a mollificatiue, and resolutiue plaister, at that time when the incision shalbe made, bicause of the spungiositie of the Dug, and of the humours which be yet in the mattier coniunct, that the place may be mollified, and some parte of the mattier resolved, which plaister may be after this sort that followeth. R. of Plaister
the crums of bread steeped in the decoction of Holihock, and than make a plaister at the fire, in y^e foresaid decoction with butter and oyle of Roses, & Camomille, adding the yolkes of two Egges and a little Saffron.

Item, to the same intention this description following Another
is verie expedient. R. of the leaues of Mallowes and Violets, of euerie one. m. i. of Camomille, and Roses, of euerie one. m. ʒ. Steeth them all in water, stamp them and straine them, and put in the decoction of the crums of bread. li. i. thā bzuse, and strain the foresaid bread, and with the forerehered things being strained, and with a little of the decoctiō, make a stiffe plaister at y^e fire, adding of oyle of Roses. 3. ii. of

The second booke of Apostumes.

of oyle of Camomil, of buttier, Ana. ʒ. i. & a halfe, the yolks of two egges. This plaister is of great efficacie in resoluing mattier coniunct, and mollifying the place, and swaging paine, as we haue often proued. Item, to this intention it is good to make a plaister of the flour of barley & beans, in the foresaid decoction, with thinges likewise witten in the saide description.

Tents
may not
be to long

Camella-
ta.

Here you shall note, that your tent must not be to long bicause it might cause great paine, and it must be hollow, made of leade or siluer, or of y^e roote of Dittanie wel pick- ed, or of a leafe of coale-worts dyled in y^e shadow, you may mozeouer make one of a Gourde dyled in the Sunne, and it is the best of all.

Incarna-
tiue.

If it be needefull to vse a stronger mundification, then wet the tente with spittle and wrap it in our pouder, and put it in the mouth of the vlcered place. For it mundifieth mightely, & purgeth the mattier coniunct. When the time of incarning is come, which thing is easely known by the mitigation of paine, and by the diminution of the mattier and swelling, then put in, this incarnatiue with a tente. R. of Honey of Roses. ʒ. ʒ. of Terebentine. ʒ. v. of Sarcos- colle, well bzayed. ʒ. ii. of Frankencense. ʒ. i. and ʒ. min- gle them. After that incarnation is accomplished, which thing is known by the mattier that issueth out, like the slimnesse of Holihockes, ye must come to cicatrisation, which may be after this sorte that foloweth.

A sigilla-
tiue.

R. of y^e flowers of Pomgranades, of Mirabolanes citrines, of Koch Alum cobust or burnt, of euerie one. ʒ. i. of Ter- ra sigillata, of bole armony, of euerie one. ʒ. i. mingle them. Item, the water of Alum is of good operation, with y^e foze- saide thinges.

Note, that from the day that ye begin to mundifie, vnto perfect cicatrisation, is good to vse our oyntmēt of miniū. And for as much as after this apostume is healed, comonly there remaineth great hardnesse in the place, wher the Apo- stume was, you must resolue it discretely, that the hardnesse come not to a cācerous Sephiros. For this resolutiō ye shal administer Diaquilon magistrale, witten in our Antidotary which,

which resolueth all hardnesse, without drawing of matter to the place. If this apostume procede of great abundance of humours, you must vse a conueniēt purgatiō at the beginning, and procede with things somewhat repercussive, as is the oyle of Roses, the white of an Egge, and a little of the iuyce of Plantaine. In the augmentatiō ye shal procede to greater resolution, & greater repercussion.

Touching the rest of y^e cure, ye shall doe after that, that is w^ritten in this present Chapter of the curding of milke. Semblably, if it come by one of the causes primitive, declared at the beginning of this Chap. it must be healed after the doctrine taught in the chap. of the cure of Flegmon, coming of a primitive cause, & in maner ye must procede as we haue laide in the first cure of this chap. For the which the name of God be praised.

Of a colde Apostume of the Mamilles
or dugges. Cap. ii.

The curation of a colde apostume chaūcing in the Mamilles (the obseruation of an vniuersal purgatiō presumed) shall be accomplished by the remedies vnder w^ritten. At the beginning ye shall anoynt the Mamille or dug, with this vnction. R. of the oyle of Camomil, Roses, & Dille, of euery one. ℥. i. of the oyle of Lillies, of the oyle of Linseede, and swēte Almands, of Vens grese, of euery one ℥. vi. of white ware. ℥. x. make a liniment at the fier. After this vnction, it is good to lay vpon the place, vnwashed wolfe taken from betwēne the legges of a shepe, or Towe wel keined with the foresaid things. For they resolue with some cōfortatiō. If there be nēde of greater resolution, the cerote ordained in the chap. of an apostume in the neck, is conuenient in this case. But if this apostume can not be resolved, but semeth to come to the way of maturation, then rype it with a plaister of Holihocks, & floure of Linseede, fenugreke. &c. After maturation it shal be conuenient to open the place, according to that, that is aforesayde, of Incision, after the diuersitie of the parts of mans bodie,

The cure
of a cold
apostume
in the
dugs.

Vintmet.

After

The second booke of Apostumes.

After incision, for the digestion, mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, ye shall proceede, as it is declared in the Chapter afoze. Likewise touching resolution, and mollification of the hardnesse that remaineth after the curing, ye shall resort to the said Chapter, as neede requireth. Thus we make an end, &c.

Of an hard Apostume in a womans breast, called Cancerous Sephiros. Chap. 3.

Cancerous sephiros in a womans breast.

In the first doctrine of Apostumes, we intreated of Sephiros, and of all the kindes thereof. In this present Chapter I haue determined to describe a cancerous Sephiros. A cancerous Sephiros in a womans breast, is a great hardnesse of dusky colour, which cannot be moued hether and thether. It is more angrie at one time then at another, and oftentimes of such malignitie, as causeth Herisipelas, and enduceth prickings and inflammations, so that the woman which is vexed with this disease, can neither eat nor drinke, and hath alwaies a little feauer, & sometimes there appeare round about certaine veines full of melancholyke blood.

This vve tooke out of the French booke.

The cure of this Apostume (the obseruation of diet and of Purgation, as we haue appointed in the Chapter of Sephiros presupposed) shall be accomplished after the custome of a noble woman dwelling at Arras called ladie Godinne, which dailie healeth a great multitude of women, hauing this disease, and cancerous and hard vlcers.

First, when the hardnesse beginneth, she is wont to proue it by the waie of resolution she may resolue the mattier, and then she applieth a cerote of Oyle of Roses, Oyle of Camomill, oyle of Dill, and white ware in sufficient quantitie. Sometimes she resolueth it with a decoction of Parietarie, Camomill, Melilote, laid to with crums of browne bread. And when she seeth that the Apostume will come to maturation, she is wont to applie a plaister made of the oyle of sweet Almonds, fresh Butter, Lillie roots, Swines grease, barlie flowze, and Fenugreke flower. And when the
Apostume

Apollume commeth to vlceration or to a cancer, thee procéde
deth with things mundificatiue, that is to saie, with things
that mundifie moderatlie, and chieflie with this mundifica-
tiue. R. of clére Terebentine. ʒ. ii. of honie of Rholes strai-
ned. ʒ. iii. the yolke of an egge, of mildust, as much as shall
suffice, make it after the manner of a plaister.

Mundifi-
catine.

In great difficulties of Cancers and maligne vlcers, as
well in the mamilles as in the legges, the greatest remedie
that the vlceth, is a fomentation made with an hearbe called
Climenon, of which mention shall be made in the Chap. of
Malum Mortuum. After this fomentation, alwaies thee ap-
plieth a blacke plaister, made after this forme. R. of com-
mon Oyle. li. i. of litarge brought to a pouder, and of burnt
Lead, of euerie one. ʒ. iii. of blacke ware. ʒ. ii. Let them boile
three houres, and euer stirre them about, and adde in the
end of clére Terebentine ʒ. ii. of the iuice of Climenon cla-
rified. ʒ. iii. stirre them well about, and procéde to perfect
curation with this Plaister. For the cicatrisation, vse the
water of Allum, and water of Plantaine.

A blacke
plaister.

By this curation the sayd woman hath acquired great
honour. For she hath healed many women of this disease,
and in a manner in that other, of maligne and corrasive vl-
cers, so that she is now called the mother of poore folke, be-
cause she healeth them onelie for the honour of God. Thus
endeth this Chapter, for the which God bee praised and
thanked.

Of the hardnesse of the Mamilles not cancerous.

Chap. 4.

In the Mamylles (as we haue sayd before) after the cure
of Apollumes, there remaineth a great hardnesse, which
if it be not cured by a good Chyrurgion, may come to Se-
phiros. In this case things of much drawing haue no place.
Wherefore a cerote of March mallowes, written in the
Chapter of an Apollume in the necke, is conuenientlie ad-
ministréd, which meruailouſlie resolueſh by little and lyt-
tle all hardnesse with mollification.

Hardnesse
of the
dugs not
cancerous

D.

Item,

The second booke of Apostumes.

A cerote,

Item, to this intention the cerote following is good. R. of white Diaquilon gummed. ℥. ii. of hens grease, of the marrowe of the legges of a calfe, and of a cowe. ana. ℥. vi. of the Oyle of sweete Almonds, of fresh Butter, ana. ℥. v. of Oyle of Camomill, Dill, Lillies. ana. ℥. ℥. of Duckes grease, and Goose grease. ana. ℥. vi. and ℥. of the muscilage of Holihock, & of Linseed. li. ℥. melt them all at the fire, and let them boile with the said muscilage, & then straine them, & make a soft cerote with sufficient white ware. Item, we haue proued a Plaster made of Rile, sodden till it bee thicke, with the bzoath of a sheepes head, or of a hen, and incorporated with sufficient Butter, and Oyle of Camomill, and haue found it good, which I did boile in a posnet, adding in the ende the yolkes of two egges, and of Saffron ℥. i. It mollifieth the hardnesse of the mamills meruallouslie.

Likewise crums of bread steeped in a decoction of Holihocke, and afterward stamped with Oyle of Roses, Camomill, and Dill, and set on the fire with a little of the foresayd decoction, and an ounce of Duckes grease, and boyled together, and hauing added in the end the yolkes of three egges, and of Saffron. ℥. ℥. is of good effect. Thus endeth this present Chapter, for which the name of God bee blessed.

Heere endeth the fourth Treatise of Apostumes : and the fift beginneth,

Of Apostumes of the breast, and of the ribs,
and that chaunce vpon the pannicle called

Diaphragma or midriffe.

Chapter. I.

Of Apost.
of the
breast,
ribs, &c.

In the region of the breast and ribbes, there are engendered hot and colde Apostumes, as in other parts of the bodie. And they come sometimes of a primitive cause, but for the most part of a cause antecedent.

If they come of a primitiue cause, then the cure may be after the cure of Flegmon, engendered of a primitiue cause, for most commonlie these Apostumes are of an hot Nature, and be engendered of bloud or cholar, wherefore I wil recite the order of a matter that chaunced at Genua, when I was in that Citie.

There was a labourer which sate vppon a wall, and he had a sonne of thre or feure yeares of age, which came vnto him vpon the wall, whome as the Father sawe, he rose vp to meete him, & by an euill chaunce they fell downe both, and the saide labourer was soze hurt in the ribbes, so that it came to a great Apostumation. And when the Apostume beganne to encline toward maturation, he was vexed with a sharpe feauer. Wherefore it was necessarie to open the Apostume according to the length of the ribs. The incision was made verie great and deepe, for the Apostume was great, and there issued out great quantitie of mattier. And one daye at the time of his dressing, nature voided at once in one instant a great quantitie of mattier by the Apostumes place of the Apostume, by the Patients mouth and his bellie.

An experience.

We seeing this chaunce, ordeined conuenient potions, washings, incarnations, and mundifications, (whereof we will speake in the Chapter of a wound that pearceth into the breast) so that by the aide of God we restored the labourer (being an olde man) vnto his health againe. At which curation the excellent Physitian Iames Baroia, a Geneuoie, greatlie meruailed.

If the Apostume be engendered of a cause antecedent, we must consider how we proceede to the curation of it, eyther by resolution, or by another meane. For if the sayd Apostume come by the waie of termination ad Crisim, as we haue often seene after long feauers, then the wise Chyrurgion ought to consider whether the Apostume be come to maturation or no. If it so be, he maye conuenientlie make incision after the length of the ribs (as we haue said.)

But if the place be not yet come to maturation, let it be riped with a Plaster of Colwortes, made with Butter, and the bzoath of flesh vn salted, or with a Playster of

The second booke of Apostumes.

Holihockes, and other, witten in the Chapter of the cure of Flegmon.

Signes of
maturati-
on.

And because this Apostume sheweth no eriture nor swelling outwardlie, so that vncunning Chyrurgions perceiue not the collection of the sayde Apostume, there is great need of an expert and learned Chyrurgion, wherefoze for the verification of this Apostume, when it is growen in the sayde place, and that there is gathering of corruption in it, it is necessarie to knowe the signes that are wont to come before maturation, that is to saie, heauinesse and ponderositie of the place without swelling, chiefelie when it is pearcing, and for the most part without rednesse of the place, and it hath alwaie a little feauer, and the Patient eateth with great difficultie, and cannot sleepe.

And if the Chyrurgion presse the place with his finger where the mattier is gathered together, there remaineth in the pressed place a concauitie or hollownesse, and moreover you may feele a pulsation or biting. Likewise, ye may haue knowledge by the relation of the patient, for this Apostume bringeth great paine.

To conclude, when the foresayd signes be obserued by a wise Chyrurgion, and when the Apostume is come to maturation, let deepe incision be made after the length of the ribs, & after the quantitie of the matter. For when the matter is in great abundaunce, the opening must be the greater.

At the first ye shall not suffer much filth to issue out, that nature be not too much feebled. Therfoze the quittance must be retained, in laying tow & hurds vpon it, with the white and yolke of an egge mingled together. The next daie let it issue out in good quantitie, and because this Apostume is penetrate, or pearcing, we ought to procede, as it shall be declared in the Chapter of a pearcing wound.

If ye perceiue that the Apostume pearceth not, then must the place be digested with a digestion of Terebentine, by the space of thre or foure dayes. After digestion, let the place be mundified with Honie of Roses, and Terebentine, and with a mundificatiue of Smalage.

And

And ye shall consider, if the Apostume haue many hol-
low places, that befoze the incarnation, the sayde hollow
places must bee mundified with vnguentum Apostolorum
laied vpon a tent, or with vnguentum Egyptiacum, or with
vnguentum mixtum, or with a lotion of lee, or powder of
Minium of our description, which taketh awaie superfluo-
us flesh.

Afterward, for the incarnation and sigillation, ye shall
vse the remedies written in the former Chapter. If the A-
postume chaunce in the fore partes of the brestes, ye must
proceede as it is declared afoze, of an Apostume in the ribs.
Thus endeth this present Chapter, for which the name of
God be praised, &c.

Of an Apostume in the backe, as well hot
as colde. Chap. 2.

THE Apostume that chaunceth in the backe, because
of the nobilitie of the place where the Duke is scitus
ated, and by reason of the multitude of sinnowes, is
dangerous, as the Doctours do saie.

The curation of it is this. If the Apostume be hot (the
vniuersall rules presupposed) ye may anoint the place with
Oyle of Camomili, oyle of Roses, and Oyle of violets, by
the space of two or thre daies. And if ye perceine that the
Apostume bendeth to the waie of resolution, then it is con-
uenient to proceede with the remedies resolutiue, noted in
the Chapter of an Apostume in the necke, likewise touching
maturatiues, ye shal vse them, that are declared in the said
Chapters.

After maturation, open the place after the length, and
after the quantitie of the Apostume (as we sayde in the for-
mer Chapter.) Afterward, if neede require, digest the place
with a digestiue of Terebentine, of Oyle of Roses, and a
little saffron, the space of thre or foure daies. The rest of
the curation shall be accomplished, as it is written in the
Chapter of the cure of Flegmon.

If the mattier of the Apostume bee colde, ye shall anoint
D.iii. the Oynment

if the mat-
tier bee
colde.

the place with this ointment th. 3. or foure daies. R. of
oyle of Camomill, Roses, Dill, Willerham. ʒ. ii. and a halfe,
of Oyle of Spike. ʒ. i. of white Wax as much as shall suf-
fice, make a liniment, adding of Saffron. ʒ. ʒ. anoint the
place heere with, laying vpon it vnwashed wool, taken from
betwene the legs of a sheepe. And thus procede thre or
foure daies.

Another.

Item, you may applie the plaister following, which is
more resolute than the other. R. of crums of bread steeped
in things that resolute, as Coriander, Melilote, Camomill,
Dill, Holihocke, a little Organie, Squinantium, and Sti-
cados. Let all these things be sodden in water and Wine.
Then with the Oyle of Roses, Camomill, and Dill, and
with bread lithed in the sayd decoction, and brused, make
a stiffe plaister according to art, adding of Beane flower,
ʒ. iii. To the same intention a sponge moistened in the same
decoction, and layed hot vpon the Apostume is verie
good.

A matu-
ratiue.

If ye perceiue that this Apostume cannot be resolved,
then ye may ripe it with this maturatiue. R. of the rootes
of white Lillies. ʒ. iiii. of the rootes of Holihocke, halfe a
pound. Seeth them all in water, and then stampe them and
straine them, and in the decoction with the flower of wheat,
Fenugreke, and Linsede, make a stiffe Plaister, adding of
Butter, of Swines grease, ana. ʒ. iii. of Saffron. ʒ. i. and the
yolkes of thre egges.

Incision.

Note, that this Apostume must be opened betwene the
maturation that beginneth, and perfect maturation, that
matter may not pearce vnto the Duke, and the sinnowes
thereof. After incision, let the Apostume be digested with
a digestiue of Terebentine, and the yolke of an egge, the
space of thre or foure daies. For the accomplishment of
all other intentions, ye shall procede, according to the
doctrine written in the Chapter of Apostumes in the
Pecke.

Note this, that if the vlcer touch a sinnowie place, or
nake, or corrupt the bones, then (though the true cure be dis-
pearled) neuerthelesse as much as is possible, ye shall take
alwaie

awate the corruption with raspatozies, and after conuenient Instruments, and not with actuall cauteries, by reason of the daunger, that there is to touch the Spoke, or the sinnowes.

For a gentle mundification, we counsaile to vse the oile of the yolkes of egges, and honie of Roses, and a little Sarcocoll and myrrre. If the place be full of little holes, mundifie it with lotions, and with the remedies declared in the former Chapters. Thus endeth this Chapter, for the which God be praised, &c.

Of the paine of the backe bone. Chap. 3.

If the paine that chaunceth in the backe bone, be caused of an hot mattier, ye shall anoint the place with Oyle of Roses Omphacine, and with a little Oyle of Camomill being actuallie hot. If the paine be caused of an euill hot complexion, ye shall vse onelie Oyle of Roses Omphacine. And after the vsing of the sayde Oyle, ye must laie too a sponge dipped in a decoction of Roses, of Hyztiles seede and leaues, of Barlie, and white Saunders. If the paine be caused of colde mattier (after a Purgation of the head, by taking of the pilles de Iera cum Agarico, or pilles called Sine quibus esse nolo, of each \mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{ss} . or with pilles Aggregatiue or Agarico introchises, ana. \mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{ss} .) Anoint the painefull place with this vnction.

Paine in
the backe
bone.

Purgatis

R. of the Oyle of Camomill, of Lylies, Spike, and Dill, ana. \mathfrak{z} . i. of Squinantium, Wormewode, Sticados, Camomill, of euerie one a little, of odoriferous Wine one Cyath, of ground Wormes washed with Wine, \mathfrak{z} . i. Let them boile all together till the Wine be consumed, then straine them, and adde to the straining of Hyppercicon \mathfrak{z} . vi. of Saffron. \mathfrak{z} . i. white Ware ten drammes. Let them boyle agayne, and then make a Lintment.

Ointment

Item, to this intention, the Oyle of white Lilies, with the Oyle of Roses and Camomill, is verie good.

D.iiii.

Also

The second booke of Apostumes.

A decoction.

Also ye may conuenientlie applie a sponge dipped in this decoction. R. of Camomill, Melilote, Dill, Roses, ana. m.i. of Sticados, Wormewode, Squinantum maiorum, Bugwort, of euerie one a little. Let them boyle all together vnto the consumption of the third parte, in sufficient water, and a little Wine of good odour. Dip the sponge into this decoction being hot, and renewe it often, for it appeaseth paine meruailouslie. And wee saie likewise that these things be good to take awaie the paine that cometh of an euill colde complexion.

Thus endeth this Chapter, for the which God bee praised and thanked.

Of the Apostumes of the bellie. Chap. 4.

Apostumes of the bellie.

THE Apostume of the bellie must be diligentlie cured, and by a discrete Chyrurgion. For oftentimes it bereth with euill and sundrie accidents, chieselie about the maturation, & when it is engendered nigh the nauill.

The curation of hot and colde Apostumes in the bellie, (the vniuersall rules of Purgation presupposed) is dispatched as it followeth. First, if the Apostume bee hot, for the repercussion, resolution, and maturation, it is conuenient to resorte to the Chapter of the cure of Flegmon.

Incision.

When this Apostume cometh to maturation, and when it is about the nauill, ye shall make incision, after the figure of the newe Moone. In other places ye shall make incision according to the doctrine giuen in the Chapter of Incisions and Exitures. And because the matter sometimes pearceth vnto the place of the intestines or guttes, ye shall resorte to the Chapter of a wound that pearceth into the bellie. But if the matter pearce not, then (because of the greate sensiblie of the place, which cometh of the filmes, muscles, and ligaments, that ende about the nauell.

Let the place be digested at the beginning, with oyle of Roses omphacine, or wth a digestiue of the yolke of an egge mingled with oyle omphacine, and a little Saffron. And while the digestiue endureth, you may conveniently lay to some plaister that swageth paine, as this. *R.* of a Decoction of Mallowes, Violets, Holihock, Camomille, and Melilote, as much as shall suffice, a little Barley, and with halfe a pound of Beane floure, and as much Barley floure, make a stiffe plaister at the fire, adding of oyle of Camomill, and Roses. Ana. \mathfrak{z} . ii. and the yolkes of two Egges. This composition made in the forme of a plaister, and layed vpon the painefull place, swageth the paine, and prepareth the matter to suppuration.

A Plaister
swaging
paine.

After digestion let the place be mundified with this mundificatiue vnder w^{ritten} (chiefely when the Apostume is about the nauill.) *R.* of cleere Terebentine. \mathfrak{z} . r. of Sirupe of Roses. \mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{v} . the third part of y^e yolke of a new laied Egge. Let the sirupe of Roses, boyle with the Terebentine one boyling, and than adde the part of the foresaide Egge, a little Barley floure, and a little Saffron.

A Mundi-
ficatiue.

And for incarnation, it is good to adde to the foresaide mundificatiue of Sarcole. \mathfrak{z} . ii. of Myz. \mathfrak{z} . i. of Frankencence. \mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{v} . When incarnation is finished, seale vp the place with vnguentum de minio, and with the water of decoction of Alum, sprinkling often vpon this driptike powder. *R.* of bole armonie, of Terra sigillata, Ana. \mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{v} . of Roch Alum burnt. \mathfrak{z} . i. of flowers of Bonigranades, of Mirabolanes, citrines, finely brayed, Ana. \mathfrak{z} . ii. mingle them, and make a powder. If the Apostume of the belly be caused of a colde matter, or mingled for the resolution, and maturation, ye shall procede after as it is declared in the Chapter of Apostumes in the necke.

A powder

The rest of this curation shalbe accomplished according to that, that is w^{ritten} afore in this present Chapter, for which the name of God be praised.

Of the Apostumes of the flankes. Cap. v.

D. b.

The

The second booke of Apollumes

Apo-
stumes of
the flanks

The Apollumes of the priue members, procede of one of these three causes, namely, of euil complexion, of ulceration, of the yarde, or ulceration of the extremities. We will speake in the next Chapter of an Apollume caused in the saide place after some long seauer, or by bloud of a wound, in the belly, driven of nature to the flankes.

To the foresaid apollume (which way so euer they come) for the most parte, they be caused of hote mattier, which we haue euer healed as it followeth.

First the obseruation of the rules prescribed in y Chapter of flegmon, touching flebotomie, and Purgation by the belly, (presupposed) we did annoint the place with oyle of Camomill hot, with a little of oyle of Roses omphacine, laying vpon the place vnwasshed wolles, taken fro betwene the legges of a sheepe.

To this intention, and for greater resolution, a plaister made with the crums of bread, with oyle of Camomill, and a little oyle of Roses, and with a decoction of Wallowes, & Holihock, Camomill and Melilote. This plaister must be made at the fire, in a thicke forme. It is of good operation in resolving.

A cerote
molifica-
tiue.

Item, to the same intention this cerote molificatiue and resolutiue that followeth, is of great efficacie. For besides the saide properties, it swageth paine. Take of the rootes of Holihock li. of Lillie rootes, ʒ. ii. Let them be boyled together with the broth of flesh vnalted, vnto perfect decoction, then stampe them and straine them, and set them on the fire againe, adding of oyle of Camomille ʒ. iiii. of oyle of Roses ʒ. i. of Vens grese ʒ. bi. of buter ʒ. b. of calves grese, of white Diaguilon. Sum ʒ. ii. set them againe on the fire, & make a cerote in good forme. This cerote molifieth and resolueth, and swageth the paine, and resisteth not maturation, if nature hath brought the Apollume to the way of maturation.

A plaister

Item, to this intention the plaister following is conuenient. Take wheat flour, and barley flour, and put them in the foresaid decoction, & boyle the till they be thicke, adding of

of oyle of Camomille. ʒ. ii. of oyle of Roses. ʒ. i. of Saffron
 And the yolkes of two Egges. *Matura-*
 If the Apollune cannot be resolved, but cometh to
 the waye of maturation, than ye shall apply maturative
 things, as the plaister following. R. of the leaues of Hala *Matura-*
 lowes, and Violets, Ana. m. ii. of the rootes of Holihock be *tine.*
 ingrat according to the breadth. li. ʒ. of white Rillie rootes
 ʒ. iiii. than let them boyle with water, untill they be per-
 fectly sodden, and after ward stampe them all, and in the de-
 coction with the floure of wheat or Barley (if the matter
 be very hot) make a stiffe plaister at the fire, adding of oyle
 of sweet Olives, of butter, Ana. ʒ. iiii. of Swines grece. ʒ. ii.
 and a halfe, the yolkes of two Egges, mingle them, and in-
 corporate them, with the saide decoction.

Note, that ye must often make euaporation, dipping
 cloths in the saide decoction, being hot. For it appaiseth grief,
 and prepareth the matter to maturation, likewise ye may
 vse the maturatives written in the Chap. of Slegmour.

And when the sayd Apollune is come to maturation, ye
 shall make incision, in the ripest and lowest place, after the *Incision.*
 figure of a Dowe, according to the breadth of the belly. Af-
 ter the incision, put in a tente rolled in the white and yolk
 of an Egge mingled together. Let not that tent be so long.
 After this make a digestiue with the oyle of Roses, & oyle
 omphacine, and the yolke of an Egge. chiefly when the pa-
 tient is of a cholerike complexion, and when the matter is
 sharpe. But when the place is not painefull, procede with
 Terebentine, the yolkes of Egges, and a little Saffron.

After digestion, which is known by good quillure, mū-
 difie the place with a mundificatiue of Syrupe of Roses,
 after our description (when the bodie is cholerike) or with
 a mundificatiue of Honey of Roses, if the bodie be flegma-
 tike.

Note, that a plaister swaging paine, may conveniently
 be applyed after the day of incision, till the third, or fourth
 daye following, which also hath vertue to resolve, and to
 mollifie.

In this case we haue alwaies vled this plaist. R. of ʒ floure *A plaister*
 of

swaging
paine.

of Barley and Beanes, Ana. ʒ. iiii. with a decoction of Malloves or Violets, or else with fat broth unsalted. Let them seeth till they be thicke, and than adde therevnto of oyle of Camomil. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Oyle of Roses, ʒ. i. the yolkes of two Egges, of Saffron. ʒ. i. This plaister is of good operation. For it resolucth the mattier coniunct, and appeaseth griefe, and prepareth the mattier to suppuration. When the paine after incision hath bene great, and hath vexed soze the patient, by reason of the great sensibilitie of the place, and bicause the mattier is sharpe, so that it scorseth the lippes or borders of the vlcere, we haue bene constrained in this case, to take away the sente, and in stede thereof, to wash the place oftentimes in a daye with this Lotion following.

A Lotion

R. of cleane Barley, of Roses, Ana. m. i. of Plantaine leaues. m. ii. of sumach, of Lentiles, Ana. m. ʒ. of y seede of Quinces. ʒ. i. Let them boyle in sufficient water, vnto the consumption of halfe, wash the place with this decoction, for it taketh away the sharpnesse of the mattier, and swageth the paine.

Signes of
sharp mat
tire.

A signe that the mattier is sharpe, this shall be also, namely, it will be like water, wherein flesh hath bene washed. To returne to the remedie, it is good to lay vpon the Apostume, a cerote of Minium, without gamme, after our description.

If this remedie be not sufficient to correct the malignitie of the vlcered borders, of the corrosion, and inflammation, than ye shall apply our corrosiue powder, and put it in to the Vlcere, and vpon the borders, so that they be couered therewith. This powder so applied thre or foure daies, is of meruailous operation to take away the malignitie of the borders being harde and hollow. We shall vse it so long, till all the superfluous flesh be taken away, layerig alway vpon the vlcered place, a plaister of vnguentum de minio, vntill the cure be finished.

If the borders be so hardened that they can not be amended, with this pouder, than ye may apply a cauterie of raspitel, written in our Antidotarie, which is of such efficacie, that it taketh away in halfe an houre, superfluous fleshe, & the

the malignitie, that is in the borders of the vlcers.

After that the malignitie is remoued, mūdifie the place with a mundificatiue of Smalage, or of Honey of Roses, which is after this forme. R. of cleare Terebentine. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Honey of Roses, ℥. vi. Let them boyle a little, & adde as much barley floure as shal suffice, to make it thick. After this mundification, for the incarnation, ye may adde to this last mundificatiue of Sarcocolle. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Frankencense, of Myrre, Ana. ℥. ℥. When the incarnation is finished, seale vp the place, with the water of decoction of Alume, and with lynt, and vnguentum de minio. Thus endeth this Chap. For the which God be praised.

Mundificariue.

Of an Apostume of the flankes, which commeth by termination of long feuers, matter being deriued from the Liuer to the said place. It treateth also of an Apostume, that procedeth of cōgeled blood in the belly, caused of a percing wound, which blood nature sendeth thether.
Capitulo. vi.

A Apostume of the flankes, which procedeth by termination, or by congeled blood, commeth to suppuration, wherefore the Chirurgion ought to procede to the cure, with things maturatiue, and adtractiue. Sometimes the matter of this apostume, is in the inner part of the belly, and appeareth not in the outward. When a wise Chirurgion must make deepe incision, with some crooked instrument, vntill he come to the place, where the matter is, and there he must open it, with an actuall cauterie, well pointed, and afterward with an other sharpe instrument, taking heed that he touch not the sinnowes. After the cauterization, it is conuenient, to fill the place with the white and yolke of an Egge, mingled with oyle of Roses.

Apostume of the flankes.

Incision

The nexte daye butter must be layed to, mingled with the yolke of an Egge, to cause the escharre to fall. After that
the

The second booke of Apostumes.

the escharre is remoued, he shal procede with a digestine of Terebentine, and the yolke of an Egge, if the place were opened with a colde yron. The other intentions, namely, mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, shalbe accomplished after the doctrine giuen in the former Chap. Thus endeth this Chapter, for the which God be praised.

Of the Apostume of the yarde. Cap. vii.

Apo-
stume of
the yarde.

A linimēt

A defen-
satiue.
Matura-
tiue.

The Apostumes of the yarde, for the most parte, are caused of hotte mattier, which Apostumes by reason of the continual flowing of humours to the saide place, & bicause of the heate and exercitation of the same, they come quickly to maturation. Wherefore at the beginning (the vniuersal rules obserued) it is good to apply to the yarde, this liniment following. Take an Egge, and beate it well with the oyle of Roses, and iuyce of Plantaine, and Lactuce.

And laye vppon the place called pecten which is the neethermost part of the belly aboue the yarde, this defensius following.

R. of the oyle of Roses, two ounces, of white wax, five drammes, of Bole armonie. ʒ. i. mingle them. And two or three dayes after, if ye perceiue that it cometh to maturation, than rype it with this Plaster. R. of the leaues of Malloves, and Violets sodden in water, of each two handfulls, presse out the water, and stampe them, and in the decoction, with Barley floure make a stiffe plaster, adding of oyle of Violettes, of Butter, of eache two ounces, the yolkes of two Egges. Mingle the with the foresaid things. This ointment ripeth and swageth paine.

When the Apostume is rype, open it in the ripest place, according to length. The rest of the curation shal be done after, as it is wyitten in the Chapter of the cure of Flegmon.

If the Apostume be colde, ye shal procede after the doctrine giuen in the Chapter, of colde Apostumes. Thus we ende this present Chapter, for which the name of God be thanked.

Of

Of carbunculus pustles, which be engendred betwene the foreskin & top of the yard.

Cap. viii.

These Apostumes procede for the most part, by hauing companie with an vncleane woman, that hath hir secreete place bled with some maligne vlcers, or that hath had the flowes lately. For the curation whercof (the vniuersal canons of purgation presupposed) there is no surer remedie than to cauterise the place of the pustles, with an actuall cauterie, in the forme of an Oliue, or to scarifie the place with a deepe scarification, in the midst of the escharre, making in euery pustle one hole. Afterwarde ye must put into the hole a trociske of Minium, after our description, and a little of vnguentum Egiptiacum, of our inuention, with an addition of Arsenike, made in an harde forme. These two remedies kill the pustles maruailously.

Of Carbuncles and pustles in the yard.

A signe that the pustles be mortified, is this: there appeareth about them a rounde circle. To remoue the eschar, you shall vse the foresaide remedies. Neuerthelesse, I wil not passe ouer this one thing, that is a present remedie, to anoynt all the yerde with the white of an Egge mingled with the oyle of Roses, and the iuyce of Plantaine, and Nightshade, in a little quantitie. Like-wise the Defensiu written in the former Chapter, layed vpon the place called pecten, with a cloute dipped in vinegar and Rose water, is good in this case, and keepeth the matter from arriving to the saide place.

A signe of mortification of pustles.

And bicause we haue seene two euill and dangerous accidents to happen in this disease, a diligent cure there of must be had.

The accidents.

The accidents are these, fluxe of bloud, and corruption of the ligament, so that the corruption of the ligament, cometh often vnto the place called pecten, in so much that I haue bene constrained, to cutte the yerde accordinge

to

The second booke of Apostumes.

to the length, vnto Peelen, and haue taken a waie the rotten ligament with a sharpe actuall cauterie, and haue gotten worshop thereby.

Incision

Semblable, ye shall restraine the fluxe of blood, after the doctrine declared in the Chapter of the fluxe of blood. If it cannot be remedied thereby, it is necessarie to cut the skin vnto the place from whence the blood issueth. And though this waie be hard, neuerthelesse Galen sayth, if ther be but one waie to health, be it neuer so hard, we must vse it. After incision you must laie some conuenient medicine vpon the veine, and if this fluxe of blood be caused by some putrefaction, you shall not applie things incarnatiue, but yee shall mundifie the rotten place with Vnguentum Egiptiacum, or with fire, or with our powder of Mercurie. And if you will haue a strong mundificatiue, you may vse a trosciske of Vinium in a little quantitie. But if this abundance of blood came not by putrefaction, but by remouing of the eschare, because the place could not be well bound, then things incarnatiue be verie profitable, as this ordinance that followeth, which is good for the fluxe of blood comming of incision of veines.

An incarnatiue.

R. of Aloes hepaticke, of frankensence, of Sarcocoll, ana. ℥.ii. of Terra sigillata, of bole armonie, of litarge both of golde and siluer, ana. ℥.ii. of Myrre, ℥.i. of Hares haires cut as small as can be. ℥.i. and a halfe, of mildust, of flower of Beanes, Barlie, and Lentiles, ana. ℥.ii. mingle them together, and springle them vpon the pustles. Also beate the white of an egge, and applie a good quantitie thereof, with this powder vpon the veine, and binde it well therevnto. When the blood is stanchd, purifie the place againe with a mundificatiue of Smalage, which is compound after this sort.

Mundificatiue.

R. of cleere Terebentine. ℥.x. of honie of Roses strained, of sirupe of Roses by infusion, ana. ℥.vi. of the iyce of Smalage and Plantaine, ana. ℥.ii. Let them boile a little, and then put to of flour of Barlie well boulded, ℥.vi. straine them all, & adde of Sarcocoll. ℥.i. of Saffron. ℥.i.

After this mundification, for an incarnatiue, put to the said

saide mundificatiue of frankensence. ℞. i. of Aloes. ℞. ii. of Mirre. ℞. i. Finallie, for cicatrisation vse this powder. R. of Powder. litarge of golde and siluer. ana. ℞. i. of Tutia, ℞. ℥. of bole armonie, of Terra sigillata, ana. ℞. i. and a half, of Mirabolanes citrines, of Roch Allum combust or burnt. ana. ℞. ii. mingle them and bring them to a powder. This powder is of good operation in this case, and also in Apostumes of the necke, and other places, full of sinnowes and beines.

Moreouer, besides these two accidents, there chaunceth in the sayde place a greate inflammation, so that about the pusle venimous matter is retained, which thorough his poisoned nature chafeth alwaie the skinne, and pearceth vnto the outward part, insomuch that the head of the yard seemeth to come out of the hole. For the curation of this inflammation, you must cut all the skin circle wise, and if there rest anie cancerous corruption, ye shall remoue it with an hot yron, or with vnguentum Egiptiacum. After the incision of the skinne, laie vpon the place a digestiue made with the yolke of an egge and Oyle of Roses, or with Terebentine. Afterward for the mundification and other intentions, ye shall proceed, as we haue declared in this present Chapter. Thus endeth, &c.

Of chafings and vlcérations called Caroles, which chaunce to young men, betweene the skin and the head of the yard. Chap. 9.

The chafings and vlcérations called in Latine Caroli, proceede for the most part by hauing companie with a filthie woman, or that hath had latelie the flowres.

For the cure whereof ye shall vse this liniment three or foure daies. R. of the Oyle of Roses. ℞. ii. of the iuyce of Plantaine. ℞. vi. of litarge of golde and siluer, ana. ℞. v. of Tutia. ℞. iii. of Cerasse. ℞. ii. of burnt Lead. ℞. i. make a liniment in a mortar of Lead. If they cannot bee quenched by this meane, then mortifie them with our powder of Mercurie, or with vnguentum mixtum.

After mortification, ye shall proceede with the liniment

Of caroles betweene the skin and the head of the yard.

A liniment

The second booke of Apostumes.

A lotion. afoze witten, or with vnguentum de minio, without gums, washing the place alwaie with this lotion. R. of water of Plantaine and roses, ana. ℥. ii. of white Siefe without Opium. ℥. ii. mingle them and make a Colliry, for it is of good operation. Likewise the liniment witten in the Chapter befoze, made of the white of an egge, water of roses, and the iuyce of hearbes, is a present remedie, laying it vpon all the yard with cloutes. Thus we end, &c.

The sixt Treatise of Apostumes of the stones.

Of hot Apostumes of the stones, and of Osseum or the purse of the same, called Hernia humoralis.

Chap. I.

Of hot Apostumes of the stones.

The cure of this Apostume is accomplished by cutting a veine in the arme called Hepatica, in the contrarie side. Some Doctours commaund to make a flebotomie minozatiue in the same side, and the next daie in the contrarie side (so that ye consider the complexion, repletion, and strength of the patient.) In the state they cut the veine Saphena, in the same side, to purge the matter coniunct. Semblable ye may giue the patient purgation by the bellie after this sort. R. of Cassia and Diacatholicon. ana. ℥. ℥. of an electuarie de succo Rosarum, ℥. ii. with these things, and water of Endius, make a potion. Likewise for the accomplishment of this Apostume, it is needfull to applie sundrie remedies vpon the same. At the beginning, when the place is inflamed, ye may apply conuenientlie the white of an egge beaten with the yolke, and with Oyle of roses, and a little iuyce of Plantaine, by the space of thre or foure daies.

Resolutive.

Item, to this intention the plaister that followeth is profitable, which quencheth heate with resolution. R. of Roses, Camomill, Melilote, Wallowes, ana. m. i. Let them boile with sufficient water untill halfe be consumed, and in the decoction with Beane flower make a stiffe Plaister at the fire, adding of Oyle of Roses, Camomill, Dill, ana. ℥. i.

Another plaister to the same intention. R. of the leaues of Henbane, m. i. ℥. of the leaues of Malloves, m. i. Seeth them all in water & stampe them, and in the decoction with the floure of Barlie and Beanes make a plaister, adding of Oyle of Roses. ℥. ii. of Oyle of Camomill. ℥. i. mingle them with the foresayd stamped things. This plaister resolueth all hardnesse in the stones that cometh of hot mattier, and it quencheeth inflammation, with mitigation of paine, as we haue often proued, and as Auicen witnesseth.

Item, to the same intention, with greater resolution, this plaister following is conuenient. R. of the leaues of blacke Coleworts, of the rootes of Holihocke, of Camomill, ana. m. i. of Cozianders. ℥. ℥. Seeth all in fat broth, either of hens, or of other flesh, and after ward in the decoction of Beanes, or Cicers, make a stiffe plaister, adding of Oyle of Camomil, of Dill. ana. ℥. ii. of Oyle of roses. ℥. i. of Saffron. ℥. i. of Cummin (if the place be not much inflamed) ℥. i. & a halfe. This plaister is a singular remedie to resolute, and to remoue the ventositie of this Apostume. But sometimes it cannot be resolved, but cometh to maturation, then ye shall proceede with a mollificatiue plaister as this is. R. of y leaues of Malloves & violets, ana. m. ii. of the roots of holihock, of the roots of white Lillies, ana. ℥. ii. Seeth them all in water, stampe them, and straine them, and in the decoction with Barlie floure, make a stiffe plaister, adding of butter. ℥. iii. the yolks of two egges, of the Oyle of swete Oliues. ℥. i. and a halfe, mingle them and make a plaister with the foresaide straining. If need be of greater maturation, adde to the foresayd things the floure of Linsæde. When the Apostume is come to maturation, open the place discretlie, for touching sinowes or the stones. For digestion, mundification, incarnation and sigillation, ye shall proceede according as it is written in the Apostume of the yerd. Note that the remedies which be good in hot Apostumes of the dugges, may safelie be applied vpon this Apostume. Wherefore it is good to peruse these two Chapters one after another. Sharpe suppositoies in this case be profitable, for they turne aside the mattier. Thus by the grace of God, &c.

The second booke of Apostumes.
Of a colde Apostume in the stones. Chap. 2.

Of a cold
Apostums
of the
stones.

Digestiue

Purgatio.

Resolu-
tiue.

A matu-
ratiue.

A Colde Apostume engendered in the sayde place, must be cured as it followeth, a purgation of the euill matter presupposed, after this ordinance. First let it be digested with this digestiue. R. of sirupe of the iuyce of Cardus, of sirupe de duabus radicibus, of honie of Roses strayed, of sirupe of vineger, called Acetosus simplex, ana. ʒ. iiii. of the waters of Fumiter. Buglosse, and maiden haire, ana. ʒ. i. After that the patient hath taken this sirupe thre or foure daies, let him be purged with this Purgation. R. of Cassia, Diacatholicon. ʒ. vi. of Diasinicon. ʒ. iiii. make a small potion with ʒ decoction of cordial flowres and fruits, adding of sirupe of violets, ʒ. i.

After purgation, the cure shall be accomplished by the administration of sundrie medicines vpon the place. First, let the place be anointed with Oyle of Camomill, Dill, Roses, mingled with hens grease, and then applie this plaister. R. of Beane flower. li. ʒ. of the crums of bread. ʒ. iiii. Seeth them with a resolutiue decoction, namelie of Melilote, Dill, Camomill, and a little Cummin, and make a stiffe plaister at the fire, adding of Oyle of Camomill & Dill, of Ducks grease, of euerie one ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Cummin. ʒ. i. and a halfe.

If ye perceiue that this Apostume cannot be resolued by the foresaid remedies, and that it enclineth to maturation, ye shall applie a maturatiue plaister in this sort. R. of white Lillie rootes. ʒ. iiii. of the rootes of Holihocke. ʒ. iiii. of the leaues of blacke Coleworts. m. i. of mallowes as much, Seeth them all in water, and stampe them, and in the decoction, with equall portion of the flower of Wheate, Linseed, and Fenugreke, make a stiffe plaister, adding of Butter. ʒ. iiii. When ʒ said Apostume is ripe, open it according to the doctrine written in the former Chapter. Likewise let it be digested, mundified, incarned, and sealed vp, according to the same doctrine. Thus endeth this Chap.

Of the hardnesse that chaunce in the purse of the stones. Chap. 3.

There

There chaunceth oft in the purse of the stones, and in the stones themselves an hardnesse, after the curacion of an hot Apostume of the place. For the mollification and resolution whereof, it is right conuenient to administer the remedies ordained in the Chapter of the hardnesse of the mammilles. Likewise the cerote written in the Chapter of an Apostume in the necke, called Cerotum de Maluauisco, or Marsh mallowes, is conuenientlie administered. We iudge these remedies to be sufficient for the accomplishment of this present Chapter. For which the name of God be praised.

Of hardnesse in the purse of the stones.

Of Hernia Ventosa or windie. Chap. 4.

Hernia ventosa (the obseruation of an vniuersall purgation presupposed) is accomplished according to the doctrine written in the Chapter of a windie Apostume, and in the Chapter of Vndimia. Neuertheless that we passe not this Chapter without declaration of some remedie, we will procede as it followeth.

Of Hernia ventosa.

First, at the beginning ye must vse Dyle of Camomill, and Dyle of Dill, and if they bee not sufficient ye shal adde of Rue, and Dyle of Cherui. To this intention, with more resolution and breaking of winde, the plaister following is conuenient.

R. of the flowers of Beanes, Cicers Orobus, bran well ground, of euerie one. m. i. seeth them all with Sapa, and a little Barbers lee, vntill they be thicke, then adde of Dyle of Camomill and Dill. ana. ʒ. ii. of Cummin. ʒ. ʒ. of Dyle of Laurell. ʒ. vi. mingle them together. An other. R. of Camomill, Melilote, Dill, branne well ground, of euerie one. m. i. of Beane flower. li. i. of common Corianders, of Fenell, of euerie one. ʒ. ʒ. of Goates doung well dried, and beaten to powder. ʒ. iii. make a stiffe plaister of all with sufficient sodden new wine called Sapa, & red wine, adding of Dyle of Camomill, of Dill, of euerie one. ʒ. ii. of Dyle of Laurell. ʒ. vi.

Resolutive.

This receit following is of the same vertue, and it is in
P. iii. the

The second booke of Apostumes.

A cerote.

the forme of a cerote. R. of Dyle of Camomill and Dill, of euerie one ʒ.iiii. of Dyle of Rue ʒ. i. of Camomil, Melilote, Dyll, well brayed, of euerie one a little, of Vinium, of Corianders, of euerie one ʒ. i. and ʒ. of the flower of Beanes as much as shall suffice, make a cerote with white ware.

Hernia in sucking children.

If this Hernia ventosa chaunce to young sucking children, then it shall be convenient to vse this plaister. R. of Beane flower. ʒ.iiii. of red Wine as much as shall suffice, and make a stiffe plaister of them all at the fire, adding of Dyle of Camomill, and Dill, of euerie one ʒ. i. and a halfe, and a little Commin, let them boile againe one boiling. Item, you may make an vnction onelie of Dyle of Camomil and Dill, with a little white ware.

Note, that in euerie disease of the stones, it is requisite that the stones hang not, but that the patient lie with his thighes higher than his head, that the matter being heauie fall not downe. Thus much shall suffice for this Chapter, &c.

Of Hernia aquosa or watrie. Chap. 5.

Hernia aquosa.

It chaunceth often that the purse of the stones is Apostumed with a flegmatike and watrie Apostume, which is sent from the liuer to that place. Wherefore the principall remedie is, to rectifie the member y^e sendeth the matter to the said place, namelie, the liuer, touching his vertus digestiue.

The cause of Vndimia hydropisis, & Hernia aquosa.

For Vndimia hidropisis and Hernia aquosa, for the most part (as the Doctors saie) proceed through the error of the vertue digestiue of the liuer. Wherefore it is necessarie to comfort the liuer that it may make good digestion, & sequestration of y^e humors And to begin, the patient must vse this sirupe the space of a weeke. R. of sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue. ʒ. i. of sirup of Succorie. ʒ. ʒ. of water of Endiue. ʒ. ii. of Buglosse. ʒ. i. mingle them, when he hath vsed this sirup, let him be purged with this Purgation. R. of Manna. ʒ. i. of Diacatholicon. ʒ. ʒ. of Rubarbe steeped in water of Endiue ʒ. ii. make a small potion, with y^e decoction of cordial floures

Sirupe.

Purgatio.

and

and fruits. Also ye may giue the patient pills of rubarbe and
 Asagereth. After purgation ye shall vse locall medicines,
 for it may be healed at the beginning. First applie this plaister A Plaister
 following. R. of the floure of Lentiles, Beanes, and
 Barlie, of euerie one li.℥. Let them boile all with Barbers
 lee, and sufficient sodden Wine called Sapa, till it be
 thicke.

Item, to the same intention this plaister following is An other
 conuenient, being of greater efficacie than the other. R. of
 Roses, balauities, or floures of granads, nuts of Cipresse, of
 euerie one. m.℥. of the floure of beanes and Orbus. 3.℥. of
 Goats dung. 3.℥. make a stiffe plaister at the fire with soda
 den new wine and lee. Also to this intention it is profita
 ble to vse a sponge dipped in the decoction of roses, of floures
 of pomgranads, of nuts of Cypresse, of Roch allum, of Cala
 mus Aromaticus, boiled with lee & stiptike wine, which you
 must binde conuenientlie vpon the stone. If the Hernia be Incision
 full of water and old, then there is nothing more expedient
 than to drawe out that water twice a year. In the
 spring time, and in haruest, by cutting a veine with a lan
 cet in the side where the Apostume is, or toward the middell
 of the purse, or a little higher. The signes whereby ye may
 know that the Hernia is full of water, be these. The place Signes of
Hernia
a quola.
 swelleth by little and little, and is heauie, and when ye be
 hold it with a candle, ye shal perceiue it to shine as a blow
 en bladder full of water. Likewise when ye presse the place
 ye shall feele a certaine rising, swelling, and redound
 ing betwene your finger and it. Thus by the grace of
 God, &c.

Of Hernia carnosā, or fleshie. Chap. 6.

Hernia carnosā is alwaies engendered by an Apo
 postume in the purse of the stones, by waie of ter
 mination, or by an humozall Apostume of the same
 stones. Hernia
carnosa.

And it commeth because the matter tarrieth long in the
 the purse, & the subtil part is resolued, & the grosse remaineth,

The second booke of Apostumes.

and becommeth clammy, and cleaueth to the stone, and corrupteth it. And Nature resisting it bringeth it at length to a carnositie or fleshinesse, and to an hard disposition, called of the Doctors Hernia carnosia. The causes of this Hernia be declared in the Chapter of an hot Apostume in the purse, and in the stones.

Signes.

The signes of this Hernia may be knowen by the long time of the disease. For by waie of Incision, a true Hernia Carnosa is verie seldome and scarcelie healed. Also ye may know the sayd Hernia by touching, for he shall feele an hard thing vpon the stone, hauing some softnesse within, and moving of the stone. Also ye may knowe it by the heauinesse and aggrauatiue paine of the place. And when ye late anie thing vpon it, it profiteth nothing. Some call it Herniam neruosam or sinnowie, some Werrucosam, or watrie, because there cleaueth a peece of hard flesh to the stone, like a wart. It is called sinnowie, because it cleaueth to the stone, and to the little conner called Didimes.

The cure

Incision

The cure of Hernia confirmed, chieflie when it is with vlceration of the purse vnto the stone, is impossible by the waie of resolution, as all Doctors teach. After the obseruation of the vniuersall rules, touching diet and purgation, declared in the Chapter of an harde Apostume, in the first treatise, ye shall make incision, after the doctrine of the excellent Physitian William of Placentine, or after the doctrine of Albucasis, in the Chapter of Hernia carnosia. The custome of these Doctors is to make incision of the purse called Osseum, vnto the stone with a rasor, or some other sharp instrument.

After that ye haue opened it, you must looke whether the stone be corrupt or not. If it be not corrupted, ye shall diuide all the carnositie with a conuenient and sharp instrument, & then reduce the stone into his proper place. When ye must sow by the place of incision, & cure it as wounds be cured, chiefly with things incarnatiue & desiccatiue. If ye perceiue that the stone is corrupted, then ye must binde the conduit called Didimus, & cut it in the nether part of the place that is bound, & take away the stone with the carnositie, & the cauterise the didime.

The

The rest of the curation shal be accomplished according as it shall be said in the cure of relaxation, or bursting, caused by incision in the next Chapter. Note, that this kinde of Hernia, is not cured by the way of resolution, nor by the way of incision without great difficultie and daunger of death. Wherefore a wise Chirurgeon must admonish the patients friends of the daunger.

There be sixe kindes of Hernia, namely, Humoralis, Sixe kinds
Aquosa, Carnosa, verrucosa, Zirbalis, & intestinalis. And of Hernia
though Hernia, Zirbalis, and Intestinalis, be not in the
number of Apostumes, neuerthelesse that ye may easely
finde the Chapters of all the kindes of Hernia, we will
write a Chapter of the cure of Hernia Zirbalis, and Inte-
stinalis, which is commonly called Crepatura, or else bur-
sting.

Of Rupture or bursting. Cap.vii.

There are three kindes of ruptures or bursting after the Of rup-
opinion of Doctors. The first is called relaxation, or ture.
bursting, or mollification. This relaxation commeth, when the
pannicle called Siphac is mollified with certaine relaxati-
on or losing by some wyndinesse, or some other cause, that
induceth rupture or breaking. And this kinde is called a
little rupture, because it sheweth a little swelling aboute
the flanks. If this relaxation be encreased, so that it be-
commeth so grosse, that it causeth paine, and a swelling a-
bout the flanches, lyke an Egge, it is called a rupture not
complete. If the swelling ware bigger, and the guts fall
into the purse of the Groines, than it is called a rupture
complect.

The causes that engender a rupture bene sometimes The cau-
pimitiue, and sometimes antecedent. Pimitiue be these, ses of rup-
a fall from a high place, a stripe with the fist, with a staffe, tures.
with a dagger, with the fote.

The causes antecedent are for the most parte, humours
grosse and windie, sent to the nether parts, from the mem-
bers nutritiue. And this cause procedeth most of euill dyet,
& meates that engender grosse humours, & great coughing.

The second booke of Apollumes.

Also of coldnesse of the fete, and great cryings, as singers, preachers, trumpeters, and other minstrells vse. All these foresaid things cause rupture or bursting.

Likewise, to leape or lyft heauie burthens, causeth rupture, and many other things which may chaunce, when a man forceth himselfe to much.

The cure. Now seeing that we haue serched out the kinds of rupture, and the causes of the same, it is time to come to the cure by the way of exiccation, or drying and conglutination or gluing together. The curation of a rupture not cōplect, & complect vnto the age of xxx. yerres, & aboue, is accomplished by regiment vniuersall, and particuler. Vniuersal regiment, shall be accomplished by good ordinaunce kept in eating, and drinking. Wherefore the patient must vse to eat flesh of good nourishment, rather roasted then boyled with coriander, and fenell strong, and sweete.

Diet.

Lette the flesh be of mutton of a yeare olde, of beale, of a kydde, of chickens, of hennes, of capons, of sailants, of pertridges, of byrdes that liue in meddowes, and hills. Also yee may giue the patient Egges, how so ever they be dressed, chiefly with Cinamon, and Maiorani, or with a little persely, or a fewe myntes, likewise a supping or shew of bouirage, with the leaues of conserie, with persely, and a little myntes, with Egges, or without Egges, and the broth of the good flesh afozenamed, is verie conuenient in this case. Also ryle, wheate, and grated bread be profitable, when they are sodden apart, with the said broth. The wyne must be of good odour of meane strength, and moderately delayed with good water, also of meane colour, neither to redde nor to white, but claret, or yelow.

Syrup. Item, this curation is accomplished by the regiment of an vniuersal purgation, which may euacuate euill matter, and comfort the membe, from which the matter is deriued. First let the patient take this sirupe, the space of a weeke. R. of sirupe de duabus radicibus, without vineger, of a sirupe of Cicorie, or in the stede of it, of the iuyce of Cardus, of euerie one five drammes, of the water of Cardus, of fumiterre, of garden haire, of euery one, one ounce.

Let

Let the patient take it warme in the byake of the daye.
 When he hath vsed this sirupe, let him take this purgati- Purgatio.
 on. R. of Diacatholicon. ℥.vi. of diasthicon. ℥.iii. & a halfe,
 of Reubarbe infused or steeped. ℥.i. mingle them, and make
 a small potion with the commune decoction.

The particuler regiment is accomplished, by the admi-
 nistration of sundry conuenient remedies, vpon the place.
 First if the rupture be complete, when ye haue shauen of
 the haire about the priuie member, ye shal reduce the guts
 and the sirbus with your hande into his place, and then ye
 shal bynde a fine sponge vpon the rupture, according to the
 quantitie thereof, or more, dipped in the decoction following,
 and let the sponge be bounde vpon a trusse made by a good
 artificer. R. of stiptike red wine. li.iiii. of Roses, of balaustris
 es or flowers of Pomgranades, of the leaues of Myrtilles,
 and graines thereof, of sumach, of the leaues of Plantaine,
 of Hypericon, or saint Johns wort, of woodbinde, of euerie
 one. m. i. of the rootes of the greater consolida, called conferie
 and the lesse, & their leaues, of euerie one. m. v. of the rootes
 of Holihock. ℥. ii. of the nuts of Cipresse, in number. xii. of
 Hypoquissidos. ℥. v. of roch Alum. ℥. ii. of vinegar of Roses,
 ℥. ii. and a halfe, of Licium. ℥. iii. of Myrre, of Frankencense
 of euerie one. ℥. v. of fishglue. ℥. i. Let these foresaid things Decoctio.
 be boyled to gether, with the saide wyne, vntill halfe the
 wine be consumed, then straine the decoction, and with the
 sponge apply it vpon the rupture, and vse a trusse, chaung-
 ing it twise a weeke.

It is requisite, that the patient keepe his bed, and vse
 none exercise of the bodie. When you haue vsed this spūge
 the space of fiftene daies, other fiften dayes ye shal vse this
 pouder following once a daye, and shall make a fumigati-
 on of the foresaide decoction, and whan ye haue sprinckled
 the pouder vpon the rupture, bynde on the sponge, after the
 maner aforesaide.

The ordinance of the pouder is this. R. of Franken- Pouder.
 cense, mastike, Myrre, of euerie one two drammes, of Alo-
 es, of Sanguinis draconis, Sarcocolle, Gumie, of euery
 one, ℥. i. & a halfe, of bole armonie, of terra sigillata, of euery

one ℥.ii. and a halfe, of white dragagantum brayed, of fish glue, Ana. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Balaufties, or the floures of Pomgranades, of the nuts of Cipresse, of Mirabolane citrine, of Hippocrassidos, of euerie one ℥.iiii. of Laudanum well brayed. ℥.iii. & a halfe, bring them all to a fine powder. This powder is of good operation in this case, it draweth together the losed part, it drieth, rineleth, or wrinkleth, and incarneth not a little.

After that these dayes be passed, and that ye haue vbled the saide things, ye shall procede with this cerote following, which ye must spread vpon a lether, and tye it to, with a trulle, chaūging it from weeke to weeke. Thus you must procede vnto fortie daies, continuing the daies passed. The forme of the Cerote is this. R. of the foresaid powder. ℥.iii. of the iuyce of the roote of Consolida the greater, or conferie, and the lesse. ℥.x. of cleere Terebentine. ℥.ii. & a halfe, of Oyle of Masticke, and Oyle of Omphacine, of euerie one ℥.iii. of Oyle of Terebentine, Oyle of Myrtilles, of euerie one ℥.v. of litarge of golde and siluer, of euerie one ℥.vi. of Goates talowe. ℥.v. Let the foresaide oyles be boyled with the litarge, and a little strong vinegar of Roses, vntill the vinegar be consumed. And then let them boyle againe with the iuyce of conferie, and afterward adde the Terebentine, and boyle them againe a little with a softer fier, and stirre them euer about, and with the foresaide powder, and white ware, make a cerote in a stiffe forme, which we haue proued to our worship, & profit, & haue healed many therewith.

Now that we haue sene the cure of a rupture, by the way of conglutination & criccation, it is conuenient, that we describe the cure, that is by handie operation, that is to say, by incision, which must be done, by a man well exercised therein.

Incision. First (a conuenient purgation by clifters presupposed) let the patient lye vpon a bench, and let him be tyed hands and fete, and vnder the arme holes to the bench, his head downeward. Returne the guts with the stones, into theyr places, and let all the part called pecten, which is about the priuite members, be shauen, and cut the place of the pecten

to ward the grynde, so that the stone may come out. And if there be any gut within y^e conduct called didime, you must put it into his place againe, with your two fingers. And after ward tye the didime, enlarging it a little with an instrument, made after the likenesse of a cranes becke. Then sow it vp with sered thred, as taylours sowe garments, or else tye it with the saide threde. After that, cut the didime a finger vnder the same, & incontinently cauterise the place, with an actuall cauterie, vnto the same, or knot of the didime, exclusiuelly. Then let the fleshie place be cauterised, and leaue the ende of the threde hanging out, and also leaue an hole in the basse or lower part of the incision.

The rest of the curation, must be handled, according to that, that is taught in the Chapter of solution of continuitie. Note, that this cure must not be practised in them that haue a great cough, nor in them that begin to waxe whole of some sicknesse, nor in olde men chiefly, if they passe .lx. yeares, nor in a time to hot nor to colde. Also the patients friends must be admonished of the daunger. It is than convenient that this cure be enterprised in the spring time, or in the haruest. Thus endeth. &c.

Of an Apostume in the fundament. Cap.viii.

The Apostumes of the fundament be engendred for the most part of the paine of Hemorroydes, and of corrupt and hot mattier, which is sent from the members nutritiue to the saide place, and therefore they come almost euer to suppuration.

Apo-
stumes of
the fun-
dament.

The cure of this Apostume is this. After euacuation caused by medicine laxatiue, and by cutting the veine called Basilica, in the same side, when the bodie is full of humours, ye shall at the beginning laye vpon it things that be neither to much repercussive, nor to much maturatiue. For if the things should be much repercussive, it were to be feared least y^e mattier should be enclosed within, though a purgation went before. For this Apostume is not engendred by mattier gathered together by little and little, but

The second booke of Apostumes.

as you would saie, by deriuation. Likewise to great maturation is to be feared. For the place sone receiveth putrefaction, wherefore things maturatiue, being hot and moist, might lightly further y^e same. For these causes, it is good to annoint the place with oyle of Roses omphacine, with oyle of Camomil, and oyle of Vиртine. Afterward ye shall vse the white and the yolke of an Egge, beaten together with oyle of Violets, and a little of the vnguent of Roses, and of Saffron. §. i.

Matura-
tiue.

If the Apostume come to maturation, then ye shall vse this maturatiue. R. of Mallow leaues, and Violet leaues, of eache one handfull, of the rootes of Holihock, and white Lillies, Ana. §. iii. Seeth them all in a broth, or in raine water, stampe them, and straine them, and than in the decoction with wheate floure make a stiffe plaister, adding of Oyle of Violets, of fresh butter, Ana. §. ii. the yolkes of two Egges. This plaister rypeth without drawing of mattier to the place, and moze ouer it swageth paine. When the Apostume is ripe, without loking or taryng for perfect ripenesse, make incision after the figure of a newe Moone.

Incision.

And for the digestion, mundification, incarnation, sigillation, and cicatrization, ye shall procede after the doctrine declared in the former Chapters, of hot Apostumes.

And bicause this Apostume engendzeth often a fistula persing, and not percing to the gut called rectum, bicause of his greatnesse, or bicause of the malignitie of the mattier, or bicause the Chirurgion hath bene to slow in the opening of it. For the cure of a Fistula not pearcing, ye shall resort to the Chapter of the Fistula, and for a pearcing Fistula, go to the Chap. of a Fistula, of y^e fundament. Thus endeth this present Chapter, for which the name of God be praised.

¶ Here followeth the seuenth treatise of the second booke, which treateth of Apostumes from the shoulders to the hands.

Of Apostumes cold and hot, matturie, and
not matturie, engendred in the
shoulders. Cap. I.



The Apostumes which are engendred about
the ioyntures, must be diligently cured, by
discrete Chirurgions, least the sinnowes be
hurt, and the member lesse his mouing.

Apo-
stumes in
the shoul-
ders,

After obseruation of the vniuersal rules
concerning purgation, flebotomie, and dyet,
the cure at the beginning, is accomplished by the applicati-
on of locall remedies, as with oyle of Roses omphacine, and
with a decoctiō of ground woymes, for they comfort greatly
sinnowie places, at the beginning.

Item, this liniment following is profitable at the be-
ginning, vnto augmentation. R. of oyle of Roses complete,
of oyle omphacine. ℥.ii. of oyle of Camomil. ℥.x. of ground
woymes washed with wine. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Saffron. ℥.i.
of odoriferous wine. ℥.vi. of Camomil, of Melilote, of eche
a little. Let them boyle all together vntill the wyne be cō-
sumed, than straine them, and make a liniment with suffi-
cient white ware.

A linimēt

You must rubbe the place with this liniment, and laye
vpon it vnwashed wolle, taken from betwene the legges of
a sheepe. And if ye put to this liniment of the rootes of ho-
lihock sodden and strained, the quantitie of. ℥.iiii. it shall
be verie good, from the beginning vnto the ende of auge-
mentation, in resoluing and appeasing paine.

If the Apostume come to maturation, and is flegma-
like, lette it be cured after the curation of sanguine Apo-
stumes. If it be engendred of mingled humours, lette it
be cured according to the commixtion of the same. If it be
cholericke, let it be cured with the cure of a cholericke Apo-
stume.

Maruaile not good Reader, that for the accomplishment
of some intention, I sende you from one Chapter to an-
other,

The second booke of Apostumes.

other, for one Chapter aydeth an other, and I doe it to a-
uoyde many wordes, and hereby ye shall haue an occasion
to reade sondrie Chapters, and to learne by that meanes,
thinges which otherwise perchaunce you would not haue
sought for.

Incision.

After that the place is come to maturation, ye shal open
it without looking for perfect ripenesse, so that it be not to
grene, neither must the incision be to deepe, y^e the sinnowes
be not touched. After incision let the place be digested, with
a digestiue of Terebentine, and of the yolkes of Egges,
adding of the oyle of Hypericon. 3. 5.

For the other intentions, ye may procede by the reme-
dies w^ritten in the Chapter of solution, of continuitie of
sinnowes. Neuerthelesse, we will adde some profitable
thing, for the cure of this Apostume, which is, that from the
daye of incision, vnto perfect digestion, this plaister be ap-
plied. R. of the leaues of Malloves, of the leaues & rootes
of Holihocke, Ana. m. i. of Camomill and Melilote, Ana. m.
5. Let them be sodden with sufficient quantitie of water,
vntill halfe be consumed, and with a decoction of the floure
of Beanes and Barley, or with crumes of bread, make a
stiffe plaister, adding of Oyle of Camomil, and of oyle of
Roses, wth a decoction of earth wormes. Ana. 3. ii. the yolkes
of two Egges, of Saffron. 3. i. This plaister prepareth the
matteier to issue out, and swageth paine, which thinges be
conuenient at the beginning.

Further, if ye perceaue that the Apostume is colde, after
purgation, and ordinance of dyet, as it is declared in the
Chapter of Andimia, the place must be anoynted with the
oyle of Camomill, Dill, Lilies, and Roses, & than you must
lay on vnwashed wolfe well tosed. If greater resolution
neede, ye shall procede with a plaister of sodden new wyne,
with resolutiue farines or floure of our description, in the
Chapter of sinnowes, and of the cure of Andimia, or with
a plaister called magistrale, compoud of things that swage
paine, named Anodine.

If this Apostume cannot be resolued, but that it com-
meth to maturation, than ye shall procure and further ma-
turation,

curation, with a plaister magistral of Holihocke, and of farines or meales, prescribed in the former Chapters.

After incision, digest the place, mundifie, incorne, seale by, and cicatrise it, as it is written in the Chapter of hot Apostumes. Here you shall note two things necessarie for the cure of this Apostume. The first is, y in the plaister which you will applie, in the time of digestion, it is profitable to put to the flowze of Beanes, and in the decoction a little lee. The second is, that in mundifying, ye may (if neede bee) applie vnguentum Egiptiacum, mingled with vnguentum Apostolorum, or with our powder of Mercurie, chieflie when the mundificatiue medicines be not sufficient to mundifie the place. Thus endeth this present Chapter, for which the name of God be praised.

Of an Apostume of the arme, and of the bone called adiutorium. Chap. 2.

The Apostumes of the arme, and of the Adiutorie be not so dangerous as the Apostumes of the shoulders, for those partes be not so sinnowie as the other, but more fleshy and musculous. And therefore they be of easier resolution and maturation than the Apostumes that are engendered in a sinnowie place & about the ioyntures. You must procede to the cure as it followeth.

Apostum
of the
arme.

At the beginning if the Apostume be hot, ye shall anoint the place with this liniment following, that is to saie, with Oyle of Roses hot, and white ware melted with the Oyle, whereunto ye shall adde a little bole armonie, and a little saffron. Item, to the same intention, this ordinance is good. R. the white of two egges with the yolkes, of Oyle of roses Omphacine, and of Oyle of Roses compleat and odoriferous, ana. ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of Plantaine ʒ. x. Shake them all together, and adde of the flowze of Barlie and beanes ana. ʒ. vi. mingle them, and make them after the manner of a plaister.

The cure
of an hot
Apostum

Resolu-
tiue.

And if the foresayde things are not sufficient for the
D. resolu

The second booke of Apostumes.

Matura-
tue.

resolution of the matter, but that it will come to maturation, then let it be riped with this maturative following. R. of the leaues of Malloves and violets, ana. m. ii. of white Lillie rootes. ʒ. ii. Seeth them all in water, stampe them and straine them, and with wheat flowre make a plaister, adding of Butter. ʒ. ii. of Swines grease. ʒ. i. and a halfe, and if you will haue it more maturative, put too of the flower of Fenugreke and Linsede, sufficient quantitie. After maturation, open the place according to the length deeple, if the matter bee deepe, then fill it with a tent anointed in the white and yolke of an egge, and ouer that laie scoupes moisted in the same.

Mundifi-
cative of
Smallage

Afterward let the Apostume be digested with the yolke of an egge and Terebentine, vnto perfect digestion, & mundifie it with a mundificative of Smallage or of honie of Roses, which is in this forme. R. of cleere Terebentine. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of honie of Roses. ʒ. vi. let them all boile a little, and then put to the yolke of a new laide egge, of Saffron. ʒ. i. of Barlie flowre searced. ʒ. ʒ. mingle them. This mundificative is verie conuenient, and it must be applyed with a tent. And because these places through the thicknesse of the flesh, and greatnesse of muscles, and of Apostumes, are wont to be turned into hollow vlcers, weake mundificatives are not sufficient. Wherefore it is conuenient that ye resort to the Chapter of hollow vlcers. After mundification, for incarnation, ye shall put too one of the foresayde mundificatives these things following. R. of Frankensence. ʒ. ii. of Myrre, of Aloes, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe. It incarneth by little and little in mundifying.

Finallie, when the place is incarned, ye shall applie Vnguentum de Minio, which must bee euer administered after the beginning of mundification vnto perfect sigillation.

For cicatrification, the pouder magistrall declared in the former Chapters shall bee sufficient. If the Apostumes of these partes bee colde, ye shall resorte to the Chapter of colde Apostumes, for the resolution and maturation of the same. And for other intentions after maturation and incision

eision, ye must procéde according to that, that is taught in this present Chapter, which by the grace of God thus endeth.

Of hot Apostumes of the handes and fingers.

Chap. 3.

THE Apostume of the hand must be diligentlie cured because of the profit thereof. For the hande is called Organum organorum, that is, the instrument of instruments, wherby all other instruments are made.

Apostum
of the
hand.

And it is a member verie sensible or feeling, and therefore causeth sometime greate paine. Wherefore in the cure of this Apostume, being hot, (the obseruation of vniuersall rules presupposed) sundry remedies are required, according to the diuersitie of the times of the Apostume.

At the beginning let the place be anointed with Oyle of Roses omphacine, and a little Oyle of violets, (if choler be mingled with bloud) and a little white ware melted, and a little saffron, and a little of the thre kindes of Sanders, with a little bole armonie.

Cholar
mixt with
bloud.

Item, to the same intention this decoction is good. R. of Oyle of Roses compleate, of Oyle omphacine, ana. ʒ. ii. of Romans milke. ʒ. ʒ. of the iuyce of Plantaine fixe drammes, the whites of thre egges, with their yolkes, shake them all together, and adde of Barlie flower one ounce, let them boyle one boyling, and let this Epitheme be applyed hot, with cloutes renewing it often. It is good from the beginning vnto the augmentation.

Epithime.

In the augmentation, you must vse thinges repercussive with some mollification and gentle resolution. And Auicen saith, that as much more as the Apostume groweth to the beginning of augmentation, and approacheth toward the end of y^e said augmentation, things mollificative & resolutiue, ought to surmount the vertue of repercussives,

Q. ii.

after

The second booke of Apostumes.

after this ordinaunce following.

A resolu-
tiue with
repercus-
sion.

R. of Roses, of Mallowes, ana. m. i. seeth them all in fat
bzoth, stamp them and straine them, and in y decoction with
the flowre of Barlie and Wheate, make a stiffe Plaster,
adding of Dyle of Roses, of Camomill, ana. ʒ. ii. the yolkes
of two egges, of Saffron. ʒ. i. This plaster hath mollifica-
tiue and resolutiue vertue, with some repercussion, which
intentions be necessarie in this curation, chieslie in the time
of augmentation.

Resolu-
tiue.

In the state, when the Apostume inclineth to the waie
of resolution, ye may well vse this plaster. R. of the crums
of bread, sodden with a decoction of Camomill, Melilote,
Holyhocke, vntill the decoction bee thicke, adding of Dyle
of Camomill and Dill, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of the Dyle of
white Lillies. ʒ. vi. of Saffron. ʒ. i. mingle them. In the de-
clination vse this cerote.

A cerote

R. of white Diaquilon. ʒ. iii. of Goates tallow, of Dyle
of Lylies and Camomill. ana. ʒ. vi. of cleere Terebentine
ʒ. iii. make a cerote at the fire with sufficient white ware,
adding of Saffron. ʒ. ʒ. of Beane flowre. ʒ. x. When this
Apostume cannot bee resolued, and will come to matura-
tion, ye shall applie a Plaster of the leaues of Mallowes
and Violets, made with the flowre of Barlie, as we haue
declared in many Chapters. When the sayde Apostume
is come to maturation, ye shall open the place, after the
length of the sinowes. After incision ye shall fill the place
with the white and the yolke of an egge beaten together,
and a little saffron.

A plaster

The next daie you must procure digestion, with a di-
gestiue of tercbentine, laying on this plaster thre or foure
daies after incision. R. of Barlie flower. li. ʒ. and as much
Beane flower. Seeth them in a decoction of Mallowes,
Violettes, Camomill, and a little Holyhocke, vnto stiffe
thicknesse, adding in the end of the decoction of Dyle of
Camomill and Roses, ana. ʒ. ii. the yolkes of two egges, and
a little Saffron.

Finallie, if in the sayd parts there chaunce some cold A-
postume sanious or not sanious, for the cure thereof ye shall
resort

resort to the Chapter of the cure of colde Apostumes, as in the shoulders, elbow, necke, &c. Thus endeth, &c.

Of Apostumes sclirotike, of the fingers and toes.

Chap. 4.

In the ioyntes of the hands and of the fete, flegmatike and melancholike Apostumes are often ingendered, chieflie in young childzen from foure yeares of age vnto xiiii. &c. The subtil humours whereof turne sometimes into venim, so that, that venim corrupteth the bones, the ligaments, and the flesh.

Apo-
stume scli-
rotike in
the fin-
gers and
toes.

The cure of these Apostumes is accomplished by the obseruation of three intentions. The first is diet. The second purgation of euill humours, commonlie called causes antecedent. The third is administration of sundrie remedies vpon the said Apostumes.

For the first, let the patient eate flesh that engendereth good and pure bloud, as capons, hens, partridges, beale roasted, kid. He must auoide foules of the riuer, and grosse flesh of beefe, and swines flesh, and all other that engender grosse and melancholike bloud. He must rather eate the foresayd flesh roasted than boiled. The second intention, which is to purge the mattier antecedent, shall be accomplished by this ordinance. R. of Diacatholicon. ℥. ℥. of diaphni. ℥. ii. mingle them, and make morsells with Sugar. But before ye administer this purgation, ye must giue the Patient this sirupe the space of five daies. R. of sirup of vineger, de duabus radicibus, de sticados, of honie of roses strained, ana. ℥. iiii. of waters of fumiterre, of maiden haire, ana. ℥. i. mingle them. Item, this confection is verie profitable to the same intention, which purgeth humours by little and little. R. of sirup of sticados, of sirupe of violets, ana. li. ℥. of honie of roses. ℥. ii. of Turbith preparate. ℥. iii. agarike in trociskes. ℥. x. of Polipodie of the Dke. ℥. vi. of the leaues of Sene. ℥. i. powder them all finelie, and with white Sugar make an electuarie vpon the fire, adding of long Pepper and round, of Cinamon, ana. ℥. i. of Anise. ℥. i. and a halfe.

Diet.

Purgatiō.

Sirupe.

Electuariū

R. iii.

Note,

The second booke of Apostumes.

Note, that the receit must be according to the strength and age of the patient, in the quantitie of halfe a spoonfull vnto a spoonfull, and it must be taken in the breake of the daie, and the patient must fast sixe houres after.

Resolu-
tiue ce-
rote.

The third intention, which is to administer sundrie remedies vpon the Apostume, shall be accomplished after the doctrine following. First you shall applie things mollificatiue and resolutiue. For we haue seene this Apostume for the most part to come to sanioſitie mattier or filth. The resolutiue shall be this. R. of the rootes of Holihocke. ʒ. iiii. of the rootes of flouze de luce. ʒ. i. Seeth them all in water, stampe them and straine them, and with the things vnder written make a cerote: R. of white Diaquilon gummed. ʒ. iiii. of hens grease, of Duckes grease, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Oyle of Camomill, Oyle of Lillies, ana. ʒ. vi. of Oyle of Dill and Spike, ana. ʒ. v. of Galens cerote. ʒ. r. mingle them and melt them all at the fire, & with the foresayd straining and new ware make a cerote, suffering it to boile a little. This cerote is a singular remedie in this case.

Decoatio.

Also the application of a sponge dipped in this decoction following is verie good. R. of red Wine. li. ʒ. of Barbers lã. li. iiii. of vinegar. ʒ. ii. of the rootes of Holihocke. ʒ. iiii. of floure de luce. ʒ. i. and halfe, of Camomill, Pellote, Dill, ana. m. ʒ. of bzan, of Roch allum, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of bonie ʒ. r. of Goates dung. ʒ. i. let them boile all together untill the third part be consumed, then straine them.

And if this Apostume cannot be resolved by these foresaid remedies, and will come to maturation, let it be riped with maturatiues written in the Chapters of colde Apostumes afoze rehearsed, and then open it with a canterie actual or potentiall, or with some sharpe instrument. Notwithstanding colde yron is not so conuenient as cauteries, because of the colde mattier. Afterward let the vlcer be cured as other burnt vlcers, by things mollificatiue. If the bone be corrupted, ye shall proceede after the doctrine given in the Chap. of the corruption of bones. When the corruption of the bone is remoued, for incarnatiõ, mundification, & sigillation, ye shall proceed after the doctrine often declared in the former Chap.

Peuer the

Peuerthelesse in this case vnguentum Egyptiacum mingled with vnguentum Apostolorum, is a right good munitificatiue. Also the incarnatiue of Sarcocoll is conuenient in the purpose of incarnying. For sigillation vse our pouder cicatrisatiue, with vnguentum de Minio, washing the place with water of Allum. Thus endeth, &c.

Of an Apostume of the fingers called Panaritium.

Chap. 5.

Panaritium is an Apostume of a verie hot nature, and it is venimous, so that through his veninositie & heat, it corrupteth the sinnowes, and sometimes the bones, causing greate and sharpe paine. Also sometimes it engendereth a sharpe seauer. And sometimes William Placentinus saith, it bringeth the patient to death, which thing we haue seene also.

Apo-
stumes of
the fin-
gers cal-
led Pana-
ritium.

It is a rule in this cure, that we vse at the beginning skiptike things (the cutting of the veine called Basilica, in the contrarie side, and a purgation with the iuyce of Roses, or Cassia, or Diacatholicon presupposed.

The first plaister must be in this forme. R. the two kinds of whole pomgranads, sodden in a decoction of Barlie, Roses, Balauities, and Sumach, then stampe them and straine them, and with the flowze of Lentiles, Barlie, and Beanes, with a little quantitie of the foresaid decoction and the said straining, make a stiffe plaister, adding of Oyle of Roses omphacine, and oyle Myrtine, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Saffran. ʒ. i. or make it thus. R. of the flowze of Lentiles, barlie and beanes, ana. ʒ. i. of Myrabolane citrine. ʒ. i. of Diers gaules. ʒ. ʒ. let them all be boiled with the Wine of granads, and a little vineger of Roses, vnto a stiffe thicknesse, adding of Oyle of Roses, of Oyle omphacine. ʒ. ii.

A plaister

Note, that if these two plaisters swage paine, ye maye proceede with them, but if after the application of the same the paine daillie increase, then ye shall vse a maturatiue of mallolus & violets, & the floure of barlie sodden in y foresaid decoction made with butter & yolkes of egges. This must

Q. iiii.

be

The second booke of Apostumes.

be applied the space of two daies. Afterward there is no greater remedie than to open the place with an hot yron in the top of the finger. This cauterisation (though it be done befoze perfect maturation) saueth the finger from coꝛruption of the bones & sinnowes, & oftentimes appealeth grieve. But because many will not suffer cauterisation, it is necessarie to vse a stronger maturatiue. And when it is ripe, you must open the place with a sharpe instrument, or with a caustike of capitell, when the mattier is about the skinne. Then afterward let the place be mundified with vnguentum Egyptiacum, mingled with vnguentum Apostolorum, or with our pouder of Mercurie, or with a trocisque of Minium. And then let the place be purified with honie of roses, and with a mundificatiue of Smalage, and incarned with our pouder incarnatiue, the description whereof is after this sort. R. of Aloes hepatike. ℥.iii. of Myzre, of Frankensence, of Sarcacoll, ana. ℥.i. mingle them. And if you ad of cleere Terebentine. ℥.v. of honie of roses strained. ℥.ii. it shall be verie profitable. Let the place be sealed vp, and cicatrised with our pouder cicatrizatiue, and with water of Allum, and with vnguentum minium, which is wzitten in our Antidotarie, wherevnto resort.

Pouder in
carnatiue.

The eight Treatise speaketh of the Apostumes of the
hips, thighs, & legs, and of the Apostumes
of the liuer, and Scrophules, and fu-
gilles, which chance vnder
the arme holes.

Of Apostumes of the hips, hot and colde, sanious and
not sanious. Chap. I.

Apostums
of the
flanks, &c.



If Apostumes of these partes, some are engendered in the outward partes, as in the bones, the flanks, the fundament, of which we haue spoken. We will here speake of an Apostume that is engendered in the inner partes.

The

The curation of this Apostume differeth not from the common cure of other Apostumes, wherof we haue spoken, in the former Chapters. Wherefore if it be a cold Apostume, for the resolution, and mollification, and other intentions, ye shall procede as in the cure of colde Apostumes. And likewise if it be hot and come to maturation, let it be opened, mundified, incarned, and sigillated. &c. as is declared in the former chapters.

Nevertheless, this is to be noted, that it requireth a discrete Chirurgion, when there is matter or corruption in the place or not, because of the thicknesse of the muscles, and of the flesh. Wherefore good William Placentine in his time resisting Chirurgions, that sayde, that this Apostume was not sanious, obtained great worship & profit. For he made incision in the presence of Chirurgions, and founde great quantitie of matter or corruption in the Apostume. Thus endeth this Chapter. &c.

Of hot and cold Apostumes of the knees,
thighes, and legges. Cap. ii.

THE Apostumes of the thighes, knees, and legges, haue no difference (touching the curation) from Apostumes of the shoulders, elbow, & of the bone of the arme called Adiutorium. Wherefore for all intentions of the cure of the same, ye shall resort to the former Chapters. Nevertheless, they differ in one thing, that is, that the patientes must not exercise them selues in going and comming, as much as shall be possible. Thus endeth this Chap. &c.

Apostums
of the
thighes,
knees, &
legs.

Of the swelling of the knee. Cap. iii.

There are often Apostumes engendred in the knees hot, and colde, sanious, and not sanious, windie and humoral, or full of water. If the Apostume be hot, it must be cured after the curation of an Apostume of the elbow hot or colde. Wherefore ye shall peruse that Chapter.

Swelling
of the
knee.

Of the curation of this Apostume when it is colde we

D. v.

will

The second booke of Apostumes.

Playster
of Goates
dung.

Will here speake according to the trueth. First (a conuenient purgation presupposed) if the swelling be olde, and not verie harde; it is profitable to apply a plaister of Goates dunge, made with new grape shales, or huskes, water, and barley floure. The auctour of the pandectes maruaileth (in the Chapter de stercore caprino) how he healed a man so quickly with this plaister, which had long time bene vexed with the swelling of the knee.

Plaister
for an old
swelling.

How be it we haue found a more excellent remedie in this plaister following, for an olde swelling of the knee. R. of beane floure, and barley floure. Ana. ʒ. iiii. of branne wel grounde. m. ii. of Goates dunge brayed. li. ʒ. of Camomill, Melilote, stamped, ana. m. i. make a stiffe plaister with lee, and sufficient sodden wyne, adding of oyle of Camomill, & Dille, Ana. ʒ. ii. This plaister resolueth easely all windie swelling, with resolution of the humozal mattier, and mitigation of the paine.

And if this swelling be caused by colde humozall mattier, with commixtion of hot mattier, it is very profitable, to vse in the steade of lee, the muscilage of Holihock. Also a sponge dipped in a decoction resolutiue, and breaking of wynde, layde and bounden vpon the knee, hath a meruailous vertue. And if this Apostume be watric, for the cure thereof, ye shall resort to the Chap. of the cure of Hernia Aquosa. Thus endeth this Chapter. &c.

Of Apostumes of the feete hot and colde, and of the medicines, that cause rotten nayles to fall, and of the superfluous flesh growing in the left & the right side of the nayles, & of the incision of the same. Cap. iiii.

Apo-
stume of
the feete.

The cure of the Apostumes of the feete, differeth not from the cure of other Apostumes as well hot, as cold, declared in the Chap. of the hands & of the feete. Wherefoze ye shall resort to the said Chap.

Corrupti-
on of the
nayles.

It chaunceth oft that the nayles of the hands, & of the feet, come to corruption, chiefly in the lower partes, and cause great

great paine. Wherefore it is necessarie to giue some remedy. For if it be in the toes, it hindreth the going. And if it be in the fingers, it destroyeth handie working. Wherefore if the nayle be greatly corrupted in the the crowne, or in the sides with olde vlceration, there is no surer ayd than to attenuate or make thin the nayle with raspatores. And than ye must pearce it in sundry places with a sharpe instrument.

Afterward let the place be softned with this mollificatiue, the space of thre dayes. R. of the leaues of Violets & Malloes, m. i. Soeth them in water, Stamp the & straine them, & of the decoction with wheat floure, and the foresaide straining, make a thicke plaister at the fire, adding of the substance of roasted apples. ℞. iii. of hens grese, & ducks grese, of oyle of Violets, of butter, Ana, ℥. vi. mingle them. This plaister mollifieth the naille, and prepareth it to fall. Afterward ye shall apply this plaister. R. of Apium risus finely brayed. ℥. i. of Cantarides (their heads & wings being taken away) ℥. i. of a wheate leauen. ℥. ii. mingle them and bray them together, and make them after the maner of a plaister. Apply this plaister vpon the naille, vntill ye perceiue the flesh vnder the naille to be corrupted.

Plaister

mollifica-
tiue.

Plaister.

Than procure the naille to fall, with plaisters of Malloes ordained before, or with hot buttre. When the naille is remoued, let the place be washed with water of barley, & Sugar, and apply a plaister of minium, the space of foure daies. Than a little newe ware, and oyle of Roses, with a little Terebentine, after the bignesse of the naille, may conveniently be layed on, to make the naille to grow againe. But if the naille be corrupted onely in one side, or in both with superfluous flesh, ye shall cut it away or roote it out with a caustike medicine, or with our powder of Mercurie, or with a sponge somewhat burnt.

And if these be not sufficient, ye may vse a ruptorie of Capitell, or a trociske of minium after our description.

After that the dead flesh is cut awaye or remoued, cut the naille also vnto the whole part with little eizars sharply pointed. After incision, ye shall wash the place with a decoction of Roses, Myrtles, Alumie & Siptike Wine, and
seale

The second booke of Apostumes,

seale by the place with our powder cicatrisative, and a plaister of Minium. Which things we haue proued often, with worship. Thus endeth this Chapter. &c.

Of an Apostume cold and hot, in the stomake,
as well in the outward part, as in
the inner. Cap. v.

Apo-
stume in
the sto-
macke.

The Apostumes of the stomake are verie dangerous, chiefly those that be engendred in the inner part, but they that are in the outward part, are not so dangerous. We shall know when the Apostumes of the stomacke are colde or hot, by the signes declared in the Chap. of Apostumes vniuersally.

The cure shall be accomplished, as it followeth. If the Apostume be hot and in the outward parte (the obseruation of the vniuersall rules of purgation, and diet presupposed) is conuenient to procede with resolutiue, hauing some vertue to comfort the place, as is this description. R. of oyle of Camomille. ℥. i. and a halfe, of oyle of Roses complete odoriferous, of oyle of Quinces. Ana. ℥. vi. Mingle them, and at the fire make a liniment with white ware, adding of all the Cozalles, Ana. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Alabaster, of Saunders white and red, Ana. ℥. i. mingle them. This liniment is of great efficacie in this case, for it comforteth the stomake, and resolueth gently.

Note, that in this place medicines much repercussive, are not to be applyed; because of y^e nobilitie of the stomake, and the liver. This composition following is good also, and more resolutiue. R. of oyle of Camomille, of Dill, Ana. ℥. i. of oyle of Roses complete, of oyle of wormewood, Ana. ℥. vi. make a liniment at the fire, with sufficient white ware, adding of Saffron. ℥. i. of Cinamome. ℥. i. Placoynt the Apostume here-with. And if you will, that it be more resolutiue with some mollification, ye shall adde to the foresaide things, of the rootes of Holihock sodden, and stamped. ℥. ii. of Raisines beused. ℥. i.

Matura-
tue.

If the said Apostume can not be resolved, with the foresayd

saide thinges, than ye shall vse this maturatiue. R. of the leaues of Malloves and Violets, Ana. m. i. of the meate of wardenes, or great peares, or of swete apples, or of Quinces, roasted. ʒ. iii. of Raisins. ʒ. ii. wormewood. m. ʒ. Sixth the things that are to be sodden, in water, than stampe them & straine them, and with barley floure make a thicke plaister, in the decoction, at the fire, adding of oyle of Violets. ʒ. i. of oyle of swete Almonds, of hens grese, Ana. ʒ. vi. the yolks of two Egges, of Saffron. ʒ. i. of butter, ʒ. x. make a plaister with the foresaide straining, and the substance of Apples, mingle them all together.

When the Apollume is ripe, cut it after the length and neuer after the breadth. Than digest the place, with a digestiue of Terebentine, the yolke of an Egge and a little Saffron And if the place be painefull, bicause of the sensibilitie thereof, ye shall adde to the saide digestiue, oyle of Roses omphacine hot, for it digesteth and appeaseth griefe.

Incision.

After digestion, lette the place be mundified with this mundificatiue. R. of sirupe of Roses, of honey of Roses, Ana, ʒ. vi. of cleere Terebentine. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of the iuyce of Smalage, wormewood, Plantaine, Hozsetaile, Ana. ʒ. ii. boyle them a litle with a soft fire, than adde the yolke of an Egge, of barley floure well ceased. ʒ. x. of Saffron. ʒ. i. of Sarcocolle. ʒ. iii. Let this mundificatiue be applyed, with a sente, and if ye put to of Frankencense, ʒ. iii. of Myze, of Mastike, Ana. ʒ. ii. it will be a good incarnatiue.

Mundificatiue.

Finally, let the vlcere be sealed up, with vnguentum de minio of our description, washing it with water of Alum, or vse our pouder cicatrifiatiue.

If this Apollume be ingendred in the inner parte, the cure differeth not, from the cure of the outward Apollume, touching resolution, maturation, and comfortation, of the place, but the inner Apollume cannot suffer, so strong a laxatiue medicine, as the outward. Wherefore we will order the purgation according to the euill humours.

The cure of an Apollume in the inner part.

First after that we perceued what mattier it was, we were wont to vse this digestiue whē the mattier was hot. R. of sirupe of Roses by infusion, sirupe of Violets, sirupe of

Digestiue of hot cause.

Hops,

The second booke of Apostumes.

Hoppes, ana. ℥. ℥. of the water of Buglosse, of Hoppes, ana. ℥. i. and mingle them.

Purgatio. When the patient hath vsed this sirupe the space of three daies, twice a daye, he shall take this purgation. R. of chosen manna, of Diacatholicon, Ana. ℥. v. make a small potion, with the decoction of cordiall floures, and fruits, adding of sirupe of Violets. ℥. i. and a halfe.

Digestiue of a colde cause. If the Apostumes be colde, that is to say, if it be engendered of colde matter, let the saide matter be digested with this sirupe. Take sirupe de duabus radicibus, sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, of Honey of Roses, Ana. ℥. iiii. of the water of Maiden haire, of Buglosse, of Wormewood, Ana. ℥. i. mingle them.

Purgatio. When the patient hath vsed this sirupe a weeke, let him be purged with this purgation. R. of Cassia, of Diacatholicon, Ana. ℥. vi. of Diasinicon. ℥. i. and a halfe, make a final potion, with the decoction of cordial floures and fruites, adding of sirupe of Violets. ℥. i.

Ointment. It is expedient to apply vpon the outward part, vinctiōs and liniments, comforting the place, as these following. R. of oyle of Camomil, and Dille, Ana. ℥. i. of Spike oyle, of oyle of Quinces, of Laudanum, Ana. ℥. iii. of oyle of Terrebentine. ℥. i. make a liniment with sufficient white war, adding of Saffron. ℥. i. of Frankencense, of Mastike, of each one dramme.

Another more resolutiue. Item to the same intention, this liniment following, is good with more resolution, and mollification. R. of oyle of Camomille, of oyle of Wormewood, of oyle of Pardus or Spyke, ana. ℥. x. of oyle of Quinces & Roses. Ana. ℥. vi. of Hens grese, of Ducks grese, of oyle of Lillies. Ana. ℥. ℥. of Angewort. m. ℥. of the flowers of Rosemarie, of Squinantium, of each a little. Of Calamus aromaticus, of Cinamon, ana. ℥. i. of Romaine mints a little. Let them seeth all with a ciath of odoriferous wine, vnto the consumption of half wyne, than straine them, and with sufficient white ware, make a cerote, adding, of Saffron. ℥. ℥. anoint the stomake with this ointment, for it comforteth & resoluech cold matter of the stomake, and swageth paine. But for asmuch as these

these Apostumes for the most part, haue not their termina-
tion by the way of resolution, and will come to maturati-
on, ye shall further the maturation, with this plaister.

Matura-
tiue.

R. of the rootes of Holihocke, of white Lillies, of each
one pounce and halfe, of cleane raisins, foure ounces, of
Mugwort, of Wormewood, Ana. m. ℞. of Squinantum,
a little. Seeth them all in the broth of fatte fleshe, stamp
them, and straine them, and then in the Decoction with
wheate floure, make a stiffe plaister, adding of butter, two
ounces, of Vennes grease. ℞. i. the yolkes of two Egges,
and Saffron, ℞. i. This plaister is maturatiue, and com-
fortatiue, because of Squinantum, wormewood, and Mug-
wort.

When the saide appostume is come to maturation, ye Incision:
shall make incision, according to that, that is saide afoze in
the Chapter of hot Apostumes. And for the other intentiōs,
namely, digestion, mundification. &c. Ye shall vse the reme-
dies of the alleaged Chap. Thus endeth. &c.

Of Apostumes of the Liuer, both hot and cold,
and of the hardnesse therof.

Cap. vi.

The Liuer is a principall member which nature hath
produced, for the necessitie of all the bodie. Wherefore
the disease thereof must be diligently & discretly cu-
red. For euerie disease of the liuer, is to be feared, because of
his necessarie office of digestion. The signes of Apostumes
of the liuer bene knownen to be hot or colde, as the signes
of other apostumes in the vniuersall Cha. Howbeit some-
times there chaunceth in the liuer a singuler Apostume, that
is to saye, an Apostume engendred of one onely humour,
but for the most part they are all engendred of mingled hu-
mours.

Of the li-
uer hot &
colde.

The cure of this Apostume differeth not from the cure
of others, declared in the former Chapter of Apostumes in
the stomake. Wherefore let it be cured after the same.

¶

The second booke of Apostumes.

Fleboro-
mic.

Diet.

Nevertheless I will speake somewhat of purgation & dyet. Let the veine of the liuer be cut in the contrary side, if the strength and age of the patient wil suffre it, and let the patient be purged with conuenient purgations, according to the qualitie of humours. As touching dyet, if the patient haue a feauer, he must forbear wyne and fleshe, and must eate a sup of shew made with grated bread and Almands, and a little Sugre, and Commin seedes. If he be weake, he must eate of a broth of a chicken sodden with Lactuce, and raisins, and with cleane barley. Also ye may giue him a broth of red cicers sodden with raisins, and mingled with the broth of a Chicken, hauing added sufficient quantitie of Sugre. The saide broth boyled with Lactuse, Spinnach, and Hops, is very profitable in this case.

Ointment

As concerning locall medicines, we will make no long oration, bicause the remedies declared in the former Chapters be conuenient in this present cure. Some doctours say that this composition following, is very good, which we also haue proued to be true. R. of oyle of Roses omphacine, of oyle of Camomil, of Quinces, Virtilles, wormewood, ana. ʒ. i. Let them all boyle with the iuyce of Nightshade, Alkekengi, and Lactuce, till the iuyce be consumed, than adde of red saunders and white. ʒ. i. a little Saffron, and with sufficient white ware make a liniment.

A cerote
for the
hardnesse
of the li-
uer.

And bicause the liuer and the milt oftentimes ware verie harde, we will declare conuenient remedies, for the mollification, and resolution of the same. First to mollifie and resolue the hardnesse of the liuer, it is a singuler remedie to apply this cerote vnto the place R. of the rootes of Holihock sodden in water, and strained. li. ʒ. of raisins sodden in the broth of a chicken, and strained. ʒ. iii. of the substance of Quinces rolled, or in the stede thereof, of wardens & pearres ʒ. iiii. of oyle of Camomil, and Dill. ʒ. ii. of oyle of wormewood, of Quinces, of swete Almands, Ana. ʒ. vi. of oyle of Roses, of Violets, of ducks grese, of hennes grese, Ana. ʒ. i. Let them boyle al together in a decoction of Camomil, Pellilote, Mugwort, Holihock, vnto the consumption of the decoction, than straine them, and adde to the straining, of Di-
aquilon,

aquilon gummed. ʒ.iii. and a halfe, of Galens cerote, of ʒoſope. ʒ.i. and a halfe, mingle them together and make a cerote, with ſufficient white ware, adding of Saffron. ʒ. i. of white and red Saunders, ana. ʒ. i. This cerote mollifieth and reſolueth the hardneſſe of the milt.

Here followeth another cerote good for the ſame purpoſe. R. of the rootes of Holihock. ʒ.iiii. of the rootes of white Lilies. ʒ.ii. of the roots of Langedebœſe. ʒ.i. and a halfe. Seth them ail in fat broth of capons, hennies, or other fleſh, then ſtampe them and ſtaine them, and adde to the ſtraining of Dyle of Camomill, of Dill, ana. ʒ.ii. and a halfe, of Dyle of Cappares, ʒ. vi. of hens greaſe, of ducks greaſe, ana. ʒ. v. of calves greaſe. ʒ.ii. and a halfe, of the marrow of calves legs, ʒ. i. of Butter. ʒ. i. of the leaues of Rue. m. ʒ. of the flowers of Roſemarie, of Smallage leaues, of euerie one the third part of an handfull, of vineger one ciath, of the ſoreſayd decoction. li.ii. Let the greaſe, Oiles, and marrow, boile againe vnto the conſumption of the decoction and vineger, then with ſufficient white ware, and the ſoreſayd ſtraining, and Diaquilon, make a cerote at the fire in good ſozme, adding of ſaffron ʒ. i. a halfe, & uſe it vpon the milt, after the manner of a plaiſter. Thus endeth, &c.

Another.

Of ſcrophules and fugills, which be engendered vnder the arme holes, and in the flankes.

Chap. 7.

Scrophules and Fugills be often engendered vnder the arme holes, &c. For the curation whereof, the remedies written in the Chapter of Scrophules are ſufficient. Nevertheless for a more ample doctrine, we will briefly declare the manner of curing a Fugill. Firſt ye ſhall make a deepe hole in the middeſt, and put in it two graines of arſenike. For it moztifieth the carnoſitie, with the thin ſkinne that containeth it, if it be applied once or twice. Alſo quick ſiluer ſublimed, is of the ſame vertue. When the place is moztified, ye muſt procure the fall of the eſchare, and ſo proceede, as in the cure of Scrophules.

Of Scrophules & fugills.

The cure of a fugill

R.

Fugilles

The third booke of Apostumes.

The cause
of fugills.

Incision.

Fugills are ingendered of grosse and flegmaticke matter, and they be little deepe swellings of red colour; immoueable in touching, and of little paine. Sometimes they come to filth or corruption. We haue healed them often after their vlceration, separating the good flesh from them round about with a sharpe instrument, and putting into the incision of our powder of Mercurie, euerie daie a little, untill we see y^e bottome. Afterward we were wont to pluck vp the Fugill with little sharpe tenacles, hauing some hollownesse like a spoone. If anie thing remained, afterward we mundified it, or rather rooted it vp with a treccisque of Vinium, after our description, or with our powder of Mercurie, or with a ruptorie. Thus we end this Chap. for which the name of God be praised.

Heere beginneth the third Booke.

The first Treatise is of wounds from the head
to the feete;

Of fleshie wounds, and of the common disputation
of wounds in generall, and of the
cure of the same.

Chap. I.

A wound

Solutio of
continuitie



Wound (as auncient and later Doctours testifie) is a solution of continuitie, flesh and bloudie, & without putrefaction, chiefly made in soft partes. Solution of continuitie is a passion common to members simple, & members compound, neuerthelesse more properlie to members simple than compound, as Auerrois testifieth. The other parts of the definition, that is to saie, flesh or new, bloudie, and without putrefaction, are put for a difference of vlcers, with putrefaction. And we added (in soft partes) for a difference of bzekings or brusings in hard members. Wherefore Lohanitius saith in the definition of Chyrurgerie, y^e Chyrurgerie is double, one worketh in soft partes, the

the other in hard. The kinds of solution of continuitie take their differences of three things. The first taketh his difference of the nature of the member in which it is, as Galen testifieth, saying: Some woundes are in semblable partes, some in instrumentall. Of those that are in semblable partes, some are in soft parts, some in hard, some in meane. Where as he said in soft parts, he vnderstood in the flesh, & in the fat, and by hard parts he vnderstood the bones and the ioyntes and gristles, by the meane partes he vnderstode the sinowes, ligaments, arteries, and veines. And of woundes that chaunce in instrumentall members, some are in the principall members, as in the heart, the liuer, the braine, some in members seruing to the same, as Trachea arteria, Meri, the bladder: Some in instrumental members, not seruing to the principall members, as in the eares, the nose, the eyes. The causes of euerie solution of continuitie (as Haliabas witnesseth) are things sensible or insensible. Things insensible are these, stauces, swordes, stones, &c. Things sensible, are the bitings of serpents, or other venomous beasts, or of men, &c.

Causes of
solutiō of
continuitie

Seeing that we haue sufficientlie spoken of the kinds & causes of solution of continuitie in members simple & compound, it is conuenient that we declare the diuision of the said solution of continuitie.

Solution of continuitie is double, namelie, simple, and compound. The simple is that that is without losse of the substance of the parte where it is. For the cure whereof one onelie intencion is required, that is to saie, vnition or conioyning of the partes separated or sundered. Compound is that that is with the losse of the substance of the parte where it is. To whose cure there are necessarilie two things required. One is generation of the lost substance, the other is, to ioyne the parts y^e be sundered, when the lost substance is restozed by conuenient medicines. Likewise we saie generallie, that euerie wound is compound, that hath anie thing ioyued vnto it, without remotion, whereof y^e wound cannot be healed, as woundes caused by bruising, which are apostumous, & be with solutiō of continuitie, & therfore for their curation you must not proceed by the way of y^e first intentiō at

Woundes
compound

The third booke of Apostumies.

the beginning, because of the bruse. For Galen saith, that euerie brused wound must be putrified, and tourned into quittance or mattier.

A dige-
stive must
first be v-
ted in
wounds.

For the curation of these woundes at the beginning, ye shall vse a digestive, for that it wageth paine and separateth the mattier altered through confusion or bruising from the whole partes. After the same manner a wound that is altered by the aire must be handled.

Furthermoze, there are woundes compound that be painfull, Apostumous, altered through the aire, and all other in which anie thing not naturall is contained, as a peece of yron, a peece of woode, or a stone which cannot bee in the wound without hurt thereof. And of these fleshie woundes, some are superficiall, some deepe. The superficiall are easilie healed, for they require onelie convenient binding. The deepe are either according to the length of the place, or according to the breadth. They that are made according to the length, are moze easilie cured than the other, and be caused by cutting things, as swords, &c. Some by bruising things, as by stauies, stones, &c. Some by pointed thinges, as by a dart, an arrow, and such like.

Porus sar-
coidis.

Furthermoze, solution of continuitie in the flesh (as y^e Doctors saie) may bee restozed by the waie of the first intention, but that, that is in the bone cannot bee restozed, but by the waie of the second intention, that is to saie, per porum Sarcoideum. Neuerthelesse the bones of young childezen may bee restozed by the waie of the first intention for two causes. First, because of the tendernesse of the bone. Secondlie, because of the vertue of seede remaining yet in the members of young childezen.

Some Doctors saie, that the sinnowes, the veines, and the arteries, cannot bee restozed by the waie of the first intention, but by the waie of the second intention, as bones bee. Some saie that this is true onelie in arteries, which thing Galen witnesseth, saying: Manie haue thought that it is impossible, that the substance of an arterie, seemeth to be confounded, and their probation rested, in consideration and experience.

The confideration was, that one of the skinnes of an arterie should be gristlie, for gristles & extremities of bones cannot be confounded, neither receiue incarnation. The experience was, that they neuer saw an arterie to haue receiued incarnatiō. But Galen repproueth their opinion, saying: That arteries be incarnated, both by reason and experience. By experience, for we see (saith hee) often the arteries that bee vnder the veine called Basilica, in the temples and in the legges to be confounded, by reason it may thus bee proued. The bones receiue not consolidation, because they bee hard in an extreame degree. But the arteries being of a meane substance betwene a bone and flesh, may receiue incarnation by the waie of the first intention.

Arteries
may bee
confound-
ed.

But before we come to the vniuersal curation of wounds, it is expedient that we declare certaine doctrines touching the cure of woundes. First when ye begin to cure a deepe wound, ye shall put your finger into it, to assaie whether there be any parte of the bone separated. If there be, you must drawe it out softlie, for otherwise you can neuer come to the true cure. Secondlie, if there chaunce greater affluence of blood in the hurt place, incontinentlie you shall staunch the blood, according to the doctrine written in a proper Chapter of the cure of the fluxe of blood. But if the blood bee not in great abundaunce, ye shall not staunch it, which thing is proued by Auicen, saying: That if the blood runne not too abundantlie, it is good to keepe the wound from Apoftuming, from oppilations and Feauers. Wherefore we may conclude, that blood coming in a small quantitie ought not to bee restrained, but if it runne abundantlie, ye shall stop it, for blood is the treasure of life.

The first
doctrine
to be ob-
serued in
curing of
wounds.

When
blood
ought to
be stop-
ped.

The third doctrine is, that the lips of a greene wounde must be sewed together incontinentlie, that they be not altered by the aire. Also you must take good heed that thicke and conicaled blood remaine not within the wound, for it may cause paine and putrefaction, and hinder incarnation.

The fourth is, that you must beware that no haire nor

The third booke of Apostumes.

unctuous thing, noz dust enter into the borders oz lippes of the wound, for these things let true consolidation. Howbe it when the wound is deepe, it is verie good to leaue an hole in the lower part of it, and to put into the same a tent rolled in a digestiue of yolkes of egges and Terebentine. It is profitable for two causes. First, to purge the moisture & filth coming out of the depth of the wound. Secondlie, to appeale paine, and to keepe the place from Apostumation, for the matter that might cause an Apostume, is purged by the sayd hole.

Whē the
points of
the seame
must bee
remoued.

The fift doctrine is, that after the vnition of the sundred partes by a conuenient seame, the points of the said seame be taken a waie after the first daie, although Arzilata commaundeth to leaue them ten daies. For the slow remouing of the pointes causeth manie euill accidents, as filth engendered within them, paine, and Apostumation. Wherefore it is more conuenient to remoue the third, the fift, oz at the least the first daie, and in steede of them ye shall retaine the borders of the wound, by the administration of a peece enclosed, whereof we will speake in the Chapter of woundes of the face.

Encolled,
what it is,
read the
sixt Chap.
of this
booke, of
wounds,

But to come to the curation of fleshie woundes, we saie, that therevnto there be foure intentions required. The first is accomplished by the ordinance of lyfe oz diet. The second, by purgation of the bodie. The third, by application of sundrie remedies vpon the soze place. The fourth, by defending accidents that they come not, and by remouing those that be come.

Concerning the first intention, which is keeping of diet, if the patient be cholarlike oz sanguine, it is necessarie that he eate no flesh, noz drinke wine vnto the fourth oz seuenth daie. Also he must abstaine from meats that ingender great abundance of bloud, but flegmatike and melancholike persons may eate flesh and drinke wine, namelie at the beginning. Wherefore these Chyrurgions that commaund a fraight diet to all patients, as though they had a continual feauer, doe euill and vnlearnedlie. For Wine giuen in due time to wounded men (as the Philosophers saie) furthereth

resth much the generation of flesh in fleshie wounds. Wherefoze the excellent Doctoꝝ, Arnold de Villa Noua saith, that a speedie consolidation of a wound chaunceth not, but by pure bloud without watrinesse. Wherefoze in this case what thing is woꝛse than to defraude nature of bloud, by the meanes whereof, that that is lost is restozed, and that that is sundꝛed is vnitied and conioyned, and the wound that is holloꝛwe is filled with flesh. Yea, we saie with Galen, that wine is conuenient to a wounded man, foꝛ when it is dꝛonken, it engendereth good bloud, and when it is laide vpon the wound, it dꝛieth and mundifieth, which things be requisite in this case. And it is as it were the artificer of nature, and therefore we saie (whatsoeuer other thinke) that the true cure of wounds consisteth in two things. First, in him that quickneth and moztifieth all things. Secondlie, in nature, & Nature cannot woꝛke rightlie without the nourishment of good bloud, neither in great noꝛ in little wounds. Wherefoze we must conclude, that meates which ingender good bloud, may be giuen to wounded men, that nature may be able to ingender the lost substance, foꝛ the consolidation of the wound. Who is ignorant that, that medicine is not conuenient noꝛ restozeth flesh which dꝛieth humiditie notable, and giueth moisture to dꝛie places, coleteth superfluous heate, and healeth colde partes.

Wine to a
wounded

A verie
pretie
note.

Wherefoze it is necessarie to knowe the complexion of bodies, and consider whether they be tender, moist, oꝛ dꝛie. Foꝛ it is expedient to dꝛie the wound of a tender bodie, because of his humiditie. Desiccative oꝛ dꝛying medicines be good concerning the disease, but not concerning the completion of the member. Foꝛ hot members require hot aides, moist, moist aides, as we haue declared afoze in the second booke, by y^e authoritie of Galen, saying, Hot members aske hot aides, colde, colde aides.

Complexion is ne
cessarie to
be knowe

Profita-
ble notes.

Tender bodies be moist, as the bodies of children, women, gelded men, and flegmatike persons. The bodies of labourers, and of them that iourney on fote, are verie dꝛie. Wherefoze we must note both the qualitie of the bodie and of the hurted member.

Tender
bodies are
moist.

Drie bo-
dies.

The third booke of Apostumes.

For if the bodie be drie to conserue his naturall complecti-
on, it is conuenient to vse drie things, but not concerning
the cure of a disease that chaunceth in a drie bodie, but be-
cause some members be drie, as bones, lacerts, chiefelie
their tops, sinnowes, and gristles, therefore when they are
hurt, the medicines must be drier than moyst members.

The com-
plectiō of
incarna-
tiue medi-
cines.

Likewise in moist members there needeth no great exi-
cation. Galen was content onelie to applie Terebentine in
the wounds of women, children, and flegmatike persons, as
we will plainlie declare in the Chapter of woundes of the
sinnowes. Now it is euident, that euerie medicine incar-
natiue of wounds must be desiccatiue, and must a little
exceede the naturall complection of the member, and the said
desiccation shall bee greater or smaller, according to the na-
turall complection of the member where the wounde is.
Wherefore in what degree of drynesse a medicine incarna-
tiue of woundes should be, and how much it shoulde sur-
mount the naturall drynesse of the member, I will de-
clare when I shall intreate of medicines that engender
flesh.

How to
knowe the
qualitie of
the medi-
cine.

It is not vnprofitable to consider whether your medi-
cines bee calefactiue or refrigeratiue, desiccatiue, or humec-
tatiue, beyond the naturall complection of the member,
which thing is knowen by the colour of the woundes.
If ye see the wound to be too much heated, ye may say that
your medicine was too hot and too drie. Contrarywise, if
the wound bee too much cooled, you may iudge that the me-
dicines were too colde.

Cooling
ointments.

You must coole the woundes that are too hot, and heate
them that are too colde. These ointments coole: Vnguen-
tum de Tutia, vnguentum de Cerusa decocte, vnguentum de
Cerusa, made in a liquid forme, with the iuyce of Plantaine
and Nightshade, vnguentum album camphoratum. The
ointments that heate cooled woundes are these: vnguentum
Basilicum, vnguentum de resina pini, of which by the grace of
God we will speake more largelie in our Antidotarie.

Heating
ointments.

The second intention which consisteth in the euacuati-
on of the bodie, is accomplished by losing of the bellie, and
sweates.

flebotomie (the common circumſtances conſidered) and in the ſtæde of flebotomie ye may uſe rubbings, binding of the extreme parts, and ventofes in the contrarie ſide. And bicauſe the complections of the bodie be ſondry, the Chirur- gion muſt make ordinaunces according to the nature and diuerſitie of the bodie, for which ye ſhall reſorte to the ix. booke to a proper Chapter of purgation.

The third intention conſiſteth in the adminiſtration of local medicines. And firſt when a Chirurgion is called to heale a wound (the obſervation of the ſoreſaide doctrines preſuppoſed) if the wound be deepe, he ſhall make a conue- nient ſeame with a cored thred, ioyning the borders or lips of the wound together, and obſerving that betwene two poinds there be but a finger ſpace.

Afterward the wound muſt be waſhed with wine, and a decoction of Roſes, laying on this red powder which con- ſerueth the ſame, and incarneth the lippes of the wounde. *A powder con- ſer- uing the ſeame.*
R. of Terra ſigillata, of bole armonie, Ana. \mathfrak{z} .vi. of Fran- kencenſe, Maſtike, Sarcocolle. Ana. \mathfrak{z} .ii. & a halfe, of Myrre, Aloes, Ana. \mathfrak{z} .i. and a halfe, of Dragagantum brayed, of Sanguinis draconis, Ana. \mathfrak{z} .i. of the floure of barley and Beanes, Ana. \mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{v} . mingle them, & make a powder. Alſo it is good to applie at the beginning Terebentine incorpored, with the ſoreſaid powder, for it conſerueth the ſame. It muſt be applyed ſo long till the poinds be taken away.

Item, it is profitable to waſh the place euery day with *A powder*
 Aqua vite, and to ſprinkle on this powder following after the lotion. *R.* of Myrre. \mathfrak{z} .iii. of Aloes Hepatike. \mathfrak{z} .iiii. of Frankencenſe. \mathfrak{z} .ii. mingle them and make a powder. Alſo a cerote of Vinium, written in the Chap. of a broken ſcalle, is expedient in this caſe.

And for aſmuch as we haue ſaide in this preſent Chap. that a tent put into the whole of the ound is good, after mundification, ye ſhall apply the ſaide tente rolled in this mundificatiue following. *Mundifi- cative.*
R. of honey of Roſes. \mathfrak{z} .ii. of clære Terebentine. \mathfrak{z} .iii. of the iuyce of Smallage, and plantaine Ana. \mathfrak{z} . & \mathfrak{v} . let them boyle all together a little, & than adde thereunto of the floure of Barley well ceſed, of Beane floure,
R.v.

The third booke of Apostumes.

Accidents
of vvoun-
des.

Floure, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Saffron. ʒ. ʒ. of Sarcocoll. ʒ. i. & a halfe, and if ye put to this mūdificatiue, of the foresaide red powder. ʒ. ʒ. of good Myrre. ʒ. i. & a halfe, it shalbe a verte good incarnatiue. The fourth intētion which is to remoue the accidents, is accōplished as it followeth. The accidents which chaunce in this case, are griefes, apostumes, paines & feuers, which must be loked to, for they hinder the true cure. And Auicen saith, that one of the best things that a man can do in a wound, is to order it so, that no Apostumation chaūce in it.

To let A-
postuma-
tion.

Defensiuē

Apostumation may be kept of, by binding of y^e extremitie parts, by rubbings, and by application of this defensiuē. R. of oyle of Roses, of oyle Myrtine. Ana. ʒ. iii. of white wax ʒ. i. and e halfe, of Warley floure, of Beane floure, Ana. ʒ. vi. of Bole armonie, of Terra sigillata, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of all the Saunders, of Sanguinis Draconis. Ana. ʒ. ii. Melt the wax with the oyles at the fire, and incorporate the rest.

We shall note moreouer, that y^e things which take away paine and apostumatiō of the wound, take away the feuer. For the feuer is caused by these two things. And the cause being remoued, the effect is remoued. To take away the paine, and also the Apostume that will come to maturatiō or resolution, ye shall vse the remedies written in the Chap. of the cure of flegmon. Furthermoze, if superfluous flesh be engendred, ye shall resoꝛt to the same Chap. for the mūdification thereof. This hath bene euer my maner of curing. Whereby I haue gotten worship, and profit. Thus we ende this present Chap. &c.

Of the fluxe of bloud, and of the cure thereof.

Cap. II.

Of the
fluxe of
bloud.

It is euident after the doctrine of auncient wꝛiters, that bloud floweth out of the veines thꝛough two causes. The first issuing commeth by a cause primitiue, the second by a cause antecedēt. The fluxe of bloud called Emorrogia proceeding thꝛough a cause antecedent, may chaūce thꝛee maner of wayes. First by resudation or sweating out of

of veines. Secodly, by opening of the mouthes of the same. Thirdly, by corruption of the veines caused by some sharp venimous and biting mattier.

But bicause we will treate onely in this present Chap. of the fluxe of blood that chaunceth in woundes & vlcers, we will declare the cure thereof as briezely as we can.

First ye shall note that the fluxe of blood which chaunceth in a wounde, is great, little, or meane. When it is little or meane, it is sone restrained. And it is a signe that the veines are not verie great.

If blood flowe out of the wound abundantly, and if ye perceiue that the wounde, is in a place of great Veines, or Arteries, than incontinently with all diligence ye shall remedie it. For (as the Philosophers say) blood is the treasure of lyfe.

A signe that the blood issueth out of an Arterie is this, the colour is purple, and it commeth out by leapes. The blood that commeth out of the veines, is grosser and redder than the blood of the Arteries, and therefore leappeth not.

Signes of
arteriall
blood.

Further, it is to be noted, that if the fluxe of blood be with putrefaction of the wounde, and continueth manie daies, than there is daunger of death, as we haue scene in little fluxes of blood in the handes, fete, or armes.

And Auicen saith, that yoring, the crampe, and perturbation of reason followeth this fluxe of blood.

As touching the fluxe of blood in the inner members, as of the Liuer, the Lungen, the raines, and the bladder. We will not treate of them in this present Chapter, but heareafter particularly.

The curation of the fluxe of blood hath a double intention, namely, a particuler, and vniuersal. The intention vniuersall, is accomplisshed by purgation of the bodie, & regimēt of lyfe, which may engrosse blood. And mozeouer by rubbings and diuersions in the contrarie side. The patient in this case shall eate Lentiles, Ryle, Quinces, Laituce, Purcelane; briezely, all stiptike fruites, as aiger Pomgranes, &c.

The cure
of Emo-
rofagia,

The third booke of Apostumes.

For his drinck he shall vse colde water, with a iuleb of Violets and Roses, which in this case is very good. For it engrosseth bloud, and altereth humours, & quenched thirst. Also water of simple Barley, is not to be discommended. The bodie is dewly emptied in this case, by flebotomie, in the contrarie side, hauing a little orifice or mouth, & made by a diametre, as from the right hand to the left.

Flebotomie.

But if the wound be in the left side of the head, ye shall cut a veine of the scote in the same side. And if it be in the right side, ye shall cut a veine in the right scote, after the sentence of Galen, and Hippocrates.

Digestiue

Item, this digestiue is soueraigne to alter and engrosse bloud. R. of sirupe of Violets. ℥.i. of sirupe of Roses. ℥.℥. of the water of Violets, Sozel, and Purcelane, Ana. ℥.i. mingle them. Moreover, conserue of Roses and Violets, may be conueniently permitted.

Diuerfions by rubbings and ventosations, without scarification, and some time with Scarification, must be practised in the contrarie side. And incontinently plunge those contrarie parts in hot water, & wet the soze member with water, and vineger.

Likewise it is good to lay a ventose vpon the liuer without scarification. It is profitable also to lay vpon the stones the white of an Egge, Rose water & vineger, with a cloute, so that it be actually colde.

Considerations in Emorosa-gia.

The particuler intention of Emorosa-gia of wounds & vlcers, is accomplished by the administration of sondry local medicines, according to the sondry intentions required in this case. First, you must consider whether the wound, out of which the bloud runneth, be with putrefaction, or without putrefaction. And if the wound be deepe, without putrefaction, and losse of substance, than it is expedient to sewe the wound deeply, that the sides may be ioyned together, provided euer that no congeled bloud remaine within the wound.

Pouder.

Afterward immediately ye shall lay this pouder vpon it with the white of an Egge. R. of the flour of Beanes & Lentiles, and of mildust, Ana. ℥.iii. of Sanguinis Draconis, of

of Frankencense, Ana. ℥. ii. and a halfe, of Myrrour, of Aloes
Ana. ℥. ii. of Terra sigillata, of bole armonie, of Gypsum,
Ana. ℥. i. of hares haire cut in as small peeces as may bee,
℥. vi. of a cobwebbe cut in peeces. ℥. iiii. of sponge of the
Sea, somewhat dried at the fire or burnt, and bzied. ℥. iiii.
and a halfe, of Corall, of all the Saunders, Ana. ℥. i. and a
halfe, of the iuyce of the herbe called Lingua passerina, or
knof grasse, of the iuyce of consolie. Ana. ℥. v. of dragagani-
tum bzied. ℥. v. the whites of two newe layde Egges.
Note, that to the saide whites of Egges, it is sufficient to
put of the fore rehearsed powder. ℥. i. of burnt cotton. ℥. x.

The maner of applying this powder is this. You must
minge the saide powder with the white of an Egge, and
put thereof within, and without the wounde. After this ye
shall fill the wound with lintes, and stropes or tow dipped
in water and vineger, than let the wound be bound with a
conuenient maner of binding, and boulders, which thing is
requisite in this case.

Furthermore, it is a singuler remedie to laye the saide
powder so prepared, vpon the mouth of the veine, with the
toppe of the finger, holding it a good space vpon the veine,
and pressing it downe by little and little, so that the paciēt
be not pained there with, and incontinently after ward, let
it be bound as we haue shewed before. For this thing is
profitable for two purposes. First, it kepeth the blood from
running. Secondly, it causeth the blood that floweth out of
the veine, to congele vpon the mouth of the same, by reason
whereof, it stoppeth the way of blood, chiefly when the
veines are small.

Furthermore, sometimes it is necessary to cut y^e veines
and the arteries, that their orifices or mouthes may be in
the depth of the member, & couered with flesh, and by this
meane it is restrained, without the mother of blood.

Sometimes also it is necessarie to tye the veine, & chiefe-
ly the Arterie. For when it is tyed, the place is soone incar-
ned. The maner to tye it is as followeth. You must put a
needle vnder the veine with a cored thred, and draw it toge-
ther softly, or else ye shal bynd the veine aboue, and tye the
mouth.

The man-
ner of bin-
ding a
veine.

The third booke of Apostumes.

mouth with a threde.

Item, in this case, it is a present remedie to apply an aequall cauterie vpon the place, if it be possible, without touching the sinnowes.

A remedy
for Emo-
rosagia
comming
of corrup-
tion.

But if the bleeding be with putrefaction, than it is necessary to apply such medicines as haue mordication or biting, & which may take away euill and superfluous fleshe, with some incarnation, as this ordinaunce. R. of Aloes Hepatike, of Myrre, Ana. ℥.ii. of Frankencense, Sarcocolle, Dragagantum, Gumie, Terra sigillata, Ana. ℥.i. & a half, of Gypsum. ℥.i. of Powder precipitate, ℥.r. mingle them with y^e white of an Egge. It worketh as much as vnguentum Egiptiacum, without paine. The maner of applying this remedie is, to put a long sente in the wounde, vntill it touch the orifice of the veine, rolled in the saide powder mingled with y^e white of an Egge. For if ye should vse in this case mundificatiue, and incarnatiue, hauing great mordication or biting, you should hurt the patient more than profite him. For it would drawe matter to the place, which should hinder the restraint of blood.

Powder.

And the foresaide remedie may be called a medicine of a noble and excellent operation, which incarneth the place, mundifieth and stauncheth the fluxe of blood, likewise this powder following, which restraineth the bleeding of a wound that is with putrefaction. R. of the foresaide powder called precipitate, ℥.ii. of trocisque of Vinium. ℥.i. of Frankencense, of Aloes, Ana. ℥.℥. of Wole armorie, of Terra sigillata. It. Ye shall vse this powder, as the foresaid, which is of great efficacie in this case. Two or thre dayes after the administration of this medicine, you may apply things incarnatiue, as the remedies written in this present chapter.

Powder.

Item, to the same intencion, R. of vitriole rubified or made red. ℥.ii. of Frankencense, Bastike, Aloes, Sarcocolle, ana, ℥.i. of precipitate, ℥.vi. mingle them, and vse them, as is aforesaid. It is right good in this case, howbeit it hath some mordication, by reason of y^e vitriole, yea, & his eschar falleth more slowly, which thing profiteth much.

Moreover,

Moreover, we haue proued y application of a sponge some-
what burnt in the fource of a tent, untill it touch the ori-
fice of the veine.

If it chauce that the fluse of bloud can not be restrai-
ned by the foresaid remedies, it is necessarie to apply an hot
Iron vpon the veine, making a deepe eschar, or in the fcede
of the saide canterie, to put vpon the orifice of the veine, a
Troisique of Minium, in the forme of a Went. And it is
the most soueraigne remedie that can be found.

Note, that in the time of the administration of this cor-
rosiue medicine, because of the paine of y place, ye must ap-
ply things that swage paine, as this liniment. R. of the Ointment
floure of Lentiles, beanes and Barley, Ana. li. ℥. make a so-
lide plaister at the fire with the decoction of Holihocke, and
a little lee, adding of oyle of Roses omphacine, of oyle Myr-
tine, Ana. ℥. ii. of Saffron. ℥. i. or else make it after this ma-
ner. R. of oyle Myrtine, oyle of Roses. Ana. ℥. ii. of white
ware. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Saffron, ℥. i. of all the saunders. ℥. i.
i. and a halfe, make a liniment at the fire.

Item, to the same intention this description following
is profitable. R. of swete and aigre Pomgranades, in nu-
ber. ii. of Roses, of Lentiles, Ana. m. ℥. Seeth them all with
lee, and water, than stampe them and straine them, & adde
to the straining, of the floure of Beanes and lentiles, Ana,
℥. ii. let them boyle againe, till they come to thicknesse, and
put to of oyle of Roses, of oyle Myrtine, Ana. ℥. i.

For the same purpose a plaister of floure after y fource
following, is not to be disallowed. R. of beane floure, of the
floure of Trobus, of the floure of Lentiles, Ana. li. ℥. make
a stiffe plaister at the fire with sufficient quantitie of lee, and
of sirupe of Roses with a little vinegar. Thus we end this
present Chapter. &c.

Of the wounds of the head, as well by cutting, as by
bruising, vnto the ende called Almo-
catim.

Cap. iii.

The

Of the
wound of
the head.

The head is often hurt by cutting thinges and brusing,
the cure whereof we will declare as by theie as we
can. The wounds of the head caused by cutting or bru-
sing, vnto the pannicle called Pericraneum, are cured of
other wounds, y is to saie, by the administration of things
desiccative or drying. Wherefore it is good to vse Aqua vi-
te, and the powder made of one part of Aloes hepatike, and
the other of Myre, adding a little Frankensence. Moreo-
uer, a cerote of betonie, and of Minium, witten in the next
Chapter, is to be allowed.

Note, that if the wound be large, and the incarnation
doubtfull, and the skinne elevant or lifted vp, then ye must
sewe together the sundred parts, leauing in the lower part
of the said wound a conuenient orifice or hole to purge the
bloud and quitture, which is in the bottome of the wound.
For the other intentions, namelie, for digestion, mundifica-
tion, incarnation, and sigillation, ye shall procede with the
remedies witten in the next Chapter, of the breaking of
the skull.

The cure
of a wound
of brusing

But if the wound be caused by brusing, ye shall in no
wise vse a desiccative medicine, for a wound caused by bru-
sing, cometh necessarilie to mattier & corruption. Where-
fore at the beginning you must applie things digestiue, as
a digestiue of Terebentine with a yolke of an egge, and a
little Saffron. And if the bodie be cholarike, ye shall applie
a digestiue of Oyle of Roses, with the yolkes of egges, and
after digestion, it is conuenient that you mundifie y place
with this mundificatiue.

Mundifi-
catiue.

R. of cleare Terebentine ʒ. ii. of honie of Roses, ʒ. i. of the
iuyce of Smallage. ʒ. ʒ. let them boile all together a litle
while, and put to the yolke of an egge, of Barlie flower
well searced. ʒ. ʒ. of Saffron a litle. And if ye did adde to
the sayd things, of Myre ʒ. ii. and as much of Aloes he-
patike, and a litle Sarcocoll, it woulde be a good incarna-
tiue for the sayd wound. Also for incarnation and sigilla-
tion, ye shall vse the ointment of Minium, witten in the
Chapter of the breaking of the skull. Thus endeth this pre-
sent Chapter, &c.

Of the breaking of the scull, and cure of the
same. Chap. 4.

Atentimes by a fall or by some stroke, the
scull or braine pan is broken in sundrie
sortes. For sometimes the breaking is lit-
tle, so that it seemeth a rest or chinke lyke
an haire, and this breach is caused by a fall
or stripe of some bruising thing. It chanceth

Breaking
of the scull

also that in this maner of bruising the bone is broken with
depression of the bone of the first and second table, so that
there cometh out of the inner table certaine little peeces
which doe picke the rime called Dura mater. Which pic-
king hath euill accidents following, as Apoplexia, Vertigo,
and great astonishment of the members, & sometimes losse
of speech, with many other euill accidents, which fewe es-
cape, except they be succoured with handie worke, and the
bone taken awaie that hurteth the said pannicle.

Accidents

Like wise the bone of the head is broken by cutting things,
as swords, &c. and by pointed things, as by a dart, &c. Here
you shall note, that sometimes it chanceth that the scull is
broken by a bruse, and not the skin, and that in ripe age.
Certes in the children of two or thre yerres of age we haue
sene the bone bowed with the skinne, as a vessell of thin
brasse is easily thrust in with a mans finger, howbeit in the
circuit of y bruse in y ouer part, we haue sene some cracke,
whereof we will make a peculiar Chapter. Furthermore,
we haue sene in the inner table of the scull to be opened
by the waie of contusion or bruising, as by a gun, & yet the
first table was hole. And thus we conclude, that the inner
table of the scull may be broken, and opened without brea-
king of the outward. The breaking of the scull is knowen
by vomiting, which happeneth incontinentlie after the
stroke, and the Patient thinketh that hee seeth many can-
dles, and is dælie in the head, and often falleth downe.
When these accidentes happen at the beginning of a
wound in the head, they proue plainelie that the scull is
broken.

Signes of
breaking
the scull

The third booke of Apoptumes.

The later Doctors assigne manie accidents in the breaking of the scull, chiefie Guido and Arxelata, which deceiue the Chyrurgions oftentimes. The saide Doctors alleadgen nine tokens, namelie, that the patient cannot see light, that he cannot breake the knot of a strawe betweene his teeth: also that he cannot abide the plucking of a knottie corde from betweene his teeth, & other things, which we for cause of breuitie passe ouer. The former accidents assigned by auncient Doctors chaunce all, or most part of them in a notable breaking of the scull the first daie. wherof great quantitie of blood fell vpon the rime called Dura mater. And if the said breaking of the scull be with the hurt of the pannels of the braine, & of the substance of the same, the foresaid accidents, namelie Apoplexia, Schotomia, Vertigo, and astonishment of members, with a continuall feauer, do follow, yea, and blood also issueth out at the nose and eares. And when the stroke is great, it seemeth that the substance of the braine cometh out of the wound.

Note also, that (as Cornelius Celsus saith) the foresaid accidents happen sometime in woundes of the head though the scull be not broken. For when some veine is cut, and by some commissure, there entereth a certaine quantitie of blood vpon Dura mater, and coniealeth and corrupteth, so that it bringeth the said accidents with great paine, & causeth the patient to die. But this later case happeneth not often. We haue scene the said accidents to happen in the first daies, and sometimes a good while after the breaking of the scull, and that when the blood that is fallen vpon Dura mater cometh to putrefaction, which thing is true when the blood is in little quantitie, & when the breach was but little. Neuerthelesse (as we said before) when the breach is great, the foresaid signes, either all or part, happen the first daies, at the least within seauen daies in the Summer, or ten in the Winter.

A little
breach.

But if the breach be little, namelie, after the bignesse of an haire, and but verie little blood descendeth vpon Dura Mater, we saie that the said accidents and signes written by Guido, and Peter de Arzilata happen not. It followeth then

then that the scull may be broken, and yet the said accidents chaunce not at the beginning, but a good while after the stroke they will appeare. And we haue seene that these accidents haue chanced slowlie by little and little, so that vnerpert Chyrurgions haue thought that those accidents proceeded of some other cause than of the wound. Wherefore that ye may haue knowledge of euerie breach how little so euer it be, as Auicen & Cornelius Celsus saie, you must consider the striker, and the thing wherewith he stroke, and also whether the stroke came from a far or nigh, or fro above, or whether it was done by anger, by a cutting thing, by using, or pointed, or whether he that stroke were not holden of the that stode by, whether the man that was stricken was bare headed, or conered, by such discrete inquisition ye may haue knowledge of the breach. Wherefore if a man be grienously lie stricken and some of the saide signes followe, though the chinke or rift be not found in that place where the skinne is rased awaie, ye shall consider whether there be anie swelling or softnesse in some other place, and open it, if perchance the cut bone may be found. For if the broken bone be not eased, it causeth grienous Apoftumations, which afterward cannot be cured without greater paine of the patient than he should haue had at the first. And the sayd Doctor affirmeth, that sometimes the wound is in one side, and the breach in another. Wherefore in euerie stroke, in which breaking of the scull is feared, it is a most sure waie to open the place largelie. For the skinne is sone healed againe.

The same Doctor saith moreouer, that for the searching out of a priue chinke or rift, it is conuenient to laie black inke vpon the scull, and then to take it awaie with a conuenient instrument, for the inke entereth into the cleft or chinke, and there remaineth blacke. Dinus also saith, that when ye haue laied inke vpon the bone, ye must not cease to remoue it vntil no appearance remaine of the same. Seeing y we haue declared the signes and the accidents of a broken scull, it resteth that we declare the cure thereof by handie operation as brielie as we can.

The cure of a broken scull may be accomplished by two

S.ii.

man.

How to
knowe the
breaking
of the scul

The third booke of Apollonius.

manner of waies, namelie by the waie of incision or eleuation of the bone, and by the waie of ericcation and incarnation. First to come to the handie operation, we saie, y when a Chyrurgion is called for the cure of a broken skull, there is no surer operation than to enlarge the wound with a sharpe rasor. Make incision crosse wise or thre corner wise, vntill ye may see the broken bone plainlie. And in the time of incision, ye shall separate with your nailes the pannicle called Pericraneū, that the sayd pannicle be not hurt by touching and rubbing of the instruments of yron. For the rubbing of the sayd pannicle (as Cornelius Celsus witnesseth) causeth great paines, inflammations, and feauers.

After this incision (the haire being first clipped off) the Chyrurgion must laie vpon the bone lints dipped in warme wine, somewhat pressed or wrought. And let the concauitie or hollow place of the wounds be filled with tents and bolsters of hurds or flaxe dipped in the white of an egge. If it chaunce that great quantitie of blood issue out, then it is conuenient to put to the white of the egge some of our powder that restraiueth blood, with the haire of an hare small cut, putting the said lint in the corners of the wound, so that the next daie after the remouing of the first medicine, the lips or borders of the wounde be founde reflected or bowed backe to the outward part. Which done, if the cracke pearce into the inward part, it is necessarie to rase or scrape vpon the bone, and to plucke vp the same vnto Dura mater, working first with great raspatores, & so to come successiuelie to litle ones, so that diligent heed must be taken, y the commissures be not touched. For through scraping & rasping, y pannicle called Dura mater might be caused to fall vpon y brain.

After that the bone is remoued with raspatores & other conuenient instruments, vnto the second table, then ye must remoue y same w an instrument of siluer or yron cunninglie made. The remoue al rough & sharp peeces of bones, with instruments called Lenticula & Ranula, which might hurt Pia mater. This done, take a litle pece of silke named sindall, smooth or fine, & odoriferous, cut after y maner of a rosemary leafe, or in y stead of sindal, ye may take a pece of faire smooth

linnen

linnen, and moisten it in oyle of Roses Omphacine being actualite hot, and put it betwene Dura Mater and the bone, with a pꝛouet of siluer, and againe put of the saide findall wet in the Oyle vntill the bare bone be couered. And after that fill the wounde with lint dipped in a digestiue made with yolkes of egges, and the Oyle of roses omphacine, and a little saffron, laying on a large pce. dipped in the sayd digestiue,

Note, that after the second date of the eleuation or removing of the bone, in the steebs of the saide digestiue we haue found this ointment following to be of a meruailous operation, in digesting, mundifying, and swaging griefe, when lints are rolled in it, & so applied. And it is called vnguentum Basillicum capitalle, which is of our description. R. of Oyle of roses. ʒ. vi. of oyle of Mastike. ʒ. ii. Calues suet, Swines grease, ana. ʒ. iiii. the leaues of Plantaine, Woodbinde, Betonie, Wimpernell, House eare, of the flowres of Rosemarie, of euerie one. m. ʒ. bruse them all together, & let them boile with a ciath of odoziferous wine, vntil the wine be consumed, then straine them, and adde therevnto of Mastike, of gum Elemie, of the rosen of a pine tree, ana. ʒ. i. of litarge of gold and siluer, ana. ʒ. ii. of Pinium. ʒ. i. let them boile againe at the fire, and stirre them about vntill they be blacke of colour, then put to of cleare Terebentine. ʒ. iiii. of white ware as much as shall suffice, make a soft cerote. This ointment is principall, and aboue al other ointments in this case.

Vnguentum basillicum capitale.

Philozel.

To this intention also vnguentum de Minio, ordained about the end of this Chapter, is expedient. Moreover, it is good to applie a defensiu about the wound, which is made of Oyle of Roses, of bole armonie, and a little white ware. Note that it is conuenient to procede with the foresayde things as long as you shal be sure of no apostumation. For in this case because of humours boiling out through ʒ touching of yron instrumēt, there chanceth often an Apostume in the wound. Wherefore it is good to vse medicines attractiue & cerotes, though some of the auncient & later doctors be of a contrarie opinion. For Auicen saith thus, whē thou hast

S.iii.

rubbed

rubbed the place, administer the capitall powder, and it sufficeth. Nevertheless Dinius, a man of great authoritie in the art of Chyrurgerie, expounding y^e text of Avicen, saith, that the powder must not be administred, but after that the danger of apostumation is passed, in this cure it is expedient to haue seene the working of cunning Chyrurgions. After that you haue vsed the foresaid remedies foure daies, after y^e eleuation of the bone, ye shal vse these remedies following. First ye shall applie vpon Dura mater the mundificatine y^e followeth, which is gentle, & swageth grieve. The maner of applying of it is none other wise, than we haue said of a sindal dipped in wine. R. of clere Terebentine. ℥. i. of oyle of roses omphacine ℥. ℥. of honie of roses strained. ℥. iiii. of saffron. ℥. i. of fine grain. ℥. ℥. of odoriferous wine. ℥. iiii. Let the boile all together vntil y^e wine be consumed, then ad of the seed of Saint Johns wort. ℥. iiii. let them boile againe one boiling, and straine them. In the same case ye may vse honie of roses strained, and to worke more surelie with honie of roses, it is better to procede with this liquoz following. R. of sirup of Roses by infusion. ℥. x. of the floures and leaues of Saint Johns wort, of the floures of rosemarie, of fine grain, of eucorie one a little, of Terebentine. ℥. iiii. of odoriferous wine. ℥. ii. let them boile al together vntil the wine be consumed, & then straine them. Here you shall note, that after that the bone is remoued with raspatozies, and that some blood is found vpon Dura mater altered, or inclining to putrefaction, so that the hurt of the same is to be doubted, then ye shall lay vpon the said pannicle honie of roses, with a little oyle Omphacine, chiestie when the said alteration is but small. For if the pannicle be full of corruption and mattier, then you must onelie applie honie of roses, and after ward the cerote vnder written, which is of excellent operation to draw mattier from the inward parts to the outward, and moreover to mundifie & incarne, with comfortation of the place. R. of Betonie, Woodbinde, Saint Johns wort, Milfoile, Pons eare, ana. m. ii. of rosemarie, sage, centozie the greater and the lesse, pimpermell, verueine, arsmart, ana. m. ℥. of colida the lesse, m. i. ℥. of clere Terebentine. li. iiii. of oyle of roses

Mundifi-
catine.

A cerote.

roses

roses odoriferous, made of ripe Oliues, li. i. & .v. of mastike. 3. iii. of rosen of the pine tree, of gum elimi. 3. iii. The manner to make it is this. You must cut the foresaid hearbes smal, and then stampe them in a mortar, & incorporate them with the other foresaid things melted vpon the fire, stirring them euere about, & adding three pound of good odoriferous Wine. And after that the wine is put into the vessell with the said things, they must boile againe a little, then set all together a sunning in some vessell, the space of vii. daies, stirring it euerie daie a little. And after the eight daies you must set the foresaid things vpon the fire againe, & boile them vntill the Wine be consumed, then straine them through a thicke clout with strong pressing, & set them on the fire againe, and adding a sufficient quantitie of white ware, make a cerote in a good forme, and when you will vse it, you shal malax or soften it with Goates milke or colwes milke, and with the iuyce of the foresaid hearbes, & last of all with Aqua vitæ. After y^e you haue v^sed these things the space of xiii. daies, it is profitable to applie flups dipped in this decoctiõ following.

It. of red wine. li. iii. of roses, of myztils, of wormwood, ana. m. i. of the floures of pomegranads, called balaustie m. .v. of Squinantū a little, of the nuts of Cipres, in number. xii. of rosemary, of S. Johns wort, of madder, of fine grain, ana. m. .v. of hony. 3. ii. let y^e things y^e are to be bzaied, be bzaied groselie, then boile them vnto the consumption of the third part, & straine them. This decoctiõ must be applied actuallie hot, after the manner aforesaid. Note this, that a pœce of sindal must be put betwene the scull & Dura mater (as it is sayde befoze) after the daie y^e the bone is remoued, vntill the blond or quitture which was vnder the bone be clærelie mondified, & vntill the said pannicle be incarned with the scul. The application of a sindall betwene the scull & Dura mater, is profitable for two things. First, for purgation of blond and quitture, which was vnder y^e bone, & that easilie, dep^ressing Dura mater frõ the bone, without any hurt of the same. Secondly, it keepeth the rime Dura mater, that it be not hurt through y^e roughnesse of the bone, when the said rime moueth, and maketh pulsation or beating.

D.iiii.

After

The cause
of applica
tion of
the sindal

Incarna-
tion.

A pouder
cateriza-
tione.

Incarna-
tion.
to the
Incarna-
tion.

After that the foureteene daies be passed, ye shall fill the wound with this incarnatine, for sufficient incarnation of the rime, Dura mater with the skull. R. of cleere Terebentine. ʒ. ii. of honie of roses, ʒ. i. of odoriferous Wine. ʒ. iii. of Saint Johns wort, of betonie, of pimpernell, of centaurie & greater, ana. m. ʒ. Stamp the foresaide hearbes, and mingle them all together, and boile them untill the wine be consumed, then straine them through a thicke cloth, & adde to the straining againe of cleere Terebentine. ʒ. ʒ. of honie of roses. ʒ. iii. of Myrre, ʒ. ii. of Sarcocoll, of Aloes hepatike, ana. ʒ. i. of Saffron. ʒ. i. of searced barlie floure. ʒ. ii. & a ʒ. If it chance that in the wound superfluous flesh be ingendered, as we haue seene in many, then ye shall laie vpon it vnguentum mixtum, or Koch allum burnt, or our pouder of Mercurie. And if anie vinctuous flesh bee engendered vpon Dura mater, the application of the pouder of Hermodactilis is a sure remedie among all other, and a sponge somewhat burnt hath y same effect. After incarnation let y place be sealed vp with vnguentū de Minio, which is witten in y end of this present Chap. putting this pouder following into the wound. R. of bole armony. ʒ. ʒ. of Koch allum burnt. ʒ. ii. of y floures of pomgranads, called balaustie, of Myrtills, of Myrabolanes citrine, ana. ʒ. i. & ʒ. Likewise to this intention, it is conuenient to wash y wound with red wine, in which roses, Myrtills, floure of pomgranads, & a little Allum haue bene boyled. We haue euer bled these foresayde remedies with our honour, and profit of the patients. Auncient doctors haue declared the forme of sundrie instrumentes of yron, as trepanes, hammers, molinels, &c. which are perilous. But it is our custome to describe those meanes of healing patients that be least dangerous. Auicenna also saith, y many haue repproued the vse of trepanes and other instruments of yron. Seeing now that we haue declared the cure of a broken skull, as well by handie operation, as by locall medicines, we will speak hereafter of things concerning diet, and conuenient purgation to defend Apollumatation & sundrie accidents, with other obseruations, which must be kept in the proceeding of handie operation.

The

The dyet of a wound with a cracke in the sculle, must be slender. The patient shall eate grated bread sodden in water with Almonds, and a little Sugar. And if the patient be weake, he may eate of the broth of a Chicken altered with Barley, he may also haue a potage made with wheat floure or grated bread. Further more it is good that the patient eate after meate a cōfection of Quinces, that vapours ascend not into the braine.

Likewise when the patient is weake, at the beginning he must abstaine from drinkeing of wyne, & he must drinke water of Barley, with Sugar, or with a iuleb of Violets, chiefly when he hath a feuer, and if he be very weake, ye may giue him wine of Pomgranades. After that xvi. daies be past, ye may giue the patient a Chicken to eate, and to drinke wyne moderately delayed. And after xiiii. dayes ye may ordeine his dyet somewhat grosser, that the incarnation of Dura mater, with the sculle, may come to passe more easely. Then ye may giue him the extreme parts and inward parts of beastes of good nourishment, as the tresses of an heysare, the head and the feete of the same. Also he may eate Kysle sodden in the foresaide broth of laudable fleshe. How be it he must not eate to saturitie or fulnesse, for there is nothing worse in this disease then the superfluitie of meates, and drinckes. Wherefore Auicen sayeth, that an apostume of dura mater, cometh throught five causes, namely by multitude of wyne and meates, by the ayer, (wherefore he saith, beware of colde, euen in the sommer) by aggrauation of tentes, or other things put into the wound, or by the bone, which is sharpe & rough, and hurteth the ryme called dura mater, and by some priuite cause.

Causes of
Apostu-
mation of
dura ma-
ter.

When the cause of the Apostume is manifest, then cure the apostume with his contrary. If the cause be hid, studie in the remouing of it to serch out the secreete cause, as if it came of drinkeing wine, you must forbyd wyne to the patient. If it came of to much eating of fumes meates, ye shall forbyd the same, and cause him to keepe a slender dyet. If a pricking sharpe bone stode out, ye shal labour to remoue it. And if it procede by aggrauation of tentes, you must

S. v.

take

The third booke of Apostumes.

take them away, and also the medicines, that aggrevue the saide pannicle. If the colde aire be the cause of the apostumation, the patient must be kept in a warme chamber, & you must often lay upon the head of the patient hot cloutes.

Plaster.

To take awaye the apostume of dura mater, it is verie expedient to apply this plaster. R. of the rootes of Holibock li. ℥. of Camomil, Melilote, Ana. m. i. of Roses. m. ℥. Let the boile al together with a sufficient quantitie of water, unto the consumption of halfe, & make a stiffe plaster in the decoction, with barley floure wel cersed, adding of oyle of Roses complete. ℥. ii. and a halfe, of oyle of Camomil. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Saffron. ℥. i. the yolkes of two egges, which must be put in, after that the foresaide thinges be taken from the fier. This plaster is resolutiue, and swageth paine, and is not contrarie to maturatiō, if nature wil that the apostume come to suppuration.

Powder.

Note, that dura mater, is sometimes hurt, wounded, and rent by some peece of the scull, for the consolidation whereof, ye may conveniently lay on this powder. R. of Colofonia ℥. iii. of Myrthe, Aloes, Mastike, of euery one ℥. i. of Saffron, of Sarcocol, of euery one ℥. ℥. mingle them together & bring them to a powder. The aire of the patients Chamber must be hot in all times, chiefly in winter, so that the wynde come not in. Wherefore let the chamber be kept darke, to the xvi. daye.

Note, that ye may conveniently holde ouer the head, a brasen vessell full of coales, y the reuerberation of the heate may touch the wound, chiefly in the first daies. We will speake somewhat to keepe back the apostume of dura mater, and a spasme. For the prohibition of these two things is verie profitable in this case.

The apostumation is defended by drawing of the matter from one place to another, which thing is done by a diuersiue flebotomy of the veine called cephalica. Itē, by rubbings of the extreme parts, and binding of the same, and by application of ventoses with scarification, alwayes the age and the strength of the patient considered. You must keepe the belly soluble or loose, by suppositoies and clisters.

And

And for the prohibition of a spasm, ye shall rubbe often the nake or marrow of the back bone, with oyle of Camomil and of Dille, with hennes grese, laying often vpon the neck hot cloutes. Likewise, the patient ought to haue a cappe furred with lambes skinnes. For it defendeth outward colde.

Touching prognostication, you may iudge of death or life, after the qualitie of the quittance, which commeth out of the wound, and by the accidents, and not by the pulses or urine. For they that lese their speech, and whose wounds become drye, and the borders thereof fall downe with some of their mouthes, & swelling of their eyes, these I saye are wont to dye. Likewise when the patient abhorreth meate, and is vexed with colde, and hath the palse and spasm, it is a signe of death.

Prognostication.

Note, that (as Paule saith) if the blacknesse that chaunceth in the rime of dura mater, be not remoued by the application of honey of Roses, it signifieth viter consumption of naturall heate. This black coloure is caused sometimes at the beginning, with blood retained vpon the pannicle, dura mater, and sometime by a bruse of it, & also by the dyeng or colouring of medicines applied vpon the saide place. And when this black colour procedeth of the three causes last named, it is not so dangerous, as when it procedeth of putrefaction.

The signes which signifie health in this case, are these, good digestion of the borders of the wound, good colour of the sculle, as white without to much dryenesse, and with some moysture, likewise when the patient abhorreth not meats, and drinkes. And when the flesh that groweth betwene the bone and dura mater, is of red colour. Item, when the patient hath no feuer after the xiiii. day, but is of good courage.

Signes of health.

Furthermoze, before ye come to hadie operation, ye shall note the obseruations following, which are declared by some of our auctours. The first is, that you must admonish the patients friends of the daunger, that you may escape an euell name, if y patient chaunce to dye. The second is, that if the patient be weak, you shall not take cure of him, as Galen by the authoritie of Hippocrates saith: Where feblenesse

Observation.

The third booke of Apollonius

is, there you shall not meddle.

The third is to auoyde the touching of the committures, for if you touch them, you may cause the rime dura mater, to fall vppon the braine. For it is sustained thereby.

The fourth is, that if it be possible, you worke not in the time of the full of the Moone. For the braine increaseth at that time, and approcheth to the sculle. The fifth is, the removing of the bone. For the bone must be taken away from y^e lower place, if there be no lette. For when the bone is taken away, towarde the lower part, the matter is the more easely purged.

The sixth is, that you must note the quantitie of the elevation of the bone, which is declared by Galen, and Paule, which doctors saye that the bone must not be taken away after the quantitie & length of the cracke, when it is great, but it sufficeth onely to eleuate the bone in the lowest part of the cracke. But if the bone be dressed, or diminished, it is needfull to take away the bone all together.

The seventh is, that if you assay to plucke away the bone, and it will not come out, you must rubbe the saide bone with oyle of Roses, that it may the more easely, and with lesse paine, be drawen out.

The eight is, that with all speede, you come to handie operation, chiefly when there is pricking, or depression of the pannicles, for they cause Apoptumation and euell accidents. The ninth is, that in Summer the handie operation be finished within seauen daies, and ten in the Winter, for the sooner the better for the auoidance of accidents.

And Auicenna sayeth, that when there is no necessitie of rubbing, cutting or drawing out some parte of the bone, or to take them vp when pricking places be fallen vpon dura matter, then you must make hast without looking for the perfecte generation of quittance. But if the saide pannicle be not hurte, you maye looke for the generation of quittance.

Seeing that we haue declared the curation of a broken sculle by handie operation, it is conuenient that we speake somewhat of the same by the waye of extraction, and excoriation

nation, which is touched of Auicen in the Chapt. de incisione cutis capitis, and likewise of Celsus, about the middle of the Chap. of the cure of the skull. Neuerthelesse, Auicen in the alleaged place, after the opinion of some auncient writers, vnderstandeth, that desiccative medicines must be applyed after the elevation of the bone, and not digestiues, and mittigatiues of paine, as he commaundeth in a peculiar Chap. of the fracture or breaking of the skull. And it is no meruaile, for the bones & the pannicles are of drye complexion.

And Cornelius Celsus saith, the auncient doctors healed more by the way of exiccation, and incarnation, then by the way of incision and elevation of the bone.

To come to the foresaide way of curation of the breach, of the skull (observation of diet, as we haue taught in this present Chap. and rubbing of the extreme parts. &c. presupposed) at the beginning ye shall fill the wound with this water following, and afterwarde ye shall laye on the pouder following, and couer the sayde wound with a plaister of Minium, or in the stede thereof our cerote of Betonie.

The description of the water is this. R. of Aqua vitae. ℥. x. of Myrre. ℥. i. of Aloes. ℥. ii. of Saffron. ℥. i. of Sarcocolle, of Frankencense, Ana. ℥. ii. mingle them together.

The description
of the water.

The description of the pouder is after this sort. R. of Aloes hepatike. ℥. i. & a halfe, of Myrre. ℥. i. of Sarcocolle, of Frankencense, of Mastike, Ana. ℥. ii. mingle them, and make a pouder.

Pouder.

To this intention Auicen commaundeth this pouder following. R. of Aloes hepatik, of Myrre, of Olibane, Sanguinis Draconis, Ana. ℥. ii. The cerote of Minium, is after this sort following. R. of oyle of Roses odoriferous. ℥. xx. of oyle of Mastike. ℥. ii. of weathers suet, of calues suet, Ana. li. ℥. of litarge of golde & siluer. ℥. iiii. of Minium. ℥. ii. of odoriferous wine one ciath: Let them boyle al together, with a soft fire, and stirre them about, and in the ende encrease the fire, vntill they come to a blacke or blackish colour, and ad in the ende, of the decoction of cleere Terebenthine. li. ℥. of Mastike. ℥. ii. of gumme Elemi. ℥. i. of whit wax

Another
pouder.

Cerote of
Minium.

as

The third booke of Apostumes.

Diet.

as much as shal suffice. Let the boyle againe one boyling.

As concerning dyet, you must consider whether the bodie be cholerike, young, and of tender complexion. If it so be at the beginning, the former dyet of wounds, in which there is a fracture or breach, or no fracture, is conuenient. In strong bodies or slegmatike, odoriferous wine of good nourishment may well be suffered. Wherefore y^e Chirurgions erre, that ordaine a dyet, as in a continuall feauer. Theodorik witnessing y^e same, in the Chap. of medicines, y^e engender flesh.

Howbeit in Rome, there was a Chirurgion called maister Iuuenal, which in euery age, in euery complexion, & in all times, gaue wine and grosse dyet to them that were thus diseased. Which thing is reprobued of all the olde doctors, and chiefly of Cornelius Celsus, saying: ye ought not to be ignorant herein, that one medicine is not sufficient in all diseases and complexions.

To conclude, we say that this later curation hath place onely, when the wound is of large incision, & breach of the bone, so that the foresaide water and powder may easely enter in. In all other places, I haue allowed the first curation, wherefore we may say that this present Chap. containeth a double doctrine, namely, handie, and not handy, by which we haue often acquired worship, and haue profited the patients. Thus we end this Chap. &c.

Of the commotion of the braine caused by a fall,
& of the cure of bruses in the heads of children, by which the bone is depressed,
and the skinne not hurt.

Cap. v.

Of the commotion of the braine

Of bruses and pressing down

In the former Chapter we haue declared the cure of woundes, with the fracture of the scull. In this present Chapter we will speake of the commotion of the braine, of the depression of the bone caused by contusion or bruising of a childe's head.

It chaunceth often y^e by a fall, a man receiueth a great stroke

Stroke with out breaking of the skinne, or of the bone, ne-
uerthelesse by the commotion of the braine, or by breaking
of some small veine of the pannicles of the braine, accidents
are caused like vnto them that chaunce in the breach of the
skull. Wherefore we will recite a matter touching this
case, which is this.

of the
bone in
childrens
heads.

In the second yeare of Iuly the second, we toke the cure
of a noble man belonging to the duke of Urbine, which ri-
ding ouer the bridge of S. Angel, fell from his horse, & hurt
him selfe greuously in the head, vpon a marble stone, & that
worse is, the Horse after the fall stroke him in the hurted
place, so that he dyd lye still on the earth as a dead man, &
blead at the nose, and eares, and mozeouer his head, face, &
eyes, swelled with a blackish colour, by reason of the effu-
sion of bloud. Many Chirurgions, and Physitions were cal-
led to this cure, which after they had touched the patient,
they left him all for a dead man. Afterward I was called to
the cure, and (a protestation of the daunger premised) by
the grace of God, I healed the man, so that he liueth vnto
this daye, how be it he hath lost parte of his memoire and
speache.

The curation was in this sort First after that his head
was shauen, I couered it all together with this cerote fol-
lowing, in the maner of a plaister. R. of branne dyed and
brayed, as finely as may be. li. ℥ of Beane floure. ℥. viii. of
Roses, of Mirtile berries, and of the leaues thereof, Ana. ℥. i.
of Camomil, and Melilote, Ana. m. i. Sticados, Squinantū,
of eache the third part of an handfull, of Coriander, of Anise
Ana. ℥. vi. of Betonie, woodbinde, Dill, Ana. m. ℥. of wur-
wood. m. ii. bray them all, and lette them boyle all together
with the branne, and sufficient sodden wyne, and a little
malmeley, or some other odoriferous wine vnto solide thick-
nesse, adding in the ende, of the decoction of oyle of Camo-
mill, Dill, Roses, and Mirte, Ana. ℥. ii. & a halfe, & of white
ware. ℥. ii. of Saffron. ℥. i. & a halfe. Let them boyle againe
one boiling, and stirre them about, till they be warme, then
put to of Calamus aromaticus, brought to a good powder,
tenne drammes.

A cerote.

After

The third booke of Apostumes.

After the application of the cerote, we dyd rub the nuke with oyle of Camomille and Dille, with hennes grese, and oyle of Costus. Note, y the said patient did neither eate nor drinke, but hennes broth, with fine Sugar, the space of. xiiii. dayes. After. xiiii. dayes, he amended, and began to eate a coulis of a Chicken, and to drinke the wine of Granades, boyled with water, and a little Sugar. And he continued xx. dayes speechlesse, neither did we ordeine him any flebotomie, nor scarification, bicause of the daungerous accidents that dyd appeare. Howbeit we pzocured alway to turne away the mattier from the head, by the application of ventoses without scarification, vpon the shoulders & buttocks, and by binding and rubbing of the extreme partes, and by ministring of this clister following, for he went not to the

A clister.

siege. R. of the decoction of Malloves, Violets, bran, Ana, m. i. being boyled with a wethers head, as much as shall suffice for a clister, of oyle of Violets, of butter, Ana. ʒ. ii. the yolkes of two Egges, a little salte, Viere pigre Galeni, of Benedicta simplex, Ana. ʒ. ʒ.

But if the commotion of the braine, veines, and pannicles, be not so greuous, nor of so great accidents as we recited in this case, you may vse flebotomie the first dayes, & apply ventoses with scarification, and purge him downward with laxatiue medicines, regarding the purgation of the humours of the head, as are pilles de ira cum agarico, & pilles called cochie. We thinke this doctrine to be sufficient for the commotion of the braine, and for the breaking of the veines, and pannicles of the same.

Purgers of the heate.

It relecth, that we speake of the cure of the confusion, or bruising of the heads of children, with depression of the sculle, without breaking of the second table, or hurte of the skinne. For the bone of the first table is sometimes cracked without the breach of the second table.

In the cure hereof, three intentions be required. The first consisteth in ordinaunce of dyet. The second, is to preserue the bruised place from apostumation. The third is, to resolue the mattier, and to reduce the depzessed bone to his proper place.

Dict.

The

The first is thus accomplished. You shall giue the patient grated bread made with the broth of a chicken to eate, his drink shall be the wine of sweet granades, delated with water and a little suger. If the patient be weake, the Chyrurgion shall giue him at the beginning chickens and wine moderatlie delated, for if natural strength faile, there can be no curation.

The second intention is accomplished by rubbing of the Playster.
extreame partes, and by the administration of this composition following. R. of Oyle of roses, of Oyle of Myrt, and Camomill, ana. ʒ. ii. the white and yolkes of two egges. Shake them all together, and let them boile together a little, with the flower of Barlie and Beanes, and a few Myrtills, and make it after the manner of a plaister. This ointment must be vled the space of three daies onelie. If the childe doe suck, it shal be good that the nurse be purged with some gentle laxatiue, as with Hanna cassia, Diacatholicon, and about the bruse ye shall laie the defensie witten in the former Chapter, for these two remedies defend apostumation of the place.

The third intention, which is to resolu the bruse of the bone, and to reduce it into his owne place, shall be accomplished by the administration of the remedies vnder witten, of which the first is after this sort. R. of oyle of Myrt, roses, and wormwood, ana. ʒ. i. of oyle of Camomill. ʒ. ii. of redde powder restrictiue. ʒ. x. of Beane floure. ʒ. i. of bzanne well braied. ʒ. ʒ. of the nuts of Cypres well braied, of Calamus aromaticus, ana. ʒ. vi. of Camomill, wormwood, myrtills, both of the graines and leaues thereof, ana. m. ʒ. of Cummin. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of white Ware. ʒ. i. and a halfe. Let them be all braied together as finelie as may be, and with sufficient sodden Wine make a stiffe plaister at the fire. This plaister, as ye maye perceiue by the simples, hath vertue to resolu the blood, with comfoztation of the place.

But if it chaunce that the blood vnder the skinne cannot this waie be resolued, ye must dailie vse a Sponge dipped in the decoction following. R. of redde Wine. li.

L.

iii.

The third booke of Apostumes.

iii. of Barbers lee. li. i. and a halfe, of the nuts of Cyprus
some what bzied, in number ten, of myzils, roses, woyme-
wood, ana m. ℞. of Roch allum ʒ. ℞. of Coriander, Cummin,
Calamus aromaticus, ana ʒ. ii. let them seeth vntil y third
part be consumed, and then let a Sponge wet in the same
be dailie bound vpon it, for it resolneth mervallouslie, and
drieth vp the bloud issued out of the veines, and bringeth
the bone againe into his place. But if the bloud be so much
comealed, that the foresaid remedies cannot resolve it, then
ye shall make deepe scarification, and applie one of the res-
lutives afoze written. And if these remedies will not suf-
fice, it is necessarie to open the place, to digest, mundifie, in-
carne, and cicatrise it, with the medicines declared in the
Chapter of wounds, caused by contusion or brusing. But if
this contusion chaunce in the head of a childe that is passed
ten yeres olde, and if ye perceine that the bone is broken,
then you must make incision of the place, according to the
doctrine giuen in the former Chapter.

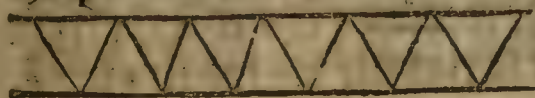
But Auicen saith, that it chaunceth often that the skull
is broken, and not the skinne, yea, that it is apostumed, that
is to saie, that at the time of the stripe, the place swelleth
with an apostumous swelling, by reason of bloud that com-
meth thither in the foresaid contusion. And he saith mozeo-
uer, that when a man is occupied in the curation of the
swelling, and cometh not to the curation of the cracke of
the bone, it chaunceth that betwene the lowest table & the
rime Dura mater, there is engendered a putrefaction. And
therefore he saith, that before the swelling be resolved, the
patients amend, and after the resolution they were worse
at ease, and euill accidentes come vpon them, as feauers,
trembling of the heart, & losse of the vse of reason, &c. Where-
fore it is necessarie that the place be opened and cured after
the curation of a broken skull. He saith also that the saide
accidents happen sometimes before the generation of mat-
tier, and sometimes after the same. Thus to auoide many
wordes, we end, &c.

Of wounds of the face and pa. tes of the
same. Chap. 6.

THE wounds of the face are not dangerous, for they may be restozed by the waie of the first intention, chiefelie if they be without losse of substance, and without contusion or bzing, and deepnesse.

The curation thereof is accomplished by three intentions. The first is by vnition or coniunction of separated or sundered partes. The second is to conserue partes ioyned. The third shall be accomplished by subtil and slender diet at the beginning, that the said wounds come not to Apostumation. For the accomplishment of the first intention, ye shall wash the wound at the beginning with Wine of the decoction of roses, and a little frankensence. After that you haue washed the wound with the foresaid wine, incontinentlie ye shall sowe it with a conuenient seame, remembering that ye make no great distance betwene the stiches, that the cicatrice may be little and faire. When y^e seame is made, ye must couer it with clouts, moisted in the white of an egge, and oyle of roses omphacine, mingled together.

For the second intention, the next daie after the making of the seame, ye must applie cloutes after the length and breadth of the wound plaistered with this composition. R. of massike brought to a pouder, of sanguinis draconis. ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of frankensence. ʒ. i. of dragagantum braised. ʒ. iii. of bole armonie. ʒ. iii. and a halfe, of Mill dust, of beane flour, ana. ʒ. i. & a halfe, the white of an egge, of rose water. ʒ. ʒ. mingle them all together, and bring them to the manner of a paste, and vse them as aforesaid. This done, renewe againe the cloutes, and laie them vpon the wound being moisted in the foresaid white of an egge, and oyle of roses, & laie it vpon with feathers. The third daie you must take awaie the stiches, & in stead of them you must sow of clouts enclosed or chenerned, & lay the vpon the wound with the past afoze written. The seame must be after this figure.



Consequently vnto the fift day ye shall procede with the foresaid remedie.

Note, that by the meanes of this seame made as it is here figured, y^e cicatrice is much fairer. If ye doubt whether

The third booke of Apostumes.

there be any humiditie in the bottome of y wound, ye may lose according to necessitie the said seame, and drawe the blond out of the wound daillie. After five daies ye may conveniently applie vpon the wounde vnguentum de Minio, written in the Chapter of a broken skull, or else this cerote. R. of the oyle of Roses, Oyle mirtine, ana. ʒ. i. of cleere Terebentine. ʒ. ii. of calues suet melted. ʒ. x. of Mastike. ʒ. i. & a halfe, of odoriferous wine one ciath, yarrow, rosemarie, plantaine, consolida the lesse, centaurie the greater, ana. m. ʒ. Sexth them together untill the wine be consumed. Then straine them, and make a cerote with white ware, & malaxe it in cowes milke.

The third intention, which consisteth in the ordinance of diet, is thus accomplished. First at the beginning vnto the fourth daie, the patient must be content with grated bread sodden in water with Almonds & a little Sugar, or he shall haue a supping made with barlie floure, water and Sugar, and he shall vse sugar of violets and roses, with water in the stead of a sirup. For the Purgation of the patients bodie ye shall procede as it followeth. First let the patient take this sirupe the space of foure daies. R. sirupe of roses by infusion ʒ. i. sirupe Endiue. ʒ. ʒ. mingle them, and with water of Endiue and buglosse make a cerote. Afterward let him be purged with this purgation. R. of chosen manna. ʒ. i. electuarie lenitiue. ʒ. vi. with the common decoction make a potion, adding of sirupe of violets. ʒ. i. & ʒ. for his drinke we may vse water alone sodden with fine sugar, or a Juleb of Violets. Item, you may vse scarification and ventoses applied vpon the shoulders at the beginning, to tourne awaie the matter, and when the bodie is sanguine and full of humors, ye may cut the veine called Cephalica in the opposite side, for it is good to turne a side and euacuate the matter, which might cause apostumation. The wounds of the nosegills and eares, be duly cured by the foresaide remedies, except onelie that the seame must not so lightlie bee taken awaie, as in other partes, for by reason of the gristles, those partes receiue not a seame so lightlie. The wounds of the eie lids be cured semblable.

If the wound be in the substance of the eye, ye shall apply vnto the fourth daie a collirie made with the white of an egge, water of Roses, and white Sief without Opium, vnto till the fourth daie. After the fourth daie vnto the seuenth, it is expedient to vse rose water with the white of an egge and white Sief without Opium, & a little Aloes hepaticke washed with rose water, and a little Sarcocoll. After the seuenth daie you must incorne the wound, by the administration of this Collirie. R. of rose water. ℥.ii. of odoriferous wine. ℥.ii. of Sief of frankensence. ℥.i. of Sarcocol, of Aloes hepaticke, of suger candie. ana. ℥.ii. mingle them together & make a collirie according to art. Finallie ye shall seale vp the place with this collirie. R. of rose water. ℥.ii. and a halfe, of Sief of lead. ℥.ii. of tutia preparate ℥.℥. of Myzabolane citrine, ℥.i. the white of an egge somewhat sodden. Boile these foresaid things, and leaue them together the space of a daie. Then straine them, and put thereof into the eye one lie a drop at once, and it shall sore make a good cicatrization. If there chaunce great paine with the wound, ye shall put into the eye womans milke. To the same intention the white collirie dissolued in the muscilage of Quinceseede, made with Rose water may well be vled. Thus we end this Chapter, &c.

Of the wounds of the necke and throate, and of the cure of the same. Chap. 7.

THE wounds of the necke and of the throate are verie dangerous, because of the great issuing of bloud when some veine is cut, and also by reason of the concatenation or linking together of the sinnowes, choyds, and other partes, and also by reason of the nuke, & Trachea arteria. Wherefore I will brieflie declare the cure of them. The foresaid places are often hurt by a bryse, as with a stone, a staffe, &c. And sometimes by cutting things, as with a sword, a knife, &c. Sometimes by pointed things, as by a dart, an arrow, &c. The curation of y wound caused of a cut, is accomplished as it followeth. First you must consider whe-

℥.iii.

ther

The third booke of Apostumes.

ther the wounde of the necke be with the hurt of the nuke
or not. If the nuke be not hurt, ye shall make a seame in
continentlie, leaning an orifice in the lower part of y^e same.
And when the wound is deepe, it is convenient to procede
with a digestiue made with Terebentine, and the yolke of
an egge, and a little saffron, putting into the said mouth a
tent rolled in the said digestiue, with Oyle of roses hot, or
Oyle of Hypericon vnto the fourth daie, laying also round
about a defensiu made with oile of roses, bole armonie, and
white ware. And when quitture is engendered in the said
place, you may in no wise applie thinges digestiue, but in
steede thereof you must administer this mundificatiue. ℞.
of cleere Terebentine. ʒ. ii. of honie of roses. ʒ. i. of the iuyce
of plantaine and smallage ana. ʒ. ʒ. let them boile all toge-
ther one boiling, & when ye take it from the fire, adde there-
vnto the yolke of an egge, and of barlie floure well searsed,
ʒ. vi. of saffron. ʒ. i. And if you did put to this mundifica-
tiue of myrrhe. ʒ. ʒ. of frankensence. ʒ. i. and as much Sarc-
ocol, after mundification, it would be a good incarnatiue.
For sigillation and cicatrification, you may conveniently ad-
minister ynguentum de Minio after our description, w^{ritte}
in the Chapter of the breach of the scull. To the same inten-
tion it is good to vse stoupes dipped in wine, as it is declar-
ed in the rehearsed Chapter. But if the nuke be hurt, & the
sinnowes and chords of the necke, it is necessarie to defend
a spasme, and to studie for the mitigation of the paine. The
accidents that happen by the hurt of the nuke, be like vnto
them which come by the hurt of the brain. A spasme is pro-
hibited by the vncion of Oyle of Camomil and Dill, with
hens grease, with a decoction of earth wormes, rubbing the
nuke with the said things mingled together.

The wound of the nuke is cured by the administration
of the licour following, the wounde being lefte somewhat
open. ℞. of Oyle of roses omphacine. ʒ. i. Oyle of Tereben-
tine. ʒ. ʒ. of earth wormes washed with wine. ʒ. i. and a
halfe of masticke. ʒ. iiii. of the floures of Rosemarie m. ii.
of the seed of Saint Johns wort. m. i. greater centaurye and
the lesser of Pillsaie, of hounds tongue ana. the third part of

an handfull, of Plantaine. m. ℥. of Saffron. ℥. ℥. of odoriferous Wine one tiath. Let them boile all together vnto the consumption of the Wine, then straine them with a thicke cloth, and adde of Oyle of Hypericon. ℥. i. and a halfe. Note that if these foresaid thinges were set in the Sunne the space of a moneth with the seede of Saint Johns wort, called Hypericon, remaing from weeke to weeke the saide seede, it would be a good medicine for all wounds of the sinewes.

Also it is commendable to applie vpon the wound of the nuke vnguentum Basillicum, with the foresaide vntion.

Touching diet, we saie that it must be subtile and tender, till you be sure that the place will not come to an Apoftume. The Patient must be content at the beginning with grated bread made of Almonds, and with Sugar, or with a dish made with Barlie, or fine Wheate flower, or crums of bread made after the same manner, and he must drinke a ptisane with sugar, or with a iuleb of violets, chiefly when he hath a feauer. Also it is good before dinner and supper to binde the extreame parts, and to rub them.

Item, ye may cause flebotomie to be made, and ventoses to be applied vpon the shoulders, with scarification. If it chaunce the throate be hurt, and Trachea arteria, and that there be some veine cut, then incontinentlie ye shall sowe the wound with a conuenient seame and deepe, to restraine the blood, administering the foresaid remedies in time & place, as it is afoze declared. When the blood floweth out abundantly, ye shall restraine it by this ordinance following, (presupposed, that ye put a tent in the wound rolled in the oyle of Hypericon.) R. the whites of two egges, of Hares Hares finely cut. ℥. iiii. of red powder restraine, ℥. vii. of Frankensence, myrthe, aloes, sarcocol, Terra sigillata, ana. ℥. ii. of Beane flower. ℥. vi. of braied Dragagantum, of sanguinis draconis, ana. ℥. iiii. and a half. These said thinges must be mingled together, whereof you must make a confection after the manner of a plaister, & applie it with cloues moistened with water and pinger of roses, and let it be bound strait. If no accident let it.

℥. iiii.

Note,

The third booke of Apollumes.

Note, that if ye carrie two or thre daies before ye take awaie the medicine, it shall be verie profitable, so that no blöeding appeare. For all the other intentions, that is to say, mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, ye shall procéde after the doctrine declared before in this present Chapter.

Furthermoze, if the wound be caused by a foine, purgations premised, you must enlarge it, taking heed that ye cut not the veines nor arteries. And after this ampiation or enlarging, cauterise the place with oyle of elders, or in the stæde thereof with common oyle, and the decoction of earthwormes. And so must procéde vnto the seauenth daie, laying vpon the wound vnguentum Basilicum magistræle. For the mundification, incarnation, & other intentions, ye shall doe after the doctrine declared before. The wound of the necke caused by contusion or busing, must be cured at the beginning with a digestiue made of Terebentine, the yolke of an egge, and a little saffron. And for the other intentions vse the foresaid doctrine. The wounde of the gull and the weland be cured as we haue taught before, that is to saye, by solwing the sundered parts together, and by incarnation. Neuerthelesse we wil describe two remedies conuenient in this case, one without, another within, because of the difficultie of breathing or swallowing.

The first must be applied after that the seame is made. It digesteth, mundifieth, swageth paine, and aideth breathing, the forme thereof is this. R. of the rootes of Holihocke sodden in water and wine, and well strained. li. ℞. of hens grease melted, of oyle of roses, oyle of Camomill, ana. ʒ. ii. of calues tallow, of weathers tallowe melted, ana. ʒ. iii. of most cleere Terebentine. ʒ. iii. and a halfe, of Barlie flowre searced. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of Saffron. ʒ. i. make it at the fire after the manner of a plaister, according to art. The remedie to be receiued within, is this Gargarisme following.

Gargaris. R. of cleane Barlie. m. ii. of Roses. m. ℞. of Raisons, Quinbes, ana. ʒ. i. ℞. of cleane Liquorice. ʒ. x. let the boile all together wth sufficient water vnto ʒ consumption of the third part,

part, and adde of honey of Roses. 3. iii. of sirupe of Roses. 3. iiiii. Let them boyle againe a little, and put to of Venidies 3. ii. than straine them. The patient must often gargarise this decodion, for it swageth paine, and clenseth the place, and aydeth respiration, or breathing, and openeth the way of meate. Thus endeth, &c.

Of the wounds of the shoulders, and cure

of the same.

Cap. viii.

THE woundes of the shoulders are suspected to bring death, bicause of the coniunction, or lincking together of the sinnowes, proceeding from the baine, & the nuke, and likewise the wounds of the ioyntures of the armes.

Of wounds
of the
shoulders

The saide wounds receue often apostumation, bicause of the great sensibilitie of the place. For great paine draweth to the said places great quantitie of mattier, which when it can not be rectified or brought to perfect digestion, by the aide of medicines, engendzeth necessarily reumes, and spasmes, causing cold vpon the sinnowie parts. To resist these accidets, the best thing that ye can doe, is to defend the soze place from apostumation, studying with all diligence to swage the paine. For as Galen saith, paine is as a ventose, drawing mattier to the place.

The curation of wounds of the shoulders hath foure intentions. The first consisteth in the ordinance of dyet. The second, in purgation, as wel by laxatiue medicine, as by flebotomie. The third, in the administration of sundry remedies vpon the soze place. The fourth, in the correction and remotion of accidents.

The cure,

The first is accomplished by the doctrine wzitten in the former Chap. The second, by flebotomy of the arme contrary to that, that is hurt. Moreover, let the patient be purged, according to his cōplexion, with a gentile laxatiue, as with Cassia, with Diacatholicon, or electuarie de dactylis.

It is good also to vse this sirupe vnder wzitten, bicause of a feauer, which chaunceth often, by reason of the boyling & commotion of the humours. R. sirupe Ros. by infusion. 3. i.

Sirupe

A. b.

sirupe

The third booke of Apostumes.

Syrpe of the iuyce of Endiue. ʒ. ʒ. of the waters of Endiue
Hops, and Aloes, of each one ounce, mingle them.

Powder.

show 10

show 10

show 10

The third intention, which is to administer locall medi-
cines is accomplished as it followeth. First if the wound
be large, it is couenient to ioine together the sundred partes
with a decent deepe seame, discretly for touching the sin-
nowes, leauing an hole in the lower part. When the same
is made, for the conseruation of the same, ye shall apply the
pouder following, the space of two dayes. R. of Franken-
cense, Sanguinis Draconis, Gumy, Barley floure wel cer-
sed, ana. ʒ. ii. of Aloes, hepaticke, of Mastike, ana. ʒ. i. of bole
armenie, of Terra sigil. ana. ʒ. iii. Mingle them to gether,
and make a pouder. And upon the said pouder put this, that
followeth. R. the white of an Egge beate with oyle of Ro-
ses myphatine, and a little oyle of Mastike, of Saffron. ʒ. i.
of Barley floure, of beane floure well crised, of each as much
as shall suffice. Make it after the maner of a digestiue. You
must couer all the wound with this composition. And you
must put into y wound by the orifice (which ye shall leaue)
a tent rolled in a digestiue of Terrebetine, with the yolkes
of Egges, and a little Saffron, and with hot oyle of Ro-
ses, or onely with a digestiue of the yolkes of Egges, and
oyle of Roses.

show 10

After two dayes, in the steepe of the foresayde things, it
is verie profitable to use Unguentum basilicum magistrale,
ordeined in the Chap. of the cure of the scull. And when
ye haue past digestion, for immortification, incarnation, and
sigillation, ye shall vse the remedies written in the sayde
Chapter.

The fourth intention, which is to defend apostumation,
also to correct the accidents, is accomplished by diuersion, or
turning away of the matter, by drawing, rubbing, binding
of the extremitie parts. Also it is necessary to apply veni-
coles vpon the hautes, with scarification, and with out
scarification.

Further more it is to be noted, that paine is the cause
of euill accidents, as of apostumation, and of phlegme, where-
fore ye shall diligently change the same. And in this behalfe

ye shall procede according to that, that shalbe saide in the next Chap.

If a spasme chaunce in these wounds, it is right expedient to rub the Duke with the unctiō written in the former Chap. for the cure of a spasme. Also ye must rub the back bone with oyle of Dille, or Camomille, being actually hot. Furthermore, it is good before dinner, to go in to a baine, in which there is a great quantitie of oyle, with a decoctiō of things anodyne, that is to say, which take away paine, as of Camomille, Helilote, Dille, Rosemary, Sage, Peppre, Stecados, Squinantium, Wormewood, Organie, arsmart. Item, a bayne of swete water, with odoriferous wyne, and a little Honey, is commendable. Thus endeth this Chapter. &c.

Of the wounds of the bone called adiutorium, &c. Of the armes, and ioyntures of the same.

Cap. ix.

The woundes of the adiutorie of the arme, and of the ioyntures, are dangerous, though they be cured by good Chirurgions, as well for the lincking together of the sinnowes of the same, as for y^e multitude of muscles, which (as Galen saith) knit the ioyntures together.

And forasmuch as the foresaide members accorde together, we will treatē of the cure of them in this present Chap. sufficiently. To which cure there are required foure intentions. The first is ordinaunce of dyet. The second, reuacuacion of the bodie, being full of humours. The third is to heale the saide wounds, by the application of conuenient medicines. The fourth, consisteth in the prohibition of accidents and remouing of the same.

The first intention is accomplished, after the doctrine declared in the former Chapters. But it is to be noted, that if the patient be weake, and hath bene accustomed to drinke wine; being of a delicate complexion, you may giue him the

Of woundes
of adiuto-
riū, armes
& ioints.

The third booke of Apoftumes.

Purgatio
of cholar.

the wyne of Granades delayed with suger, & sodden water.

The second intention shalbe accomplished by the administration of this purgation, if the bodie be cholerike. *R.* of chosen manna. *ʒ.* .vi. Diaprunis non solutiui. *ʒ.* .ʒ. Electuarij Rosati, Mesue. *ʒ.* .i. Reubarb. *ʒ.* .ii. with the commune decoction make a potio, adding of sirupe of Violets. *ʒ.* .i. & a halfe. And if the bodie be sanguine, let it be purged wth this purgation. *R.* of Cassia, Diacatholicon. Ana. *ʒ.* .vi. Electuarie of Roses, after Nicolas. *ʒ.* .i. and a halfe. Make a potion with as much water of Endiue, Fumiterre, and Hops, as shall suffice, adding of sirupe of Violets. *ʒ.* .i. If the bodie be flegmaticke, it must be purged, with Diacatholicon and Cassia, or with electuary de daetilis. Likewise, if it be melancholie, it shal be purged with Diacatholicon, and with the consecration of Hamech, made with the decoction of Polipodie, Epithimum and cordiall floures and frutes.

Furthermoze, the digestiue following, is good in all wounds. *R.* sirupe of Buglosse, of the iuyce of Endiue, of Roses, Ana. *ʒ.* .ʒ. of waters of Endiue, Hops, and Buglosse, Ana. *ʒ.* .i. And when his strength is great, and the age & complexion conuenient, it is a generall rule to make flebotomy in the contrary arme, or in y^e stede of a flebotomie, you may scarifie the shoulder, and the buttockes, drawing sufficient quantitie of blood.

And you must keepe his belly loose by a clister, or some suppositoie. Likewise the rubbing of the extreme partes is conuenient, for it turneth away y^e mattier frō the soze place.

The third intentio is accomplished by the application of diuers remedies according to y^e diuersitie of the woundes. First if the wound be great & in a great muscle of the adiutoie thorowly cut, (which thing may be knownen when the ioynt of the hand lesseth his moving) then (ye must sew the sundred partes deeply wth a double threed cored, leauing an orifice or mouth beneth. And to conserue the same, you must vse the powder w^{ritten} in the Chap. of the wounds of the neck, by the space of two or thre daies.

For the digestion, mundification, incarnation, and agitation, ye shall procede with the remedies w^{ritten} in the sayde

sayde Chapter. Howbeit bicause of the veines of this place, which be large, and bicause of the conduits, and passages of the arme, it is very conuenient to apply about the wound some defēsiue, as this following. R. of oyle of Roses, of oyle of Myrtine, Ana. ʒ. iii. of oyle of Camomille. ʒ. ii. of beane floure, and barley floure, Ana. ʒ. i. of Bole armonie, of Terra sigillata, Ana. ʒ. vi. of all the saunders, Ana. ʒ. ii. of Roses, of Myrtilles, Ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of white ware. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of vineger of Roses. ʒ. iii. of the iuyce of Plantaine, Laiduce, nightshade, if they may be gotten. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. melte the oyles and the ware, and let them boile with the foresaid iuyces one boyling, mingle all together, and make them after the maner of a plaister. This defensiuē (as it appeareth by the ingredients) hath vertue to comfort the place, and to kepe it from receauing matter antecedent, and moreover it hath part of familiar resolution. Briefely, it is a singular remedie in all wounds, to defend apostumation.

Defensiuē.

When the wound is made after the length of the sayde member, you may some iudge, that the wound is without danger of death. And in this case it sufficeth, beside the remedies aboue noted, to make a ligature or binding incarnation of two endes, to ioine together sondred parts, leauing euer an hole open in the nether part.

If the said place be hurt with a pointed thing, as with a dart. &c. You shall consider whether the wound be vpon the muscle, for we haue often sene, that by incision made after the breadth of the muscle, the hand hath lost his natural mouing, but when the said wound is large ynough, than it sufficeth to apply a digestiue of the yolkes of Egges and oyle of Roses hot, vnto a perfect digestion. And afterward let it be cured according as it is declared in y former chap.

But if the wound be so strait that deriuation of matter to y said place is to be feared, which might cause great paine and apostumation. Than you must enlarge the saide wound, after the sort declared in the Chap. of the wound of the neck, caused by some pointed thing.

The wounds of the arme in other parts must be cured as we haue saide befoze. Now we will come to the wounds

The cure
of the
wounds of
the elbow

The third booke of Apostumes.

of the elbowe and the hands, which be verie dangerous, and moze in the part within the arme than without, because of the multitude of great veines and sinowes, where by great paines happen to the said places, and great apostumations, with great abundance of bloud, which cause rigorous feauers, spasmes, yoring, and perturbation of reason. Wherefore to auoide the said accidents, we will giue a profitable doctrine.

First, beside the intentions aforesaide, there be two intentions required. The first is to applie conuenient things vpon the said places. The second to defend and remoue accidents. First, if the wound be large, studie to stanch the bloud, and to ioyne the sundered parts together, as it is said in the Chapter of the wounds of the thzoate, then cure the wound vnto the fourth daie with this oyle following. R. of oyle of the yolks of eggs. ℥. vi. oyle of roses omphacine, clære Terebentine. ana. ℥. ii. Saffron ℥. i. odoriferous wine ℥. i. and a halfe, seede of Saint Johns wort, floures of Rosenarie, ana. m. i. Mastike. ℥. ii. and a halfe, the iuyce of Plantaine. ℥. i. of womans milke. ℥. ℥. calues tallowe. ℥. x. Oyle of elders. ℥. ℥. oyle of roses odoriferous. ℥. i. Earth wormes washed with wine. ℥. x. Seeth them all together with a soft fire vntill the wine and iuyce be consumed. And vse this oyle within the wound. But in the bitter part of the wound ye shall applie this cerote following. R. oyle of roses, violets, Camomill, ana. ℥. ii. calues tallow. li. ℥. swines grese, ℥. ii. hens grease, marrowe of the legges of a calfe, ana. ℥. i. earth wormes washed with wine. ℥. ii. of fresh butter. ℥. i. Muscilage of holibocke. li. i. Seeth them all together till the muscilage be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining of litarge of gold and siluer ana. ℥. ii. and a halfe, Minium. ℥. vi. make a cerote at the fire with sufficient white ware, adding in the end of clære Terebentine. ℥. ii. and a halfe, Mastike. ℥. i. and let them boile againe a little. When ye haue vsed the saide Oyle in the wound foure or seauen dayes, (if no accident let) it shall be verie good to mingle with it a little honte of Roses, and a little sirupe of Roses.

For the other intentions ye shall procéde as it is aforesaide. But that the paine maye be swaged and Apollume remoued, we will speake of some necessarie remedies, according to the scituation of the members. For if ye perceiue that the matter which causeth paine is hotte, ye may take the crums of white bread and dippe it in the broath of a hen or of flesh, and after ward presse it, and incorporate it with Dyle of Roses and yolkes of Egges, adding Dyle of Camomill and a little saffron. Let these thinges be boiled together till they become thicke. This is a singular remedie to swage the paine of the sinnowes, being hurt, and of Apollumes caused by the same.

Item, the crummes of white bread lythed in Cowes milke, and prepared as the foresayde thinges, is expedient for the same intention.

Like wise a plaister composed of things anodine, that is to saie, which remoue paine, is commendable, after this description following. R. of the roots of holihoocke. li. ℞. of bran, Camomill, Melilote, of euerie one m. i. of barlie, of lentiles, of euerie one m. ℞. of linseed. 3. i. of parietarie. m. ℞. Let the boile al with sufficient water vnto the consúption of halfe, & then with the floure of Barlie and Beanes, and a little Camomill and melilote stamped, make a stiffe plaister, adding of Dyle of Camomill. 3. ii. of Saffron. 3. i. the yolkes of two egges. This plaister appeaseth grieue, resolving matter. And moreover it is maturatiue, when the nature will that the matter shall come to maturation or ripenesse.

Plaister.

Furthermore ye shall note, that if the matter which causeth paine bee greatlie enflamed, then for the mittigation of the paine, it is expedient to applie a plaister of the floure of Barlie and Beanes, made in a decoction of Barlie, Malloves, and Violettes, with a good quantitie of Dyle of Roses and Violets, and a little Saffron. Let them boile all together, and adde in the ende two yolkes of Egges. For this plaister quencheth inflammation. If the foresayde place chaunce to come to an Apollume called Windumia, then ye shall resorte to

The third booke of Apostumes.

to the Chap. which treateth of the cure of Wundimia.

Touching the situation of the arme, it must be sustained toward the breast, that the humours may not easely descend. When there is incision of y^e bone, you must splint the arme and bynde it conveniently and kepe it by on high. Also a tablet of wood, if the hurt be in the hand or arme, underlaid with stoupes and clouts, and scituated vnder the hand & arme from the elbow to the toppes of the fingers, is verie convenient. Thus endeth the chapter of the wounds of the Shoulders and cure of the same.

Of the wounds of the breast, called Thorax, and cure of the same. Cap. x.

The
wounds of
the breast

It chaunceth often, that the breast is hurt by pointed thinges, as daggers, dartes, &c. And of them some perce vnto the inner partes. Some be onely superficiall, and not percing.

Some are with hurt of the contained members, & some without hurt of the same. Moreover, of these woundes percing and not percing, some are in the former part, and some in the hinder. They that are in the hinder part, be more dangerous then the other, for many causes, namely because of the multitude of great veines and arteries, that passe by the length of the back, and also for the multitude of the sinowes, which descend from the Duke, & moreover because of the ligaments which haue continuation with the hart, and because also that the pannicle called Mediastinum, and the myddziffe, are nigh to that part. Sometime a wound in the saide part, though it be not penetraunt or percing, is deadly. But it is not mortall or deadly in y^e former part, if it perse not within the breast.

The signes of the penetration or percing of such a wound without the hurt of the inner members, are these. Aire cometh out of the wounde, the patient hath great paine to breathe, and feeleth grieve in the soze place with ponderositie or heauinesse, chiefly about the small ribbes.

You may moreover know whether the wound perleth,
by

by the application of cotton well tosed vpon the orifice of the wound, and by the holding of a little candle burning nigh to the wound, for the flame thereof shall be moued, & lyke wise the cotton, if the patient hold his breath, stopping his mouth & nolethzills. The signes by which you shall know whether the heart be hurt, be these: there issueth out of the wound blacke blood, the extreame parts be colde, and death followeth incontinentlie after. For Auicen saith, that the heart cannot endure solution of continuitie without the approaching of death.

The signes that chaunce when the lungs be hurt, are these, effusion of blood full of foame, continuall cough, difficultie of breathing, & paine of y ribs. The signes that declare the midriffe to be hurt, or the pannicle called Mediastinum, be these, difficultie to fetch breath, continuall coughing, sharpe prickings in the soze place, heauinesse of the said place, and perturbation of reason, which can be rekozed by no medicine, & moreover, the patient findeth himselfe worse and worse euerie daie, and with feauers.

Signes of
the wound-
ing of
lungs.
Middriffe
Mediasti-
num.

Also you may know the putrefaction of the blood in the inner part, by the stinking of the Patients breath, by the continuall vniquietnesse of the Patient, and by the encreasing of the Feauer, and other euill accidents afoze rehearsed.

Signes of
putrified
blood.

Galen saith, if blood be shedde into the bellie beside nature, it commeth necessarilie to putrefaction. When it is putrified it is wont to engender great paines, feauers, and heauinesse of the place. Wherefoze we affirme that the said accidents chaunce according to the quantitie of rotten blood in the inner part.

Nowe that we haue knowledge of woundes pearcing, and of the hurt of the inner members, it remaineth that we come to the curation of the same, whether they be pearcing or not. But befoze we speake of the curation, we wyll declare the viscozd that is betweene the Doctors of this time concerning the same.

There bee manie that commaund to shut incontinentlie the penetraunt wounde, and to procede with desiccative

The third booke of Wounds,

Stecative things, as well within as without, to cause incarna-
tion, saying: That if the sayde wound bee not shut, the
aire will enter in vnto the heart, and moreover, that the
vital spirits will issue out by the wound, which thing might
hurt the patient.

Againe, many be of a contrarie opinion, and commaund
to keepe the wound open. And if the wound be not large,
they saie it must be enlarged that the bloud may issue out,
affirming, that if the bloud which is in the inner part issue
out by the orifice of the wound, it may ingender many euil
accidents, and corrupt the inner members. Wherefore to
auoide such accidents they commaund to keepe the wounde
open.

Vigo his
iudgemēt

In my iudgement they which commaund to keepe the
wound open, maintaine a surer opinion than the other, for
many reasons. First, because of the common brute, for if the
Patient should die, the people would saie that the retaining
of bloud caused his death, which is true. Likewise because
the bloud being retained causeth some fistula, & other ac-
cidents, which bring the Patient to death. To come to
the curation, we saie that the curation of a wound peni-
traunt is accomplished by foure intentions. The first is
ordinaunce of diet. The second euacuation of mattier an-
tecedent. The third, purgation of the bloud, which is ente-
tered into the inner parte. The fourth, mundification of
quitture caused by the said bloud, and after mundification,
incarnation of the place.

The cure

Touching the first and the second intention, ye shall
proceede as it is declared in the former Chapters, excepte
that if the Patient bee verie weake, and hath euill acci-
dents, as sounding, in such case you may giue him wine and
other things that comfort Nature. Furthermore, because
that difficultie of breathing happeneth to the Patient, ye
shall giue him meates sodden with rootes of Parsellie and
Fenell. And for the comfortation of his heart and stomack,
ye may mingle with the meates of the patient a little Ci-
namon and Sugar.

A decocti.

Item, it is verie profitable to vse often at the begin-
ning

ning this decoction, which helpeth respiration or breathing on that
 ing, and keepeth off catarrhus matter, which happeneth helpeth
 in the sore places. ℞. of cleane Barlie. m. i. of the rootes of breathing
 Langdebeefe. ℥. ii. of Liquorice somewhat stamped. ℥. x. of
 the cummin seedes. ℥. i. of Iuiubes and Railons, ana. ℥. x.
 Venidies. ℥. ii. and a halfe, of Sugar candie, of sirupe de du-
 abus radicibus. ℥. x. of fine Sugar. ℥. iii. Let them boile all
 together with sufficient raine water untill the Barlie
 break, then straine them. Let the patient vse hereof, as we
 haue saide, for it is meruailous good. Provided alwaies,
 that the Patient haue conuenient digestiues and purgati-
 ons, according to the qualitie of the humour, as is also
 declared.

Item, seauen or eight daies after the wound, beside the
 meats declared, ye may giue the patient flesh & wine of good
 odour, mingled with sodden water of the decoction of Cina-
 mon and Coriander. If the Patient haue a feauer, he must
 eate the flesh of chickens and hens, kiddes flesh and Veale
 boiled.

Likewise you shall procede when you will purge the
 quitture of the inner part. Also you may giue the Patient
 potage made of the broth of the foresayd flesh, with Parsle-
 lie, Bnglosse, Borage, Lactuce, and Beetes. It is good for the
 wound, for the breath, and for the taste, and engendereth
 good blood.

When you will mundifie the wounde and drie vp the
 quitture, the sayde flesh is better roasted than boiled. Also
 birds that lue in woods and meddowes may well be suffe-
 red, but not water fowles. Item, there be some which
 commaund that the Patient vse skiptike meates, but not at
 the beginning, but when the blood and quitture are pur-
 ged. For if you giue them at the beginning, ye shal retaine
 the blood and the quitture, which thing might increase dif-
 ficultie of breathing, a dangerous thing in this case. Where-
 fore at the beginning ye shall not applie skiptike and clam-
 mish things neither within nor without.

Furthermore, you may vse flebotomie in the contrarie
 part, and scarification vpon the buttockes, and rubbings,

The third booke of Wounds,

and bindings of the extreame parts, to keepe of Apoptumation at the beginning. Item, it is commendable to vse a cliſter, hauing vertue to diſſolue windineſſe and bloud. The third intention which conſiſteth in purgation of bloud in the inner part, by the mouth of the wound, ſhall be accompliſhed as it followeth.

First, when the Chyrurgion commeth to the Patient he muſt conſider the ſignes, and when he is certaine, hee muſt diligentlie ſearch meanes to cauſe the bloud which is in the inner part, to iſſue out by the oriſſice of the wounde, which thing may be brought to paſſe by conuenient ſituation of the bodie, that is to ſaie, that the head be layed downward, the ſexte being raiſed vp, or that the patient lie vpon a bed, his head hanging downward, leaning vppon ſome fourme or ſtole lower than the bed, that the bloud within may eaſilie iſſue out. He muſt lie thus y^e firſt daie, for it is good for two cauſes. Firſt, to purge the bloud that is within. Secondly, that bloud and other humours y^e commonlie chance in woundes, fall not into the bodie. And the Patient muſt lye groueling as much as hee can vpon the wound. Some giue certaine things by the mouth to cauſe the bloud to come forth, which thing is verie commendable, ſo that the medicines be not too ſharpe and too ſtrong.

Furthermoze, it is to bee noted, that if the wounde bee verie large, ſo that the ſpirites come forth abundantly, then you muſt ſowe the ſundered parts, leauing an hole beneath that the bloud and quittance maye eaſilie iſſue out. And after that the bloud is iſſued, and the wound mundified, you muſt begin to applie tents of lint dipped in the white of an egge, or in Wine, and let the ſaid tents be great in the outward part, that they fall not in, or elſe tie them to a threde, that if they fall in, they may bee drawn out againe.

Where it is to bee noted, that yee muſt not in anie wiſe laie vppon the wounde powder reſtrictiue (as Albucasis ſayth,) for it woulde driue matter towarde the heart, or deriue bloud, which might ſone cheake the Patient.

Item,

Item, if ye be sure that there is no blood entered in by the waie of the wound, then it shall be conuenient that ye close the wound, and proceed with things incarnatiue in the first daies.

But because a man cannot haue true knowledge at the beginning whether the blood be entered or no, it is the surest waie to keepe the orifice of the wound open at the beginning, howbeit the second day ye shal put in a tent dipped in Oyle of Roses hot, and a digestiue of Terebentine, and a yolke of an Egge, and a little Saffron, vnto the seuenth daie, laying about the wound a defensiu of Oyle of Roses, of bole armonie, and a lyttle white ware.

And forasmuch as in the first dayes there happen euill Accidents. accidents, as paine in the side, difficultie of breathing, and a great cough, it is good to applie this plaister following vpon the soze side. R. of Camomill, Melilote, Dill, Worme-wood, ana. m. i. of dried bran and searced. m. ii. and a halfe, of Plaster. the floure of Barlie, Beanes, and Lentiles, ana. li. ℞. of Roses. m. ℞. Stampe them all, and with sufficient sodden Wine and a little odoriferous wine by art and fire, make a stiffe plaister, adding of oyle of Roses. ℞. iiii. of Camomill, Dill, of euerie one ℞. ii. of white ware. ℞. ii. and a halfe. Set the fore- said things againe on the fire with the Oyle and the ware melted, and put to in the end of Saffron. ℞. ii. This plaister as ye may know by y^e simples, hath vertue to swage paine, and resolutiue and comfortatiue, and prepareth the bloude and the mattier to issue out.

When the patient is come to the third or fourth daie, no euill accident happening vnto him, as a spasme, trembling of the heart, and difficultie of breathing, and other like, and when the patient findeth himselfe in good disposition, a man may iudge & knowe that the wound is not mortall. Where- fore at the beginning vnto the seauenth daie, for resolution and purgation of blood, this pouder with waters hereafter prepared, may well be giuen to the Patient. R. of rubarbe Pouder. ℞. ℞. of madder, of munie, of euerie one. ℞. i. of Terra sigil- lata. ℞. ℞. of the water of scabious, the water of buglosse, of the wine of granades, of euerie one. ℞. i.

℞. iii.

Some

The third booke of Wounds,

A pecto-
ral decoc-
tion.

Some Doctors giue at the beginning potions or drinckes made with wine and hot thinges, as cloues and madder, which thinges may greatlie hurt the patients, for they cause feauers and difficultie of breathing. Wherefore at the beginning pectorall decoctions are better, as Diadragantum and Diapenidium, or as this description. R. of Venidies, of Sugar candie, of sirupe of violetttes, of euerie one. ʒ. i. of the nuts of pine apples, of ʒ. i. wete Almonds, of Cummin seeds, of euerie one. ʒ. iii. of Diadragantum. ʒ. ʒ. mingle them, & with sirupe of violets make a loch, adding of the iuyce of Liquorice. ʒ. ʒ.

After that the wound is come to manifest quittance, for the mundification and purgation of the same, we saie that ye must often wash the wounde with conuenient lotions, and though sundrie lotions be witten of the Doctors, as of Guilhelmus Placentinus & other, which are composed with wine, & with the decoction of flour de luce, lupines, mirre, and other hot simples, mine opinion is, that such medicines are not conuenient (as I haue often proued) for two causes. The first is, the inflammation of the foresaid things. The second is, because that when blood putrefieth, great heate alwaie happeneth. Wherefore to mundifie the quittance, and to take awaie the euill complexion of the place, it is a more sure waie to procede with this lotion.

A lotion.

R. of cleane Barlie, of Lentiles, ana. ʒ. ii. of roses. m. ʒ. of the hearbe called hozsetaile m. i. let them boile with water of Plantaine and raine water, and a little wine of granads, vnto the consumption of the third part, and adde of red sugar. ʒ. ii. of sirup of roses by infusion. ʒ. iii. of Saffron. ʒ. ʒ. The quantitie of water must be fine pound, which must boile till it come to three. Ye shall wash the wound heere withall, and binde it conuenientlie, and so procede vntill there issue out mattier like cleere water.

When the Patient hath vled the sayde lotion, and hath no feauer, and when the wound is rectified, and the quittance mundified, then ye may adde to the former decoction of Honie of Roses. ʒ. iii. And when the quittance is altogether mundified, then ye may conuenientlie administer

ʒ. i. ptike

Riptike lotions, as this that followeth.

R. of Roses, of the flowres of Pomegranades, called A Riptike
Balaustie, of the croppes of Brambles, called Cyme rubie, lotion.
of Myrtilles, of Sumach, of euerie one. m. i. of Hypoquisti-
dos, of Myrabolane citrine, ana. ℥. ii. of Honie of Roses. ℥.
ii. let them boile with water of Plantaine, and Wine of
Pomegranades in sufficient quantitie, vnto the consump-
tion of the third part. Let this decoction be spouted into
the wound that pearseth with a syring, for so Auicen tea-
cheth.

Item, in the same time (if the Patient bee not troubled
with the cough, and the quitture dried or mundified) con-
sounding and Riptike things are permitted to be receiued
by the mouth in a liquide forme, or in meates, as Terra se-
gillata, with the iuyce of Quinces, Sumach, Hypoquisti-
dos, Roses, floures of granads, &c. Galen affirmeth the same
with lyke words.

Furthermore, we will describe a plaister absteriue and
mundificatiue, which shal serue for those intentions when
neede shall require. R. of honie of Roses strained. ℥. ii. of
clere Terebentine. ℥. iiii. of the iuyce of Smalage. ℥. i. Let
them boile all together a little, and take them from the fire,
and forthwith adde the yolkes of two egges, of Wheate
flowre well searced. ℥. ii. of the flowre of Fenugreke and
Barlie, of euerie one. ℥. ii. of Saffron. ℥. i. Plaister.

For the same intention you may applie our cerote writ-
ten in the Chapter of the cure of the scull being bused. It
is more attractiue than this plaister. When the intention
is too consound, & to drie, you may vse a cerote of Minium,
described in the foresaide Chapter. Item, if the said wound
resist greatlie true curation, & endureth long time, ye maye
knowe that the sayd wound is turned to a Fistula, which
receiueth seldome true curation, howbeit we haue healed
many which had Fistules, and did cast out quitture longe
time by the orifice of the wound, after this sort.

First we washed the wound with this decoction. R. of
honie of roses strained. ℥. iiii. of the crops of brambles, of the
leaves of wilde Oliues, of euerie one. m. i. of Balausties,
Decoctio,
of

The cure
of a fistule
in the
breast.

The third booke of Wounde,

of the rindes of granades, of euerie one m.℥. of Lentiles as much, of the hearbe called hozsetaile, in Latine Cauda equina, m.℥. of Saffron. ʒ. i. Let these foresaid things be boiled in the lee of vine bzaunches and figge tree bzaunches, and a little wine of granades, vnto the consumption of the third part, then straine the said decoction, & applie it often within of the wound.

After the said lotion I caused vnguentum de Minio, and I caused the patient to vse drinckes that drie & purge quickture, as is the potion described by Mesue de stinctione eleuen, where he maketh mention of plaisters and ointments, and the said potion is called a mixture to heale woundes.

A potion
of Mesue
his descrip
tion.

The forme thereof is this. R. of Cloues, of the roots of motherwort, of pimpernell, of Camomill, of Sinkfoyle, of the hearbe of violets, of the hearbe of red Coleworts, of hempe, of euerie one. m.℥. of madder the quantitie of all. Let these foresaid things be boiled in sufficient quantitie of wine till halfe be consumed, then straine them, and adde vnto them as much of cleere and cleane honnie, as the third part of the said decoction shal be. The dose of it is in the morning. ʒ. iiii with water of maiden haire and scabious.

Here ye shall note, that if in the stead of wine the said potion were made with water of maiden haire and scabious, and wine of granades, it might conuenientlie be given to the patient in a feauer. And brieflie to finish this Chapter, we will giue two doctrines profitable in this case. The first, that when the Chyrurgion is called, he must dresse it as quicklie as maye bee. And the chamber must be verie warme, and many hot clothes about the wounde, least the aire enter in, and if it enter, that it be hot and not colde. The second is, the Chyrurgion must prognosticate, according to the signes that he shall see, that he may saue his name. Peruerthelesse the Chyrurgion shal not refuse to cure any hurt of the members contained in the inner part, except y heart. For nature by the Chyrurgions aide worketh so well, that oftentimes it bringeth that to passe that seemeth impossible. Thus, &c.

Of

Of penetraunt or perfsing wounds of the belly.

Cap. xi.

The woundes of the belly, as the doctours affirme, be dangerous, chiefly those that perle with the hurt of the members cōtained. The wounds of the belly commonly are caused of cutting things, as by a sword, or pointed things, as with a dart. &c.

Of wounds
pearcing
through
the bellic.

When the Chirurgion is called to the cure, he must consider the place of the wound, & whether the cōtained members are hurt or no, which thing may be known by the signes that follow. The signes that declare the stomake to be hurt, are these, the patient spitteth bloud, and his meat cometh out by the wound.

Signes of
the sto-
macke
hurt.

That the guttes be hurt, it is known by the great paine and torsion or gryping of the belly, and when the superfluities of the meate come forth by the mouth of the wounde.

Of the
guts.

The signes that the small guttes be hurt, are known by the place where the wound is, namely, when the wound is about the nauell.

Signes of
the small
guts.

If the wound be beneath the navel, it is in great guts, we haue declared in our Anatomie, how that there be three great guts, and three small, of which the three great are vnder the navel, the three small about the nauell. Wherefore by the place of the wound ye may know what guttes are hurt.

You may know when the liuer is hurt by this, that the wound is about the false rybbes of the right side, and the bloud that issueth out of the wound is redde, and the patient hath great paine, from the saide rybbes vnto the flank, because the bloud is deriued from the liuer all a long vnto the grynde.

Of the
liuer.

When the mylt is hurt it is known by this, that the wound is betwene the false rybbes of the left side, and the bloud that issueth out of the wound is grosse, & very blacke.

Of the
milt.

The hurt of the kydney is known by the place, when the wound is somewhat lower than the navel, & the bloud

Of kidnes

U. v.

also

The third booke of Wounds,

also that issueth out is cleare and watrish.

It is to be noted, that sometimes the wounds of the belly not penetraunt or percing, are not without daunger of death, namelie, when they are about the navel, within thre or foure fingers, bicause of the great muscles that are knit to the nauell.

Furthermore, the wounds which are in the hinder part, are dangerous, bicause of the nuke, & the sinnowes growing out of the same. But the other parts of y^e belly in which there is a wound not penetraunt, are seldome dangerous, except it be thorow the fault of the Chirurgion.

Likewise of wounds penetrant, some be very dangerous, as those that are with the hurt of the inner members, as Hippocrates affirmeth, saying, the bladder being wounded, the kydneyis and small guts are mortall, for the most part. The most dangerous of them are those, which are in the former part after the length of the belly, bicause that the guts issue out by the wound more easely.

The cure

The curation of the saide wounds shalbe accomplished by thre intentions, namely, by the ordinance of dyet, by euacuation, and by application of conuenient things.

Concerning the first intention, when the wound is penetraunt or not penetraunt, without hurt of the inner members, we say that the patient must vse the dyet ordained in the former chapter.

Diet stiptike.

But if the saide wound be with hurt of the inner members, than the patient must vse stiptike things in his meat, as a broth made with the iuyce of y^e herbe called hoysetaile, or with Roses, Sumach, Mirtilles, iuyce of Quinces, Frankencense, Sarcocolle, Saffron, Litium, sirupe of Roses, honey of Roses, Dragaganse. Finally, all stiptike things are conuenient in this case. The patient must drinke water boyled with the foresaid things, chiefly at the beginning to auoyde feauers, and apostumation. And when perill of apostumation is passed, ye may giue him the sayde simples or some of them, for his drinck with wine or water: But if he be verie weake, you may giue him at the beginning, and also comfoztative things.

The

The second intention shalbe accomplished, by the purgation witten in y former Chap. when the wound perleth not, & also when it perleth with out hurt of the inner members.

But if the saide wound be with the hurte of the inner members, ye shall not giue the patient a strong laxative medicine, or rather ye shall giue him no purgation, bicause of the hurt of the guts, and other inner members, & mozeouer nature is euer weakened, when the inner members be hurt. Wherefoze it sufficeth for the accomplishment of the second intention, onely to euacuate by cutting of a veine, by conuenient scarifications, and by lenitive clisters, & suppositoies, which cannot hurt the guts, nor weaken nature, and yet may further the cure of the said wounds.

My custome is euer at the beginning, to minister to the which be hurt in the guts, a lenitive and absterfue clister, to purge the superfluous mattier, which is in this sort.

Take of the broth of hennes or capons of a weathers head, A clister. asmuch as shall suffice, and let it boile with a little Camomill, Dille, barley and bzanne, than straine it, and adde to the straining, y yolks of two egges, of honey of Roses. ʒ. ii.

After that this clister hath done his operation, ye shall minister this, that followeth, which is stiptike, and consisteth or ioyneth together the woundes in the guttes. Another clister. R. of cleane Barlie, of Lentiles, of Roses, Sumach, of euery one a little of the herbe called horsetaile, of the leaues of Plantaine, Ana. m. i. of the seede of Quinces. ʒ. i. and a halfe of liquerice ʒ. vii. of licii. ʒ. i. Frankencense, of Sarcocoll. Ana. ʒ. iii. of Bole armonie. ʒ. ii. and halfe, let these said things be boyled together with sufficient quantitie of water vnto the consumption of halfe, and adde to the decoction of honey of Roses. ʒ. i. a little of red Sugre and of Saffron.

The third intention, is accomplished as it followeth. First the Chirurgion must consider whether the wound be in the region of the stomake, or belly, and whether it perse or not, and when it perleth not, he shall sew it with a conuenient seame, leauing a little orifice in the nether part, laying vpon y seame our pouder which cōserueth y seame, & so put into y orifice therof a digestiue made w terebent. the yolke

yolke of an egge, oyle of Roses omphacine, and a little Saffron.

If the wound be strait, it shal not neede to make a seme but with the said digestiue, the Chirurgiō shal apply about the wound, a defensiuē made of oyle of Roses, white ware, Bole armonie, and the pouder of redde Saunders & white.

For mundification, incarnation, and other intentions, the doctrine witten in the former Chap. shall suffice. Furthermore it is to be considered whether the wound perce the stomacke vnto the inner part, or whether it be onely superficiall, that is, in the ouer parte of the stomacke. When the stomake is but superficially hurt, the Chirurgion shall proceede, as it is sayd, and shal apply a tente moysted in this decoction following, which comforteth the soze place, & draweth out by the orifice, matter that might cause apostumation, and more ouer it is a mundificatiue, & incarnatiue. R.

A decoction.

of oyle of roses omphacine. ℥.i. & ℥. of oyle of Terebent. ℥.℥. of cleere Terebent. ℥.r. of Mastike. ℥.iii. of the herbe called hozsetaile, of rosemary, of wormewood, of centuarie the lesse, of Plantaine, of Saint Johns wort. Ana. m.℥. of earth wormes washed with wyne, one ounce, of saffron. ℥.i. of odoriferous wyne, ciath. ℥. let them all boyle together vnto the consumption of the wyne, than straine them, and vse them.

In this case things repercussiuē are not conuenient, but in the steede of them, ye shal vse things confortatiue. Ye shal worke likewise when the stomacke is pearced, admonishing the patients friends of the danger, and alleadging the fore sayde aphorisme of Hippocrates. Here followeth the composition of a soft confortatiue cerote, to be applyed vpon a soze stomacke. R. of oyle of wormewood, oyle of Quinces, oyle of Roses. Ana. ℥.i. and a halfe, of oyle of Mastike. ℥.vi. of Peppe, of Mynts, of Roses, of wormewood, of euery one a little. Let them all boyle with sufficiēt odoriferous wine, vnto the consumption of the wyne, than straine them, and make a soft cerote, with sufficient white ware, adding of Saffron. ℥.i. of all the Corals and Saunders, Ana. ℥.i. & a halfe, let it be applied on the stomake in the maner of a plaister, it enforceth the stomake meruailously.

A cerote confortatiue.

But if the wound perse vnto the substance of the liuer, or of the Mylt, it is mortall, bicause that fluxe of bloud ensueth by the incision or breaking of some veine. Notwithstanding sometime in y^e extremitie of the liuer, or milt, it is not mortall. The saide wounds be cured as it followeth.

First if the liuer or mylt come out of the wound, ye shal wash the wound of the soze member, with wine of a decoction of Endiue, Plantaine, hoysetaile, Roses, Mirtilles, Sumach, Frankencense, Dragagante, Terra sigillata, and a little red Sugar. This decoction restraineth bloud, and foundeth the wound.

The cure
of the li-
uer or
milt.

Afterward you must reduce the said soze member into his place, and than sew vp the wound, and incarne it, and leaue the cure to nature. For commonly nature sendeth the bloud to the grynde, & produceth an Apostume, which cometh off to maturatiō, or else nature resolueth it insensibly.

It is time now to come to the cure of the guts, which shalbe accomplished by the doctrine following. First if the guts be come out of their proper place, you must wash the with red wyne of the decoction of Camomil, Belilot, Dil, Roses, wormewood, Bugwort, of euerie one a little.

The cure
of the
guts.

And after that they be washed, ye shall reduce them, into their owne places. And for asmuch as the saide guts are often filled with winde, ye shall sometimes vse things that breake winde, as this decoction following.

R. of Cumine. ʒ. ʒ. of Corianders, of Anise, Ana. ʒ. .iii. of honey. ʒ. .iii. let these things be boyled with sufficient quantitie of red wyne, vnto the consumption of the thirde parte, & let the place be fomented with a sponge.

A decocti-
on break-
ing vvind

And if ye cannot easely reduce the guts into their place, you must enlarge the wound with a rasor, and so reduce them. But ye must note, that if the smal guts be hurt, the wound is mortall, bicause they are tender, and cannot suffer a seame, and for the multitude of little veines, which be in them, chiefly in the gut called Ieiunum intestinum. Moreover bicause they be sinnowie and full of cholere, by reason of the nighnesse of the liuer.

A wound
in the
smal guts
is mortall

The great guttes (as Auicen saith) touching their substance

The third booke of Wounds,

A wound
in the
great guts
curable.

Haunce are fleshie, and therefore they are often hurt without daunger of death. Wherefore as we haue said, when the great guts are hurt, after they be washed with the said decoction, ye shall sew them with a cered and wretched threed, after the glouers or skinner's seame. Also ye may attempt to sewe the small guttes, for though they are seldome considered, yet the chirurgion must not forsake the cure.

Some commaund to ioyne together the sundred partes, with the heads of antes, or pismares, which thing is reproved of all doctours. After that ye haue made the seame, you must wash the same with the foresaid decoction, and reduce the guts into their place. And immediately afterward, you must sew up the wound of the belly.

Two man-
ner of
sewings.

The auncient doctours saye, that there be foure maners of sewing up the pannicle called Myrach, and other pannicles of the belly, but we will speake onely of two principal & most vled. One is, that ye take onely Myrach of one part, and leaue the pannicle Siphach, and of the other parte you must take both Siphach, and Myrach successiuelly, one after another, untill the seame be ended. This maner is wrytten by Auicen in the Chapter, of the cure of the wounds of the guttes.

The second is that ye take first onely Myrach, & secondly Myrach and Siphach of both parts, and so finish the same. These two seames are vled of the latter doctours, & they be more sure than the other, because Myrach & Siphach are easely incarned, and ioyned together, and than the pannicle Zirbus, cannot go out of the wound, which is a profitable thing.

For when Zirbus cometh out of the wound, putrefaction must nedes ensue, though it remaine out but a little while. Hippocrates affirmeth the same thing.

The liuer and the guttes putrisie not so quickly though they remaine a while without the wound. And when they are conueyed into their owne place, they are easely reduced into their nature. Wherefore a wise Chirurgion, when he seeth the pannicle Zirbus to come out of the wound, shall cut it incontinently.

The manner to cut it when it is altered or rotten, is this. You must binde it in the whole and vncorrupt part, then cut it within a finger of the place that is bound, and incontinentlie cauterise the it welnigh to the said knot, then with hot clouts conuey it in softlie, leauing the threed hanging without the wound, that when the eschare shall be remoued, you may draw it out.

The man-
ner of cu-
ring of
zirbus.

After that the said seame is made betwene Myrach and Siphac, the wound must be cured by things that drie, and conserue from putrefaction, as is our pouder conseruatiue of seames. Item, vnguentum de Minio, wzitten in the chapter of a broken scull, is verie conuenient in this case, & likewise Terebentine mingled with our red pouder. Also a plaister of sodden wine, and things anodine, that is to say, which remoue paine, ordained in the Chapter of wounds of the breastes, is verie confortatiue, and swageth griefe. Furthermore, to rubbe the bellie with an unction made of oyle of Camomill, Dill, and a little white Ware, swageth paine meruailouslie.

Beside this, it chaunceth that the flanke is hurt by pointed instruments, as by dart, or dagger, &c. Then you must consider whether the wounde bee penetraunt, and if the bladder or the necke thereof bee hurt, or the matrice, or the gut called Intestinum rectum, for these three haue greate adherence together, so that sometimes they be all hurt at one stroke.

The cure
of a wound
of a poin-
ted thig in
the flanke

Then I saie, when yee knowe that the bladder is hurt, that you must prognosticate death by the authoritie of Hypocrates. Neuerthelesse if the hurt bee but small, yee shall not omit to succour the Patient. Wherefore (observation of dyet presupposed) wee saie, that yee must procede in the outward parte with desiccatiue thinges.

The blad-
der peried
is death.

Moreouer, it is good to haue a crooked spring, such a one as serueth to make the vyne issue out, and to spout into the bladder twice a daie with this spring, of the decoction following, and yee must put it in warme, and in sufficient quantitie, so that it enter into the concauitie of the same,

The third booke of Wounds,

A decoction.

same, and remaine within a certaine space. The ordinance of the decoction is this. R. of the water of Roses. ℥.iiii. of water of Plantaine. li. ℥. of the herbe called horse-tail. li. ii. of cleane Barley, of Lentiles, of Roses. Ana. m. ℥. of Myzabolanes citrine, of Hippocrassides, of Balausties, of Virgiles Ana. ℥. i. of Sumach, of the crops of bryambles, of the leaues of the wyld Olive, of conferie, Ana. m. ℥. of cleane Liqueurice. ℥. x. of red Sugar. ℥. ii. of Aloes hepaticke, Sanguinis Draconis, of Wole armonie, of Terra sigillata, Ana. ℥. ii. let the foresayd things be boyled to gether, vnto the consumption of the third part, and straine them.

Note here, that in this case you must not giue the patient things diureticke, that is to saye, which cause pissing, & doe open, for they would bring down humours to the bladder, but it shal suffice to giue him sirupe of Roses with water of the herbe called horse-tail, and water of barley. For it engrosseth the matter, and comforteth the members, and so they keepe the matter y^e it be not deriued to the bladder.

The cure of a wound in the necke of the bladder.

If the hurt be onely in the neck of the bladder, ye may haue confidence that it is not mortall, as the experience of them declareth, which cut stones out of the bladder. And this hath ben proued in the cure of an Almaine, which was a familiar friend of Iuly the second, & was hurt in the left flank with a mauryse pyke, so that the bladder was hurt. And the space of seuen dayes, his vyne issued not after his naturall course, but onely by the wound. We seeing the bladder to be perced, & that the vyne issued out by the wound, made ans were, that y^e man was in great danger of death, neuerthelesse that we would not omitte the reasonable cure which we haue declared in this present Chapter. And by the helpe of God, the sayd Almain became as whole, as if he had neuer ben hurt. Howbeit the wound was onely in the neck of the bladder and not in the substance of it, otherwise, seeing that the wound was great he could neuer haue scaped death.

Eight dayes after the wound, there came out of y^e wound a piece of a pannicle, as large as the patients hand, which we iudged to haue bene cut from the pannicle called Si-
phac,

phac, wherefore if such wounds be with incision of the pance
nicle Siphac, it is necessarie to ioyne together the sundered
partes with a conuenient seame, least the guts fall into the
purse of the stones called Osseum. And when the matrice is
hurt, ye shall procede as we haue said of the bladder, ex-
cept that two or thre daies after the wound you must giue
the patient more absteriue things, as honie, and the water
thereof, and honie of roses.

The cure
of the
matrice.

Moreouer, ye shal applie vpon the bellie (when the blad-
der or matrice is hurt) the foresaid plaister of sodden wine,
and make an vnction as is said before. For the plaister and
vnction are verie profitable to ease paine and the gripings
of the bellie, to resolue also and disperse ventosites. It re-
maineth, that for the accomplishment of this present Chap.
we speake briefely of the woundes which pearse through
the bodie. First, when the Chyrurgion seeth that the bodie
is pearced through with an arrow, maurice pike, &c. He must
consider whether the inner members be hurt or not, before
he draweth the instrument out of the wound, which maye
be knowne by the strength of the Patient and the pulses, &
other euill accidents that commenie happen, as sounding,
spasme, trembling of the heart, and by the pale or blackish
colour of the face. If these accidents ensue, the Patient is
in nigh death, but if they ensue not, neither the Patient is
weake, it is a signe that the inner members are not hurt.
And then you must anoint the instrument with oyle of ro-
ses being hot, and procede with tents moisted with hot oile
of Roses, and a digestion of Terebentine, untill digestion
be accomplished.

The cure
of a wound
pearcing
through
the bodie

For other intentions, that is to saie, mundification, in-
carnation, and sigillation, ye shall procede as is aforesaid.
And for as much as nature commonlie sendeth the bloud
that remaineth within the bodie to the emunctories of the
flankes, and an Apostume thereby is ingendered, which
must be cured as flegmon, therefore I saie, ye shall resort to
the Chapter of the cure of Apostumes in the flankes.
Thus endeth, &c.

Wounds
of the
hips.

The wounds of the hips must be cured as the woundes
of the shoulders, for the hips be sinnowie and full of li-
gaments, and great muscles as the shoulders. Wherefore
ye shall resort to the Chapter of the same. Nevertheless
that ye may haue a certaine doctrine for the cure of the said
wounds, we saie that therevnto thre intentions are requi-
red. The first is regiment of diet. The second euacuation
of the bodie. The third consisteth in the application of con-
uenient things vpon the said wounds.

As concerning the first and second intentions, ye shall
proceede as it hath bene declared in the former Chapters.
The patient must abstaine from wine & flesh till the daun-
ger of Apostumation be passed. Also ye must cut the veine
called Basilica, or the common veine in the opposite side.
Item, it is conuenient to keepe the bellicke alwaie soluble or
loose by linittues clitters, for most comonlie the said wounds
cause great paines, & the matter that is deuied to the hips
engendereth apostumations. Moreover, at the beginning ye
may giue the patient a medicine minozatiue de Cassia, Di-
acatholicon, and de electuario lenitiuo, or of other, according
to the complexion & strength of the patient. The third in-
tention shall be accomplished by the administration of local
medicines. First the Chyrurgion must consider whether the
wound be deepe, or not large or straight, for when it is deepe
and straight, it must be wisely enlarged, that the veines, si-
novies, ligaments, and muscles, be not hurt. And after ward
let the wound be healed with oyle of Roses hot, and a con-
uenient digestine, and laid about the wound a besetting ma-
gistrall, which is written in the Chapter of the wounds of
the shoulders. And if the wound cause great paine, ye shall
put into the wound oyle magistrell of Hypericon, whereof
we haue spoken in the former Chapters.

Item, to lessen paine we haue found it good to be an
embrocation made of Oyle of Roses, Oyle of Camomill
and Dill, with the decoction of earth wormes. Likewise

In this place a plaister made with the crums of bread and with milke, written in our Antidotarie, is profitable. And a plaister of sodden Wine, written in the Chapter of the woundes of the breast is of the same operation. After digestion, for incarnation and other intentions, ye shall proceede after the doctrine written in the sayd Chapter.

If the wound be too large, you shall sew it convenientlie, laying a large orifice in the neather part. Note, that these woundes must be diligentlie cured, and by a wise Chyrurgion, for we see it often cometh to passe, that thorough the fault of the Chyrurgion, the patients halt all their life long. Thus, &c.

¶ I. wound

Of the wounds of the stones, and of the yard.

Chap. 13.

THE wounds of the stones and the yard be not mortal, if it be not through the error of the Chyrurgion. Nevertheless because they are necessaries to generation, they must be healed with all diligence. To come nere to our purpose, there are required in the cure of the sayd wounds three intentions. And concerning the first and second intention, ye shall proceede according to the doctrine of the former Chapters. The third shall be accomplished by the administration of locall medicines. First, if the wound be made after the length of the member, ye must ioyne together the sundered partes with a convenient sennie, and proceede with things moderatlie desiccative. Also you must digest the wound with a digestiue made with Oyle of Roasles and yolkes of eggs, the space of two or three daies, laying about the same a digestiue magistral ordeined in the Chap. of the cure of the woundes of the adiutorie. When the digestion is ended, ye shall mundifie the wound with a mundificative of sirup of roses of our description. And if need be, ye may put a tent in the lower part, y the matter may be purged the better. After mundificatio ye must incorne it, adding to the said mundificative a little Aloes hepaticke, & a little Sarcocoll. And for y sigillation, you may convenientlie vse ynguentum de Minio, described in y Chap. of the fracture or

Wounds
of the
stones &
yard.

¶ ii.

break

The third booke of Wounds,

breaking of the skull. Ye shall procéde likewise when the wound is made after the breadth of the member. When the wound is caused by confusion or bruising, it is convenient that the wound be digested a longer time, because that euery wound that is made by confusion, necessarilie commeth to putrefaction, as Galen saith of *Vulnus*, &c. For the other intentions ye shall procéde after the doctrine written in the former Chapter. Thus, &c.

Of the wounds of the thighes, and of the legges, and of their partes, with the cure of the same.

Chapter. 14.

Wounds
of the
thighes,
legs, and
their parts

THE wounds of the thighes and legges must be cured as the wounds of the armes, and of the bones called *Adiutoria*. But the prognostications be diuerse. For the wounds of the thighes and the legges, are more dangerous than the other, because of the multitude of the great sinnowes, veines, muscles, chords, & ligaments, which binde together the ioyntures. And in the former part of the knee there be two sinnowes verie sensible, which descende from the braine, and when they chaunce to be hurt, greate paine and euil accidents ensue, as a spasme, after feauer, *Apostume*, perturbation of reason, &c. which often times bring the patient to death, because of the communion & coniunction on y they haue wth the braine. Wherefore *Auicen* saith in the Chap. of wounds that induce a spasme, there be vlcers in y nuke, & vlcers in the higher part of the knee, & the lacerts of those partes be verie sinnowie, and therefore the woundes inouce a spasme and sodaine death. Likewise within the legge and without they be verie dangerous, because of the great veine, which being cut, issue of blood followeth. For the stanching whercof you must resort to the Chap. of y flux of blood, for y blood of those parts cannot be easily restrained. Moreover, they are more dangerous than the other, because they be lower, & the higher mebers send humours to y lower, y is to saie, to the thighes & legs, & cause often *Apostumation* in y said places, which thing chanceth not in y armes.

And

And therefore it is profitable to holde the member eleuate, and lifted vp with the rest of the bodie, wherein the common Proverbe of Italians is verified, namelie, La mano al petto, la gamba al lecto, that is to saie, the hand on the breast, the foote in the bed.

Likewise when the wound is vnder the knee, and that the danger of Apostumation is passed, it is expedient to binde the legge, from the foote to the knee. For Guido saith, that the diseases of the legs haue nothing proper by themselves, and differing from other diseases of the bodie, but binding, that the antecedent matter be not deriued to the sore place.

To the cure of the foresaid wounds, the intencion alledged in the former Chapters are requisite. Concerning the first and second intencion, ye shall procede, as it hath bene often said in the former Chapter. The third shall be accomplished by the application of conuenient medicines vppon the sore place. Wherefore (observation of conuenient diet, & vniuersall purgation presupposed) there is nothing better to defend apostumation, than to administer things y^e s^halwaie payne. For as Galen saith, paine in woundes draweth humours to the place as a ventose. Wherefore we will declare certaine remedies to ease paine, and those onely which we haue proued.

First, this liniment is good to be laide about the soie ioyntures, which is of our description. R. of the oyle of Camomill, of the oyle of roses, ana. ℥.ii. of hens grease. ℥.v. of earth wormes washed with Wine. ℥.i. and a lalse, of Saffron. ℥.i. of calues suet. ℥.i. Let the foresaid things be boiled together a little, & then put to of white ware. ℥.i. Let them boile againe a little, and straine them. Item, we are wont to put this Oyle to the wound, which is of meruailous operation in wounds of the ioyntures. R. of most cleere Terebentine. ℥.x. of earth wormes. ℥.i. ℥. of massik. ℥.vi. of gum elemi. ℥.iii. armoniack dissolved with wine. ℥.i. & a halfe, of saffron. ℥.i. of the floures of S. Johns wort. m. i. & a halfe, of cetaury & greater. m. i. of oile of linsed. ℥.vi. let these things be boiled together a little, & afterward strain them through
℥.iii. a cloth,

The third booke of Wounds,

a cloth, then set them a sunning in a Glasse the space of a moneth, and put into the vessell a few flowres of S. Johns wort, and chaunge them euerie seauenth daie. This Oyle as it may appeare by the simples, is of great excellencie in the wounds of the sinnowes and ioyntures. For it easeth paine, it draweth gentlie, and drieth moderattie, which intentions are requisite to the cure of the said wounds. Likewise you may applie vpon the wound plaisters that I wage grieffe, written in the former Chapters.

Vnguentum basilicum magistrale.

Item, this vnguent following is good to be applied in all times vpon the said wounds, which is of our description, and is called vnguentum basilicum magistrale. R. of the oyle of Camomill and Roses, ana. ʒ. iii. of the Oyle of Linseed. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of the Oyle of sweete Almonds. ʒ. i. of hens grease and calues suet, ana. ʒ. ii. of cleere Terebentine ʒ. iiiii. of Mastike. ʒ. x. of weathers suet. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of earth wormes washed with wine. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of saffron ʒ. i. of the muscilage of holihocke. li. ʒ. Let them all boile together beside the Terebentine, vnto the consumption of the muscilage, then straine them, and adde to the straining of litarge of golde and silver, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Vinum. ʒ. x. let them boile againe with a soft fire, and stir them about, and then encrease the fire, and let them boile againe till they become blacke of colour, then adde the foresaide Terebentine, and of Rosen of the pine tree. ʒ. vi. of shippe pitch. ʒ. ʒ. of white Diaquilon with gums. ʒ. iii. Let them boile againe a little with sufficient white Ware, and make a cerote in good forme. This ointment is excellent for the wounds in which the sinnowes be hurt. Finallie, the remedies that shal be written in the next Chapter may be administered in this case. Thus, &c.

Of solution of continuitie of sinowes and chords. Chap. 15.

Wounds of sinows & chords

THE wounds of the sinowes (as Doctors testifie) cause euill accidents & dangerous diseases, because of their great sensibilitie by feeling, & because of the great conjunction

function which they haue with the braine, wherefore they must be diligentlie cured, & by a discret Chyrurgion. The accidents and diseases that ensue thereby are these, spasmes, the pallsie, vehement paine, cold feauers, apostumations, perturbation of reason, watchings, great alterations, and great loathsomnesse of meate. And oftentimes the wounds of the sinnowes are apostumed by the waie of deriuation of matter, & do cause a spasmie without great paine going before, as Auicen teacheth. The cause of solutiō of continuitie of sinnowes may chance sudzie waies, natiuelie, by brusing things, as by a stone, a staffe, &c. or by cutting things, as by a sword, a knife, &c. and likewise by pointed things, as by a dagger, a needle, a naile, an arrow, &c. and some be after the breadth with a totall insition of the sinnow, some with the insition of halfe the sinnow. The wounds that be made after y length of the member and sinnowes, are not so daungerous as they that be made after the breadth. But when the sinnowes bee halfe cut, the wound is moze daungerous than when the sinnowes be wholie cut. For Auicen saith, that y whole part of the sinnow is hurt by the sore part, & through the vehement paine, ther often ensueth spasmes, pallsies, & other accidents. And therefore it is necessarie sometimes for the auoidance of the said accidents wholie to cut the hurted sinnow, for Auicen so teacheth by the authoritie of Galen. The hurting of sinnowes of contusion or brusing, is harder to bee healed than the other asofesaid. The reason is, because the maturation, digestion, and resolution, cannot be finished in short time, by reason of the quitture which cometh of the contusion. We shal cure solution of continuitie caused by incision or cutting, by things desiccative. In that that is caused by contusion, ye shall procede with conuenient digestiues, that ye may separate and sunder the quitture from the whole partes, that is to saie, the parte of the hurt sinnowe from that that is not hurt. Further we saie, that solution of continuitie of the sinnowes, caused by punction, pricking, or soining, is moze daungerous than the other caused of a cutting thing.

But among other, the punction which breatheth not out,
¶.iiii. that

The third booke of Wounds,

that is to saie, in which the wound is closed, that the hurt member cannot digest the humors deriued to the sore place: is most dangerous, which thing Mesue testifieth by the authoritie of Galen, saying: A spasme followeth the punctiō of the sinnowes and chordes, chiefelie when it breatheth not out. And of the same punctiō oftentimes there is produced a venemous Apostume, which by reason of the continuitie of the sinnow, is conuied to the braine, & causeth a spasme, and Epilepsia.

Sometime in the place of the punctiō, there is ingendered a rotten Apostume. For the auoidaunce of the sayde accidents, Galen commaundeth to open the sayd Apostume, and to adiminister a medicine attractive of subtile substance and desiccative, whereof we will speake moze plainelie in this present Chapter.

To conclude touching prognostication, wee saie that all wounds about the ioyntures bring great daunger of death. For because that the sinnowie chordes be made bare vpon the ioyntes, they cause the foresaid accidents, and they are soone made bare because they be in the ouer part of the ioyntures, which thing maye be proued by Galen and Auicen, saying: The sinnowe is a single member, and a right precious instrument, procreated of Nature from the braine & the nuke of the braine, vicarie, to giue feeling and mouing to the other parts of the whole bodie.

The cure.

To come to the cure of this solution of continuitie of sinnowes, we saie, that there are foure intentions requyred therevnto. The first appertaineth to diet. The second to euacuation of humors. The third to prohibition and remotion of accidents, which empesche the true cure. The fourth shall be accomplished by the administration of diuerse remedies, according to the diuersitie of accidents which comonlie chaunce when the sinnowes be hurt.

Concerning the first intention, we saie that the diet must be subtile and slender, at the beginning, because of the said accidents. For it is the doctrine of Auicen, saying: Dieta, &c. Furthermoze, because of the accidents the disease maye be called Peracuta passio, that is to saie, a sharpe disease.

And

And if the disease be sharpe, the diet must be slender, wherefore it sufficeth at the beginning to giue the patient bread sodden in water, or Almondes, with a little Sugar. His drinke may be a simple ptisane, or water boiled with fine Sugar, or with a iuleb of violets. And when the daunger of Apostumation is passed, that is to saie, seauen daies after the hurt, ye maye giue the patient more nourishing meats, as chickens sodden with Lactuce, & other conuenient hearbs. Also for his drinke, ye may giue him Wine of good odour, with sufficient quantitie of sodden water. This diet is conuenient to make good incarnation of the hurt sinowes, and in processe of time by little and little, the patient may come to his accustomed manner of eating & drinking.

Concerning the second intention, which is conuenient purgation, after the disposition of the bodie, we haue sufficiently intreated in the Chapter of the cure of Flegimon, and by the aide of God, we wil speake more largelie thereof in the ninth booke, in a Chapter appointed for laxative medicines. Wherevnto ye shall resort. But the sayde intention is moreover accomplished by flebotomie diuersiue, when the age and strength consent thereto, and when the patient is of sanguine complexion, and also by rubbings and ventosies. In the meane season it is good to keepe the bellie loose with clifters. We haue found it profitable also to plunge the patients legs in a decoction of things anodyne, that is to saie, which take awaie paine, chieflie when the hurt is in the superiour parts.

When the sayd hurt is in the neather part, namelie in the legge, it is conuenient to wash the armes with that decoction, whereof we haue spoken in the Chap. of a Quince. For the said decoction turneth awaie mattier, and resoluethe gentlie.

The third intention shall be accomplished as it followeth. First ye shall note, that the accidents which happen by puncture or hurt of the sinowes, be three, namelie, vehement paine, a spasme, and perturbation of reason, and with these many other ensue, as feauers, &c. To auoide the sayd

The third booke of Wounds

accidents, it is necessary to beginne by medicines y^e swage paine, & keepe of putrefaction, with gentle attraction, as we will declare in this present Charter.

Ointment Furthermoze, if the wound be vnder y^e navel, it is good to anoynt the back bone, the flankes, and the ioyntures of the legges. If it be about the nauell, you must anoynt the shoulders, the necke, and parts about the wound. And that vntion defendeth spasmes, & it is after this sort. R. of oyle of Camomille, of oyle of Dille, of each two parts, of hens grese one part.

Item, at the beginning the patient must beware of cold, for colde is very hurtfull to the sinnowes, as Hippocrates saith. Frigidum, &c.

The fourth intention shalbe accomplished as it followeth. First if the wound be made with a cutting thing, and after the length of the member, so that the sinnowe is discovered, you must go about to couer the same, and that as sone as may be with a couenient seame. And afterward ye shal procede with things desiccative, laying about the seame our pouder conseruative of seames, leauing an orifice in the lower part of the wound. Also it is good to apply within the sayd orifice, a tent with a digestiue made of Terebent. the yolke of an Egge and Saffron. Likewise ye shall procede with vnguentum basilicum, and with oyle Magistral, whereof we will make mention in this present Chap. And it is very expedient to apply the said oyle in the stede of the digestiue, untill the danger of apostumation be passed.

For the other intentions, ye must procede according as it shalbe declared in this present Chapter.

Item, if the wound be made according to the breadth of the member, & the sinnow wholly cut, then you must sewe the wound onely in the fleshie part, with a deepe seame. I say with a deepe seame, that the part of the cut sinnow may the better be ioyned with the other part.

Wherof the later Doctors be of sundry opinions, concerning this sewing. Some hold that a sinnowe thoroughly cut, must be sewed, for his restauration. And many say that it must not be sewed, we affirme that they which hold that the

the sinnowe must be sewed, vnderstode not the text of Auicenn, on which they make their foundation. Dinus Florentinus, and Petrus de Argillata doe proue with sufficient reasons, that the sinnowes being cut, ought not to be sewed together. Theodorike saith, that Hugo de Luca is of the same opinion. Neuerthelesse many enforce them selues to make arguments to be contrary, grounding them selues vpon the auctoritie of Auicenn, which saith: If a sinnowe be broken after length, it is necessary to sewe it, & if it be not sewed, it will not be ioyned together. They vnderstand by the saide auctoritie, that the sinnow & the flesh must be sewed together, and not the flesh onely, wherein they are deceived. For you must consider that if the sinnowe be pricked, it may enduce a spasm, and the foresaide accidents. Wherefore we conclude, that it is a great deale better to sewe the flesh, as we haue declared.

After that the same is made, ye shall put a fent into the wounde dipped in the oyle that shalbe heerafter declared. And lay vpon the seame our pouder conseruatiue of scimes. And vpon the wounde it is conuenient to applye our vnguentum basilicum. Whereof we will speake moze largely in this present Chapter.

Howbeit the doctors saye, that oyle must not be put into the wounds of synnowes, if there be not greate necessitie of appeasing grieve. It is true if ye meane simple oyle, but not if ye vnderstand oyle compound, as is our oyle Magistral, which oyle applyed in wounds hath two vtilities, namely, it maketh medicines moze extensibie, that is to say, to be the better spzed abroade with mittigation of grieve. Secondly, it taketh away the byting and the sharpnesse of the wounds. Further ye shall note, touching the administration of medicines of hurt sinnowes, y at the beginning you must not apply glutinous or clammy things, & which engender flesh greatly. For as Haliabas saith, we must not incorne wounded sinnowes, vntil the danger of an hot apostume be passed. Auicenn affirmeth the same thing, saying, Si quando. &c. that is to saye, that in wounds, in which the sinnowes be hurte, we must not hast to make incarnation, but

The third booke of Wounds

but onelie we must goe about to appease grieffe, and to defend apostumation, euaporating the mattier with cloutes, and with hot oyles, both actuallie, and by proper vertue or nature, as is the Oyle of Dill, of Camomill, and the Oyle of Roses compleate mingled with conuenient fats, & sometime with oyle of Roses omphacine, which hath vertue to comfort the soze place.

Item, ye shall note, that the administration of thinges much repercussive is not commendable, though many applye about the wound thinges greatlie repercussive, to defend apostumation, but Auicen saith, that it is better applye thinges euaporative. And he saith moreouer, that the best thing that may be in the woundes of the sinnowes, is vn-washed wooll, taken from betweene the legges of sheepe, called in Latine, Lana Succida, which hath a propertie to keepe the mattier from descending, and when it is descended, it euaporateth the same.

Secondlie, to swage paine, and to defend apostumation, it is expedient to applye a plaister resolutiue with gentle mollification. These thinges are good, chiefly when the woundes be large, and when the retaining of some mattier is feared. And therefore Auicen hath ordained in this case a plaister made with thinges resolutiue and mundificatiue. And for the punctiō or pricking he hath ordained a plaister of meales with lee, and sirupe of vineger, called sirupus Acetosus.

Wherefore we must conclude, that for the cure of cut sinnowes, it is conuenient to proceede with thinges resolutiue & mollificatiue. And for the cure of sinnowes hurt by punctiō, we must vse thinges desiccative and resolutiue, that the humiditie or moisture which produceth a spasme maye bee resolved, chiefly at the beginning. But when the punctiō is apostumed, and the paine is vehement, then a desiccative medicine is not conuenient, for it would retaine sanious mattier in the place, and be an occasion of the increase of the paine. Wherefore in this case it is better to applye thinges resolutiue and mollificatiue, with familiar attraction.

Hère ye shall note, that the thinges mollificatiue and maturatiue, are dangerous in this case, as Auicen testified by the authoritie of Galen, saying : That it chaunced that a man was hurt with a naile vpon the sinnowes of the hand, and a certaine vndiscreete Chyrurgion applyed at the beginning a plaister incarnatiue, and after ward a plaister maturatiue and mollificatiue, made of the floure of wheate and water, and Oyle, and by this meanes the patients hande came to putrefaction, & the seauenth daie the patient died, by reason of a spasme which came of that putrefaction. And if the Chyrurgion had kept the orifice open, and applied a resolutiue and desiccatiue medicine, with some attraction of the subtile substance, the patient had not died at that time.

To come to the ordinaunce of conuenient medicines in this case, it shall be expedient to declare their natures and properties. First Auicen saith, the medicine of the wounds of sinnowes, is that that is of subtile parts, of equall heat, of familiar attraction, and with no stipticitie, and chieflie at the beginning, ye must beware of stiptike things, though the said Doctour had ordained sometimes hot thinges and stiptike, as a plaister of burned brasse and Tutia. Likewise he commaundeth to mingle vineger with medicines of the sinnowes, that the vertue thereof maye pearch the better. He saith mozeouer, that you must ioyne with the said medicines certaine thinges of great heate, as Cuphorbium and Brimstone, that the medicines may descend to the bottome of the punction.

And because (as we haue saide) that great paine, as a spasme and Apostumes, be the accidents, that happen in the hurt of the sinnowes, we saie, that they are conuenient medicines which haue the foresaid properties, that is to saie, moderate heate, mittigation of paine, and desiccation to drye by moisture, and to defend the spasme and putrefaction of the sinnowes caused by humiditie.

The medicines mozeouer must be subtilatiue and li- quid, that the vertue maye the soner come to the sore sinnowe. The medicines also must be attractiue with famili-

Medicines
for wound
ed sin-
nowes.

Why the
medicines
subtila-
tiue are to

The third booke of Wounds,

be vsed,

Why at-
tractiue.

Vnguen-
tū basilicū
magistrale

at attraction, that the infused matter may be drawn out
without paine. Therefore the medicines hauing the fore-
saide vertues, are sufficient to defend the foresaid accidents,

To ende our fourth intention, it is time to come to local
medicines. First we will ordeine an ointment called un-
guentum basilicu magistrale, hauing all the foresaid vertues;
it is conuenient in all wounds of the sinewes, & welnigh in
all times which is after this forme. R. of oyle of Camomile
of oyle of Roses complete, Ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle of Mastike, oyle
of Terebentine, oyle of Linseed, Ana. ʒ. i. & ʒ. of most cleare
Terebentine, ʒ. iiii. of calues suet, swethers suet, and goates
suet, Ana. ʒ. ii. & a halfe, of Rosmarie, Betonie, of the herbe
called horsebaille, of Centaurye the greater, Ana. m. i. of earth
wormes washed in wine. ʒ. iiii. of Wadder somewhat stamp-
ed. ʒ. x. of Saint Johns wort, of the leaues & seedes there-
of, Ana. m. i. of Mastike of gum. Gum. Ana. ʒ. x. of Ship-
pitch, of Rosin of the Pine tree, Ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Se-
rapine, of Galbane, of Armoniack, Ana. ʒ. ii. This oint-
ment must be made, as it followeth, that is to say, ye must
dissolue the Serapine, the Galbane and Armoniack, in vi-
reger, and ye must bray the other things together, and so
leane them together, the space of a daye, and after ward put
them boyle together with a cloth of odoriferous wine, vntill
the consumption of the wyne, then straine them with a thicke
cloth, and put to the saide straining, of liarge of gold and
silver, Ana. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of Vinum. ʒ. ii. and let them
boyle together againe with a softe fire at the beginning,
which after ward ye shall augment, vntill the said ointment
be blacke, or blackish in colour, which done, make an oint-
ment with sufficient new wax in a good forme, for in these
wounds it is of innumerable efficacie.

Oleum de
perforata
or of S.
Johns
wort.

We will ordeine a conuenient oyle to be applyed with
in the wound, which swageth the griefe, and is desiccative
and familiar attraction, which shalbe called Oleum de per-
forata. The description whereof is this. R. of most cleare
Terebentine two ounces, of Oyle of Terebentine, five
drammes, of oyle of Roses complete, two ounces, of earth
wormes washed with wine, one ounce and a halfe, of Wad-
der,

ber, foure handfulls; of the seede of saint Johns wort. m. l. of Rosemary, of Gentian to the greater, of Hyssop, and of Mal of them be stamped all together, beate the wormes, and seeth them with a little odoriferous wine, and a little Barley water, vnto the consumption of the wine and the water, than strain them with a thick cloth, and presse them well, set them a fermenting in a glasse, the space of a moneth, about May, and put in the saide glasse a little of the seedes of floures of saint Johns wort, chaunging the seabe from weeke to weeke. This oyle is excellent aboue all other, to swage the paine of sunnoves being hurt.

Likewise when the paine is vehement, you may apply an oyle of the yolkes of Egges, or an ointment made of the crums of bread, with collesmylk, oyle of Roses, Camomill, the yolkes of Egges, and a little Saffron.

Item, this plaister that followeth swageth paine, and is a resolution, and conuenient in this case. It. of the rotes of Holihock. It. of cleane barley, Lentils and beanes, and m. l. seeth them in barbon water, than straine them, stamp them, and strain them, and let them stand one houre, with oyle of Camomill, Roses, and Will, and with sufficient white wine, make such a fountaine as is betwixt a cerote and a plaister, adding of most cleare Dorebenine. It. of Saffron. It. This plaister is proued good to swage paine, and resolue the humours, and prepaire the parts vnder the being vnto sted to this cure by his continuall action. And note that it is meruailous to appease griefe, as well of cutting, as of foyning.

Item, when the wound is come to gulture, ye may conueniently applye this ointment following, when the wound is picked or spoiled. It. of Beane flour the pound, of yamms well ground, two handfulls, of Camomill, and Melilot, of each one handfull, with the brall wnt, and make a thicke plaister at the fire, with sufficient Soap, and the foresaid things being ceried, adding of oyle of Camomill, Dill, and Roses, with the decoction of earth wormes, of each, one ounce and a halfe, make a mixture with sufficient white wine, after the manner of the former plaister.

And

This

Amill A

Plaister of
cerote.

Amill A
olio 200

Another

The third booke of Wounds,

This mixture and that which is written afore may be conveniently administered in all times, and in all wounds in which sinnowes be hurt, as well by cutting as by royning.

Item, this plaister rehearsed of Auicen is convenient at the beginning of a soine. R. of the floure of beanes, Barlie, and Orobis, ana. li. ℥. make a stiffe plaister, with sirupe of Vineger and a little lee.

A liniment

And Auicen saith, that the sinnowes cannot endure so strong a medicine, as the ligaments which growe from the bones, namelie Brimstone and Euphorbium. Wherefore we saie that it is convenient to apply this liniment following upon the sinnowes being discovered. R. of Oyle of roses omphacine. ℥. i. and halfe, of oyle of Terebentine. ℥. iii. of the iuyce of Plantaine. ℥. ℥. of the seede of Saint Johns wort somewhat braied. m. ℥. of Tutia preparate. ℥. iii. of Lime ten times washed with water of Plantaine. ℥. ii. of Antimonium. ℥. i. of Goates suet, of calues suet, ana. ℥. v. of earth wormes washed with wine. ℥. i. ℥. let the sayde things be boiled together, except the Tutia, with a glasse of water of the decoction of Barlie, untill the water and wine be consumed, then straine them and set them on the fire againe, adding as much white ware as shall suffice, and in the end the foresaide Tutia, and of Saffron. ℥. ℥. This Liniment is convenient in all woundes, in which the sinnowes be hurt and discovered, for it appealeth grieve and engendereth flesh upon the sinnowes being discovered.

A precious oyle.

Here floweth a precious oyle for great woundes, with mundification and incarnation of the sinnowes. R. of gum elemi, of mastike, of new rosen of the pine tree, of most clere Terebentine, ana. ℥. i. of Amoniacke, of Bdellium, of galban, of serapine, of opoponax, ana. ℥. i. ℥. of earth wormes washed with wine. ℥. ii. of Antimonium brought to powder, ℥. iii. Rosemarie, of Milfoile, of centaure the greater and the lesse, of the hearbe called horse-tail, ana. m. ℥. of Saint Johns wort. m. i. of Oyle of Roses omphacine. ℥. i. ℥. Let them be braied all together, and put into a Limbecke of glasse

glasse well stopp'd, and set it on a furnace, and still the said things. The first distillations shall be after the manner of water, the rest in the forme of an oyle, and ye must mingle the two licours together, and seeth them on the fire. Then ye must adde vnto it a little of fine graine and madder, and the seede of Saint Johns wort, and of the foresaide hearbes a little, vntill the water be consumed. Then straine them with a thicke cloth, and keepe them as pzeiousslie as golde, for this oile containeth all the secretes and properties that be required to the cure of all wounds, in which the sinowes are hurt, for it hath vertue to swage paine, and it draweth and drieth with absterision, which intentions are requisite in this case.

Moreouer, ye must note that all conuenient remedies must alwaie be applied actuallie hot, yea, the bands where with the soze places be wrapped, must not be colde, but hot, for colde is verie noisome, as we haue said befoze. We wil declare some remedie for the pricking or foining of the sinowes, albeit that we haue spoken thereof suffittientlie in this Chapter, that the diligent reader may haue a moze certaine doctrine. First at the beginning it is verie expedient to laie a cauterization of oyle of elder being verie hot, vpon the foined place.

Furthermore, ye may conuenientlie applie vpon the wound a medicine attractive, as is this description. R. of Leauen. ʒ. i. Terebentine. ʒ. ii. of hens grease, of oyle of lin. seede, ana. ʒ. x. of oyle of elder. ʒ. i. and halfe, of the floure of fenugreke and Barlie. ana. ʒ. vi. of Saffron. ʒ. vi. the yolke of one egge, mingle them and let them boile a little, and put in the yolke of the egge in the end. Item, to the same intention this ointment following is commendable. R. of white Diaquilon with gums. ʒ. x. of cleere Terebentine, of gum elimi, ana. ʒ. iii. of Oyle of Elders. ʒ. ii. of Oyle of Cuphorbium. ʒ. ʒ. of Armoniack dissolued in vineger. ʒ. i. mingle them and let them boile a little at the fire, and make a cerote. We haue in this present Chap. written sundrie remedies, as well oiles as plaisters, which be conuenient in this case, & therfoze we will now speake briezly of the

Another
attractive

A cerote.

The third booke of Wounds,

accidents of these wounds, though we haue spoken thereof largelie heretofore. First we saie, that there is no surer remedie to remoue a spasme, than to cauterise the soze sinow incontinentlie with an hot yron, and consequentlie to applye therevpon of oyle of Elders being hot, and afterwarde ye shall procede with a linitine ointment and digestiue, to remoue the eschare and the heate, for we haue often proued this curation, and haue gotten worship thereby. Galen and Auicen haue witten sundrie remedies which are compound of meruailous thinges, not vled of the practisiens of our time, and forasmuch as we haue not found great profit in them, we let them passe for this present we haue proued, that the plaister afoze witten of meales, lee, and sirupe of roses, is conuenient for the cure of Apostumes in the sinowes, and likewise the plaister de Sapa, or of sodden wine, ordained in this present Chapter.

Finallie, it chaunceth sometimes that beside Apostumation, the sinowes come to putrefaction, and then if yee cannot separate them by a digestiue, it is necessarie to vse an actuall or potentiall cauterie, and we haue often separated the putrefaction of the sinow with Vnguentum Egiptiacum of the description of Auicen, and with a troiske of Minium of our description, and likewise with our poulder of Mercurie, of which we will speake in our Antidotarie by the grace of God, &c.

Of the cure of a Spasme. Chap. 16.

The cure
of spasms

A Spasme, after Auicen, is a sinnowie disease, by the which y^e lacerts are brought to the place of their beginning, and are inobedient to the vertue motiue, so that they cannot extend themselves after the will of the patient, vntill the disease be remoued.

And there bee two kindes of a Spasme, namelie a Spasme proportioned to the mattier, and not proportioned. That which is proportionate to the mattier is double, of inanition and repletion. Howbeit some saie that a Spasme
not

not proportionate, chaunceth sometimes by a cut or foine, saying: That the vertue is pricked and hurt by the paine and solution of continuitie, chieflie when the pricke is made by an Instrument with a small head, or by stinging of venemous beastes, or by colde. Also they ground themselves vppon Hypocrates, which saith that colde biteth the skinne, and causeth paine, rigour, and a Spasme. But indeede this chaunceth seldome, and if it chaunce, the spasme incontinentlie becommeth proportionate to the matter by repletion.

Wherefore in the cutting or pricking of sinnowes, a Spasme chaunceth by repletion, by reason of the vehement paine. For paine, as Galen saith, is as a ventose drawing matter to the place, by the which the sinnowes be hurt and replenished, and the said matter is conueied sometime to the braine by the sinnowes. And when the braine feeleth that matter, it driueth it backe againe, by which expulsion the sinnowes are filled with the foresaide matter, and are inobedient to their accustomed mouing. And sometime the spasme is throughout all the bodie, sometime the spasme is caused by putrefaction, for when the hurt sinnowes come to putrefaction, a venimous matter ascendeth to the braine, & when the braine feeleth the said venenositie, it forceth it selfe to resist the same, and when it cannot resist it, a spasme is caused through the venemous qualitie, and not by reason of the multitude of it.

And therefore we haue often scene this Spasme to be caused through the conjunction of the sinnowes, as good Mesue testifieth by the authoritie of Galen, saying: A Spasme followeth the pricking of the sinnowes or chordes, and properlie when the foine or pricking hath no respyration, for sometimes there is caused vppon the foine a venemous rume, which through the venemous fume ascendinge to the braine, causeth a Spasme or Epilepsia.

And sometime there chaunceth a rotten Apostume in the place of a foine, & then Galen commandeth to open y^e place of

The third booke of Wounds,

the soine, and to cut the sinnow thzoughlie a sunder, for the auoidance of the euill accidents. Wherefore to conclude, we may vnderstand by the authozitie of Galen, that in a manner alwaies a spasme is caused thzough repletion, & therefore the cure of a spasme is like the cure of a palsie, that is to saie, with sharpe clifters, with baths of warme water, and with drie baths, made with things that comfozt the bzaine and the nuke, and that which drieth vp the moisture, that causeth a spasme.

Item, the liniments wzitten in the Chapter of the cure of the Palsie, are conuenient in this case, and also the regimen of diet. Furthermore, it is expedient to vse this bath following. R. of Camomill, Melilote, Dill, Elders, Rue, Sticados, Mugwort, Pept, Drganie, Rosemarie, Sage, ana. m. iii. hearb Saint Marie, S. Johns wort, Sothernwood, sauerie, of the floures of Elders, ana. m. i. of the rootes of holihocke, of Enula campana, ana. li. ii. of Squinantum, of hodie, ana. li. iii. of Castoreum. ʒ. i. of earthwormes. ʒ. ii. of nutmegs, of Cinamon, ana. ʒ. i. of Cubebes, of Cloues somewhat bzaied, ana. ʒ. ʒ. Let al these things be boiled together with a quicke Fire in sufficient quantitie of water and wine, & with swete oyle Oliue, vntill two parts of thze be consumed. Then let the patients bodie be suffumigated and bathed with that decoction, for it is a meruailous operation to ease the crampe.

Note that if you make a cerote of the rootes of holihocke and Enula campana sodden and strained, and with sufficient white ware, it should be a good medicine to be applyed vpon all the backe bone. For the same intention you may vse this liniment.

R. of the oyle of a Fire, of Camomill, of Lillies, of spike, ana. li. ʒ. of Agrippa, of Dialthea, of Oyle of Juniper, Terebentine, Castoreum, Mastike, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Rosemarie, Sage, Saint Johns wort, Sticados, Pept, Marigold, gētle, Mints, Mugwort, wormwood. ana. m. i. of Squinantū. m. ʒ. of earth wormes washed with wine. ʒ. iii. cut ʒ hearbs & stampe them, & let them seeth with ʒ oiles, & a ciath of Palmsey, till the wine be consumed, & then straine them,
and

and put to the straining of cleere Terebentine. ℥.ii. of rosen of the pine tree. ℥.i. and a halfe, of ware as much as shall suffice. Make a liniment, and anoint the sinnowie places, & chieflie the backe bone.

Item, the description of this oyle following is of the same vertue, and is more resolutiue and desiccatiue. R. of oyle of Spike, of oyle of Camomill, ana. ℥.ii. of Fore oyle, of Oile of Juniper, of Castoreum, of Laurell, ana. ℥.i. of oile of Terebentine. ℥.x. of Sticados, of Squinantum, of Thyme, of Maioram, of Rosemarie, Sage, Pept, Mugwort, Wormwoode, Sothernwoode, of the seede of Saint Johns wort, ana. m. ℥. of Agrippa and Dialthea, ana. ℥.iii. of Rue ℥.ii. and a halfe, of Putnigs, Cubebes, Cloues, Cinamon, ana. ℥.ii. of Frankensence. ℥.iii. of rosen of the Pine tree, of cleere Terebentine, ana. ℥.i. and a halfe, of the roots of Camula Campana, of the rootes of wallwort somewhat cut and stamped, ana. ℥.iii. of earth wormes washed with Wine. ℥.v. let the things that be to be stamped, be stamped groselie, then seeth them all with a pound and a halfe of odouriferous wine, vnto the consumption of the wine, and then straine them and occupie them. This oile applied actuallie hot vpon the Duke and backe bone, and vpon the sinnowie places, is right profitable to ease a spasme proceeding through the hurt of the sinnowes, for it resolueth and dzieth & comforteth the hurt parts.

Oile against the crampe.

Item, after this vunction of members, it is good to wrap the patient in a sheepes skinne newlie flayed, or in a fores skin newlie flayed, keeping it vpon the hurt parts the space of a daie.

Item, in this case y oyle called Oleum Benedictum, which is witten in our Antidotarie, is verie excellent. You must anoint with the said oyle the head and the nake. The Patients chamber must be hot and drie moderatlie with aromaticke things, as Sage, Rosemarie, Tyme, Laurell, Juniper, &c.

The diet must incline to hotnesse and drynesse at the beginning, and must be slender, chieflie when the Spasme is vniuersall throughout all the bodie. And hee must

Diet.

℥.iii.

drinke

The third booke of Wounds,

Dzinke Hydromell oz Meth with the decoction of Sage and a little of horehound and Cinamon. Also grated bread in the broth of a woodquill, with Rue and Sage cut in small peeces, and sprinkled on after the manner of Spices, is of great efficacie in this case. Egges also with the foresaide hearbes may be well permitted. You may moreover giue the patient wine delayed w Hydromell that is sodden with the fore rehearsed hearbes, for it helpeth to resolue y strange humiditie that causeth the spasme. Likewise a broth of Cicers sodden with Sage, Calamint, Organic, with y hearbe called Serpillum oz our Ladies bedstrawe, and Rue, are commendable.

Item, it is profitable to applie vpon the head and the nuke Cerotum Eugenij, which comforteth the sinnowes and the braine, and is witten in our Antidotarie. And ye shall note that it must be applied vpon the coronall and sagittall commissure, and vpon the nuke. And forasmuch as in a spasme diuerse euil accidents ensue, as diminution of fetching breath, retention of vrine, and costinesse, we wil speake thereof moze largelie. First, if the patient be costie, ye shall lose his bellie with clisters mollificatiue & lenitiue, whereof we will speake in our Antidotarie. If the patient cannot pisse, ye shall prouoke vrine with conuenient medicines, which we will declare in a peculiar Chapter, & in the booke of simples.

A feauer
sometimes
cureth a
spasme.

If he cannot fetch his breath, he shall holde in his mouth a loch, ordained in our Antidotarie, in the Chapter of Siropes. It is conuenient also to anoint the breast with Oyle of Camomill and of swete Almonds, and with hens grease. And because that this disease is of a colde and moist nature when the Spasme is without a Feauer, a wise Chyrurgion shall induce some small Feauer vpon the Spasme, for throught the heate thereof the Spasme is sometimes cured. Wherefore Hypocrates saith, that it is better that a feauer should bee in a Spasme, than a spasme in a feauer.

Further, it is good that the Patient holde in the houre of his paroxime oz accesse, a willowe sticke betwene his teeth,

feeth, that his tongue be not hurt. Here you must note, that the cure of a Spasme caused by inanition, is contrarie to the cure of a Spasme caused by repletion. For the cause of a Spasme by inanition is drynesse, which consumeth the radicall moisture. And the cause of a Spasme by repletion is matter conuinct, filling the sinnowes. And therefore in a Spasme by repletion, the sinnowes become more large in breadth and shorter in length: but in a Spasme by inanition the sinnowes be shortened and receive no manner increase.

The cure of a Spasme by inanition must be accomplished by moist and colde things, and therefore this baine following is right profitable in this case. R. of the leaues of Mallowes and Violets, ana. m. ii. of the seede of Quinces & Pellium, ana. ʒ. i. of the seede of Mallowes and Holihocke, ana. m. i. of the rootes of Holihocke somewhat stamped. li. i. of cleane Barlie. m. iii. of Wardens or great peares, in number. xx. let the foresaid things be boiled in the broth of a hen, with milke, and with the broth of the head and feete of a calfe, untill the third part be consumed, then straine them, and let the patient be bathed with this decoction moderately hot.

The cure
of a spasme
by inani-
tion.

A bath.

Likewise it is profitable to bath the patient in a baine made of Goates milke, cowes milke, or sheepe milke. After that the patient is bathed, it is conuenient to rub his backe bone, and all the ioyntes, with this liniment following. R. of oyle of Violets. ʒ. iiii. of oyle of sweete Almonds, of hens grease, of the marrow of calves legges, ana. ʒ. vi. of calves suet, and kids suet. ana. ʒ. x. Let them boile altogether with a pound of the foresaid decoction of the bath, untill the decoction be consumed. Then straine them and vse them. The regiment concerning diet in this spasme, ought to encline to coldnesse and moistnesse. If the Spasme happen often in a wound it is mortall, for the most part, neither anie man escapeth lightlie. For Hypocrates sayeth, that a Spasme caused by a wound is mortall, for the most parte, which thing is true, because of the euill accidentes which ensue after a Spasme, as difficultie of breathing,

A liniment

P. iiii.

which

The third booke of Wounds,

which is necessarie to life, and hurt of the braine, through the communion that the braine hath with the sinowes. The spalne of inanition is seldome or neuer healed, howbeit the Chyrurgion ought not therefore to forsake the cure, for Nature sometimes worketh things y^e seeme impossible to men.

Of the Palsie, and of the cure thereof.

Chap. 17.

Of the
palsie.

THE cure of the palsie hath sundrie intentions, which I will leaue to my Maisters, the Physitions, for most commonlie the Palsie chaunceth of a corporall cause, and therefore the curation therof pertaineth to them. Neuerthelesse forasmuch as it is wont to chaunce in the wounds of the sinowes & of the head, we will declare some convenient medicines for the remotion of the same, and for the other intentions ye may resort to Mesue, which hath sub- stanciallie intreated of this mattier.

An oile
for the
Palsie.

But to come to practise, we saie that the remedies declared in the former Chapter are verie convenient for the cure of the Palsie. Howbeit this one thing I wil not ouer passe, that the oile of Balme written in our Antidotarie, is a so- ueraigne remedie in this case. Mesue also hath described in the Chapter of a Palsie, an oile of like efficacie, which is after this forme. R. of chosen Myrrhe, of Aloes hepatike, of Spiknard, Sanguinis draconis, of Frankensence, of Gumia, of Opoponax, of Bdellium, of Carpo balsamum, of Saffrō, of Mastike, of gumme arabike, of liquid Storax, of the other Storax, of Madder, ana. ℥.ii. & a halfe, of Muske. ℥.i. of Te- rebent. to the weight of them all, mingle the together, & put the in a limbeck of glasse, adding of y^e iuyce of colwlops cal- led hearbe Paralisis, ℥.ii. Still them, and keepe the licour in a glasse well stopped, and rub the members wherein the palsie is, & the hinder part of the necke with the said licour.

Decoctio.

Item, this decoction following is right expedient. R. of Liquorice. ℥.vi. wilde Mint. m.ii. of the flowres of Rose- marie. m.i. of sage. m.℥. of colwlops or Muscata, of Squinā- fū, of euerie one a little. Let the boile in a glasse till halfe be consumed, with y^e water of wazmwood, fenel, rosemarie

and

and sage, in sufficient quantitie. Than straine them, and adde to the straining of honey. ʒ.iii. of the sirupe de duabus radicibus. ʒ.ii. of sirupe of Scicados. ʒ.i. and a halfe, let them boyle againe a little. This decoction is right conueniēt for them that haue the palsey, & for them that haue the cramp thorough repletion, and they must drinke thereof at night, and in the morning, two ounces. Thus we ende. &c.

Of drawing out of arowes, thornes and other
lyke things. Cap. xviii.

I chaunseth often y^e mans bodie is hurt by arrowes, Drawing
out of ar-
rowes, &c
thornes, and lyke things, which remaine within the wounds. For the cure wherof, we say y^e two intentions are requisite. The first is, the maner to draw out the foresaid things. The second, to cure the woundes after the instruments are drawn out. Touching the first intention, a discrete Chirurgion must consider the place where the arowe is fixed in. For if the arowe sticke in a fleshie member, as in the arme, the thigh, or legge, hauing barbes, & the wound be deepe, it is not inconuenient to make the arowe percee thorough on that other side, and so to be drawn out. For by reason of the barbes, the arowe cannot be drawn backe, without tearing of much flesh, and many veines and pannicles, and perchance in the drawing out, the head should remaine behinde, which should be a very dangerous thing, but if the head remaine within, & the mouth be so strait, that it cannot be drawn out with an instrument, made after the fashion of a Cranes becke, than ye must cutte the place, euen vnto the arowe head, and ye shall procede after the same maner, if it sticke in the bone.

Note here, that the soner ye make incision, the better it is, for auoydanc of apostumation. The cause is this: When a bloodie fresh wound is cut, y^e place is not yet altered with vehement paine, neither apostumed with humours arriued to the sore place, and therefore if it may be done without the hurt of sinnowes and veines, it is better that incision be made speedely, than when the place is painefull and apo-

The third booke of Wounds

Examed. After the incisio is made the arrow must be drawen out, with the foresaide instruments, as sone as may be, and afterward, ye must polvre vpon the place, twise a daye hote oyle mingled with the yolkes of Egges. Ther be some doctours which commaund to mollifie the place, where the arrow or thorne sticketh, the space of thre or foure dayes, with oyle of Roses hote, laying thereon things attractiue, before ye come to the drawing out, or cutting out, of the saide arrowes or thornes.

But surely they worke vnwisely, for the place at that time is painefull, and full of humours, and is not so at the beginning. And therefore the place must be lightened & not altered and pained. The curation of thornes, nayles, and peeces of wood, remaining in the wound, is like to the cure aforesaid. Neuerthelesse, I think this one thing worthe to be remembred, that we haue drawen out a thorne, which had caused putrefaction, putting into the wound a tent, which might touch the place where the thorne was, and it was first wetted with spittell, and than inrolled with our powder of Mercury, and the saide powder engendred a quitture, with which the thorn issued out. Thus it is good some time to procure quitture, for the thornes and like thinges come forth therewithall. Many doctours allow the application of things attractiue, among which this description following is commended of Brunus, and Theodorike. R. of the iuyce of a reed or cane roots. ℞. of Diaguilon gummed. ℞. i. of Aristologia longa. ℞. ii. of leuen. ℞. x. of Terebentine, ℞. vi. of Galbane, of Armoniake, Ana. ℞. iii. dissolue the Armoniake and Galbane in vineger, and mingle them all together, and make them after the maner of a plaister. And if ye adde therevnto of ducks grese and of hens grese, Ana, ℞. ii. it shall the better swage paine.

The cure
of a ven-
med arow

And forasmuch as the heads of arowes are often enue-
nomed, which thing is knowen by the swelling of y^e place,
by the blewnesse and blacknesse of the same, and by the in-
flammation of the heart, ye must therefore scarifie the place
about the wound, with a deepe scarification or cauterise the
place wth an hot yron, until the venemousnesse be destroyed.

၂၈၁

And if the place begin to canker, as we haue often scene, it is necessary to take away the corruption with an hot yron, as we haue said. For the removing of the escharre, ye shall procede lyke as in other burned wounds. The second intention, which concerneth the cure of the wound after y drawing out of arrowes or thornes, is accomplished after the doctrine declared in this present treatise of wounds.

Wherefoze if the arrow be in the head, ye shall resort to the Chap. of the wounds of the head, & likewise in other parts. Thus endeth this chap. &c.

Of the percing or opening of wounds, and of the regiment of wounds apostumed.

Cap. xix.

I chaunceth often that in euery part of the bodie, there be wounds, which are so closed vp, that quittance being engendred in them, can in no wise issue out. And it is oftentimes the cause why the euill is encreased, and daungerous accidents induced. Of the opening of a wound

To resist this incōuenience, it is necessary to enlarge the wound, other wise it may easely grow to an holow and fistulous vlcer, and therefore Auicen commaundeth, that as sone as it is possible, the wound be opened and enlarged. As for the curation thereof, ye shall haue recourse to the chap. of other wounds. Likewise if the wound be caused by contusion or by using, ye shall peruse the Chapter of the wounds caused by the said contusion. And forasmuch as oftentimes the wounds are with apostumation, for the cure thereof, ye shall resort to the Chapter of wounds, hauing apostumation. For the wound cannot be healed, except the apostume be first remoued, and it must be remoued without paine, which thing is accomplished, by the administration of medicines that drye and coole with mollification.

And Auicen saith, that the application of a plaister made with a Pomegranade, sodden in small Wyne, stamped and also strayned, is good in all woundes which haue

The third booke of Wounds

haue apostumation, and in all parts of mans bodie.

Furthermoze ye shall consider the complexion or qualitie of the apostume, that is to saye, whether it be Andimia (which neuerthelesse chaunceth not often in this case) or Herisipelas, or flegmon. For Herisipelas is otherwise cured than flegmon, wherefore if the wound haue the apostume of Herisipelas, it must be cured with the cure of Herisipelas. And lyke maner must be obserued in other. Thus endeth this Chap. &c.

Of the maner of bynding wounds and vlcers. Cap. xx.

Of ligature or binding of wounds or vlcers.

Binding incarnatiue.

After the doctrine of the auncient writers, ther be three maners of bindings. The first is called ligatura incarnatiua, which is good in wounds and broke bones, when intention is to ioyne the loosed parts together.

The second is called ligatura expulsiua, and is conuenient in holow vlcers, that the mattier may be drawen out toward the mouth of the wound. The third is called retentive, and it reteineth the medicine in the soze place, and is common to wounds, vlcers and breakings of bones. The binding called incarnatiue, must thus be administred. First ye must haue a bande, rolled in at both endes, and begin beneth to wrap the soze member, bzinging the band by little and little, vnto the wounded place, & a little further strapping it a little. And note, that one of the parts of the band must goe vp and the other down, ryding one vpon another, and taking as much of the parts lying about, as shal seme expedient. And ye must straine the band moze strongly vpon the wound than in other places. Now be it ye must not straine it to much, for that might cause apostumation, and likewise ye must auoyde to much losenesse, for otherwise the binding should not be of good operation.

When ye haue thus wrought as it is aforesaid, ye must solw the heads or endes of the band. This is Galens inuention in. vi. therapeutices. To the same intencion, the bynding of the wounds in the face written in the Chap. of the sayde wounds

Wounds in the face, is conuenient.

The second kinde of bynding called *ligatura expulsua*, Expulsive binding. is done with a band onely bound at one head. And ye must begin to binde from the ende of the soze member, straitly at the first. And when ye come to y^e soze place, you must slacke it somewhat, that the corruption may issue out of the place.

The third kinde of bynding called *ligatura retentua*, Retentive binding. which is profitable to retaine the medicines vpon the places, where ye cannot vse the foresaid maners of bynding: As in the neck, in the belly, and in the face, and vpon painfull apostumes. In this kinde, I saye, the bandes must be large and long, and of soft linnen cloth. And herein it is necessarie to haue sene the working of an expert Chirurgion. It auaieth also, as Galen saith, to haue the knowledge of situation of members. Thus we ende this present chap. &c.

Of medicines incarnatiue, or that engender
flesh. Cap. xxi.

Albeit that we haue sufficiently declared in the Chap. Of fleshie wounds, medicines incarnatiue: neuerthelesse that ye may haue a moze certaine knowledge thereof, I thought it good to make an especiall chapter of the sayd medicines incarnatiue.

Of medicines incarnatiue.

First we say, by the auctoritie of Auicen, that that is an incarnatiue medicine which hath vertue to congele & make thicke good bloud in the flesh. And that is brought to passe, by medicines that haue power to drye in the first degree, or in the beginning of the second degree. For if the medicine be to much desiccatiue, it will let the bloud to come downe to the place. And so the flesh shall not haue mattier, where with it may be encreased.

Likewise, if it scoure to much, it will make the bloud to runne to fast, and so consume the mattier that should engender flesh. Wherefore a medicine incarnatiue, must be of such qualitie, that it may conserue the complexion of the soze members. For Galen saith, that we must keepe the course of nature while it continueth. And againe when it

is

The third booke of Wounds,

is lost, we must restore it. And the foresaid medicines, worke chiefly by the nature and vertue of the member.

And therefore we must consider, the nature and qualitie of the member. For some be moist, and some be dry. The drye, require dry things, and the moist, moist things. For moist members are not preserved by drynesse, but are destroyed therewithall. For as Galen saith, hote bodies, will haue hote remedies, and drye bodies, dry remedies. &c.

Which thing must be vnderstood concerning the naturall complexion of the member, and not concerning the disease.

For as a disease touching his curation desireth his contrary, so a member desireth his like. So it followeth, that in wounds of moist members, we must vse moist medicines, that the nature or complexion of the member be not destroyed.

Nevertheless we must note, that a medicine incarnatiue ought to be lesse drye in a temperate bodie, than in a bodie vntemperate in his qualities. And therefore we said in the Chapter of fleshie woundes, that drye, strong, and thicke bodies and members, for the incarnation of their woundes, require greater exiccation or drying, than tender bodies or members. For when wounds happen in tender bodies, the incarnatiue may not exceede the first degree of drynesse: but in drye and strong bodies, the incarnatiue medicine must be in the beginning of the second degree.

Wherefore we conclude that a medicine incarnatiue must be diuers, according to the diuersitie of bodies and members. For the same medicine, is drye in the first degree in one bodie, and moist in another. And therefore it engendzeth flesh in one, and corruption in another. And therefore Galen saith expressely, that Frankencense is drye in the first degree, in respect of a temperate bodie. For in a temperate bodie, it engendzeth fleshe. And that onely because it preserveth the complexion of the member, and dryeth the superfluous moistnesse, y hindzeth the generation of flesh, which thing chaunceth not in a drye bodie, for therein it engendzeth not flesh, but quitture: because it is moist in respect of the same. And therefore Galen, nūbzing medicines
incarnatiue

incarnatiue, declareth sundry medicines simple in complexion, as Frankencense, barley floure, beane floure, & floure of ozobus, floure delice, Tutia, Climia, Aristologia, and the plant of oppoponar. And he declareth some incarnatiues compound in complexion, as Myre, Sarcocolle, Sanguis draconis. Wherefore it followeth, that a medicine to engender flesh, must in drynesse exceede the naturall drynesse of the member.

But where as wee sayde befoze, by the auctoritie of Galen, that a medicine incarnatiue, must be of such drynesse that it may preserve the complexion of the member. It is true, if ye vnderstand it absolutely, that is to say, the member alone: But it must moreouer, haue vertue and power to heale the disease. For a medicine must be of such power, that may not all onely conserue the complexion thereof, but also destroy the disease.

Also where as we saide, that a member is conserued by his lyke, as moist members, by moist things: we saye, that it is true, if ye vnderstande conseruation onely: but if ye haue respect to the cure of the disease, ye must not onely administer things lyke, but ye shall also administer things, that both conserue the naturall complexion of the member, and destroy the disease.

Wherefore seing that moistnesse is contrary to generation of flesh in wounds, ye must administer such dry things, that beside the natural conseruation of the member, it may also drye vp the moistnesse of the wound.

Thus to conclude, we say, that a medicine incarnatiue, euen in moist bodies ought to be of a drye complexion.

Furthermoze, ye shall note this one thing, touching the incarnation of wounds, that ye must maintaine the natural complexion of the member, and the nature of the bodie.

Which thing Galen wytnesseth, saying: that nature is the worker, and the Phisition or Chirurgion is the minister: For the generation of the flesh, without the helpe of nature is against the operation of the same.

And therefore it is verie necessarie, that the patient be fedde, with meates that engender good bloud,

And

The third booke of Wounds,

And to this our purpose, saith Auicen, in the Chapter of a fleshis wound, when thou hast kept the complexion of the member, take good heed that nothing be drawn thereunto but blood that is natural. And here in are two things to be noted. First, that the incarnatiue medicines be of that complexion, that the members is of, so that they shall not be able to draw vnto y member, any thing but naturall blood, and that as well in qualitie, as in quantitie, for the blood that is noysome either in qualitie or quantitie, doth hinder the growing of fleshe in the wounde, as saith Galen, in the third and fourth booke, de ingenio sanitatis, and as Auicen saith, take heed that nothing be drawn to the member, but onely naturall blood. And this shall ye do if ye defend the member that no antecedent matter of the bodie come to it, and cause paine with apostumation in the place, & chaunge the member from his natural complexion. And thus doing, there shall come onely naturall blood vnto the member. And thus it followeth that the medicines incarnatiue, shall haue their operation in regendzing of fleshe, and closing vp of the wounds. And this is the minde of Auicen, to let the coming of euill blood and of contrary humours, as it is said in the place before alleaged: the stopping of bloudinesse and watrinesse. &c. It is also to be noted, that these incarnatiue and sigillatiue medicines of wounds & vlcers, ought not to be administred within, afore that the sores be mundified, and the wounds digested, as the cause shall require. For, as Auicen saith, Capitulo denascentia carnis in vlceribus: there maye be no incarnatiue layed to the vlcer, till it be very perfectly mundified, and that there be brought vnto it, the nourishment, that is, generall and naturall blood, whereby nature with the incarnatiue medicine, doeth engender blood, both in vlcers and wounds. And after ward he saith: when that the euill fleshe and rotten matter are expelled, then may ye laye to the member no byting medicine, nor cleansing with any strength, in what place so euer the wounds be. Wherefore it is plaine, that an incarnatiue medicine, at the least wise, in fresh wounds, must be void from all vehement cleansing and mozdication. But in vlcers,

for because as Galen saith, there be ever two manner of matters in them, the one subtil or thin, and the other thicke. It is most convenient that the medicine incarnatiue haue in him also some nature of scouring, & thus by the reason that the medicine drieth, it shall consume the subtil or thinne matter, and by the reason of his absterſion, it shall be able to purge a waie the groſſe matter.

Now that we haue intreated of the incarnatiue medicines and ſigillatiue, in what degree of heate they ought to be, that is to ſaie, according to the diuerſitie of the bodies, and complexion of the members. I thinke it verie profitable to ſet forth certaine receits of incarnatiues, and haue diuided them into three ſortes. The firſt ſhall be ſomewhat weake in operation, the ſecond meane, the laſt ſhall be of great ſtrength & power. The firſt is to be occupied in the wounds of a tender perſon, the ſecond is for wounds of a ſtrong bodie of drie complexion, the third is in all manner of wounds and ſozes, where ye will haue the fleſh to growe vpon the bone. And thus it is plaine that a medicine incarnatiue is neceſſarie to be not onelie drie in the firſt degree, but alſo in the ſecond and third, and we haue an example of the flowre de luce, which as the Doctors ſaie, doth incarnate the bones, and for all that it is drie in the third degree. And to be ſhort, this is the firſt compoſition. R. of frankenſence, ℥.iii. Barlie meale and Beane meale, ana. ℥.ii. Sarcocoll, mirrhe, ana. ℥.i. Sanguinis draconis. ℥.i. and a halfe, mingle them and make thereof a powder. Another of the ſame operation. R. of Frankenſence, mirrhe, ana. ℥.i. of Barlie meale. ℥.iii. Sanguinis draconis. ℥.ii. of litarge of golde and ſiluer, bole armoniacke. ana. ℥.iii. of clære Terebentine. ℥.x. of ſirupe of roſes. ℥.℥. of the iuyce of Plantaine ℥.v. let the Terebentine ſeeth with the iuyce till halfe bee ſpent, then mixe the al together, for it is of wonderful operation. Another. R. of oile of maſtike. ℥.℥. terebentine. ℥.i. roſe of the pine. ℥.iii. maſtike. ℥.ii. oile of roſes omphacine. ℥.x. the iuyce of conſerie. ℥.i. the iuyce of plantaine. ℥.℥. let them ſeeth all together till the iuyce be waſted, then ſtraine them, & put to the ſtraining goats tallow & weathers tallow. ana.

Z.

℥.v.

An incarnatiue of the firſt ſort.

Incarna-
tione of
the secōd
sort.

The third
sort.

℥.v. white ware, as much as shal suffice, & make a soft ointment, putting thereto of Frankensence powdered. ℥.iii. & ℥. The second order is thus. R. Mirrhe, Sarcocoll, ana. ℥.iii. frankensence, mastike, aloes hepatike, ana. ℥.ii. & a half, mingle them & make a powder. Another. R. Terebent. ℥.ii. Syrup of roses, honie of roses, ana. ℥.℥. iuyce of plātaine. ℥.vi. seeth the terebentine & the iuyce a little, & then put together all the rest with a little saffron. Another. R. mirrhe, frankensence, sarcocoll, ana. ℥.i. mildust. ℥.ii. mastike, colophonie, gūmi elemi. ℥.ii. of saffron, aloes hepatike, ana. ℥.i. sang. dra. ter. ra sigillate, ana. ℥.℥. mire them & make a powder. Another. R. rosen of the pine tre, colophonie, ana. ℥.vi. gum, mastike, ana. ℥.ii. terebent. ℥.x. & with sufficient white ware make an ointment, putting thereto frankensence, mastike, mirre, ana. ℥.i. ℥. The third order is this. R. Paucedinis. ℥.℥. Poreos. ℥.v. mirrhe. ℥.iii. centauries the lesse & the greater, ana. ℥.ii. Aristologia round, Tutie, opoponaxis, meale of ozo. bi, ana. ℥.ii. & a halfe, make therof a powder, for it is of wonderfull operation in strong bodies, and engendering flesh vpon the bones. And if that thou wilt make an ointment of this powder, make it after this manner. R. Terebentine. ℥.i. honie of roses. ℥.℥. let them seeth a little, & then put thereto ℥.v. of the powder afoze said. Another. R. Terebent. ℥.ii. rosen of pine tre, mastike, ana. ℥.ii. new ware. ℥.i. oyle of mastike. ℥.x. let them seeth a little, and put of the foresaid powder. ℥.vi. the iuyce of Poreos. ℥.ii. for it is meruailous good for the same purpose. I could heere rehearse many incarnatiue medicines, but I haue onelie set such as I haue proued my selfe, with my great worship & vtilitie of the patients,

Of the manner or qualitie of tents, lints, and bolsters. Chap. 22.

Of tents,
lints, and
bolsters.

It is euident, that to the curation of wounds & vlcers, the knowledge of administering tents & bolsters is necessarie, & therfore we wil brieuely speake therof. First, we saie that bolsters must be applied in the hollow vlcers, chiefly in those places y cannot well be bound, as in the dugs, the flanks, under

Under the arme holes, in the necke, & other parts of the bodie, some be quadrate, & some triangular or three cornered, some be of hurds of flax, some of cotton, & some of lint, which are best. And these are applied, sometimes dipped in some licour, sometimes drie. In breakings of bones, they are applied being dipped in the whites of egges mingled with oile of roses, which thing is conuenient for the conseruation & comfortation of the bones restored into their places, & that without paine & apostumation. Sometimes they are dipped in water of roses & vineger, to keepe the members from vehement heate.

Item, it is profitable sometimes to dippe them in the wine of a decoction of roses, of Wormewood, Sticados, Squinantium, of the nuts of Cipres, of the floures of pomgranads, of rosemarie, of mirtils, that they may comfort the members, & that they may helpe to bring the quittance toward the mouth of the wounds or vlcers. Some moreouer vse bolsters made of feathers or cotton, & applie them drie, & they be good to preserue the natural heat of the member. It is oftentimes bolsters be made of a flat sponge, & sometimes of a long, or hurds of flax, to drinke in, & to purge the quittance of wounds & sores. Tents are right necessarie for sundrie causes. First, to purge quittance. Secondlie, to keepe the mouth of the wounds and sores open. Thirdlie, to ingender flesh, in that that it draweth out the quittance which hindered the said generation. And they are profitablie applied in wounds caused by contusion or bruising, and in wounds apostumed & altered through the aire, brieflie in exitures or out breakings, & in all wounds & sores in which bones must be taken out. These tents haue sundrie names, according to their sundrie effects. Some be called mundificatiue, & they are made of colde and soft cloutes well shapred. Some be called aperitiue, because they keepe open the mouth of the woundes and sores, and they are made of hurdes or of cotton.

The vse
of tents.

Item, some purge the mattier that lieth in some deepe place, and therefore they be called Purgatiue, & they are holowes like pipes, and be made sometime of Lead, sometime

A canu-
lare tents

The third booke of Wounds,

of quills, and sometime of silver, and sometime of leaues of colowort dried in the shadow, and they are called Canulares, and they be of great efficacie in hollow wounds & vlcers, & chieflie in womans breasts. Also a tent of Ditanie may bee conuenientlie administred, but aboue all other, tents made of gourds dried in the Sunne are excellent. Some vse tents of Ditanie, of the pith of Millones, to keepe the mouth of the wounds open. Thus we end this Chap. &c.

Of the manner to sow Wounds. Chap. 23.

Of sow-
ing of
wounds.

THE Chyrurgions vse diuerse manners of seames to ioyne sundrie places together, of which one is called the skinners seame, which is good in the wounds of y^e guts. There is another kinde to ioyne together y^e lips of the mouth, and for other partes, in which we feare that they cannot be conserued by reason of the tender nesse of the same. The threed must be wound about y^e needle, as Tailors and Seamsters sticke their needles in their coats. There is moreover another kinde, which is common to all other, & is much vled, and it is after this sorte. We must take the two sides of the wound deeplie or superficiallye, after the qualitie of the wound and disposition of the members (for in fleshie members, y^e wound being deepe, a deep seame must be made, but when the wound is in sinowie places, y^e seame must not be deepe, least the sinnow be pricked.) And when the seame is made, ye must tie the threds or make a knot, and cut the said threed within a finger breadth of the knot, leauing also the space of a finger breadth betweene point and point, & so procede sowing, till it come to the end of the wound, and leaue a mouth in the neather part of the seame, that y^e matter may be purged thereby. By the grace of God we will speake of this last seame, and of the first more plainlie in y^e Chap. of wounds of simple & instrumental members. There be moreover sundrie kindes of seames which be not vled at this time, and because they be of small profit, we will ouer- passe them, and make an end of this Chapter, for which the name of God be praised.

The second Treatise of the third Booke.

Of bruising through a fall, and of the bruising of the muscles, and attrition of the lacerts.

Chap. I.

After the doctrine of auncient and later Doctors, there is difference betwene falling and stumbling, and likewise contusion & attrition. We will speake brieflie of this difference. First, a fall is to be vnderstood from an high place, and then attrition of many partes is caused in the bodie. Offension or stumbling is, when one hurteth him selfe, by occasion of some thing lying in his waie. Now I will declare the difference of contusion and attrition, which is onelie in the place. A contusion is, when hurt happeneth in a fleshie place, & attrition is in the heads of the lacerts. As for the cure of them, we will speake thereof in inwarde members, and also we will speake some thing concerning the cure of contusion and attrition in the outward part. If ye perceiue that some bone be broke beside the attrition, ye shal resort to the Chap. which treateth particularlie thereof. To come to a certain doctrine, we saie that a fall and stumbling are more dangerous than contusion & attrition, because of the priuie hurt of the inward members, as of the guts, of the pannicles, of the bellie, of the ligaments, of the great veines and the small, contained in noble members. And therefore it chanceth often the patients die through falling or stumbling. The signes of death in this case are these, vomiting, bleeding at the nose, for then it is a signe that some veine is broken in the head. Sometime there chaunceth vomiting of blood, & that is a signe that some veine is broken in the stomacke, the liuer, or the milt. And when fluxe of the bellie, shortnesse of breath, diminution of the voice, with griping in the bellie, & sounding chance, the patient is nigh death. And therefore Auicenna saith, when the patient hath lost his speech & hangeth downe his head, with sweat of his forehead, not being able to lift it vp, then he dieth forthwith, chiefly when

Of contu
sion or
attrition.

The third booke of Wounds,

the sweate is colde, which thing is generall, as well in stū-
bling, as in attrition and contusion. The same authour
saith mozeouer, that sometimes the lacert of y heart is bro-
ken, and therfore the patient dieth incontinentlie. Further-
more, when the vyne is retained, and the excrements of the
bellie issue out against the will of the Patient, it is signe

The cure.

of death. The cure of a fall shall be accomplished by foure
intentions. The first is ordinance of diet, the second euacu-
ation of the matters antecedēt, & turning awaie of y same,
that it may not be deriued to the sore place. The third is
administration of locall medicines, y fourth is correction of

Diet.

accidents. The first, y is to saie, ordinance of diet, must be ste-
der at y beginning, for Auicen saith y we must giue but lit-
tle to the patient at the beginning, or rather nothing at all,
the first daie, wherefore untill the time that we be sure &
without feare of apostumation, y patient must abstaine fro
wine & flesh, so that he be not too weake. And he must eate
Almond milke with Sugar & with cummin seeds, or gruel
of sodden grated bread. And when seven daies be passed, ye
shall permit to the patient a groser diet, as the broth of ci-
cers & ribs, y the nutritiue members may be strengthned, &
successiuelie, ye may giue him flesh, wine, & other meates of
good nourishment. The second intention, which consisteth
in euacuation of the matter antecedent, shall be accompla-
shed by two things, namelie, by flebotomie diuersiue, if it be
needfull, that is to saie, by cutting a veine to turne awaie y
matter, & by losing the bellie. First ye may lose the bellie

Purgatio.

with cassia, manna, & diacatholicon, or with this potion. R.
of chose manna, of diacassia, & diacatholicon, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of wa-
ter of Endiue, buglosse, & sozell, ʒ. i. mingle them together,
and put to it of sirupe of roses. ʒ. i. or make it thus. R. of dia-
catholicon & manna, ana. ʒ. vi. of rubarbe. ʒ. i. & with the
water of endiue, nightshade, & sozell, make a small potion.
Rasis and Mesue saie in the Chap. of Rubarbe, that it hea-
leth inward breakings, and therfore it is a soueraigne me-
dicine in this case.

The third intention, which consisteth in the admini-
stration of locall medicines, shall be accomplished as it fol-
loweth

followeth. First, if ye perceiue that there be anie blæding in y^e bodie, ye must giue the patient thinges that haue vertue to stanch bloud, & which defend apostumation vnto the seuenth daie. In which case we haue often vled this ordinance. R. of hole armonie, terra sigillata, of Gumme, ana. ʒ. i. of Rhus barbe, of madder, ana. ʒ. ii. The receit is ʒ. ʒ. with water of plantaine, nighthape, & a little wine of pomgranads. Here followeth another ordinace to resolue bloud mingled with in the bodie, & it must be administered thre or foure daies after the hurt. R. of rubarbe, of madder, of cost, of centaurie, of sarcocoll, ana. ʒ. i. of auence, hempe, scabious, ana. ʒ. ii. of ʒ. sirope de duabus radicibus. ʒ. ii. of annis, of coriander, of saffron, ana. ʒ. ʒ. mingle them together, & make them in manner of an electuarie. The receit of this electuarie, is y^e quantitie of a spoonfull euerie morning, & ye must vse thereof y^e space of ten daies. To this intention the potion of Cariofilatum, witten in the Chap. of wounds of the brest is commendable. Seeing that we haue spoken of medicines conuenient for the inward partes, it is time to come to remedies for the outward parts. First at the beginning of the cure, if ye perceiue y^e the guts or nutritiue members be hurt, there is no surer remedie than to rubbe the patients bodie with oile of roses & with oyle of mirt hot, from the breasts to the thighs, and after the vntion ye shall incontinentlie applie vpon the anointed partes the pouder of roses & of mirtilles. Also immediatlie after the said vntion, ye must wrap the soze places of the bodie, from the canell bone to the flanks, in a sheeps skinne newlie flaine, and let it be as hot as is possible, for we haue often proued this thing to our worship, & profit to the patients. And forasmuch as in falling & stumbling, there chaunceth oft brusing of muscles, and attrition of ioynts, we will declare certaine remedies for the same. To heale contusion caused in the lacertes and the ioyntes, we haue proued this plaister to be of good operation.

R. of the rootes and leaues of Holihocke, ana. m. i. of Salomons seale, and Lillie rootes, ana. ʒ. ii. seeth them all in water, stamp them and straine them, and adde therevnto

Z. iiii.

To stanch
bloud.An electu-
arie to re-
solue
bloud.To be used
in wounds
of the brest.

of

The third booke of Wounds,

of oyle of Camomill, roses, and dill, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of white ware
ʒ. i. and ʒ. of saffron. ʒ. i. mingle them & make a cerote. It
chanceth sometime that the brusing cannot be resolved, but
commeth to maturation, and to cancerous disposition, & the
for the cure thereof ye shall resort to the Chap. of Gangre-
na and Flegmon. Furthermore, there chanceth sometimes
hardnesse & vneasie mouing of the muscles & lacerts, chieflie
in the extremitie of the ioynts, & the cause is, that the subtil
mattier is resolved, and the grosse remaineth. For the cure
whereof ye shal resort to the cure of the hardnesse of ioynts.
And thus we end, &c.

Of wounds caused by brusing, and altered through the
aire, and of the attrition of the lacerts, with
the cure thereof. Chap. 2.

The cure
of brused
woundes.

Albeit that in the former Chapter we haue sufficiently
treated by what meane brused woundes and altered by
the aire ought to be cured. Neuerthelesse that we may
haue a more certaine doctrine of the same, it seemed good to
make a speciall Chap. thereof. And to come brieftie to our
purpose, ther be foure intentions necessarilie required ther-
vnto. As touching the first and second, ye shall proceed after
the doctrine witten in the former Chap. and in the Chap.
of a broken scull. The third intention is accomplished by
administration of conuenient locall medicines, and first we
must with all diligence procure digestion, for otherwise the
contusion or attrition may quicklie growe to a cancerous
qualitie, for euerie brused wounde, as Galen saith, must
needs rot and be turned into quitture.

And because this wound cannot be healed by the waie
of the first intention, therefore it is numbred among com-
pound woundes, for therein is paine and Apostumation.
Wherefore let the brused wound be digested with a diges-
tine of Terebentine, with the yolkes of egges, laying on
this plaister.

Plaister.

ʒ. of the leaues of Mallows & violets, ana. m. i. of holthock
rootes,

rootes. li. ℞. seeth them all in the broth of fresh flesh, stampe them, and straine them, and in the decoction, thereof with sufficient floure of barley and wheat, and with the foresaid straining, make a thick plaister, adding of butter, & of common oyle. Ana. ℥. iii. the yolkes of two egges, and a little saffron. This plaister swageth grieve meruailously, and resolueth humours, which be about the wound, and sundreth the whole parts from the corrupted, which might cause putrefaction, and therfore digestion duly administred in bursed wounds, causeth putrefaction to cease: for Rasis saith, that a wound and a soze come not to perfect generation of flesh, but after putrefaction, that is to say: after perfect digestion. But if the said wounds cannot be brought to perfect digestion, by the foresaid meane, but grow to corruption, which thing may be knowen by the darke colour thereof, than ye shall apply vnguentum Egiptiacum, written in the chapter of the cure of Gangrena. Likewise a plaister of meales, with sodden wyne, ordeined in the same place, is conveniently permitted in this case. For it conserueth the whole part, and remoueth the dead and rotten flesh.

And when the sayd wounds be digested, and bring forth good quittance, than ye must leue the digestiues, and vse things mundificatiue. And for the mundification of the same, and wounds altered by the ayre, and likewise for incarnation & sigillation, ye shall procede according to the doctrine written in the Chapter of hurted sinowes.

Item, if the wound be with attrition of the lacerts, beside the intentions aforesaid, it is expedient to apply vpon and about the wound, things that appease grieve, and chiefly this playster which we haue often proued to be good.

℞. of the rootes of Holihocke. li. i. of the herbe called Salomons seale. ℥. ii. Let them seeth in sufficient water, than cut them, stampe them, and straine them, and make a plaister at the fire with sufficient white ware, adding these things following. ℞. of oyles of Camomil, Dyll, and Roses, Ana. ℥. ii. of earth wormes washed with wine. ℥. i. ℞. than let the seeth with a little wine of good odour, vntill the wine be consumed, than straine them, and with the foresaid straining

A plaister
mittiga-
tiue.

The third booke of Wounds

and way make a plaister at the fire, as we saide afore, adding of cleare terebentine. z. i. and a halfe, of Saffron. z. i.

Accidents The fourth intencion which is to correct the accidents, and to defend them, shal be accomplished by the doctrine following. First the accidents, that may happen in a wound, with attrition, be three, namely, paine, apostume, and corruption of the member. And these three things be kept of by convenient dyet, by laxative medicines, and by fleb. on the contrary part, and by the application of a defensiu about the wound, as that which is written in the chap. of wounds in fleshie places. And if it chaunce, that the brusing grow to corruption of the member, than ye shall resort to the chap. of the cure of gangrena, and of askakillos, in which there be many doctrines declared, expedient in this case. And for swaging of paine, and removing of an apostume, ye shall peruse the chap. of flegmon proceeding of a primitive cause. And if the apostume be cholerike, ye shall resort to the chap. of Herisipelas. And likewise to take away y^e paine, ye may procede to that, that is written in the fore alleaged Chap. And thus we ende this chap. &c.

**Fleboto-
mic.**

Of wounds made by hacquebuts, gunnes, and
lyke instruments. Cap. iii.

**Wounds
made
with
guns.**

Albeit that the auncient and later doctours haue writen nothing of wounds caused by gunnes, and other instruments of fire, neuerthelesse, we haue considered, that it is profitable to declare such remedies, as we haue proued to be good in this case. And before we come to the principal cure, it is necessary to declare the nature of such a wound.

And first we say by the auctoritie of Galen, that he is indeede a Whisition or Chirurgion, which can handle things, that hath not ben handled afore, & can also rightly vse such things as be taught of auncient doctours. Wherefore we as firme, that those wounds are compound of three kindes.

First it is called a brused wound, bicause of the roundnesse of the stone. Secondly, it is called a brent wound bicause of the fire. Thirdly, it is called a venemous wound, by reason of

of the powder. And forasmuch as these kyndes be contrarie and diuers, they cause the wound to be of hard curation. For brulung and burning neede moisture, and benemnesse needeth desiccation or drying. To come to the true cure, we say by the auctoritie of Galen, that when two or more diseases be ioyned together, y intention of the Chirurgion must be to heale the more dangerous, not utterly forsaking also the other. But seeing the most dangerous thing herein is venem, caused by y powder, the principall intention shal be, to cure the same.

The cure of the said wounds is accomplished by iiii. intentions. The first is ordinance of dyet. The second, euacuation, the third, administration of locall medicines according to the composition of the wound. The fourth, is correction of accidents. First when the Chirurgion is called to this cure, he must consider, whether the wound be made with a great instrument, or with a small, or a meane. And furthermore, he must consider the place that is hurt, that is to saye, whether it be vpon sinnowes or no, & whether the bones be hurt or no, and also whether the stone remaineth within the bodie or other members, for true iudgement is taken of the hurted place. As touching the first & second intencion, he shall procede according to the doctrine within the chap. of fleshie wounds. And it is to be noted, that though this wound haue part of veneme, neuerthelesse cutting of a veine is conuenient at the beginning, and chiefly diuersiue, that is to say, which turneth away humours, that they be not deriued, to the soze place. For the venenositie proceeding of powder, is not so dangerous as the venenositie of a carbuncle.

The third intention, which concerneth the administration of local medicines, according to y time of the hurt done, shalbe accomplished as it followeth. First there is no better remedie, than to vse in the said wound an actuall cauterie, which may touch all the partes of the wound, or to apply vnguentum Egiptiacum, after the description of Auicen.

Also in the steepe thereof, a man may vse a cauterization of oyle of elders boyling hot, for cauterization kepeth a wound from putrifying, which might come through y brulure of y stone.

After

The third booke of Wounds

After the sayde cauterisation, the Chirurgeon shall procede with things mollificatiue, laying about the wound a defensine wzitten in the chapter of the cure of fleshie wounds.

Item, if the wound be deepe, ye must vse deepe cauterisation. And if it be not deepe, ye must apply therein a digestiue which is vnder wzitten.

Also ye must after cauterization, put in the botome of the wound melted butter, hote with a siring, vntill the escharre be remoued, & the dead flesh be sundzed from the good, and if the saide wound be in a very sinnowie place, after cauterisation ye shal put into the same water of barley sodden with earth wormes, and a little hollihock and red Sugar, with the foresaid butter, and without it.

Plaster.

Likewise in this case, a digestiue of Terebentine made with oyle of Roses, and the yolkes of Egges. And this plaster mollificatiue following, which swageth paine, may be conueniently applyed. R. of the decoction of viol. mal. & hollihock. li. iiii. and with the floure of barley and beanes, make a stiffe plaster at the fire, adding of oyle of Camomil. ʒ. ii. of butter, of oyle of Roses, of hens grese, Ana. ʒ. i. the yolks of two Egges. This plaster is of excellent operation, for beside that, it swageth paine, it procureth good digestion of the wound, and prepareth the mattier to issue out.

A mundi-
ficatiue.

When the wound is come to good digestion, it is conuenient to apply things mundificatiue, as is this plaster following. R. of honey of roses. ʒ. ii. of cleere Terebentine. ʒ. iiii. let them seeth all at the fire one boyling, & afterward adde therevnto y^e yolke of one Egge, of Saffron. ʒ. i. of the floure of wheat well boulded, of barley floure, Ana. ʒ. v. mingle them. This emplaster is a mundificatiue, chiefly when the wound is in a fleshie place. Here followeth an other conuenient mundificatiue, when the sinnowes and ligaments be hurt, and when the wound is in a place full of muscles.

Another.

R. of cleare Terebentine. ʒ. ii. of Honey of Roses. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of plantaine, of the iuyce of smallage, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. Let them seeth a little, and adde thereunto of the floure of Lupines, of the floure of barley, Ana. ʒ. iiii. of Sarcocol. ʒ. i. of Saffron. ʒ. i. mingle them. This plaster is of excellent
opera

operation to mundifie the said wounds in sinnowy places. After mundification, ye must incorne and seale vp the place, according to that, we shall declare in the chap. following.

Furthermore, if the stone be within y^e member, ye must wisely behold the place & remoue it, making incision with a rasour or some other conuenient instrument, taking hede that ye touch not the sinnowes, & after ward ye shall heale the place according to the doctrine declared before. We haue seene some that haue caryed the stone a great while, which thought themselues to be healed, and also the Chirurgions had closed vp the wound: but many haue dyed thereby. For the member wherein the stones is, commeth to putrefaction, and to an apostume called *Estiomenos*.

Likewise we haue seene some by the helpe of Chirurgions, to obtaine perfect curation, after that they had caryed the stone a great while.

The fourth intention, which concerneth the curation of accidents, is accomplished after the doctrine written in the Chapter of the cure of wounds caused by brusing. And ye shall note, touching the prognostication that ye must iudge of health or death, according to the hurt place: Also if the wound be very strait, ye shal open it with a sharpe instrument, that the superfluities of the saide wound, may more easely issue out. And so the wound shalbe the soner healed. Thus we ende this Chap. &c.

Of wounds made by the byting of foure footed beasts: as dogges, cattles, horses, & other like beasts. Cap. iiii.

The cure of wounds, made by the byting of beasts, shal be accomplished by three intensions. The first consisteth in the ordinance of dyet, the second in purgation, the third, in the administration of locall medicines.

The first is accomplished after the doctrine declared in the Chap. of the cure of a Carbuncle, and this wound is of the nature of venime, for the teeth and clawes of cattles and dogges, haue euer some venenositie in them. As touching purga

The cure,

The third booke of Wounds,

purgation ye shall procede as in the chap. afore rehearsed is shewed, saving ye shall note this one thing, that if y^e wound happened by a mad beast, cutting of a veine is not convenient, as Auicen saith in the chap. of the biting of a mad dog. Cutting of a veine (saith he) in this case, draweth blood from all parts of the bodie to the middes of the same, and therefore flebotomie might draw venim to the heart. Moreover, the nature of all venemes is first to assaite the heart, as the king of the other members.

As touching the third intencion, we say that in the biting of beastes there is no better remedie, than at the beginning to cauterise the place with oyle of elders burning hot, and the said cauterisation may be used to the third day. And afterward ye must put into the wound this vntion following. R. an Egge, and beat it with oyle of violets, with butter, and with a little saffron. This vntion appealeth griefe, and causeth the dangerous fume of the wound to breath

An vntio out, and kepeth the mouth of the same open. To the same intencion this plaister following is also profitable. R. of the leaues of Malloves and Uio. Ana. m. ii. of wormwood. m. i. of Roses, of the leaues of Holihock, Ana. m. i. p. of bran wel ground. m. iii. seeth them all together with sufficient water, and then stampe them, and in the decoct. with beane floure, & barley floure, make a stiffe plaister, adding of oyle Mirrhone, of Camomill, and Roses. Ana. ʒ. iii. the yolkes of three Egges, of Saffron. ʒ. i. of Cummin. ʒ. i. and a halfe, this plaister is convenient vnto the seuenth daye, and after the seuenth day, ye shall apply this cement following. R. of the rootes of Holihocke. li. p. of Scabious. m. p. of Diptanie, ʒ. ii. Seeth these things in water, vntill they be perfectly sodden, then stampe them, and straine them, and afterward take as much ware as shall suffice, and of oyle of Roses, & Mustike, and set all on the fire againe, adding of cleere Tre-rebent. ʒ. iii. of goates suet. ʒ. p. of Saffron. ʒ. ii.

For mundification, ye shall put into the wound a mundification of Sarcocol, after this sort. R. of cleere Tereben. ʒ. iii. of hony of roses. ʒ. i. & p. of the iuice of smalage. ʒ. vi. let the seeth a little, & put to of barley floure, well sifted. ʒ. p. of Sarcocolle

recolle \mathfrak{z} . i. \mathfrak{z} of Saffron, \mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{v} . This ointment is a mū-
dificatiue, & incarnatiue, and of good operation in this case.

After mundification, ye must apply vnguentum de mi-
nio, written in the Cha. of a broken skull. Item ye shal note
that at the beginning some defensiuē must be layed about
the wound, to auoyd deriuatiō of humours. And if ye per-
ceue, that the said biting groweth to gangrenositie, ye must
scarifie the place round about, and after scarification, ye shal
proceede after the doctrine written in y^e cha. of gangrena.

Likewise if it be the byting of a madde dogge, ye must
proceede according to that we haue written in this present
chap. Howbeit ye shal note this one thing, namely, that in-
continently after the byting of a mad dogge, ye must scarie-
fie the place, and apply ventoses, and afterward cauterise
the byting with an actuall cauterie, and bynde the place a-
bout straitly, vntill the cauterization be ended. And when it
is ended, ye shall remoue the sayd binding.

Scarifica-
tion.

The cure
of the bi-
ting of a
mad dog.

Of the stinging of Aspis, and other Serpents, and
of the cure of the same.

Cap. v.

Our glorious Lorde, which created man to his
owne semblaunce, hath giuen vnto the same, dominie
on vpon all other creatures. Howbeit, there are some,
which naturally desire to hurt him, as Serpents and euill
spirits. Notwithstanding, he hath receiued wisdomē to kepe
him selfe from the, and sundry remedies to the ease of their
malicious crueltie, wherein his diuine power is declared,
and therefore man ought to haue recourse vnto him in all
things, as to his defender and protectour.

Now to our purpose. The cure of a serpents stinging,
is accomplished by one onely intention, that is to saue, by
administring things vniuersall and perticular, as soone as
it is possible. And first the Chirurgion must incontinently
giue the patient a medicine that resisteth venime, and is a
preseruatiue, as the Triacle of Galen, or the Triacle of
the description of Halabas, in the quantitie of i. \mathfrak{z} . & a halfe,
with

Of the
stinging
of Aspes.

The cure.

The third booke of Wounds,

with wine of good odour. Likewise ye must immediately scarifie the place with a deepe scarification: and after ward apply ventoses to draw out the venemous blood.

Plaster.

Item, it is right expedient to vse an actuall cauterie, or in the Steele thereof to vse hot oyle of Elders. And after the cauterisation ye must laie vpon the place a plaster of roasted Onions, with a little Triacle and Butter, and a little Scabious, Diptanie, and Gentian, stamped together with a little Terebentine, for this plaster hath vertue to mortifie venime, and is retractive, with some digestion of the eschared place, as wel by an actual cauterie as by oile. Howbeit some later Doctors saie, that it is not good to applie Triacle in the outward partes, because it driueth backe venim: neuerthelesse it is not to be discommended, as Hugo Senecis witnesseth, saying: That greate Triacle applied vpon the heart and vpon a biting, is good for two causes. The first is because it killeth venim: the second is, because the vertue of the Triacle is drawn in by the veines and arteries insensible toward the heart. And he saith moreover, that the accidents proceeding of the stinging of Aspis, and other Serpents, be more horrible than anie other diseases, which thing we saue to haue happened in Florence to a carrier of Triacle, which would proue the vertue of Saint Paule, and was stong of an Aspe in the great finger, whereof he died within the space of foure houres. And first he lost his sight, and his speech, and the colour of his face became blew and palish, and sounding ensued, with trembling of the heart, and colde sweate, so that he shortly died.

Powder.

Wherefore as soone as it is possible, we must comfort the heart, and succour the stinging, as we haue saide, we will describe certaine remedies, and so ende this present Chapter. First this powder following is verie commendable. R. of Callozeum, of Cassia lignia, of Aristologia rotunda, ana. ʒ. ij. of Anise seede, of Pepper, ana. ʒ. ii. brate them. The receit is ʒ. i. with wine of good odour.

Item, to the same intention, and also against the pestilence this potion following may be conuenientlie vled, as

I haue often proued. R. of Terebentine, of Diptarie, of Cardus benedictus, ana. ℥.i. of Galens Triacle. ℥. ℥. of Saffron two graines, of citron seedes. ℥.i. of the Stone called Smaragd, one graine, of Dronike. ℥.i. of the Sirupe of the iuyce of Sozell, of water of Buglosse, ana. ℥.vi. of the Wine of Pomegranades, of odoriferous Wine of meane strength, ana. ℥.℥. mingle them together. Take this potion fasting, and may be receiued till ye perceiue that y^e venim is quenched, which thing is knowen by the ceasing of the accidents, and when the Patient feeleth himselfe to bee eased.

Galens
potioni

After that the venime is remoued, the Patient must be purged, and must vse this digestiue. R. Sirupi rosati of infusion, sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, and of Sozell, ana. ℥. ℥. of the water of Endiue, Buglosse, and Baulme called Melissa, ana. ℥.i. And when the Patient hath vsed this sirupe by the space of thre daies, he must take this Purgation. R. of Diacatholicon. ℥. ℥. of chosen manna. ℥.i. dissolve them with water of Buglosse and Endiue, and adding of sirupe of violets. ℥.i.

A dige-
stiue.

Purgatio.

Furthermoze, ye shall knowe that at the beginning it is not good to giue a laxatiue medicine, except it be a clister liniue. Also ye must beware that ye cut no veine in this case, as Auicen teacheth.

For the ende of this Chapter, wee saie, that a wounde caused as well by stinging or biting, as by the sayde cauterization and burning, must bee healed with Onions and Triacle. And if the Patient bee in a place where hee may not haue the sayde remedies, hee shall take Garlike, Nuts, Rue, and shall laye vpon the biting Galbanum and Scabious, and all other attractiue things. Thus we end our third Booke, for the which the name of GOD be praised.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

The fourth Booke which treateth of vlcers and sores,
generallie and perticularlie, from the head
to the foote.

The first Chapter, wherein the contents of this
booke are declared.



Hyurgerie, after Cornelius Celsus, is the
most auncient part of Physicke, which hath
sundrie partes, as we often haue saide, by
the authozitie of Iohannetius. Among the
which is the curation of outward vlcers, of
which by the grace of God we wil intreate
in this present booke, and also of the definition of the same.

And first we saie, that the cure of vlcers consisteth in
two things principallie. The first is the knowledge of those
things that hinder the consounding of the same. The second
is remouing of the said things. Touching the first it is con-
uenient to procede after the waie of speculation, in consi-
dering what things they be that hinder the verie consoun-
ding, and how many causes hinder the same, and in what
manner they bee contrarie, and how they may be knowen.
As touching the second, we will procede by practise, decla-
ring the manner of administring sundrie remedies, as well
simple as compound, according to the diuersitie of the time
and nature of the vlcers. Which two thinges be sufficient
for the cure of the said vlcers. But before we come to y^e cura-
tion, we will make a Chapter that shall intreate of the de-
finition of vlcers, that through the knowledge of the signes
a man may attaine the true curation, for which euerie man
ought to call vpon the grace of God, from whom all know-
ledge proceedeth.

Of the definition of vlcers, and of the cure of the
same in generall. Chap. 2.

Vlcer.

A Ulcer, after the auncient and later Doctors, is a
solution of continuitie with putrefaction, and differeth
from

from a wound, for a wound is bloudie without putrefaction. And Auicen saith, that an vlcer is engendered through three things.

The first is by apostumation, the second by pustules, the third by wounds euill cured. In an vlcer there bee commonlie sundrie dispositions which ingender such corruption and putrefaction as hinder consounding. And therefore Auicen saith, that corruption is engendered in sores, of the nourishment that is sent to the members, which members when they be weakned cannot turne the said nourishment into good bloud, & so it commeth to putrefaction. And because the vlcered members is weakned, the superfluities of other members are drawn to the weake place, wherefore it is right profitable to comfort the vlcered member. And the best thing that is to comfort the vlcered place, is to purge the matter that hindereth consounding. Furthermore, we saie that an vlcer is alwaie a compound disease, but a wound is simple. Howbeit sometime it is found to be compound also, for paine, quitture, rottenness, and apostumation, euill flesh, and other, are wont to be ioyned with an vlcer, and make the same a compound disease, wherefore the kindes of vlcers, as Helyabas witnesseth, taketh their difference of three thinges chieflie, whereby they are made and compound, that is to saie, of causes, of members, and of accidents. And forasmuch as the difference which is taken of members is sone known. We will saie with Auicen, that the kindes of vlcers are comprehended in two things, that is to saie, in causes, and accidents. The kindes taken of causes, are these, venemous corruption, cancrositie, corrosion, putrefaction, fistules, &c.

Kindes also are taken of accidents, for sometime there is found a distempered vlcer, painfull, apostumous, bruised, altered by the aire, with superfluous flesh, with hardness and corruption of the bone, &c. Likewise there bee vlcers of harde consounding with a proprietic unknown vnto vs. And there bee hollowe vlcers with one or two holes, and of these hollow vlcers some be rotten and some full of filth, & sometime fistulous, hauing a strait

Aa.ii.

mouth,

Causes of
vlcers.

Kindes of
vlcers.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

mouth with ample deepnesse and hardnesse round about. Of vlcers also some be ambulative or walking, some corrosive or gnawing, some maligne, and some virulent. And of those corrosive vlcers, some be rotten with stinginges as it were of Antes. Maligne and virulent, or venomous vlcers, differ but little, but according to quantity in greatness and smallnesse.

Likewise rotten vlcers differ little from filthie. Nevertheless in this one thing they differ, that sometime the rotten vlcer is ambulate or walking. And therefore this vlcer putrefactive and ambulative is not without a feaver, which goeth not from him, till the putrefaction and ambulation be remoued. Wherefore Galen called this kinde of corrosive vlceration, *Formicam ambulatiuam, et ignem persicum*. And therefore maligne and poisonable vlcers be cured after one manner, and likewise filthie and rotten vlcers.

The causes of maligne and virulent vlcers, are wounds meeting the superfluities of a bodie full of euill and superfluous humours, or vlcers following euill Pustles or corrupt diet. Likewise the causes of filthie and rotten vlcers, are apostumes and exitures to ripe, and caused of grosse and somewhat hotte humours, in which also the Chyrurgion vsed long time mollificatiue medicines. Hollow vlcers are for the most part ingendered of a wound euill cured, or of a great Apostume broken of it selfe, or because the incision was verie small.

Virus. The causes of corrosive vlcers, are sharpe and cholericke humours, with adusting or burning. And therefore Auicen sayth, speaking of the qualitie of quitture, that that which is thinne and subtile is called Virus, and that which is grosse and thicke is called filth. The thinne requireth exiccation, and the thicke, absterision or scouring. Virus is engendered of the boiling of hotte humours, with the watrinesse of the same. Filth is ingendered of superfluitie of colde and grosse humours. Furthermore, of vlcers some be with a spasme, some be painful, some without paine, some round, some plaine, some deepe, hauing many

many holes, and are called of Cornelius Celsus Chyronica. Moreover, some be soft and some be harde, some shellie, some there are in which certaine veines are swollen thzough putrefaction, and are called Vlcera varicosa, & of al these kinds we will make a perticular Chapter.

The vlcers which ingender a Spasme, because of their euill qualities, as Auicen saith, are hollowe vlcers, rotten, corrasive, cancerous, painfull, and the vlcers of Argyzomaster, that is to saie, of a Philosopher, that onelie healed vlcers of most hard curation. Likewise certaine vlcers engender spasme, because of the place, as the vlcers which be nigh the sinnowes, chieflie those which are in the backe, by reason of the nighnesse of the nuke, and the vlcers which be in the former part of the knee, because the lacrrts be verie sinnowie, and therefore the woundes and vlcers of that place doth some enduce a spasme, and many other euill accidents, as we haue declared in the Chapter of the woundes of the sayd place.

Further, ye shall note that the vlcers of sinnowie places may ingender thze kindes of diseases. First, if the matter ascend or mount toward the braine, it ingedereth a spasme, or perturbation of reason, and if it go downe to the neather members, it will cause a fluxe of blond with quitterous matter, which thing we haue scene to haue often chaunced, and if it come towards the parts of the middest of the bodie, it will ingender a plurisie.

As touching signes, Auicen saith, that the generation of haire about the wound, which haire before did fal away, is a good signe. Also white quittance, thin, equall in colour and substance, and in little quantitie, is a signe that the vlcers will be easilie cured. Wherefoze in euerie vlcere ye may make prognostication of easie or vneasie curation, by the consideration of the qualitie or quantitie of the quittance.

It is a laudable quittance, which is engendered by digestion thzough naturall heate of the member, and therefore it must bee white, not thicke, and equall. Quittance not laudable is diuerse. Some is grosse and slimie, some

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

blackish, some venemous, some corrosiue, and of reddish colour. And therefore Auicen saith, there be vlcers whose rootes are sharpe, that is to saie, the humours of whome such vlcers are engendered, are sharpe, hotte, and biting. Wherefore through their sharpnesse they are wont to engender great itch, which many times maketh the place to be vneasilie cured.

Likewise there be some vlcers (as the same man saith) from which there sweateth out citrine or yeolow corruptiō, so that through his heate it burneth and biteth the parts that lie about the vlcer. And these vlcers be of verie hard curatiō. Further, it chaunceth sometime, that euill colour of bodie, as white, pale, or yeolow, accompanieth euill vlcers, which thinges signifie corruptiō of the liuer, and corruptiō of bloud sent from the liuer to the vlcered place. Also melancholike and harde vlcers of blew and blackish colour, are of hard curatiō. Vlcers moreouer of blacke colour, without feeling, be worst of all, because of their great putrefaction. Also vlcers that haue hard and scalie borders or lips cannot be healed, except these lips or scales be removed with a sharpe medicine.

Good
signes in
vlcers.

The signes which are good in vlcers, bee, when after mundification, the borders of the lips be white, and the growing of the flesh is like the graines of Pomgranades. Also when the quittance is white and not thicke, engendered by good operation of Nature. And when the vlcers be touched by a biting medicine, they cause not so great paine as when the vlcer is maligne. And therefore those Chyrurgions are deceived, which saie that it is a good signe when thinges abstersiue with mordicatiō or biting, administered in wounds, cause paine, thinking that it chaunceth by the reason of good flesh, where in verie deede it cometh of the malignitie of the vlcer. For good flesh when it is touched with a biting medicine causeth little paine. And the reason why euill flesh feelth more the biting of the medicine than the good flesh, is this, namelie the sensibilitie of a contrarie thing, which is found alwaie in a maligne vlcer. For painfulnesse is the feeling of a contrarie thing. Seeing then
that

That euill flesh is euer painfull, therefore biting medicines by the reason of sensibilitie of the euill fleshe, necessarilie causeth greater paine in euill vlcers, than in vlcers mundified from that corrupt flesh. And therefore Auicen saith thus: Beware in all medicines that ye cause not paine, chiefelie if there be an Apostume or euill complexion and grieve, yea, it is needfull that yee remove the causes which hinder the healing of vlcers, as though he would saie, that biting medicines ought not to bee administred in anie painfull vlcer, for that shoulde adde paine vpon paine, yea when the vlcer is apostumous, hee forbiddeth the washing with Wine or with water of Allume. And these drying things are much praised of him in drying vlcers, to bring on skinne when the vlcer is mundified, and perfectlie incarnated.

Furthermore, the common practicioners do approue our saying, which doe vse Allume of Roch burnt, to bring on skinne, and yet it causeth not greate paine, but it would doe the contrarie if it were applied vpon euill flesh. Nevertheless, if the flesh in the vlcer be rotten or cancerous, then because it hath little feeling, biting medicines layed thereon shall cause little paine.

And note, that euill flesh is more sensible and feeling than good, by accidents, and that those bodies are more apt to receiue curation of vlcers, which haue little superfluitie, with good complexion and good bloud. But in moyst bodies, as are the bodies of women with child, of them that haue the dropisie, and of children, vlcers are not easilie cured, because of theyr moystnesse. Also vlcers which succede some disease, are of harde curation, because Nature enforceth her selfe to sende the water of the first disease to the seconde, as we see bailie in the vlcers caused of the French Pockes, of which we will make a Treatise by the grace of God, that shall be profitable to the studious Reader.

Further, concerning vlcers in sinnowie places when the quittance is good, and the vlcer swelleth a little about, it is a good signe.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

Euill signs
in vlcers.

And the sayd vlcer is not readie to cause a spasme nor perturbation of reason, nor other euill accidents. Howbeit if the sayde vlcers swell beyond reason, it is no good signe. Some vlcers be of euill complexion, which must bee reduced and rectified by their contraries, for the rectification of them is the cause of their curation. Euill signes of vlcers, are when they become drie without quittance, for no reasonable cause, and when the vlcers be swollen about, and the same swelling conuertieth it selfe awaie without anie reasonable cause. This is a signe of death, because the matter is drawen into the inward part, and by sinowes mounteth vnto the braine, and causeth a Spasme, and other euill accidents.

Also Galen saith, that when swelling hideth it selfe in vlcers and Apostumes, the man dyeth. Hypocrates affirmeth the same, saying: If swelling appeare in woundes and vlcers, and sodainlie vanish awaie without reasonable cause, it is mortall. When he saith, without reasonable cause, he meaneth, except it be removed with a resolute medicine, then it is to be feared least a Spasme shall be caused by that matter. For Hypocrates saith, that a Spasme in a wound or vlcer is mortall. And he saith moreover in the same place, when swellings appeare in wounds, the patients suffer not spasme, neither were mad, but when they vanish awaie, the said accidents chance to some men. Now seeing we haue declared the kindes of vlcers, according to the diuersitie of causes and accidents, it is conuenient that we declare the thinges which hinder the curation of the same.

And first ye shall knowe that there be two manner of causes which hinder the saide cure, that is to saie, causes coniunct, and causes antecedent. The causes coniunct bee these that follow, painfulnesse, euill complexion, apostume, a corrupted bone, the hardnesse of the lippes, superfluous flesh, softnesse, distemperatnesse of the vlcer, as well in heate as in colde, a rounde figure of the vlcere a superficiall and fistulare figure, or some other figure.

The

The causes antecedents haue euill humors in quantitie or qualitie. Further we say, that things that hinder conso-
ding, are of double difference, that is to say, either they be
of the part of the vlcer, or of the part of thinges annexed &
ioyned to the same. If they be of the parte of the vlcer, they
procure of solution of continuitie, or of quittance, as it ap-
peareth by the diffinition of an vlcer. The hindzaunce caused
by solution of continuitie, commeth of the figure, as round-
nesse, hollownesse. &c. The hindzaunce caused by quittance,
commeth of the substaunce, or of the qualitie. When it com-
meth of the substaunce, it is by reason of the subtilnesse,
grossenesse, sliminesse, or running mattier. If the hindzaunce
come of the qualitie, it is bicause of his sharpnesse, his corro-
sion, or substaunce by it selfe, or by accident and the foresaid
causes are numbred with the mattier coniunct.

The hindzaunce that commeth by thinges annexed to the
vicers, procedeth of a cause materiall, or efficient, the mate-
riall, is blood sent to the member for his nourishmet, which
can not be chaunged into good nourishment, therefore hur-
teth the vlcered place, as wel thow his euill qualitie, as
thow his quantitie. When it hindzeth thow his quan-
titie, it is by abundance, or insufficient quantitie, and when
it hurteth by qualitie, it is thow euill complexio, as cold-
nesse, heate, moystnesse, drynesse, simple or compound, mate-
riall, or not materiall. Likewise the efficient cause, which
hindzeth healing of vicers, is euill complexion of the vlcered
member, which is contrary to the naturall complexion of
the said member.

And it is called efficient, bicause of the actiue qualities,
which are heate, and moystnesse, and the said causes be sim-
ple or compound, materiall, or not material. Further, if the
hinderance procedeth by thinges contrarie to the vicers,
which bring euill disposition vnto them, either they be ac-
cidents, or maladies, if they be accidents, they are paineful-
nesse. &c. If they be maladies, they be purging of the belly
apostume, shellie flesh, addition of flesh corrosion, putrefacti-
on, and such other maladies, which be annexed to vicers.
These are they, which hinder the right curation of vicers,

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

as well by things annexed to vlcers, as by causes materiall and efficient. The signes of the said things, shalbe knowen as it followeth. First ye shall knowe, that the blood is too much abundaunt in quantitie, by the nature of the patient which is strong and fleshy, of reddish colour, and hath full and large and great veines, and when the quittance of the vlcers is bloudish. We shall know that the blood is diminished in quantitie, by things contrary to the aforesaid, that is to saye, when the bodie of the patient is leane and thinne, and when the veines be small and emptie, and than the matter which should engender flesh, is not derined to the vlcered place, and the quittance is in small quantitie.

Further, ye shall knowe, that the blood of humours faile in qualitie, by the signes following. First in heate, which is knowen by the yelow colour of the bodie, of the face, of the eyes, and when the bodie is leane, and cholerike, then the quittance which issueth out of the vlcers, is for the most part yelow, and if the heate be too much, so that it burneth the humours, the quittance is of a dusky colour, somewhat black. And if the humours, be colde, ye may know it by that, that the patient is flegmatike, pale, and when the vlcered member is white, and the quittance is slimie and grosse, white in colour. And if they be drye, the member vlcered is of a dusky colour, and the bodie of the patient is drye and leane, and the quittance is thicke, like ashes and durt, and of blacke colour.

After that we haue declared the signes which procede of sundrie matters, according to the diuersitie of the complexion of the bodie, we must search out the cause that hindereth the curation of an vlcer, after the diuersitie of the euill complexion of the vlcered perticule. For an hot euill complexion of the vlcered place is knowen by the rednesse, inflammation, and outwarde heate of the place, and of the partes there about, and by the running out of thinne quittance, hauing a redde, yelow, or greene colour. A colde complexion is knowen by the blewnesse or palenesse of the member, with whitenesse, softnesse, coldnesse of the place, and by grosse, slimie, and vndigested quittance, and with

with watrie substance, without all biting & burning. The signes of an euill moist complexion are these. The member is soft and loose, and full of superfluous moisture. These things declare a dry complexion, drynesse, hardnesse, roughnesse, and thinnesse of quittance.

As touching putrefaction, we say that some putrefaction is done already, and some is to be done. That which is done, is ambulative or walking, that which is to be done, continueth still in his owne kinde. The signes of putrefaction, & shal ensue, are known by alteration of y^e members, & by chaunging the colour of the sayd vlcers, that is to say, by the black, blew, or grenish colour, of the vlcered member.

The signes of putrefaction already done, is euill colour of the vlcered place, and when the saide place is depriued utterly of all feeling, though the place should be cut, or have biting things applyed thereupon. An vlcer ambulative is soone known by enlarging of the place.

Further, a round and fistulare figure resisteth true curing, because that the quittance can not issue out, but is constrained to tarie in the bottome of the vlcers, and because it remaineth in the bottome of the vlcers, more then reason is, it receiveth venemnesse, which produceth hollownesse in the vlcers, and weakeneth the sayde partes, and through the weaknesse of the member, the superfluities of y^e whole member, be ariued to the vlcered place.

In lyke manner the subtilnesse of the quittance hindreth curation, for touching the partes of the vlcers, it maketh a deepe hollownesse, through his pearcing, and through his moisture, it maketh the fleshe soft, and readie to receiue putrefaction.

For things that come to putrefaction, haue parte of moistnesse, which maketh them soft.

Item, the grossenesse of the quittance hindreth curation of vlcers, because that through his sliminesse, it cleaueth to the pores, and because it tarpyeth to long in the sayde vlcers, it receiveth an euill qualitie, for that that is touched of a rotten thing, rotteth.

Item,

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

Item, the sharpnesse of quitture, and biting, and corrosion of the same, hindzeth consolidation, bicause it cōsumeth the naturall moisture of the member, which should be the cause to ioyne together the sundzed parts. The bloud that is not in due quantitie, hindzeth curation, for the abundāce thereof choketh naturall heate, and the want thereof caused that the vlcered member hath not his nourishment, and nature is deceaued of hir purpose, bicause it hath not matter to engender new flesh.

Item, the euill complexion of the vlcered place, letteth curation, as well by heate, as by colnesse, as well by moisture, as by drynesse, whether it be simple or compounde, materiall, or not material. The reason is, bicause that when the complexion of the member is hurt, it must needes be, that the other naturall vertues of the member be diminished or corrupted, for the complexion of the member, is the handmayde of naturall vertues, and helpeth to turne the nourishment into the substance of the members, and conueyeth away the noysome superfluities.

Item, there be some accidents which hinder curation, among which is immoderate flure of bloud, by which the matter, whereof the new fleshe should be engendzed, and the spirits is taken away or diminished.

Furthermore, painfulnesse, weakeneth the whole bodie, and the vlcered members, and causeth that the humours arrive to the vlcered place in great abundāce, which hindzeth the cure. Also an apostume, which is a disease compound of three things, namely of euill complexion, euill composition, & solution of continuitie, hindzeth the cure, for sundry diseases, bere and greue nature, more then one. In lyke maner the superfluitie of hard and skaly flesh, gendzed in the borders of the vlcers, let the matter to be sent of nature, for the generation of flesh in the same, for it cannot passe by the pores, nor accomplishe his naturall operation. The addition also of flesh resisteth curation.

Moreover soft flesh, corrosion, and putrefaction, hindzeth curation, bicause that through those things, the matter sent of nature to engender flesh, is altered, and so cannot doe his
kynd,

kyndly operation, and thus the substance of the member is corrupted. These thinges befoze alleaged, are the causes which hinder the curation of vlcers.

Nowe we will bryefely speake of thinges, which haue vertue to take a waye the foresaid causes. First if the figure be fistulare or hollow, it must be destroyed, as it shall be declared hereafter, in the Chap. of the cure of fistules, & if it cannot be, then ye must finde a meane to purge y^e matter befoze it receaue euill qualitie in the bottome of the vlcers. If the sayd quitture be subtile and moist, for rotting and molliſieng the substance of the member, ye must procede to the curation, with thinges desiccative, according to the greate or small moisture of the sayd vlcer, that putrefaction may be resisted, & the strange moisture consumed.

Remotio
of the said
causes.

If the quitture be grosse, and slymie, cleuing to the bottome of the vlcers, and hindring the nourishment of the place, ye must remoue it from the vlcered parts, as well from the bottome as from the borders thereof.

If the quitture be sharpe and corrosiue, ye must rectifie the same, by thinges, which haue power to rectifie sharpnes and corrosion. And when y^e blood is in to greate quantitie, ye shall diminishe it by cutting a veine, if it be in to small quantitie, ye shall geue the patient, meates of greate nourishment, and that engender good blood. If the blood be euill in qualitie ye must rectify it by thinges contrary to the said qualitie, as if it be to hote, by cold thinges, if it be to moist, by dry thinges. If there chaunced fluxe of blood in the vlceres, ye shall draw the same to the contrarie partes by the cutting of a veine, by ventoses and like thinges. If there be great painefulnes, ye shall take away the cause thereof, and comfort the vlcered place. If the flesh of the vlcers be to soft, ye must take away the straunge or vnnatural moisture.

If there be superfluous flesh, the same must be removed, and if it be hard and shelly, ye shall apply there vnto thinges resolutive and linitive, and if it resisteth resolution, ye must cutte it away. If there be apostumatation, ye must consume the matter by the resolution, and if it be indigest ye

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

ye must prepare it to digestion, if the cause come by corrosion, ye shall turne away the matter antecedent, and remove the matter coniunct. If the member be corrupted & rotten, ye must cut it away, and if the putrefaction begin onely, ye shall resist the same.

If the vlcers be ambulative, ye shall remove the euill qualitie of the same, & resolve the strange moisture which is the cause of their ambulation or walking.

This doctrine sufficeth, for the accomplishment of this present Chapter, which we haue comprehended as briefly as we could possible, and haue declared how accidents that let and hinder curation in euery vlcere, may be conveniently removed. Wherefore the name of God be honoured, magnified and praised.

Of the generall curation of vlcers.

Cap. iii.

WE haue seen in the former Chap. sundry kinds of vlcers, and the causes thereof, and also the causes that hinder the curation of the same.

Cure of
vlcers.

Now we will shortly set forth the vniuersall curation of vlcers, and to begin, we saye with Auicenna, that all vlcers neede desiccation, except in some cases, which wee will declare in this chapter, as be vlcers caused by bruising, and by attrition of the muscles in which we must procede, with mollificatiue and digestiue remedies. For these vlcers neede no desiccation in their cure.

For euery bruised vlcere or wound, as Galen saith, must needes rot, and be turned to corruption.

And note, that Auicenna saith well, that all vlcers neede desiccation: how be it, it is necessarie, to make degrees of that desiccation, for one manner of desiccation, is convenient to heale some vlcers, and another to heale other, and therefore ye shall obserue, touching the vniuersal curation of vlcers, sundry rules.

Rules to
be obser-
ued.

The first is, that the wound be not caused by bruising. The second, that it be not altered by the ayre. The third, that

that it be not verie painefull. The fourth, that it be not ioyned with an apostume. The fifth, that it proceedeth not of some hot exiture.

The sixth, that it be not euill complexioned by hot and drye matter.

In these foresaide vlcers, as ye may see by the nature of the saide vlcers, we must not proceede with medicines desiccative, but rather with things mollificative and digestiue, and therefore Rasis sayth, that euery one of these vlcers, cometh not to perfect generation of fleshe, but after rotting, and it is the sentence also of Auicen, which sayth, that we ought to prepare the vlcers to curation, that is to saye, in the beginning by digestion, afterward by mundification, and incarnation, and finally, by sigillation.

To come to the principall matter, we say that foure entensions are required to the cure of vlcers.

The first is digestion.

The second, mundification.

The third, incarnation.

The fourth, consolidation.

After that good and laudable quittance is engendred in vlcers, ye must proceede no longer with digestiue medicines, as some ignorant Chirurgions doe, and cause thereby putrefaction, and so hinder the mundification and incarnation.

The vniuersall cure of Vlcers, shall be accomplished, by the administration of sundrye locall medicines, according to the diuersitie of Vlcers, and according to the diuersitie of the tymes thereof, an vniuersall Purgation also, and obseruation of good dyet presupposed.

For sometimes the vlcers be rotten, and filthie, and sometyme corrosiue, virulente and maligne, some are deepe, and hollowe, painefull, apostumus, some cleane, some vncleane, beside other vlcers, of mosse harde curation, with proprieties vnknewne to vs.

These thinges done, as concerning digestion, we saye with Galen, that in a maner in all times, couenient medicines for the cure of vlcers, ought to haue desiccative vertue,

with

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

with absterſion or ſcouring, becauſe there grow in the ſayd vlcers, two ſuperfluities, one ſubtile, another groſſe, wherefore ſuch remedies muſt be applied, as haue double vertue, that is to ſaye, vertue deſiccative to remoue the ſubtilneſſe, and vertue abſterſiue to take away the groſſe ſuperfluities.

We ſaid in the former chapter, that when the vlcers be toynded with ſome cauſes which hinder their conſolidation, the ſaid cauſes muſt needes be taken away, beſore we come to the cure. For it is not poſſible that the vlcers ſhould be wel cured, except thoſe things be remoued. The profit of medicines applied in vlcres, is known by their effect, and therfore Auicen ſayeth, that ſome medicine is conuenient, and ſome not conuenient. A conuenient medicine hurteth not the vlcered place, though it cannot ſometimes produce his effect, becauſe of the euill diſpoſition of the vlcres. A medicine not conuenient, is when it is too weake, touching his vertue & actiuitie, wherefore it is needfull ſometimes to ſtrengthen it, adding thereunto things mundificative and deſiccative, when ye perceiue that it mundifieth not ſufficientlie, neither dꝛieth inough.

Furthermoze, if ye perceiue that the medicine inflameth the member, which thing maye be eaſilie known by the ſtraunge heate, and by the redneſſe of the place, then ye ſhal diminith the ſtrength of the medicine, and quench the ſayd inflammation. If ye perceiue that by the application of cold things, the place becommeth blacke or darke, or blew, then ye ſhall adde to the medicine things that doe heate, & haue ſome mollification.

If ye perceiue that the medicine is too mollificative, then ye muſt adminiſter things hauing ſtriplike and deſiccative vertue. And ſo much as the ſame medicine is ſomewhat incarnative in one bodie, and abſterſiue and corroſiue in another, it is ſometimes neceſſarie to diminith the corroſiue vertue of the medicine, or the deſiccative vertue, according to the nature or diſpoſition of the vlcers, and according to the complexion of the body. And though we haue ſufficiently declared this doctrine, in the chapter of medicines incarnative

nature, neuerthelesse it is necessarie to obserue one rule touching the administration of incarnatiue medicines, it is to saie, that the medicines bee not too abstersiue, for though their abstersion they would take awaie the new flesh, produce moisture, and therefore in this case the Chyrurgions are often deceiued, thinking that the great moisture of the vlcers commeth of their nature, and not of too great abstersion, and they applie thinges more abstersiue than afoze, and cause that the sayd vlcers become deepe, and like to apostumous Vlcers, and therefore the Patient when a strong abstersiue medicine is administred, feeleth notable biting.

Furthermoze, it is necessarie in the administration of remedies, as Auicen saith, that ye procede with your medicine the space of thre daies, and if it worke not well, then ye must iudge that the medicine was not conuenient, and ye may chaunge it. And if the vlcers bee rotten and full of corruption, for the cure therof ye shall procede after the doctrine before witten in the Chapter of rotten and mattierie vlcers, and if they be corrosiue, maligne, & venemous, ye shall resort to their proper Chapters.

Likewise, if they bee those vlcers that bee called Formicosa, ye shall resort to the Chapter of Formica Corosiva, and if they be painfull, ye shall cure them according to that that is witten in the Chapter of apostumed wounds, but if the paine bee verie vehement, ye must procede with mollificatiue thinges, and that swage paine, as Auicen saith, that ye must chieselie be occupied in swaging paine, when the vlcers be verie painefull. The paine cannot be swaged by things desiccatiue, but by mollificatiue, and though they be somewhat contrarie to vlcers, neuerthelesse when the griefe is not appeased, the place is not prepared to receiue anie curation, and therefore the vlcer cannot be healed except the paine be swaged.

As touching hollowe vlcers, it is necessarie to procede to the cure thereof with medicines of strong abstersion and desiccation, according as the vlcers shall be verie hollowe, or not.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

For Auicen saith, that when the Vlcers be deepe, they neede more absterſion and deſiccation, and the reaſon is, becauſe that great quantitie of humours is drawen to the place, which muſt be conſumed with great exiccation. And ſo far as in great hollowe vlcers there needeth regeneration of fleſh by reaſon of loſt ſubſtance to fill the holes, it is neceſſarie to obſerue one rule, that is to ſaie, that ye muſt in no wiſe applie an incarnatiue medicine, becauſe that when incarnatiue things be applyed befoze mundification, they produce ſuperfluous fleſh, which hindereth true incarnation.

Furthermore, Auicen ſaith, that hollowe vlcers be ſome turned into fiſtules, wherefoze the Chyrurgion muſt be diligent in the cure thereof. And he ſayth moreover, that vlcers which be nigh to ſinnowes, and be in places full of veines and arteries, be apt to engender Apoſtumes in fleſhy partes, nigh the ſayde places, as are the emunctories and the ſtones, and moſt chieſelie when the bodie is filled with euill humours. And therefore it is good to purge the bodie according to the euill matter. And afterward ye muſt proceede with thinges mollificatiue, and that ſwage painfullneſſe, which is commonlie great in this caſe, by reaſon of the nighneſſe of ſinnowes. When the paine is ceaſed, then ye ſhall proceede to the cure of the ſayd vlcers, and among the conuenient remedies vnguentum Baſilicon of our deſcription is good.

Furthermore, ye muſt holde this for a generall rule, that when the vlcers be in a verie ſenſible place, ye muſt proceede with light medicines as much as it is poſſible. And when they be in members not ſenſible, ye ſhall proceede with ſtrong medicines, which is the doctrine of Auicen, which ſaith, That a ſinow diſcouered hath need of an eaſie medicine, becauſe of his great feeling, ſo ligamentes that growe from the bones, which are inſenſible, maye ſuffer ſtronger medicines. Wherefoze we maye more ſurelie worke in members of ſmall feeling, than in members that be verie ſenſible. And ye may ſaie, that precious members and moſt neceſſarie are ſooner hurt, becauſe of their

their great sensibilitie. And therefore vlcers and sores in sinnowie places, and in inwarde members, cannot endure a strong medicine, as is Verdegrease, and such lyke, if they bee not corrected by the admixtion of pleasaunt and gluttonous thinges, as Dragagantum, &c. The liquors that shall bee put in hollowe and fistulous vlcers, must bee of meane desiccation, for you must annoyde all vinctuous medicines, if it bee not to take awaie the sharpenesse of the medicines and to swage paine. For as Galen sayth, Vlcers cannot bee healed by moysture, but by desiccation.

Also yee must beware, that ye cause not painfulnesse, chieselie when the vlcers be with apostumation and with euill complexion. We haue declared in the former Chap. as concerning speculation, how the sayde vlcers toynded with accidents ought to be healed, and we will speake more in the Chapter following.

Furthermore, a good Chyrurgion must consider what manner of binding is conuenient, for in some vlcers the binding called incarnatiue is necessarie, and in some the binding named expulsive, and sometime ye shall neede the binding called Retentive, and therefore ye must not straine the binding too much, for it might cause apostumation of the Vlcers. The binding incarnatiue is conuenient in the armes and in the legges, and defendeth the humours that they arise not to the vlcered place, and as we haue sayde often, it is not possible to heale an vlcere till the Apostume be remoued, and of the sayde ligatures we haue spoken sufficientlie in the booke of Wounds, in a Chap. properlie of the same.

Furthermore, there be certaine vlcers in which yee must applie liquide medicines, that they maye more easilie enter vnto the bottome, of which we will speake in a peculiar Chapter of hollowe vlcers. Here ye shall obserue, that the vlcers that be olde and hollowe, are harde to be healed, and for the most parte they be with corruption of the bone.

For Hypocrates saith, that in olde vlcers the bone must

be taken out, &c. This Aphorisme is true in hollow vlcers, and in vlcers caused of colde exiftures. One of the princippall remedies in the cure of vlcers, is, to take away the causes which ingender the vlcers, and to comfort the place from whence the humours come, and the vlcered place. Which thing may be done by purgation of the euill humours, digestion of the same presupposed. For a laxative medicine is not conuenient for it, except the humours be digested, as Hypocrates saith, we must heale digested thinges, and not moue rawe things. In like manner cutting of a vaine, sometime auaieth to the curation of vlcers, chieselie when the bodie is full of humours. We may applie leeches or bloud suckers vpon the veines called Hemorroydales, principallye when the vlcers be in places nigh to them. Finallie, we haue proued that the vse of vomiting is good (in those which doe easilie vomit) in the Summer time. Thus we end this present Chapter.

Of virulent, corrosiue, and maligne vlcers.

Chap. 4.

Virulent, corrosiue, and maligne vlcers, differ not but in the qualitie exceeding, for they be all ingendered of hot and burned mattier, and therefore Auicen sayth, that the causes of maligne vlcers are superfluities, proceeding of bodie full of vicious humours, and of euil diet, and of euill pustles, and at the beginning these vlcers be subtile and sharpe quittance, called Virulentia, and when their mallice is augmented by corrosion of humours, they are called corrosiue vlcers, and when they increase greatlie in short time, they are called ambulatiue, and if the mallice be great, so that it consumeth the member, they are called Lupi, or eating vlcers or cancers, as we haue declared in the Chap. of melancholike Apostumes. The cure of these vlcers shal be accomplished by foure intentions. The first is purgation of the bodie. The second, ordinance of diet. The third, remotion of the virulent & venemous mattier, & of the corrosion. The iiii. is administration of sundry remedies according to y^e places, & according to y^e times of y^e foresaid vlcers.

The

The first intention which consisteth in purgation of humours, shall be accomplished as it followeth. First ye must consider whether the matter be of burned choler, or else grosse blood, and of euill complexion. And if it be cholarike, the matter must be digested with sirup of violets, or of Roses, or with the iuyce of Endiue, with the water of Endiue, of Buglosse, of Sozell, of fumiterrie, and of Bourage. And if the matter be grosse blood, it must be digested with sirupe of Fumiterrie the lesse, with sirupe of Lepulls or of Hops, and with water of Endiue, Buglosse, and Fumiterrie. After that the humours be digested, ye shall purge the bodie as followeth. If the matter be cholarike & burnt, ye shall vse this purgation. R. of Cassia, of a leuinitive Electuarie. ℥.vi. of an electuarie of Psillium, of an electuarie of iuyce of roses, of euerie one ℥.i. and a halfe, of Diacatholicon. ℥.v. mingle them and make a small potion, with the common decoction.

If the matter haue part of melancholie, ye shall administer this Purgation. R. Diacatholicon. ℥.i. of an electuarie of Psillium, of the confection of Hamech, of euerie one ℥.ii. with the decoction of cordiall floures and fruites, of maiden haire, of the hearbes called Gallitricum and Politrucum, of the coddies of Senie and of Epitheme, make a small potion, adding of sirupe of Violets. ℥.i. And when the euill matter is grosse blood, ye shall vse this Purgation. R. of Cassia, of Diacatholicon, of euerie one ℥.vi. of Diaphinicon. ℥.ii. with the decoction of cordiall floures and fruites, make a small potion, adding sirupe of Violets. ℥.i. and a halfe. When ye obserue the conuenient Purgations, ye obserue the commandement of Galen, which sayth, that we must put awaie the cause of the disease, before we can remoue the disease it selfe. Wherefore we must not forget to preferre vniuersall rules before perticular, that the perticular operations maye be ayded by the vniuersall.

The second intention is accomplished by meates that engender good blood, and they ought to encline to colicke and moistnesse, that the subtil humours maye be

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

engroled, and that through their moistnesse and coldnesse they may correct the sharpnesse of humours. Like manner it is profitable to obserue the things not naturall.

The third intention which consisteth in the drying of the venemous matter, is accomplished as it followeth. First, after that the matter is purged by lachryme medicines, or by cutting of a veine, which is conuenient in this case, if the euill matter be naughty blend, to remoue the malignitie of vlcers, and also the corrosion and venimenesse of the same, there is no better remedie than to applie within the vlcers our powder of Mercurie, for it is of the same operation that vnguentum Egyptiacum is of, howbeit vnguentum Egyptiacum causeth great paine and inflammation about the vlcers, and therefore make the vlcers sometime to resist curation, which thing this powder doeth not. And Auicen saith, we must beware that we applie not medicines that cause great paine, chieflie when there is apostumation and euill complexion, for as he saith, Cure not the vlcer till the paine be swaged, for oftentimes the rectifying of an euill complexion, is the cause of the cure of the Vlcers.

The fourth intention, which concerneth the administration of locall medicines, shall bee performed as here followeth. First, after the malignitie, corrosion, and venimenesse of the vlcer is taken awaie with the foresaide powder, ye shall proceede with this ointment vnder written, which rectifieth the euill complexion of the vlcers, & drierh them and mundifieth with familiar incarnation. R. oyle of Roses, vnguentum rosati, or in stead of that, Galens ointment ana. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, vnguentum Populeon, oile of Mirtilles, ana. ʒ. i. of Swines grease, fresh and molten, of calues suet ana. ʒ. iii. of the leaues of Plantaine and of Nightshade, of the tender partes of brambles, of the leaues and bziers of Mirtilles, of Wyndbind, of the hearbe called horse-taile, and of the hearbe called knot graspe, ana. m. ʒ. let these things be stamped together, and so leaue them the space of a daie, and after ward seeth them a little, and straine them, and put to the straining of litarge of Gold and Silver, ana. ʒ. i. of Pi-

nium

minum. ℥.x. of Terra sigillata, of Cerusse, ana. ℥.vi. set them on the fire againe and let them seeth together till the colour become blacke, and afterwarde with sufficient white ware make an ointment, adding of cleere Terebentine. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Tutia preparate. ℥.℥. of Camphore. gr.iii. Ointment
Item, to the same intention this vnguent following is commendable.

℞. Oyle of Roses. ℥.vi. oile of Violets. ℥.iii. of calues suet. ℥.iii. of the iuyce of Plantaine and Nightshade, ana. ℥.ii. let them seeth all til the iuyce be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining of white ware. ℥.℥. of Ceruse. ℥.x. of litarge of gold and silver, ana. ℥.i. of Tutia preparate. ℥.iii. of Camphore braied according to arte. ℥.℥. mingle them, and stirre them about in a mortar of Lead the space of two houres. Also vnguentum album Camphoratum, and vnguentum Ceruse, and vnguentum Triapharmacum, are conuenient in this case. An other ointment

Here note, that if the medicine be verie hot in the Ulcers, as in the second or third degree, it is suspected, because that after his operation, it leaueth an euill complexion in the bleers, and therefore our ointment de Minio, wriſſten in the booke of wounds, hath a prerogative herein, because it is not too hot, and is a mundificative and incarnative, and of his nature remoueth the malignitie of Ulcers. After that the malignitie is remoued, it is good to wash the place with water sodden with Allum, or with this decoction. ℞. of water of plantaine, of water of roses, ana. ℥.iii. of floures of Pomegranates, of Myrtill, of Roses, of euerie one a little, of Myrabolanes citrine. ℥.ii. of rock allū. ℥.ii. ℥. of terra sigillata, ℥.ii. of al ꝑ Sanders, ana. ℥.i. of water of endine. ℥.ii. of honie of roses. ℥.i. boile these said things till the third part be consumed, and then straine them. This decoction herein is right conuenient, and ye must wash the wound therewith thre or foure times a daie. Auicen sayth, that corrosiue vlcers be best cured with thinges that be colde and slippe like, as are the floures of Pomegranades and Roses, and such like.

Item, it is good to applie small peeces of Lead in corrosiue
℞b.iii.
bleers,

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

A plaister
of a dogs
teord.

vlcers, and if they bee made with a little Durtke-flour they shall bee of better operation. Moreover, this plaister is auailable in malignant and deceivable vlcers. R. of a dogs towde that eateth bones well bzaied and searced. ʒ. iiii. of the floure of Lentiles. ʒ. ii. of Beane floure. ʒ. i. of Terra sigillata, of bole armonie, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Cerulle and Litarge, ana. ʒ. r. put the saide thinges in the milke of a Goate or a Cowe, in which ye haue quenched burning peeces of yron, set them on the fire and make a solide plaister. This ointment is meruailous good to rectifie all vlcers, & to take awaie the corrosion of the same. And that the Chyrurgions maye be more certaine touching the administration of the foresayde thinges, we will declare the manner of applying the same, which is verie profitable in this case.

And first ye must applie our powder of Mercurie, leauning it a daie or more vppon the vlcer, till ye perceiue that the venimnesse is vtterlie remoued, which thing may bee knowne by chaunging of the quittance, and generation of good flesh, and mitigation of paine and malignitie. Also when ye touch or wash the vlcers, the patient feeleth not so great paine as before, for we haue often proued that euill flesh causeth greater paine than good, as we haue declared afore.

After that the vlcers be mundified, ye shall procede with vnguentum de Minio, and with the foresaid powder mingled therewith. After two daies ye shall procede with vnguentum de Minio and with lint, put into the vlcer, and then ye shall wash the vlcers with the foresayde waters twice a daie, putting in the lint and the saide ointment, vntill ye attaine to a perfect cure. The manner of washing the vlcers is, that incontinent after ye haue washed them, ye wipe them with a soft clout, and forthwith put in the lint, and laie the ointment therevppon. With these foresayde thinges we haue healed manie. And this present Chapter for his excellencie may be called the golden Chapter. And if perchance the vlcers through their malignitie and corrosion bee ambulative, ye shall resorte to the Chapter of

of Formica corrosiua, & ambulatiua, if there be any escharre in the sayd vlcers, ye shal procure the fall thereof, with vnguentum Egiptiacum, after the description of Auicen, whose propriete is to conserue good flesh, and to consume euill. And moreouer with fresh butter, and swines grese. Other remedies I passe ouer, for I thinke no profit to be in them. Thus we ende this present Chapter.

Of rotten and filthie vlcers, and of the curation thereof. Cap. v.

Auncient Doctors saye, rotten and filthie vlcers, differ not but in quantitie, and therefore when grosse and stinking corruptions be multiplied in vlcers, they be called sozvida, or filthie, but if y^e matter increase in malice, so that it corrupteth and mortifieth the member, it is named putridū or rotten, and it is knowen, chiefly, what stinking fumes, and great venemnesse ascēdeth ther from, and therefore the said rotten vlcers, as Auicen saith, for the most part are with feuers. And herein rotten and filthie vlcers differ, for rotten vlcers, are with feuers, and filthie are without feuers.

Of rotten and filthie vlcers.

Item, if with maliciousnesse, they are ambulative, they be of the kinde of the apostume called Ectiomenos, & must be cured, with the cure of Ectiomenos, or of a Canker. The cause of these vlcers are, corrupt and venemous humours, which some receue inflammation, and venemnesse, and therefore be of hard curation.

The cure of them, consisteth in the obseruation of three intentions, the first is ordinance of diet, the second, to purge the euill matter, the third to rote out the vlcers with local medicines. The first is accomplished, by the administration of meates, which gender good blood, as it is written in the Chapter of colde Apostumes, & briefly he must vse meates inclining to heate, as mutton, hennes, byrdes of the wood, rather roasted than boyled. Also he may vse bozage, percel, nepe, sodden with the foresaid things.

Cure.

Item, ye may giue the patient, potage made of strained white
Bb, b, white

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

whitte bread, with the broth of the foresaid fleshe, or made with ryce. Also in this case, a potage is convenient made of bozage, buglosse, and other good herbes, with the broth of a henne, or of mutton. And when the patient is without fevers, ye may giue him wine of good odour, moderately delayed, wth sodden water, for it engendzeth good blood, which is needefull in the cure of vlcers.

The second intention which consisteth in exacuation of the bodie, is accomplished by digestion of the humours, and in purging them when they be digested, with convenient medicine. Rotten and filthie vlcers, are caused of grosse and rotten humours, which must be digested with this dige-

Digestiue

stine following, which purifieth and thinneth grosse blood. R. of sirupe of Fumiterre, of the iuice of Endiue, or in the steede thereof of Lupules or Hoppes, of sirupe of vinegre simple, Ana. ʒ. i. of the waters of Fumiterre, Hoppes, and Endiue, Ana. ʒ. i. after that the patient hath vsed this digestion by the space of seuen daies, he shalbe purged with this Purgation. R. of Diacatholicon. ʒ. vi. of Cassia. ʒ. ii. of Diasinicon. ʒ. iii. make a little potion, with the common decoction, and when the vlcer is ambulatiue, and raisen, ye must giue the patient this purgation. R. of Diacatholicon, ʒ. vi. of the confection of Hamech. ʒ. ii. Diasinicon. ʒ. iii. with the decoction of cordiall flowers and frutes, make a short potion, adding of sirupe of Violets. ʒ. i. and a halfe.

Purgation

Item, the patient must sometimes take pilles of Fumiterre, & the pilles called Aggregatiue. One purgation suffiseth not in this case, because the matter is grosse, & resisteth y^e medicine, but ye must renew it often.

The third intencion, which consisteth in the administration of local medicines, is thus accomplished. First when the vlcers be filthie, there is nothing better than to mundifie the from filthie, & from corrupted flesh with vng. Egip. mingled with vng. Aposto. or with y^e oyntment called cerasion, or simply with vng. Egip. And if y^e said vlcer be hollow, for y^e mundification thereof, ye shal wash it with lee, in which is put a little of vng. Egip. melted. And if the patient be of a tender complexion, or if the vlcers be in sinowie places, let them be washed

Washed with this collirie. R. of barboz lē. ℥.iiii. powder of mercury. ℥.ii. of honey of roses. ℥.℥. mingle the together, & stirre the about. Ye shal put this collirie into the hollow blcers, wth a string, for it is of y^e same operation as vng. Egip. is, & that without paine. And if the blcere be rotten, ye shal remove the putrefaction with vng. Egip. & if ye put to the sayd ointment, lē made with the decoct. of lupines, it shalbe the better in effect, for Auicen saith, that it rotteth out all cancerous blcers. And if the said putrefaction, cannot be taken away with the foresaid remedies, than resort to the chap. of gangrena, and of askakillos, & if the blcer be ambulatiue, with great putrefaction, ye shal resort to the chap. of Estiomenos. After that the place is mundified from the filthie & euill flesh, which may be knowne by good quisture, and by the growing of good fleshe, ye shall procede a certaine space with this mundificatiue. R. of oyle of roses strained. ℥.ii. of clere terebent. ℥.iiii. of the iuyce of smallage, plantaine, & wormwood, ana. ℥.iii. let the seth til the iuyces be consumed, than strain the, & adde to y^e straining, of barley floure well bulked. ℥.vi. of y^e floure of lupines. ℥.iii. of sarcocol. ℥.i.℥.

Mundifi-
catue
vvith in-
carnation

And whan the place is perfectly mundified, for incarnation of y^e same, ye shal put to the mūdificatiue a little mirre, frankencense, paucedinis, & flouredelice. Itē, to the same intention, this collirie is available. R. Aqua vitæ. ℥.ii. myzre, of aloes, ana. ℥.ii. frākensens. ℥.i.℥. of Saffrō. ℥.i. of paucedinis, & sarcocolle, ana. ℥.i.℥. mingle the to gether. This collirie must be applied, thrē or foure times a day. In like maner for this intentton, ye may apply the vnguen de Minio, in the Chapter of the broken scull, and whan the place is well incarnate, for sigillation, ye must washe the place with wine of the decoction of Roses, with alume, & honey of roses, or with lē, made with the decoction of roses, and of alume, or of honey of roses, and when ye haue washed the place, ye must put vpon it incontinently this powder.

R. of roch alume bzent. ℥.iii. of mirabolane citrine, of flowers of Pomgranades, ana. ℥.i. Terra sigillata. ℥.i.℥. mingle them together. This doctrine shall suffice, for this present Chapter, &c.

Holow vicers for the most parte are engendred of exte-
 tures and Apostu. which are permitted to come to ouer
 great maturation, and chiefly the sayde vicers are in
 the botome of the members. They be also engendred often
 times of apostumation of wounds, caused in sinnowie plas-
 ces, and of those vicers, some procede of hot mattier, & some
 of colde, and for the cure thereof, we wil assigne but one in-
 tentiō, (vniuersall purgation, and obseruation of diet pre-
 supposed, as it is declared in the former chap.) that is to say,
 application of locall medicines. First for the cure of these
 vicers, there nedeth great exiccation, and great mundifica-
 tion, and mozeouer it is necessarie, to giue the patiēt meate
 of great nourishment, in good quantitie, y good blood may
 be engendred, and that the holes may be filled vp, & there-
 fore ye must consider, whether the vicer be with corruption
 of the bones, for if the corrupted bones be not remoued, the
 vicer can not be healed. Also the member must be scituated,
 that the mouth of the vicer be downward, and if the vicers
 be so corrupted, y there is no hope of healing, than ye must
 cut them wisely, so that no hollownesse be left, if it be pos-
 sible, nor veines, arteries, or sinnowes touched. For if ye
 cannot procede, except ye touch the same, it is better to cast
 liquors into the hollownesse of the vicer, as Arnald de villa
 noua saith, that holow vicers can not be healed but with
 sharpe liquors, cast into them with a siring.

And forasmuch, as there are ioyned with the said vicers,
 certaine accidents, as paine, apostume, and euill complexi-
 on, it is needefull to remoue the same, before ye procede to
 the cure. For it is not possible to come to a perfect cure, ex-
 cept the accidents be remoued. And therefore Auicen saith,
 when an apostume is ioyned with painefulnesse, to an vi-
 cer, than ye shall not wash the vicer with wyne, nor with
 lye, nor with sea water, as though he would say, there is no
 curation of vicers without remouing of accidents.

Furthermoze, to returne to our purpose, holow vicers

are mundified with lotions made of lee, Honey of Roses, roch alum. And also sea water, is commended of Auicen, in this case, and likewise water of alum, and honey of roses, is good to drye the filth, and to defend the matter antecedent, that it arrive not to the soze place. And if these mundificatiues be not sufficient, ye must washe the place with the collirie in the former chapter ordeined, for it is of good operation, and causeth no paine. And if ye perceiue that by these meanes, the vlcers can not be mundified, than apply vnguentum Egitiacum, of our description, which ye must dissolve in barbour's lee, with a little honey of Roses, and cast it into the said vlcers, with a siring. After the place is mundified, which thing is knowen by y good quittance, ye must forbear all byting & scouring thinges, and wash the place with this decoction. R. of barley water. li. ℞. of honey of roses. ℥. iiii. let them seeth a little, and vse thereof by the space of sixe dayes, washing the vlcers two or thre times a day, & than procede with a medicine incarnatiue, without byting, for Auicen saith, that flesh must not be engendred in vlcers till they be clenfed. We were wont in this case to vse this liquoz for incarnation. R. of barley water. li. i. of honey of Roses. ℥. iii. of Sarcocoll. ℥. ii. of Myrre, of Frankencense, Ana. ℥. i. of odoriferous wyne. ℥. vi. let them boyle all together, till the third part be consumed.

We haue often declared the medicines that engender flesh, and will make thereof a proper Chap. wherevnto ye shall resort, but for a more certaine doctrine, we will describe one receipt conuenient in this case. R. of cleere Terebentine. ℥. ii. of honey of Roses. ℥. i. of Sarcocolle. ℥. iii. of fishe glue, of Dragagantum. Ana. ℥. i. of Antimonium burned, of burned leade. Ana. ℥. i. ℞. of the iuyce of Centaurie, ℥. ii. or of the powder thereof. ℥. iii. of barley floure well boulded. ℥. i. and a half, of Saffron. ℥. i. let the Terebentine be sodden a little with honey of Roses, than mingle them all to gether. This oyntment shortly incarneth all vlcers.

Note here that it is good, to apply defensives about the vlcers, wzitten in the Chap. of the wounds of the bone called Adintozium, for it comforteth the member, and defendeth

Incarnatiue.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

deeth the mattier antecedent, to arriue vnto the soze place. Item, ye maye conveniently adde herevnto in all times, vnguentum de minio, wozitten in the ende of the Chapter of the cure of the sculle.

Foz sigillation ye shall procede, as is wozitten in the former chapter. Finally ye ought to knowe y^e in this case, that maner of bynding is necessary, whereof we haue spoken in the booke of wounds, to which chap. ye shall resort. &c.

Of vlcers of hard curation, hauing an euill proprietye to vs vnknown, with the cures thereof. Cap. vii.

Of vlcers
of harde
curation.

Plaister
stupefac-
tiue.

Auicen witnesseth, there is a kinde of vlcers, which haue an euill and hid proprietye, and bicause we haue declared the causes and signes thereof, in the generall Chap. of vlcers, we will vse the fewer wordes in this present Chap. The curation of them (vniuersall purgation, & obseruation of diet presupposed) shalbe accomplished, by the administration of sundry remedies, according to the tymes and places of the said vlcers. First, bicause we haue often spoken, of the accidents of all euill vlcers, we wil now onely speake of painefulnesse, foz in some vlcers there is vehement grieve, so that it causeth euill accidents, & sometimes bringeth the patient to death, wherefore if there be vehement grieve, than ye shall apply things about the vlcer that be stupefactiue, as a plaister made of the leaues of white popie, and of henbane, wrapped in wet cloutes, and put vnder hot imbers, and afterward stamp them, & straine them, & adde oyle of roses omphacine, and vnguentum Populeon, and make a plaister with a little waxe.

Item, to this intention vse the oyntment following. R. of the leaues of violets, of mallowes, & of henbane, ana. m. ii. seeth them in water, and afterward stampe them and straine them, and adde vnto them of oyle of Penuphar, oyle of popie, and white waxe, as much as shall suffice, set them on the fier againe, and make an oyntment, adding of Philonium Persicum, five drams. Item, vse this receit. R. oyle

of Popie, oyle of Camomille, oyle of Violets, Ana. ʒ. i. of white ware. ʒ. vi. make a liniment at the fire, adding of womans mylke. ʒ. ʒ. of opium. ʒ. i. of Saffron. ʒ. i. the yolke of an Egge, and stirre them about in a mortar of leade, the the space of an houre. If the difficultie of healing, seeme to procede thorough the euill complexion of the vlcered parte, ye must consider whether the said complexion be hot, or cold, materiall, or not materiall, if it be hot, let it be cured with locall medicines, and that haue vertue to coole, as vnguentū de cerusa. A collirie made with water of roses and plātaine, and with white sief without opium, is of good operation.

Further the difficultie of healing, chaunceth of the quātitie or qualitie of blood, if it be in quantitie, it is either superfluous, or diminished, if it be in qualitie, it is in complexiō hot, or colde, moist, or drye. &c. If the blood be superfluous, the cure is accomplished with slender dyet, and with cutting of a veine, and by administration of blood suckers.

If the blood be diminished, ye shall remedie it with grosse dyet, of good iuyce, and by drawing nourishment to the vlcered place, by rubbings, vntions, and fomentations, & such fomentations that swage paine, so cōtinuing, til the mēber ware red, & begin to swell. If the blood be of an euill qualitie, as of a hot material cōplexion, let the hot mattier be purged, if it be thin, with rubarbe, Myrabolanes, Tamarindes, pulpe cassie, with water of wine of pomgranades, made after the maner of iuleb. &c. And if nerde be, let the mattier be purged with the iuyce of roses, psilio, or sebestē. &c. If y mattier be grosse through adustion, let it be purged with a lectuary lenitiue of hamech, diasene, cassia, strēgthned with sene, pillulis indis. &c. Note, that hot mattier being subtil, must be digested befoze purgatiō, with sirupe of roses, endiue, vinegar simple, occisaccarū, sirupe of violets with the waters of endiue, violets, sozel, or other like. If y mattier be grosse thorough adustio, it must be digested w a sirupe of apples, of buglosse, of hops, w a iulep of vio. of fumi. or other such. Here ye shal note this one thing, y in eating & drinking, & in other things not natural, ye kepe a propoztion, according to y default in these & other cōplexions, which are found with an vlcer.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

Ulcer. If there chaunce a feauer in the vlcers, so much more ye shall encrease the foresaide things in the degre of colde- nesse, or diminish the same, as the feauer shal seme stronger or weaker. If the bloud be of a hot complexion simple or compound with out mattier, then the foresaide digestiues shall onely suffice with out purgation. If it be a colde complexion and materiall, then let the mattier be purged. If it be flegmatike, with Aloes, Agarike, Polipodie, Turbith, Eleuarie de dactilis, pillule de hiera, pillule cochie, or other like, alway directing the mattier with sirupe de bisantijs, with orimel, and sirupe of Vineger, compound with honey of Roses, with waters of Fenel, bozage, smallage, maiorū, Mint, wormewood, or other such. These things one after another, are good in an euill colde complexion not materiall, with out purgation.

Lyke curation shalbe in colde mattier moist and materiall, but if the complexion be moist without mattier, onely digestiues are conuenient, but if the complexion be drye & materiall, the mattier must be purged, and the members that engender the same rectified. If it be not materiall, the cure shalbe with hote and moist things. Hether to we haue spoken of the cure of euill bloud. Furthermoze, we sayde that the roundnesse of vlcers, hindzeth curation, wherefoze the Chirurgiō shall reduce it from a round vlcer, to a long vlcer, with an hot yzen, or with a caustike medicine: brie- ly, it is a generall rule, in the cure of these vlcers, that if the difficultie of their curation, doe consist in ill bloud, that then ye minister meate which engendzeth good bloud, con- trarie to that, that hindzeth the cure. If the cause be in den- der nourishment, the bloud shall be multiplied, by dilating the way with good meates. But if the cause be mollificati- on thorough filthie mattier, than it shall be healed with the cure of a filthie and soft vlcer. If superfluous dryeng be the cause, so that it be not a fistulous vlcer, it shall be cured with moist things, and herein it auaieth much as Auicen saith, to perfume the vlcered place, with some thing of gen- tle moisture, and by administring medicines of little exica- cation or drying, and therefore Auicen saith, perchaunce it
is good

is good to administer cloutes dipped in warme water. If some cancerous corruption be the cause of difficultie, then cure that accident, as it is said in the cure of a Cancer. Likewise if a Fistula be the cause, resort to the cure of a Fistula. For the removing of other causes that letteth the curation of Ulcers, resort to the second Chapter of this present booke. Now I will begin to declare certaine remedies, as I promised afore. And to speake generallie of ointmentes which helpe blcers that be hard to cure, these be they. First. R. of oyle mirtine, of oyle of roses omphacine, ana. ℥.iii. of Goates suet, of calues suet, ana. ℥.ii. of Plantaine leaues, of Woodbinde, of the tender parts of bryambles, of the leaues & graines of Virtilles, of the leaues of wilde Oliues, of the hearbe called horse-taile, ana. m.i. of Hypocistidos. ℥.x. two sowre Pomgranads, of the hearbe called Alleluia, of Sorcel ana. m.i. ℥. of vnguentum Populeon, oyle of roses compleate, ana. li. ℥. Stampe all these foresaid things together, and let them seeth with a ciath of water of Plantaine, and as much of water of Roses, till the waters be consumed, then straine them and set the liquoz vpon the fire againe, and put therevnto. of Ceruse. ℥.ii. of litarge of golde and siluer, ana. ℥.i. & a halfe, of Vinium. ℥.x. of bole armonie, Terra sigillata ana. ℥.i. Let them seeth with a soft fire, and stirre them the space of two houres, then encrease the fire, and let them seeth againe till they become verie blacke in colour, adding in the end as much white ware as shall suffice. This ointment is of great efficacie in all blcers of harde curation. Another of greater drying. R. of Oyle omphacine and Oyle Mirtine, ana. ℥.ii. and a halfe, of Sheepes tallowe, Calues tallowe, and Goates tallowe, ana. ℥.ii. of Swines grease melted. ℥.iii. of the iuyce of Plantaine. Nightshade, and Houseléeke, ana. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Roch allum, of Lime three times quenched in water and washed, ana. ℥.vi. of floures and rindes of Pomgranades, of Myrabolanes citrine, ana. ℥.vii. of Verdegrease. ℥.v. Sindes of yron. ℥.x. of Sarcocoll. ℥.ii. Stampe these foresaid things, and leaue them so together the space of a daie, & then boile them in water of plantaine, and afterward straine them, and take that

Cc. that

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

That is strained and set on the fire, and put therevnto a sufficient quantitie of white ware, and make a soft ointment, adding of litarge of golde and siluer, ana. \mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{x} . of cerusa. \mathfrak{z} . vi. of burned lead, of Sindere, of yron, ana. \mathfrak{z} . v. and a halfe, of Antimonium. \mathfrak{z} . i. of quick siluer quenched. \mathfrak{z} . i. When these things are added therevnto, ye shall put them in a mortar of Marble, and stirre them about the space of an houre, adding in the end of Camphore bzated. \mathfrak{z} . i. This ointment is desiccative, and of great efficacie in venemous, inaligne, and corrosiue vlcers, which be hard to be healed, for it drieth the straunge moisture, which hindereth consolidation, and generallie these two ointments be good in all kinds of vlcers before written.

After that ye haue administred our powder, which remoueth euill flesh, it is good also to washe the place sometimes with water of Allum, and with colde and triptike things, as be roses with the floures of pomgranads & Plantaine. We haue onelie declared those remedies which we haue proued. Thus we end this Chapter.

Of Fistules, and of the cure thereof. Chap. viii.

A fistule.

Kindes of fistules.

A Fistule, after the doctrine of Auicen, is a hollowe vlcer, hauing a little mouth, & deepe in the bottome with hard flesh compassing the same. And there be foure kindes thereof. The first is called fleshie, and groweth in fleshie places. The second is called a sinnowie fistule, & groweth in sinnowie places. The third is that which is engendered in a place full of arteries and veines. The fourth is called bonie, which beginneth in a bone. Of these some grow in the region of spirituall members, as in the breast, & some in the head, and there is ioyned to them the corruption of the bone, and they be called Talpa.

Some are engendered in the talues, some in the bellie, and some in the corner of the eie, and some in the fundament, and some in the ioyntes, which bee of most hard curation, as Salicete witnesseth, saying: The Fistula that goeth to some of the ribbes or spondiles, or to some ioynt,

is ener suspected of euill termination. The Fistules that growe in fleshie places, though they haue many holes, bee not so hard to bee healed. Howbeit they be of the worse curation, because they are hid & deepe. Item, the fistule which is in noble members, or nigh to them, and pearceth vnto the inward parte, as in the brest, in the bellie, or in the bladder, is dangerous, and bringeth oft the patient to death.

The cure of Fistules is accomplished by foure intentions. The cures, of which the first is ordinaunce of diet, the second, vniuersall euacuation, the third is comfoztation of the members, the fourth is administration of conuenient medicines, according to the times and places of a Fistula. The first shall be accomplished by the administration of such meates as in substance or qualitie are contrarie to the causes which hinder consolidation, whereof we haue spoken in the former Chapters.

The second shall be accomplished by the administration of a laxatiue medicine, according to the euill humours (a digestion of the said humours presupposed) whereof we haue spoken in the Chapter of venenous and corrosiue vlcers, and in the booke of Apostumes.

The third intention which concerneth comfoztation of the inner members, shall bee accomplished by administration of certaine potions, in this case conuenient, which we haue ordained in the Chapter of woundes that pearce into the brest, and in the Chapter of a fall or stumbling, whereunto ye shall resort.

The fourth intention, which concerneth the administration of locall medicines, shall be accomplished by thinges that haue vertue to enlarge the mouth of a Fistula, vnto the bottome of the same. And after that the mouth is enlarged, ye must mortifie the place and remoue the hardnesse, which is in the bottome and in the lippes. Which when it is remoued, ye shall procede with a mundificatiue medicine, and after mundification ye must incarnate and seale vp the vlcere, and make a good cicatrice.

Touching the enlarging of the mouth of Fistules, there is no better remedie than to cauterise the place, or to cut

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

alwaie the corruption vnto the bottome, so that it maye be
 done without hurt of the veines and arteries. We may also
 enlarge the place with trociske de Minio, of our description,
 or with vnguentū Egiptiacum, with a little arsenike of our
 description, or with our pouder of Mercurie, or some other
 sharpe lotion, whereof we will speake in our Antidotarie
 more at large. Some command to enlarge the mouth of the
 Fistula with a tent of Gentian, of Ditanie, of Bzionie, or
 of Dragons, or with a tent of a sponge, leauing them with
 in the mouth halfe a daie, and after that the place is mortifi-
 ed and enlarged, ye shall mundifie it with this mundifica-
 tiue. R. of Terebentine washed with Aqua vitæ. ℥.iii. of ho-
 nie of Roses strained. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Aristologia rotun-
 da. ℥.ii. of the floure of Lupines. ℥.℥. of the iuyce of Smala-
 lage, of the iuyce of hounds tongue, ana. ℥.vi. seeth the Te-
 rebentine and the iuyces with the tonie of Roses till halfe
 be consumed, and afterward put thereto the other thinges,
 and applic them within the Fistula. And note, that if ye
 adde vnto this mundificatiue a little of Mirrhe, of Sarco-
 coll, of Paucedinis, and of floure de luce, it shall be verie
 expedient for incarnation of Fistules, putting onelie some
 of the said incarnatiue vpon the tent in like manner to in-
 carne Fistules with a little desiccation and comforting of
 the place, we haue founde this Collirie most auaylea-
 ble. R. of Aqua vitæ. ℥.ii. of Baluesey. ℥.i. of honie of Roses
 ℥.x. of Mirre and Paucedis braied, ana. ℥.ii. of Sarcocoll,
 of Aloes hepatike, ana. ℥.i. and a halfe, mingle them all to-
 gether, and let them seeth a little. Ointmentes conuenient
 for this intention, and which may be applyed in all times,
 be these: Vnguentum Basilicum magistrale, of our descrip-
 tion, vnguentum de Minio, noted in the Chapter of a bro-
 ken scull, and likewise Diaquilon magistrale, in our Antido-
 tarie mentioned. Item, we haue found conuenient for the
 drying of Fistules, a plaister made of Goates dounge, with
 beane floure, sodden wine called Sapa, & other wine, & War-
 bers lee. Item, lotions conuenient in this case are these that
 follow. R. lee made with ashes of vine or fig tree branches,
 or of barbers lee, with a sufficient quantitie of honie of roses
 and

Mundifi-
cariue.

Collirie.

Ointments
good for
fistules.

Lotions
for fistuls

And Roch allum, let them seeth a little. Item. R. of the said Decoction. ʒ. ii. of poudre of Mercurie of our description. ʒ. ʒ. mingle them together. This lotion must be conueied in with a sirupe, that it may worke in the bottome of the fistula, for it purgeth the superfluitie, and eateth awaie euill flesh in short time, & causeth not great paine. And wee haue often sundered rotten sinnowes from the whole parts with this lotion applied vpon the yard. Itē, this lotion following is good to mundifie olde and hard vlcers. R. Vnguentum Egyptiacū. ʒ. ʒ. of Mercurie sublimate. ʒ. ʒ. of lē. ʒ. iiii. of water of roses. ʒ. ii. of arsenike. ʒ. i. of water of Plantaine. ʒ. iiii. seeth these things together till the third parte be consumed, and applie it with a siring, for it mortifieth all fistules applied two or thre times in the vlcers. Item, Trochiscus de Minio afoze said, and these that followe, are of great efficacy. R. of Sublimate well pounded. ʒ. ʒ. of the middest of bread vnbaken and well leauened. ʒ. iiii. of Minium. ʒ. x. mingle the said things together with a little Rose water, and make trociskes according to the fashion and forme of tents, and drie them vppon a tile, and keepe them to your vse. For sigillation, ye shall procede with skiptike and drying things, as we haue often sayd. We could write manie other remedies, but our custome is onlie to write those that we haue proued to be true, &c.

A lotion
for olde
vlcers.

A Trocisk
very good
for fistula

Heere beginneth the first Treatise of the fourth booke,
which treateth of vlcers perticularlie.

Of the vlcers of the head. Chap. I.



These vlcers of the head differ not in cure from other vlcers. For if they be corrosiue, they must be cured after the cure of corrosiue vlcers. If they be rotten, ye shall resort to the Chapter of rotten vlcers, if they be hollowe, ye shall turne to the Chap. of hollow vlcers, &c. If the bone be corrupt through apostume called Topinaria or Talpa, resort to y^e Chap. of those Apostumes.

Vlcers of
the head.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

The Doctors haue many other remedies, wherein we haue found little profit, and therefore we ouer passe them, for as Celsus saith: One medicine sufficeth not to diuerse and sundrie diseases.

Of moist Vlcers of the head. Chap. 2.

Of moist
vlcers of
the head.

Sometimes there be engendered in the head moist vlcers which are hard to be cured. The most conuenient thing in this case, is to purge the humours of the head, and then to proceede with the remedies following. First ye shall mundifie the place with our pouder of Mercurie, and after that the place is mundified, ye shall applye an abstractiue made with the iuyce of Smiallage, of the sirupe of roses and of the iuyce of Plantaine, and for sigillation water of allum is commendable, or vnguentum de Minio of this description.

Vnguen-
tum de
Minio.

R. oyle of Myrtine, of oyle of Roses omphacine, ana. ℥. iiii. of Goates and calues tallow, ana. ℥. i. & a halfe, of the iuyce of Plantaine and nightshade, ana. ℥. i. of the hearbe called horse-tail, of the leaues of mirtilles, of the tender partes of bzambles, of the leaues of wilde Oliues, ana. m. ℥. of the floures of Pomgranads, of Galls, ana. ℥. vi. an whole sower Pomgranad, of the water of Plantaine, halfe a pound, bzate all those things that be to be bzated, and let them boile till the iuyce and water be consumed, then straine them, & adde to the straining of litarge of silver. ℥. i. of Minium. ℥. vi. of bole armonie, halfe an ounce. Let them seeth againe, & stirre them about till they be blacke in colour, & with sufficient white ware make a soft cerote, adding in the end of clære Trebentine; ℥. i. and a halfe, of mastike. ℥. iiii. Item,

Water of
allum.

in this case water of Allum made as it followeth is conuenient. R. of water of Plantaine, of lee made with the ashes of vine tree and fig tree, of each halfe a pound, of the beries of mirtills and floures of pomgranads, ana. ℥. i. of a Myrabolane citrine, of Hypoquistidos of laudanum, ana. ℥. iiii. of Roch allum. vi. dzams, of honie of roses. ℥. i. & a halfe. Let them seeth all till y^e third part be consumed, then straine the &

vse

Use them. After y^e the place is washed with this decoction, ye shall applie this pouder. R. of roch allū burnt, of bole armonie, ana, threē dzams, of mirabolane citrine, of the floures of pomgranads, i. dzam. & S. mingle the & pouder them finelie. And if ye cānot drie nor mundifie with these said remedies, then ye shall vse Vnguentum Egyptiacū, or vnguentū Mixtum. Concerning the rest of the cure, it shal suffice to apply the foresaid mundificatiues, for the fleshyneesse of the head is but small, and therefore the vlcers are not hollowe, neither haue we described incarnatiue medicines, for the medicines mundificatiue doe partlie incarne also, &c.

Of vlcers of the head proceeding of drie scalls, and of exitures called Vlcera fauiana, et Mellina.

Chap. 3.

Ofentimes there are vlcers engendered in the head, proceeding of hard knobs, which be hard of curation, & also of drie scalls. Here we will onelie treate of the vlcer that is called Mellinum, proceeding of hard knobs, which is that the place be mundified with a trociske of Vinium, or with our pouder of Mercurie, or with vnguentum Egyptiacum, frō all euill flesh, which thing is knowen by the growing of good flesh. Let the head be purged also with pills of Hiera picra, with Agarike, or pills called Cochie, or Aggregatiue, &c. For the other intentions ye shall proceede as it is saide in the former Chapter.

Of drie
scalls of
the head.

Of the scalls of the head. Chap. 4.

After the doctrine of auncient wryters, there be sundrie kindes of scalls of the head, one is called Fabina, for the semblance of beanes, another Furfuria, like byan, another simie, and another Lupinosa, for semblance of a husked Lupine, some drie, some moist, some vlcerous, some without vlcers. Howbeit the names are not to be regarded, so that we haue the right curation, for the cure of one differeth not from the cure of another, but in the greater or smaller modification or biting in locall medicines.

Of the
scalls of
the head.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

Causes of
Scalles.

The causes of these scalls are grosse and corrupt and slimie humours, hauing beginning sometime of the mothers wombe, or of euill diet. This euill disposition we haue also sene to haue chaunced of the negligence of the parents. The curation hereof may be reduced to two kinds, as Guilhelmus Placentinus saith, that is to saie, to a moist and dry scall. That which is moist is alwaie vlcered, and that which is drie, is alwaies scalie and white, with superfluitie lyke meale.

The cure shall be accomplished with three intentions, the first, ordinance of diet, the second, purgation of the matter antecedent, the third is, to take awaie the matter coniuinct, and accidents which ensue, after the application of biting medicines.

For the first and second intention, ye shall resort to the cure of Andimia, and Zephirus. But for a more certaine doctrine, we will write some convenient purgations. First ye shall vse pilles of Fumiterre, pilles cochie, pilles de Hiera cum Agarigo, pilles aggregatiue, for they drawe the humours from the head. Also ye may vse an electuarie of Roses, confection of Hamech, electuarie of Dates, giuen with a sufficient quantitie of Cassia. The third intention is thus accomplished. First, if the place be drie, ye shall moisten it three or foure daies with this lotion. R. of Fumiterre, of Dockes, of the rootes of holihoкке, ana. m. ii. of bzan, of Camomill, ana. m. i. of Linsed. ʒ. i. of Beanes. ʒ. iiii. of lupines li. ʒ. seeth these thinges in sufficient quantitie of lee, made with ashes of vine braunches, and wash the head with this decoction twice or thrice a daie, as hot as the patient can endure, and after the lotion, ye must anoint the place with this liniment. R. of swines grease. li. i. of Fumiterrie, of Docke roots, ana. m. i. of Iuie leaues, oile of Laurell, ana. ʒ. ii. of te rebentine. ʒ. i. ʒ. of oile Mastike. ʒ. i. of y iuyce of blacke colewozts. ʒ. iiii. Stampe these thinges together, and so leaue them the space of a daie, and afterward seeth them till the iuyce be consumed, then straine them and anoint the head, concerning the same, with the leaues of blacke colewoztes, after it is anointed.

A good
lotion.

And

And when ye haue vſed theſe things, the ſpace of three or foure dayes, ye muſt ſcarifie the ſore places with a deepe ſcarification, that the matter coniunct and the euill bloud may be purged, and after ſcarification, ye ſhall vſe againe the foresaid lotion, and often ſhaue the head.

And if ye perceiue that the place be mundified by the foresaide things, which is knowen by the clearenelle of the ſkin, and remouing of the bꝛannie and cruſtie matter, than ye ſhall waſh thꝛiſe a weeke the head, with the foresaide decoction, applying this liniment following, which mundifieth the ſkinne, and healeth the rawneſſe and vlceration of the head. R. of oyle of the yolkes of Egges. ℥. x. of the oyle of linſeede. ℥. i. ℞. of oyle of maſtike, of oyle of laurel, Ana. ℥. ℞. of ſwynes larde melted, of calues tallowe, Ana. ℥. iii. of cleere Terebentine one ounce & a halfe, of the leaues of plaine, of y leaues of the wilde oliues, of fumiterie, of docks, of ſoure pomegranades, of hoſetaile, Ana. m. i. of the leaues yuie. m. ℞. ſtampe that ſhould be ſtamped, with the foresaid oyles and fatte, and ſet them till the iuyces be conſumed, than ſtraine them, and put to the ſtraining of litarge of gold & ſiluer, Ana. ℥. ii. of ceruſe. ℥. x. of lyme ten times waſhed, of roch alum burned, ana. ℥. vi. of quick ſiluer quēched with faſting ſpitel. v. dzams, mingle them together, & make a liniment with ſufficient white ware. This foresaide liniment is verie commendable in all kindes of ſcalles, and of great efficacie.

Note here, that in all kindes of ſcalles wherin the rootes of the haires are corrupt, it is a ſingular remedie, after ye haue waſhed the head with the foresaide lotion, to make a cap of fuſtian couered with pyth, to draw out the rootes of the haire, that be rotten, or in the ſtēde thereof vſe ſmall tenacles or pinſons, and than procede with the foresaid vntion, til the fleſh be whole, and clenſed from all cruſtie and bꝛanny ſcurffe.

But if the place can not be mundified with the foresaid remedies, then ye ſhall vſe ſtronger mundificatiues, with corroſion, as is this ordinance following. Take of white eleboze. ℥. ℞. of apia riſus. ℥. vi. of docks, one ounce & a halfe,

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

of cantarides, taking away the heads and the wings. ℥.v. of honey, of terebentine, ana. ℥.i. of ozpiment. ℥.iii. of verdigrese. ℥.iii. ℔. of larde. ℥.i. & a halfe, of butter. x. Drams, of alume zuccaryne. v. Drams, of leuen. iiii. ounces, of bran. vi. Drams, & a halfe, pouder the cantarides, the ozpiment, & the verdigrese, and the alume, and mingle them all together, & apply them in the sore places, for through their blistering & corosion, they purge the watric and superfluous humours. And ye must apply them so long, till ye perceiue that the place is cleane, and neate, which thing is knowen by that that the euill crust and superfluitie is remoued, & by grow- ing of good flesh and good skinne.

Afterward ye shall mundifie the place with butter, and the yolkes of Egges and Terebentine, making a digestiue of them all: which done, annoint the head there with, and than couer the same with the leaues of black coleworts, for this medicine deuideth the euil flesh from the good, & swa- geth paine, for the incarnation, and ciccatrization, ye shall vse the liniment vnder witten, into the which the oyle of Egges entreth.

And for asmuch as after the application of the sayde blis- string medicine, there remaineth in the vlcered place great inflammation, and paine, for the removing therof, we haue ordeined this remedie. R. of oyle of Roses omphacine, three ounces, of oyle of Roses complete, of oyle Myrtine, ana, two ounces, of litarge of gold and siluer, ana. one ounce & a half, of Tutia, one dram & a halfe, of Ceruse, ten Drams, of the iuyce of amidū, vi. Drams, of the iuyce of nightshade, plan- taine, & lettuce, ana. ℥.℔. Stampe the saide things in a mor- ter of leade, and putting in now a drop of oyle, and now a drop of the iuces, till they be consumed, and perfectly ming- led together, and vse them after the maner of a liniment.

The cure
of a moist
scall.

For the accomplishment of this cure, we wil declare cer- taine remedies conuenient for a moist scall, though the foresaide remedies may conueniently be administred in this case also. First vng. Egip. is good to mundifie vlcers proce- ding of moist skalles: & in like maner our pouder of Mercu- ric, and vng. de minio, causeth good sigillation in this case.

And

And bicause we made mention afore of the vse of a pitched cap, to pull out the rotten haire, we will declare the manner of applying the same: first set pitch on the fire, and take peeces of fustian after the breadth of three or foure fingers, and let the pitch drop vpon the fustian, on the cotned side, leauing one part of the fustia without pitch, that when the peeces haue remained the space of .vi. or .vii. dayes vpon the head, ye may pluck them sodainly awaye, with a strong hand and quick, and thou shalt see, that it will bring the rotten haire away with it, and these peeces must be renewed, till all the haire corrupt, bee rooted out. Howbeit, ye must warne the patients friends, of the hard & long cure, chiefly when the disease is from the mothers wombe.

A cap of pitch.

Of Alopecia. Cap. v.

Alopecia, after the auncient and later wyters, is the baldnesse of the head, caused through vlcereous scabbes, and is compared to the maunginesse of dogges, & Foxes, and is engendred of abundance of corrupt humours, ingrossed in the head.

Of Alopecia.

The signes be soone knowen, for the haire falleth by little and little, and the place is rough, and sometyme blistered.

The disease is also knowen by his figure, which is commonly round. Some put a difference betwene Alopecia, and Albaras, saying: that Alopecia in the head, and Albaras is in the bearde, and differeth from Alopecia, for it hath not such roughnesse, nor such accidents, but the skin is smoth.

Albaras & Alopecia differ.

The cure thereof is accomplished by foure intentions, the first is Diet, the second, Purgation of matter antecedent, the third, remotion of the cause coniunct, the fourth, generation of haire in the balde places.

The cure.

As touching the first and second intention, bicause the matter is flegmatike, grosse, or melancholy, hauing some sharpenesse, and aduision, it is conuenient, to vse the ordinaunces and dyets, and Purgations, witten in the

Chap.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

Chapter of Andimia, and of Sephiro. The third intention is accomplished, as it followeth. First, if the places be rough, ye shall procede with lenitive things, to make the skin smoth, if it be vlcrous, ye shall dry vp the vlcer, if it be banny, ye shall cleanse away the scurf.

A good
lotion.

First in all kindes of alopecia, ye must wash the places the space of vii. daies with this lotion. R. of beanes, of lupines, ana. m. l. of raisins, of dry figges. ana. ʒ. ii. of the roots of docks. li. ʒ. of fumiterre, of y leaues of wallwort, of maidenhaire, ana. m. i. & a halfe, of sower apples. x. of bran. m. ii. of cleane barley, iii. ounces, of liquerise, i. ounce and a halfe, seeth all the foresaid things together in sufficient quantitie of barbour's lee, till the third part be consumed, and than put thereto of honey iii. ounces, & seeth them again a little, and wash the head twice a daye with this decoction, rubbing the place with a course cloth. And after that the places be washed, ye shal anoynt them with this ointment, which is conuenient both in a crustie and vlcered alopecia.

R. of the oyle of the yolkes of Egges, of linsede, ana. x. drams, of oyle of roses omphacine. vi. drams, of oyle mastik ʒ. ʒ. of the iuyce of plantaine, of the iuyce of fumiterrie, & docks, ana. vii. drams, of goates tallow and colwes tallow, ana. ii. ounces & a halfe. Let them be sodden all together vntill the iuyces be consumed, than straine them and adde to the straining, of lytarge of gold and siluer, ana. ii. ounces & a halfe, of roch alum burned. v. drams, of alum zuccatrine two drams, white wax as much as shall suffice, quicksiluer quenched with fasting spittle. ix. drams. mingle these things together, and stirre them all about, the space of an houre in a mortar of leade, except the quicksiluer, which must be put in, in the ende, for the most part of it (else) would remaine in the leade. This liniment maketh the skin cleane, and remoueth the crust and hardnesse.

A liniment
for scurfe

If the alopecia be ful of banny, ye shal remoue it with this liniment. R. of larde, of oyle of linsede, ana. ii. ounces, of oyle of the yolkes of Egges, vi. drammes, of the iuyce of docks, of vineger, ana. i. ounce, of honey. x. drams, of bran, xv. drams, seth these things together, till the vineger & iuyces be

be consumed, than straine them, and if the honey be hardened, ye shall separate it from the other, then set them upon the fire againe, with sufficient quantitie of white wax, adding of cleere Terebent. i. ounce, of litarge of gold. iii. ounces, of lyme ten times washed. ʒ. i. & a half, of ozpiment. i. ounce, of verdigrese. ʒ. ʒ. make a liniment, and apply it, after ye haue washed the place with the foresaid decoction. And when the alopecia is with blcers full of superfluous and dead flesh, let it be censed with our powder of Mercurie, or vng. Egip. and for the other intentions ye shall procede with the lotio and liniment before said. For ciccatrisation, it is convenient to wash the head with watter of alume, and afterwarde to apply vnguen. de Minio, or of ceruse. We may sometime scarifie the places, with a deepe scarifying, or apply blood suckers to purge the matter coniunct.

And when the Alopecia is removed : which thing is known by the good colour of the skinne, ye shall apply such things as haue nature to engender haire, as is this liniment following. R. of the iuyce of smalage. ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of fenell, and parcely, ana. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of Cnula campana. ʒ. vi. the iuyce of apium risus. ʒ. ii. of oyle of elders, and Terebentine, ana. ʒ. x. of shippe pytch. ʒ. i. Breke pytch, and liquid pitch, ana. ʒ. b. of diaquilon gummed, ʒ. i. and a halfe, Mugwort, sothernwoode somewhat stamped, of Rosemarie, of Maidenhaire finely stamped, Ana. the third part of an handful, of odouriferous wine, halfe a ciath, of vinegar. ʒ. ii. Let them seeth all together, till the wyne, iuyce, and vinegar be consumed, than straine them, & adde to the straining, of new odouriferous wax as much as shall suffice, of Saffron. ʒ. ʒ. of Zeos. ʒ. i. and a halfe, make it after the maner of a cerote. This liniment is of good operation, to engender haire in the head, and in the chinne.

A good
liniment
to engender
haire.

Before ye apply this liniment, ye must rub the place with a course cloth. Note that when Alopecia and Albaras be olde, the cure is in a maner impossible. Thus we ende this present Chap.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

Of Sapha-
ti:

Saphatie, are little pustles which are engendred in the Sfozehead, in the necke, and in the face, and chiefly about the nose, and are fleshie, with a little crust vpon them, lyke the skale of a fish. This passion appeareth often in a lepre, and therefore the doctours call it, the beginning of lepre. It appeareth also in the french pocks. The causes thereof are grosse, superfluous, and burning humours.

The cure of the said vlcers conteineth two regimentes, namely, vniuersall, and particuler: vniuersall regiment, is accomplished by the vniuersall Purgation, declared in the chapter of a cancer, and also the ordinaunce of dyet, is taught in the same place. Also we haue proued, that the application of leches, vpon the veines called emorroidall, and vpon the eares, is profitable in this case, and cutting of the veine cephalica, and basilica is to be commended.

Purgatio.

Item, this Purgation following (a digestion of humours presupposed) is expedient in this case. R. of Polipodie. ℥. ℥. Epithimum, of the cods of enſine. Ana. ℥. i. of the confexion of hamech, one dram & a halfe, of Diacatholicon, three drams, of anise. ℥. i. of a sirupe of violets, one ounce & a halfe, mingle them, and giue them in the morning. This medicine purgeth fleame, that is grosse, and melancholy burned. The regiment particuler, is accomplished by the administration of locall medicines.

Particular
regiment.

First after an vniuersall Purgation, ye shall anoynt the pustle with this liniment. R. of oyle of Lauryne, two ounces, of swines grese, one ounce, of litarge of gold. v. drams, of auripigmentum, of roch alume burned, of lyme washed, ana, one dram & a halfe, quick siluer. iii. drams & a halfe, of oyle of Roses omphacine. x. drams, as much white ware as shall suffice, make a liniment.

A good
water.

Item, this decoction following, is good for the same intent. R. of Sublimate, one dram, of Salgemine, of sal armoniacke, of alume zuccatrine, ana. ℥. ℥. of water of roses, & plantaine, ana. iii. ounces, of barbour's lee. li ounces. Boeth these foresaid things together, till the third parte be consumed, and put in the ende, a little verdegrese, and apply it with cotton moisted in the sayd decoction.

An other liniment. R. the white of two Egges, of wa-
ter of Roses.iii. ounces, of Sublimate.ʒ.ʒ. mingle them
to gether, and stirre them about a good while.

Note here, that the remedies witten of scalles, and alo-
pecia, and of gutta rosacea, may be administred in this case.
Likewise ye shall finde many remedies for this purpose, in
the treatise of the French pocks, &c.

The second treatise of the fourth booke, which
speaketh of the diseases of the eyes.

Of vlcers of the eies, called Macule, and Pani.

Cap. I.



The vlcers called macule, or spots and pani, Of vlcers
or webs of the eyes, are engendred of causes in the eies
primitiues, after the doctrine of Gordon, spots, and
proceeding of an hot apostume called flegmō, webs.
and also of the disease called opthalmia. For
as Galen saith, if the disease opthalmia be
not well cured, it will leaue many euill accidentes in the
eyes, as vlcation of the apple of the eye, and of the Pan-
nicle called cordea, macule, or spots, and pani, of hard cura-
tion. The cure of these vlcers, spots, and webs, is accompli-
shed by the obseruation of double regiment, vniuersal, and The cure
perticuler. The vniuersall regiment consisteth in the ordi- of the
nance of an vniuersall purgation, and a dyet. griefes of
the eies,

Touching vniuersall purgation, (if the bodie be full of
humours) ye shall cut the veine called cephalica on the con-
trary side. And if ye wil so cut the veine, that it may purge
the patient, ye shall cut the sayd veine in the same side.

Item, ye may profitably apply blood suckers vnder the
eares, to draw out the grosse blood.

Also ye may apply ventoses vppon the shoulders, after
scarification, and lykewise a bladdering medicine vpon the
necke, to furne away the mattier.

Touching purgation by laxative medicines, it must be don
accoz-

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

according to the qualitie of the euill humours. And if the matter be hot, which thing may be knowen by the rednesse and inflammation of the place, ye shall giue the Patient this purgation. R. of chosen Manna. ℥. i. of Diacatholicon, of an electuarie of roses deuised by Mesue, of the iuyce of Roses, ana. ℥. ii. make a small potion with the decoction of cordiall floures and fruites, adding of sirupe of Violettes. ℥. i.

Another soluble medicine. R. of a lectuarie lenitiue, or in steede thereof Diapynnis not solutiue. ℥. x. of an electuarie of roses deuised by Mesue. ℥. ii. of Kubarbe steeped in the water of Endiue. ℥. ℥. make a small potion with the common decoction, adding of sirupe of violets. ℥. i. & a halfe. Another. R. of pills Alageret, pilles of fumiterre the lesse, pills of Kubarbe, ana. ℥. i. mingle them together, and make three pills with sirupe of roses. These pills must be giuen two houres afore supper, and the more grosse they be, the better they are in operation, because they carrie longer in the stomacke. If the matter be colde and grosse, these medicines following are conuenient. First. R. of Diacatholicon ℥. vi. of Diasinicon, of electuarie of Roses, ana. ℥. ii. make a small potion with the decoction of cordiall floures and fruites. Another. R. of pills of fumiterre the greater, of pilles aggregatiue, of Hiera, with Agarike, ana. ℥. i. mingle the together & make three pills wth water of fenell. Another. R. of pilles called Cochie, & sine quibus esse nolo, ana. ℥. ℥. make pills as is aforesaid. But forasmuch as laratiue medicines are not of good operation, except digestion goeth before, ye must ordeine digestiues according to the matter, whereof ye may haue a speciall doctrine in the Chapter of Opthalmia, and likewise of the diet.

Particular regiment is accomplished by the administration of remedies vnder w^{ritten}. First, when the matter is hot, and the eie not verie painfull, ye shall applie this Collirie within the eie. R. of rose water, of the water of the floures of Vircill, of the water of hozsetaile, ana. ℥. iiii. of Sugar-candie, of sirupe of roses. ℥. ii. of white Sief without Opium, of Sief of Lead, ana. ℥. i. of Sief of Frankensence ℥. ℥.

℞. ℞. of Aloes epatike. ℞. ℞. of Mirabolane citrine. ℞. i. and a halfe, the whites of three egges, bzaie the things that are to be bzaied, and shake them together, and distill them in a glasse vessell well luted. This collirie is of our description, and is of good operation in all wounds and vlcers of the eyes. For it mundifieth all other vlcérations caused of hot matter. And moreover, it hath vertue incarnative and sigillative.

If ye perceiue that the vlcération is caused of cold matter, ye shall applie this collirie within the eye. ℞. of water of Roses. ℞. ii. of water of hyssetaile. ℞. i. and a halfe, of Sief, of Frankensence. ℞. ℞. of Tutia preparate. ℞. ii. of Sugar Candie, of sirupe of roses. ℞. iii. of Aloes epatike. ℞. ℞. seeth these things together a little, except the sief, and make a collirie according to arte, adding of odoriferous Wine. ℞. ℞. Item, the Sief of frankensence ordained as it followeth, healeth the vlcers of the eyes. ℞. of ℞ Sief of Frankensence ℞. i. of the Sief of lead. ℞. i. & a halfe, of Mirabolane citrine, ℞. ii. of Tutia, of Antimonium, ana. ℞. i. and a halfe, of water of roses and Plantaine, ana. ℞. i. and a halfe, of Mirrhe. ℞. ℞. of Sarcocoll, of Aloes hepatike, ana. ℞. i. bzaie the things that are to be bzaied, and let them be distilled in a vessell of glasse. This collirie is of a meruailous operation, for it mundifieth vlcers, causeth good incarnation and perfect curation in short time. Thus we end this present Chapter, &c.

Colde
matter

Of the spots or blemishes in the eyes, called

Macule. Chapter, 2.

The Spot of the eyes is engendered of a rumatike matter, hot or colde, and chanceth often of the Apoplexie called Opthalmia, when it is not well cured, & when the patient hath not obeyed the counsell of the Chirurgion.

Of spots
in the eyes

Notes here, that euery spot is with vlcération, according to his quantitie, for if the spot be little, the vlcération is little. if it be great, the vlcération is also great. A spot called Macula, is a pustle raised somewhat within the

Macula.

Do.

etc,

The fourth booke of Vicers,

eye, and chiefly in the kirtle of the eye, and in the skinne called Cornea, and at the beginning it is of whitish colour, and the nearer it is to maturation the whiter it is. And when it is come to suppuration, it changeth his colour and waxeth red.

A good
water.

The cure of spots is accomplished by the administration of sundrie locall remedies, (observation of diet, and generallie purgation presupposed.) First, ye shall applie maturative and lenitive things, and afterward things mundificative, and toward the end things desiccative and cicatrivative. For maturation, ye shall proceede with this maturative following, chiefelie in that Spot that proceedeth of Ophthalmia. R. of the substance of apples roasted vnder coales, ℥.iii. of womans milke. ℥.v. the yolkes of two egges, Stamp these foresaid things together and seeth them a little, and afterward applie them vpon the eye in the forme of a plaster. Another. R. of cleane barlie halfe a handfull, of the seed of Quinces, dram. i. of fenugreke washed with water of roses, halfe an ounce, of raisons. ℥.i. & a halfe, of Belilote, halfe a handfull, seeth these foresaid things in the broth of a leane chicken, without salt, till the thirde part be consumed, then straine them, and put thereof into thine eye warme, euerie halfe houre. When y maturation is finished, which is known by the whitenesse of the pustle, and by the ceasing of the inflammation and paine, ye shall applie this mundificative within the eye. R. of sirupe of roses. ℥.i. of the water of roses. ℥.iii. of Sarcocoll, dram. i. We must wil these things in a Limbke of glasse, and afterward ye shall adde to the said water distilled, of Sugar candie, of a sirupe of Roses, three drams, & put thereof into the eye, for it mundifieth the place shortly. For cicatrification, ye may vse this collirie. R. of the foresaid water. ℥.ii. Mirabolane citrine. ℥.i. of the sief of lead, ℥.i. of Tutia preparata, halfe a dram, make a collirie, and put it into the eye.

Of the diseases of the eyes, called Pani.

Chap. 3.

THE diseases of the eyes called Pani and Cicatrises, are Pani and
Cicatrises
in the eyes
allwaie with an Apostume, or vlceration and spottes,
and be engendered of corrosiue mattier. The cure thereof
shall be accomplished by the administration of locall medi-
cines, (the obseruation of diet, and purgation, as it is decla-
red in the Chapter of the vlcers of the eyes, presupposed.)
First, when the eye is not inflamed, this water following
is conuenient, which thinneeth euerie pannicle, euerie spot
and cicatrise, and reduceth the eye to a good disposition. R. of
water of Plantaine, of water of roses, ana, two ounces, of
odoriferous white wine of meane strength. ℥.i. and a halfe,
let them seeth together a little, and then take them from the
fire, and put thereto of verdegrease well poudered, ℥am. i.
of Tutia, ℥am. i. and a halfe, of Sugar, ℥am. i. of Myzabo-
lane citrine. ℥.i. mingle them together, and pound these foze
saide thinges together, and so leaue them the space of two
daies, and afterward straine and clarifie them, and put
of the liquor in the eye warme, till the soze skinne be con-
sumed.

Item, to this purpose ye may vse of the stilled water,
written the former Chapter. ℥.i. and of the water written
in this Chapter, ℥am. x. mingle them well together, this
mixture is of sure operation, and of little biting.

Of the itching, hardnesse, and scabbes of the eye
liddes, and of the cure thereof.

Chap. 4.

THE scabbes of the eye liddes come in the figure of Of scabs
of the eye
lids,
little spottes, somewhat raised vp as little pimples,
which are sometimes with great itching, and some-
time it hath the skinne scalded ofte with inflam-
mation, and they are engendered of rumatike mattier,
burned, or sharpe, and for the most part they happen with
the Apostume Opthalmia. And because there bee sundrie Kindes
kindes of them, sundrie remedies are required for the
same.

Do. ii.

For

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

For some are hot, and some colde, some moist, some drie, some vlcered, and some not vlcered, but crustie. That that is drie, for the most part cometh of mattier hot and burned, and likewise the crustie and the moist scab is engendered of flegmatike, grosse, and sharpe mattier. For the cure thereof, ye shall ordeine the diet for the euill mattier, and likewise purgation.

If the scabbe be moist, with itching or without itching, ye shall foment the place with this fomentation, turning the eie lidde inward softlie, which fomentation ye shall vse the space of eight daies. R. of the rootes of dockes, & of sumiterrie of cleane Barlie, ana. m. ℥. of lentiles, of Kosles, ana. m. i. of Lupines. ℥. i. seeth these thinges with sufficient quantitie of Barbers lee, till the third part be consumed, and let the place be fomented the space of halfe a quarter of an houre, after ward incontinentlie ye shall put into the eie this collirie following. R. of white sief without Opium. ℥. ii. of water of plantaine, of water of roses, ana. ℥. i. & a halfe, of Tutia, of Antimonium, ana. ℥. i. of burned Lead, of Ceruse, of litarge of gold, ana. ℥. ii. of lime ten times washed with water of Plantaine. ℥. x. roch allum. ℥. ℥. let the waters seeth with allum one boiling, then put in y other things one after another, and make a collirie, and applie it vppon the soze. And the said collirie must remaine vppon the eie lids the space of a quarter of an houre, and after ward wash the place with water of Plantaine, water of Kosles, and with the decoction of Barlie, which thing must bee done twice a daie. After that ye haue proceeded with the foresayd things the space of a weeke, if greater exiccation be requisite, ye shall rub the place with vnguentum Egyptiacum, of the description of Mesue, layed vpon cotton, or of the description of Auicen. But ye must beware that it touch not the eie, but onelie the soze place, and it must remaine there but a Pater noller while, or little more, & after ward ye must wash the place with water of Barlie, till the ointment bee remoued, then ye shall applie a little of womans milke warme, to take awaie the inflammation & sharpnesse of the ointment, and after ward ye shall applie the foresayd Collirie,

Collirie, and ye must renue the said remedies, till the hardnesse and scabs be vtterlie remoued. And ye must consider one thing, that is to saie, when this disease is ioyned with some euill accident, as is paine and euil complexion, or Ophthalmia, or some other, ye must remoue the same befoze ye come to the cure, and if the scabbes be drie, ye shall moisten them with a moistning medicine, hauing resolution and absterction, as is this lotion. R. of the rootes of holihoekes and dockes, of the leaues of mallowes, violets, and plantaine, ana. m. i. of sower apples in number thre, of lentiles, of Barlie and bzan, ana. m. i. and a halfe, of Roses. m. lxx. seeth these things in sufficient quantitie of raine water till two parts of the thre be consumed, and then wash the place therewith, as we sayd befoze, the space of a weeke twice a daie, and afterward applie the collerie aboue witten. After a weeke ye shall wash the place with this greene water that follooweth.

Cure of
drie scabs

R. of water of Plantaine, of water of Roses, ana. ℥. ii. of odoriferous white wine. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Tutia, of Antimonium, ana. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Verdegrease, of Roch Alum, ana. ℥. lxx. of litarge of gold, of Licium, ana. ℥. iii. seeth the waters with allum a little, and pouder the rest, and put them to the waters when ye take them from the fire. After that ye haue washed the place with this water, ye shall applie the aboue named Collirie in manner aboue said. And if neede be of greater ericcation, ye shall repaire to that that is witten in this present Chapter. And forasmuch as in this case there chaunceth great itching, which is engendered of salt fleame, to remoue the same ye shall vse the foresayd greene water, with an vnction made of Lard, of Tutia, and of the water of roses, for it taketh awaye itching, & healeth the sozenesse of the eie lids, &c. Thus we end this, &c.

A preci-
ous green
vvater,

Of the disease of the eies called Vngula. Chap. 5.

VNgula, after the Doctors, is a pannicle of Coniunctiua, somewhat raised vp, which appeareth for the most part, in the weeping part of the right side, howbeit

Of vngula
id the eies

Do. iii.

Some

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

sometime it chaunceth in the left side, and at the beginning it is small, and afterward extendeth it selfe vnto the commissure of the pannicle called Cornea. And because the matter causing this pannicle sometime groweth in the ouer part of the kirtle of the eie, and sometime in the neather part of the same. When it is in the ouer part, it appeareth to be somewhat redde, because of the veines which are without, and when it is in the neather part, it is of a whitish colour. The causes of this disease, are grosse and flegmaticke humours, engendered of euill diet, descending from the head by the veines and conduites, to the kirtle of the Eye.

Collirie.

The cure of this disease is accomplished by the administration of local medicines, hauing vertue to resolue & drie, & to bite somewhat. First (observation of the diet, and purgation, as it is declared in the Chapter of Ophthalmia presupposed) we will ordaine two principal remedies, of which the first is this. R. of the iuyce of horehound, of the iuyce of solwe Pomgranads, of the iuyce of Liquorice, of Hyzabolanes citrine well poudred, ana. ℥.i. of Licid, halfe a dram, of Aloes epatike, of Tutia prepareate, ana. ℥.ii. of greene water, described in the former Chapter, vi. drams, of the sief of Memite, of white sief without Opium, ana, halfe a dram, of odoriferous white wine, ℥.x. make a collirie according to arte. This collirie applied in the eie is verie good in all kindes of Angula, of Sebel, & other diseases of the eies. Itē, to this intention this water following is conuenientlie used. R. of the iuyce of Salerdine five drams, of the iuyce of solwe pomgranads, with y rinds, iii. ounces, of the iuyce of liquorice & carawates, ana, halfe an ounce, of Cumin, halfe a dram, of sirupe of roses, of honie of roses, ana, foure drams, of water of roses. ℥.ii. of Hyzabolanes cimblike & citrine, ana ℥.ii. of Antimonium, Ceruse, ana, five drams, of roch allum dram. i. & a halfe, of ore gall, & of capons, & of partridges, ana two drams, of cloues, of nutmigs, ana, halfe a dram, of Tutia, of Lime ten times washed, with water of Plantaine & Sozell, ana, three drams, let the hard things be pounded before ye mingle them with the other, & afterward put them all

all together in a limbecke of glasse, and when the water is filled, keepe it in a glasse well couered, and ye must applie thereof into the eie one drop at once, for it is an excellent water, & consumeth superfluities, & is desiccative and resolutiue, and if ye will y^e the foresaid water shall moze strongly consume superfluous flesh, ye shall take of the said water .℥.iii. of odoriferous white wine. ℥.i. of water of roses ten drams, of Tutia & Antimonie, ana, dram. i. & halfe, of verdegrease well poudered. ℥.ii. heate the waters a little at y^e fire, then put to the rest, & applie thereof in the eie, as it is saide.

If the disease be so rooted, that it cannot be drawen out with these remedies, ye must come to handie operation, though this curation be hard and daungerous, for in pulling vp the Ungula, if the Chyrurgion be not expert, he may plucke vp the pannicle called Cornea, and so marre the apple of the eie. Wherefore the friends of the Patient are to be admonished of the daunger, and the mattier is to be taken in hand with great feare and circumspection, howbeit my counsaile is, to leaue such things to the vacabond toothdrawers. Neuerthelesse I will declare my minde here in: first ye must haue an instrument of siluer, made after the manner of a small tannicles or pinsons, crooked, and take the Ungula by the part that is toward the end, and not toward the roote, that is to saie, toward the pannicle called Cornea, & as ye holde it with the said instrument, he must haue another sharpe cutting instrument, and cut it by little and little into the roote. And after that the Ungula is remoued, ye must digest the place with womans milke, and Sugar candie, of a sirup of violets, to swage the paine, & ye must put vpon the eie a plaister made with roasted apples, witten in the Chapter of the cure of Opthalmia. After that the paine is swaged, if there rest anie superfluitie, ye shall proceede with the foresaid waters and Colliries, which haue vertue to consume superfluous flesh. Thus we ende this present Chapter.

Of Sebel, and of the cure thereof. Chap. 6

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

Of Sebel
in the eies

SEbel, after Iesu Hali, is a repletion of the veines of the pannicle of the eie, called Coniunctiua, and it is in the ouer part, engendered of grosse & rumatike mattier descending from the head.

The cure
of Sebel.

The definition of Auicen agreeth heerewithall. Sebell is a pannicle lifted vp vpon the pannicles Coniunctiua and Coznea, thzough the swelling of the veines of the pannicle Coniunctiua, caused of grosse and flegmatike mattier. This disease causeth a smoakie mist in the pannicles Coniunctiua and Coznea, and it is with abundaunce of teares and itching and rednesse, inclining to duskyish colour, & sometime the eie lids be hard and scabbie, with vlceration and troubling of the sight. The cure of this disease hath two intentions, of which, one concerneth the adiministration of vniuersall thinges, the other of perticular. As touching the first, we saie, that the remedies wzitten in the Chapter of Opthalmia, are conuenient in this case. The second intention shall be accomplished as followeth. First ye must shew afoze hand, that when this disease is confirmed, it can neuer, or verie seldome be healed. And though it be new, yet it is of hard curation. Auicen numbzeth this disease among them that come by inheritaunce, for often times it passeth from one eie to another. Here followeth a collirie of right excellent operation.

An excel-
lent colliry.

R. of the iuyce of ash tree leaues, of the iuyce of celestine, ana. \mathfrak{z} .iii. of the shells of new laide egges dissolued in vineger the space of a week, number foure, of Myzabolanes citrine. \mathfrak{z} .i. of Tutia preparate, of Antimonie, ana. \mathfrak{z} .i. & a halfe, of water of roses. \mathfrak{z} .vi. of Sarcocoll. \mathfrak{z} .ii. stampe all these things together, and afterward seeth them in a little posnet of brasle till the halfe of the iuyces and all the waters be consumed, and put thereto of the saide greene water \mathfrak{z} .ii. seeth them againe vntill the water be consumed, and afterward adde therevnto of the sief of Sarcocoll. of white sief without Opium, ana. \mathfrak{z} .ii. make a fine powder to be put into the eie. This powder is desiccative, mundificative, and resolutiue, with a little biting.

Item, for the same intention this water following is conuenient

conuenient. R. of the foresaid gréene water. ℥. i. and a halfe,
of the sirupe of roses. ℥. ii. of the foresaid pouder. ℥. iii. of Aloes
epatike well poudered. ℥. i. mingle them and purifie
them, and applie them oft in the eie with a little cotton,
for it is a singular remedie. And mozeouer, it is good for the
scabs of the eie-lids, and for Ungula, &c. Thus we end this
present Chapter.

Of Cataracts, and of things whereof Cataracts

should come. Chap. 7.

Often times there descend from the head certaine grosse Of the Ca-
and flegmatike humours, couering the apple of the taracts in
eie, and there remaining, are ingrosed and made thick, the eies.
which is named of the Doctors Cataract. This disease is
caused through the communion of the stomacke, replenish-
ed with euill slimie humours, whereof certaine vapours
ascend to the head, and cause cold and slimie mattier to drop
downe, and tarrieth long vpon the pannicles of the eies,
and seemeth to couer the apple of the eie. Item, this Cata-
ract is sometime engendered by the qualitie of the eie, that
is to saie, when the eies be verie moist & filled with bloud,
and when the white of the eie is too abundant. At the be-
ginning of this disease, the patient seemeth to see before him
little flies flying, and he thinketh one thing to be two, the
light seemeth smaller to him than it was wont, for because y^e
visible vertue is diminished, thinges seeme to be smaller.
Wherefore the Doctors saie, that a Cataract hindereth the
vertue of seeing, as cloudes darken the light of the Sunne.
The signes of the confirmation and perfect maturation of
a Cataract, is, when it suffereth it selfe to be remoued by
mannall operation, and when the sight is diminished, & the
apple of the eie dilated, and if ye laie your finger vpon the
apple of the eie, it dilateth it selfe, & returneth incontinent-
lie afterward into his owne colour, and the colour is white
or whitish.

A blacke or dusky Cataract enclining to greenenesse
or rednesse, and that which dilateth not it selfe when it is
touched.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

touched is incurable, that which is not confirmed, cannot be healed by handy operation, wherefore, ye must procure the confirmation thereof, geuing the patient meates that engrosse the blood, as are chessenuts, beefe, and porke, and other grosse flesh, & this thing must be done, when ye feare not that the cataract will come from one eye to another.

Cure.

The cure of a cataract not confirmed, is accomplished by foure intentions. The first, is ordinaunce of dyet, the second is partly to purge, & partly to turne aside the matter antecedent, the third, is confortacion of the member from whence the matter is deriued, the fourth, is remotion of the matter coniunct, by euapozation, and confortacion of the vertue visive.

As touching the first intention, ye must giue the patient good meates, that engender good blood and thinne, & which are of easie digestion, as are beale, lambe, kydde, Capons, Chickens, Partridges, woodbyrds, and hill byrds, his wine must be of good odoure, and of meane strength.

Item, ye may giue with the foresaid flesh, maiorū, mynt, nepte, peniriall, parcely, bozage, balme, white betes, fenel, absteyning from lettuse, for of their propertie they hurt the sight. In lyke maner, ye may giue the patient rape rootes & nauyewes, and parcely roots, sodden with the foresaid flesh. Also, ye must auoyde all things y^e gender grosse, troublous, and vaporous blood, as are radish rootes, garlike, oynions, mustard, colewortes, lettuse, beanes. &c. And also all maner of pulse, except red cicers. Item, ye shal auoyde all salt and hot things, as pepper, and other strong spices. The bread must be of pure wheat, well leuened, and well baken, and if the said bread be made with fenel, it shalbe the more conuenient in this case, as Democritus witnesseth, saying: Creping wormes, being blinded in their holes, in winter, come forth in the spring time, and seeke for fenell, which they eate, and rubbe their eyes therewith, and so recover their sight. Wherefore fenell is right conuenient in this case, for of his nature it clarifieth the sight, and remoueth the vapours, which would ascende to the brygne, and doe much harme.

The second entention, which concerneth partly purgation, partly putting a side of the matter antecedent, is accomplished as followeth. First the matter must be digested with sirupe de duabus radicibus without vineger, and with sirupe of Ricados, and honey of Roses, with waters of buglosse, mayden haire, and fumitterre, or make it thus. R. of Drimel squillitike, of a sirupe of the iuice of endiue, of honey of Roses, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the waters of fenel, betony, and fumiter, Ana. ʒ. i. let the patient vse this, the space of a weeke, twice a daye, & then let him take this purgation, two houres before day. R. of pilles cochie. ʒ. ʒ. of pilles agregatiue and Indes, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. mingle them, and with water of Fennell, make five pilles.

Digestiue

Purgatiō.

This purgation is commendable in winter, & harvest, but in the spring time, this purgation following, is more conuenient. R. of the pilles of Nicolas called sine quibus esse nolo, of pilles assagareth, with agarike, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. make vi. pilles with water of Endiue.

Item the pilles following, may conueniently be vsed in this case. R. of the pilles of hiera with agarike, pilles of malike, & sine quibus esse nolo, Ana. ʒ. i. make them as the aforesaid, and giue them three houres before supper. This latter purgation must be giuen three times in a moneth, a digestiue of honey of Roses going before, for as Mesue saith, the Chirurgiō must not be contented with one onely purgatiō, but must renew y^e same often. We haue proued y^e triacle in y^e winter taken in smal quantitie, namely ʒ. i. wth as much honey of roses, with ʒ. ii. of the water of the decoction of honey, is right expedient, & it must be receiued vii. houres before meat. In like maner it is good y^e the patient eat after repast, quinees, & coriand. confite, y^e fumes ascend not vnto y^e braine.

As concerning the turning away of y^e matter, it may be done by vntoes, applyed vpon the neck, or vpon y^e shoulder, & by rubbing & binding the extreme parts, & likewise by fomentation, & lotiō of the legges, with things attractiue, & resolutive, as it is written in the chap. of opthalmia. It is also profitable to binde the haire backward, and to combe them backward, for this thing turneth matter aside.

And

The fourth booke of Vicers,

And we haue proued that a cauterization, actual or potentiall, applyed vpon the coronall commissure, purgeth the matter of Cataracts, and turneth it aside.

The third intention, which is to comfort the member from which the matter is deriued, is thus accomplished. First ye must applie a bagge after the forme of a little cap, full of things that comfort the braine, & defend the rumes, as is this ordinance. R. of Milium dried on the fire, of drie bran beaten to pouder, ana. m. i. of Maizum, of Roses, of Wormwood, of Betonie, ana. m. ℥. of Sticados, of Squinant, of each a little, of sweete Fenell, Calamus aromaticus, of Frankensence, of Mastike, ana. ℥. ℥. mingle the together and bring them to a fine pouder. Item, ye may applie vpon the head this cerote following. R. the foresaid pouder ℥. ii. of most clere Terebentine. ℥. i. ℥. Mastike. ℥. x. of oyle of Mastike, of oyle of Roses compleate, ana. ℥. ii. mingle these together, and with sufficient quantitie of new white ware, make a stiffe cerote, adding in the end, of Saffron. ℥. i. It is conuenient also to wash the head with this le following. R. of Roses, of Wormwood, of Rosemarie, of sage, ana. m. i. of Sticados, of Squinantū, of Astrabacca, of Laurell, ana. m. ℥. let them be sodden with lee made of ashes of the vine tree.

A cerote
for the
head.

The fourth intention, which concerneth the euaporation of the matter that is vpon the pannicles, or within the same, shall be accomplished with resolute and euaporatiue things, and such as comfort the eyes, as are the ordinances following. First this. R. of the water of Celestine, Fenell, and Roses. li. ℥. of odoriferous white wine. ℥. ii. of Camomill, Mellilote, Rosemarie floures, ana. m. ℥. of white Sugar. ℥. i. and a halfe, of the galls of Cokes, in number three, of fresh Fenell, of Euforage, (if it may be found) ana. m. ℥. seeth them all together with as much raine water, till the third part be consumed, then straine them, and put therevnto of Saffron. ℥. ℥. and seeth them, and straine them againe. And the Patient must receiue the smoake of the said decoction, holding his eyes ouer it in the morning three or foure houres before dinner, and after dinner as much, and

and if the patient take the foresayd pilles, the daye befoze he receiue the smoke, it shall be the better. This maner of suffumigation, is praised of Thadeus, and Auensoer, and it hath vertue to resolue the mattier prepared to nourish the cataractes, and it comforteth the vertue of seeing.

Item, this distillation following is of great efficacie, which comforteth, and clarifieth, the sight, & kepeth it from the cataractes. R. of a Goates liuer whole and fresh. li. ii. Calamus aromaticus, of honey, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the iuyce of rue, ʒ. iii. of water of celidony, berueine, and eufrage, ana. ʒ. iii. of long peper, of nutmegges, of cloues, Ana. ʒ. ii. of Saffrō ʒ. i. of the flowers of Rosemary somewhat stamped, of bosomus, ana. m. ʒ. of Sarcocoll, of aloes epatike, ana. ʒ. iii. of the galle of byrds that line by pray, (if they may be gotten) ʒ. i. or in the stede thereof, hens, capons, and partriges galls, three times so much, stampe the foresaid things, and cut the herbes, and stampe them a little, and afterwarde put vnto the sayd things, of white Sugar. ʒ. iii. of honeie of Bees, ʒ. vi put them all together in a Lembike of glasse, and vse thereof, for it hath the foresaid vertues.

A noble
water for
the eyes.

And if the cataracts cannot be healed, when they are confirmed, then we must turne to handy operation. And though we counsell to leaue it to the toothdrawers, yet we will declare the maner thereof. First befoze ye come to the cure, it is necessary ye giue the patient a lenitiue medicine, of Cassia, manna, or Diacatholicon, and two dayes after, ye must giue him pilles of assagereth, & sine quibus asse nolo, of each. ʒ. ʒ. to purge the humours of the head.

Furthermore, that daye that ye will vse the handy operation, ye must giue the patient a lenitiue clister, and wash his legges in the decodion of hot thinges, to drawe the humours from the head. And it is very good to apply vpon the forehead this restrictiue following, to keepe away the matter from flowing to the eye. R. of oyle of Roses cinphacine, of Mastike, ana. ʒ. ii. make a soft cerote, wth sufficient white waxe, adding of beane flower. ʒ. iii. of Frankensce, of aloes hepatike, of bole armonie, of white saunders, ana. ʒ. i. mingle them together and lay them vpon stoupes, & bynde them.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

The man-
ner of cut-
ting the
cataract.

them vpon the forehead, and comfort the patient, & set him vpon a streight bench of a meane height. Wynde the whole eye, and also his legges and his handes, that he hinder not the operation of the Chirurgion, (and this thing must be done in a pure ayer) & the maister must open the eye with his left hand, and with his right hand he shall put a sharpe needle to the myddest of the pannicle called coniunctiua, so long, till he perceiue, that the needle hath perced to the concavitie or holownesse of the said pannicle. And after he must guyde and tyze the sayde needle toward the pannicle called cornea, till he touch the middest of the apple of the eye, and a little more. Then he must take the pannicle, and draw it downewarde, so that he may touch the cataract, and there hold it a little space, for it is in the fourme of a pannicle, & returneth to his place, therefore he must draw it downe againe, with the point of the needle, till it remaine beneath. Neuerthelesse, the maister must beware, that he dylate not the pannicle called Aluea, nor touch the Christalline humour.

And then when it is remoued out of his place, the Chirurgion must shew the patient some thing, y he may seeme not to haue wrought in vaine. And incontiently afterward ye must put into the eye, the white of an Egge, beaten with water of Roses, water of Myrtilles warme, for cold might hurt the pricke caused by the needle. And vpon y eye in the outside, ye shal apply the white of an Egge, mingled with the wyne of Pomgranades, to defend apostumations, and to comfort the place. And ye must wynde both the eyes with a double band, & after put the patient in a bed, hauing the head somewhat hie, and let him continue with this medicine, the space of.iii. dayes, and kepe a slender dyet, so that the first daye he eate little or nothing.

When these dayes be passed, remoue the medicine, and procede with the said medicine againe, without opening of the eye, onely applying it vpon the eyes and in the corners, with moist clouts, and this ye must doe vnto the tenth day. And bicause that through the pricking of the pannicle coniunctiua, perturbation, or opthalmia, chaunceth in the eye,

ye shall resort to the Chapter of Opthalmia. Note, that as I haue declared, handie operation in the right eye, with the left hand, so ye shall worke in the left eye, with the right hand, thus we ende this present chapter. &c.

Of the dilatation of the blacke of the eye.

Cap. viii.

The dilatation of the apple of the eye, is double. That is to say, naturall, and accidentall. That that is naturall commeth of natiuitie, and is alwayes of an euill nature, and hindzeth the sight, and the cure therof, is impossible. Neuerthelesse the colliries which comfort & sharpen the sight, writtē in the former chapter, are expediēt in this case. The accidentall dilatation, is double. For one proceedeth of a matter antecedent, and the other of a primitive cause. That that proceedeth of a cause antecedent, commeth alwaies of a reumatike matter, descending from the head, vpon the pannicles of the eyes. And to remoue the cause antecedent, it is conuenient to procede, according to that that is writtē in the former Chapter. But to auoyde many wordes, we will onelie speake of that that commeth of a cause primitive.

First, (obseruation of vniuersall purgation presupposed) ye shall put into the eye water of roses, and water of Mirtilles, with the white of an egge, shaken together, untill the fourth daie after the stroke. For such dilatation of the apple of the eye, proceeding of a cause primitive, is caused by some stroke vpon, or about the eye. And therefore it is good at the beginning to procede as well within as without, with things refrigeratiue, and that comfort the sore place. And because that often throught a stripe there is blout dispearsed throughout all the eye, it is necessarie, beside the reducing of the apple of the eye, to resoluē the saide bloude. Then when ye haue vsed the foresaide thinges the space of foure daies, it is right profitable to applie this playster following. Receiue, of Beane flower and Barlie floure, of euerie one thre ounces, of water of Roses, of water

The dilatation of the apple of the eye

A singular
plaister.

of

The fourth booke of Vicers,

of Myrtilles, ana, one ounce, make a stiffe plaister, with sufficient sodden wyne. This plaister hath vertue to resolute bloud, & to reduce the apple of the eye into his proper place.

A speciall
water.

Item, to this intention, the water following may well be vsed. R. of swete fenell. ℥. i. of Doves bloud. ℥. i. of tinctia, of antimonium, ana. ℥. ii. of water of Roses, water of Myrtilles, ana. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Myrabolane citrine. ℥. ℥. mingle these foresaid things together, and stille them in a lembike of glasse, and apply them within the eye, for this water reduceth the apple of the eye into his place, and comforteth the sight.

A decoction.

Furthermore, it is a singular remedie, to vse the decoction following, laying it vpon the eye with a thinne sponge. R. of Roses, of Myrtilles, ana. m. i. of Mellilote, of Rosemary flowers, of euery one. m. ℥. of the nutts of Cipres, in number. ii. of red and thick wyne. li. i. and a halfe, of water of Roses, and water of Myrtilles, Ana. ℥. iii. bray the thinges that are to be brayed, and let them seeth vntil halfe the wine and the water be consumed, and then straine them, and vse them as is aforesayd, thus we ende this present chapter.

Of the weakenesse of the sight, and of the cure thereof. Cap. ix.

Of the
weakenesse
of the
sight.

The weakenesse of the sight, procedeth of sondry causes. For some times it procedeth of outward things, as by scabbes, pustules, and sebell, growing vpon the pannicles coniunctiua, and cornea, sometime it procedeth of an inner cause, as are humours, grosse and stymy vapours, ascending from the stomake, to the head, and comming to the sinnowes called optici, which vapours hinder their natural operation, and trouble the sight.

Item, sometimes it chaunceth, through thinnesse and smal quantitie of the spirits, & sometime through the great multitude and grosenesse of the same. In like maner it chaunceth sometime, through default of the humour called albugineus, or the white of the eye, or bicause it is too grosse in substance, or too thinne, and than it is altered in colour. And
there

therefore followeth often imaginations which threaten that a cataract will ensue. Also this weaknesse may come of the humour chrySTALLINE, because it is too grosse or too thin, or altered in colour, or transposed out of his place. Likewise it may proceede of the glassie humour, through the euill disposition of the same. Therefore Galen saith, that when the spirits be thin and of great quantitie, a man seeth and discerneth small things a farre off, and if they be in small quantitie and thin, a man seeth a farre off, but cannot discern. And therefore the thin spirits require not great clærenesse, nor great mouing of the bodie, nor great subtiliation of the medicines. The spirits that be rare in smal quantitie, cause euill sight, for in this case a man seeth euill both nigh and a farre off. And when a man seeth the Sun or other brightnesse, it hurteth him, and he reioyceth in the aire of the morning and the euen tide. And of this last disposition commeth alwaie an euill sight.

Causes of
the sight.

Item, when the spirits be in great quantitie and grosse, then a man seeth better a farre off, than nigh, & reioyceth in bright aire, for it thinneeth the spirits through exercising and mouing, and beholding things a farre off. Therefore we may conclude, that a good sight proceedeth of spirits meane in quantitie, qualitie, and clærenesse, and when the spirites be verie clære, and in great quantitie, a man may see in the night better than in the daie time, as Owles and Cats also, &c. And if the spirits be grosse, a man seeth not but in the daie time, because the spirits be made thicke in the night, & thin in the daie time.

The cure of the weaknesse of the sight, proceeding of outward things, shall be accomplished, as it is saide in proper Chapters therof, as, if Angula be in the cause, let it be healed by the curation of Angula, and so of other. For the causes being remoued, the effect also is remoued. When the weaknesse of sight commeth of inward causes, the cure shall be accomplished by three intentions. The first, is ordinance of diet, the second, purgation of the matter antecedent, the third, remotion of the matter coniunct, by locall medicines and confortation of the member from which the matter is deriued.

Cure of
dimnesse
of sight.

Ec.

riued.

ruined. Touching the first & second intention, the ordinance declared in the Chapter of Cataracts, shall be sufficient. And as concerning the third, we saie, that the Colliries written in the said Chapter are convenient in this case, for they clarifie the sight, and comfort the vertue of seeing. Nevertheless for a more certaine doctrine, we will declare certaine signes or remedies for the same purpose, and first a water which hath the foresaid vertues, and it is thus made. R. of the iuyce of Fenell, of the iuyce of Celidonie, Rue, and Cusfrage, ana. ʒ. ii. of honie. ʒ. x. of Sarcocoll, of Antimoniu, of Tutia, of Aloes, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of y gal of capons, cocks, & hens, ana. ʒ. ii. of Putmigs, Saffron, and Cloues, ana. ʒ. i. of Sugar Candie, of sirupe of roses, ʒ. vi. of a whole Goats liuer. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of rosemarie floures, of Bosomus, ana. m. ʒ. b2ay the hard things finelie, and cut the liuer in pæces, & then put them all in a limbike of Glasse, and still them twice, and applie them within the eie, for it is of meruailous operation to clarifie and conserue the sight. Another water. R. of the gall of birds that liue of p2aie, of cranes gall ana. ʒ. ii. of y galls of Partridges, Pheasants, and cocks, ana. ʒ. iii. of honie. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of Fenell, of Cusfrage, ana. ʒ. i. & a halfe, of wine of both the kinds of pomgranads, ana. ʒ. x. of Aloes epatike, of Sarcocoll, ana. ʒ. ii. of Cubibes, long pepper and round, ana. ʒ. i. of Sumach. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Putmigs and Cloues, ana. ʒ. i. of Sugar candie, of sirup of roses. ʒ. vi. of Antimonie, of Tutia, ana. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of a Goates liuer. ʒ. iii. of the floures of rosemarie, m. i. and then put them in a Limbike of glasse to still, and put them in the eie, for this water comforteth the weake eie, and clarifieth y sight. Item, to this same intention, (an vniuersall purgation presupposed) it is good to wash the eie with those things that open and comfort the sight, which be declared in the Chapter of Cataracts. Also it is good to bind the haire backward, as it is said in the foresaid Chapter. And in like manner purgations and digestions of humours, and washing of the extreame parts, may be administered in this case. Item, to this intention. R. of the seed of Fenell, Anise, seed of Ameos, of siluer mountaine, of Ginger, of Cloues, of Cubibes, of long

A wonderfull
water.

Another.

An electuarie.

long Pepper, of Putmiggess, of the rootes of Celidonie, Cu-
frage, of Rue, Betonte, of Cinamon, of Sweet fenel & strong,
of Corianders, ana, equall portion, and make a dredge with
Sugar.

If ye will haue it in the forme of an Electuarie,
stampe them all together with a past of Quinces, & with a
sufficient quantitie of Sugar, & let the patient take heere
of in the bzeake of the daie a spoonfull, namelie, y daie when
he receineth no other medicine, and as much at night. This
dredge is of the description of Thaddeus Florentine, and hath
y foresaid properties. The solutions conueniēt in this case,
are, Pillule Lucis, Pillule sine quibus esse nolo, Pillule Asa-
gereth with Agarike, Pillule de Hiera cum Agarico, Hiera
Galenī, Hiera Constantini. Also it is good in this case to take
Triacle. dzam. i. of Constantins hiera, two dzams & a halfe,
sixe houres befoze meate.

The
dredge of
Thadde-
us Florē-
tinus.

Of haire that curle inward toward the eies, in
the eie lids. Chap. 10.

If chaunceth often that in the eie lids there are engendered
red certaine haire, which bow inwarde toward the eies,
and pricke the eies, and trouble the sight, and the other
part of the haire goe out of the eies more than reason is,
and make the eie euill fauoured. Wherefore it is necessarie
to remoue them, and to defend their generation. And be-
cause the said haire are ingendered of a sharpe flegmatike
humour, sent to the extremitie of the eie lids, which loseth
the said eie lids, and keepeth them moist, ye must chieselie
purge the humors with pills of Hiera cum Agarico, taking
sometimes a spoonfull of honie of roses in the morning fast-
ing, and after the sayd purgation ye must foment the eie
liddes, and mollifie them with a decoction of Holihocke,
Dockes, of Fenugreke, and of Sumiterrie. And after that
they be well fomented, ye must take awaie the foze layde
haire with a small pinsons, without wauering, and af-
terward rubbe the place often with this decoction. R. of
the Wine of Pomegranades, of water of Roses, ana. ʒ. i.

Of haire
curling in-
ward in
the eie
lids.

A good
vwater,

Ce. ii.

and

The fourth booke of Vicers,

and a halfe, of roch allum. ℥. i. of stamped docks. ℥. x. of Lictum. ℥. ℥. seeth them all together till the third part be consumed, then straine them, and put thereunto of verdegrease. ℥. ℥. of Tutia, of Antimonium, ana. ℥. i. & a halfe, mingle the together. This decoction drieth the moistnesse which is in the rootes of the haire, & draweth together the little holes, which remained after the remouing of the haire, & so they can grow no moze, &c.

Of swelling or loosenesse of the eie lids. Chap. 11

Of loos-
nesse of
the eie
lids.

Plaster.

Another.

Another
resolutive

The eie lids are often times loosed through flegmatike, rhu-
matike, grose, and windie mattiers, for curation whereof
ye must purge the humours of the head with pills of Hiera-
cum Agarico, and with other things that purge the humours
of the head. And after purgation, if the place be painfull &
inflamed, ye shall applie this plaster following. ℞. of roast-
ed apples. ℥. iii. of Beane floure. ℥. iiii. of water of Roses, of
wine of pomegranads, of water of Fenell, of euerie one as
much as shall suffice, this plaster resolueeth all swelling &
inflammation, and reduceth the eie lids into their place.

Item, ye may conuenientlie applie the crums of bread
liethed in the broth of a chicken, & mingled with roasted ap-
ples and a little Saffron. If the matter be flegmatike and
windie, ye shall applie the plaster following. ℞. of Beane
floure, of the floure of Lentiles, ana. ℥. i. and a halfe, of the
floure of Orobus. ℥. ii. make a stiffe plaster with sufficient
sodden wine. This plaster helpeth y^e loosenes of the eie lids,
and resolueeth the swelling of the same, which thing this de-
coction following doth also, when the said loosenesse is with-
out inflammation. ℞. of red wine, of Barbers lee, ana. li. i. of
wine of Pomegranads. ℥. ii. of Camomill, Pellilote, Coriander,
of each a little, of the nuts of Cipres, number three, of
roses, of mirtills, each a little, of roch allum. ℥. i. of honie. ℥.
vi. stampe the foresaid things, except the lee and the wine,
and let them seeth till the third part be consumed, and dip in
the straining a sponge, and presse the same, and binde it vpon
the eie, &c.

Of the Warts and pustules that growe in the eie
liddes. Chap. 12.

If chaunceth that wartes and other pustles being in the borders of the eie lids, are inflamed, and receiue euil complexion, so that sometime they growe to a certaine cankerednesse, for the cure whereof ye must procede with sharpe medicines, to roote them vp, even as we haue declared in the Chapter of the disease called Polipus, for the remedies and signes of both be like. Peruerthelesse for a moze certaine doctrine, we will declare somewhat conuenient in this case.

First, when the Pustle or wart is not maligne, ne yet inflamed to a cancer, there is no surer remedie than to roote them vp with pinsons, or to cut them with little cissors, or to tie them with a threed of silke, and to straine the same moze and moze till they fall, and afterward ye must cauterise the roote with an actuall cauterie, or with a potentiall cauterie of great adiuitie, as is that that is made of capisell. After the cauterisation, ye must digest the place, and incorne it with the commensure of vlcers. And if other wartes and pustles growe againe, ye must cure them as it is sayde, &c.

Of the Morpew, and of the cure thereof.
Chap. 13.

There be two kindes of Morpewes, namelie, white & blacke. The white is called Albaras, and the blacke is called Morphea nigra. And the Morpew is a passion which chaungeth the naturall colour of the skinne, and when it groweth in hairie places, it causeth the haire to fall, & chieflie the white Morpew. This passion when it is confirmed vpon the skin, receiueth no curation. Albaras is welnigh alwaies without vlceration, though Laufranke be of a contrarie opinion.

Albaras is a chaunging of the naturall coulour of the skinne into whitenesse, without vlceration, albeit the

Of the
morpew

Signes of
Albaras,

Ce.iii.

Doctours

The fourth booke of Vicers,

Doctors be of sundrie opinions, which I for briefenesse lette passe, and haue decreede to declare the cure of the white and blacke Morphew, which shall be accomplished by three intentions. The first is ordinance of diet, the second purgation of the matter antecedent, the third is remotion of the matter coniunct, and attraction of nourishment to the place when neede is. Concerning the first and second intentions, ye shall proceed according to the doctrines declared in the Chapter of Andimia, and chiefelie when it is a white Morphew, and in a blacke Morphew ye shall proceede as it is written in the Chapter of a Cancer.

The third intention is performed by the administration of locall remedies. And first ye shall knowe that the remedies declared in the Chapter of the cure of Alopecia, are conuenient, neuerthelesse we will declare certaine singular remedies. First, for the cure of the white Morphew, this epithime following is of great efficacie. R. of the iuyce of motherwort, of the iuyce of Squilla, ana. ℥.ii. of the iuyce of dockes. ℥.iii. mingle them together. The manner of applying this epithime is this.

First ye must rub the place with a course cloth til it be red, then laie on the epithime with the foresaide iuyces, and if neede require that more nourishment be drawen to the place, doe this. If the white Morphew be in an hairie place, let the place be shauen and rubbed, and then laie vpon it the medicine following. R. of the iuyce of Squilla, of the iuyce of Apium risus, ana. ℥.iii. of Cantarides. ℥.i. and a halfe, of strong vinegar ℥.ii. of Leauen. ℥.ii. Stampe these things together, and applie them after the manner of a plaister, for it draweth nourishment, and causeth blistering. When the place is blistered, ye shall applie vpon it a leafe of Colewortes, with Duckes grease and Butter the space of three daies. And afterward ye shall vse this remedie following, which retaineth naturall heate in the place, and produceth haire. R. of the iuyces of Sothernwoode, Mugwort, of the iuyce of Squilla, of each two drammes, of mans haire burnt. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Oyle of Tartare, halfe an ounce, of cleere Terebentine, of liquide Rosen of Pine, ana. ℥.vi.

A medicine to
cause hair
to growe.

of the floure of Lupines, of Fenugreke, and of Leauen, of each thre dzams, of honie, ten dzams, of Armoniacke dissolued in vineger. ℥.ii. and a halfe, seeth these foresayd things a little, and afterward stampe them, and applie them after the manner of a plaister.

Item, we haue proued this ointment following in a blacke Morpew, which is with vlceration, but befoze ye applie it rubbe the place with lee made with the iuyce of Dockes, of Fumiterrie, and with Lupines. And afterward ye must scarifie the place, and then to remoue the causes coniunct, ye shall laie blood suckers all about: the ointment is this. R. the oyle of Laurell, oyle of Tartare, ana. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Terebentine. ℥.ii. of bzan, of Dypiment, ana. ℥.iii. of Sublimate, dzam. i. of the iuyce of Dockes. ℥.ii. and a halfe, of melted Lard, and of French Sope, ana, ten dzams, of verdegrease, fiue dzams, of Swete. ℥.iii. and a halfe, of burned paper, fiue dzams, of litarge of golde and siluer, ana ℥.i. of quick siluer quenched with spittle, ten dzams, mingle it together, and stampe them, and make it after the forme of an ointment, and ye shall vse thereof till the skin be muredified, and the crust remoued.

And if there be anie superfluous flesh, ye shall take it awaye with our powder of Mercurie, and afterward drie the place, and cicatrise it with vnguentum de Minio, witten in the Chapter of the cure of a scald head, which remoueth charpnesse and inflammation that cometh of a sharpe medicine. And thus we end this Chapter.

Of Impetico, Serpigo, Derbia, and of salt fleame.

Chap. 14.

Serpigo, Impetigo, & salt fleame, are engendered of grosse, Impetigo
Scorrupt, and sharpe fleame. Impetigo or Derbia, after

Papias, is a drie and rough scab, of a round figure, & marreth the beautie of the members, and it is often without vlceration, and groweth vpon the necke, vpon the forehead, vpon the visage, and vpon the armes. Serpigo is also rough and drie at the beginning, but it is not

Ex.iiii.

of

The fourth booke of Vicers,

of a round figure, and it crepeth into sundrie places, & when it is large, it is commonlie called salt fleame. The cure of the said disease shall be accomplished by three intentions, namelie, by diet, purgation of the matter antecedent, and remotion of the matter coniunct. As concerning the first, the patient must auoide all meats that ingender grosse, flegmatike, and melancholike blood, and he must vse meates that engender good blood, as hens, capons, beale, mutton of a yeare olde, Partridge, and such like, sodden with Borage, Lettuse, Buglosse, Beetes, Spinage, Fenell, & a few Bints, or ye may giue him new laide eggs reere. Moreover, he must auoide all salt, cagre, and grosse meates, and birds of riuers. The second intention is thus accomplished. First, let the matter be digested with this digestion. R. of sirup of fumiterrie, of honie of roses, of sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, ana. ℥.℥. of water of Endiue, of fumi. maiden haire, ana. ℥.i. And when ye haue vled this sirupe the space of a weeke, let him be purged with this purgation R. of Diacatholicon. ℥.vi. of the confection of Haineck. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Diasticon. ℥.ii. make a small potion with the decoction of cordiall floures and fruites, of Polipodie, harts tongue, and maiden haire, adding of sirupe of violets. ℥.i. or ye maye purge the patient with pilles of Fumiterrie, or with aggregatiue pilles, or with pills de Hiera cum Agarico. Item, the remedies witten in the Chapter of Sephiros and Andimia, are conuenient in this case. The third intention shall be accomplished thus. First, the cure of Imperigo & Derbia, is all together like, & ye must rub the place with fasting spittle in the morning, & after ward rub it with a course cloth, or scrape it with a rasour, and let the patient bee epithimed with this

Epithime

Epithime following. R. of the iuyce of Dockes. ℥.i. of bran, ℥.℥. of vineger Squillitike. ℥.x. of Roch allum, of verdegrease, ana. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Sublimate. ℥.℥. of Salgemina. ℥.i. mingle them, and seeth them together till the third part of the iuyce and of the Vineger be consumed, and then let the place be epithimed, for it mortifieth the ring worme in short time.

A liniment

Item, this liniment following is of good operation in this case.

ease. ℞. french sope. ʒ. i. ℥. of glas well broken. ʒ. vi. of bran,
ʒ. iii. of liquide storax, of laudanum, Ana. ʒ. ii. of litarge of
gold and siluer, Ana. ʒ. v. quick siluer quenched with fast-
ing spittle. ʒ. ʒ. of most clere Terebentine, of oyle of laurel
ana. ʒ. iii. & a halfe, mingle the sayde things together, and
make them after the maner of a liniment.

Item, an oyle of wheate, made vpon a stith, or hādseeld
with hot burning yron, is profitable in this case. And like-
wise an oile made of lupines, as it is sayd afoze.

Item, this liniment following serueth for all kindes of
fettors and ringwormes. ℞. of swines grese, of oyle of lau- Another.
rell, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of an oyntment of roses. ʒ. iii. of auripigmē-
tum. ʒ. ii. of sublimate of lytarge of golde and siluer, of ce-
ruse, & quick siluer quenched with spittle, Ana. ʒ. v. of vero-
degrese. ʒ. i. ℥. mingle them together, and make a liniment.

Item, an other liniment, which healeth salt fleame bl-
cered and chapped. ℞. of the iuyces of docks, plantaine, and
nightshade, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of swines grese molten, of vng. Popu.
Ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle myrtine, Ana.
ʒ. i. of oyle of the yolkes of Egges. ʒ. x. of litarge of gold &
siluer, Ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Tutia. ʒ. ʒ. of burned lead. ʒ.
vi. of ceruse. ʒ. x. of quick siluer. ix. drams, mingle them to-
gether, and make a liniment in a mortar of marble.

Note, that in these passions, chiefly for salte fleame, a
bath of the decoction of mallowes, of fumiterry, of docks, of
barley and bran, and of swete & solwer pomgranades, with
the ryndes, befoze the administration of sharpe oyntments,
is right expedient. And if in salt fleame, some mundificati-
on of this vlcer be required, our powder of mercury may cō-
ueniently be administred, so that ye apply afterwarde the
last liniment befoze witten, till the salt fleames be per-
fectly cured.

Of lyce in the eye lyddes, and in the
genitalles. Cap. xv.

Better things haue vertue, not onely to kill lice, but also Crab lice.
wormes, and therefore aloes dissolved with water of
roses applied in the place where lice be, killeth the same.

℞. v.

Item

The fourth booke of Vicers,

Item, to remoue them without fayle, ye shall rub the place with a cloute, wherewith the goldsmithes guild siluer. Item, an epithime of capons galls, or partridge, is good. Item, it serueth well to this purpose, to take an hard Egge and to cut it through the middelt, & to take away the yolk, and to pouder aloes epatike, vpon it, for it driueth away & killeth the lice. If these things preuaile not, ye may rote them out with pinsons. This shall suffice for the doctrine of this chapter. &c.

Of fyrons, which be little wormes creping here and there, vpon the flesh. Cap. xvi.

Of little
wormes
in the
flesh,

The remedies declared in the former Chapter, may be conueniently administred in this case, for as we sayde, all bytter things haue vertue to kill wormes. And for bicause that the foresayde wormes, make in their creeping watry blysters, therefore ye shall open the blisters with a sharpe needle, that the medicines may touch the place wher the wormes be, and than ye shall administer the medicines witten in the sayd Chapter. Item, oyle of vitrioll dryeth, and killeth the sayd fyrons.

Moreouer it is the singular remedie in this case, to take quicksiluer and quench it with spittle, and mingle it with french sope, and a little ozpiment, and than to apply it on the place, where the fyrons be. Vineger squillitike, mingled with the bryne of salt fishe, and a little aloes epatike, causeth them to dye in short time. &c.

Of little pustles of the face, commonly called
rubies. Cap. xvii.

Of rubies
in the face

The cure of these pustles, is accomplished by the administration of locall remedies, hauing vertue to rype, & that easely: an vniuersal purgation presupposed, with Cassia, Diacatholicon, or by cutting of the veine called cephalica, and with ventoses applyed vpon the shoulders, with scarification, and with bloudsuckers layed vnder the eares

eares, and beines emozoidall, when the mattier is hot, and caused of grosse bloud, which is knowen by rednesse and inflammation of the place.

But if the pustules be engendred of grosse fleame, mingled with grosse bloud, which is knowen by the whitenesse of the place, then let the bodie be purged with Cassia, and Diaphinicon, or with pilles de hiera, or pilles aggregative. The medicines locall must be lenitive and maturative, as is this plaister following.

R. of white Lylly rootes sodden in water, two ounces, of roasted apples, one ounce and a halfe, of reisons, one ounce, of french ducks grese, halfe an ounce, Stampe them and make a plaister.

When the pustles be ripe, ye shall open them with a lancet, and mundifie them with this oyntment. R. of clere Terebentine one ounce, of honey ℥. x. of the floure of Lupynes. vi. drams, of sarcocol, two drams, mingle them together: this oyntment purgeth the grosse mattier contained in them. To the same intention serueth this cerote following. R. of the muscilage of holihock, of Fenugrcke, and of figges. li. ℥. of the oyle of Linsæde, three ounces, of clere terebentine, one ounce and a halfe, of hennes grese, of ducks grese, of each ten drams, of lytarge of gold, one ounce and a halfe, set these things upon the fire with sufficient quantitie of white ware, and make a cerote, as white Diaquilon, and vse it, for it mundifieth and purgeth the mattier, and maketh the colour of the face faire and cleare.

Of a fistula in the corner of the eye.

Chap. xviii.

Ofentimes there is a Fistula engendered in the corners of the eyes, of an apostume growen in the sayde place. And the sayde Fistula commeth sometimes to great malignitie, so that it rotteth the gristles of the nose, and the bones, and bringeth the patients to death. To come to y^e cure hereof, we say, y^e a purgatiō as it is declared

Of a Fistula in the corner of the eye.

red

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

red in the Chap. of obthalmia, presupposed, there is nothing surer than to enlarge the mouth of y^e same: First with our powder of mercury, and after ward with a trocisk of miniu, of our description, and last of all with a sponge, or a tent made of a dried gourd. And when the place is enlarged, ye shall cauterize it with a small and sharpe cautery, and ye must put it in througħ a pipe of siluer, till the bone be perced in the inner part of the nose. For the sayde pype kepeth the borders of that fistula, that they be not hurt of the actual cautery. And so consequently apply againe an other cauterie more grosse after the large figure of an Olive, till all the corruption of the bone be cauterified, & then let the bone be bozred througħ, with a quadzate pointed cauterie. Howbeit ye must first put in the siluer pipe, that the whole fleshy be not hurt with the cauterie. And this was the practise of maister William Placentine, wherwith we haue healed many people. But ye must beware that the cauterie touch not the corner of the eye, for it would deuide y^e corner from the eye lyd, which would be a very euell fauoured thing, wherefore wylse Chirurgions couer the eye with a siluer sponne, when they apply the sayd cauteries.

After cauterisation, to remoue the eschar, ye shall proceede with things mollificatiue, as I haue wrytten in sondry places. The bzent bone thozough cauterisation must be cured, according to that that is wrytten in the chapter of the cure of rotten bones. And after that the corruption of the bone is remoned, ye must proceede certaine daies, with a mollificatiue of sirupe of roses, which is wrytten in many places. And after ward, let it be incarned, wth this incarnatiue following. R. of clere terebentine. ℥.℥. of Myze, of Sarco-colle, Ana. ℥.℥. of Frankensence. ℥.i. of beane floure. ℥.i. ℔. of honey of roses, ℥.ii. of Aloes epatike. ℥.i. This incarnatiue is sufficient, for the incarnation of the place. And for sigillation, ye shall proceede with vnguen. de Minio, and ye shal wash the place with water of alume. For the cicatrification ye shal apply the ponder called cicatrisatiue, wrytten in the foresaid Chapter, and many other places.

Of the cure of gutta rosacea. Cap. xix.

Gutta rosacea, after the doctrine of auncient and later Guttarosa
facea. writers, is a strange rednesse, which is engendred in the ball of the chekes, and sometime about the nose, & it hath crustie pustules, & the doctours say, that it is a signe that declareth the beginning of a leproy. This disease, is engendred of a grosse, corrupt, and somewhat burned bloud. And it is of the number of the diseases, that be contagious, and for the most parte it appeareth in winter, for than the vapours are restrained in and ascend out of grosse bloud.

The cure hereof shalbe accomplished by three intensions, the first consisteth in ordinance of dyet, the second in purgation of matter antecedent, the third in administration of locall remedies.

As touching the first and second intention, ye shall proceede according to the doctrine declared in the chap. of a cancer, or of Sephiro, chaunsing in the dugges. For the accomplishment of the three intentions, the remedies written in the chap. of saphatie, and serpigo, and of a morpheu, are convenient in this case. Nevertheless, for a more ample doctrine we will describe certaine approued medicines, and first an epithime, after this fourme. R. of docke rootes, of the rootes of affodil, Ana. ʒ. ii. of vinegar squillitike. ʒ. i. of ozpiment, ʒ. ii. of brimstone. ʒ. x. Stampe these foresaid things, & laye them vpon the gutta rosacea, for it dryeth the pustles, and remoueth the rednesse thereof. To the same intention it is good to beate the white of an Egge with rose water, and the iuyce of plantaine, and of docks, and adding a little of sublimat. Item, it is very convenient in this case, to seeth vinegar with bran & water of roses, and to walsh the place often there with. Also oyle of graine, and lupines, layed vpon pustles, helpeth very much.

And forasmuch as the said remedies be somewhat corrosiue, after that ye haue proceeded with them, till the crust & malignitie be remoued, ye shal apply this liniment following, which taketh away the euill colour, and roughnesse of the

The fourth booke of Vicers,

the skinne, and causeth good cicatrisation. R. of the iuyce of docks, plantaine, and of affodil, ana. ℥. i. ℥. oyle of yolkes of Egges. ℥. x. cleare Terebentine. ℥. ℥. of y iuyce of a lemon, ℥. iii. of roche alume bzent. ℥. i. of quick siluer quenched ℥. ℥. of oyle Myrtine, of oyle omphacine, ana. ℥. v. & a halfe, Rampe these foresaid things together, and stirre them about in a mortar of leade, except the quicksiluer, which must be put in, in the ende, and let this liniment be often applyed, for it hath the foresayd vertues. Item to this intention, the epithimie following, is profitable. R. of white syef without opium. i. dram & a halfe, of the iuyce of a lemon. ℥. ℥. of the wyne of pomgranades somewhat thicked at the fire. i. ounce, of verious, of vineger of Roses, Ana. ii. ounces, of Tutia, ceruse, Ana. ii. drams, & a halfe, of litarge of gold and siluer, ana. ℥. iii. mingle these things, and shake them well together, and make them after the fourme of a collirie, & apply it often vpon the place, for it is of good effect.

Of the cure of the vicers of the nosethrilles.

Cap. xx.

Vicers of
the nose-
thrills.

The vicers of the nosethrilles, are verie dangerous, bicause of the humours descending frō y bzaïne, which hinder the operacion of locall medicines, and therefore the sayde vicers, grow oft to a canker. To come to the cure thereof, purgation of the mattier antecedent, and good dyet, as it is said in the former chap. presupposed, ye shal procede with locall medicines, which differ nothing from the common cure of vicers in generall. That is to say, if the vicers be venemous, they must be cured after y cure of venemous vicers, if they be corrosiue, like corrosiue vicers. Neuerthelesse, I wil speke of some remedies which haue ben proued. First if the vicer be venemous and corrosiue, ye shall mundifie the place with our pouder of Mercury, or vng. Apost. mingled with vng. Egip. And when the place is mundified, ye shall put this licour into the vicer. R. of sweete and sowr pomgranades, in number. ii. of licium. ℥. i. of Myrabolan citrine. ℥. ii. water of plātaine, water of Roses. Ana. ℥. i. ℥.

of the herbe called hozsetaile, of the tender partes of bzambles, of the herbe called knotgrasse, of the leanes of plantaine ana. m. ℞. Stamp all these things together, and presse them, and afterward let them seeth til they become thick as hony, than straine them, & put of the licour into the vlcers with cotton, or with soft tents.

Item, to this intention, wyne of Pomgranades, newly pressed out, and sodden with the iuyce of plantaine, & with the iuyce of hounds tongue, and a little roch alume, is very expedient. It must seeth till it be thick, and must be applyed within the nose, for this decoction dryeth, incarneth, & con- soundeth vlcers. In like maner, here followeth a singuler oyntment, for all vlcers of the nostrilles. ℞. of the liquoz described in the first ordinance. i. ounce, of oyle of Roses omphacine, stirred about in a moztar of leade, till it be thick. i. ounce, and a halfe, of tutia, of burned lead, of antimonium, Ana. iii. dzams, of ceruse. ii. dzas & a halfe, of litarge of gold and siluer, Ana. ʒ. ℞. of Myzabolane citrine wel bzayed. ʒ. ℞. of the iuyce of the tender parts of bzambles, or of plantaine two dzams, mingle them, and stirre them about in a moztar of leade, the space of two houres. Item, in this intention, the liniment following is conuenient. ℞. of vng. album camphoratum, of oyle of the yolkes of Egges, Ana. ʒ. vi. of vnguentum Rosarum. ʒ. x. or in steele thereof, as much of vng. Galeni, of litarge of gold and siluer, of tutia, ana. ʒ. iii. of burned lead, of Antimonium, Ana. i. dram & a halfe, of the iuyce of the great and lesse plantaines, of the iuyce of nightshade, ana. i. dram & a halfe, mingle them together & make a liniment in a moztar of leade.

Ointment
for vlcers
in the
nose.

Liniments

Of vlcers of the face, and the cure thereof.

Cap. xxi.

The vlcers of the face, are cured as the vlcers of y nose & the face.
thzilles. And bicause the face beutifieth the bodie, the

Chirurgion must make good cicatrizatio thereof, names- ly, noz to high, noz to low, noz to broad, if it may be. For the cure of the said vlcers, vnguen. de Minio, of our description

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

is conuenient, and produceth good cicatrice. And for as much as they haue nothing proper, ye shall resort to the generall chapters of vlcers, that is to saye, if they be venemous, resort to the chapter of venemous vlcers, if corrosiue, to corrosiue, &c.

Of the vlcers of the mouth, of the gummes, of the
rose of the mouth, and of the almons.

Cap. xxii.

Vlcers of
the mouth

The vlcers of the mouth of the gummes, & of the parts thereof, must be cured according to the generall cure of other vlcers, that is to saye, if they be rotten, or venemous, they must be cured after the order of the same &c. Neuerthelesse, for a more certaine doctrine, we will describe some medicines which we haue proued.

A peculi-
ar decoc-
tion.

First, to heale corrosiue & cancerous vlcers of the gums, vnguentum Egitiacum, mingled with the wine of pomgranades, is very good. Item the decoction following is conuenient, in this case. ℞. of the wine of pomgranades, of the water of plantaine, Ana. ℥. ii. of the leaues of Oliues somewhat stamped, m. ℥. of vnguentum Egiptiacum, after the description of Auicen. ℥. x. of licium. ℥. i. seeth them all together till two partes of the three be consumed, then straine them, and vse them, rubbing the place therewith. Item, to this intention, and for the vlceration of the almons, and of the Thula, this gargarisme following, is of singuler remedie. ℞. of cleane barley, of samach, of the flowers of Pomgranads, of the leaues of oliues, of the tender parts of bzābles, of the leaues of plantaine, & lentiles, ana. m. ℥. of both ℥ kinds of pomgranads, number ii. of water of roses, of water of Plantaine, ana. li. ℥. of licium, of diameron, of honey of roses, ana. ℥. ii. of roch alume. ℥. x. of Myrabolane citrine ℥. ℥. of the herbe called hozsetaile. m. ℥. stampe them all together, and seeth them till the third part be consumed, then straine them, and vse them as is aforesayd.

Of the chappes of the lippes. Cap. xxiii.

The

The chapping of the lippes maye be healed by the application of vnguentum album Camphoratum. Also vnguentum de Tutia, and oyle of the yolkes of egges, and the washing of Barly water, with Plantaine water, is verie commendable. Here followeth a singular remedie for chapping of the lips. R. of oyle omphacine, of the oyle of the yolkes of egges, ana. ℥. x. of Ceruse. ℥. ii. of burned Lead, ℥. vi. litarge of golde and siluer, ana. ℥. v. of Antimonium, of Tutia, ana. ℥. iii. and a halfe, of calues tallowe, colwes tallowe, ana. ℥. i. of the iuyce of Plantaine, of the iuyce of Nightshade, ana. ℥. x. seeth the iuyces with the oyles and tallow, till the iuyce be consumed, and afterward put in the other things being poudered, & set them on the fire againe, and make an ointment with white ware, wherwith ye shal often rub the lips. This is a singular remedie for chapping betwene the fingers and toes. Also water of Allum made with the water of Plantaine, is verie good in this case, before ye applie the said ointment.

Chaps of
the lips.

Of the cure of Noli me tangere. Chap. 24.

Here chaunceth often in the face, chiefelie about the nose, a kinde of a consuming and eating vlcer, called of the later Doctors, Noli me tangere, & it commeth often times of a wart, hauing a large soote, & a round figure, which commonlie is hard, and of blackish colour, with some paine, and sometime there appeare certaine little veines full of melancholie bloud. And when this disease commeth to vlceration, it short time it encreaseth exceedingly, and the accidents of a Cancer are multiplied with this vlcer.

Noli me
tangere.

The cure of this disease must be accomplished according to the doctrine declared in the Chapter of a Cancer. For we haue seene that this vlcer hath had his beginning of melancholie and painfull pustles of a round figure, and with the accidents of a Cancer, wherefore ye shal resort to the Chap. of a Cancer. Peruerthelesse for a moze certaine doctrine we will resite some remedies allowed in this case. And first a

The cure.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

A peculi-
ar remedy
liniment after this sort. R. of the herbes called *Callitricum*
and *Politricum*, ana. m. i. of the fourth kind of *Nightshade*,
called *Danicon*. m. ℥. of i whole solwer *Poingranades*,
number two, of *nightshade*. m. ℥. Stamp them all together,
presse them, and seeth them with two ounces and a halfe of
Licium, vnto the thickeesse of honie. When ye haue appli-
ed this liniment with lint or cotton, ye shall also applie vn-
guentum of *Tutia*, witten in our *Antidotarie*. Item, *Tu-*
tia poudered with *Antimonium*, and a little burned *Lead*,
hath a meruailous prerogative in this case, the vlcer being
afoze hand mundified with our pouder of *Mercurie*. More-
ouer, the hearbe called *Merucaria*, or *Martwort*, rooteth vp
all cancerous mattier, so it be not olde and grown in the
bone, of which hearbe we will speake moze plainlie in the
seauenth booke.

Moreouer, the iuyce of *Danicon* and of hounds tongue,
may conuenientlie be vsed, and likewise vnguentum album
Camphoratum, with the iuyce of *Plantaine* and *Night-*
shade, and a little *Tutia*. We haue witten other remedies
in the Chapter of a *Cancer*, which may be well applied in
this case.

Of the Vlcers of the throate and of the necke.

Chap. 25.

Of vlcers
of the
throate.

Ofentimes there chaunceth about the throate and a-
bout the necke, scrophulous Vlcers, and sometime
they be hollowe, and somtimes full, which are inge-
nered of colde mattier. The cure whereof shall bee
thus accomplished. First (conuenient purgation, according
to the humours, and ordinance of diet presupposed) as it is
witten in the Chapter of *Sephirus*. If the said Vlcers be
scrophulous, namelie, hauing superfluous flesh bouching
out, they shal be cured with the cure of vlcered *Scrophules*.
And if they be hollow, they shall be cured by the cure of hol-
low *Scrophules*. But as our custome is, we will declare
certaine remedies which we haue proued.

First, the patient must abstaine from all colde and moist
meates, as we haue said in the Chapter of *Andemia*, and
then

then it shall be profitable that the patient take in the break
of the daie of this electuarie the quantitie of a spoonfull. *R.* A lectua-
of sirupe of Sticados, of honie of Roses, ana. \mathfrak{z} .vi. of sirupe *rie to*
of Violets. \mathfrak{z} .iiii. of Turbith prepare. \mathfrak{z} .vi. of Agarike *purge*
made in Trociskes. \mathfrak{z} .x. of Ginger. \mathfrak{z} .v. of Cinamon. \mathfrak{z} .ii. *scame.*
of Polopodie of the Dake. \mathfrak{z} .i. and a halfe, of Anise. \mathfrak{z} .vi. of
Triacle. \mathfrak{z} .iii. of fine Sugar. \mathfrak{z} .v. brate the things that are
to be brated, and make an electuarie. After that ye haue gi-
uen this electuarie, ye must studie to remoue y^e mattier con-
iunct, and superfluous and vinctuous flesh, with the admini-
stration of vnguentum Egyptiacum, and if it be necessarie,
with the Trociske of Vinium w^ritten in our Antidotarie.
And in delicate persons we haue vled our powder of Mercu-
rie, and after, for mundification, ye shal wash the place with
water of Allum, and applie lint, with honie of Roses. And
because the vlcers of the necke require great drying, by rea-
son of the moisture that continuallie descendeth from the
braine, our custome was, for the cicatrification to applie lint
with vnguentum Ceraeos, and our powder cicatrificative.
Item, we haue proued this ointment following, to be good
in all times vnto perfect curation. *R.* of oyle of white Lib-
lies, of the oyle of Linsæde, ana. \mathfrak{z} .iii. oyle of Roses odorif-
ferous, oyle Myrtine, ana. \mathfrak{z} .ii. of litarge of golde and sil-
uer, of Vinium, ana. \mathfrak{z} .i. of white Diaquilon with gums. \mathfrak{z}
iiii. of Goates suet and weathers suet, ana. \mathfrak{z} .ii. and a halfe,
of ship pitch and Greeke pitch, ana. \mathfrak{z} .i. & a halfe, of the iuyce
of hounds tongue. \mathfrak{z} .iiii. seeth these things together till the
iuyce be consumed, and that the ointment receiue a blacke
colour, and then straine them through a cloth, and set them
on the fire againe, and let them seeth til they be verie black,
and that done, adde in the end therevnto of cleere Tereben-
tine. \mathfrak{z} .iii. of Opoponax. \mathfrak{z} .ii. \mathfrak{P} . of white ware as much as
will suffice, and put in your Terebentine and Opoponax
when ye take it from the fire. This ointment hath vertue
to purge the mattier, and to incarne and mundifie the said
vlcers, and to make good cicatrification. Item, we haue prou-
ed good to applie the hearbe called hounds tongue, and to
binde it vpon the vlcer. Thus we end, &c.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

Heere followeth the third Treatise of the fourth booke,
which speaketh of Vlcers of the breast, the backe,
the ribbes, and the armes.

Of the Vlcers of the backe. Chap. I.

Vlcers of
the backe



THE vlcers of the backe, as we haue said in the Chap. of y wounds of the said place, are dangerous, for many causes, as it is ther alledged. The cure of y same differeth not fro y common cure of other vlcers, wherfoze if they be rotten or corrosiue, ye shall resort to the Chapter of rotten and corrosiue vlcers, and likewise of other kindes. But you shall note one thing, that is to saie, y the medicines which must be applied in the same place, ought not to be so sharpe as those that be applied in all other places, and the cause is, for that in the backe bone there is a great multitude of sinnowes proceeding out of the nuke. Wherefoze in rotten vlcers of the said place, it sufficeth to applie vnguentum Egyptiacum, with as much of vnguentum Apostolorum mingled together. And in filthie & matterie vlcers, it sufficeth to applie our ointment, with one part of vnguentum Egyptiacum, & of two partes of vnguentum Apostolorum. In like manner, to mundifie them, ye may vse an absteriue made of honie of roses, of the iuyce of Smalage, of Sarcocol, of the iuyce of Affodill, with Terebentine, and the floures of Lupines.

Item, if the sayd vlcers be hollowe, ye shall not vse sharpe and corrosiue lotions. For by touching the sinnowes they may induce a Spasme. If ye may vse an incision, without cutting of veines and sinnowes, it would be moze laudable than to vse sharpe medicines, chiefelie when the mouth of the vlcer is aboue, and the hollownesse beneath. If ye cannot conuenientlie vse incision, because of the daungers, ye must mundifie the place with this lotion following, which hath vertue to mundifie all hollowe vlcers from matter and euill flesh, without great paine.

℞. of the lee made with ashes of the vine tree or the fig tree
of equall strength, as is Barber's lee. ℥. vi. of one powder of
Mercury. ℥. ii. of Sarcocoll. ℥. i. of honie of roses. ℥. i. and a
halfe, mingle them together. This lotion must be applyed
warme with a syring, and it must remaine in the hollow
nesse the space of a daie, before ye apply anie other medicine,
for the foresaid medicine eateth euill flesh, and turneth the
filth into good matter. After they be mundified well, which
thing is knowen by the growing of good flesh, and by lau-
dable quittance, ye must wash the place with water of Bar-
lie and honie of Roses onelie, or with an absterfue made of
honie of roses, of Terebentine, of Sarcocoll, ordeined in ma-
nie places. And for mundification, incarnation, and sigilla-
tion, ye shall procede according to the doctrine giuen for the
same in the vniuersall Chapter of Ulcers. Likewise if yee
would purge the bodie, & ordaine a conuenient diet, ye shall
resort to the second Chapter of Ulcers in generall, &c.

Of Vlcers of the breast. Chap. 2.

The cure of Ulcers of the breast differeth not from the
common cure of other vlcers, when they pearce not
into the inward parts, wherefore if they be hollowe
and corrosiue, ye shall resort to the Chapter of hollowe
and corrosiue Ulcers, &c. If the said vlcers be with corrup-
tion of the bone, and not pearcing, ye must wastilie remoue
the corruption of the bone, with an actuall or potentiall
cauterie, discovering first the corruption of al y rotten flesh,
& afterward removing the rotten bones with raspatozies,
vnto the whole parts. And after that the corruption is re-
moued, ye must cauterise the whole part gentlie, and super-
ficiallie (if it be possible) and for the rest of the cure, ye must
proceede as we haue declared in the Chapter of the cure of
Ulcers, wherein the bones be rotten. And if the sayde Ul-
cers bee pearcing, yee shall procede with the cure Pallia-
tiue, without application of sharpe thinges, for the no-
ble members might bee hurted through the sharpnesse
thereof,

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

theresof, wherefoze the remedies that are declared in the Chapter of pearcing Wounds, are conuenient in this case, which I counsell you to peruse.

Of the Vlcers of the arme. Chap. 3.

Vlcers of
the arme.

THE vlcers of the arme differ not from the common cure of Vlcers, wherefoze according to their kindes, ye shall resort to their proper Chapters. Howbeit ye shall note this one thing, that as the vlcers of the legs require lying in a bed, likewise the vlcers of the armes would be bound vpon toward the bzeast, &c.

Of the chappings of the nipples of the dugs of women, and vlcers of the same. Chap. 4.

Vlcers of
womens
breasts.

THE vlcers of womens bzeasts are commonlie hollow, because that the flesh therof is rare and spongeous, and for the most part are engendzed of hot Apostumes, proceeding of curded milk, and sometime of cold humours, and are hard to be cured. For they that proceed of curded milke, because of the continuall deriuation of milke to the dugges, resist resolution, and they also which procede of colde humours, cause great hollownesse thzough their grosenesse, and are not easilie cured. Moreover, because that conuenient binding cannot be vsed in the bzeastes, the saide vlcers bee therfore of harder curation.

Cure.

The cure of the said vlcers, is accomplished by the application of sundrie locall remedies. And first (ordinance of diet, and purgation, according to the humours, presupposed) for mundification we haue found our pouder of Mercurie to be of good operation, laying vpon the same vnguentum de Minio of our description, and ye maye also laie ouer the bzeast this plaister. R. of Beane floure, of the floure of Lentiles and Barlie, halfe a pound, let them seeth with sufficient sodden Wine till they bee thicke. This plaister dryeth and resoluet, and swageth paine. And if the said Vlcers be verie painfull, ye shall applie a plaister of the crums

Plaister
desicca-
tue.

of bread, the leaues of Mallowes in the broth of a hen sodden with a little Butter, oyle of Roses, and the yolke of an Egge, and a little Saffron. Here ye shall note, that the sent ought not to be long, but must bee hollowe, made of the root of Ditanie, or of a drie gourd, after the manner of a latched, or of the leaues of blacke Colewort somewhat dried in the shadowe. The dug must be tied vpwarde towarde the necke, that the humours runne not downe to the place. We haue described sundrie remedies conuenient in this case, in the Chapter of remedies of the dugs. Also the drying vp of milke helpeth much to the curation of this vlcere, and therefore it is good to giue the woman a pill of Rubarbe, in the quantitie of a pease, with an ounce of water of Plantaine and Mints. Vlcers caused of colde and grosse humours, maye be cured with the foresayde ordinaunce, and for the other intentions, that is to saie, for mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, ye shall procede after the Chapter of Vlcers in generall. And because that often the feates are full of choppings, through the superfluitie and the sharpnesse of the milke, we will ordeine a conuenient liniment for the cure thereof.

To drie
vp milke.

nam in
of ven
nam
to the
signe
colum

R. of an ointment of Roses, of oyle of myrrour, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ and a halfe, of the iuyce of Plantaine. $\mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{v} .$ of calues suet, $\mathfrak{z} . x .$ of litarge of gold and silver, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . vi .$ of burned lead, of Ceruse, of Tutia, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . iii .$ of Antimonium, $\mathfrak{z} . ii .$ of Frankensence. $\mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{v} .$ of Terra sigillata, of bole armonie, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ and a halfe, mingle these things together in a mortar of Lead the space of two houres, and make it a liniment. For sigillation, ye shall applie Vnguentum de Minio in a stiffe forme, or Vnguentum de Cerusa, (a soimentation of water of Allum going before.)

Of the Vlcers that growe in the inner part of the Eares. Chap. 5.

There are often times engendered within the Eares Apollumes of rumatike matter, tohered Vlcers come of harde curation.

Vlcers of
the eares.

ff. iii.

The

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

The reason is, because the place is vnmate to haue medicines applied vpon it, and because the superfluities of the haine doe easilie arise to the said place. Likewise because the place cannot endure sharpe medicines, which are requisite for the cure of vlcers, wherfore the gentler the curation of the foresaid vlcers is, the better it is. The cure of these vlcers is accomplished by the administration of locall remedies, that be of familiar mundification. First (purgation of humours of the head, with pills of Agarike, & of Assageareth, and ordinaunce of diet presupposed) if the vlcers be new, ye may heale them with honie of Roses, with Oyle of the yolkes of egges, and a little Sarcocoll, stilled into the vlcer.

The manner to make wine of Pomgranades.

Item, it is a good remedie to distill into the eares vpon the vlcers, the wine of swete Pomgranads, for it healeth in mundifying and purging the matter. The manner to make the said Wine is this. Ye must take a good swete Pomgranad, and seeth it in white Wine, and afterwarde stampe it finelie, and then straine it, and presse it stronglie, and adde therevnto of most fine honie of Roses. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, and seeth them againe vnto the thicknesse of honie, and applie this often vpon the vlcers: And if ye will that it be moze absteriue and attractiue, ye shall adde therevnto ʒ. v. of Terebentine, with an ounce of the foresaid liquoz. And because that the said vlcers are commonlie painful, ye must applie things verie desiccative. Wherfore the oyle of the yolkes of egges, laboured in a mortar of lead a great while, is a singular remedie in this case (as Auenzoar testifieth) for it mundifieth and swageth paine, prepareth the matter to issue out easilie.

Item, it is a singular remedie to applie vpon new vlcers the Wine of a swete Pomgranade, with the iuyce of the hearb called Centaodia, some called it Meigrasse, or knot-grasse, or Lingua passerina, and the iuyce of wilde tasill sodden with a little of the root of Lillies, till it be thick. Likewise a Masse of White with Viciu, & a little Frankensence, Sarcocoll, and honie, is convenient in this case, for it mundifieth and incarneth perfectlie, and dryeth a little.

If the sayd vlcers be olde, rotten, or venemous, then it is conuenient to apply vnguentum Egitiacum, of our description, which remoueth the putrefaction, and the quittance of the said vlcers. And in like maner this oyntment. R. of honey. i. ounce, of verdegrese. iii. drams, of roch alume. 3. lb. of the iuyce of Smalage, of the iuyce of knotgrasse, of the wyne of swete and sowter pomgranades, of euery one. 3. lb. Straine first the iuyces, and then seeth all the foresaid things at a soft fier, vnto the thickenesse of honey. This oyntment mundifieth the vlcers of the eares that be rotten & mattery, without great paine, & if it be to byting, ye may put there vnto, as much of vnguentum apostolorum, or Cerascos, as of this foresaid ointment.

After mundification, it is conuenient to apply, an oyntment made of the refuse of yron, washed three times in the wyne of pomgranades, and after well poundezed, & laboured in a mortar, with a little aloes, and sarcocolle, and incense. This plaister is desiccative, and incarnative, & healeth perfectly the sayd vlcers. If the vlcers be virulent, and venemous and corrosiue, ye shall vse vnguentum Egiptiacum. Item, it is a good operation in this case, to vse our powder of Mercurie, mingled with vnguent. album camphoratum. And when the malignitie is remoued, ye shall apply vnguentum album camphoratum, with so much of the foresayd oyntment made of the refuse of yron. Item, if the matter be hot, lotions made with the decoction of Roses, Lentilles, barley, knotgrasse, and Sugar, conueyed in with a siring, quatteth very much. And if the matter be cold and grosse, ye may vse a lotion, made with the decoction of honey, and wyne, and of lee, and of Sarcocolle.

And for as much, as when stiptike or byting thinges are applyed, great paines and apostumation ensue, therfore to swage the paine, ye shall vse this suffumigation following. R. of the leaues of Malloves & Violets, of Camomill, Melilote, and velle, of euery one. m. i. of red wormes. 3. i. lb. of red Sugar. 3. i. cleane licorice, of reylons, of euery one. 3. i. mingle these things together, and seeth them in sufficient quantie of hens broth, without salt, till halfe be consumed.

The fourth booke of Vicers,

R. the smoke all hot, within the eares, and after suffumigation, put into the eares, oyle of the yolkes of Egges, with Butter.

Of wartes growing in the eare. Cap. vi.

The superfluous flesh, and wartes, that groweth in the eares, let the hearing. For the cure wherof, ye shal root them out, and to the entent, ye shall procede after the doctrine witten in the Chapter, of Polipus not cancerous, in which the maner is declared, of rooting vp warts, befoze they grow to the producing of a cancer. Wherefoze ye shal resozt to the said Chapter.

Of the sound and windinesse in the eares.

Cap. vi.

Sounding
in the eares

This disposition, is engendzed of grosse and slimy matter, wherof windinesse procedeth, and causeth sounding. For the cure thereof, ye shall purge the mattier antecedent, giuing the patient pilles of Hiera, with agarike, or pilles cochie. And after purgation, we found good to vse, a suffumigation made of Mariozam, sodden in water and wyne, with Camomill, Dille, and a little Honey: after suffumigation, ye must apply oyle of bitter Almons, & oyle of Dille, and Honey of Roses. To the same entention the suffumigation following is conuenient. R. of the leaues of Hozehound, of Camomill, and Dille, of euery one. m. i. of Mariozam, of Organy, of each a little, let them seeth with wyne, and sea water, till the third part be consumed, and then put thereunto of Honey. ʒ. iiii. of Castorie. ʒ. i. let them seeth againe a little.

A suffumi-
gatio to re-
solue rvin-
dinesse in
the eares.

After this suffumigation, ye shal put into the eare, oyle of Elders warme, with oyle of bitter Almons, and oyle of Pardus, with a little oyle of Rue, or of radish, which Aui-
cen prayseth singularly. Item, to this intencion, after suffu-
migation, we haue found it good to put into the eares, this
oyle following, which taketh awaye all wyndinesse of the
eares.

eares. R. of oyle of Dille, of oyle of elders, oyle of bitter almonds. Ana. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of Horehound, of the iuyce of Radish. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the leaues of Rue, of Cumin, Marioram, of Cinamon, of euery one a little, of Castoriū, graines of vinegar. ʒ. ʒ. seeth these foresaide things a little together, till the vinegar be consumed, & then straine it thzough a cloth, and put therof warme into the eares, for it taketh away wyndinesse, maruailously, and restozeth the hearing.

Some men say, that Goates gall, or calues gall, sodden with the iuyce of Horehound, and radish, and oyle of Dill, taketh away the hysing of the eares wonderfully.

Of the paine of the eares. Cap. viii.

Paine of
the eares.

The paine of the eares procede somtime of a cold cause, & somtime of a hot. First for ʒ cure therof, (a purgation of ʒ head according to ʒ humors, presupposed) if ʒ matter be caused of heat, oyle of roses omphacine, boiled in an apple, with a little saffrō, swageth pain marueilously. Also goats mylke, colwes mylke, or womāns mylke, serueth for the same purpose. Item oyle of violets, and swete Almons, sodden with wyne of sober Pomgranades, and a little Saffron, with chestwozmes, number. xxx. in. ii. ʒ. of the foresaid oyles untill the wyne be consumed, is a singuler remedie, in this case.

Furthermore a rotted Apple stamped and strained, and mingled with oyle of Roses, and oyle of Violets, and a little Saffron, and the yolkes of two Egges sodden together a little, and layed vpon the eares lyke a plaister, easeeth pain greatly.

Also sodden wyne, with barley floure, and beane floure, and oyle of Roses, Camomille, and a little stamped bzanne, is a good remedie to swage the paine of the eares, and it resolueeth somewhat. If the mattier be colde, auncient wztiers saye, that oyle of Dille sodden with butter, & the iuyce of Ascodilles, till the iuyce be consumed, and then poured warme into the eares, hath vertue to swage grieve caused of a cold mattier.

The cure
in a colde
cause.

Further

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

Furthermoze, oyle of the yolkes of Egges, as Auensoer saith, is a singuler remedie to appease any grieffe of y^e eares. Item oyle, preparate with oyle of swete almons, and oyle of elders, with a little vineger, and wine of granates, and Butter, with twelue earth wormes and Snayles, and as many chest wormes, boiled together with two ounces of Onions roasted in an Duen, and somewhat cut and stamp-
ped, these things must seeth till the Wine and vinger be consumed, with a little Saffron, then ye shall straine them, and powze of the straining into the eare, for it hath the foresayd vertue. Item, to this intention, it is conuenient to applie a plaister made of Sapa, sodden with Butter, oyle of Elders, a little Saffron, & white ware, bzaied bz an, and Barlie flowze. Also the oyle of Linsæde, and the oyle of bitter Almonds sodden with earth wormes, may conuent-
entlie be vled.

A suffu-
migation
in a hot
cause.

Furthermoze, a plaister of Sapa sodden with bz an, and with oyle of Camomill and Dill, and with a little Camo-
mill and Mellilote, and applied vpon the eares, hath a great prerogative. Besides this, the suffumigation following helpeth to swage paine caused of hot humours. R. of Mal-
lowes, violets, camomill, mellilote, dill, of euerie one m. i. of Barlie chaffe smal cut, of cleane barlie, of bz an, ana. m. ii. of licozice, of raisons, of euerie one. ʒ. i. seeth the foresaid things together till halfe of the water be consumed, then let the smoke be receiued in the eare, and afterward vble in a hot
cause the foresaid remedies.

A remedy
for a cold
cause.

Here followeth another suffumigation conuenient to release the paine proceeding of a colde cause. R. of the rootes of holihocke. li. ʒ. of Camomill, Mellilote, Dill, of the leaues of Horehound, ana. m. i. of Sticados, of Squinantum, of Marioram, of euerie one a little, seeth them with water and a little odorifrous wine till halfe be consumed, and receiue the smoake into the pained eare, and afterwarde let the re-
medies afore witten for paines proceeding of a cold cause, be poured into the eare according to necessitie.

Of impediments of hearing, or of deafnesse.

Cap.ix.

Nature is wont to be vexed with sundry diseases, about the vertue of hearing, which is very necessary to every man, as wel to obtaine knowledge, as to conduct other affaires of this present lyfe. **Impedi-
ment of
hearing.** Wherefore it is diligently to be conserued, and when any euill chanceth, it must be wisely remoued. The accidents, that hinder and sometime destroe the vertue of hearing, are these, griefes, apostumes, wyndynesse, vlcers, superfluous flesh, deafnesse, woymes, and such lyke, whereof we will make a proper chapter, by the helpe of God. **Causes of
deafnesse** Wherefore, if the cause of deafnesse of the eares, be an apostume, for the remotion thereof, ye shall resort to the proper chapters of the apostumes of the eares, and likewise in all other. We entred in this present chap. onely to entreat of deafnesse in generall. First, before ye come to locall medicines, ye must purge the humours of the head, with pilles of Hieria, agregatiue, or cochie, or of assagereth with agarike, according to the euill humours. Also ye must order a dyet, which ought not be to moist in this case. And therefore the patient may well vse Time, Marioram, parcely, Mynts, Pept, Drgany, Putmegges, Cinamō, in his meats, and he may drinke wyne of good odour, delaied with water sodden wth Coriander. Item, it is good to vse water sodden with Honey, Coriander, and a little cinamon, & he shal receiue thereof, halfe a glasse full in the morning, & as much at night.

As touching locall remedies, we say, that the medicines wrytten in the chapter of the sounding of the eares, are conuenient in this case. Of the remedies praised of learned men, this is one. R. of oyle of bitter Almondes. ℞. i. ℥. of Dre gall ℞. i. of blacke Eleboze, stamped, two graines, of Castorium, of Vineger, of euerye one. ℞. v. let them seeth all together, till the vineger be consumed, then straine them, and poure thereof into the eare warme. Item this remedie following, is profitable to recouer hearing. R. of Hares galle, ℞. i. of

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

Suffumi-
gation.

℞. i. of oyle of Castoriū, oyle of Elders, of oyle of Sardus, of euery one. ℥. vi. of odoriferus wine, of vineger, of euery one. ℥. i. of the flowres of Rosemary, of the leaues of Rue, of each a little, of Fore grese, of the fatte of an Ele, of euery one. ℥. i. of black Eleborus bzayed. ℥. i. let them seeth all together, till the wyne and the vineger be consumed, the straine them, and vse them, as is aforesaid. Also the oyle of Balsami, and the oyle of Castor, hath a great prerogative in this case. Likewise the vnder written suffumigation restozeth hearing meruailously. ℞. of Camomille, of Bellis lote, of Dille, of Scicados, of Squināt, of Rosemary, of euery one. m. ℥. of white oynions, number. iiii. of the rootes of asfodilles. ℥. iiii. of black ellebor bzayed. ℥. i. of Horehound, of Marioram, of Serpillum which some call our Ladies beard, of Straw, of Organy, of Wormewood, of euery one. m. i. of honey. li. i. of bytter Almonds somewhat stamped. ℥. iiii. of oregall. ℥. iiii. and a halfe, seeth these foresayd things with sufficient quantitie of water, and a little vineger, & vse them after the maner of a suffumigation.

A singu-
lar reme-
dic.

Another remedie for the same purpose. ℞. of Juniper seed. ℥. ℥. of black Eleboze. ℥. i. of oyle Sylamine, of oyle of Linseed, of oyle of Elders, and Rue, of euery one. ℥. ℥. of oyle of Castorium, of oyle of a Fore, of euery one. ℥. ii. of Wineger. x. dzams, of odoriferous wyne. i. ounce. Let them seeth all together till the wyne and vineger be consumed, straine them, and put thereof into the eare warme. Item, an other. ℞. of the beryes of laurell, of the seede of Juniper, of euery one. iiii. dzams, of oyle of bytter Almons. x. dzams, of oyle of dill, & of linseed, of euery one. ℥. ℥. of oyle of castoriū, oyle of elders, of euery one. ℥. ii. ℥. of the iuyce of purslane, of the iuyce of ciclamine, ana. ℥. v. of Mariorā, of rue, of each a little, of Wineger. ℥. ii. of the gall of an Hare, five dzammes, seeth them all together, till the iuyces and vineger be consumed, then straine them and vse them, as is aforesaide.

Another suffumigation, good for deafnesse. ℞. of ℥ leaues of Elders, of the leaues of walewort, and Mugworste, of euery one. m. i. of the berries of iuniper, and laurell, ana. m.

℥.

R. of the rootes of Ciclaminie, of the rootes of Affodilles, of euery one. m. i. of Barioran, of woyme wood, of Myrhe, of euerie one. ʒ. ʒ. of honey. ʒ. iii. of ore pisse. li. i. of vineger, li. ii. of water, as much as shall suffice, adding of Pept, Calamint, Betony, Rue, yslope, Scicados, centaurie, Spiknard, of euerie one a little, let them seeth till the third part be consumed, and vse them after the maner of a suffumigation, for the operation is maruelous. Item, the oyle of Elders, sodde with oyle of Dille, and rootes of affodilles, is a singuler remedie for deafnesse. Item, some say, that it is verie profitable to apply this decoction.

R. of the rootes of a white and blacke vine, called vitis alba et nigra, bearing grapes, of euerie one, one ounce, of woyme wood, one handfull, of ore galle, of hares gall, of euerie one. ʒ. i. of the fatte of a Fore. ʒ. vi. of the fatte of a weasill, or of elys. ʒ. x. of Castorium, of black eleboze, of euery one, graines. ii. of vineger, of odoriferous wyne, of euerie one three ounces, of oyle of nardus, one ounce, of oile of laurell, halfe ounce, let them seeth together till the wyne and vineger be consumed, then straine them, and put thereof into the eares. It is also good that the patient exercise himselfe in granelle places.

Item, continuall purgations of the head, make much to the purpose. Also, the foresaid remedies are not to be administered, before the purgation of the bodie, and of the head. Likewise, in the time of the administratiō of the same, they ought not to be neither to hot nor to colde.

Furthermoze, it is the due tie of a good Chirurgion, to prouide, that the medicines that enter vnto the sinnow placed wth then, hurt not the same.

It is mozeouer to be remembred, that medicines of the eares, must not be thicke, but liquide, that they may perce into the inward part.

Item, the medicines must be often chaunged, namely, euerie fourth houre, and the pacient must lye on the contrarie side, a certaine space after the application of the medicine, stopping his eare, that that ayer enter not in. The best maner, of administering medicines for the diseases of the eares.

The fourth booke of Vicers,
eares is, that y^e eare be clēsed from all superfluous things,
befoze the application of the sayd medicines, &c.

Of water, & stones, & wormes, & graines, of such like
things, entring into the eare. Cap. x.

Of worms
& other
noisome
things in
the eares.

Cure.

Wormes, and other things, enter into the eares,
and hinder hearing, and may be knowen by the
relation of the patients, which feele a byting, &
mouing in the eares, and heuie painfulnesse.

The cure therof, is to draw out the said thing. And to come
to our purpose, briezly, some doctours say, that water which
is entred into the eare, may be drawen out easely with in-
strumentes, wherwith great windie balles be puffed vp,
which are after the maner of a siring. The way to drawe
out the sayd mattier, is this. First, ye must bath the eare
with wine of the decoction of nephte, and of Mariozam, and
afterward, ye must put the instrument into the eare, vnto
the bottome, which must be stopped with cotton, that the in-
strument may draw the water from the bottome vnto it
selfe. And this ye shall doe, so often, till ye perceue the water
dried vp, which is knowen by the remotion of the accidēts,
that were there befoze.

Some allow, that the water be drawen out with y^e wood
of Palme tree, or dry elder. Ye must put one ende of y^e wood,
into the fier, and the other in the eare, and the wood must be
thre cubites long, for they say that by reason of the fier, the
wood draweth the water vnto it selfe.

Likewise, some vse this meane to drawe out the water.
After a suffumigation, the patient must iump with the foot,
that is on the soze syde, and in leaping, he must strike his
eare often with his hand, and afterwarde they put into the
eare a sea sponge, and then cause the patient to sleepe vpon
the same eare.

Likewise, ye may drawe out the water, wth such a siring
as the Chirurgions vse to draw vryne out of the bladder,
putting it into the eare without paine, and sucking out the
water at the other ende with your mouth. Finally, the doc-
tours

foz haue described few remedies in this case, for they knewe that instruments were moze fit to drawe out the sayd water than locall remedies. Howbeit Auicen saith, that the iuyce of Onions put into the eares, easeth the heauinesse of the head, and draweth out the water. Arfilata and Platearius saie, that the said iuyce mingled with Gose grease, and put into the eares, is of the same effect. Peeling also prouoked by art, is conuenient in this case.

As touching the drawing out of little wormes, and such other things, if it be possible, they must be drawn out with little pinsons, or some other conuenient instrument, enlarging the conduits of the eares. And if ye cannot draw them out by this meane, ye must proceede with locall medicines.

First, to kill the little Wormes, ye shall poure into the eare oile of bitter Almondes, dissolued with a little Alcesepatike, and Dre gal, and afterward ye shall make a suffumigation of things anodine, that is to saie, which swage paine, for within the space of a few daies the wormes shall appeare to your eyes, and then ye shall take them out with some conuenient instrument.

Medicine
to kill the
wormes in
the eare.

Little stones and graines being entered into the Eares, must be drawn out after that that is witten in this present Chapter, concerning drawing out of water, except that when the graine is in the eares, ye must not vse Dyle and suffumigations, but when there is great paine, for they enlarge the graine. Wherefore it is better to drawe it out with some conuenient instrument, somewhat crooked. And because that sometime the stone or the graine sticketh so in the eare that it cannot be drawn out, then ye shall breake the stone or the graine with small sharpe tenacles made for the purpose.

And for as much as often times the sayde thinges cannot bee drawn out but they cause great paine, and bring the place to an hot apostumation, some haue counsayled to make incision vnder the eare, and so the said things may be drawn out by the cut place. Neuerthelesse my counsaile is, that no incision bee made in the sayde place, because it is noble and sinnowie, except a signe of Apostu-

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

mation appeare vnder the care, but so leaue the cure to the working of Nature, which is euer mightie in her operation.

If Apollumation appeare vnder or above the Care, ye shall further maturation thereof, with a plaister maturative and attractiue, and after ward ye shall open the place in the forme of a new Wounde, before it come to maturation.

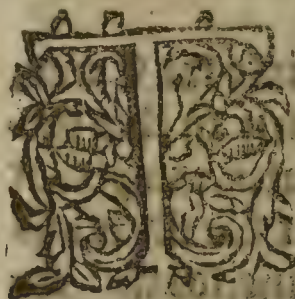
For mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, yee shall procede after the doctrine declared in a peculiar Chapter of the Vlcers of the eares, &c.

Heere beginneth the fourth Treatise of the fourth Booke.

Of the Vlcers of the bellie,

Chapter I.

Vlcers of
the bellie



The cure of Vlcers of the bellie that pearce not, differeth nothing from the common cure of Vlcers of other partes of the bodie. Wherefore if the Vlcers bee virulent or venomous, they must bee cured after the cure of the sayde Vlcers, and so of other. But if such Vlcers bee penetraunt and pearcing, or fistulous, then they are verie hard to bee cured, holwebeit the cure must not bee refused, for Nature worketh sometime secretlie, and healeth thinges that seeme impossible to the Chyrurgions, and therefore in this case ye shall procede according to the doctrine declared in the Chapter of penetraunt Woundes in the breast, &c.

Of the Vlcers of the flanks and arme holes,

Chapter. 2.

Vlcers of
the flanks



The Vlcers of these partes by reason of the thinnesse of the fleshy become soone hollowe, and lyke the Apollumes,

Apostumes called Forzme, and crustie, and they haue noe thing proper by themselves from the common cure of other Ulcers, howbeit we will ordeine the cure according to the qualitie of the place, and of the vlcers. First, (Purgation and good diet presupposed) as we haue sayde in manie places, if the Ulcers bee holowe, my custome was to put into the sayde Ulcers this liquor following.

and arme
holes.

Cure.
A
lotion
for
holow
vicers.

R. of the Barbers lee. 3. vi. of our powder of Mercurie, three drams, of honie of Roses, one ounce, mingle these things together, and put them into the Ulcers warme with a syring, keeping in the same straight waie with your finger, or with a tent, that it maye fulfill his operation, and let the said liquor bee retained the space of twelue houres; then mundifie the place, and wash it by the space of two daies with lee and redde Sugar, or with water of Barlie and honie of Roses. And againe, euerie second daie wash the place as is aforesaide, untill the Ulcer bee mundified from all euill flesh, which thing is knowen by the appearence of good flesh, and good quittance. And if the mouth of the vlcered place bee verie straight, ye shall enlarge it by incision, or by application of some caustike medicine, as is Capitell, oyle of Coporas, or with a Trociske of Opinio of our description, or with the foresayde powder powdered vpon the tent, and after ward ye may procede with the foresaid remedies.

For incarnation, we were wont to vse this ointment following, putting it vpon a tent. R. of Honie of Roses, one ounce, of molt cleere Terebentine, two ounces, of the iuyce of Smalage, halfe an ounce, of the iuyce of Plantaine and Wormewode, of euerie one two ounces. Let them seeth a little, and put therevnto of the floure of Barlie and Beanes well boulded, and of the floure of Lentilles, of euerie one three drammes, of Sarcocoll, of Mirrhe, of euerie one halfe a dram, of Frankensence one dramme. With this ointment I put vpon the place a greate peece of the ointment or Cerote vnder wyitten; *Eg. ii.*

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

A cerote
of noble
operation

and in the time of incarnation, I did firing the place euerie daie with the Wine of the decoction of honie of roses, & a little Frankensence, or with the fozelaide lee and Honie of Roses. The forme of the cerote is this. R. of oile of Camomill, oile of Roses, of oile of Lillies, ana. ℥.iiii. of calues suet, Cowes suet, and Weathers suet melted, ana. li. ℥. of oile of Linseed. ℥.iii. of Mulsilage, of Psillium, Holihocke, Fenugreke, Linseed, li.ii. of litarge of golde and silver, ana. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Minium. ℥.x. make a cerote of all these at the fire, according to art, adding as much white ware as shal suffice, for it purgeth matter, and in resolving mollifieth hardnesse, we sealed bp the place with vnguentum de Minio of our description, washing the place with water of Allum, sodden with honie of Roses, and Roses by themselves, which ointment is wzitten in the Chapter of a broken scull.

Scipions
pouder.

If the vlcers be corrosiue and maligne, ye shall rectifie them with our pouder of Mercurie, or with the pouder following, which I obtained of Maister Scipion of Mantua, a Chyrurgion singularlie learned. R. of redde Coralls, of Psida, of Bitanie, of red Roses, of fine white Sugar, ana. ℥.℥. pouder all these thinges finelie, and vse it vpon a corrosiue and maligne vlcere, for that is of excellent operation, as the said Maister Scipion shewed vnto me.

Vnguentum
de
Minio.

We haue cured many with vnguentum de Tutia, or of Minium, vnder wzitten, the ordinance wherof is after this sort. R. of oyle of roses omphacine. ℥.ii. of oile of Roses complete. ℥.iii. of oile Mirtine, of vnguentum Populeon, ana. ℥.x. of the iuyce of Plantaine. ℥.ii. and a halfe, and as much of Nightshade, of calues suet, li.℥. let them seeth all together with a little vineger till the iuyces and the vineger be consumed, then straine them, and adde to the straining of li. targe of golde and silver, ana, ten ozams, of Minium. ℥.vi. let them to the fire againe, and make a softe cerote, with sufficient white ware.

Blacke colour, or like blacke, it is a signe that it is perfectlie sodden. This ointment is sufficient for incarnation, mundification, and likewise it is good to make good cicatrisa

carafication, when the vlcers are first washed with water of Plantaine, wherein a little Allum hath bene sodden. If smallie, if the vlcers be hard, and haue grose and rough borders, ye shall remoue the said roughnesse with our powder of Mercurie aforesaid, or cut awaie the lips with a paire of eisers, and then cauterise the place superficially; or in the need of a cauterie, ye may minister vnguentum Egyptiacum. If the Patient abhorre an actuall cauterie and incision, then ye shall vse our capitell of lée, whereof we will make mention in our Antidotarie.

When the lips be remoued, mundifie the vlcer with vnguentum Egyptiacum, mingled with vnguentum Apostolorum. The rest of the cure shall bee accomplished as it is aforesayde.

Of the vlcers of the yard and of the stones.

Chap. 3.

ALl kindes of vlcers are ingendered in the yard, as in Vlcers of other parts of all the bodie. Wherefore for the curation the yard, of the same, ye shall procéde as it is sayd of other vlcers, and so forth. Howbeit ye shall obserue this one thing, that is to saie, that ye (because the member is hot) after that ye haue remoued the malignitie of the sayde vlcers, ye must applie things that coole, and before ye vse drying medicines, ye must purge the bodie, for ye might bring the abundant matter to the flanks, and engender an Apostume called Bubo, wherefore a Purgation is necessarie in this case.

The cure of Vlcers of the yard and of the stones, is accomplished by mundification of the same, and to mundifie our powder of Mercurie, or Vnguentum Apostolorum, with a little of Vnguentum Egyptiacum, and when great mundification is not required, it shall suffice to vse onelie Vnguentum Apostolorum, or a mundification of the iuyce of Plantaine. Cure.

When the place is mundified, ye shall come to incarnation, which shall be accomplished with Aloes hepaticke,

Eg.iii.

mingled

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

mingled with Sarcocoll and burned dill, with a little Sugar. And when the place shall be incarned fullie, for sigillation, ye shall vse vnguentum de Minio, written in the former Chapter, or with vnguentum album Camphoratum, or vnguentum de Tutia. Item, in this case it is convenient to wash the place with red wine and water of Plantaine, and decoction of roses, of the floures of Pomgranades, of Mirtilles, with a little Allum, for it causeth good cicatrification. Likewise it is good to vse the pouder cicatrificatiue of Bole armonie, after our description. As touching the chafing and excoriation of the yard, we haue spoken thereof in a peculiar Chapter, in the booke of Apostumes, &c.

Heere followeth the fifth Treatise of the
fourth Booke.

Of a Fistule of the Fundament.

Chapter. I.

Fistule of
the funda
ment.



Kindes of
Fistules.

A Fistule of the fundament is engendered often times of some rotten Apostume, chieflie when the matter is retained within a long time, for the place is readie to receiue corruption and corrosion of the quisture. Sometimes it beginneth of pustules or little Apostumes left vnhcated. Likewise it is often engendered by the paine of the emoroides, by reason of the alliance of those parts, and through the retaining of matter, accustomed to be purged by the veines emoroidall, once or twice in a yere. And also sometimes it is engendered through vlceration of the gut called Intestinum rectum. Of these vlcers, some pearce in, and some pearce not. Of those that pearce into the mucle of the gut called Intestinum rectum, some pearce about the sayde gut.

Item, some of them are hollowe, which stretch themselves into sundrie places, and some goe downwarde deepe-
lie,

He, that is to saie, towarde the bladder, or towarde the backe bone, or towarde the haunches, and sometime towarde the skinne called Peritonium, as we haue seene in our time.

We may haue knowledge of the pearcing of the sayde Ulcers, partlie by the little profitting of medicines, and partlie by the long continuance of the same, and when through the mouth thereof there issueth out dirtie matter. Also ye may knowe them by putting into the blcured place a pzoet of siluer, guiding it with the leste hande towarde the fundament, and putting in the little finger of your right hande, anointed with Oyle of Roses. For if it pearce vnto the gut, ye shall feele the pzoet with your finger. The cure of a Fistula that pearce within the muscle of the gut, (a purgation of the bodie and conuenient diet presupposed) hath one kinde of healing, besides the common intentions in the proper Chapter of Fistules, where it is declared, that the narrowe place must bee enlarged and mortified, as yee may there see. The manner of the sayde cure is this.

We must anoint your foymost finger of your right or leste hande, as it shall seeme good, with Oyle of Roses, and ye must put the said finger into the fundament, according to the scituation of the Fistula, and therewithall yee must conduct a crooked sharpe instrument called Phalac, or Gammant, by the mouth of a Fistula towards the fundament, till ye feele the point of the saide instrument vnder your finger, which done, drawe out your finger, and make incision from one mouth to another, directlie drawing the point of the instrument by the fundament, that the emozotidall veines bee not hurt. And befoze the saide incision, be sure of the true pearcing, by putting in of a pzoet of siluer or a leaden needle, if neede be.

After incision, yee shall digest the place with a digesteine of Zerobentine, and of the yolkes of Egges, with a little Saffron. And if there remaine anie hard flesh, yee shall remoue it with Vnguentum Egyptiacum, or with our powder of Mercurie.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

And after the administration of sharpe things, it is good to purifie the place, and to prepare the incarnation, with a mundificatiue of Smallage, wzitten in our Antidotarie, in the Chapter of absterfiue medicines. When the place is mundified, ye shall incarne it with Sarcocoll, Aloes epa-like, clære Terebentine, and a little honie of Roses mingled therewith. Also Vnguentum de Minio may well bee administered in all times of this Fistula. Likewise to make a good cicatrice, ye shall walsh the place with water of Plantaine, sodden with Roses and Virtilles, and Myzabolanes citrines, and a little Allum and honie of Roses. The Doctours haue wzitten manie other remedies which cannot be vled without great paine, and daunger of Apostumation. One is, by a single lase, which is reproved by discrete Chyrurgions, the second is, by a threed anointed with a sharpe and strong medicine, conducting the same from one mouth to y other, and some command to cauterise the place with an hot yron, from the conduite of the fundament, vnto the mouth of the Fistule. And first they put in a threed with a leaden needle, and after the cauterisation they draw out the threed from one mouth to another. Here ye shall note this one thing, that if the Fistule pearce vpon the gut thre or foure inches vnto the muscle, ye must vse no incision, for after incision the patient shoulde haue no power to retaine his extremities, for as Rasis saith, in the end of this gut, there is a muscle binding and keeping in the extremities, according to the will of the Patient. Wherefore it shall suffice in this case, to receiue a palliative curation. I saie also, that if the Fistule goe towarde the bladder or the bones of the haunches, or the taile of the backe bone, ye must not proceede but with a palliative cure, for ye shall gette nothing thereby but dishonour and hurt, &c.

Of the cure of hollowe and fistulous Vlcers of
the fundament, that pearce not.

Chapter. 2.

The vlcers of the fundament that perce not, are engendered of the same causes, that percing vlcers are. The cure whereof (conuenient purgacion and ordinaunce of ment not dyet presupposed) is the selfe same with the other vlcers, declared and set forth in the vniuersal chapter of vlcers.

Howbeit, I will describe the maner that I haue vsed in such vlcers. Wherefoze in the curation of hollow vlcers, (foz most commonly they be hollow) I was wont to mundifie the hollownes, with vnguentum Egiptiacum, dissolued wth lœ, casting it into the vlcer with a syring, or in the stede thereof, I conueyed in, our pouder with a little lœ, after the maner aforesayd. And when the mouth was very strait, I dyd enlarge it, and remoued the hardnesse thereof with a troscilke of minium, or with a caustike of capitelle, with a cautele or prouision, described in the chapter of fleshy knobbes in the booke of apostumes.

And when I could not roote out suche a fistula by this meane, I vsed incision, and afterward mundified the place with our pouder, or wth vng. Egip. alone, or mingled as much with vnguentum apostolorum, till the place was perfectly mundified of all euell flesh and mattier.

Finally, foz incarnation and sigillation, I vsed the remedies w^{ritten} in the former chapter. And foz as much, as these places are wont to be enflamed, thzough sharpe medicines, or to be apostumed. It is requisite foz the resolution of the mattier, and foz appeasing of the griepe, to vse suffumigation and epithemes, following. R. of Camomille, Mel, lilote, bzanne, of the leaues of Malloves, Holihock, and of Epythelap^{us} barbatus, ana. m. i. of linsæde. ʒ. i. of the rootes of Holihock. ʒ. iiii. seeth them all together with sufficient water, till halfe be consumed, and let the smoake be receaued, & the place epithemed with the same decoction.

Of the chapping & cleftes of the fundamant.

Cap. iiii.

It chaunceth often, that the fundament is chapped, thzough salt flegme or bzent melancolie, and sometime thzough

Of rifts in the fundaments.

Eg. v.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

through great collickenesse of the belly, or through the flowing of a coliricke humour, which biteth and chafeth away the skinne of the place, wherefore for the curation of y^e same, a linitive purgation of the belly presupposed, there is nothing better, then to bath the place, & to receue the smoake of this decoction following. R. of Camomille, Pellilot, bran of barley, Malloves, Violets, lentilles, Ana. m. ii. of swete apples somewhat brused, in number. x. of Tapsus barbatus, m. iii. of lynesede. ʒ. iii. of Sugar. ʒ. iii. of Frankensence, of Aloes, of Myrre, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of lictum. ʒ. x. of roch alume. ʒ. ii. ʒ. lette them seeth all together with sufficient water, till the third part be consumed, and let the smoake be receiued into the fundament, and than vse this liniment following.

R. oyle of Linsede, of oyle omphacine, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the wine of swete granades brayed with the ryndes, & than strongly pressed. ʒ. iii. of roch alume. ʒ. i. of goates suet, & calues talow, Ana. ʒ. iii. let them seeth all together, till the iuyce & the wine be consumed, then straine them and vse them.

Item, oyle of Linsede, applyed vpon the chappes, is good against the paines of the emoroydes, and all diseases of the fundament, as Mesue saith. Oyle also of the yolkes of Egges, laboured in a mortar of leade, with as much oyle of Linsede, is a present remedie against the chaps of the fundament.

Liniment

An other liniment for the same purpose. R. of the oyle of nattes, of the fruite called crisometa, of the oyle of swete almonds, of Beches, Ana. ii. drammes, of oyle of the yolkes of Egges, of oyle of Linsede, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the iuyce of wild tasell, of the iuyce of knotgrasse, of the iuyce of Tapsus barbatus, ana. ʒ. vi. of Aloes epatike. ʒ. iii. of the iuyce of plantaine. ʒ. i. seeth them till the iuyces be consumed, than strain them, and vse this medicine within the fundament.

Another. R. of the oyle of yolkes of Egges, of the oyle of lynesede, Ana. ʒ. x. of goates fallowe, of most clere Terebentine, ana. ʒ. iii. of Frankensence, of Mastike, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Kalsyn of the Pyneapple tre. i. dram, of Aloes Epatike, one dram and a halfe, of Tapsus barbatus, of the leaues of Plantaine, of the leaues of houndes tongue, and of horses talle,

saile, Ana. m. i. stampe them all, and draw out the iuyce and let them all seeth together, till the iuyce be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining, of litarge of golde & silver, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of ceruse. iii. dzams & a halfe, of burned lead, of Lucia, Ana. ii. ounces, mingle them, and labour them in a mortar of leade the space of two houres.

And for as much as sometime the sayde chappes, perce into the inward part of the fundement, & cause great pain, chiefly when they are ioyued with emoroydes, then suffu- Suffumi-
migrations & bathings y^e swage the paine, make to the pur- gation.]
pose, as a bath of Tapsus barbatus, afoze named. Likewise,
ye may clister the place with the said decoction, and red su-
ger, and a little aloes epatik dissolued, for this clister swa-
geth paine, and maketh good incarnation.

If the sayde chappes cannot be healed by the foresayde remedies, than it is necessarie to fill the chappes, with our powder of Mercurie, for within two or thre times, it remo-
ueth the malignitie, as we haue proued in my lord Marck,
cardinal of the Romish church, named Cornatius.

After that the malignitie is remoued, the foresayde re-
medies shall suffice for the curation of the vlcers.

But sometime it chaunceth, as we haue seene, that the fundement is vlcered of a primitiue cause, for the cure whereof, at the beginning ye shall procede with lenitiue medicines.

Wherefore it is conuenient, to bath the place with the decoction of mallowes, of linsede, of Tapsus barbatus, of barley, and of hyanne.

And after the common fashion, ye shall apply a digestiue of the yolkes of Egges, and oyle of Roses omphacine, and a little Saffron.

When the place is digested, for mundification and incarnation, ye shall procede with oyle of linsede, with oyle of yolkes of Egges, & a little aloes epatike, laboured the space of two houres, in a mortar of leade, adding thereunto a little iuyce of plantaine, and a little litarge of golde & silver. For the rest of the cure, ye shall procede with the remedies afoze witten. &c.

The fourth booke of Vicers,

Of Emoroydes or pyles. Cap. iiii.

Of emo-
roides or
piles.

There are about the ende of the fundamēt, five veines, which are called emoroydalle, and are ordeined of nature, to purge the grosse and melācholie bloud in men, as womens bodies are purged euery moneth.

Kindes of
emoroids

And as the auncient wryters say, if the sayd purgation come duely, it p̄serueth the bodie from sundry diseases, as from the leper, from cancer, and other lyke. And they be called emoroyde, of Hema, which in greke is bloud & roys, which is flowing. And there are diuers kindes of them, for some be like greyns of raysons or like little bladders, some are like warts, and other be like an opened figge, redde, and full of little greines, some are like mulberies, and are called mozales, & some are small as little p̄ces of flesh, about the fundament, and some are painefull and apostumous.

The cau-
ses of E-
moroides.

The cause of these, for the most parte, is abundaunce of grosse and melancholike bloud, and sometime of fleame, & sometime of b̄rent choler sent vnto y^e said place, or else they come thzough the receit of sharpe medicines, or else of the long vse of pilles of aloes not washed. Wherefore by the great abundaunce of such bloud, it chaunceth that the sayde veines swell, and be extended out of the fundament, being very painefull, and apostumous. Therefore if the bloud be very subtile and sharpe, and the passion natural, and coming by courses, than the mouths of the veines are opened without the melancholy bloud is purged, by the benefite of nature, and also the said subtile and sharpe humour. If they be caused of flegmatike bloud, watrie, and not grosse, then they are lyke little bladders, or graines of raisons, & white in coulour, and soft in touching, and cause no great paine. If they be engendred of grosse flegmatike bloud, they are hard lyke wartes, and be lyke vnripe figges, and are not very painefull, except they be vlcered, and ioyned with some hot humour.

Their coulour is betwene blewnesse and rednesse. If they be caused of melancholike and flegmatike bloud mixt

together, they are like little peeces of flesh, of black coulour, called Condilomata, & if they be caused of bzent cholerike bloud, with melancholy, they are in coulour and figure like to a mulberie and very painefull.

Item, ye shall note, that some be naturall, and some accidentall, the naturall, are those which in some bodies, euerie moneth, or euery yeare foure times, purge grosse & melancholike bloud. The accidentall, are those, which procede of the foresaid causes, thzough euill dyet, and other thinges not naturall, wherefoze the patient must auoyde all sharpe, salt, and tart things, and that engender melancholike bloud, as all pulses, the head and the inwards of beastes, & grosse flesh, as of kyne, swine, goates, hares, & byrdes of the riuer.

Furthermoze the emoroides are caused inwardly, and outwardly. Those that are engendred inwardly, are naturall, and they are wont to sende forth grosse bloud, & those that apeare outwardly, send forth watry bloud, somewhat reddish.

The cure of emoroides, shalbe accomplished by an vniuersall and particuler regiment. The vniuersall regiment hath two intentions, namely, ordynance of diet, and purgation of the cause antecedent. Particuler regiment, is accomplished by the administration of locall medicines. As touching the first intention, we saye, that when they drop inwardly, they must be restrained (though it be a general rule, that the flowing of bloud by certaine times and courses, should not be restrained) least the patient fall into a dropsie, thzough the weaknesse of the liuer, and of the stomacke. For the restraining of the same, the remedies which be administred to stoppe the floures, are conuenient in this case, applyed as well within as without, and likewise in prouoking the same. If the fluxe come of a cold cause, let the patient be purged with diacatholicon, Cassia, & with the decoction of Myrabolans, called Rebul, equally proportioned, according to the strength & age of the patient. If they proceede of hot matter, ye shall purge the bodie, with Diaprunis non solutiue, Reubarbe, and with the decoction of Myrabolane citrine. The doctors say, y^e the solutiues must purge in

The fourth booke of Vicers,

Plaisters
for the em-
moroides.

in pressing together, & leauing some stipticitie in the mem-
ber, that sendeth and receaueth the humours. After purga-
tion two dayes, ye shall administer a bath, of things that
restraine, as sumach, roses, Myrtilles, plantaine, boyled in
water, wherin hot steele hath ben quenched. Itē it is good to
take Trifera magna, cum sanguine draconis, w a little mu-
mia, and a little reubarbe with wine of aigre pomgrana-
des. Rasis praiseth Trosciskes of karabe, with Sumach, to
restraine the fluxe of the emoroides, and he praiseth the ap-
plicatiō, of a plaister of Spica, written in the chapter of the
weakenes of the liuer. Item, a sirupe of Myrte, & of Roses,
is of great excellencie in this cause.

Furthermoze, it is verie good to lay vppon the renning
place in the sommer, a plaister of Lentiles, Roses, Beanes,
made with water wherein a hot yron hath bene quenched,
for it stauncheth bloud maruellously. Item, this plaister fo-
lowing, serueth for the same purpose. R. of Roses, of Myr-
tilles, of the leaues of Plantaine, of the herbe called Lin-
gua passerina, oz knotgrasse, ana. m. i. seth them all in water
wherin hot yron hath bene quenched, then stampe them &
straine them, and put thereunto a little wine of Pomgra-
nades, and a little vineger of Roses, shake them together,
and bzing the in the maner of a plaister, and vse the same.
If the flux of emoroides chaunceth in winter, ye must take
wozmelwood, with oyle of Roses omphacine, & a little sage,
and mugwort, and seth them in a pot, & after wardes stape
them, and apply the vpon the place. We shall put also with
in the fundament, this oyntment following. R. of Roses,
Myrtilles, and knotgrasse, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Frankensence. ʒ. i.
of Sanguis draconis, of mylbust, of beane floure, Ana. ʒ.
ii. of Hares haire, cut in small peeces. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of
hole armonie, terre sigill. Ana. iii. drams & a halfe, of tutia, of
litarge of gold & siluer, Ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of y iuyce of saplus bar-
batus, of the iuyce of horse-taille, plātaine, & comfery, ana. ʒ.
iii. the whites of two Egges, shake them all together, & put
them into the fundament with cotton, oz with lint, for it is
a present remedie to staunch bloud.

Also bynding of the armes and shoulders, & ventoses, is
verie

very good to turne away the matter. Also it is profitable, to lay a ventose vpon the liuer. Item it helpeth much, that the patient eate before his meat, some stiptike thing, as roasted peares, or quinces, or myues made of the same, medlers wyldings. &c. Also ye must auoyde anger, immoderate vse of women, and great exercise. This doctrine shall suffice, for particular purgation of emoroydes.

Now we will come to the vniuersal cure, which shall be accomplished by foure intentions. The first consisteth in the ordinance of diet, the second in purgation of the matter antecedent, the third in remouing the matter coninck, the fourth in correction of the accidents. As touching the first, the patient must vse suche meates as may engender good blood, and destroy euill, as chickens, hens, partridges, sea-faunts, mutton, veale, sodden with herbes y engender good blood, as bourage, buglosse, lettuse, spinach. &c. He must auoyde all fish, except perches, and fishes that liue amonge stones. Also he must auoyde all sharpe things, and that engender melancholike blood.

Vniuersal
cure of
emoroids.

For the second intention, which is to purge the matter antecedent, you shall vse Diacatholicon, or Cassia, or Diacassia, and ye shall forbear solutiues into which Aloes, and scamony enter. Wherefore it shall suffice, to lose the bellie with one of the sayd lenitiues.

The third intention, shall be accomplished with the administration of locall remedies. And first, if the emoroydes be like mulberies, though they be of little appearaunce, yet they cause great paine, which if you swage not speedely, an apostumous or fistulous bleer may be engendered in the place.

Wherefore, Lanfranke, a learned man, commaundeth at the beginning to cut the veine called Basilica, of y same syde, and the next daye, the veine Saphena, of the same syde.

And if the patient were wont to haue purgation by the veines emoroydall, ye shall prouoke the same, and if he were not accustomed, he shall forbear. And herein the Chirurgions erre often times, applying in the beginning of emoroydes,

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

A Pope
full of
piles.

emozoydes, bloud suckers, and things that prouoke bloud, whereby they haue brought the place to an apostume, or to a fistula. Wherefore it is better to studie to swage the paine and to resolue the emozoydes, whereunto a suffumigation, and fomentation of the place, by this decoction following, is profitable in all kinds of emozoydes, which we haue proued in Iulie the second. R. of the leaues of Malloves, & Violets, of Parietarie, of the leaues of Holihock, of Tapsus barbatus, with the roote, Ana. m. ii. of quince seedes, ℥. vi. of cleane barley. m. i. ℥. of bzanne. m. iii. of linsede, of Fenugreke. Ana. ℥. ii. of peres wyld or swete somewhat brused, nūber twelue, of lingua passerina or knotgrasse, of wild Tassill, Ana. m. i. seeth them all together with sufficient water, and adde of Camomille, Mellilote, Dill, Ana. m. i. ℥. let them seeth till the third part be consumed, and vse them after the maner of suffumigation and fomentation.

A good liniment for the same purpose. R. of colwes butter. ℥. x. of the oyle of yolkes of Egges. ℥. ℥. of duckes grese ℥. iii. of the iuyce of plantaine, of Tapsus barbatus. Ana. ℥. ii. mingle them and labour them in a mortar of leade halfe a day, and make a liniment, which ye shall put into the fundament with your finger, or with lynt. Item, ye shall administer this plaister following, after suffumigation. R. of roasted apples. ℥. ii. of buttire. ℥. iii. the yolkes of two egges, & labour them in a mortar of leade the space of thre houres, with oyle of Violets, oyle of swete almons, hennes grese, duckes grese, Ana. ℥. ℥. of womans milke. ℥. xii. of freshe barley floure well bouted, & of beane floure. Ana. ℥. i. of the iuyce of the roote of Tapsus barbatus, & of the leaues thereof. ℥. x. Let them seeth all together (beside the oyle and the yolkes of Egges) untill they be thick, then put to the oyles, and the yolkes of Egges, & let them seeth againe, one boyling, and put therewith in the ende, of Saffron. ℥. ℥. apply this medicine vpon the place, after the maner of a plaister, for it mollifieth the hardnesse, and resolueith the matter, & swageth paine.

Another. R. of the Muscilage of Holihock, of Malloves, of the seede of quinces, of psillium, of Fenugreke prepared, li. ℥. of

℞. of white Dragagantum stamped & layed in the water of roses the space of a night, of Beane floure, ℥.iii. of oyle of Camomill, of oyle of Linsēde, ana. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Butter laboured in a morter till it be blacke in colour. ℥.ii. of oyle of violets, Duckes grease, ana. ℥.℥. of the meate of roasted apples. ℥.iii. and a halfe, of the iuyce of Plantaine, of hounds tongue, Langedebēse, Lapsus barbatus, ana. ℥.℥. Let them seeth all together till they be thicke and stiffe, and put in the end of Saffron. ℥.i. with the yolkes of egges, and vse them after the manner of a plaister. Item, white Dragagantum lithed in water of roses, with the musculage of Psillium, and laboured in a morter of Lead the space of an houre, resolueth the swelling of Emoroides, and swageth paine. Item, Bittles and Chest wormes sodden in oyle of Camomill, Butter, oyle of Linsēde, and oyle of Chrysomels, of euerie one. ℥.vi. which after ward ye must straine and labour the space of an houre, with the yolke of an egge and a little Saffron, it is a present remedie against the paine of the Emoroides. Likewise oyle of Linsēd and fresh Butter in equall quantitie, laboured in a morter of Lead the space of an houre, and conueied in with a string warme, swageth the paine of the Emoroides without failing, which thing the said oyle alone doth performe. And therefore Mesue saith, that Oyle of Linsēde is a great medicine in all diseases of the fundament.

Item, the oyle of the yolkes of egges, is of the same operation, and likewise Butter boiled in a great hollowe rape in an Oven, or boiled in a great apple, and stamped together, is of like efficacie. And Butter boiled in a white Onion bath the same vertue, as Rasis saith. Item, this remedie following is commendable. ℞. of oyle of Chrysomells. ℥.vi. of fresh Butter, of the oyle of Linsēde, ana, halfe an ounce, of Serapine, halfe a dram, of Wine of pomegranads, of the iuyce of Lapsus barbatus, ana. ℥.i. of Bitils, number sixe, let them seeth all together and straine, and vse them without and within. Here followeth a Plaister that resolueth the swelling of the Emoroides, and swageth paine.

℞.

℞. of

The fourth booke of Vicers,

R. of Camomill, Pellibote, ana. m. of cleane Barlie, of the leaues of Pallowes and Violets, of horehound, ana. m. P. of the rootes of Holihocke, of the leaues of colewort, of the leaues of Holihocke, ana. m. i. and a halfe, of swete apples, number. x. of cleane Barlie, of Lentiles, ana. ʒ. ii. of the rootes of Tapsus Barbatus, and the leaues thereof, ana. m. ii. of Linseede, ʒ. i. and a halfe, the head of a weather and the fete thereof somewhat broken. The manner of making the plaister is this. First ye must seeth the head and the fete together till the flesh be well sodden, and after ward let the foresaid things seeth in the broth onelie till they be perfectly sodden, then presse them, stampe them, and straine them, and after ward ye must take the stamped thinges, and as much of the broth wherein they were sodden, and set them on the fire againe, and make a solide plaister, adding of the floure of Beanes, Barlie, and Cicers, ana. ʒ. i. of oyle of Camomill, of oyle of Roses complete, of oyle of Dill, of oyle of Linseede, ana. ʒ. i. of hens grease, Duckes grease, of oyle of Violets, ana. ʒ. ii. of Saffron. ʒ. i. the yolkes of three egges, which must be put in when the rest shall be taken from the fire. Item, the cerote vnder written is profitable to resolute hard Emoroides, and knottie peces of flesh, that are wont to rise about the fundament through the paine of the Emoroides. R. of oyle of Camomill, Dill, Linseede, ana. ʒ. iii. of the oyle of Chysomells, swete Almondcs, Butter, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Cowes tallowe, of Calues tallowe, ana. ʒ. ii. of Duckes grease, of hennes grease, of Goose grease, ana. ʒ. i. of Muscilage made of the seede of Holihocke and of the rootes thereof, and of the seede of Psillium and Linseede, of Pallowes and Violets, li. i. and a halfe, litarge of golde and silver. ʒ. iii. make a softe cerote according to arte, adding of cleare Terebentine. ʒ. ii. and a halfe. This cerote is a singular remedie to resolute and mollifie all swelling of Emoroides, chiefe if it bee applied after the paine bee swaged. Which thinges administrated, for the accomplishment of the third intention, if the matter coniunct cannot bee resolved, and that the piles be grosse, as bee those that bee like Pulberies, it is conuenient to drie them with

Sharpe

Sharpe medicines, as with our powder of Mercurie, or with a canstike or Capitell, so that the partes about be not touched therewith. But if the Emoroides be wattrie, or lyke figges, ye shall cut them off, and canterise the rootes with some sharpe medicines. Some Doctors commaund to binde them, which is painful, and not so good as the foresaid way. But if they be like grapes, stones, and bladderie, in bodyes that are wont to haue purgation of the Emoroides at certaine times, then ye shall applie blood suckers to drawe out the melancholie blood, or in stead thereof ye shall cut a veine. And if the Emoroides be in forme of little outgrowings of flesh, the paine beeing somewhat remoued, it is a good remedie to laie blood suckers thereon, and then for the full mundification and resolution of them, ye shall administer the foresaid cerote.

There chanceth often in this disease a swelling round and large, after the figure of a chestnut, which causeth great paine, and must be cured with the foresaid remedies, namely, by resolution and mitigation of paine. After the paine is swaged, I was wont to minister the foresaide cerote for perfect resolution. Finallie, if the Emoroides grow to a hot Apostume, for the cure thereof ye shall resort to the Chapter of Flegmon. The fourth intention, which is to correct accidents, shall be accomplished by the administration of local remedies. The accidents of these diseases are these, vehement paine, great fluxe of blood, apostumes, cancerous putrefaction of the places. Concerning swaging of paine, staunching blood, and curation of Apostume, we haue spoken in this present Chapter. But forasmuch as the paine is verie vehement, for the remotion thereof ye may applie some thing wherein Opium shall enter, as this that followeth, which is of the description of Alexander, and we haue proued it in this case, and in Tenasimon. R. of Mirrhe, of Alexanders
Frankensence, of Licium, of Saffron, ana, one parte, of
Opium, two partes, brase them and make a Liniment
with the Muscilage of Pullium, and Oile of Roses, where
with ye shall anoint lint, and put it both within and witha
out.

liniment.

The fourth booke of Vicers,

An excel-
lent reme-
die.

Here followeth another sure and excellent remedie for the same purpose. R. of the leaues of Benbane and of Malloues, and of Colewortes, ana. iii. i. wrap them all in peeces, wet them, and roast them vnder coales, then stampe them & labour them in a mortar of Lead with a little oile of Roses, the yolke of an Egge, and a little Saffron, and the meat of roasted apples. ʒ. ii. applie this medicine after the manner of a plaister. And if the Emoroides grow to blacknesse and rankerednesse, ye shal resort to the cure therof, to the Chapter of a Cancer. And thus we end, &c.

Of Tenasmon. Chap. 5.

Of Te-
nasmon.

Tenasmos is a passion of the gut called Intestinum rectum, wherein the patient hath great desire to the siege, but uttereth nothing sauing a little slimie mattier, as is the iellie of fish mingled with droppes of bloud. And this passion for the most parte is caused of grosse and slimie mattier, cleauing to the arse gut, which loseth the said gut thzough his sliminesse, and biteh the same thzough the sharpnesse and saltnesse, and stirreth bp. the vertue expulsive, and causeth desire of a siege, & this kinde is euer with ponderositie or heauinesse of the place. Sometime the laid passion is engendered thzough colde of the sarte, or by the receiuing of a medicine made without Scamonie or Cleboze. It chaunceth also sometime thzough grosse, cholarike, and burnt bloud, and causeth greate paine, and the patient uttereth more bloud than fleame. And moreouer there happeneth in this case vlcration in the end of the muscule, which pricketh the vertue expulsive, and prouoketh to siege. The cure of Tenasmon shall be accomplished as it followeth.

Cure.

First, a convenient purgation must bee vsed, that is to saie, if the matter be hot, that the bodie be purged with a lenitiue Lecuarie, or with Cassia & Diacatholicon, with Hanna. If the mattier be colde, the patient shall be purged with Cassia and Diacatholicon, and Diacatholicon. Howbeit ye shal note this one thing, befoze the administration

tion of a medicine by mouth, ye shall vse a clister lenitiue to mollifie the dregges of the guts. A lenitiue clister conuenient for Tenasimon, in a hot and drie cause, may be thus ordained.

R. of the broth of hens or of other flesh, three pound, of Violets, Malloves, Camomill, Pellilote, ana. m. ℥. of Linseed. 3. i. let them seeth all together a little, and make a clister, with oile of Violets, oile of Camomill, and the yolks of egges, and a little red Sugar. But if the foresaid passion be caused of a colde matter, the clister following is to be vled, which mollifieth and purgeth salt and slimie matter, and breaketh winde. A lenitiue clister.

R. of Camomill, Pellilote, & Dill, ana. m. i. of the leanes of Holihocke, halfe a handfull, of bzanne, two handfulls, of the rootes of Tapsus barbatus. m. i. of Lineseed. 3. ii. of swete Fenell, of Anise, ana. 3. ℥. of Cummin a little, of Licorice, 3. x. the head of a weather somewhat broken, seeth them all together with sufficient water till halfe of it be consumed, then straine them and presse them stronglie, and take of the straining. li. i. and a halfe, of oile of Camomill and Dill, ana. 3. ii. of oile of Rue. 3. ℥. of honie of Roses. 3. iii. the yolkes of two egges, and so vse the clister. Item, it is good to bath the place with the decoction of the saide clister, and to receiue the smoake thereof. Likewise it is a singular remedie to take the same decoction and oile of Lineseed in euen quantitie, and a little redde Sugar and the yolke of an egge, and to clisterise the soze place therewith. Item, oile of Lineseed rubbed with the roote of Tapsus barbatus, & the leanes thereof, & with a little Mugwort, and Camomil, and then clistered warme, swageth paine effectuously. Item, we haue found it good to vse a suffumigation of Frankensence, Terebentine, and a little Myrrhe, it swageth paine. Likewise, to spit vpon a warme Table of a pine apple, maketh to the same purpose.

Item, a suffumigation and sitting vpon the sayd decoction, may conuenientlie be vled. Colliries also put into the fundament, passe other remedies. Beas, and linimentes brought into the forme of liquide ointmentes,

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

are of great efficacie in this disease. And therefore the liniment of Alexander, noted in the former chapter, is of a meruailous excellencie, for it swageth paine in prouoking sleep, which is a singular remedie in this case, &c.

Of the relaxation or loosing of the gut, called Intestinum rectum. Cap. 6.

Loosing
of the
great gut

It chaunceth often that the arse gut is mollified and softened, through sundrie causes, so that it commeth out of the fundament of the length of thre fingers, and this passion happeneth most in children, though it chaunce also in other ages. And the cause thereof is grosse and slimie steame, cleaving to the gut, and mollifying the same, and pricking by the vertue expulsive. Wherefore there followeth great itching and mollification of the fundament, whereby the gut issueth out of his accustomed place, & this passion commeth oft with Hemorrhoides, and happeneth to children by taking colde in their seete. The cure of this disease shall be accom-

The cure.

Powder.

plished with administration of locall medicines. First, conuenient Purgation and good diet presupposed, yet must foment the place with rosen of the pine apple, Teresbentine, Frankensence, and Mastike, and after ward sprinkle vpon the gut some of this powder vnder written. R. of Roses, of Virtilles, of the floures of Pomgranads. ʒ. ii. of Bole Armonie, of Terra sigillata, ana. ʒ. ii. Frankensence. ʒ. i. mingle them together, and make a fine powder of them all. Item, the suffumigation and bath vnder written is conuenient in this case. R. of Roses, Myrtills, of Lingua passerina, or Knotgrasse, Tapsus barbarus, of Camemill, ana. m. i. of Wormwoode, of Mugwort, ana. m. ʒ. of Sticados, of Squinantum, of the leaues of Plantaine and Horsetaile, of euerie one a little, of floures of Pomgranads, of the Puttes of Cypres, of Diers galls, ana, number ten, of Roch allum. ʒ. ʒ. of Hyppoquistudos, of Ascatia, ana. ʒ. i. of Licium. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of Frankensence, of Myrre, of Aloes, ana. ʒ. iii. let these foresaide thinges be sodden with redde Wine and water of Plantaine,

saine, till the third parte bee consumed, and make of this decoction a suffumigation and somentation, and afterward use this pouder vpon the gut. R. of Myzebolanes citrines, of the flowres of Pomegranades, of Galls. ʒ. ii. of Frankensence, of Myrre, of Mastike, bole Armonie, of Terra sigillata, of Hypequistydos, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, mingle them together, and pouder them finelie. After suffumigatio of the bath, ye shall conueie y^e gut into his place with your finger. Itē, oile of roses omphacine, oile Myrtine, in equall quantitie, and sodden with the foresayd pouder, and a little iuyce of Plantaine, and Mugwort, till the iuyce be consumed, is a soueraigne remedie to anoint the gut or the fundament therewith. Furthermore, pilles of Bdellium make to the same purpose. Diacatholicon also with the decoction of Myzebolanes citrines, and Emblikes, may sometime bee permitted. Item, red Wine moderatlie delayed, and Ruse sodden in the broth of hennes or mutton, be conuenient in this case. And the patient must rather vse roasted flesh than sodden. Et sic Deo dante, &c.

The sixt Treatise, of the Vlcers of the priuie members of Women, and of the partes thereof.

Of the chaps of the said places, called Ragadie or Fissure. Chap. I.



THE remedies written in the chaps of the fundament are conuenient in this case, nevertheless we wil describe some remedies, which we our selues haue proued. And first a liniment of good operation. R. of oile omphacine. ʒ. ii. of oile of linsede. ʒ. i. of Goates tallow, of calues tallow, ana. ʒ. vi. of y^e iuyces of plantaine, of nightshade, & of Lingua passerina or knotgrasse, ana. ʒ. ʒ. let them seeth all together till the iuyces bee consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining as much white Waxe as shall suffice, labour them in a mortar of Lead the space of two houres, and put therevnto of Hy. iiii. litarge

De ragra-
diis yulue

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

A good
bath.

litarge of golde. ℥. x. of Tutia. ℥. ii. of burnt Lead. ℥. f. and a halfe, make a liniment hereof. Before ye applie this liniment, ye shall vse suffumigation, and fomentation of the matrice, with the decoction vnder witten. R. of Roses, of Virtilles, of the leaues of Plantaine, of Lingua passerina, or Knotgrasse, of Tapsus barbatus, and of Hozsetaile, ana. m. ii. of Dallowes, Violets, cleere Barlie and Lentiles, ana. m. i. Let them seeth all together with sufficient quantie of water, till the third part be consumed, and vse them as is aforesaid.

Item, the saide decoction with sirupe of Roses, cast into the place with a firing, is a great remedie for the chaps of the matrice. Dyle also of the yolkes of egges, with Butter, and a little Tutia, and a little burnt Lead, laboured in a mortar of Lead the space of three houres, healeth the saide chaps. Moreover, a Collirie made with water of Roses, and water of Plantaine, with a white Siefe without Opium, may conuenientlie be ministred, &c.

Of the vlcers of the Matrice and secret parts of women. Chap. 2.

The Vlcers of these places are commonlie virulent and ill complectioned, and are caused of hotte, corrosiue, rotten, or cancerous mattier. Wherefore the remedies noted in the chappes of the Vlcers of the yard, are conuenient in this case, and they differ not greatlie from the common cure of other vlcers. Wherefore if they be corrosiue, ye shall resorte to the proper Chapter thereof, and likewise in other cases. But ye shal note, that y remedies of these vlcers must be moze desiccative, than of other fleshie vlcers by reason of the moistnesse of the place. And therfore Galen saith, that the Vlcers of the secrete partes neede not moist nor mollificative medicines, but rather thinges desiccative and cicatrificative. Here followeth a remedie conuenient in Vlcers of this place euill complectioned, and caused of hot mattier.

A collirie
for hot
mattier.

R. of the water of Plantaine, of the water of Roses,
ana,

ana. li. ℥. of white ſief without opium. ℥. iiii. of Mirabolane citrine. ℥. i. ℥. of Camphore, graines. ii. mingle them together, and make a collirie. A liniment for the ſame purpoſe. ℞. of oyle of roſes omphacine, of vngt. Roſa. oz in y ſtede ther of, of vng. Galeni. ℥. ii. of calves tallow melted. ℥. i. ℥. of the iuyce of plantaine, and nightshade, of the iuyce of lingua paſſerina, oz knotgraffe. ana. ℥. vi. ſeeth them all together till the iuyces be conſumed, then ſtraine them, and make a ſoft oyntment, with white ware according to arte, adding in the ende of litarge of golde and ſiluer, of Ceruſe. ana. ℥. i. of tutia. ℥. ii. and a halfe, of antimoniu. ℥. ℥. of bzent leade. ℥. i. of camphor bzayed according to arte. ℥. i. mingle them, and labour them in a moztar of leade, the ſpace of an houre, and ſo uſe the liniment.

An other liniment. ℞. of oyle of Roſes complete, of oyle omphacine, of vnguentum Galeni. Ana. ℥. ii. of the iuyce of plantaine. ℥. x. of litarge of gold and ſiluer. Ana. ℥. vi. of ceruſe. ℥. ℥. of tutia. ℥. ii. ℥. of camphore, graines. iii. mingle them together, and make a liniment in a moztar of leade. If the vlcers be maligne, virulent, and corroſiue, there is no better remedie, then to apply our pouder of mercury. Likewise vngētum Egiptiacum, mingled with as much vng. apoſtolorum, is cōueniently adminiſtred in the ſame vlcers, water of plantaine alſo, with a little alume, and licium, is of the ſame efficacie.

Note here, that when the malignitie and corroſion is remoued, the oyntments aforeſaide, may be cōueniently uſed. If the ſaid vlcers be cancreous, ye ſhal ſcarifie y place that they be in, and apply blondſuckers, & afterward waſh the place with the lee of the decoction of lupines.

Alſo in this caſe, to uſe vnguentum Egitiacum, is an excellent remedie, for it byteth away euill fleſh, and conſerueth the good. If a ſtronger medicine be required, ye ſhall adminiſter an hot yzon.

Finally, if the matrice oz the necke thereof, grow to a cancerous vlceration, which thing is known by the prick- ing and inflammation of the ſame, and by the ſtinking odour of the mattier, and of the ſundry colour thereof, and

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

When the woman hath had apostumation in hir bzeast, before the said vlcers, and had no lyst to eate noz to drinke, thā must ye procede with cure palliative.

Hugo Senensis saith, there was a woman in Venice, which liued twentie yeare, by cure palliative, hauing the matrice vlcered with a cancerous vlcer. For this cure palliative, my custome was, often to wash the place with this decoction. R. of cleane barley, of lentiles, of Roses, of nightshade, of Gallitricum, pollitricum, of the leaues of Plantaine, Ana. m. i. of water of Plantaine, of water wherein yron hath bene quenched, Ana. li. iii. of water of Roses. li. ℥. of lingua passerina, or knotgrasse, of wylde tasill, Ana. m. i. Stampe them all grosely together, and let them seeth till the thirde part be consumed, than straine them, and adde to the straining, of sirupe of Roses. iiii. ounces, of a white siefe without opium, or with opium (if the paine be great). ℥. v. make a collirie, whereof ye shal conuey often into the place with a siringe. Somtime also, colwes mylke in the stede of this collirie, with a little white Sugar, is conveniently administered.

After that ye haue vsed this collirie, ye shall apply this A pessarie liniment, with a pessary, vpon the vlcered place. R. of stamped Dragagantum, lythed in Rose water, of water of plantaine, and nightshade. ℥. vi. Let them all so remaine the space of halfe a daye, than labour them in a morter of leade, iii. houres, with oyle of Roses omphacine, and equall portion of the foresayde things, adding of litarge of gold and silver, of seruse. Ana. ℥. vi. of tutia, of bzent leade. Ana. ℥. ℥. of Camphore. ℥. i. of white sief with opium, wel bzayed. ℥. ℥. of the iuyce of Plantaine. ℥. ii. of Nightshade. ℥. iii. of the iuyce of Benbane. ℥. iii. and a halfe, of Saffron. ℥. ℥. laboured in a morter of leade, vse this remedie with a pessarie, for it is an excellent thing.

Of the itching of the matrice, and of the
secret parts of women.

Cap. iii.

Great

Great itching chaunceth often in the necke of the ma^r Of itching of the
Gtrice, which procedeth of burned coler, and salt fleame. matrice.
 To the cure whereof, purgation of humours, and con-
 uenient dyet presupposed, shalbe accomplished, by the appli-
 cation of vng. album camphoratum, with the iuyce of Bur-
 flane, and Plantaine, and lyfarge of gold & silver, or make
 a liniment in this maner. R. of oyle of Roses omphacine, of
 vnguentum Rosarum, vnguentum Populeon, Ana. ℥. ii. of
 the iuyce of Plantaine, Ana. ℥. vi. of vineger of Roses, of
 wine of Pomgranades, Ana. ℥. ii. of lyfarge of gold & sil-
 uer. Ana. ℥. i of ceruse. ℥. ℥. of Tutia. ℥. iii. mingle them to-
 gether, and make a liniment, for it easeth the ytche of the
 said places.


Item, to the same intention the collirie following is
conuenient, which must be applyed with a pectarie. R. of
water of Plantaine, water of Roses, Ana. li. ℥. of the wine
of Pomgranades, of the iuyce of Limons, Ana. ℥. ℥. of the
iuyce of Houselike. ℥. x. of white sief without opium. ℥. v.
minge them together, and make a collirie. ℞.

The.vii.treatise,of the vlcers of the hāches,
hippes,legges,and the parts thereof.

Of the vlcers of the hanches, &c.

Cap. I.



 Howbeit, the curation of the vlcers of the legges, differ somewhat from the cure of other members, namely, in bynding and quiet rest of the sayde places.

To come to the cure, first ye must purge the bodie, accord The cure,
ding to the euill humours, by loosinge of the bellie, or by
cutting of a Weyne, and afterwarde ye must vse locall
medicines. And if the vlcers bee corosine, they must be
cured

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

cured, as it is written in the chapter of corrosiue vlcers, and so forth in other kyndes. Neuerthelesse ye shall note two things in this Chapter, the first is, that in hollow vlcers of the hippes, liquide medicines, and lotions conueyed in with a syring, are profitable, by reason of the thiknesse of the muscles. The mouth also must be enlarged and bowed downeward, that the matter may easely be purged, and if there be corruption in the bones, though it be little, it is hard to be cured, because of the grosse muscles. And if the corruptiō perce to the marow of the bones, it is impossible to be healed, without remotion of the bone, & of the marow, because of the great muscles, sinnowes, and veins. Auicenna saith, that when there is corruption in the bone of the hanch, or in the spondils of the back, we must forsake y cure therof. And Galen saith, to the same purpose, receiue not the cure of euill diseases, least ye obtaine the name of an euill Chirurgion. But the corruption of bones in the said places, by reason of the aliaunce of many muscles, and sinnowes comming from the backe bone, may be reckned among euill diseases. Therefore those that wil dye, leue thē to priestes. Now be it, I will declare some particuler remedies, for the curation of vlcers of the hippes and legges, and the partes thereof. And first, as we said afore in the cure of these vlcers, bynding of the legges, must beginne from the heele to the kne, drawing it by little and little, till ye come to the foresayd place. Likewise, in the vlcers of the hippes, the binding must begin frō the kne to the flank, y the matter be not sent from the vpper members to the nether parte. If the foresaide vlcers be in the hippes, with corruption of the bone, then ye must cure them as is written in the chap. of curation of the rotten bone: that is to saye, ye must remoue the flesh from the bone, by incision, or some famillier caustike, or by the application of a sponge, then ye shal procede with scraping, till ye come to the whole part of y bone, then cauterise the same, with an hot yron. After cauterisation ye shall apply therevpon honey of Roses, and an ointment of smallage, touching the bone, twice a weeke with oyle of vitriole. To remoue the rotten bone, after that ye haue

haue clenſed the bone ye ſhall apply vpon it the collirie fol-
 lowing, which I haue often proued. R. the iuyce of pauca-
 dinis. ʒ. ʒ. of the iuyce of ſloures de lice. ii. drams, of honey
 of Roſes. r. drams, of Aqua vitæ. ii. ounces. Let them ſeeth
 all together with a ſoft fire, vntill the third part be conſu-
 med, then put thereunto of Myrre. ʒ. iii. of Frankenſence,
 ʒ. ʒ. of Aloes epatike ʒ. ii. mingle them together, ſtraine
 them and vſe them, this collirie muſt be applyed with a ſi-
 ring, thrise, or ſoure times a daye, it incarneth marueiloſly,
 and couereth the bare bone. Item, ye ſhall apply vpon the
 vlcered place, this oyntment following, for it mundifieth,
 incarneth, and draweth euill mattier out of hollow vlcers.
 R. of cōmon oyle. li. i. of colwes tallow. li. ʒ. of greke pitch, of
 ſhip pitch, of roſin of y pyne apple tree, ana. ʒ. i. of maſtike,
 ʒ. ʒ. of ſwines greſe melted. iiii. ounces, of lytarge of golde
 and ſiluer. Ana. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of Minium. i. ounce and
 a halfe, of the iuyce of Smallage, Meruen, and woodbynde,
 ana. one ounce, of odoriferous wine. iii. ounces. Let the oiles
 and fatte ſeeth with the iuyces and wyne, till the iuyce be
 conſumed, than ſtraine them, and ſet them on the fire again
 with the other thinges, that is to ſaye, the lytarge, and the
 Minium poudered, vntill they receiue a blacke colour, and
 put therevnto in the ende, of Terebentine. ʒ. v. and a halfe,
 of white Diaquilon gummed. ʒ. iiii. and a halfe, and let the
 ſeeth a little, and make a cerote with a little white ware.
 Item, vnguent. Apoſt. of our deſcription, laied vpon the vl-
 cers, with a tent, is of great efficacie. And if ye put there-
 vnto a little vng. Egip. it ſhalbe of greater mūdifcation, for
 vng. Egiptiacum, after ours or Auicens deſcription, doth ef-
 fectuoſly mundifie hollow vlcers, which thing our troſicke
 of Minium doth alſo.

Ointment.

If the ſaid vlcers be in delicate bodies, as of childezen, &
 of women, it is better to apply our powder of Mercurie, lay-
 ed vpon a tente, with ſaſting ſpittle, or conueyed in by a ſi-
 ring in the forme of a collirie, or with wine, for it is an hea-
 uenly medicine. Alſo vnguen. Egip. diſſolued with lée, mū-
 difieth hollow vlcers conueyed in by a ſiring.

After the ſaid mūdifcation, ye ſhal yet procede y ſpace

of a

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

of a weeke, with a mundificatiue of Smalage, or of honey of Roses, and afterward, ye shall incorne the vlcers, adding to the foresaid mundificatiue, of Mir, ℥.ii. of Frankencense, of Aloes, of Sarcocolle. Ana. ℥.i.℥.

Item, the collirie afoze witten in this present chapter, is a singuler, remedy, to incorne and to drye vp. After incarnation, and sigillation, for cicatrisation, it is good to apply vpon lynte, the grene oyntment of Alleluya, after our description. Also water of Allume may wel be vsed in this intencion. &c.

Of chafings and gallings, or itching, chauncing betwene the thighes, through journeying.

Cap. ii.

Of chafing betwene the thighes.

Oyntment for chafings.

The chafing of the thighes shalbe healed by washing of the galled place, with the decoction of Roses, Plantain, Mirtilles, and with the leaues of Malloves. After this washing, ye shal anoynt the place with this oyntment. R. of vngt. Rosarum, of oyle of Roses omphacine, of oyle Myrtine, Ana. ℥.ii. of vnguentum Populeon. r. drams, of lytarge of gold and siluer. Ana. ℥.i. and a halfe, of ceruse, five drams, of the iuyce of Plantaine, and of Houselæke, Ana. one ounce, of the iuyce of lymons, two drams, of vineger of Roses, one dram, and a halfe, mingle them together, & make a liniment in a moyster of leade.

It is good also to wash the place, with water of Roses, and of Plantaine, sodden with a little alum, and vineger, for it dryeth, and taketh away the itch, and healeth the galling. And afterward ye shal apply the foresaid liniment. &c.

Of the excoriation of the heele and of the feete, caused of colde, which the Genuaies call, malum mule.

Cap. iii.

Excoziations are wont to cause great paine to the patiēt,
 for the remotion where of ye shall vse the plaister fo-
 lowing. R. of the meate of roasted apples, or rapes, ana.
 3.iii. of fresh butter, laboured in a mortar of leade, the space
 of two houres. 3.ii. of oyle of Roses omphacine. 3.i. and a
 halfe, let these foresaid thinges be sodden together a little, &
 when ye take them from the fire, put therevnto the yolkes
 of two Egges, and vse these medicines in forme of a plai-
 ster, for it easeth all excoziacions, and vlcérations, caused of
 colde, as well in the hands, as in the feete. Ye may make it
 also, after this sort. R. of fresh butter, of odoriferous oyle of
 Roses, of hens grese, Ana. 3.i. put the oyle, the grese, and the
 butter, into a hole of a great rape, and seeth them perfectly
 in an ouen, and stampe them together, and labour them in
 a mortar of leade the space of an houre.

Of mal-
mule.

Item, a decoction made with Rapes, Camomille, & with
 the seede of a Citron brayed, & with apples, and a few seedes
 of Quinces, swageth the paine of these vlcers.

Likewise, this liniment following is a singuler remedy
 for the kybes of heales. R. of butter, of oyle of Roses om-
 phacine, of swines grese, of oyle of linsede, of calues tallow
 melted, Ana. 3.ii. of white ware. 3.i. ʒ. of frankencense. ʒ.
 iii. of litarge of gold and silver. Ana. ʒ.i. and a halfe, of tu-
 cia, one dram, mingle them together, and labour them in a
 mortar of leade the space of an houre.

Plaister
for kibe.

Item, vng. de minio, and vnguentum basilicon, of our des-
 cription, are of great efficacie in this disease. &c.

Of ytching, and painfull burning, caused of
 colde, in the hands and feete.

Cap. iiii.

These passions, chaunce to young men and chilozen in
 the winter, for the cure thereof, ye shall make a decoc-
 tion of Rapes, of Apples, of Pomgranades brused, w
 malowes, violets, & a little vinegar, wherewith ye shal wash
 the

Of ring-
ling hāds.

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

the fete, and the hands, and after ward, ye shall anoynt the place, with the liniment wzitten in the former chapter. &c.

Of the vlcers of the thighes, and legges, being virulent, maligne, and corrosiue. &c.

Cap. v.

Of virulēt
vlcers of
the thighs
& leggs.

The cure of these vlcers, is accomplished by the administration of locall medicines. First, (a conuenient purgation, and good diet, presupposed) ye shal mundifie the place with our pouder of Mercurie, and when the vlcers be mundified, which is knowen by the growing of good flesh, and good quittance.

Let the place be purified, with a mundificatiue of sirupe of Roses, wzitten in our antidotary. If the borders of the vlcers be skaly and rough, & cannot be remoued with the foresaid pouder, ye shall mortifie the same with a caustike of capitelle, laying in the wound all about some refrigeratiue oyntment.

The rest of the cure is perfectly accomplished, with binding, and with an oyntment of Minium and lint, layed vpon the vlcere, and with washing with alume water, and with thinne peeces of leade, rubbed with quick siluer, &c.

Of the swelling veines called varices. Cap. vi.

Varices, are great veines in the thighes, which are full of knobbes, & they are seene often in them which beare great burdēs, and which iourney much, chiefly in melancholike men.

And these swollen beines, may be numbzed among apostumes, as hernia, for as hernia is a disease in the receptacle, or the purse of the stones, so there may be an apostumous disease in the swollen veines, namely, in the receptacle of the same.

And as Auicen saith, these veines procede sometime of sharpe agues, by the way of crysis, and sometime they appeare in women, after their deliuerance of childzen.

The

The ſignes are manifeſt in ſight and in touching, for ſometime they are harde and ſtretched out, chiefelie when they be full of blond, and the colour of them is blackiſh, and ſometime they come to vlceration, & cauſe great paine, and are hard to be cured, and there enſueth often a fluxe of blond, which is alſo of hard curation, and though it be cured, it commeth againe with moze malignitie, ſo that when we would cure the ſayd vlceration, we haue bene conſtrained to purge the mattier by the places that lie about, namely by an iſſue. Likewise beſide the ſaide vlceration, the veines ſo ſwell, and are filled ſodeinlie with groſe, melancholike, and burned blond, that the ſaide blond congealeth together, and commeth by little and little to putrefaction, and ſo there aſcend by euill vapours & fumes to the braine, and cauſe euill accidents to the braine & in the heart, whereby the patient often times dieth. Wherefore the cure of theſe veines with vlceration or without vlceration (chiefely if they bee confirmed) cannot be accompliſhed without euident daunger of the patient, I ſpeake of vlcered veines, becauſe the mattier which was wont to deſcende to vile places, and there to be purged, thzough the curation of the varices is retained, and conueied to the nobler members, as the heart, the ſtomacke, and the braine, and ſo the diſpoſition thereof ſhould be the worſe. Wherefore Hypocrates ſaith, that if yee heale Emoroides, leauing not one open, daunger of the Dropsie, Ptiſicke, and phrenzie, ſhall enſue. Wherefore in ſuch diſpoſitions, that is to ſaie, in Emoroides, and ſwollen veines, it is better to leaue them open than to cure them, for they that bee cured die quickly, but they that be not cured, but palliated, liue a long ſeaſon.

For Arnoldus de Villa Noua ſaith, when ther is an vnna-
turall iſſue in a mans bodie, by the which ſome mattier is
wont to be purged, it cannot bee ſtopped without greater
incommodies, except the mattier bee purged by a place nigh
to the ſayde iſſue. And therefore wiſe Chyrurgions in
this caſe make an iſſue with an actuall cauterie, or poten-
tiall, foure fingers vnder the knee, that the mattier bee

The fourth booke of Vicers,

purged by the same, by which meane wee haue healed manie.

The cure of swollen veines not vlcered by incision, is verie dangerous, for greate fluxe of blood followeth the said incision, which is hard to be retayned, and sometime when nature cannot deriue the blood and mattier to the wounded place, the same blood being kept in groweth to rankerednesse. Wherefore I was wont in the cure of swollen veines filled with melancholike blood (a conuenient purgation of the bodie, with the applying of leeches vppon the emoroidall veines, presupposed) to euapour out the blood with this decoction following. R. of the rootes of holihocke. li. ℥. of Hozehound, of Camomill, of Pellilote, of Dill, ana. m. i. of bran, of cleane Barlie, ana. m. ii. of Honis li. i. and a halfe, seeth all these things at the fire, and make a bath thereof, wherewith ye shall wash the whole legge, and make euapozation, with Spunges dipped therein. Also we were wont to make a cerote of the decoction of Holihocke, and with the thinges vnder witten, and with these two things for the most part we euapoured out the blood, and resolved it perfectlie.

R. of Holihocke sodden, cut, and stamped, li. ℥. of oyle of Camomill and Dill, ana. ℥. ii. of fresh Butter and Hennes grease, ana. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Gole grease & Ducks grease, ana. ℥. i. and a halfe, of calues tallow. ℥. iii. of the marrow of the legges of a calfe, and of a colwe, ana. ℥. vi. make a softe Cerote of all with the foresaid straining, and with sufficient white warc, adding of Saffron. ℥. i. Furthermore, to open a veine about the knee, the member being first bound, and strained, that the conicaled and corrupt blood maye one lie issue out, perchance it shall not bee vnprofitable, for by the euacuation of blood sometime the foresayd accidents are remoued. Afterward vpon the cut place ye shall laie things that staunch blood, as the white of an egge beaten with powder restraine.

The curation of the Vicers of swollen veines, differ not from the curation of vicers of the legges, and of the thighes, declared in the former Chapter. But forasmuch

as such vlcers are toynd with vehement paine and malignitie, therefore for the removing of the same, wee will describe certaine peculiar remedies, and first a fomentation to swage the paine.

R. of the leaues of Mallowes and Violettes, of the leaues of Plantaine, ana. m. i. of cleane Barlie. m. ii. of the seede of Quinces somewhat brayed. ʒ. ʒ. of Scabious. m. i. and a halfe, of Butter, halfe a pound, let them bee sodden all together with sufficient water till the third part be consumed, and vse this remedie after the manner of a fomentation.

A singular
fomentation.

After ye haue washed the place with a Spunge, ye shall take the yolke of a new laide egge, and of Butter. ʒ. i. and a halfe, which ye shall labour in a morter of Lead, and applye them with cloutes. And if ye put to this medicine of Scabious. m. i. of vnguentum Populeon. ʒ. i. it shall be verie good, we haue sometime removed the paine and malignitie of the saide vlcers, by applying our powder of Mercurie once or twice, and afterward laying vpon the same this Sparadrap following, and thinne plates of Lead, vsing a conuenient manner of binding from the insteppe to the knee, and when the place was painfull, we washed it with the water of Plantaine and water of Allum. Likewise we found that the iuyce of Plantaine and of Hounds tongue, boiled with a little Sugar till halfe bee consumed, and applied vpon the vlcered place, is of good operation. The leaues also of the saide hearbes, and the leaues of Woodbinde, laied vpon the vlcers, in steade of an oyntment or Sparadrap, bringeth great ease to the patient. The mixture of the said Sparadrap is.

R. of the iuyce of Plaine and Nightshade, ana. ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of Knotgrasse, Hounds tongue, and Woodbinde, ana. ʒ. i. of oyle of Roses omphacine, of oyle of Roses complete, of oyle Myrtine, ana. ʒ. ii. of Calues tallowe ʒ. iiii. of Swines greace, of Goates tallowe, ana. ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of Cowes tallowe. ʒ. iiii. of vnguentum Populeon, ʒ. i. ʒ. of litarge of gold & siluer, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of Vinium. ʒ. x. of bole armony finely pondred, of terra sigillata, ana. ʒ. ʒ. let

ʒi. ii.

the

The fourth booke of Vlcers,

the fatter, the oyles, and the iuyces seeth together till the iuyces be consumed, then straine them, and adde the rest to the straining, and let them seeth at the fire, and stirre them about till they be blacke in colour, then make a Sparadrap or a soft cerote, with sufficient white ware, adding in the end of the decoction of Camphore, bzaied according to art. ℞. ii. of Tutia. ℞. x. vse this medicine in all vlcers, for it is of excellent operation.

Item, vnguentum Camphoratum sometime may be well vsed in these vlcers. The liniment also vnder witten is conuenient in this case, wherewith ye shal anoint al the leg. ℞. of the iuyce of Plantaine, of Nightshade, or in steade thereof Houselæke, ana. ℞. vi. of oyle of Roses edoziferous, of vnguentum Populeon, ana. ℞. iii. of litarge of golde and siluer, ana. ℞. ii. of Minger of Roses. ℞. ii. of Camphore. ℞. p. make a liniment of all these in a mortar of Lead, for this liniment dilateth sharpnesse of humours, and suffereth not the mattier antecedent to passe to the mattier coniunct.

A band also wet in vineger and water of roses, and strained, is necessarie to defend the mattier antecedent, and coole the place, &c.

Of a member corrupt and rotten through incision. Chap. 7.

Of a putrefied member.

AS we haue said in the Chapter of Gangrena, a member putrefieth thre manner of waies. First, by a thing that corrupteth the naturall complexion of the member, as by venime hot or colde.

Secondlie, a member is corrupted through the prohibition of vitall spirites, which were wont to come to the member.

The Cardinals must bee gloriously titled.

Thirdlie, by a thing that causeth the two foresayd impedimentes, as by a venomous pustule, and by a medicine putrefactive, vndiscrætlie administred, as Arsenike and Kealgar, as we haue seene in the most reuerend Lord, my Lord, the Lord Facio, of the title of Saint Sabine, Cardinal, which

which had the Apollumes called Herpes, and Estiemenos, in his right foote, through the default of naturall heate and weaknesse of the member, and also through his long Ague, and by reason of the vehement Winter that was that yere. Wherefore we beganne first to cure the corrupt member with the cure of Gangrena, and Alkachilos, and that with sundrie scarifications, and likewise we washed the place with salt water, and with the decoction of Lupines sodden in lée, and sometime with mixt Vineger and Salt. And after the lotion we administred vpon the rotten bone twice a daie vnguentum Egyptiacum, after the description of A- uicenna, that the partes adioyning might be kept from putrefaction.

And because, as Celsus saith, the remedies profite little in this most cruell disease, and the Canker ceaseth not to creepe, yet one remedie there is, to cut the corrupt member awaie, that the whole parte of the bodie be not infected. Wherefore I seeing the foresaid remedies were not conuenient, and that they could not defend the putrefaction, but that it creapt ouer the knee daile more and more, I counsailed to cut the legge off aboue the ankle, betwene the whole and the corrupt parte, and then to cauterise the same, howbeit certaine great Physitions of the Romane Court resisted mine opinion, without reason & authoritie, though I had established it with other of the saide authorities, and also with the authoritie of Maister Iohn Marcerathensis. So they would not suffer that the member should be cut off, yea, one of them promised that he would kill the disease, with the onelie application of Arsenike, but the sayd arsenike, through the weaknesse of the member and naturall heate, coulde not worke according to the minde of the Physition, but rather gnawed and rotted the member. And albeit that the sayde Physition, (that worse is) affirmed, that hee woulde maintaine the corrupt member with the whole the space of ten yeaes, yet the sayde Cardinall was constrained to die through that enterprise. And because this chaunce is rare, I haue declared the proceesse thereof, that the Physitions maye not in such be deceiued.

In the yeare of our Lord. M. D. and ix. at fixe a clocke of the night, the first daie of Februarye, there chaunced a vehement paine, with inward prickinges in the lefte foote of the said Cardinall, insomuch that hee cried that his foote was burned, and yet in touching, the member was as cold as Ice, vnto the knee, and yet it felt not naturallie nor perfectlie, but after the manner of a false feeling. Moreover, there appeared no chaunging of the member in coulour, no rednesse nor swelling vntill the seauenth daie. In the night time hee was vexed a certaine space with the foresaid paine, and it swaged somewhat in the daie time. And when he arose from his bedde, hee seemed to carrie a great weight of Lead in his foote, which paine continued vntill the eaueneth daie, euerie night, as we haue sayde. In the seauenth daie, the member was mortified welnigh from the anckle downward. Of which mortification we doubted first, and after ward we were certified in the seuenth daie, that the member was plainlie mortified. Founding our prognostication vppon Gulihelmus Placentinus, a man of greate authoritie in Chyrurgerie, whose wordes bee these.

The signes (sayth he) of paines, which procede of a colde cause in the extremities of members, are these: Losse of heate, and rednesse, bennuming, stiffenesse, and heavinesse, and pricking of the place, which things signifie, that the Pallie shall ensue, or that the member is mortified. In the same daie the foresaide Cardinall was vexed with a vehement Feauer, and sounded oft, and was vtterlie out of quiet in all his bodie, so that all the Physitions thought that he would die the same daie, by the reason of the crueltie of the accidents.

Wherefore there assembled the whole Colledge of Physitions in the morning, to dispute of the qualitie of the disease, and of the cure thereof, and there was great discorde among them concerning the same, for some of them sayde it was the French Pockes, some sayde the gout, some that the member was bennumed, & some that it was mortified and cankered.

I and Maister Iohn Macerathensis allowed the last opinion, and I declared to the foresayde Physicians the effect of the matter by experience, and most weightie Arguments. For though the member seemed not corrupted, neither in swelling nor in colour, (saying that it was somewhat blewish) yet in the presence of them all I scarified vpon the place vnto the bone, and caused no paine to the Cardinall, and the blood that issued out was grosse and thicke, and as it were coniealed, and of a verie blacke colour, like Inke, which thing done, the Physicians chaunged their mindes, and consented to our opinion, though they resisted vs concerning the cure of the disease. Hetherto we haue declared the Storie, now we will returne to our purpose.

First (Purgation of the bodie by a lenitive clister, or some other lenitive medicine, presupposed) there is no better remedie than to cut the corrupted member nigh the whole part, so that some of the corrupted member remaine, and that for three causes. First, that incision maye bee without paine. Secondlie, that fluxe of blood may bee auoided. Thirddie, that a cauterisation may bee vled without paine.

The manner to cut the corrupt member is this. First, ye must proue with a prouet howe the mortification of the member goeth, and afterwarde ye must cut the member circle wise, in the fleshy and musculous part, and ye must disseuer somewhat the flesh from the bone in the ouer part of the member. And afterward cutte the rotten flesh from the bone by pece meale, and couer the borders with warme cloutes, that they bee not hurt by the ayre. Then ye must compasse about the ouer parte with your handes, and reduce the flesh circle wise, and saue the bone as highe as ye canne, with a Sawe of sharpe teeth. Which done, ye must cauterise the cutte place, vnto the whole parte, and afterwarde ye must cauterise the bone, and then cure the Wounde as other burned Woundes bee cured.

And because that some command to asoigne the member
 Al.iii. before

The fifth booke,

before incision, by application of a medicine wherein Opium entereth, or by the smelling of a Sponge wherein Opium is, that the whole bodie may bee brought a sleepe. We shall vnderstand (the reuerence saued) they enterprize a dangerous businesse, for this disease sometimes chauncech of a medicine made with Opium, as writers affirme. Nevertheless the member may be bound afore incision, in the vpper part, because of the course of the blood. Furthermore, they that praise the application of a certaine Sparadrappe for the conseruation of the corrupt member with the whole, are not to be hard, for the application of them, doth bring shame to the Chyrurgion, and hinderaunce to the Patient. Finally, when the eschare is remoued, ye shall proceed as is declared in the Chapter of Ulcers in generall. Thus endeth the treatise of Ulcers.

The fifth Booke of Maister Iohn Vigo of Genouai, of the French Pockes, of the dead euill, and scab, & of the paines of the ioyntes, and of the teeth.

Of the cure of the French pockes not confirmed. Chap. i.

Of the French pocks not confirmed.



In the yeare of our Lorde . 1494 . in the moneth of December, when Charles the French king tooke his iourney into the parts of Italie, to recouer the kingdome of Naples, there appeared a certaine disease thorough out al Italie, of an vnknewen nature, which sundrie nations haue called by sundrie names. The French men call it the disease of Naples, because the souldiers brought it from thence into Fraunce. The Neapolitanes call it the French disease, for it appeared first when they came to Naples, and so other languages call it by other names, wherevpon we neede not greatlie to passe, but rather what the nature and cure thereof is.

This

This disease is contagious, chiefly if it chaunce through copulation of a man with an unclean woman, for the beginning thereof was in the secret members of men and women, with little pusses of blew colour, other whiles of black, sometime of whitish, with a certaine hardnesse about the same, which pustules could not be healed by medicine applyed within or without, but that they would embrace the whole bodie, with vlcation of the generall partes, ever returning againe after they were healed, chiefly in the ioyntes, in the armes, vnder the knee, and in the forehead, and welnigh spread through all the bodie, and yet at this time they begin even so, but it is not so contagious as it was at the beginning. Furthermoze, a moneth after y^e sayd pustules, the patient was vexed with great paine in the head, the shoulders, the armes, the legges, after which pain, that is to say, after a yeare and moze, certaine hard things lyke bones, were engendred in the patient, with exceeding paine in the night time, which ceased in the day time. For the swaging whereof, y^e Chirurgions administred anodine medicines that appease grieffe, and preuailed nothing, but the ende of the paine was ever corruption of the bone, as it chaunceth in the windinnesse of the back bone, & for y^e most part the membes remained croked, and drawen together, through the saide paines.

After a yeare and a halfe, there appeared in this shamefull and abhominable disease, certaine knobbes of grosse & flegmatike matter, rooted after a maner of a white chestenut, lyke a chozbe or a sinow halfe rotten, which were ryppd of nature, without helpe of medicine. Wherefore after their breaking or opening, all kyndes of vlcers were seene in them, according to the diuersitie of bodies, for in one bodie it is not credible. For in sundry bodies, sundry accidents are wont to be engendred with this disease. And I dare saye, that all the diseases that come of a cause antecedent, whereof the Chirurgions haue made mention, may be nuzbed in this shamefull disease, according to the diuersitie of bodies. And first to speake of apertumes, we haue seene in this detestable sicknesse, all kinde of hot, cholerike, and sanguine,

The fifth booke,

guine apostumes. And also we haue séene great quantitie of colde, flegmatike and melancholike apostumes, & in matters compound, if the bloud be ioyned with fleame, and the bloud hauing dominion, the apostume is called flegmon vndemiades, and so of the coniunction of other, as we haue declared in the booke of apostumes in generall.

The pocks
haue part
of all diseases.

Furthermore, we haue séene in the said disease all kinds of quittures, according to the diuersities of the foure euill humours. We haue séene dead flesh growing in great abundance, and also great multitude of glandules, scrophules, apostumes called talpe & topinarie, with corruption of the bone, in the head. And moreover we haue séene all sortes of the apostumes called fornice, and carbuncles, and gangrena, to haue bene ioyned with the sayd disease, and all sortes of vlcers, written by all the doctors, haue ben séene in this disease. And if that vlcers of the sayde disease be diligently considered, they haue participation with corrosiue, and putrefactive vlcers, with creping vlcers, cancerous, and gangrenouse, virulent, maligne, painfull, apostumed, hollow, & fistulous vlcers, with corruption of the bone, & shelly, with hard lippes, briefly, the saide vlcers haue an euill proprietie vnknewen to vs, thorough the malignitie whereof, they are hard to be healed, and returne shortly againe. Likewise, in this disease al kyndes of paines may be numbed, as the goutte in the handes and fete, and of the knees, and Sciatica.

Item, all sortes of euill scabbes, are found in this disease, that is, the dead euil, assaphat, and as it were a leproy, salte fleame, in the hands and in the fete, skalls, ringwormes, letters. &c. Item, we haue healed sundry diseases of y eyes, comming of the pocks, chiefly the disease called obthalmia, but it should be so long a thing, to reken vp all the accideuts, that come to this disease. Howbeit, we will adde this one thing, that they that are touched therewith, are subiect to a slow feuer, and consuming, which hath brought the patient sometime to death.

The cause of this disease, is alway primitive, as by hauing knowledge of filthy, vncleane, and pocky women, for
this

this disease through his venimnesse, and the venimnesse of the pustules, which chaunce in the priuie parts, is spred about the whole bodie, from the head to the fete, and corrupteth the bloud of all the bodie, & produceth pustules, scabs, and croustie skalles. And ye shall vnderstande, that resolutive medicines, and that swage paine, profit little or nothing in this disease, yea, the paines are rather encreased more and more. Wherefore there was neuer no such disease knowne. Howbeit, Cornelius Celsus speaketh of a like disease, of the cure of a leproie called Elephancia, and also Hugo de Senis, in the .lb. counsel, seemeth to speake of a lyke disease, and Suetonius, in the booke of the liues of Emperours, sayeth, that Augustus had a like disease, for he saith, that the sayd Augustus had greuous, sundry, and perillous diseases, all his lyfe time. And he sayth moreover, that he had spots, dispersed vpon the brest and belly, in maner, order, & number, of the stars of the signe called Vrsa maior. Wherefore it was nedefull for the curation of this disease, to serch out new remedies. And so to say the truth, the medicines lately inuented, are better in this disease, then the medicines of olde wryters, as for an exaple, of paine. Anodyne remedies, which do swage paine, and resolue, profit nothing in this disease, and I affirme the same of anodyne oyntment, oyles, bathes, fumigations, cerotes, and plaisters. Howbeit, it hath chaunced sometime, that I haue healed paynes, pustules, vlcérations, and scabbes, within a weeke, anoynting the armes from the elbow, and the legges from the knee, with a simple vunction fortified with a little quicksilver.

To come to our principall purpose, I saye that this disease hath two curations, according to the time, & according to the matter. The first yeare, we vled one maner of curation, the second yeare, another. In the first curation, three ententions are required.

The first, is ordinaunce of diet, that good humours may be engendred, and euill destroyed.

The second, is to digest the matter antecedent, and to purge the same being digested, the third, is to remoue the matter coniunct. As touching the first entention, we say, that the

od mete

vte goodle -

the patient must eate beale, kids flesh, chickens, hens, partridges, and like, as well roasted as sodden. Birdes also that liue in woods and hills, may be permitted. Contrariwise, Porke, Hartes flesh, Hares flesh, and birdes of the riuer, must be forborne, for they engender grosse & troublous bloud. Moreover, all kindes of pulse, and of Colewortes, and all rootes are forbidden. It shall therefore suffice, that the patient vse to eate Borage, Lettuse, white Beetes, Spinach, with a little Parslie and Mintes sodden in the broth of the foresayd meates. Also a Potage made with grated bread, and with the foresaid broth, is conuenient. Egges also with a little veruycce may well be permitted, and sometime Rife sodden in some broth.

Fish of all kindes, except little ones of red colour and in little quantitie broiled vpon a gredyon, are to be refused, and also Leekes, Onions, Garlike, all hot, salt, and pepperie things, for they barne the bloud. All fruites also, because they be some corrupted in the stomacke, except ripe Plums and Peaches, must be refused. Somtimes also, Melons and sower Cherries moderatlie taken, may be suffered. All white meate is hurtfull, but Pomgranades, and the Wine thereof, and Raisons, are conuenientlie permitted.

The second intencion, which is to digest the matter antecedent, and to remoue the same, shall be thus accomplished. First, the strength and the age of the patient considered, if he be sanguine, it is verie good to drawe bloud out of the common veine, or out of the veine called Basilica, in the right arme (a clister presupposed) then let the matter be digested the space of a weeke by this sirupe. R. of sirupe of Fumiterrie the lesse. ℥. i. of the iuyce of Endiue. ℥. vi. of water of Maiden haire, of Fumiterrie, of euerie one. ℥. i. then let the Patient bee purged with this Purgation. R. of Diachatholicon, of a lenitive electuarie, of euerie one. ℥. vi. of Kubarbe steeped in water of Endiue according to art, ℥. i. mingle them together, and make a small potion with the decoction of cordiall flowers and fruits, adding of sirupe of Violets. ℥. i. ℞.

Now be it in this euill disposition, I was wont in the first dayes, to digest the mattier, with a sirupe magistrale vnder wzitten. R. of fumiterrie, maydenhaire, buglosse, endiue, of euery one. m. i. ℥. of gallitricum, and pollitricum, Ana. of euery one. m. ℥. of Keysons, of Sebesten, of euerie one. ʒ. i. of Damaske prunes, number. xxv. of solwe apples somewhat broken, number sixe, of the wyne of Pomgranades. li. ℥. of the water of endiue, fumiterrie, buglosse, of euery one. li. i. ℥. let them seeth all till the thirde part be consumed, then straine them and put to the straining, as much suger as shal suffice, make a sirupe with two ounces of the iuyce of Fumiterrie, and as much of the iuyce of endiue, with an ounce of the iuyce of hoppes, whereof let the patient take in the morning an ounce and a halfe, with water of maydenhaire, endiue, and fumiterrie.

The mattier being digested, within. x. or xii. dayes, after the receit of the said sirupe, let y^e patiēt be purged with this purgation. R. of Cassia fistula. ʒ. ℥. of Diacatholicon, one ounce, of electuarie of Roses, ʒ. ii. or in the steede of the electuarie after vi. moneths, put therevnto so much of the confection of Hamech, and make a small potion, with the common decoction. I vsed these two purgations, the mattier being first digested, the space of a yeaere and moze, renewing the sayde purgations and digestions, euery second moneth.

And sometime betwene purgation & purgation, I gaue the patient the pilles vnder wzitten. R. of the pilles of Mastike, of pilles of hiera de octo rebus, of the pilles of fumiterrie, of euerie one. ʒ. i. make. v. pilles thereof, which I was wont to minister befoze supper, and sometime after supper, according to the necessitie of the members.

Also I suffered scarifications to be made vpon the shoulders, and thighes, and buttockes, with application of ventoses, chiefly when the bodie was full of euill humours, & scabby pustules.

The third entention which is to remoue the mattier coind, is accomplished by the administration of local medicines, according to the diuersitie of times, and of vlcers.

First,

The fifth booke,

First, to come to the originall of the disease, that is to say, to pustules, which are wont to chaunce in the yarde, bicause these pustules chaunce of a primitive cause, there is no better remedie, then to vse incontinently, a sharp and stronge medicine to mortifie their malignitie, that it spzed not thorough all the bodie. But we ought to doe otherwise, if the pustules came of a cause antecedit, for locall medicines are not to be applyed, according to the rules of Chirurgerie, before purgation of the bodie.

Among sharp mundificative medicines, which bite away flesh without paine, our poudre of Mercurie is most principall, for beside other his vertues, it killeth the malignitie of blcers and pustules, and bringeth the blcered place to digestion, and purgation, of the matter, with mundification.

When the place was mundified, we were wont to incarnate it with an incarnative of Sarcocolle, and myzhe, witten in our antidotarie. And then I sealed up the blcers, with vng. de minio, and with a lotion of water of Alum, & if neede so required, I renewed the poudre, for sometime these pustules are healed and breake out againe, with malignitie of the flesh. Wherefore it is nedefull, to renew the medicine. And forasmuch, as after cicatrization, scabby and blcerous pustules, doe spread thorough out all the bodie, the former purgation presupposed, I ordeined this bath under written. R. of Fumiterre, of the rootes of dockes, and the leaves thereof, of every one, a little bundell, of barley, lentiles, and lupines, of every one. m. ii. of the rootes of Gnula campana, of the rootes of wallwort, Ana. li. ℥. of black eleboze brayed. ℥. ii. of honey. li. i. of bymstone. ℥. iii. seeth them all with sufficient water, till the third part be consumed, then let the patient enter into the bath and sweate there in, and afterward let him be washed with the same decoction, for it dryeth and clenseth all scabbes. And the sayd bath must be used twice a weeke.

After the bath, anoynt the pustulous place with a liniment following. R. of the oyle of Laurell, and Mastike, of everie one, ℥. i. of swines grese, of butter, of every one ℥. iii. of the foresayd decoction. li. i. let them seeth all till the decoction

tion be consumed, then put thereto of cleare Terebentine,
 ℥.ii.℥. of Storax liquide. ℥.i. of white ware. ℥.v.℥. of litarge
 of gold and siluer, of euery one. ℥.iii. of roch alume burned,
 ℥.i.℥. of myrrhe. ℥.iii. of Frankensence. ℥.vi. of ceruse. ℥.
 x. of the iuyce of lemons. ℥.vii. and if greater drying be re-
 quired, adde therevnto of quick siluer, quenched with spittle
 ℥.ii. and anoynt the scabbes there with, twice a day. And
 if the sayd medicines profit not, nether the paine is ceased,
 but newe vlcers returne often, then ye shall procede with
 other oyntments, and cerotes, wherein quick siluer entreth,
 of which we will speake here after.

Of the french pocks confirmed, with vlcérations,
 paines, swellings, and hardnesse, chauncing
 vpon the bones, &c.

Cap. ii.

WE haue described in the former Chapt. the cure
 of the french pockes not confirmed. Now we wil
 treat of the same disease being confirmed, with
 the accidents thereof.

Of the
 French
 pockes
 confirmed.

First I say, (a conuenient purgation and good diet pre-
 supposed) the oyntment following, is right excellent, & pas-
 seth all other. And ye must anoynt the whole bodie, & chief-
 ly the vlcered places, till the teeth begin to ake, or in y^e stede
 of the liniment lay a cerote vpon the armes & legges, once
 or twice a day.

But when the teeth doe ake, ye shall cease from anoynt-
 ing, and let the patient keepe him warme, till his gummes
 cease to water. And bicause that oftentimes, thozough much
 spittle caused thzough anoynting, an vlceration is wont to
 be ingendzed in the gummes, and the places lying aboute,
 with much stinking, therfore ye must haue a diligent re-
 garde thereof.

Wherefore at the beginning of such a fluxe ye must not
 vse stiptike medicines, for thozow they stipticitie, the
 mattier which moueth, myght be called backward againe,
 wherfore from the day that such mattier beginneth to flow,
 it is

it is good to procede with gargarismes, which coule with some absterſion, the ſpace of a weeke, whereof we wil make mencion hereafter. And bicauſe that ſome peraduenture will condemne the ſoꛑſayd remedies foꛛ that quickſiluer goeth vnto them, I will aunſwere by the auctoritie of Galen, which ſaith, that if a diſeaſe haue but one way to health, we muſt aſſay the ſame, though it be right hard and daungerous.

Defence
of quicke
ſiluer.

Furthermoꛛe I know not, why the Phiſicians ſhould condemne medicines made with Quick ſiluer, ſeing that many remedies made with the ſayd Quick ſiluer, are found in the bookeſ of auncient and later doctours, in the curation of eaſie diſeaſes, as in y cure of ſcabbes, ſalt ſleame, tetters, rying woꛛmes. &c. And though the operation of the ſaid mercury, ſeme to be repulſiue, and to dꛛiue the matter, frō the outward partes into the middle of the bodie, which is the foundation of the ſoꛑſayde doctours opinion, neuertheleſſe the ſame doctours, haue not wel conſidered the maner of repercuſſion, which chaunceth by the application of remedies made with quick ſiluer.

We ſay therefore that there be two kindes of repercuſſion, whereof one is to deſeine and keepe in the matter, as it were in a priſon, whereby the member is coꛛrupted, and great beines enſue. The other is a repercuſſion, whole office is to ſend the matter to the middle, from the outward parts, with a benefit of many purgatiōs, as of vꛛine, ſweat, ſpittle, and ſolution of the bellie. Wherefoꛛe this laſt repercuſſion is the true curation of the ſaid diſeaſe. Foꛛ by the purgations that followe, welnigh all the diſeaſes are wont to be cured.

Seeing then y this is the true curation of the ſaid diſeaſe, as we haue often pꛛoued, that the paine hath ceaſed, and the blcers haue ben perfectlie mundified, by the onelie application of the ſoꛑſaid vntion and cerote vpon the armes and vpon the legs. Therefore it followeth, that this kinde of repercuſſion may be conuenientlie vſed. Now, leaſt we ſhould ſeme to ſpend time in vaine, we will deſcribe the ſoꛑſaid linimen, which may be adminiſtered in anie time of
this

This disease. ℞. of swines grease melted, li. i. of oyle of camomill and Will, ana. ℥. i. of oyle of Mastike and Laurell, ana. ℥. i. of liquid Storax. ℥. x. of the rootes of Enula campana somewhat bzused, of the rootes of Wallwort, ana. ℥. iiii. of Squinan. of Stica. a little, of Euphorbium bzaided, halfe an ounce, of odoriferous wine, li. i. & a halfe, let them seeth altogether till the wine be consumed, then straine them, and adde to the straining of litarge of golde. ℥. vii. of Frankensence, of Mastike, ana. sixe drams, of roson of the pine tree. ℥. i. & a halfe, of clære Terebentine. ℥. i. of quick silver quenched with spittle. ℥. iiii. melt the oiles, and incorporate them altogether with ℥. i. & a halfe of ware, & make a liniment, and anoint therewith with your hand the foresaid places, and binde thereon a hot cloth, for the said ointment healeth the disease and all his accidents, within the space of a weeke, for it taketh awaie the cause antecedent, and bringeth out the corrupt humours by sweates and by spittle. Item, the description of the cerote following maketh for the same purpose, which I have proued a thousand times with great worship and profit: The forme thereof is this. ℞. of the oyles of Camomill, Spike, and Lillies, ana. ℥. ii. of oyle of Saffron. ℥. i. of swines grease, li. i. of calves suet, li. i. of Euphorbium, sixe drams, of Frankensence, ten drams, of oile of Laurell. ℥. i. & a halfe, the fat of a viper. ℥. ii. & a halfe, of quick frogs, in number sixe, of washed wormes with wine. ℥. iiii. & a halfe, of the iuyce of the roots of wallwort & Enula campana, ana. ℥. ii. of Squinantum, of Sticados, Mugwort, ana. m. i. of odoriferous wine, l. ii. let them seeth all together till the wine be consumed, then straine them, & put to the straining of litarge of golde, li. i. of clære Terebentine. ℥. ii. make a cerote with sufficient white ware, after the manner of a sparadrap, adding in the end of the decoction of liquid Storax, ℥. i. and a halfe, then take the cerote from the fire, and stirre it till it be luke warme, and afterward put thereto of quicke silver quenched with spittle. ℥. iiii. and stirre it about well till the quicke silver be incorporate. This Cerote is of more noble operation than liniments, and more delectable to the Patients, but we ought to note, that before the

A cerote
of noble
operation.

℞k.

admit

The fifth booke,

administration of the sayd cerote and vnction, it is necessarie to mundifie the place from all malignitie and euill flesh, that after ward a good cicatrice may be made, for if ye minister the said things befoze mundification of the vlcers, though the sayd vlcers come to cicatrification they soone returne againe and new spring, because the cicatrification was not made in quicke and good flesh. We affirme the same thing of a corrupt bone, for except the corruption be first taken awaie with raspatores, the curation shall be of none effect.

Decoction.

Furthermoze, from the daie of the application of the said medicine, the patient must holde in his mouth some of the decoction following, and wash his mouth therewith till the cerote be remoued. R. of cleane Barlie. m. i. and a halfe, of the rootes of Langdebeese. m. ℥. of the seede of Quinces. ℥. i. and a halfe, of the floures of violets, of Raisons, ana. m. ℥. Let them seeth all together in sufficient water till the Barlie bzeake, then straine them and vse them with a iuleb of Violets, as is afoze sayd. This gargarisme cooleth and defendeth bzeaking out of the mouth.

Item, it is good in the same time to holde in the mouth a pipe of golde, or a ring, that the vapors of the corrupt matter may issue out. And because that often times there chaunceth great vlcérations of the mouth, it is needful that ye retaine the matter which caused the saide vlcération. Which thing we were wont to doe, by washing the armes and legges twice a daie, with the lotion vnder written. R. of Camomill, Wormwood, Mugwort, Sage, Rosemary, Roses, ana. m. ii. of Sticados, of Squinantum, of Mariorū, of Calamint, of Organie, ana. m. ℥. of the nuts of Cypres somewhat stamped, in number ten, of Honie. li. i. of Salt. ℥. ii. of Roch allum. ℥. x. let them seeth altogether with sufficient Barbers lee, and a little odoriferous wine, till the third part be consumed. This lotion is good both to reteine and turne awaie the matter that cauleth vlcération of the mouth, and also to comfort the members, that there after they receiue not the matter antecedent, which done, ye shall returne to the cure of the vlcers of the mouth, and is

is accomplished with the lotions under written. Wherefore I was wont to wash the mouth with this Gargarisme.

R. of cleane Barlie, of Roses, of Sumach, ana. m. i. of water wherein an hot yron hath bene quenched. li. vi. let them seeth all together till two partes be consumed, then straine them, and put thereunto of sirupe of Roses. ℥. iiii. honie of Roses. ℥. ii. of Koch allum. ℥. x. let them seeth againe a little, and so vse the gargarisme. Item, with the same medicine let the patient gargarise Goates milke, Cowes milke, and Shæpes milke, with a iuleb of Violets, or in the head thereof let him gargarise water of Barlie sodden to the vttermoost with the same iuleb. Also water of Plantain, of Violets, and Piglitshade, with white Sugar somewhat boiled, maye conuenientlie be vied to this same intention. For these last lotions cleanse and coole the place, and depresse the sharpnesse of the matter, but the first water hath vertue to drie and to keepe of the corruption of the gums, removing the euill flesh.

There is sometime so greate putrefaction in the gums, that the partes lying about are vlcered after such sorte, that it is necessarie to anoint the sayde vlcers with vnguentum Egyptiacum, which is a principall remedie in this case. Finally, we were wont to finish by the cure of the gums, and other vlcers of the mouth with this lotion. R. of the water of Plantaine. li. i. of the tender stalkes of brambles, of the leaues of wild Oliues, of Hozsetaile, ana. m. ℥. of the water of Barlie. li. i. and a halfe, of Licium. ℥. ii. of Honie of Roses. ℥. iiii. of Koch allum. ℥. vi. let them seeth all together till halfe be consumed, and vse the same, as it is afoze said. But for as much as this disease is wont to retourne after a certaine space of yeares or moneths, therefore it is profitable to vse a lartine medicine twice a yeare, that is to saie, in the spring of the yeare, and in Harvest, taking this Sirupe eight dayes before hee vse the lartine.

R. of Myzabolanes called embli. bellet. indi. ℥. i. of the floures of violets, floures of Buglosse, Borage, Cicozie, ana.

℞k. ii.

m. i.

A lotion
cicatrisa-
tiue.

m. i. ℥. of the iuyce of fumiterrie. ʒ. iii. of the iuyce of bozage,
of the iuyce of Endiue, ana, two drams, of the iuyce of bug-
losse, of the iuyce of sowre apples, ana. ʒ. iii. & a halfe, of rais-
sons, iuiubes, damask pꝛunes, sebesten, ana. x. drās, of cleane
licoꝛise some what stamped. ʒ. ii. polopodie of the oake. ʒ. i. & a
halfe, of sweet Fenell, three drams, of harts tongue, maiden
haire, gallitricum, pollitricū, ana. m. i. & a halfe, of the cedrs of
Sene, of epithimū, ana. ʒ. ℥. of chosen Agarike. xxviii. drās,
of black eleboze. xiiii. drās, of water of endiue, maiden haire,
fumiterrie, buglosse, ana. li. iii. of the wine of pomgranads,
halfe a pound, bꝛaie the things that are to be bꝛaied, & the let
them seeth vntill the third part be consumed, & then straine
them, adding to the straining of white Sugar as much as
shall suffice, & make a sirupe in a good forme, putting in of
most fine rubarbe lithed in the water of Endiue, sixe drams
& a halfe, as it were in the end of the decoction, & put the rest
of the rubarbe in a pcece of linnen bound with a thꝛad, & it
may seeth from the beginning of the second & the last decocti-
on, to the end therof, and vse it with waters of maidē haire,
buglosse, & fenel, and also without waters. The receit there-
of is from one ounce, to xii. drams, & it is of an excellent ope-
ration in the French pocks confirmet, chieflie in the Win-
ter, for it digesteth flegmatike, grose, & melācholik mattier,
& bꝛingth it forth by little & little, and it is a general rule,
as Melue saith, not to vse a purgation onlie once or twice,
but often (a space of time put betwēne) & so tempered, that
nature may rule the purgation, & not the purgation nature.
After digestion, let the patiēt be purged with this purgati-
on. R. Diacatholicon, halfe an ounce, of diascnicon. ii. drās,
of the confection of hamech, of electuariū indi. ana. ʒ. i. of cho-
sen Manna halfe an ounce, make a small potion with the
decoction of cordiall fruits & floures, but in the Summer if
neede be, the purgation and digestion noted in the former
Chapter, may conuenientlie bee ministred. Item it is ve-
rie good to take the space of a weeke a spoonfull of the fore-
sayde sirupe fasting, without waters, and also to receiue
eight houres befoze dinner as much Triacle as the quan-
titie of a Chest nut.

Purgatiō.

Like

Likewise the pills vnder witten are good to be giuen be-
 fore the application of the vnctions and other remedies, &
 ye must giue therof at once but halfe an ounce at midnight
 or in the morning. R. of blacke Eleboze, of good Turbith, Pills for
the pocks
 ana. ℥.ii. of Galens Triacle. ℥.℥. of Tormentill, of Gentia-
 na, of Ditanie, ana. ℥.℥. of Diagridium. ℥.℥. of Rubarbe,
 ℥.i. & halfe, of the spices of Hiera with Agarike. ℥.ii. min-
 gle them together and make pilles, with a sirupe of Stica-
 dos, after the manner of peason. The receit of them is from
 ℥.ii. to ℥.i. Sometime one is receiued, sometime two, and
 sometime three. Item, let the patient receiue pills ordeined
 against the French pockes, and the accidents thereof, after
 our description, wherewith we haue healed many, with this
 Cerote, and foresaid remedies. The forme of them is this. Speciall
pills for
the pocks
 R. of Myzabolanes embli. belli. indi, ana. ℥.ii. and a halfe,
 of the Spices of Masticke, pills. ℥.℥. of Sticados, of the cods
 of Sene, of Epythimie, of Saffron, ana. ℥.℥. of Gentian,
 of Anise, ana. ℥.i. of Polopodie of the Dake, of blacke Ele-
 boze, ana. ℥.ii. fine Turbith. ℥.i. and a halfe, of Diagridi-
 um. ℥.iiii. of Ginger, of Serapine, of Cinamon, of Put-
 migges, of Lignum aloes, of Tormentill, of Ditanie, of
 Cardus benedictus, Coloquintida, ana. ℥.ii. of Agarike in
 Trociskes, of fine Rubarbe, of washen Aloes, ana. ℥.℥. of
 Galens Triacle. ℥.vi. make pilles after the manner of pea-
 son, with a sirupe of Vineger. The dose is ℥.i. Sometime
 five pills are receiued, sometime three, sometime one. Note also
 that they haue great strength against the pestilence. Also
 ye shall obserue, that when this disease is confirmed, it is
 verie seldome healed but with a cure palliative. And as
 concerning his confirmation it hath no determined time,
 but by signes, for in some bodies it is confirmed in sixe mo-
 neths, which seldome chaunceth, in some within a yeare, in
 some within a yeare and a halfe. And we call this disease
 confirmed, when in proceffe of time these accidents are found
 therein, namelie, swellinges, hardnesse, pricking, virulent
 & corrosiue vlcérations, with corruption of the bones, paine
 of the ioynts and forehead, &c. Thus we end, &c.

The dead euill (as the Doctozs of this time testifie) is a maligne, filthie, and coꝛrupt scab, which beginneth foꝛ the most part in the armes, thighes, and legs, & chieflie in the legs, it causeth crustie pustles, full of filthie mattier. This disease commeth by the waie of contagion, as witnes- seth Rosa Anglicana, sometime of a leapꝛous woman, some- time of a scabbie, sometime of a woman which had latelie & floures. After that this disease is confirmed, as some men saie, it is not healed but by a cure palliatiue. And this dis- ease is confirmed after a yeare and an halfe, oꝛ there about, and therefore it is lyke to the French Pockes, in signes, causes, and cure. Concerning the foresaid medicines, as wel locall as vniuersall, foꝛ the cure of the French Pockes, we toke them of Theodorike, in the Chapter of Mortinall, and in the Chapter of the cure of scabs. Wherefoꝛe befoꝛe the curation of this disease, we thought it conuenient to write a Chapter of the French Pockes, foꝛ the remedies of the one agreeth with the other. The cause antecedent of this dis- ease, foꝛ the most part, consisteth in euil meates and dꝛinks, which ingender coꝛrupt humours, and therefore we haue seene sometimes that the foresaid pustles haue become ma- ligne, and haue bene turned into gangrenositie, whereby also the pustles are somewhat raised aboue the flesh, with the coulour of a Mulberie halfe ripe. And then I scarified & place deeplie vnto the bone, and the Patient seemed to feele nothing. Wherefoꝛe this disease passed from Gangrena to Aschachilos, and Estiomenos. This disease is engendered of grose, melancholike, and coꝛrupt bloud, a signe whereof is blacknesse of pustules. Sometime also it chaunceth, that grose and salt fleme is mingled with melancholie, of which large pustules oꝛ scabs are engendered, of white coulour, with some blewnesse, and much itching. The curation of this disease hath two regimentes, namelie, vniuersall and perticular. The vniuersall is accomplished by losing of the bellie, accoꝛding to the euill humour, by cutting the veine,

and

and by application of bloud suckers vpon the veines Emoroidall.

If the pustules bee blacke, which is a signe of melancholie, it must be digested with this sirup following. *R.* of the lesse sirupe of *Fumiterrie*, of the sirupe of the iuyce of *Endiue*, ana. *℥.v.* of *Drimell* simple. *℥.ii.* of the water of *Fumiterrie*, of maiden haire, of *Endiue*, ana. *℥.i.* When the patient hath vsed this sirupe the space of a weeke, let him take the Purgation following. *R.* of *Diacatholicon*. *℥.i.* of the confection of *Hamech*. *℥.x.* and a halfe, make a small potion with the decoction of cordial floures and fruits, adding of *Polopodie*, of *Hartes* tongue, of maiden haire, coddies of *Sene* and *epithimie*, ana, a little, and of sirupe of violets, *℥.i.* and a halfe.

Heere ye shall note, that because melancholie is earthie, Note. therefore it is conuenient to renew the digestion, & to purge it, being digested with the foresayd Purgation, which purgation also ye shall vse often. But if the matter be melancholike, with salt steame, let it be thus digested. *R.* of sirupe of *Fumiterrie*, of *Drifaccarum*, of *Drimel*, ana. *℥.℥.* of the water of *Fumiterrie* and maiden haire, ana. *℥.i.* and a halfe, mingle them together, and let the patient vse thereof the space of a weeke. When the matter is digested, which is known by the good colour, multitude, & some grossenesse of the vyne, then let the patient be purged with the purgation following. *R.* of *Diacatholicon* and *Diafinicon*, ana. *℥.* of the confection of *Hamech*. *℥.℥.* make a small potion with the foresayd decoction, adding of sirupe of Violettes, one ounce.

Item, pills of *Fumiterrie*, and pills *Aggregatiue*, maye bee sometime conuenientlie administered in stead of the foresayd Purgation. Also the incision of the veine *Basilica*, is verie good in this case, for it purgeth grosse bloud. Moreover, bloud suckers layed vpon the veines Emoroidall, and ventoses applyed in anye place of the bodie, hath brought great ease in this sickness. The perticular remedies shall bee accomplished by the administration of locall medicines.

The fifth booke,

I will recite certaine remedies which I haue vsed after purgation, with worship and profite. First I ordeined the bath vnder witten, wherewith I washed the scabbie places twice a daie. R. Dockes, Fumiterrie, ana. m. ii. of nept, m. i. bzan, Barlie, lupines, ana. m. i. & a halfe, of violets, malolowes, ana, halfe a handful, of blacke eleboze & white, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of honie. ʒ. ii. let the seeth all together with sufficient water till the thirde part be consumed. After the lotion, let the scabbie place be anointed with this ointment following. R. of oile of Mastike, of Laurell, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of fresh Butter, of swines grease melted, ana. ʒ. ii. & a halfe, of the iuyce of Fumiterrie, plantaine, & of the iuyce of docke roots, ana. ʒ. i. of blacke Eleboze. ʒ. vi. of Mercurie sublimed. ʒ. i. let them seeth all together till the iuyces be consumed, then straine them, and adde to the straining of litarge of golde & silver, ana. ʒ. ii. & a halfe, of ceruse. ʒ. i. of quick silver quenched with spittle. ʒ. x. the yolke of an egge, & of the iuyce of limons. ʒ. ii. & a halfe, of bzaid salt. ʒ. i. of cleere terebentine ʒ. i. & a halfe, of liquid Stozar. ʒ. i. mingle them together, & make a liniment, for it helpeth this disease, & all other scabs. And if the foresaid scab of Palmort chaunce to be vlcered, (as we haue seene often) and that the foresaid vntion profit not, then ye shall vse vnguent. de Minio, or the Sparadrap witten in the former Chapter. And if the vlcers bee maligne, the malignitie thereof shall be rectified with our pouder of Mercurie. The manner of applying the same is this: Ye shall wet your little finger with fasting spittle, & touch the vlcered place with the same, after ye haue put it in the sayd pouder, for a little quantitie thereof worketh much, when the malignitie is removed, ye shall procede with the foresaid cerote and water of Allum. Item, in the steade of the said cerote, we haue proued the hearbe which Dioscorides calleth Clyminon, to be of great effect. This hearbe groweth in watry places, and is two cubites long, hauing a square stalke, lyke a Beane stalke, & leaues like to weybread, but somewhat larger, & longer, & thicker, & somewhat jagged about like a nettle. This hearb is found in our parts in y places about y water, which is betwene y brydge of S. Cyth.

Cyth, at Byfainis, where it is commonly called Alabeneratore. This herbe is a great medicine for all vlcers of the legges. The leaues also of woadbynde moisted with wine, and layed vpon the vlcers of the legges, is a marueilous helpe.

Furthermoze, if it chaunce, that gangrena be engendzed in this malmort, (as we haue sene often) for the curation thereof, ye shall procede after the cure of gangrena. And namely, at the beginning, ye shall lose the belly by purgation. And ye shall cut a veine, called basilica, as we haue sayde befoze, in this present chap. After that ye haue cut a veine, ye shall scarifie the black flesh depely, and all about ye shal apply bloudsuckers, to draw out the corrupt bloud, last of all, ye shall wash the scaryfied place with the lee of the decoction of lupines. And afterward ye shal apply there vnto vng. Egip. of the description of Auicen, or vng. Egip. with addition of arsenik, ordeyned in our antidotarie, laying thereupon a plaister resolutiue, and desiccatiue, as hereafter followeth.

R. of Beane flower, of the floure of lentiles, & ozobies, Ana. li. ℥. with sufficient quantitie of sirupe of vineger, and a little lee, and with. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of wormewood, make a stiffe plaister. And aboue this plaister, toward the body, lay a defensiu made with vineger and water of Roses, & bole armony. The rest of the curation shal be accomplished after the cure of gangrena, and other maligne vlcers.

Of a scabbe and the cure thereof. Cap. iiii.

Befoze we procede to the cure of this disease, we must consider whether it procede of a primitive cause, or an antecedent. The primitive cause, is by touching, for scabbes are contagious. Wherefoze at the beginning, it shal suffice to wash the scabbie members, and than to anoynt the same with the oyntment vnder witten.

First we will describe a baine, verie profitable in all kindes of scabbes. R. of the leaues of mallowes, violets, and fumiterry, Ana. m. ii. of cleane barley, and bran. Ana. m. i. of nept. m. ℥. of black eleboze brayed. ʒ. i. ℥. of ʒ. rootes of enula.

kk, v.

came

Of a scab,
and his
cause.

The fifth booke,

campana.li.℥. of apples somewhat broken, in number.x.of
lemons cut in small peeces, number two, let them seeth all
together, with sufficient water, till all be consumed: wash
the scabbie places with this lotion, and drye them with a drye
cloth, than annoynt them, and rub them with this oymntment.
℞.of swynes grese melted, of calues suet. Ana.li.℥. of oyle
of Mastike, oyle of Laurell, Ana.℥.x.oyle of Roses odorife-
rous.℥.iiii. of clere Terebentine.℥.ii. and a halfe, of docke
rootes.℥.iii. and a halfe, of blacke eleboze.℥.i.of celedonie, of
fumite. Ana.m.i.of the rootes of affodil.℥.vi.beate them al
together, and so suffre them to rot all the space of a weeke,
then seeth them a little, and straine them, & put to the strai-
ning, of litarge of gold and siluer. Ana.℥.v.of ceruse.℥.iii.&
a halfe, of liquid storacie.℥.x.of quick siluer quenched with
spittle.℥.iii.and if ye dyd put to of taracamel.℥.ii.it would
be a singuler medicine against all scabbes, we haue proued
this oymntment to be excellent against the dead euill, and to
drye y^e pustles of the french pockes. But if the scabbe come
of a cause antecedent, namely, through the termination of
some siknesse (as it hath chaunced often in sharpe and vene-
mous feuers) then for the curation thereof, ye shal vse gen-
tiller medicines. Wherefore the baine hereafter following,
is conuenient in the cure of this scabbe. ℞.of mallowes,
violets, barley, bzian, maydenhaire, of gallitricum, & polli-
tricum, & fumiterry, Ana.m.i.& a halfe, of the rootes of Cnu-
la campana, of dock rootes, Ana.m.i.of sower apples, in nu-
ber, ten, of the coddcs of Sene, and of Epithimum, Ana, halfe
an ounce, seeth them all together, beside the coddcs of sene, &
Epithimum, with sufficient quantitie of water, till the third
part be consumed, then put to the rest, & let the seeth againe
a little, & wash the scabbie place in a warme stew, & after-
ward drye the places with a linnen cloth, & annoynt them
with the liniment following. ℞.of fresh butter, of swines
grese, of y^e oyle of violets, of calues suet, & kyddes suet, Ana
℥.vi.of oyle of Roses, two ounces, of oyle of swete almonds,
of hennes grese, Ana.℥.x. of the straining of the foresayde
Decoction.li.i.& a halfe, let the be sodden all together, till y^e
Decoction be consumed, than strain them, & afterward wash
the

Another
baine.

the straining thzise with water: first with water of endiue, secondly with water of plantaine, thirdly with water of roses, & put ther vnto of litarge of gold & siluer, ana. ʒ. iiii. of Ceruse. ʒ. ii. of Camphore. ʒ. i. And if ye will, y it shal be of greater ericcation oz drying, put to the foresaid oyntment, of lime thzise washed with raine water. ʒ. i. & a halfe, of liquide Storax, halfe an ounce, and so vse them.

Furthermore, all meates that engender grosse, burnt, & cholerike bloud, must be auoyded, as grosse flesh, peppered, and salted meates, garlike, mustard, dzye figges. &c. Sometime (if the age and strength of the patient would suffer) it is conuenient to draw bloud out of the veine Basilica, & most often in this case, ventoses are to be vled vpon y shoulers, armes, buttockes, and thighes, chiefly when the scab is spread through out all the bodie.

And therefore Auicen aloweth well, the application of ventoses vpon the thighes with scarifications, we haue proued moreouer, that laying of bloodsuckers, vpon the emozoydall beines, is verie profitable to drawe out grosse, melancholy and burned bloud.

Pilles also in this case, are greatly praised of Auicen, so that one onelye, be taken at one time. But I was wont to administer the pilles vnder witten.

R. of washed Aloes, one ounce, of Pilles of Mastike, two ounces, make Pilles lyke peason, with the iuyce of Celidonie. The receite of them in whole parsons, is halfe an ounce, vnto ʒ. ii.

If ye will haue it of a stronger Purgation, put there vnto of Pilles of Fumiterrie. ʒ. i. &c.

Of the paines of the ioyntes, that is of artetike goute, in the hands, and feete, and knees.

Cap. v.

To the most reuerend lord, my lord Sixtus, priest of the Romaine church, vize chaunceller, of the titule of Saint Peter ad vincula.

A passion.

Of the
paine in
the ioynts

Passion arthetyke, as the auncient and later wryters declare, is an outward paine of the ioynts caused of abundance of flegme, and sometimes of colerike humours, running to the sayd ioynts. And according to the places wherunto matter floweth, it receiveth sundry names. Wherefore, when it floweth to the fete, it is called podagra, and when it floweth to the hands, it is called chyragra, and when it runneth to the knees, it is called genusgra, and when the sayd humours be arriued into the hyps, it causeth the gout called sciatica. The paine whereof, is extended from the hippe to the lyttle toe. In the gout called Podagra, the peyne beginneth about the great toe. In chyragra, about the fore finger or thomb, and they which haue this disease, liue in rest, and pleasure, a ryotous lyfe without exercise of the bodie, which also eate grosse and melancholike meates, and pulses, as beanes, peason, cycers, &c. Wherefore Hippocrates saith, that the Grecians called Helenes, were troubled with the gout, bicause they vsed to eate beanes and peason, and other pulse.

This passion mozeouer, is found in prelats of y church, and those which were poze men, & after ward came to some high dignitie, wherefore they gaue them selues to slouthfulness, & delicate liuing, wherewith the ioynts are wont to be troubled, with grosse & vnymie humours, thozow euill digestion. Wherefore moderate exercise, is very good to auoyde this disease, and idlenesse doth the contrary. For as yron cankreth when it is not exercised, so mans bodie thozow rest, is corrupted with euill humours.



Neuerthelesse, immoderate exercise, chiefly vehement walking, prouoketh the goutte in the fete, as Arnolde de noua villa, doth witnesse, saying, of much drinkeing of wyne, of great walking, of often vse of women, and by forbearing of accustomed purgations, innumerable persons become goutie.

And this passion commeth by inheritance, & it is meruailous painfull, chiefly if it be engendzed of a hot cause, so that it bringeth the patient in desperation, to a palsy, to apoplexia, to difficultie of bzeathing, perturbation of the senses,

sences, and sodaine death. But the paines of a gouge caused of a colde, grosse and stymy mattier, be not very great. Howbeit they continue long, and therefore Hypocrates sayeth, that sometime they are not ended in .xl. daies. But when the mattier is hot, they ende in .xiiii. dayes, as I haue sene in Iulio 2. I haue often sene, y this disease hath proceeded of a grosse, slimie, & chalkie mattier, so y the mēbers haue euer remained croked, & knobbie. And this kinde of y gout, receiueyth no cure but a palliative cure, as Ouid saith: Soluere nodosa nescit medicina podagrā, y is, no medicine can heale the knobbie gout. And maruaile not if the paines of ioynts, proceeding of hot cause be great, for as Galen saith, that humours which cause paine in the hands, fete, knees, or haunches, fill the concauitie or hollownesse, which is betwene the ioynts, and stretch out the ligamentes, muscles and sinnowes, and thozow that stretching, a great paine is caused, and no crampe, which peines chaunce for the most part, in the spring of the yeare, and in the haruest, chiefly in the ioynts of the fingers, and the toes. Cornelius Celsus saith to this purpose, that the paines of ioynts, come soner to the toes, and fingers, than to other parts. And that this disease chaunceth not to gelded men, neither to young men, that haue not had copulation with women, neither to women that haue not their accustomed purgations retained.

To come to our purpose, we ought to consider, the cause and the accedentes of the disease. And we must know that one kynde of the gouge commeth of a colde cause, an other of hot. And of those y procede of hot mattier, some are with great paine, as those which come of pure choler, and some are not of so great paine, and they come of choler mingled with fleame. The paines of the ioynts, proceeding of colde mattier, are small and moderate, but they are hard to heale, and dure longer, as we haue sayd, and the place where the paine is, is swollen and white. But if the mattier be hot, the place is red, and in this passion there chaunceth often a little feauer, which is wont to ende when the mattier leaueyth his sinnowie places, & commeth to the outward parts. And therefore Galen saith, that in the paines of the teeth, &

The fifth booke,

of the ioynts, it is a good signe. For when swelling chaunceth in the outward parts, it is a great token, that the matter hath left his sinnowe, & is come to the fleshy particule.

Further we saye, that this disease may be numbred among colde and hot apostumes, and therefore there be three causes thereof, as antecedent, primitive, and coniunct, as we haue declared in the treatise of apostumes.

The members from whence the matter of the sayde paines procede, are diuers, for when the matter is flegmaticke and slimie, it commeth from the stomake, or from the braine. And if the matter be hot, that is to saye, cholerike, or sanguine, those humours procede alway from the liuer. And so saith Auicen, declaring that this disease proceedeth of the superfluitie of the second and third digestion. And the members, that receiue this matter are the ioyntes. But Auicen deuiddeth these causes three maner wayes. First into a cause efficient, which hath humours. Secondly, into a cause instrumentall, and those are the waies and condites by which the matter commeth to the ioynts. The third cause, is the parts receiuing, namely, the ioynts weakened by nature, or by some other chaunce. Naturally, when they be prepared by enheritaunce to the ioynt, accidentally, because the patient hath suffered a stroke in the ioyntes, or an apostume, or hath vsed the euill dyet as before sayde.

Cure of
goutes.

We haue declared sufficiently, the causes and signes, now we will come to the cure. The cure of this disease hath three intentions. The first, is dyet, the second, purgacion of the matter antecedent, the third is locall medicines, and remouing of the accidentes. For the first intention, it is necessarie to vse meates that engender good blond, as flesh of byrdes, chickens, beale, byrdes of the mountaines, as partridges, felaunts, &c. His wine must be claret delayed with sodden water, and if he that hath the disease would vse sodden water with honey, it should be very profitable, and might keepe of the goute from comming to him.

In the declaration of the disease, the patient may vse wyne with the sayde water, or with the decoction of Cinamome. All herbes, rootes, and all kyndes of poulle, that engender

gender troubles and grosse blood, are to be forborne with all diligence in this sicknesse. And likewise all kyndes of flesh that engender grosse blood and melancholike, as beefe, porke, byrdes of the riuers. &c. But although herbes be forbidden, yet spinache, betes, lettuse, parcely sodden with conuenient flesh, may be permitted.

And also the patient may vse Rice, almonds, cleane barley, in the broth of the foresaide kindes of flesh. A notable Physition Hugo de Senis, counsaileth in this disease proceeding of a colde mattier, to vse sage, rosemary, spyke, with a little cinamome, and nutmegges, for it digesteth grosse mattier, and comforteth the sinnowes. But al peppered things, and salte, and hot things, as garlike, oynions, radish, rocket, and all sharpe and tart things must be auoyded, and likewise all kindes of coleworsts and rapes.

When the mattier that caused the goutte is hot, the wine must be more delayed with water, than when the mattier is cold, and the dyet must be more colde in herbes and flesh, and a little more subtile. And the patient must abstaine from Eles, and such fishes. Howbeit, he may cate sometimes, carpes, roches, and perches. Furthermore, he must abstaine from all sea fish, except those that haue red flesh & small bodies.

The second entention is accomplished by the administration of purgations, and digestions, according to the disposition of the humours, for if the mattier be hot and chiefly colerike, this digestiue following is conuenient.

R. of a sirupe of Roses by infusion. ℞. vi. of water of hygglosse, hoppes, endiue. Ana. ℥. i. giue it the patient twise a daye. If the mattier be sanguine, and the goutte in the hands, ye shall cut the veine basilica. If the goutte be in the feete, ye shall cut the veine called hepatica, or the commune veine of the arme on the same side. If it be a sciatica, the common veine of the contrary arme shalbe cut.

In the state of the disease, for the euacuation of the mattier coniunct, ye may open the veine called Saphena on the same syde. For Celsus sayth, that the cutting of a veine in the beginning of this disease, keepeth the patient that he

The fifth booke,

be not vexed with the goue for ever, or at y least, the space of a yeare. Whē the mattier is sanguine, digest it with this sirupe. R. of a sirupe of the iuyce of endiue, of sirupe of Roses made by infusion, of the lesse sirupe of fumiterre. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the waters of Endiue, hoppes, and fumitery, Ana. ʒ. i. or make it thus. R. of sirupe de bisanthijs, of sirupe of Roses by infusion, and of sirupe of Endiue, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of waters of Endiue, buglosse, and fumiterri. Ana. one ounce. But if the mattier be mingled with fleame, then the digestiue shalbe after this sort. R. of sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, of sirupe de duabus radicibus without vineger, of the lesse sirupe of fumiterre, Ana. halfe an ounce, of the waters of Endiue, fumiterrie, and fenel, Ana. one ounce. But if the mattier be vtterly colde and grosse, than this digestion following is most conuenient. R. of sirupe de duabus radicibus without vineger, of honey of Roses strained, of orimel, Ana. half an ounce, of the waters of Fenel, Sage, Rosemary, Ana. ʒ. i. and let it be spiced with a little cinamome, and nutmegges in the winter.

After the cholerike mattier is digested, by the space of. vi. dayes, at the least, then ye shal vse this purgation. R. of chosen manna. ʒ. i. of an electuary of the iuyce of Roses, halfe an ounce, make a small potion with the decoction of cordial floures and fruites, or make it thus. R. of dia prunis non solutui. ʒ. i. of the electuarie of iuyce of Roses, of electuarie of Roses, after y description of Mesue, Ana. ʒ. ii. make a small potion with y foresaid decoction. An other way. R. of pilles of harmodactiles the lesse, after Mesue ʒ. ii. of pilles assagereth, half a dram, make. v. pilles, with the water of endiue, and let the patient take them an houre before daye, and let him fast six houres after, and an houre after dinner he may sleepe a little houre, if he haue great list to sleepe.

If the mattier be sanguine, the purgation following is very conuenient. R. of Diacatholicon, of cassia, Ana. halfe an ounce, of an electuary of Roses after Mesue, ʒ. iii. make a small potion with the common decoction, or thus. R. of an electuary of Roses after Mesue. ʒ. iiii. make a lozng with suger, and let the patient take it an houre before day with
the

The foresaid Pouiso. But if the matter be mingled, that is to saie, if it be hot and colde, for the Purgation thereof we must vse medicines y haue mingled vertues, of which, this may be one. R. of Diafinicon, of Cassia, ana, halfe an ounce, of electuarie of roses, ℥. ii. make a small potion with the foresayd decoction, or ye may make it thus. R. of Diacatholicon, Diafinicon, ana, halfe an ounce, of an electuarie of roses after Mesue ℥. i. and a halfe, make a small potion with the water of Fenell, Boglesse, and Smalage, adding of sirupe of violets, ℥. i. or thus. R. of y pills of Hermodactiles the greater and the lesse, ana, halfe a dram, of Agarike made in Trociskes, ℥. i. make fine pills with the water of endiue and Fenell, which the patient shall receiue an houre before daie, as is afoze said.

Furthermoze, if the matter be vtterlie colde and grosse, it shall be thus purged. R. Diafinicon, ℥. vi. Diacatholicon halfe an ounce, of Agarike in Trociskes, halfe a dram, make a small potion with the decoction of Damaske p2unes, maiden haire, Pollicricum, Gallitricum, and cordiall floures, adding of sirupe of violets, ℥. i. or make it thus. R. pilles of Hermodactilis the greater, ℥. i. make fine pilles with the water of Sage and Rosemarie, which the patient shall vse as is afoze saide. The third intention, which is to remoue matter coniunct, and to correct the accidents, shall be accomplished by the application of medicines vpon the ioyntes, according to necessitie and the time thereof. At the beginning if the matter be hot, this ordinance following is conuenient.

R. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle of roses complete odoriferous, ana. ℥. ii. of oyle of violetttes, ℥. vi. new layed egges, with their whites and yolks, number Tre, of the iuyce of Plantaine, ℥. i. of womans milke, ℥. ii. of Barlie floure finelie boulded, ℥. iii. mingle them and beate them all together, & then seeth them at the fire a little, and vse the medicine vpon the painfull place, after the manner of a plaister, for it is of good operation against all hot gouts, from y beginning to the time of augmentation, & it swageth paine, comforteth the part, & resolucth gentle. But if ye would put to the said

medicine of oyle of Camomill. \mathfrak{z} .iii. of Beane flour. \mathfrak{z} .i. and
 a halfe, of Camomill and Pellilote well stamped, ana. m.
 ¶ it would be a very convenient medicine both in the state
 and in the declination of this disease. Item, to this inten-
 tion the ordinance following is to be approued. Take the
 middle of bread and lith it in colnes milke or goats milke,
 or in the broth of fresh beale, or of an hen, and afterwarde
 presse it and beate it with the yolkes of foure egges, and of
 oyle of Roses odoriferous. \mathfrak{z} .iii. of oyle of violets. \mathfrak{z} .i. of saffron.
 \mathfrak{z} .i. ¶ seeth these things a little at the fire, stirring them
 about, and vse thereof as is aforesaid. Another ordinance.
 Take three Egges, of the iuyce of Plantaine, Lettuse,
 Nightshade, and of the hearbe called Lingua passerina or
 Knotgrasse, ana. \mathfrak{z} .v. of oyle of Roses omphacine, of oyle of
 Roses complete and odoriferous, of oyle Penusar, or in the
 stead of it of oyle of Violets, ana. \mathfrak{z} .i. of womans milke. \mathfrak{z} .
 x. mingle all these things together, and laie them warme
 vpon y member after y manner of a liniment. Or thus. R. of
 y meate of roasted apples. \mathfrak{z} .iiii. of the leaues of Mallowes,
 Violets, and Henbane, ana. m.ii. wrap them all in cloutes
 dipped in Rose water, and in the Wine of Pomgranades,
 and roast them all vnder hot imbers, and afterward stamp
 them all together, and straine them, adding to the straining
 of oyle of violets. \mathfrak{z} .i. of oyle of Roses omphacine, of Oyle
 of roses complete odoriferous, ana. \mathfrak{z} .v. the yolkes of two
 egges, of womans milke. \mathfrak{z} .x. of Saffron. \mathfrak{z} .ii. ye shall vse
 this plaister as is aforesaid, for it helpeth the paine of all
 goutts, resolucth the mattier, and comforteth the place. Or
 make it thus. Take two egges, and of the iuyce of Plan-
 taine. \mathfrak{z} .vi. of oyle of roses omphacine. \mathfrak{z} .ii. of oyle Myrtine
 \mathfrak{z} .v. mingle them all together and make a liniment, which
 ye shall vse the first, second, and third daie. Likewise in the
 same time, and in the same mattier (the ioynt being first an-
 ointed with oyle of Roses omphacine, with the white of
 an egge, and a little iuyce of Plantaine) to laie vpon the
 saide painfull place the leaues of Henbane. First ye must
 laie the sayde leaues vpon a plate of yron, or vpon a hot
 tile, and sprinkle them with the Wine of Pomgranades,
 and

and dye them a little before ye vse them. Item, the leaues of Lettise, or Arrage, or Violets, vled as is aforesayd, be of good effect.

Moreouer, the floure of Beanes, Lentiles, and Barlie, sodden with the wine of Pomegranades vntill they be thick, hauing after ward added to the same sufficient quantitie of hens grease, and oyle of Roses omphacine, and Violets, and a little saffron, & lased vpon the painful place, is a singular remedie against all gricfes of the gout. Item, to the same intention ye may conuenientlie vse this cerote following.

R. of oile of roses omphacine. ℥.ii. of oyle Myrtine, of calues suet, ana. ℥.i. of the iuyce of Plantaine, of wine of Pomegranades, ana. ℥.℥. of all the Saunders, ana. ℥.i. of red Roses, of the floures of an Almond tree if they may be gotten, ana. m. ℥. of oile of Violets. ℥.℥. let them seeth all together till the iuyce be consumed, then straine them, and adde to the straining of white ware, ℥.i. and a halfe, make a soft cerote, this cerote is conuenient from the beginning to the end of the augmentation in all hot goutes. And if ye would put to the same of oyle of Camomil. ℥.ii. and a halfe, of the floures of Rosemarie. m. ℥. of Saffron. ℥.i. of odoriferous wine, li. ℥. seething them againe till the Wine be consumed, ye may conuenientlie vse it in all times. Item, in the state and declination it is verie profitable to vse the suffumigation of the decoction following, laying on the layde decoction with warme cloutes.

Cerote for
the gout.

R. of Roses, Camomill, Pellilote, ana. m. i. of Worme wood, of Squinantum, of each a little, of the rootes of Enula Campana somewhat bzused, halfe a pound, let them seeth all together with water sufficient, and a little odoriferous wine till the third part be consumed. When ye haue vled this suffumigation, anoint the painfull place with this liniment: R. of oyle of Camomill, of Dill, of Roses complete odoriferous, ana. ℥.ii. of Rosemarie floures, of the seede of Saint Johns Wort, of Roses, of Worme woode, of Camomill, of euerie one a little, of Oyle of Spike, i. ounce let them seeth all together with foure ounces of odoriferous Wine, till the Wine be consumed, then straine them.

A liniment

them, and make a soft liniment with sufficient white wax, wherewith ye shall rub the ioyntes an houre before dinner and supper. **M.** make it thus. **R.** of the muscilage of **Psillium** and of **Quinces**, made in the broth of a chicken, halfe a pound, of the wine of **Pomgranads**. **℥.vi.** of Oyle of **Roses omphacine**. **℥.ii.** the yolke and the white of an egge, beat them all together, and vse them as is aforesaide. Another. **R.** of the muscilage of **Psillium** and **Quinces** made in the water of **Roses** and wine of **Pomgranads**. **li.i.** of **Cassia fistula** strained. **℥.i.** mingle them together and vse them with a dram and a halfe of womans milke, vse this ordinance, for it appeaseth griefe incontinentlie. Another. **R.** of the leaues of **Hallowes** and **Violettes**, ana. **m.ii.** of **Roses m.** of cleane **Barlie**. **m.** seeth them all in water, stampe them and straine them, and put to the straining of oyle of **Roses** complete, of oyle omphacine, ana. **℥.ii.** of oyle of violets, of oyle of **Menfar**, if it may be gotten, ana. **℥.i.** of white ware. **℥.ii.** and a halfe, set them on the fire againe, & make a meane betwene a cerote and a plaister, for it is a sure medicine against vehement paine. Here ye shall note, touching the application of the saide medicines, that ye ought to vse no strong repercussives, or medicines compound with great quantitie of **Opium**, for the vse thereof engendereth euill mattier, & reteineth the mattier in the ioynts, and maketh the same unfit to be resolved. And **Auicenna** saith, that when the painfull part is weakened, it draweth humours to the members lying about, **Antonius Gernerius** sheweth, that a certaine Jew was called to a weak and leane man, vexed with the gout, and the Jew straight waie (no purgation going before) laied vppon the painfull place cloutes wetted in colde water, by the application wherof the paine increased, and after ward the Jew layed vppon the place **Suprefactive** and **repercussive** medicines, whereby the mattier became grosse and maligne, and within the space of ten dayes the member grew to **Cangrena** and **Ectimemos**, and thus the poore patient was healed of the gout for ever.

Note the
storie of
a Jew.

Cure of
coldgouts.

Now that we haue written convenient remedies for the
goutes,

gouts proceeding of hot matter, we will come to the remedies that heale the gout caused of colde matter. In the beginning (a convenient purgation for the bodie by solution of the bellie by cutting a veine going before) applie this plaister vpon the place. R. of the middle of browne bread lither in goats milke, or colws milke, li. ii. of oyle of camomill & Dill, ana. ʒ. iii. of oyle of Roses complete. ʒ. i. ʒ. the yolkes of three egges, of Saffron. ʒ. ʒ. make a solide playster of all these things. Another. R. of the rootes of Enula campana, li. i. of Holihocke, li. i. and a halfe, seeth them all in water, stampe them and straine them, and put to the straining of oile of Camomill, Lillies, Dill, and swete Almonds, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Goates suet, of calues suet, ana. ʒ. iii. of oile of Roses odoriferous ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of white ware. ʒ. ʒ. make a soft cerote at the fire, adding of Beane floure well boulted. ʒ. ii. Vermodacilis. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Saffron. ʒ. ʒ. of Camomill, Bellilote, wormwood, finelie stamped, of euerie one a little, vse this cerote, for it is a good medicine against colde matter of the ioyntes. Another. R. of oyle of Spike, Wormwood, and of Myrt, ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle of Roses complete. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Camomill, Bellilote, Sticados, Wormwood, ana. m. ʒ. of Pua Muscata, of the floures of Rosemarie, of each a little, of goats suet. ʒ. iii. of odoriferous Wine, li. ʒ. Let them seeth all together till the wine be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining of white ware as much as shall suffice, make a liniment, and rubbe therewith the ioyntes before yee vse the foresayd Cerote. Another cerote of right good operation.

R. of the rootes of Enula campana, of Malwort, of euerie one three ounces, of the roots of Holihock, halfe a pound, seeth them all in water, stampe them, and straine them, and make a soft cerote with sufficient white wax, and with the composition vnder written. R. of oile of Roses odoriferous, of oyle of Camomill, Spike, or Wormwood, of euerie one ʒ. iii. of oyle of Hypericon. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of oyle of Lillies, two ounces, of the floures of Camomill, Bellilote, Rosemarie, Sauine, of euerie one a little, of Squinantum, of Wormwood, of Pua muscata, of euerie one. m. ʒ. of the
 L. iii. nuts

The fifth booke,

nuts of Cypres bzaied, number foure, of calues suet, of hens grease & gowse grease, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . x .$ of the roots of Enula Campana and Malwort, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . ii .$ and a halfe, of quicke Frogs, in number foure, let them seeth all together with a soft fire, in two pound, of good odoriferous wine, till the Wine be consumed, then straine them vehementlie, and with the former straining make a soft cerote, whose office is to remove all olde paines of goutts, to resolve the mattier, and to comfort the weake part. And though it may be administered in all times, yet it seemeth to be better in the state and declination of the disease. There happen often paines & gouttes in the knees of mingled mattier, wherewith Iulie the second was wont to be vexed in the spring time and in Harvest. Wherefore by the counsaile of his Physicians, we bled berie often the vntion following. $\mathfrak{R} .$ of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle of roses complete odoriferous, of everie one. $\mathfrak{z} . ii .$ of oyle of Camomill. $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ & a halfe, of earth wormes washed with wine. $\mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{v} .$ of the wine of pomgranads, of womans milke, of everie one. $\mathfrak{z} . ii .$ of Saffron. $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ of the iuyce of Blaistaine, of the iuyce of the rootes of Enula campana, of every one $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ of calues suet, and of the marrowe of the legs of the same, of everie one. $\mathfrak{z} . vii .$ let them seeth all together till the wine and the iuyces be consumed, then straine them, and laie this vntion vpon the place thre or foure times a day, binding therevpon a cloth dipped in the foresayd ointment, for it is a present remedie, and after thre daies ye shall lay vpon all the knee this cerote following. $\mathfrak{R} .$ of the floure of Beanes and lentiles, ana, halfe a pound, bzan well ground, $\mathfrak{m} . ii .$ of Camomill, of Bellilote stamped, of everie one. $\mathfrak{m} . i .$ of stamped wormwood, of the floures of Rosemarie, of everie one $\mathfrak{m} . \mathfrak{v} .$ of Roses. $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ make a stiffe plaister of all these with sufficient sodden wine, and a little wine of Pomgranads, adding in the end of the decoction of oyle of Roses compleate, of Dill, of everie one. $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ and a halfe, of Oyle Hyrtine, of oyle of Camomill, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . ii .$ of Gowse grease, of Calues suet, of everie one ten drams, of white ware. $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ and a halfe.

This playster is good after augmentation vnto the
end,

end, and if ye would put therebnto of Goates doung bzai-
ed. ʒ. v. of odoriferous wine. ʒ. iiii. it shoulde be of greater
effect. Use this ordinance vpon the knee after the manner
of a plaister. Item, the foresayd plaister made of the crums
of bread and cowes milke and Saffron, is of good operation
in all times.

Now we will come to the cure of the Gout (called Sci-
atica) of the huckle bones. First, the humours must be
digest and purged, and the humour that causeth this dis-
ease for the most part is colde, namelie, flegmatike, where-
fore the purgation must be such as purgeth cleame. After
purgation the plaister following is conuenient, wherewith
we haue healed manie. R. of the floure of Barlie, Lupines,
Ticers, Beanes, Lentiles, ana. ʒ. iiii. cowes doung, Goates
doung, ana, halfe a pound, of Camomill, Mellilote, ana. m. i.
of bzai well ground. m. ii. of Sticados, of the floures of rose-
marie, of euerie one. m. ʒ. of Mugwort, Wormwood, roses,
Mirtills, Pept, of euerie one m. i. of Squinantum a little,
of Corianders, of swete Fenell, of euerie one. ʒ. vi. powder
them al that may be powdered as smal as may be, & seeth the
with sufficient sodden wine, til they be thick and stiffe, then
put therebnto of oyle of Roses complete, of Camomill, of
Dill, of Spike, of euerie one. ʒ. i. and a halfe, oyle Myrtine,
of oyle of Laurell, of Parcelle, of Terebentine, of Juniper,
of euerie one. ʒ. vi. of Agrippa, of Dialthea, of euerie one
ʒ. i. of white ware. ʒ. i. and a halfe, mingle them, melt the
ware and the oyles at the fire, and stirre them all about, and
let them seeth againe a little, and vse this ordinance with a
broad cloth after the manner of a cerote. Another cerote. R. of
the rootes of Gnula campana sodden in water, stamped and
strained, li. i. of Salomons Seale, of the roots of Wallwort,
of euerie one foure ounces, of oyle Myrtine, of oyle of Ca-
momill, of Parcelle, of euerie one. ʒ. i. of Oyle of Tere-
bentine, one ounce and a halfe, of Colophonia, of cleare
Terebentine, of euerie one two ounces, of the oyle of a
Fore, Spike, of Lillies, of Laurell, of Elders, of euerie one
ten drams, of white ware one ounce and a halfe, make a
softe Cerote at the fire, adding of Beane flower,
Al. iiii. and

Cure of
Sciatica,

and floures of Cicer, of euerie. ℥.iiii. and a halfe, of liquide Storax. ℥.v. of Frankensence. ℥.iii. vse this cerote, as it is aforesaid.

Some Chyrurgions allowe that the place be rubbed with Aqua vitæ, before the application of the Cerote, which thing assuredlie we haue perceiued to be of greate effect, for it pearceth and drieth straunge moisture, which two things are necessarie in this curation. Likewise other men in the stead of Aqua vitæ, praise fomentation and bathing of the place with a Sponge dipped in the decoction vnder writen. $\mathcal{R.}$ of Camomill, Wormwood, Rosemarie, Sage, Pept, of the hearbe called our Ladies Weedstrow or Serpillum, of Organie, of Marigold, of euerie one. m.i. and a halfe, of Roses, Sticados, Hyssills, Squinantum, of euerie one. m.i. of Bua Muscata, of Saint Johns wort, of euerie one. m.ii. of roots of Paucedinis, of Ditanie, of Aristologia, of Centaury, of Policaria, of euerie one. m.℥. of honie halfe a pound, of the nuts of Cypres braied, number xx. of cloues, of Puttimges, of Mirrhe, of euerie one. ℥.v. of salt, of Koch allin, of euerie one. ℥.i. and a halfe, of bran ground. ℥.iii. seeth them all together with a sufficient quantitie of Barbers Iea and odoriferous wine, till the third parte be consumed, vse this fomentation as it is aforesaid. I haue found moreover that the oyle of Hypericon, or Saint Johns wort, is of singular efficacie in all paines of the huckle bones, and of the knee. Item, the leaues of Iule bound vpon the toze member, swageth the paine of all artetike passions, chieselie if they bee colde.

Nowe we must speake somewhat of the remotion of the sayde accidents of the gout, that is to saie, the hardnesse and knobbes which remaine within the ioynts, for the cure whereof ye shall vse this mollificatiue following. $\mathcal{R.}$ of oyle of Camomill, Dill, Roses, white Lillies, of euerie one two ounces, of the oyle of flowre de Luce, one ounce, of Oyle Mastike, of Oyle of Spike, of euerie one sixe drammes, of Venues grease and Duckes grease, of the oyle of sweete Almonds, of euerie one ten drams, of the marrowe of the legs of a calfe, and of a Cow, of fresh butter, ana ℥.vi.

℥.vi. of liqvide frozar. ℥.ix. of calues suet. ℥.ii. of the sweat
of shepes woll called Isopus humida. ℥.iii. Sometime it
chaunceth that the hardnesse groweth to an apostume, for
the maturation, digestion, mundification, and incarnation
thercof, ye shal resort to the chapter of y cure of flegmō. &c.

Of the toth ache. Cap. vi.

The teeth are wont to be vered, through a reumatike The toth
mattier distilling from the braine, and through y fault ach.

of the stomake, with sundry passions, but seeing that
the teeth serue for comelnesse, for chewing of meate, & for
pronounciation, therefore they must be cured with all dili-
gence. Aliabbas numbzeth vi. diseases of the teeth, paine, co-
ression, congelation, dormitation, filthinesse, loosenesse. They
suffer not an apostume, because of their hardnes, but a thing
lyke to apostume, neither haue they feeling by them selues,
but by the reason of sinnowes, which come from the third
paire of sinnowes of the braine, to their rootes, and to the
gummes, which thing Galen affirmeth also, in the booke of
Vtilitie of the partes, and thus we may conclude, that they
are not apostumed neither felt, but by reason of the gums,
and the sinnowes aforesaid, which thing is euident, for when
one little peece of the tothe is broken, the man is not pained,
and therefore he addeth moreouer, saying The paine of the
teeth chaunceth of the euill complexion of the sinnowes, or
of an hote or cold apostume. Wherefore sometime, the paine
is swaged, when the roote is pulled vp, & the mattier, which
causeth the paine, issueth by the hollownesse of the place
where the toth was, and also the sinnowe is not extended,
or strained out where the place is enlarged. Finally, it is a
cause why the medicine may enter in more easely, and ease
the painefull place, wherefore Galen saith, that if medici-
nes preuaile not for the swaging of the toth ache, we must
descend to the last remedie, that is to saye, we must drawe
them out by the rootes.

Corrosion chaunceth in the great teeth, through rotten- Corrosio,
nesse, and sharpe and euill moisture which groweth & by
teeth

teeth them, ye may remoue the said corrosiō with trepanes, files, and other conuenient instruments, filling the concavities afterward, with leaues of golde, to preserve the place from putrefaction.

Conicalation.

Congelation chaunceth to the teeth, of outwarde or inward things. Of outward, whē a man eateth soure things, of inward, when soure vapours ascend from the stomacke. Also there is yelow filth, sticking to the teeth, and the rootes thereof, which cometh of grosse vapours ascending from the stomacke, & may be remoued by scraping and rubbing, with conuenient instruments.

Pouder for teeth.

Here followeth the description of a pouder, which muni-
fifieth the teeth, preserveth the gummes, maketh the teeth white, and remedieth the stinking of the mouth. R. Roch allume burnt. ℥. ii. of sarcocolle, of terra sigillata, of mirabolane citrine, Ana. ℥. i. p. mingle them together, & make a pouder and rub the teeth therewith, in the morning fasting thise a weeke.

Sometime there chaunceth a certaine dozmitation, in the teeth, by holding cold things in the mouth, and stupefactive medicines in the mouth, for the remotion whereof, ye shall vse the medicine vnder written, commanding it to be holden in the mouth warme. R. of odoriferous wine. li. p. of Aqua vitæ. ℥. i. of Rosemary, Sage, and camomil. Ana. m. p. of cloues, of nutmegges. Ana. ℥. i. of sandzake. ℥. i. p. let them seeth all together, till the third part be consumed, then strain them, and vse them as is aforesaide.

Loosdelle

Item. Aqua vitæ, applyed to the teeth, with cotton, taketh away the dozmitation and congelation of the same. Laxation or loosnesse of the teeth, chaunceth through the loosnesse of the gummes, or through debilitation or weakening, of the rootes or partes, that bynde the teethe, all which things happen, through reumes, and humours descending from the braine, and sometime by corrupt vapours mounting from the stomacke.

For the curation whereof ye shall vse the medicine following. R. of sirups of licium. ℥. x. of roch Allum. ℥. iii. of the water of plantaine. ℥. iii. p. of wine of pomgranades. ℥. ii.

℥.ii. of honey of Roses. ℥.vi. of sarcocolle. ℥.ii. of halfe, of
vineger squillitike, halfe an ounce, of the leaues of wyld
Olyues somewhat stamped. m.℥. let them be sodden altoget-
her, (except the liciū, & the honey of roses,) then straine the
& let them seeth againe with honey of roses & liciū, till two
parts of three, be consumed, rub the gums with this composi-
tion, for it fasteneth the teeth, & remoueth putrefaction and
comförteth the sinnowes that come to the rootes of y^e teeth.
And if a more desiccative medicine be required, ye shall
use vnguentum Egiptiacum, of the description of Auicē,
for it hath vertue to remoue the euill flesh, and to conserue
the good.

Now that we haue declared, the passions of the teeth, &
the causes thereof, we will teach with what remedies, the
said diseases may be remoued, for as Galen saith, the paine
of the teeth, is the greatest of all paines that killeth not the
patient. Beside the sixe causes afore named, the paine of the
teeth may come of wormes, which are engendred in the hol-
lownesse of the same, and by apostumation of the ligaments
of the gummes, but now we will come to practise.

We may know whether the matter be hot or colde, by
administration of medicines vpon the teeth, if the matter
be hot, the paine ceaseth, by the application of colde things.
Contrarywyse, if the matter be colde, the patient is eased
with the application of hot things. To the cure of the sayd The cure.
disease, there be three intentions required. The first is ordi-
nauce of dyet, the second, purgation of the matter anteces-
dent, the third application of sundry local medicines. First,
the patient must abstaine from all meates that soone putri-
fie in the stomacke, as fish, grosse flesh and salted, from all
white meates, chesse, &c. And he must vse meates of easie di-
gestion, that engender good blood. His wyne must be of good
odour, and mingled with sodden water.

After refection, he must picke his teeth and cleanse them,
that no rotnennesse be engendred therein.

The second entention, which is to purge the matter an-
tecedent is thus accomplished, when y^e matter is hot, Mesue
commaundeth to cut y^e veine cephalica, or in y^e stee thereof to
lay

lay ventoses vpon the shoulder, or vpon the necke.

Item, scarification of the gummes, and application of bloudsuckers is a present remedy in this case, to cause the paine to cease incontinently. These medicines following purge the matter, that causeth the paine. Namely, an electuary of Roses after Mesue, an electuary of psillium, cassia diacatholicon, pilles of reubarbe, and pilles of assagereth. Medicines that purge colde and grosse matter are these, diascinicon, hiera with agarike, pilles sine quibus, and pilles cochie. But pilles of sumiferrie and agarike, purge mingled matter, and so doth cassia, and diacatholicon.

The third intencion is accomplished by the administration of sundry remedies vpon the place. First, if the matter be hot, ye may conueniently vse the wyne of pomgranades, with the water of plantaine, and a little vineger sodden with Sumach, Roses, flowers of Pomgranades, and a little licium.

Item, to the same entencion, it auaieth much to wash the mouth with this decoction. R. of the rootes of Tapsus barbatus, hauing white leaues. m. i. of Roses, of barley, of sumach, Ana. m. ℥. of tormentille brayed, of the seede of henbane brayed, Ana. ℥. ii. of all the saunders, Ana. ℥. i. of lettuce. m. ii. of the tender croppes of brables, of the leaues of wyld olives, and of myrtles, Ana. m. i. let them be all sodden together with. iiii. pound of rayne water, and a little vineger, and a little wyne of pomgranades, vntill halfe be consumed, hold this decoction in y^e mouth, for it swageth paine meruailously.

An other decoction. R. of the leaues of plantaine, of lettuce, of lingua passerina or knotgrasse, of sorrell, of nightshade, Ana. m. ℥. of Sumach. ℥. iiii. cleane barley. m. i. Let them seeth all together, till the barley breake, and put thereto, of vineger. ℥. ii. of sirupe of Roses by infusion, of diameron. Ana. ℥. i. and a halfe, with the skinne of an Adder, let them seeth againe till halfe be consumed, then straine them and vse the decoction as is afore said, for it swageth the paine coming of an hot canker in the mouth. Auicenna sayth, that to wash the mouth with vineger of the decoction of

on of an Adders skinne, appeaseth the tooth ach, through a certaine propertie that is therein, and I haue proued two parts of the wine of Pomgranades with the said medicine, and it hath succeeded well.

Item to wash the mouth with the decoction of a frogge sodden in vineger and water, (as Rasis affirmeth) is a good remedie against the tooth ache.

It is profitable sometimes to vapour out the matter, and to prouoke it to the outward partes, that it may leue the sinnowie parts, and come to the fleshie. And therefore Galen saith, that swelling of the cheekes in the tooth ache, is a signe that the paine will cease, for then the matter leaueth the sinnow and cometh to the flesh, for the euaporation whereof, I euer vsed this ordinance. R. of the leaues of lettise, and violets. Ana. m. ℥. of cleane barley somewhat broken. m. i. of raisons, of Quinbes, number. xx. of the rootes of lagdebeefe cleane picked. ℥. ii. of licorice. ℥. vi. of y cromes of bread. ℥. i. seeth them all together, with sufficient quantitie of raine water, till two parts of thee, be consumed, the straine them and put to the straining of sirupe of violets. ℥. iiii. We shall often wash the mouth therewith, for it easeth paine by suppuration of the matter, or swelling of y place. If ye put figges and dates to this decoction while it dothe seeth, it may be well permitted against a cold matter.

Item, against the paines of the teeth caused of a hot matter, ye may conveniently vse the seede of henbane brayed with a little sandpake, & a little coriander, and a little opium, incorporated all together with a little vineger. We may make this ordinance, after the maner of a trociske, or a bag, and in a liquide forme, and lay it vpon the sore place.

There be many which say that vineger hurteth y teeth, whose opinion is to be refused, for as Galen saith, the medicines of the teeth, whether they be repercussive or resolutiue must be of strong penetration or percing, because of y hardness of the said teeth, wherefore all the writers make their medicines with strong vineger.

And Auicenna saith, that vineger is a common medicine for all matters, affirming that the coldnesse of vineger is
Vineger.
sore

stone taken away with other medicines mingled therewith, and neuerthelesse his cutting and deepe percing, remaine, which two qualities are necessarie in this case. Therefore Galen saith, by the authoritie of Alchigenis, that vineger is an excellent medicine to heale the tooth ache, & commaundeth to mingle vineger with galles, and to apply the same vpon the painfull place, when the matter is hot. Here followeth the ordinaunce of Rasis, when the matter is myxt. R. of the seeds of purslane, of corianders, of fennell, of lentilles husked, of yelow sandzes, of roses, of picrotin, of camphore, of all equall parts, & make troscilkes with the iuyce of nightshade, and lay a troscilke vpon the tooth dissolved in wine and Rose water, good Mesue prayseth this medicine.

Now that we haue declared the medicines of the tooth ache caused of an hot and myxt matter, we will speake of medicines that swage the paine of the teeth, in a cold matter. First Aqua vitæ mingled with the decoction of Rosemarie, picrotin, and Drogary, & layed vpon the tooth warme, speedely easeth paine caused of a cold matter, and so doth Aqua vitæ also, with Galens triacle. Item, Armoniake dissolved with Aqua vitæ, and a little saffron, & a little myrrour, applyed to the teeth with the finger, after the manner of a liniment, appeaseth paine without faile. Item, to this infection, the composition following is right profitable, layed within the rotes of the teeth. R. of pepper, of asafoetida, of Opium, of Myrrour, of castorium, Ana. ʒ. i. incorporate them altogether with honey, and the iuyce of Damask roses. Item, it is good to wash the mouth with this decoction following which we haue often proued.

R. of odoriferous iwyne. li. ii. of the water of the flowers of camomil. li. i. of the water of Sage, & rosemary, Ana. li. ʒ. of Myrrour. ʒ. ii. of armoniake. ʒ. ii. a halfe, of nutmegges, of Frankensence, of Mastike, of cloues, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of saffron. ʒ. i. & a halfe, of Pua Muscata, of Hauine, of Rosemary, of Squinantum, of Drogary, of Serpillum, Ana. a little, of licorice. ʒ. vi. of reysens. ʒ. x. of honey. ʒ. ii. of vineger. ʒ. i. seeth the al together til ʒ. half be consumed, the straine the &

Aqua vitæ in a colde matter.

Use them. Mesue saith also, that garlike stamped and bound to the palme of the hand, healeth the tooth ache. Item, Alexander saith, that garlike sodden with wine and with .℥. i. & a halfe, of Olibanum & .℥. i. of Myrre, till they be as thick as honey, swageth the paine of the teeth being rubbed therewithall.

Garlike.

Item, to the same entention it is good to wash the mouth with this decoction. R. of good wine and seeth it with redde Roses, piretrū, Rosemary, sage, honey, & the skin of an adder, and a little vinegar. Item, piretrū lythed in vinegar of the decoction of Opiū, and henbane, and deteined betwene the teeth, swageth paine, & killeth wormes. Item, the iuyce of wormewood, & sothernwood, taketh away the paine caused of wormes, if the teeth be annointed therewithall. The same thing doth triacle also with vinegar.

Furthermore there chaunceth paine to the teeth through the corrosion and holownes of the same, for thereby venimous filth is deteined within them, & is spread to the rootes of the said teeth, and so the sinnowes & ligaments, cleaving to the same, are greatly hurted. We haue healed this corrosion, cauterising the place with hot oyle, put into the holownesse with cotton, or with a prouet garnished with cotton, and sometime with an hot yron, or with vngentum Egiptiacum, of our description.

And sometimes also in steede of a cautery, we haue put into the holownesse of the tooth, one grayne of a ruptorie of capitelle, with a little cotton.

Item, oyle of Vitrioll put into the concauitie with cotton, is a sure and a proued medicine. When these remedies cannot preuaile, we must come to handie operatiō, to draw out the teeth, whereunto an expert man is requisite, wherefore the Chirurgions doe remit this cure to the Barbours, and to vacabound tooth drawers.

Howbeit, it is good to haue seene and to marke the working of such: and thus we conclude this present Chapter, for the which, the name of God be prayesed.

Here

Here beginneth the sixt booke of maister Iohn
de Vigo, of breaking of bones, and of the
dislocation of bones, and ioynts
of the whole bodie.

Of the generall curation of broken bones.

Cap. I.



THE breaking of bones, as auncient and
later wyters affirme, may be put in y^e nu^m
ber of solution of cōtinuitie caused of a bru^s
sing thing, for it is wont to chaunce for the
most part, of a fall or of a stroke.

Kindes of
fractures.

Concerning the breaking of the bones
of the head, and of the cutting of the same, we will speake
nothing here, but referre the reader to the booke of wounds.
Of fractures and breakings, as saith Galen, some be simple;
and some compound. Of simple, some be after the bredth or
ouerthwart the bone, some along, and are called firurall.
And of those, as Lanfranke saith, some are complete, & some
are not complete. These y^e are complete in which the bone
is broken, circle wise, are of hard curation, because the two
endes of the bone can not easily be ioyned together. Those
that be not complete, in which one onely part of the bone is
broken, be easie to be cured.

Likewise, the curation of the bones called Jfocilia, be of
easie curation, so that they be not both broken, for if they be
both broken circle wise, than it must nedes be hard to re-
store them.

The breaking that is according to the length of y^e bone,
is of easie curation, but if the breaking be after y^e bredth,
and the bones be in little peces, they are dangerous, be-
cause the peces pricke the sinnowie muscules & fleshie pla-
ces. And we haue seene often, that through the pricking of
the saide peces, a spasme & other euill accidents haue cha-
nced, which haue brought the patient to death.

Furthermoze we haue seene the sayd fractures, to haue
chaunced

chaunced in one of the bones called *Focilia*, and sometime in both.

A fracture compound, is that which is accompanied with a wound, or paine, or Apostume, or when one bone rideth vpon another through euill restauration, and according to these differences we must order our cures. The causes of fractures or breakinges, are all things which may bruse or breake, as a fall, a stroke, &c. The signes are easilie knownen, as Aliabbas saith, if ye beholde his fellowe that is not hurt, for they are not equall.

Also ye may knowe it by touching the Fracture with your finger, for ye shall perceiue the sundering of the bones when the fracture is complete, and the Patient cannot sustaine himselfe vpon the broken member. In a Fracture longitudinall, or according to length, ye shall not feele separation of the bones, but ye shall feele a certaine vnnaturall grossenesse vpon the broken bone, and furthermore, the member is painfull, and vnapt to doe anie thing. And note, that euerie fracture which is nigh the ioynts, is of hard curation, because the remedies administred by the Chyrurgions, cannot conuenientlie be bound and splented. And moreover, because that thorough the nighnesse of muscles that binde the ioynts, the Patient abideth vehement paine, and consequentlie an Apostume is engendered in the place. Wherefore it is necessarie to annoint the broken members with such things as haue vertue to swage the paine, and to remoue Apostumation, as with the yolke and white of an Egge beaten with oyle of roses omphacine, oyle of Camomill, and oile Myrtine.

Moreover, the member must not be bound nor splented, but it shall suffice to laie the member comelie in a linnen cloth, whereof we will speake more plainlie hereafter. In the sayde Fracture the member moueth vneasilie, for the cure whereof we haue described a good remedie in our Antidotarie, in the Chapter of Cerotes.

The Fracture which is accompanied with paine, with an Apostume, musculous flesh bruised, and little peces of bones, is of euill and hard curation, and except the sayde

The sixth booke,

accidents bee first corrected and removed, there can bee no good curation, wherefore yee must diligentlie endeavour your selfe to remove the same, and afterward resort to the proper cure of Fractures. I will speake of the remotion of them, when I shall intreate of the foure intentions concerning the cure of accidents.

Furthermoze, the fracture that is with a wound, is cured with great difficultie, because it cannot convenientlie be splented nor bound, for the mouth of the wound must needs be kept open, yea, and that worse is, splents must not be vsed at all in this fracture, till ye be sure that there is nor shall be no Apostumation.

Bones
must bee
speedelic
restored.

Touching the restauration of a broken bone, it must be done as soone as may be, for the restauration of Apostume and paine. Wherefore in the daie and houre when the fracture chaunceth, the Chyrurgion must goe about the restauration with the meanes aforesaide, for when the bone is hardened, and somewhat bound together with y^e pore called Sarcoides, for the restauration thereof there needeth extention or stretching of the member, in which stretching, as Auicen saith, Spasme is to be suspected.

We shall vnderstand mozeouer, as the foresaid man sayeth, that if the Fracture bee chaunged often, and bee often bathed with hot water, and if halfe bee in moving, and therewithal, if ther be a peece of a bone that cannot be maintained with Nature, and if the member be bound too hard, and laied vnicomelie, for these causes restauration is hindered.

Signes of
restauratio

We shall marke also that the Fracture in olde bodie and cholarike, and in those that haue bene late sicke, is slowlie cured, through the default of nourishment, which shoulde binde and ioyne the bone together. A signe of perfect restauration of a Fracture is, when the broken member is lyke to his fellowe in composition, and without paine, and when in the first daies the paine and swelling is removed. Some bones are restored in five and thirtie daies, as the bones of the head, the bones of the ribbes in eight and twentie; the Canell bone in foure and twentie

twentie: the bones of the shoulders in foure and twentie dayes: the bone called Adiutorium in fortie daies: the armes xxxiii. the bones of the thigh in fiftie dayes: the bones of the handes in twentie daies, the bones of the legges in fortie dayes. Howbeit in this case the age or complexion encreaseth or diminisheth the time of restauration of the same.

The vniuersal cure of Fractures hath foure intentions, as Galen and Auicenn saie. The first is equation of the broken bone. The second, conseruation of the bone returned into his naturall place. The third, is a strong and comelie binding of the poze called Sarcoides. The fourth, is to correct the accidents. As touching the first intention, the manner to restore broken members is this.

First, ye must prepare a bedde, and conuenient cloutes, and light splintes of woode, which must bee two fingers broad, and they must be in distance the one from another the breadth of a finger, and they must bee compassed about with cloutes wet in vinegar and Rose water, and ye must prepare bands five fingers broad, and also cords meane between grosse and thin.

Furthermore, ye must haue at hand whites of Egges beaten with oile of Roses and Myrtine, or oyle Myrtine, among other remedies, excelleth in restoring of broken bones. Likewise oyle of Roses omphacine is to be administered in the first medicine, with a peece of fine flaxe dipped in oile, in such quantitie as may compasse the member rounde about, & this medicine must be applied warme in the Summer and hot in the Winter.

A needle also and threed are necessarie to the first curation. The sayde splintes must be light, as we haue saide afoze, made of a Willow tree, or a scabbard of a sword, and let them be wrapped with cloutes wet in warme water.

The length thereof must be according to the length of the broken member, and five fingers beyond the Fracture, so that the ioynt be not hurted therewith, when all these

things bee prepared, ye must haue two expert ministers, of which one must take the broken member in the neather part, and the other in the ouer parte, and they must stretch out the patient rightlie and stronglie, but yet with as little paine as may be.

Then the maister must take the broken member about the fracture, pressing it mightelie, so that the peeces of the bones may bee well set together, and if the fracture cannot be brought to his place againe, then (if it be in the legge) ye must roll it in a towell or bandes vnder the knee, and let one minister drawe one end toward the ouer part, and the other minister the other end toward the neather part, laying his handes about the bowing of the foote, and then let the maister compose the bones. Likewise if the fracture be in the ouer parte of the thigh, set the band about the flanke, and draw one of the ends toward the right side, and the other toward the left side, crosse wise, and let the minister that must holde the ends stand behinde the backe of the patient, and so drawe the same till the bone be reduced to his place.

And forasmuch as the fracture is so hardened and glewed together by the poze called *Sarcoides*, that the foresayde meanes are not sufficient, we must, as *Hypocrates* saith, vse an instrument, which instrument, as all the practicioners affirme, is written, and is called *Tortulare*. First ye must binde the patients hands and his feete, and ye must tie him vnder the armes to a piller, and extend the broken member as it is sayd before, with two ministers, and in the time of the stretching, the maister must compose and set the bones duellie together. After the restauration is accomplished, take a fine linnen clout dipped in horte Oyle of *Roses* *emphacine*, and with Oyle *Myrtine*, mingled together, which maye compasse the member after the length of *Splentes*, and applye it without wrinckles or plates. And afterwarde ye shall late two scoupes dipped in the white of an Egge beaten with the foresayde Oyles, and stretche them out vppon the member, beinge
actuallie

actuallie hot, then take a band and roll it vpon the fracture, training it somewhat more stronglie vpon the fracture, then in the extremities or ends. Then laie on the splentes according to the length of the member, & then bind the with conuenient strings, leauing the space of three fingers or ther about betwene euerie splene.

And note, that the bands and the splentes ought not to be so loose, that the bone may goe out of his place, neither so straight, that paine and Apostumes be caused thereby. For there is nothing that causeth greater paine, or that doeth more hinder the restauration of bones, than to straight binding and vncoumly setting of the member. Wherefore it is better to erre into loose binding, than to straight. After splenting wrape in both the endes a handfull of chaffe. After ye haue layed to the splentes, the next daie ye must looke to the member, and if it be too straightlie bound, you must loose it, and if it be too slacke, you must bind it straighter. And you must often anoint the restored member with oyle Myrtine actuallie hot, laying it on with a hennies feather. And to auoide apostumation, it is expedient to applie the defensiu following, in the ouer part of the broken member. R. of oile of Roses, of oile Myrtine, ana. ʒ. iiii. of white ware. ʒ. i. and a halfe, when the ware and oiles are melted, take them from the fire, and put therinto of bole armonie. ʒ. i. of all the Saunders. ʒ. i. of Beane floure. ʒ. x. of Barlie floure. ʒ. i. and a halfe, mingle them, and make as it were a Cerote. This defensiu suffereth not mattier to come to the sore place, and it comförteth the member with familiar resolution of the mattier coniunct.

Item, oyle of Roses and Camomill, with the decoction of earth wormes, and melted with a little ware, maye be conuenientlie administred vpon the knee, and vpon the Annouie partes lying about the same in all times to auoide the paine of a Spasme. And if the fracture be in the thigh, ye shall laie it vpon the flanke, or vpon the huckle bone, and ye shall procede till the seauenth daie with such a medicine, so that no euill accidents chance, as paine, Apostume, &c.

Kindes of
fractures.

After the seauenthy daie, good practioners are wont to visite the fracture, and to chaunge the former apparell, for many causes, and chiefelie to see whether the bone be gone out of his place, & if he be, the maister may conuey it in againe with little extention and paine, which thing he coulde not doe, if he did not visite the place in many daies, for about the eight or ninth daie, the poze called Sarcoides beginneth to be engendered of nature in the bones, wherefore that poze being engendered, sundrie euill accidents may chaunce thorough the stretching of the bones. Another reason why they visite the place is this, namelie, that if the bone bee in his due place, a fresh medicine helpeth the generation of the poze Sarcoides, which thing is verie necessarie. For the accomplishment of the third intention, which is, to conserue the bone being reduced into his place, thorough due binding of the same poze Sarcoides, ye shall procede as hereafter followeth.

First, when ye haue remoued the first apparell, ye must visite the member with a clout dipped in the foresaid Oiles, and stretch it vpon the fracture, as is aforesayd. Afterward ye shall vse Coupes wet in water and odoriferous Wine, and laie them vpon the member, as is aforesaid, and then ye shall vse this Plaster following.

R. the whites of foure egges, of most cleere Terebentine, two ounces, of Wildust, ten drammes, of the Powder of the graines and leaues of Myrtills, of Beane flower, ana, sixe drams, of red powder. ʒ. i. of Saffron. ʒ. ʒ. of Gumma, of Dragagantum braied, ana. ʒ. ii. mingle them, and proceed with this plaster, and the foresaid vntions x. daies, if no accident let you: After which ten dayes ye shall visite the member, and take awaie the foresayde medicine, and afterward ye shall vse this lotion the space of the eight parte of an houre.

R. of Roses, of the leaues and graines of Myrtills, of Woodbinde, of Parowe, ana. m. i. rootes and leaues of Ash tree, ana. m. ii. of the nuttes of Cypress somewhat braied, in number sixe, of the rootes of Holihocke somewhat stamped, ʒ. iii. of Camomill, Pellilote, Wormewood, ana. m. ʒ. of

Woe

Honie. ʒ. iiii. of Licium. ʒ. ii. of Sarcocoll, of Myrhe, of Frankensence, ana. ʒ. ʒ. let them seeth all together with sufficient water and good redde Wine, till the third parte be consumed, and let the member be epythimed, as is aforesaid, and after the epythimation, ye shall vse the foresaide medicine of the whites of egges and redde powder, and the other aforesaid other ten daies, and afterward ye may thus doe euerie fourth daie, for the epythimie fortifieth the member, and giveth nourishment, by the which the bone is bound together, and the poxe Sarcoides is engendered. And after that the twentie daies are passed, ye must applie the Cerote written in our Antidotarie, which is appointed for broken bones.

For the accomplishment of the fourth intention, which is to correct the accidents, if paine ensue, ye shall procede with things that swage the paine, described in our Antidotarie. And semblable, if Apostume or Gangrena happeneth ye shall resort to the proper Chapters. Finallie, if there be any itching, ye shall anoint the member with the liniment following.

R. of Oyle Myrtine, of Oyle of Roses omphacine, ana. ʒ. iiii. of the iuyce of Plantaine. ʒ. vi. of litarge of gold and silver, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of bole armonie, of Terra sigillata, ana. ʒ. i. of Tutia, ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of Amilon. ʒ. v. of Camphore. ʒ. i. mingle them and make a liniment in a mortar and late it vpon the broken member, and binde the same with a band wet in Rose water and Wine of Pomogranads. For it hindereth the working of Nature, and of medicines that shoulde ioyne the bones together. Wherefore it must be remedied with all diligence. Albucasis commaundeth, that if the fracture be in a greete member we vse not splentes vnto the seauenth daie. Notwithstanding (the reuerence of so great a man premised) I affirme, that wee ought to vse splents from the first daie vnto perfect restoration of the member.

But if the fracture came by a great bryse or wounde, and is verie painfull in a bonie full of euill humours,

and if the patient be of an ill constitution, then

The sixth booke,

then we ought not to splent the member, but it shal suffice to binde it with two or three bands, hauing certaine holes ouer the bruse or wound, that the superfluities of the wound may issue out.

The cure
of Leonar
de de Pa-
cis.

We haue proued this cure in fractures accompa-
nied with woundes, and thus we healed a noble man
Leonarde de Pacus, which as he rode about the towne fell
into a pit, and brake the bones of his left legge called Fos-
cillia, so that many peeces of bones issued therewithall, and
the wound became gangrenous, and there happened also a
cholarike Apostume. But by the grace of God we remoued
the gangrenation with vnguentum Egyptiacum, and we
resolued the Apostume with a decoction of Pallowes, Vio-
lets, Roses, Lettuse, Barlie, and Plantaine. And we ap-
pointed all the legge with a liniment made of the yolkes
and whites of Egges beaten together, with Oyle of
roses omphacine, and with an ointment of Roses of Mesues
description. And we did set the legge in a little bedde or cra-
dle, made of linnen cloth and rotten, according to the length
of the legge, that is to saie, from the knee vnto the bowing
of the legge or instip. And in the saide Cradle there was a
round staffe on both sides, to keepe the leg straight alwaies,
and this cradle was tied to the legge with manie bonds of
linnen and woll, and thus the saide Gentleman was re-
stozed to health without splintes, and without anie hurt of
his legge.

Concerning diet, it ought to be slender, and subtile at the
beginning, till you be without feare of Apostumation, but
afterward as Galen counsaileth the patient, to vse meates
that engender grosse and clammish bloud, as tripes, Peates
feete, &c. Likewise he may conuenientlie vse Rile, or wheate
sodden with Beefe, pea, and in this case Chest-nuttes, fresh
Cheese, Limie Fishes, and grosse Wine, are permit-
ted.

As touching Purgation, it is not requisite neither to
vomite, nor to purge downward, chiefelie when the frac-
ture is in the neather partes of the bodie. For through
mouing and vexation of the bodie, paine might bee
increas

increased, and consequently, an apostume engendred, where as it is a thing most requisite in the cure of fractures, to auoyd apostumation. Which thing may be brought to passe by the application of remedies afoze wrytten, and also by flebotomie in the contrary part, and by diametre, that is to say, if the fracture be in the left arme, the common veine or the veine called basilica of the right arme, must be cut.

Finally, it is expedient, that the patient haue a cord hanging ouer his bed, that when his medicines, & splents shalbe applyed, he may the better lyft vp his bodie and moue himselfe from his bed. Thus endeth this Chap. &c.

Of remedies to restore fractures and dislocations of bones. Cap. II.

The medicines which restore fractures, dislocations, and wresting of bones, are those which haue vertue to dry, and to glew together, with some little heate, as Frankensence, Myrre, Aloes, and such. Howbeit Galen sayeth, that a broken member or put out of ioynt, cannot be duly restored, except consounding medicines be applyed at the beginning. Neuerthelesse, it shalbe a point of a wise Chirurgion, not to apply the said medicine vnto y^e seuenth day, or till he be sure that no apostumation will ensue. But in the same time, it is not onely profitable, but also necessarie to coole the member, and to draw the matter from place to place. The member is coled, with y^e white of an Egge beaten with oyle of Roses and Myrre, and likewise the matter is turned away, by flebotomie, rubbing, and ventoses, applyed vpon the contrary parts. Wherefore diuine Hypocrates commaundeth, not to lay consounding medicines vpon broken or displaced bones, vnto the seuenth day, or till the member be out of daunger of apostumation, and it is the practise of all good Chirurgions, to procede with cooling medicines, vnto the sayd time.

Here followeth a remedie of good effect in the beginning of a fracture and dislocation. R. the white of three egges, of oyle of Roses omphacine, of oyle of Roses complete. Ana.

The sixth booke,

℞. .x. of oyle myrtine. ℥. i. ℥. of mildust, of barley flour. Ana. ℥. vi. of bole armonie finely poudred, of sanguis draconis, Ana. ℥. iii. Mingle them, and beate them all together, and make a plaister. After the .ix. or .x. day, except some accident hinder your purpose, as paine, an apostume, or ytching, then ye may conueniently apply vpon the broken and displaced member, this medicine following. ℞. the whites of .iiii. egges, of oyle Myrtine, of oyle of Roses, ana. ℥. ii. of cleare Terebentine. ℥. i. & a halfe, of frankensence. ℥. iii. of Mastik. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Myrre, of aloes. Ana. ℥. ii. of sanguis draconis, of bole armonie. Ana. ℥. ℥. of mildust. ℥. iii. mingle them. An other medicine for the wresting of the sinnowes and ligaments of the ioynts. ℞. of Salomons seale. ℥. iiii. of the rootes of holihoock. ℥. viii. of the leaues of Plantaine, m. ii. seeth them all together, and stampe them, and straine them, and make a soft cerote with white ware, adding of oyle of Roses, of oyle Myrtine. Ana. ℥. ii. of cleare Terebentine. ℥. i. ℥. of Agrippa, and Dialtea, Ana. ℥. ℥. of bole armonie. ℥. vi. of sanguis draconis. ℥. iii. of frankensence. ℥. i. of all the saunders. ℥. ii.

Note here, that this cerote must be applyed after the seuenth daye, but befoze the seuenth day, it is good to procede with the foresaide medicines of whites of Egges.

Item, we haue described a notable cerote in our antidota-
rie, for fractures and dislocations, and also many other re-
medies in the former chapter, which may be reduced to the
vse of this chapter. And thus we make an ende. &c.

Of the fracture of the bone in the nose.

Cap. iii.

The bone of the nose, is often broken by a fall, or by a
stroke, the signes are manifest ynough, and neede not
to be described. But it chaunceth sometimes, that the
sayde bone is broken with a wound, and sometime without
a wound. When it is broken with a wound, it is of harder
curation.

The cure of this fracture, is thus dispatched. The mat-
ter

Her must put his fore finger, or his little finger, in the nose, & therewithall incontinently, he must addresse the bone into his place with the fingers of his other hand. And if the fingers be not sufficient, to lift vp the depressed bone, then in the steede thereof, he must haue a smoth willow sticke, and must lyft vp the bone therewithall after the maner aforesayde. When the bone is reduced into his place, he must apply in the outward part, whites of Egges beaten with oyle of Roses, oyle Virgine, mildust, barley, sanguis Draconis, & houle armoney, Ana, a little. And he must put into the nose tents moisted onely in oyle Virgine, beaten with the white of an Egge. And of one side (if neede be) he may vse a hollow tente lyke a pyper, made of siluer or of leade, and rolled about with cloutes wet in oyle Virgine, that the man may breathe thzough the same. After. viii. dayes, ye may conveniently apply the medicine wzitten in the former Chapter, which consoundeth bones, or the cerote wzitten in our antidotarie, for the fracture of bones. And if it be in a wound, let the wound be left open as much as may be, that it may be daillie visited with a conuenient medicine. If the wound be bzused, lette it be healed after the curation of a bzused wounde, and so forth in other, as we haue declared in the doctrine of wounds. This restauration comonly, is bzought to passe within. x. dayes.

Of dyet and purgation, we haue spoken sufficiently in the vniuersal chapter of fractures. As touching binding, though sundry men haue taught sundrie things thereof, neuertheless, because the place is vnapt to be bound, it is better as experience hath taught vs, onely to vse y^e foresaid remedies. For if the binding should be to straight, the mebers might be made euil fauoured thereby, if it be to loose, it shal profit nothing.

Of the breaking of the iawes. Cap. iiii.

It happeneth sometymes that the Jawe bone is broken thzough a fall, or thzough a stroke, which thinge is verie easilie knownen, by the equalitie of

of the tēth, and by the depression of the one iawe, and stand-
ing vp of the other. For the restauration thereof, the doc-
tors commaunde to put the thombe into the mouth, vpon
the fracture, to lift vp the bone, & to lay the other hande
vnder the chinne, and to lift vp the two extremities of the
bone, and so ioyne them together.

The restauration of this fracture, is knowen by y^e equali-
tie of the tēth, and by the naturall figure of his fellow. If
ye feare least the tēth will fall, let them be bound with a
golden threde, or with a seared threed, as ye shal think best.
After that y^e iawe is returned, ye shall emplaster the place
the space of seuen daies, with the white of an Egge beaten
with the oyle of Roses, oyle Myrtine, and a little mylbust,
and afterward ye shall bynde it conueniently. If the frac-
ture be with a wound in the outward part, ye must procede
as it is declared in the former chapter. But if the wound
be within, ye must procede with honey of Roses, and with
syrup of roses, and afterward for the rest of the cure, ye shal
vse the remedies described in the former chapter.

Concerning diet, purgation, and flebothomy, ye shall re-
sort to the vniuersall chapter of fractures, & thus we make
an ende. &c.

Of the fracture of the canell bone of the breast
called Furcula. Chap. 5.

It chaunceth often that the canell bone of the breast is
broken or depressed, and most commonlie it is depressed
toward the inner part, which thing may be easilie knowen
by touching of the fingers. This fracture may be restored
as followeth.

The cure. First, if the bone incline inward, ye must lift him vpp,
thrusting downe the other part of the bone that standeth vp,
and if it cannot be reduced into his place by this meane, ye
must vse another remedie. Let the patient sit vpon a bench,
and let him haue two ministers, of which, let one hold the
adiutorie of the broken part, and let the other holde the ad-
iutorie bones, and stretch out the same. Then let the mai-
ster

After restoze the fracture, thrusting downe with his fingers the part that standeth vp, and lifting vp the part depressed. And if there nede greater extention or stretching, it is profitable to make a round thing like a boule, & to fill it with cloutes, and to lay it vnder the forked bone, and the patient must encline his elbowe to his ribbes on y same side. For this working maketh much to the restozing of a fracture. Sometimes it chaunceth, that the canel bone called Furcula, is onely broken within, and is greatly depressed, for the restauration thereof, the patient must lay his belly vpward, and ye must lay vnder his shoulder on y soze side, a well stuffed cushion, and ye must thrust downe the shoulder strongly with your hands, till the pressed part of the canell bone be lifted vp, which done, let the fracture be made euen with your fingers, streining the bones strongly. And for asmuch as the forke bone, is wont to be broken in small peces, and causeth great paine, when ye perceiue that it is so, ye must take awaye the peces, and make an incision, which thing must be wisely done, least the inner pannicle of the brest be touched. If the canel bone be broken in his ende, and toward the adiutorie, the adiutorie being depressed with the canell bone, then ye must lyft vp the adiutorie with a round ball, made with cloutes, and with bandes, tyed vpon the head, and vnder the adiutorie. But if any pece of the forke bone be lifted vp aboue the adiutorie, which chaunceth seldome, then the adiutorie must in no wise be raised vp, but ye must onely restoze it in drawing the shoulder, & in pressing your fingers vpon it. As touching prognostication, ye must know, that this fracture is of hard restauration, and it requireth a man exercised in this affaire. As touching dyet, ye shall resort to the vniuersall chapter of fractures.

Prognostication.

As touching Purgation, and phlebotomie, let the patient be purged according to his age and complexion, with cassia, manna, and diacatholicon, with y decoction of cordial flowers and frutes, and the veine of the head called cephalica, must be cut on the contrary part of the soze. When the canell bone is restozed by handy operatio, let the place be emplaistred.

The sixth booke,

plaiſtered with ſcoups wet in water & wine, & well wong,
and thereupon lay a plaiſter made with the white of egges
and mylduſt, beaten with oyle of Roſes, and oyle Myrtine,
vnto the ſeuenth day, which remedie muſt be renewed eue-
rie ſecond daie. For the reſt of the cure, and the generation
of the poze called ſarcoides, ye ſhall procede with the reme-
dies deſcribed in the ſoreſaid chapter. If a ſlender ſplent, or
in ſteede thereof a pcece of lether, be required in this caſe,
let it be bound on with conuenient bandes vnto the perfect
reſtauration of the bone, ſo it be done without paine, leaſt
mattier ſhould be drawen to the place. &c.

Of the fracture of the ſhoulder. Cap. vi.

It chaunceth ſeldome, that the ſhoulder bone is bro-
ken, but it chaunceth often, that the endes and ſides
thereof be broken. For the curation whereof, ye muſt pro-
cede wiſely, in coueieng the broken part into his place with
all diligence, and it may thus be reſtored. Let the Chirur-
gion thruſt his hand vppon the place that ſtandeth bp, and
with the other hand let him drawe downe the toppe of the
ſhoulder, according to the length of the fracture. By this
meane the part lyfted vp or depreſſed, may be brought to
his proper place. And if neede be, in the time of reſtaurati-
on, ye may lay a great ball of flaxe, moyſted in wyne, vnder
the arme hole, drawing the elbow downeward, toward the
ribbes. And if neceſſitie require, lette the Chirurgion haue
another miniſter helping him, if he cannot reſtore the place
by him ſelfe.

When the bone is reſtored, let the place be emplaiſtered
with ſcoupes moiſted in wine, and water, and afterwarde
lay vpon it, a plaiſter made of mylduſt wrytten in the vni-
uerſall chapter of fractures, and ye muſt laye vpon the plai-
ſter light ſplents, or in ſteede thereof, pceces of lether, which
muſt be bound conueniently, and ye muſt leaue the balles
vnder the arme holes.

For the reſt of the cure, ye ſhall peruſe the Chapter of
fractures, neither ſhall you chaunge the apparell or medi-
cine

time but euerie sixt daye. Some apply at the beginning, onely the white of an Egge beaten with oyle of Roses, and oyle Virtine. And when seuen daies are passed, they apply the foresaid plaister. And this kinde of curing hath euer pleased mee, and I haue obtained thereby honour, and profit. Last of all, I sealed vp, and fortified the place with embrocations, and with the cerote wzitten in our antidotarie, for fractures. The restauration of this bone, is dispatched in. xxiii. dayes. &c.

Of attrition, and breaking of the
bones of the neck.

Cap. vii.

PAule, as Auicen witnesseth, saith, that the bone of the necke may receue a fracture. Howbeit Albucasar holdeth a contrarie opinion. And though it be so that a fracture chaunceth seldome in the bones of the neck, by the reason of their roundnesse, yet there happeneth often in the attrition, which fracture and attrition, by reason of the nobilitie of the nuke, and presence of pannicles and sinnowes of the same, there ensue euill accidents, as great paine, and difficultie of breathing, stretching of the inward sinnowes and lacerts, apostumation, and palsie of the armes, chiefly when the fracture is in the spondiles of the necke. But if the fracture be in the nether parts and spondiles, there followeth a palsie of the thighes, legges, and fete, and sometime death.

The prognostication of the fracture of the spondiles and attrition of the same, is this, namely, that if the patient lye vpon the spondiles, and his excrements, vrine, and windynesse come from him, they signifie death.

The cure of the attrition, and fracture of the spondiles of the necke, and of the backe, without a wounde, must be finelie and subtilly restored. But if the foresaid attrition or fracture be with a wound, ye must consider immediately, whether there be any peece of a bone in the wound, and if there be, ye shall take it out discretely and diligently, &
to

to swage the paine, ye shall put into the wound, oyle of roses, of Mastike, of camomille, with the decoction of earthwormes, wherevnto, if ye put a little of clere terebentine, it shall be much the better, we haue found it good also, to comfort the nuke, with this vntion, rubbing it from the head to the ende of the backe bone. Howbeit, Auicen prayseth in all hurtes of the head, hennes grese, and oyle of dylle, and of camomille and dylle, wherewithall ye may conueniently boyle earthwormes.

If the fracture be without a wound, and that the bone is restozed to his place, ye shall apply at the beginning a plaister of mildust, whercof we spake in the former chapter, & ye shall also vse little splentes, and bynde them as it shall seeme good.

Here ye shall note, that the patient must alway haue a loose belly, either by nature, or by a linitius clister, & at the beginning, cut the veine of the head called cephalica in the hand, contrary to the hurt place, or in the steele thereof, ye may vse vntoles vpon y buttockes, & thus we make an end.

Of the fracture of the bone of the tayle or
rumpe. Cap.viii.

There is a bone in the ende of y spine, or the back bone, called Os caude, or y rumpe bone, which is many times broken or displaced, through a fall And commonly, the practicioners restore it into his place, thrusting downe the part that standeth vp, & therewithall putting their thombe in the fundament, lyfting vp the bone depzessed. When the bone is reduced into his place, ye shall apply vpon it a plaister of myldust, or one of the plaisters described in the vniuersall chapter of a fracture. And ye must bynde it conueniently, and lay vpon it a splente halfe a handful long, wrapped in stoupes, for the rest of the cure, ye shall resort to the vniuersall chapter of fractures. &c.

Of the fracture of the bone called adiutorium. Cap.ix.

Albeit that we haue sufficientlie declared the knowledge of all fractures of bones, in the vniuersall Chap. of Fractures, neuerthelesse I thought it good to declare the signes that signifie a full fracture of the bone of the Adiutozie. Wherefore, as Auicenn saith, in the bone Adiutozie one part is raised vp, and another depressed, and when the Chyrurgion toucheth it, he feeleth the bone to moue and to crash.

The restauration may be thus accomplished. First all necessarie things must be prepared, as we haue said in the fractures of great bones, and the Chyrurgion must haue two ministers, of which, one must take the arme of the patient about the hand, and the other must take the head of the Adiutozie in both his handes, and they must stretch the arme together, and the maister must addresse the Fracture into his proper place, as well as he can. After that the bone is restored into his natural place, the Chyrurgion must applye a band moisted in oyle Hyztine, and in oyle of Roses omphacine, and afterward ye must laie vpon it stoups with the white of an egge rolled and beaten with the foresayde oyles, and afterward he must binde on the splents, and settle the member, according as it is declared in the vniuersal Chapter. And if the Chyrurgion did cut the veine called Basilica, or the common veine in y contrarie arme, it shuld be verie profitable, a clister going before. Item, in the first daies the bellie must be loosed with Cassia, Manna, & Diacatholicon, before the fourth daie. Also the sirupe vnder written may be conuenientlie vsed in the morning, from the first daie of the fracture, till the daunger of Apostumation be passed, to engrose the matter, & to comfort the members. R. of sirupe of roses by infusion, of sirupe of violets, ana. ℥.vi. of the water of violets, buglosse, and lupines, ana. ℥.i. for diet and change of remedies, ye shal resort to the vniuersal Chapter of Fractures. This restauration is confirmed in the space of fortie daies.

Of the fracture of the arme. Chap. 10.

An.

Soms.

The sixth booke,

Sometyme as Auicen saith, the two bones of the arme called *Focillia* are broken, and sometime but one onely.

Cure.

When the little bone is broken, it is easie to be restored, but if the greater bone be broken, it is hard to be cured. For the great *Focile* is that which susteineth the arme, & cometh to the little finger. The end of the other *Focile* bone is continued with the thombe. And *Gulielmus Placentinus* saith, that in yong children they be tender and pliable. The cure of this fracture and of the bowing, differ not from the cure of the bones called *Adiutoria*. Wherefore when ye shall come to this cure, consider whether the fracture bee in the lesse or greater *Focile*, or in both, for if the fracture be in the greater, or in both the *Fociles*, then in the time of equation great stretching is required, but if the fracture be in the lesse *Focile*, then small stretching shall suffice, wherefore provide two ministers, as we haue saide afoze, of which, let one drawe the hand, and the other the elbow, and they must drawe both together equallie, and then let the maister restore the bone vnto his place, embracing the arme with both his handes, and let him haue his apparell prepared, as it is saide in the vniuersal Chap. And let splints be applied, vi. in number at the least, of which, one must be greater than another, & must be laied vpon y^e fracture, as we haue declared in y^e vniuersal Chap. & the binding must be more straight vpon y^e fracture, than in y^e ends of the splints. And it is a verie requisite thing to bind the convenientlie, for if y^e binding be too straight, the member might be astonied, and sometime cause an *Apostume* or *Gangrena*, and if it be too loose, it will not holde the bone fast in his place. When the fracture of the *Fociles* is restored, after the foresayd manner, let the arme bee layed equallie vpon the bed. Nevertheless the hand must be somewhat rayled vp, that the humours runne not downe to the lower parte. At the beginning, except necessitie constrain, ye shall not visite the fracture vnto the eight daie. Howbeit, ye shall laie vpon the bone called *Adiutorium*, a clout dipped in odoriferous oyle of *Roses*, beaten with the white of an egge, & a little iuyce of plantaine, least humours resort to the sore place.

Furthermore,

Furthermore, it is a generall rule in this case, and in other like, that the medicine be chaunged euerie tenth daie, washing the members with the decoction described in the vniuersall Chapter of Fractures.

Item, the olde and later Doctours commaund, that the splints be not taken awaie within xl. daies, for as Auicen saith, it is better that they should remaine too long, than too little while. It is also requisite in this case, that the Patient abstaine from laborious mouing. And he must beware that he lay not the member vncoumle.

Of diet, purgation, and Flebotomie, we haue spoken sufficient in the vniuersall Chapter of Fractures.

Of the fracture of the bones of the handes.

Chap. xi.

It chaunceth seldome that the bones of the hand & the fingers be broken, neuerthelesse when it chaunceth, the patient must holde his hand vpon a plaine table, wrapped with stoupes, and then he must haue a minister to stretch out the thombe and the other fingers, and then the maister must conuey the bones of the fingers, and of the other parte of the hand, into their naturall places, applying afterwarde a plaister of Mildust, written in the vniuersall Chapter of Fractures, and binding on two splints, according to the length of the finger. He must moreover binde the sayd fracture with a band, beginning from the elbowe to the hand, which thing must be done slightly, that it be neither too loose nor too straight, and the apparell must not be remoued vnto the vii. daie. For other intentions, ye shall procede according to that is written in the vniuersall Chapter, &c.

Of the fracture of the ribs. Chap. 12.

We sayd in our Antidotarie that xii. ribs are situated in mans bodie, of which, v. fine nether ribs are
 An. ii. called

The sixth booke,

called false ribs, and they are seldome broken by reason of their grisslie nature. The other ribs which are called complete, are often broken (by reason of the hardnesse) through a bruse or a stroke. Concerning the restauration of them, the Doctors varie, neuerthelesse I will followe that excellent Doctor M. Gulielmus Placentinus.

Signes.

First (as the same Doctor saith) if the ribs be broken in one place or in two, it may be knowen by touching, for ye shall feele a hollownesse in the place, & by touching ye shall cause great paine to the patient, & he cannot easilie breathe, and sometime there is heard a crasching of the fracture, and sometime they are bowed onelie. When ye perceiue the foresaid signes, then vnderstand that the ribs be verie much bowed, or else broken, which bowing or breaking of the ribs there followeth somtimes a disease called a Plurisie, coughing, spitting of bloud, and a great feauer, and this fracture is iudged of all Doctors to be verie dangerous, and it is like in signes, causes, & cure, vnto the fractures of the bones of the breast, and they must be discretlie restozed, depressing the bones that stand vp, and raising vp the bones that be depressed. The manner of restozing them is this. Ye must laie your left hand vppon the parte of the broken bone that standeth out, and ye must prepare your right hand to be holden vpon the sayd part, being anointed with some glew with ointment or cerote, the space y^e a man may saie the Psalm of Miserere. Which done, ye must cause the Patient to cough as stronglie as he can, and together; and in one time ye must thrust downe the parte of the bone that standeth out, with your left hand, & raise vp the depressed part with your right hand. The forme of the glew with ointment is this.

Manner of
restozing

A glew with
ointment.

R. the white of an egge, of Wildust. ʒ. ʒ. of Dragagan-
tum braied, of Frankensence, ana. ʒ. i. of fine Bird lime,
ʒ. vi. of Muscilage made with Rose water, and glew of
Pitch. ʒ. i. and a halfe, mingle them and vse them as is a-
foresaide, or after this manner. Take a three folde cloth,
and platster it with the saide Ointment, and lay it vppon
the depressed part.

And

And ye must leaue in the middist of the plaister a peece like a steele, to drawe it when neede shall be, to raise vp the depressed bone, thrusting downe with your thombe the part raised vp, and cause the patient to cough in time of restoration. When the bone is restored, ye shall applie this plaister following vnto the seauenth daie, renewing it euerie second daie. R. the whites of three egges, of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle Myrtine, ana. ℥.ii. of Mildust. ℥.i. and a halfe, of the muscilage of Holihocke. ℥.ii. and a halfe, of Beane flower and Barlie flower, ana. ℥.vi. of Sanguis draconis, of Terra sigillata, of Bole armonie, ana. ℥.℥. of Frankensence. ℥.i. After the seauenth daie ye shall applie this cerote following. R. of the roots of Holihock. li. i. two feet of a calfe, seeth them all in water and odoriferous wine, & then stamp and straine the rootes onelie, and adde to the straining of oyle Myrtine, and omphacine, ana. ℥.iii. of oyle of Mastike, ℥.i. and a halfe, of most cleere Terebentine. ℥.x. of Saffron finelie poudred. ℥.℥. of Sanguis draconis, of Terra sigillata, ℥.℥. of Frankensence, ℥.ii. of Beane floure. ℥.i. and a halfe, mingle them and make a soft cerote with sufficient white ware, & laie it vpon the fracture with a broad clout, for his operation is meruailous good to swage paine, and to resolute windinesse, and to comfort the soze place. If the bodie be full of humours, ye may cut the veine called Basilica the first or second daie, in the contrarie arme. The patients diet must be slender, till the daunger of an Apostume be past, for which intention ye shall resort to the vniuersall Chapter. Here ye shall note, that after the fourth or seuenth daie, ye may conuenientlie giue to the patient a broth of cicers to resolute windinesse. Ye shall also procure that the patient be euer solable, by a clister, or by some other meane.

Of the Fracture of the thigh bone. Chap. 13.

Although there be a great multitude of muscles in the thigh, & great thicknesse, yet ye may easilie knowe the fracture therof, by reason there is but one bone which is grosse & large, & when it is broken, it appeareth to be raised
 Pn.iii. vp

bp in one part, and depressed in another. The restauration of this bone differeth from the bone called Adiutozie, howbeit ye shall note this one thing, that in this case greater stretching is required than in other bones, and the splents must be longer, and larger than in other members. And Auicenn saith, that in this fracture the patient seldome escapeth halting.

Concerning the scituation of the member, and his cradle made of cloutes, and other his apparell, we haue spoken sufficientlie in the vniuersall Chapter of Fractures. And for the rest of the cure ye shall proceed according to the doctrine of the said Chap. This fracture is commonlie restozed in fiftie daies, sometimes soner, sometimes longer, according to the age and complexion of the patient, &c.

Of the breaking of the legge. Chap. 14.

AS we haue declared in our Anatomie, there bee two bones in the leg called Focilles also, of which the greater is called Crus, or the Shin, and the little is called the lesse Focile, when the fracture is in the lesse Focile, the restauration is easie, but when it is in the greater, or in both, it is hard. And if the fracture of both the Fociles be found with a wound, that is hardest of all. The fracture of y^e greater bone is knowen by this, that the broken part bendeth outward, & in the fracture of the lesse Focile, the bone bendeth inward. The restauration of the saide bones differ not from the cure of the Fociles of the arme, that is to saie, the maister must haue his apparell & two ministers, of which, one must take the legge aboue the knee, and the other about the instep, and they must drawe it equallie. Then the maister must addresse the bone into the place, pressing it with both his handes, and afterward he must applie stoups moistened in the white of an egge, beaten with oyle of roses, & oile of Myrt, and then ye must binde it & splent it, as it is said of the cure of the broken Adiutozie.

Of the fracture of the round bone of the knee, Ca. 15.

As the Doctors saie, the round bone in the knee receiveth no fracture, but is displaced, and put out of ioynt, which thing if it chaunceth, the Chyrurgions must returne it slightlie into his place, and after ward he must applie vpon it a plaister of the white of an egge beaten with oyle of Roses and oile of Myrt, binding therevpon a peece of leather, according to the roundnesse of the bone, and hee must chaunge the apparell euerie fifth daie.

Of the fracture of the bones of the feete, and of the heeles and toes. Chap. 16.

The fracture of the bones of the Mascete of the feet and of the toes, and of the heeles, chaunceth seldome, & when it chaunceth, it is not restozed without greate labour, and therefore an exercised man is required in this case, for though the multitude of sinnowes, great paines and apoplexations are wont to chaunce. And forasmuch as these bones cannot be broken without a notable attrition of the sinnowes and lacerts, therfore my counsaile is, after the restoration of the bones, to vse medicines that swage paine vnto the seauenth daie, as is this plaister following. R. of oile of Myrt, of oile of Roses omphacine. ana. ʒ. ii. the white of thre egges, of the lesse Plantaine called ribwort, cut in small peeces and stamped, m. ii. of Mildust, of Barlie flour and Beane flour well bouted, ana. ʒ. vi. mingle them all together, and plaister the place with scoupes moisted in water and wine of Pomgranades, and renue it not but euerie third daie. After seauen daies ye shall procede with application of the cerote witten in the Chapter of the fracture of the bones of the breast. The manner of restozing the said fracture is this: We must laie the foote of the Patient vpon a fast boord, and put vnder the foote some cloute or other soft thing, then let the Maister thrust together the foote of the Patient, and so addresse the bones into their proper places as well as he can, &c.

A plaister
to swage
paine.

The sixth booke,

Heere followeth a Treatise of the dislocation or displacing of the ioynts.

Of vniuersall cure of bones put out of ioynt.

Chapter. I.

Dislocatiō



Causes.

Dislocation (after Haliabbas) is, when a bone goeth out of his place, in which there is concavities, where the bones are ioyned together. If the dislocation be little, so that the bone be not out altogether, it is called dislocation not complete, & it is it, which commonly is called *Loxion* or *wresting*. And there is a third kinde, which is called of Auicen, the elongation of the ligaments out of their naturall place. Moreouer, the said Doctor teacheth, that the bones are ioyned together foure manner of waies. The first is like a *Sawe*, commonly called *Coniunctio ferratilis*, as ye may see in y^e seames of the head. The second is after the manner of *fixion* or *sticking*, as in the teeth. The third is after the manner of *correspondents*, as ye may see in the bones of the brest. The fourth is by binding, and in that there is an hollownesse betwene two bones, as ye may see in the ioyning together of the armes, and of the knees. As touching the causes of dislocation, some are outward, as a fall, a stroke, inordinate stretching of members, some be inward, as grosse slimie humours and windinessesse lying about the ioyntes. And sometime by default of Nature, which hath ordeined the ioynts and the ligaments in some men weake, and the hollownesse of the ioyntes, not verie deepe. And therefore the said Auicen saith: Dislocation chaunceth in some men, because the hollownesse of the ioyntes are not deepe, and also the ligament which is ordeined betwene them both, is not softe, but weake. We sayd moreouer, Dislocation may chance in great ioyntes by reason of grosse windinessesse, and slimie humours, and that is not our saying, but Auicens, whose wordes be these. Windinessesse (saith hee) with inflammation, maketh the member sometime to be broken, that is to saie, to be displaced.

Cont.

Concerning the kyndes of dislocation, one is simple, and other compound. The compound is with paine, apostume, wound, or fracture of the bone, & sometime with hardnesse, and by these kyndes ye shall order the cure.

Of ioyntes, some are easely displaced, as the ioynt of the hand, and some are not easely displaced as the ioynts of the elbowe.

A dislocation of a member is knowen when one part is higher than an other, and whē the member cannot be easely moued, and is vnequall to his fellow. Euerie dislocation cometh by one of these wayes, namely, either it is toward the inner part, or the outward part, or the former parte, or the hinder part. As touching prognostication, ye shall vnderstand, that euerie dislocation accompanied with paine and apostume, or with a fracture & wound, is dangerous, and of hard curation. And therfore Galen saith, that in this dislocation there ensueth difficultie of mouing the ioynte, throught stretching, so that the member remaineth alwaye croked. And lyke iudgement ye may haue of an olde and indurate dislocation. Wherefore the soner the bone put out of ioynt is restozed, the better it is, and therfore Hypocrates saith, that whosoever is vexed of a sciatica, and after a cure hath the same disease againe, there is slimy mattier in the ioynt, and the legge consumeth, and the patient halteth, except he be bzent. The maner of this burning is, with a circular instrument declared by Albucasis.

The vniuersall cure of dislocation (certaine rules mentioned in the vniuersall Chapter of fractures presupposed) shalbe accomplisshed by foure intentions. The first is, to bring the ioynt into his place againe. The second, to conserue the same being restozed. The third is, to defend apostumation and paine. The fourth is, to correct the accidents.

The cure.

The first is easie, namely, by stretching out of the member displaced, and by thrusting downe discretely the parte that standeth out, into the hollow place.

The seconde intention is accomplished by the administration of sundrie locall remedies, according to the diuersitie of the tyme, and the dislocation. And after that y dislo-

The sixth booke,

cation is restozed, ye must annoynt the place with oyle of Roses, and oyle of Myzt, hot in the winter, and warme in the sommer, and afterward laye on a peece of cloth moysted in the sayd oyles, of such largenesse, as may compasse about all the ioynt. And afterward ye must also laye on stoupes wet in water & wyne of Pomgranades, well wzong with the white of an Egge, and myldust, and other things afore saide lyke a plaister, than bynde the member accordingly, as we haue declared in their proper chapters.

The third intention is accomplished by loosning the belly, and by flebothomie on the contrarie side by a diameter, and the patient must keepe the dyet declared in the vniuersall chapter of fractures. And for the perfect accomplishmēt of y^e third intention, we will ordeine a plaister, which must be applyed after that seuen daies be passed, and must be renewed euerie fourth day. R. of oyle Myztine, of oyle of Roses complete, Ana. ʒ. ii. the whites of foure Egges, of the iuyce of ribwort, of the iuyce of Cōsolida the lesse, Ana. ʒ. i. of mildust, of barley floure, Ana. ʒ. x. of red powder. ʒ. i. ʒ. of Terra sigillata, of bole armonie, of the powder of Roses, and Myztilles, Ana ʒ. ʒ. of clere Terebentine, of Honey of Roses strained, Ana. ʒ. vi. mingle them, and vse them as a plaister, it is a diuine medicine to confirme ioynts. To the same intention, the cerote ordeined in our Antidotarie for bzoken bones may conueniently be vsed.

The fourth intention (which is to remoue the accidēt) is thus accōplished. First, if there be any paine, or any apostume, ye must take away the same before ye come to the restauration, least perchaunce thzough stretching, a spasme and other euil accidents be pzouoked. To swage the paine & to remoue the apostume, ye shall vse embrocations made with anodine, that is to say, which take away paine, sodden in water and wine, as are Roses, Camomille, Dille, and their oyles, with the decoctiō of earth worms, applyed with vnwashed wolfe. Also a plaister made with crums of bread and cowes milke, and with the oyle of roses and camomil, and a little Saffron, and the yolkes of thze Egges, mingled together, is a pzesent remedie.

After

After that the paine and the apostume be removed, ye may safely restore the iointes.

When a wound chaunceth with dislocation, ye must restore the dislocatiō befoze ye heale the wound, and than afterward ye shal heale the wound, sowing, and binding, and keeping it open, as we haue declared in the Chapter of the fractures of the bones companied with a wound. If the dislocation be with a fracture, ye shall restore the two partes together discretely, and after restauration, ye shall bynde it and splent it, as we haue taught in the former chapter.

Of the dislocation of the iawes.

Cap. ii.

It chaunceth seldome that the iaw is put out of ioint, and when it chaunceth, it is in the former or in the hinder part. When it is in the former part, the mouth abideth open, and the tēth of the nether iawe, go befoze the former tēth of the vpper iawe. When the hinder part is displaced, the mouth is shut, so that the patient cannot open it, & can not eate but with great difficultie, and he is altogether spechlesse, & the tēth of the nether iaw enter vnder the tēth of the vpper iaw, and seme to touch the rouse of the mouth, and in the outwarde parte there is an eminence and swelling. Wherefoze when ye haue the knowledge of dislocation, without delay ye must make restauration, putting your thombes in the patients mouth, and pressing them vpon the great tēth of the nether iawe, laying therewithall your other fingers of both handes, vnder the chinne, lifting vp the iawe. We haue proued this restauration, when the iawe was displaced in the nether part.

And if ye cannot restore them by this meane, than in the stede of the two thombes, ye shall put two wedges of woode vpon the great tēth, holding them fast, and then ye must put a bande vnder the chinne, and ye must haue a minister, which must put both his knēs vpon the shoulders of the patient, and must drawe the two endes of the band vp, on high.

And

The sixth booke,

And the maister must presse downe the saide wedges, & ad-
dresse the bones of the iawes vnto their place, for by this
meane we haue restozed all dislocations of the iawes.

When this restauration is deferred, the patient is in daun-
ger. And therefore Haliabbas saith, that if this dislocation
be not restozed with all speede, euil accidents will ensue, as
a long and strong feuer, head-ache, fluxe of the belly, and
cholerike vomiting.

Furthermoze, the partes lying about, are vexed with a
spasme, and thzough such accidentes, the patient oftentimes
dyeth. After the saide restauration, ye shall laye vpon the
place a plaister of mylbust, wzitten in many chapters of
fractures, and ye shall bynde it, remouing the medicine eue-
rie seconde daye, and thus ye shall procede vntil the tenth
day. And ye must procure, that the patient receiue nothing
but suppings, as Almond milke, coleises & soft rere egges,
for thzough the mouing of the iawes, he might fal into his
olde disease. If the patient hath no feuer, he may dzinke
delayed wine, and if he hath a feuer, he shall dzinke water
sodden with Honey.

Of the dislocation of the spondiles of the necke. Cap. iiii.

Dislocati-
on of the
necke.

HAliabbas saith, that a complete dislocation of the spon-
diles of the necke, bringeth the patient without faile to
death, by reason of the wresting and breaking of the
sinnowes and hurting the nuke, for as Galen saith, the acci-
dents of the nuke, and of the bzayne, are like.

Wherefoze in the dislocation of the spōdiles of the neck,
the patient is choked incontinently with the quince, & his
bzeath is stopped, and so he dieth sodenly. And likewise tho-
rough the dislocation of the spondiles of the breast by reason
of the lacerts that moue it, and bicause the lungs, lease frō
their naturall action. And of the dislocation of the spondiles
of the necke, and of the backe bone, there is one which en-
clyneth toward the inward part, the restauration whereof,
is impossible, though some men commaund to apply ventro-
ses

les vpon the necke, and to prouoke neling in time of restauration, which thing is reprocured of Hippocrates. There is another dislocation, which enclyneth toward the outwarde part, and may be restored as it followeth. The patient must lye vpon a bed, and ye must bynde two bandes, one vnder the chynne, and another in the insteppes of the fecte, and ye must haue thre ministers, which must draw together, and than the maister must adzesse the displaced spondile, thrusting and pressing hard vpon the dislocatiō, howbeit, he had neede to be a discrete and an expert man. But if the dislocation of the spondile be lower then the necke, it is better to tye the hands vnder the arme holes, crosse waies.

There is another dislocation of the backe bone called of Haliabbas, Arcuatio spine, and that is, when some spondile is enclined toward the right or left side, and it may be restored by the foresaid stretching, and thrusting of the spondile into his natural place.

Furthermoze it is to be noted, that in all dislocation of spondiles coming as wel by a cause primitive, as by a cause antecedent, there is danger least a bunch happen in the place, and chiefly in young children, but of the cure thereof, we will speake in our booke of additions.

The signes of euill prognostication are these, retaining of vyne, and issuing of excrements against the patients wil, by reason that the sinnowes be hurted, and coldnesse of the extreme parts; and some time there chaunceth therewith, all, dislocation of the rone, and that is thus knowen, as Auicen saith, namely, when y patient cannot bow his knee, nor lift vp his heele toward his rumpe, and whan there is great paine, and deformitie of the place, for the restauration hereof, the patient must lye vpon the bed, and his belly downeward, and the maister must put his thombe or his myddle finger, anoynted with oyle of Roses into the fountament, and he must lyft vp the bone as strongly as he can, and therewithall presse downe with his other hande, the bone that standeth out, & so bzing it into his naturall place.

Euill signs

After restauration, ye must apply vpon the place a plaister made of milbull, the white of an Egge, and oyle of roses,

ses, and Myrtine, vnto the fourth daye, and for the reste of the cure, ye may apply a plaister of mildust made with the iuyce of Plantaine, and Comfery, witten in the vniuersal Chapter of dislocations. And ye must binde vpon the place, a splent of wood, or lether. And thus we make an ende.

Of the dislocation of the shoulder or of the
toppe of the bone called adiutorium. Cap. iiii.

Dislocation of the bone called adiutorium, chaunceth not often, but in the nether part, by reason of y^e thicknesse of the muscles which are in the saide places, & bicause that the shoulder is well cotered, and there chaunceth not often dislocation toward the hinder parte, as Auicen saith, bicause the shoulder defendeth it. Likewise it chaunceth not toward the best, for there is a great lacert which hath two heads, and keepeth the bone of the adiutorie, that it be not displaced on that side. Howbeit, Albucrafis saith, that the toppe of the adiutorie may be displaced on euery side, which opinion is approued of very few wryters.

When ye haue perceued the dislocation by the hollosnesse vpon the shoulder, and by swelling vnder the arme holes, and by comparing the one with the other, ye must go about the restauration with all speede, and if this dislocation be in young children, ye may restore it by putting your thombe vnder the arme holes, lifting vp the bone, & drawing downe the arme with the other hand. And if this dislocation be in a strong and hard bodie, than ye must put a round peece of wood vnder the arme holes, & thrust the bone to his place after the maner as is aforesaid. Howbeit we will declare foure wayes to restore the bone into his place.

The first, is to put a wedge of wood vnder y^e arme. viii. fingers or yuches long, and foure fingers brode, hauing a round ende, which ende must be compassed with stoupes & set instly vnder the arme.

Then the maister must lay the patient vpon a bench, or vpon a hedde, and sette his heale vpon the other ende of the wedge

wedge of wood, and therewithall, he must drawe downe the arme with both his hands, as strongly as he may. This is the most certaine waye of restauration that is, and it is of our inuention.

There is a nother way, with a long barre, hauing in the middle a roundnesse somewhat bigger than an Egge, made with scoupes and cloutes, which barre must be holden by two strong ministers, vpon their shoulders, standing in a high place, that when the patient hangeth on the barre, setting his arme hole vpon this roundnesse, his feete may not touch the ground.

Then let one minister pull downe the arme of the patient, and another his feete to the ground ward, softly, and let there be a third minister, which may thrust the shoulder with his hands beneth: Another maner. The patient must be hanged vpon the steppe of a ladder, wrapped about with cloutes, with some eminence or standing out after the maner of an egge, and let his arme be drawen downe mightely, wherein ye shall marke, that in the time of restauration, the roundnesse of the saide steppe be vnder the arme hole, least perchance the bone called Adiutorium, should be broken.

We haue another waye of restauration, which is accomplished onely by hands.

We must haue a linnen band three or foure times doubled, and ye must tye it to a beame of a celler, and sette the patients arme hole vpon the band, first laying vnder as it were a great ball of cloutes, and than vse the manner declared in the vse of the ladder.

Furthermore, we haue often restored the adiutorie, with a peece of wood bended after the maner of the yron of a crosse-bow with his stringe nayled at both the endes, descending from the beame of the celler by a wynd-lace hanging the armes ouer, as it is sayde befoze, and being vnder a quantitie of scoupes in a round figure, for than the ministers drawe downe the armes and the feete gentilly, and likewise addressed the dislocation, thrusting the shoulder downe.

Some

Some commaund to lay the arme of the patient vpon the shoulder of some higher man, & so to pull downe the armes of the patient, which waye I neuer allowed, for the most part it is deceivable.

Furthermore, it chaunceth sometime, that this ioynte abyde long vnrrestored, and therefore hardnesse groweth in the place, which hindereth restauration, wherefore the place must be mollified with some decoctiō, or plaister mollificatiue, and so the restauratiō may be enterprised by one of the foresayd meanes.

This restauration is commonly accomplished in twentie dayes, we will speake nothing of the dislocation of the shoulder and of the forcke bone, for as Auicen saith, they are verie seldome displaced, and suffer onely seperation, and not dislocation, and whan they be separated, ye may reduce them to their places onely with your hande, & by the application of constrictiue medicines. &c.

Of the dislocation of the elbow. Cap. v.

For many causes the dislocation of the elbowe and restauration thereof, is iudged to be of greate difficultie, both for the strong ligaments that containe it, and also for the shortnesse of the same, and mozeouer by reason of the concauitie of the bone. And though this ioynt, as some say, may be displaced in all parts, yet it happeneth not cōmonly but in the former and hinder parte, and that is the worse, which thzough inobedience and scarsenelle of flesh, bendeth to the hinder part.

The signes of the dislocation of the elbowe, are easie to be knowen, for one part bouncheth out, and the other sincketh in, & the patient cannot bow his arme toward his brest, neither lift it vp to his shoulder, and there is also inequalitie, betwene him and his fellow. The restauration hereof, must be taken in hand with all spedinesse.

We must haue two ministers, of which one must take the adiutorie and the other the hand of the patiēt, and they must stretch out the arme, and than the maister must conuey the

may the bone into his place with his hands, being anointed with oyle of roses, pressing the place that standeth out very stronglie. And if the dislocation be in the hinder part of the elbow, the minister must stretch out the arme stronglie, as is aforesaid, and the maister must compasse the elbow about with his hand, and so thrust the bone into his place. This done, let the ioynt be emplaistered with a restrictive plaister, and let it be bound convenientlie, and let it be holden hanging vp toward the necke, and let the medicine remaine til the fourth daie. This restauration may be accomplished in five and twentie daies.

And because that often times there remaineth certaine hardnesse after restauration, for the mollification thereof ye shall resort to our Antidotarie, to the Chapter of mollificative medicines. Item, after the fiftene daies be passed, ye may vse our Cerote ordained in the Chapter of Cerotes for fracture of bones.

Of the dislocation of the ioynts of the hand,
and of the fingers.
Chap. 6.

THE ioyntes of the handes and of the fingers are sone displaced and sone restozed, and for the most part they are displaced in the former and hinder part. The signes differ not from other dislocations. For restauration, ye must haue two ministers to stretch out the hand, and the maister must moue the ioyntes, thrusting downe the bone that standeth out, till they be againe come into their place. After restauration ye shall applie a plaister of Gildoust made with the whites of egges, and with oyle of Roses, and oyle of Myrt, wherewithall ye shall procede vnto the seauenth daie, chaunging it euerie thirde daie, and the arme must be set vpon a boorde, wrapped with hurdes and clouted. After the seauenth daie ye shall vse this remedie vnder written vnto perfect restauration. R. the whites of

two egges, of oyle Myrtine, of oyle of Roses, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of oyle of Mastike. ʒ. ʒ. of clære Terebentine. ʒ. ʒ. of redde powder. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of Plantaine. ʒ. vi. of the floure of barlie and Beanes, ana. ʒ. v. mingle them and let them be applyed after the manner of a Plaister. And soasmuch as great paine and difficultie in moving the ioyntes, and weaknesse of the same, chaunceth after restauration, ye may convenientlie vse the cerote following, which swageth paine, and mollifieth and comforteth the ioyntes. R. of the rootes of Holihocke sodden and strained, of the roots of Salomons seale sodden after the same manner, ana. li. ʒ. of oyle of Roses omphacine, of oyle of Myrt, ana. ʒ. i. & a halfe, of Agrippa and Dialthea, ana. ʒ. vi. of clære Terebentine, of oyle of Camomill. ʒ. i. of the floures of Rosemarie, of Squinantum, of Worminwoode, ana, a little, of wormes washed with Wine. ʒ. i. and a halfe, of odoriferous Wine li. i. seeth all together except the straining, till the Wine be consumed, then straine them, and make a soft Cerote with sufficient white ware, and with the foresaide straining, adding of Saffron. ʒ. ii. This ioynt is confirmed in twelue dayes as some men thinke, and thus we make an end, &c.

Of the dislocation of the hip. Chap. 7.

Although all Doctors affirme, (except Albucasis) that the hip may be displaced on euerie side, yet commonlie it chaunceth in the outward or hinder parte. A signe of dislocation toward the outward part, is, when the foote of that same side is shorter than his fellowe, and when there is in the flanke some vncustomed hollownesse, and a certaine bunch or eminence in the contrarie parte. A signe of dislocation in the hinder parte, is this, namelie, when the Patient cannot bowe his knee, and when the foote is shortned, with mollification in the flanke, and when the roundnesse of the hips boucheth outward to the buttocks, when dislocation is in the inward parte, though it chaunces seldome. These be the signes thereof. The foote of the same side is longer than the other, and the knee is greater

greater than the other, and the patient cannot lifte vp his legge toward his flanke, and the ende of the hippe bone bendeth toward the flanke, and therefore there appeareth alwayes in that place some swelling, when dislocation chaunceth in the former parte, it maye bee knowne by returning of vyne and excrementes, and by swelling of the flanke, and by that that the patient cannot go vpon his heele, and suffereth paine in his knee.

Wherefore when the dislocation is knowne by the foresayde signes, ye must goe about the restauration with all speedinesse, for the longer ye tarrise, the worse it shall bee to heale. And therefore Auicen sayth, that if it bee not restored quicklie, humours may bee deriued to the place, and rotte the member. As touching the restauration, the Doctours are of sundrie opinions, but commonlie the later writers teach two waies of restauration. The first is the waie of Albucasis, which is vniuersall to all dislocations of the hippe, chiefelie when yee knowe not in which side the dislocation is, and it is after this sort.

Ye must tie the Patient to some piller or other strong thing, with a double towell bounde vnder his armes and flankes, and also of the other side ye must tie to his knee another towell, descending downward toward the insteppe, which done, at once the Patient must bee so stretched on euerie side, that hee may seeme to hang from the ground, and in the time of stretching, the maister must embrace the ioynt with his handes, moving the hippe hether and thither, till hee perceiue that it is come to his proper place, which thing is knowne by the ceasing of paine, and by the equalitie of the other legge. And though this meane bee common to all dislocations, yet it is chiefelie good in a dislocation of the inner and outward part.

The second waie is this: Ye must set the Patient all along vpon a Table longer than the Patient, and set a barre at both endes. Then ye must binde the Patient vnder the flankes with a towell crosse waies ouer the bellie, and drawing it vp, yee must tie it to the barre, and with another towell yee must binde the legges about the knee crosse wise,

The sixth booke,

winding it oftentimes ouer the legge vnto the héele, and ye must tie it to the other barre, and ye must stretch out the patient with pins put betwene the towell and the barre, turning and wresting the same on euerie side till the maister may set the ioynt in his place with his handes. Another manner of binding. Ye must binde the patient vnder the armes, vnto a barre with a towell, & his hip with another towell to a presse, for this wise all dislocations of the hippe may be restozed, so that they be new. After the restauration of the sayde dislocations, ye shall vse the remedies writen in the vniuersall Chapter of Fractures. But if this dislocation come of a cause antecedent, for the restauration thereof the olde wryters praise an actuell cauterie to drie vp the superfluous moisture. After the ioynt is returned into his place, it is right profitable to vse a splent of woode wrapped with hurdes from the outward part of the hippe vnto the instep, binding it crosse wise accordinglie, and this apparell must not bee chaunged but euerie sixth daie. The restauration is accomplished in thirtie daies.

Of the dislocation of the pan or rowell of
the knee. Chap. 8.

THE ioynt of the knée, as Haliabbas saith, may be displaced on euerie side, except the former part, for the pan or round bone suffereth it not to be there. The restauration hereof is finished, as we haue often declared in other Chapters, that is to saie, by stretching the legge, and addressing the bones into the ioyntes with handes, when the panne of the knée is onelic out of ioynt, let the Patient sit vppon a bench, and put his foote vpon the ground, and then let the maister set the panne in his place, pressing it stronglie with his handes, and afterward let the place be plaistered with a plaister of Gildoust and with stoupes, then binde it and put cloutes vnder the ham, that the knée bolue not.

For the confirmation of the ioynt ye shall applie some of the remedies written in the former Chapters.

And

And it is good to spent the knee from restauration vnto the twelfth daie, and ye shall remoue the apparell eueryle third daie. The patient may not goe vpon his legge till it be perfectly healed, for as Auicen saith, the knee is sone put out of ioynt, &c.

Of Dislocation of the heele and of the toes.

Chap. 9.

THE heele is sometime displaced with a complete dislocation, and sometimes it is onelie separate or landered. The dislocation of it cannot chaunce but in the former or hinder part, and it may be knownen by the swelling of that side, where the heele is displaced.

The ioynts of the toes are sone displaced, and sone re-
 stored. For the restauration of the heele bone, when it is
 thoroughlie displaced, needeth great stretching and thrusting
 downe vpon the said dislocation. But if it be onelie sepa-
 rated, it needeth not great stretching or compression, but it
 may be redressed with the handes onelie. The restauration
 shall be accomplished as it followeth, that is to saie, ye must
 haue two ministers, of which, one must holde the foote, and
 the other the knee, and they must stretch out the legge toge-
 ther, and then the maister must retourne the bone into his
 place, and after restauration, ye shall applie the remedies
 written in the former Chapter, and it must be bound dis-
 creetlie, and not too hard, for thereby the sinnowes of the foote
 may be hurt. For the restauration of the toes, ye shall pro-
 ceed as we haue said of the fingers. Here ye shall note this
 one thing, that after the bone of the heele is redressed, the pa-
 tient walke not the space of fortie daies, for after restaura-
 tion, the foote abideth painfull a long season, by reason of the
 multitude of the bones, sinnowes, and ligaments, and there-
 fore to swage the paine, and resolue the mattier that cau-
 seth it, and to comfort the place, it is right conuenient to
 vse the ordinaunce vnder written, after the manner of a
 Cerote.

The man-
 ner of re-
 storing
 the heeles

A cerote
 to swage
 paine.

A. of the rootes of Holibocke sodden and stamped. ʒ. ʒ.

Do. iii.

of

of the rotes of Enula campana, of Salomons seale in lyke manner sodden and stamped. ℥. iiii. of Oyle of Camomill, Roses, and Mirt, of euerie one, ℥. i. and a halfe, of Agrippa and Dialthea, of euerie one. ℥. vi. of oyle Mastike. ℥. v. of earth woymes washed with Wine. ℥. i. and a halfe of Camomill, Roses, Wormewoode, Squinantum, of Rosemarie flowers, of euerie one a little, of odoriferous Wine one Ciath, let them seeth all together till the Wine bee consumed, then straine them, and adde to the straining of Beane floure and Barlie floure well boulted, of redde powder, ana. ℥. v. of Sanguis Draconis, of Gumia, ana. ℥. iiii. of of Saffron. ℥. i. of all the Saunders. ℥. i. and a halfe, of most clere Verebentine. ℥. i. Again, make a soft cerote with sufficient white Ware and the foresayde straining, according to arte, which is a greate medicine in all wrestinges and attritions of lacerts. And thus endeth the Booke of Fractures and dislocations, in the name of God, who be blessed for ever and ever, Amen.

Heere beginneth the seventh Booke of Master Iohn de Vigo, of the nature of Simples.



Undering the great utilitie that cometh by the knowledge of simple medicines, I thought it good to make a perticular Booke of the same, being commonlie vled in making of Plaisters, ointments, linimentes, embrocations, &c. For to write of all the Simples, it requireth a man of greater learning and eloquence than I am of. Wherefore I will declare onelie those that are in vse, by the order of the A. B. C. Wherunto I will adde the compositions of Plaisters and ointments, and the vse of the same, following Dioscorides, Serapion, Galen, Paule, and Auicen, with other auncient Doctors, which Booke I counsaile all them that are studious in Chyrurgerie, to reade diligentlie, that they maye more surelie

surelie procéde in their working, &c. And thus we be-
ginne our Booke.



Acetum, or Vineger, is colde in the first de-
gré, and drie in the third, hath compounde
vertues with greates pearcing. The opini-
ons of Philosophers agré in the drynesse
of it, but they varie in the heate and the
colde, for some saie that it is colde, for that
it represseth cholour, and other saie that it is hotte, because
when it is potored vpon the ground, it boileth and break-
eth stenes. Wherefore it is better to saie that it is hot, &
that afterward it is colde and sharpe. And therefore when
it is made of strong Wine, it is of hot complexion, and
when it is made of small Wine, it is of a colde and drie
qualitie.

Aloes Epatike is hot, and drie in the second degré, and
it is conuenientlie administred in the vlcers of the priuie
members, and of the matrice chiefelie, when it is stamped
with burned Dill. Also it incarneth fresh woundes effec-
tuallie, clarifieth the sight, and being mingled with Rose
water and water of Myrtills, and applied within the eyes,
restraineth the droppings of the eyes.

Agarike is hotte in the second degré, and drie in the
third, when it is powdered and mingled with Litarge, Ho-
mie, Terebentine, and the flower of Lupines, with a little
Salt and lees of Wine, healeth all kindes of Morphewe,
and chiefelie when the place is a litle scarified. Also it
draweth out and mundifieth rotten bones, being put in
with a little Paucedinis and Aqua vitæ. Item, it is of good
operation to heale fissures mingled with the roots of Dra-
gons, and our powder of Mercurie, and a little Salt, and a
little Catare or lees of Wine.

Assarum bacar, is an hearbe of hot and drie complexi-
on in the third degré, whose goodnesse seemeth to consist
onely in his root, and it is good for lotions of the head to com-
fort the same.

Pa. iiii.

Argen-

The seventh booke,

Argentum viuum, or Quicke siluer (as Paule saith) is hot and drie in the fourth degree, and it is known by his effect, for it cutteth and pearceth in dissolving through his heate. Howbeit some saie, that it is colde in the fourth degree.

Allum is hot and drie in the fourth degree, and it keepeth off flegmatike mattier descending toward some member, and when it is mingled, and boiled with water of Plantaine, it healeth vlcers of hard curation.

Amidale amare, or bitter almonds, are hot and drie in the second degree, and their oyle is of the same nature. Sweete Almonds are hot and moist in the first degree, and their oyle and the oile of bitter Almonds be good against deafnesse. But the oyle of sweet Almonds cureth the paine of yeares caused of mixt mattier. Moreover, bitter Almonds braied & thicked at the fire, after the manner of a cerote, having added a little Aloes raballine, doth meruailously kill worms, being laied vpon the nauell.

Anise is hot and drie in the third degree, and hath vertue to breake winde.

Antimonie is colde and drie in third, and if it be mingled with the white of an egge, with the hearbe called Lingua passerina or knotgrasse, Beane floure, Frankensence, & the haire of an hare cut in small peeces, it is a singular remedie to staunch bloud of the nose, being put into the same. It may also conveniently be administered in Colliries, for as Almanfor saith it conserueth ye eyes. It consumeth moreover superfluous flesh in vlcers without mortification or biting, and it mundifieth and incarneth malignant and corrosiue vlcers.

Arsenike and Orpiment are hot in the third degree, and drie in the second. They haue vertue to mortifie and putrifie a member, howbeit Auripigmentu is of lesse strength.

Absinthium or Wormwood is hot in the first degree, and drie in the second, and through his bitternesse it is astringent, and it hath contrarie vertues in operation. Wormwood being stamped and heated vpon a tile, and sprinkled with odoriferous Wine, healeth bruisings, and taketh away the

the blew spots of any Stroke, and when it is sodden with branne, Camomille, Wallowes, Pellilote, and with Sapa, in sufficient water, and with oyles, which take away pain, as oyle of Roses, of Pyzte, Camomille, it is meruailous good to take away the paine of brusednesse, and of attritions of lacertes.

Althea or Holihock, after the common opinion of Doctors, is hote and moyſt temperately, but some iudge that it is hote and drye, and therefore Serapion affirmeth, that it is ſtiptike, and hath vertue to bynde. Galen ſaith, that it hath vertue to ſcoure, to digeſt & to looſe, & to ſwage paine. And therefore when it is mingled with wheat flour, and ſodden in the broth of a henne with butter, and made in the forme of a plaſter, it ripeth apoſtumes of harde maturation, and of raw and groſſe humours. Item it is conueniently added to other agreeable medicines for fractures of bones, for it gleweth broken bones by reaſon of his ſlimines.

Acorus is hot and drye in the ſecond degree, & it is bledd in medicines for the Wilt, both within and without.

Acetoſa or ſozell, is colde in the firſt & drye in the ſecond degree, and when it is ſtamped with lettuce and with knots graſſe, and the white of an Egge, beaten with oyle of Roses omphacine, it eaſeth cholerike apoſtumes which paſſe from member to member.

Agrimonie is hot and drye in the ſecond degree, and the ſuyce thereof entreth into cerotes, made for wounds in the head, and a ſirupe made therewith, healeth the crampe, the epilepſie and the paſſie. And it is made after this ſort. R. of Agrimonie, of mugwort, of pimpernell, of primerole, of the flowers of Roſemary, of euerie one. m. i. of Sage, nept, and wyld mintes, of euerie one. m. ſ. of the ſede and roote of pyonte, of euerie one two drams, of marioram, of Fenell, of euerie one. m. ſ. of Cinamome, of Nutmegs, of quibibes, of euerie one. ſ. i. and a halfe, of Agarike in trociſkes. ʒ. ii. ſtampe them all together and let them ſeeth with water of Fenell, and Sage vnto the thirde part be conſumed, then ſtraine them, and make a ſirupe with ſufficient Honey, and ſuger, & let y^e bodie be afterward purged, with pilles Agre-

The seauenth booke,

gatiue, & with pilles called Fetida. For the said srupe takē with water of wormewood, & sage, resolneth, & swageth all paines of sciatica, & the cramp, & comfozeth the members.

Allium, or garlike, is hot & dry about the fourth degree, and when it is roasted, with onions, & stamped with figges, and swines grese, it ripeth colde apostumes of hard maturation. Item, being roasted, and stamped with nattes, figges and triacle, is a great medicine against the stinging of venemous wormes, whether it be ministrēd within or without, and therefore it is called the husband-mans triacle.

Apium march or smallage, is hot in the first degree, and drye in the second. The iuyce thereof with Terebentine, wheate floure, Honey of Roses, and Sarcocolle mingled together vpon the fier, maketh a perfect mundification of malignant and carbunculous blcers. Moreover Apium sodden, with the leaues of colewortes, and with mellilote, hauing added in the decoction, bzanne, oyle of Camomille, dille, and Roses, resolneth the apostumes of womans breastes, partly drying, and partly purging the mylke.

Aristologia, is hot and drye in the second degree, & it hath vertue to incarne blcers with mundification.

Anthera, is the yelloiw in the midst of a Rose, and it is colde and drye in the first degree, with stipticitie.

Alkechingie or Solatrum montanum, or mozel of the hil, is colde and dry of complexion, and it prouoketh bzine, and mundifieth the reynes, being taken in forme of a srupe. R. of Alkechingi. ℥. i. ℥. of reissins, of the kernells of pyneapple clenched, of euery one. ℥. vi. of y^e thre lesse seedes, of euery one. ℥. iiii. of the rootes of percelly, fenell, asperage, bzulfus, and smallage, of euery one. m. ℥. of liquerice. ℥. x. of damaske prunes, sebesten, of iuiubes, of euere one in number xii. of the flowres of violettēs, and of the herbe called Girus solis, of euery one. m. i. of Saxifrage. m. ℥. let them seeth a little (being bzayed) with water of Endiue, buglosse, fenell, and a little wine of Pomgranades, till the third parte be consumed, then straine them, and make a srupe with sufficient white ware. ℥. ℥. i. ℥. of good reubarbe, this srupe mundifieth the reynes, from the Stone, from bzane, & from haire,

comforteth the stomake, strengthneth digestion, and breaketh winde of the entrailes.

Amicos is a seede hot and drie in the third, and it is administered in medicines to prouoke urine.

Anetum or Dill is hot and drie in the second degree, and it is numbered among simples that take awaie paine, and it resolueeth and breaketh windiness, and being burned (as Galen saith) it healeth the blcers of the yard, and it swageth the paine of the eares. Moreover, Dill is resolutiue with maturation. Wherefore when it is mingled with resolutiues, it increaseth resolution, and added to maturatiues, it furthereth maturation. Item, the oyle thereof mingled with oyle of bitter Almonds, remedieth the windiness and sounding of the eares. Also being mingled with oyle of the yolkes egges, Butter, and oyle of Violets, it swageth meruailouslie the paines of the eares caused of hot matter, chiefelie when it is boiled with chest-wormes, called Porcelliones, and a litle Saffron and wine of Pomegranads, vnto the consumption of the Wine.

Arthemisia or Motherwort is of hott and drie complexion about the beginning of the third degree. It comforteth the sinnowie places, and when it is soden with Wine and thinges anodine, that is to saie, which take awaie paine, and applie in the forme of an Epithime with a Spunge, it comforteth sinnowie places with some resolution.

Also it is of great efficacie in the disease called Tenasmos, caused of colde, being ministred after this sorte. Take pouder Coliphonie with Nuts of Cypres and Frankensence, and put the pouder vpon hot coales, and let the Patient receiue the smoake, and afterward yee must haue a handfull of Motherwort heated vpon a tile, and sprinkled with Riptike Wine, wherevpon the Patient must sit, for it is a meruailous medicine agaynst Tenasmos.

Agrestum or Meriuyce is colde in second, and drie in the thirde degree, and it represseth the heate of humours.

Acatia

The sixth booke,

Acatia commonly taken for floes, is colde and drye beyond the second degree, and of great Astringentie.

Aqua or water is cold and moist, in the first degree, and it hath vertue to make thick, and to congele, and therefore it driveth back colerike apostumes.

Aqua aluminosa, or water of Allum, hath vertue to drye, and therefore it mundifieth blcers, and it kepeth back flegmaticke matter, descending to an ulcered place.

Acedula or little Sorell, is colde and drye about the second degree, and it is repercussive, and confortative.

Abrotanum or Sothernwood is hot in the first, and drye in the second degree. It mundifieth blcers and comforteth the ulcered place. And the iuyce thereof mingled with honey, vinegar, and aloes caballine, and applyed upon the navell, like a plaister, killeth wormes.

Armoniacke is hot in the third, & drye in the first, it hath vertue to resolve with mollification.

Assafetida is hot and drye in the second, and it is abster-
sive with great attrition.

Affodillorum radices, the rootes of affodilles are hot and drye in the third, and they scoure with corrosion, & the iulce of them, mingled with Honey and the oyle of Tartare, or wine lies (as Platearius saith) produceth haire in the disease, called Albaras. Item, the decoction of affodilles, with lee and lupines, healeth rotten, ambulasive, and gangrenous blcers.

Argilla or clay is colde in the first, and drye in the second, and is repercussive.

Asphaltum is hot and drye in the second, and therefore it hath vertue to drye and glew together fresh woundes, it is a hardened some found in the sea called Mare mortuum.

Atramentum minerale, is hot and drye in the third degree, and it is corrosive with much Astringentie.

Auricula muris, anagallus, or Mouseare, is of two kindes, that is to saye, the male and the female, of which one hath flowers of the colour of a Iacint, or reddish, the other hath a blew flower, after the colour of the Skye, & their seedes be in the fourme, and greatnesse of Cozianders, and y herbe

is of temperate hotnesse, as the seedes be, and dryeth (as Galen saith) with great absterion and attraction, some saye it is Oculus Christi, but they are deceiued.

Bole armonie is colde and drye in the second degree. It is Restrictiue, and keepeth of hotte mattier.

Beries of Laurell, are hot and drye, and moze hot than the leaues.

The leaues thereof may be sodden in bathes conueniently, with Sage, Rosemary, Wormewood, and a little salte, to comfort the ioynts of the feete.

Borage is hot, and moyst in the first, and engendzeth good blood, and it is conueniently permitted to wounded men in their dishes, with parcely and myntes, chisely in the broth of an Henne.

Buglosse is hot and moyst, and cordiall, and engendzeth good blood, & hath vertue lyke vnto Borage, and his roote roasted vnder the coales, in wetted cloutes, and afterward stamped with as much of roasted Apples, and a little butter, swageth the paine of a white flawe, and ripeth all froncles, and it is good to take away the roughnesse of the tongue in a feuer, if it be holden in the mouth after that it is steeped in water, and wyne of Pomgranades, and delieth the patient.

Betonie is hot and dry in the first, and it mundifieth, and incarneth wounds of sinnowes, and it is a principal herbe against the blcers of the head, and the leaues thereof layed vpon the forehead, swage the paines of y eyes, in retaining the mattier, that would ariue to the sore place.

Berbena or Meruine, is cold and drye, and hath vertue to confounde woundes, without mordication (as Galen saith) therefore the strength thereof is administred in cerotes, for the woundes of the head and of the sinnowes.

Branca vrsina or beares claw, is hot and moyst, and hath vertue to ripe apostumes of hard maturation, and it is good to mollifie the hardnesse of the sinnowes, when it is stampered and sodden with holyhock, oyle of swete Almondes, Bennes grese, and a little white ware. And if ye would

The seventh booke,

Adde therevnto, of white Diaquilon gummed. ℥.ii. of Galens cerote of Alopec. ℥.i. and a little floure of rice, it would be a singuler remedie, to resolute all hard apostumes.

Bleta, or Beates is colde & moist, it hath vertue to scoure, to coole, & to moisten, and therfore sodden in a broth with a little Mercury, and Borage, and a little suger, loseth the belly, but the blacke Beates doth contrarywise, for they be stipticke.

Berberies be colde and drye, in the second, but wilde berberies are in the third degree, with much stipticitie.

Basill is hot in the first, and dry in the second, and it coo-
sozteth, mundifieth, and dissolueth. If it be eaten, it darkens
meth the eies, but if it be administered in colliries, it amends
deth the dimnesse of the same.

Brioni is hot, and drye in the second, and it hath vertue
to scoure, with maturation, and the iuyce thereof, mingled
with the iuyce of smallage, floure of lentiles, with terebenti-
ne, and honey of Roses healeth vlcers called fraudulentia,
or deceitfull, for an example such an ordinaunce may be made.
℞. of the iuyce of Brionia, of the iuyce of smallage purified
Ana. ℥.i. of Tereben. ℥.iii. of Honey of Roses. ℥.x. let them
seeth together a little, & adde therevnto of floure of lentiles,
℥.x. of floure of barley. ℥.i. mingle them and vse them.

Baucia or Persnippes, is hot, and therfore rypeth apo-
stumes of hot maturation.

Bdellium, is hot in the ende of the first degree, & a little
more, and therfore mollifieth & resolueth hard apostumes.

Balsamum, Balume or oyle of Balume, hath vertue to
drawe, to scoure, and to comforte, and maketh cicatrices of
wounds thinne, and therfore it is hot and drye in the se-
cond degree.

Balaustia, or the flowres of Pomgranades are colde and
dry in the second, and are somewhat repercussive, and they
be much stipticke.

Butter is hot and moist, and of temperate heate, it rips-
peth, mollifieth, and swageth paine, and being laboured in
a morter of leade, with oyle of the yolkes of Egges, it swa-
geth sharpe paine of the eares.

Boras, is hot and drye, with temperate heate, & hath vertue to consound and glew together wounds.

Clewoztes are hot in the first and drye in the second, & (as Dioscorides saith) they mend y falling of the haire, and they are conueniently put into plaisters, for the diseases of the stone.

Cucumber, is cold and moist in the second, the iuyce thereof mingled with the iuyce of Plantaine, and oyle of Roses, and violets, and with the whites of Egges, healeth all sanguine cholerike apostumes at the beginning.

Citonium acetosum, or a sower Quince, is of colde nature, and therefore at the beginning, it driueth backe hot apostumes. It hath mozeouer vertue to incarne, and consound woundes. That that is swete, is of a temperate substance, & of lesse refrigeration, & stipticitie. A plaster of roasted quinces (as Serapion saith) helpeth hot apostumes in womens breastes. And I saye, that it is good for all apostumes of the stones, of the fundament, and of the emeroydes. The manner to make this plaster, is written in the Chap. of opthalmia, and of the cure of hemoroydes.

Calx viua or lyme vnquenched, is hot & dry in the third, but washed with wine according to arte, it is hot and drye in the first. If ye mingle it with oyle of Roses, & the iuyce of Lettuce, and plantaine, & labour them all in a mortar of leade, it healeth skalding or burning, & also skabbes, & itche of the legges, & suffereth not humours to descēd to y place. But vnslacked lime mingled with ware, oyle of terebentine, and verdegrese, mundifieth, all rotten blcers.

Corall white & red, are cold & dry in the second degree, & they be comfortatiue, & restrictiue, therefore if they be mingled with the iuice of knotgrasse, with sanguis draconis, and the dounge of an Asse somewhat dryed at the fire, and with the white of an Egge, they stanche bleeding at the nose. Also, being hanged at the necke, so that they touch the stomake, they helpe digestion, and defend them that eary the, from lightning, and their houses also.

Auicenn saith, y corals consume superfluous flesh of wounds & blcers

The seventh booke,

blcers without paine. Ye may make a powder of cozall, after this sort. R. of burnt roch Alum, of Myrabolane citrine, of Terra sigillata, flowers of Pomgranades. Ana. ℥.ii. of our powder of Mercury, of the powder of Cozall, Ana, two Drains.

For
wormes
in childre.

Coloquintida, is hot in the third, and dry in the seconde, and a decoction thereof, made with vinegar, and Honey, & with a little Sandrake, taketh away the paine of the teeth, caused of a cold and dry matter, & if ye mingle one dram, with an ounce of Honey, sodden til it be thick, and. ℥.iii. ℔. of Aloes caballine, and as much of the flour of lupines, and a little vinegar, it shall be a good medicine to kill wormes of children layed vpon the nauill.

Cassia, is of lyke heate, and colde (as Auicen saith) and it is resolute and lenettue, and being gargarised with the water of mozell, it easeth the hotte apostume of the entrailes, and of the throte.

Mozeouer, it mollifieth, and resolueth hard Apostumes: and it is a singular remedie for the goutte, and other paines caused of hot matter, and it may conveniently be put into plaisters made against the said paine. Finally, it mūdifieth bloud, and purgeth grosse steame.

Cinamome is hot in the second, and dry in the third degree, and it is put into colliries against the dimittie of the eyes, and catarres.

Crocus, or Saffron, is hote in the second, and drye in the first degree. It repeth, digesteth, and swageth paine, and therefore it entreth into digestiues of woundes & plaisters of hot apostumes. It is also conveniently vsed for woundes of sinnowes. Item, it appeaseth paine of the eares, mingled with oyle of Roses, Violets, and with the oyle of yolk of Egges.

Calamus aromaticus, is drye & hot in the seconde. Galen saith, that some affirme, that the rootes thereof sodden with the rootes of Lillies, draweth out thornes, & peeces of bones. But he himselfe neuer proued it. The roote burnt, and afterward poudered, and mingled with Honey, and vinegar, is a good remedie to heale the disease, called Alopecia, layed

in the forme of a Cataplasme, and the water of it stilled as it followeth, clarifieth the sight meruailouslie. R. of Calamus aromaticus, of Honte, ana. ℥. ℥. of the iuyce of Rue, ℥. iii. of the water of Celidonie. ℥. vi. of the water of Fenel and of Meruine, ana. ℥. iiii. of long Pepper, of Puttinges, of Cloues, ana. ℥. ℥. of Saffron. ℥. i. of the floures of Rosemarie somewhat stamped, of Sarcocoll, of Aloes, ana. ℥. i. and a halfe, of the gall of Birdes that liue by prae, ℥. vi. (if they may be gotten) or else of Hens, Capons, or Partridges, thrice so much, braise them and mingle them all together, & still them in a limbike of glasse according to arte.

Ceruse is colde and drie in the second degree, and therefore is conuenientlie vled against hot and inflamed blcers. The vertue of it is to scoure gentlie, and to drie, and to thinne.

Capparis bee hot in the first, and drie in the second, they haue vertue to comfort appetite, and to heate a colde stomacke. The Wine of the decoction of the same is a singular medicine against the hardnesse of the milt and the liuer. Item, the iuyce thereof made in a forme of a sirupe, as it followeth, is meruailous good against Sciatica, and olde arthetike passions. R. of the iuyce of Capparis and Succorie, ana. ℥. iii. of the iuyce of Malwort. ℥. i. & a halfe, of the Cumin seeds. ℥. ii. of Hartes tongue, of Gallitricum and Bollitricum, of the floures of Rosemarie, ana. m. i. of Pua muscata, of Wormwood, of Sticados, of Sage, ana. m. ℥. of Violets m. i. and a halfe, of Iuiubes, of Prunes, of raisons, ana. ℥. i. of cleane Licorice stamped. ℥. x. of Marioram, of Bugwort, ana. m. ℥. of water of Buglosse, Endiue, and Fenel, ana. li. ii. of Polopodie of the Dike. ℥. v. let them seeth all together with a soft fire till the third part be consumed, then straine them, and with sufficient Sugar, and ii. drams of good rubarbe infused according to art, in the foresaide decoction, make a sirup in good forme. This sirupe is singular against the foresaid diseases, and I haue proued it in goutts and in the French pocks, it digesteth perfectlie all grosse and mixt matter, comforteth the stomacke, removeth all oppilations of the liuer and milt, it mundifieth the braine and the reines, and prouoketh the vrine.

The seventh booke,

Chestnuts be hot and drie in the first degree, they restraine and are of great nourishment, and engender winde. The authoꝝ of the Pandects setteth them about the first degree of coldnesse.

Cubebes are temperatlie hot and drie, they comfort the stomacke, and if they be mingled with water of Bourage, they be good against sounding, and against the Epilepsia, & passions of the heart.

Carawaies be hot and drie in the third degree, they prouoke vyne, & mundifie the reines, chiefe the Urine of the decoction of them.

Camphore is cold & drie in the third degree, & therfore it is put conueniently into cerotes, & ointments of inflamed vlcers.

Cynoglossa, or Hounds tongue, is colde & drie, the iuyce of it mingled with the iuyce of Plantaine, with Urine of Pomgranades, and a little Licium, and sodden vnto thickenesse, healeth the vlcers of the mouth, nozethills, gums, and priuie members. Item, mingled with honie of roses & Terebentine, it is a good medicine for vlcers caused of cold humours. Wherefore (as experience hath taught vs) it is of singular efficacie against olde vlcers of the French pockes, and it mollifieth, purgeth, and cleanseth the hard flesh of the, chiefe if it be made thicke at the fire, with a sirup of roses, and Oximell squilliticum. Item, the leaues of the saide hearbe, though a certaine propertie that they haue, layed vpon colde and scrophulous vlcers, do heale them.

Camomill is hot & drie in the first, it resolueth without attraction, but with some mollification & comfortation of the place, & therfore his oyle called Benedictum, resolueth without attraction. And the decoction thereof with the toppes of Wormwood, with Licorice, & with the roots of fenell, parslie, & asparge, & with the foure colde seeds, with iutubes, & schesken, made sweet in the wine of pomgranads, water of Cnidie, & suger, & taken fasting, prouoketh vyne mightlie, and driueth out the stone, and cureth the paine of the milt, of the liuer, & of y guts, & finallie it remedieth the yelow iaudise.

Chamepitis is hot and drie in the second degree, it pearceth, mundifieth, and resolueth, and therfore the iuyce of it
laied

laid vpon the breasts of women, with the floure of Fennigreke, of Linseed, & with Holihocke sodden & strained, and with hens grease & ducks grease, resolueth the hardnesse of the sayd breasts. Seblablie, when the iuyce is sodden with Terebentine & oyle of Hypericon, it healeth great wounds.

Capillus veneris, or maiden haire, is moderatlie cold and dry, it prouoketh vrine, & is good against diseases of the milke of the liuer, & the iuyce thereof, with the iuyce of holihocke, sothernwood, & with y iuyce of Cresses, resolueth scrophules, and it engendereth haire in Alopecia.

Cepe, or Onions, are hot in the fourth degree, with superfluous humiditie or moisture, being sodden with oiles and white lillie roots, with butter & wheat floure, they ripe Apocummes of hard maturation: & a white Onion roasted with Triacle, & with sirup of y iuyce of orenges, a little ditanie, & tormentil, & then pressed strongly (receiuing of y said expres-
 sion the quantitie of ʒ.iii. with a fasting stomack, vi. heures For the pestilence
 before meat) it helpeth them y haue the pestilence, & if ye put therunto of Electuarij indi, & Electuarij rosati, ana. ʒ. i. of di-
 alminicon. ʒ. ii. of manna. ʒ. ʒ. there is nothing better in a pe-
 rilent mattier, for it resolueth y mattier through a certaine
 vertue y it hath against venim. Itē, water stilled out of the
 said onions, prouoketh vrine mightelie, if that thre ounces
 be taken of it in the morning, with a little suger.

Corianders are cold & drie, but some saie y they are hot, be-
 cause they resolute wind & scrophules, & on the other side they
 seeme to be cold, because they represse vapours after meate, &
 y decoction of them made in y forme of a thicke plaister, with
 beane floure, oile of roses, & oile of Mirt, resolueth hot Apo-
 cummes of y stones, & swageth paine. Itē y iuyce of it with y
 iuyce of Plantaine, the white of an egge, & oile of roses om-
 phacine. It is a good remedie against Apocummes of the na-
 ture of Herisipelas, and other hot Apocummes.

Culcute or Dodder, is hot in the first, & dry about y second
 degree, & hath vertue of mundifying, & purgeth melancholie &
 flemme, & thertore the electuary following is good against hard
 & cancerous apocummes. R. of dodder. ʒ. i. of maiden haire, of y
 cods of sene, of epithi. ana. ʒ. ii. of polopo. ʒ. r. of agarike in
 Pp. ii. Trociskes

The seventh booke,

Troscilkes. $\mathfrak{z}.$ i. and a halfe, of Anise $\mathfrak{z}.$ vi. mingle them, and make as it were an Eleduarie with Honie of Roses and a sirupe of violets, the receit of it is from. $\mathfrak{z}.$ vi. to $\mathfrak{z}.$ i.

Celidonie is hot and drie in the third degree, the vertue thereof is put in Colliries to sharpen the sight. The iuyce of it put into the teeth causeth the to fall within a certaine space, as some report. The roote is of lesse exiccation or drying, and it hath vertue to drawe and to resolue, and therefore the said roote braied and sprinkled with vineger, and holden in the teeth, healeth the tooth ach comming of a colde cause.

Catapucia or Spurge, is hot in the third and moist in the second, and it hath vertue to purge fleame, melancholie, and cholar, therefore the decoction thereof with Mercurie, Polopodie, Doder, Bozage, Raisons, damaske Prunes, sodden in the broth of a hen, and spiced with a little Cinamon, purgeth all rawe, slimie, flegmatike, & melancholike humours, chieselie if it be taken fasting with sirupe and honie of roses. Furthermoze, the pouder of Spurge taken with a little Cinamon in a reere egge, or in the broth of an hen, purgeth grosse fleame mightelie, and without paine. Wherefoze the vse thereof is good for the conseruation of the health of the bodie.

Canabus or Hempe is hot and drie in the second, and the seede is drier, and therefore it hath vertue to breake winde.

Coperose is hot and drie in the fourth, and therefore it is corrosiue.

Consolida or Comferie, is hot and drie with temperate heate and slimie moisture, and therefore being chewed, it taketh awaie the drynesse of the mouth, and both the Consolidaes, that is to saie, Comferie and Daises, hath vertue to confound wounds. Some saie, that Comferie braied betwene two stones by a diuine myracle, killeth Anthrax, howbeit they are both of one vertue.

Cantharides are like the greater Flies, but y their bodies be longer, of greene coulour, and they be hot and drie in the third degree, and haue vertue to burne and to blister.

Calloreum is hot and drie in the second, it hath vertue

to comfort sinnowie places, and therfoze his oyle is good for the crampe.

Capitellum which is made of lee of French Sope, is hot and drie in the fourth, it burneth and cauteriseth as it were fire. Item, Capitell made thicke at the fire in a brasse pan, with a little vitrioll Romane, breaketh all Apostumes in cauterising.

Cinis or ashes is of hot and drie complexion, but of more or lesse excessse, according to the nature of the woode where with it is made: it hath vertue to drie and to scoure.

Cheese being fresh, hath vertue to consound, but olde Cheese is contrarie.

Crassula is colde in the third, and moyst in the second, and therfoze it quencheth inflammations, and is verie re percussive, and the iuyce thereof with the iuyce of Rettuse, oyle of Roses, and the white of an egge beaten all together, easeth Herisipelas, and healeth the chafinges of the priuie members, and is good against scalding.

Cressoni or water Cresses, be hot and drie in the second, they open and pearce, & when they be eaten with oyle & vinegar, they prouoke bryne, & are agreeable to some mens tast.

Cummin is hot in the third and drie in the second. It hath vertue to resolue, and to breake grosse windinesse, and when it is mingled with ware, with oyle of Camomill and of Myzt, with the iuyce of Reddish, and a little iuyce of Wormwood, it resolueth dead bloud that remaineth vnder the skinne through a bruse, and it healeth easilie the blacknesse and blewnesse of the eie liddes, when they come of a primitiue cause.

Cardus Benedictus hath vertues that coole and binde. The leaues and floures sodden in swete Wine with Sappa, resolue the swelling of the stones, and the sayde Cardus Benedictus healeth all vlcers of the fundament. Item, the iuyce of it is conuenientlie put into oyntmentes agaynst woundes. Galen sayth that Cardus Benedictus hath vertue inflatiue, or puffing vp, and that it is moderatlie pearcing.

The seventh booke,

Ditanie is hot and drie in the third, and it is good against the stinging of venimous things, how so ever it be administred, and therefore Virgil sayth, The Deare being wounded by venimous arrowes, naturallie seeke out Ditanie, which they eate, and rubbe the wounded place therewith, and so recouer healh. The decoction following taken in drinke, hath greate vertue in all pearsing wounds in the breast, and Fistules. A sufficient quantitie of the rootes of Ditanie, of Auens, of Bugwort, of Mouse-eare, of Telle floures, of redde Colewortes, of thre leaved grasse, seeth them with the wine of Pomgranades, & let them be made swete with a sirupe de duabus radicibus, Daucus, or French Parsneps, or (as some thinke) yelow Carrets, be hot and drie in the third degre, their vertue is, to draine, to loose, to consume, and to prouoke urine.

ELeborus albus, or white Cleboze, is hot and drie in the third, and hath vertue to purge cleane, but the blacke purgeth melancholie, and in olde time they were vsed in Purgations, because the bodies were then stronger, and might sustaine stronger Purgations. But now in steede thereof we vse Scamorie, neither can the other bee vsed without euident daunger. The iuyce of Cleboze mingled with Swines grease and oyle of Mastike and Laurel, with a little quicke siluer quenched, and a little litarge, which all must bee incorporate after the fourme of a lymment, healeth all scabbes of hard curation, chieselie after a bath of the decoction of Mallowes, Violettes, Barlie, Bran, Fumitterrie, and apples. Item, the sayd lymment mingled with Merbentine, is good against all Morpheles and scals. Enula Campana is hotte and drie in the second degre, the roote thereof sodden with Holihocke and Salomons seale, and a little Wormwood, which all afterwarde must bee stamped and strained, and yee must make a stiffe Plaster with Sapa, Beane floure, Branne, and mellilote, adding of Oyle of Roses, Camomill, and Myzte, ana. ʒ. ii. The roote, I saie, thus ordained, resolueth meruailouslie contusions and attritions of muscles and lacertes, and
breast.

weasting of sinnowes, after the first daies bee passed, and it swageth paine.

Item, it may be administred in goutes of the fete and of the ioyntes. Finallie, the vertue of it, howsoever it be administred, easeth the passions of the heart, and of the stomacke.

Esula, or round Spurge, is hot and drie in the third, his vertue is to purge melancholie and fleame, and it draweth vp the rootes of warts, and drieth them.

Epatica, or Liuer-wort, is colde and drie in the first. The leaues of it stamped and sodden in the Wine of Pomgranades, with Barlie floure, with white Saunders, and with oyle of Roses omphacine, dispearse, drie backe, and resolueth a hot Apostume of the liuer. And a decoction of the same made with Garden Endiue, and wilde Endiue, and a little maiden haire, and a little Cicorie sodden in water and Sugar, and a little Wine of Pomgranades, healeth the liuer when it is dissempered in heate.

Ebulus, or Malwort, is hot and drie, it resolueth tempestatie, and therefore it moderatlie incarneth, and dryeth blcers and woundes, and it is conuenientlie administred in ointments, plaisters, and liniments, against the paines of the ioyntes.

Edera terrestris, or ground Iule, is colde and drie: it hath vertue to mundifie, drie, and incorne woundes. And the blond of a Goate fedde therewith a long season, helpeth them that haue the stone, and stamped with Lard and Cleboze, it is verie good against all manner scalles of the head.

Ermodaetilis is hot and drie, and it scoureth with some corrosion (and as Mesue sayth) it helpeth them that haue the gout.

Es & flos eris, that is to saie, Bzaffe, and the floure thereof, that is, Verdigrease, be hot and drie in the third degree, and are corrosiue, and make an eschare, of slowe remotion through their stipticitie.

Epithimum is hot and drie in the second (as the author of the Pandectes saith) but Galen saith it is hotte
 Pp.iiii. and

The seventh booke,

and drie in the third, and hath vertue to purge both fleame and also melancholie.

Euphorbium is hot and drie in the fourth, and when it is boiled with oyle of Elder, Branne, and earth wormes, it is good for the picking of sinnowes, and it entereth into cerotes and liniments, which we haue ordained against the French pockes.

Emblici are a kind of Myzabolanes, and the decoction of them with Citrine myzabolanes, water of Plantaine, Rose water, and a little Roch Allum, and Honie of Roses, healeth speedie vlcers of euill curation, but Citrine myzabolanes are right profitable in colliries for Opthalmia comming of an hot cause.

Endiue is colde and drie in the first, and the water thereof with the water of Plantaine and Roses, with a white Siese without Opium, is a good Collirie against vlcers of the yard inflamed. Item, for goutes of the toyntes it is profitable to make a Plaster of the water of Endiue, with the iuyce of the rootes of Holihocke, oyle of Roses, oyle of Camomill, Barlie floure, the yolks of egges, & a little Saffron.

Eupatorium is hot and drie in the second degree, and the iuyce thereof with the iuyce of Dockes, is conuenientlie administered against all scabs and scals, against Alopecia and Albaras. Whereof such a liniment must be made. Take of the iuyce of Eupatorium, of the iuyce of Dockes, ana. ℥. vi. of blacke Eleboze broken, of the iuyce of fumiterre, ana. ℥. ii. of Butter, of Swines grease, ana. ℥. iii. let them seeth all together a little, then straine them, and adde to the straining of litarge of golde. ℥. x. of quick silver quenched with spittle. ℥. vi. of oyle of Mastike, of oyle of Laurell, ana. ℥. v. of the iuyce of Limans. ℥. ii. and a halfe, of cleere Terebentine. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Sublimate dissolved with water of Roses, ℥. ii. and a halfe, of Ceruse. vii. mingle them, and make a liniment according to art.

Figges are hot in the first degree, and drie in the beginning of the second, and therefore they be maturative, and are conuenientlie administered in the Gargarismes, to ripe the Quince, and when they are stamped with Snalles and
Swines

swynes grese, they bring the mattier to y^e stoppe of the apostume, and make the skinne subtille and thinne.

Fabe, or beanes, are colde and drye, and they resolue and breake winde, and hot humours, and are conueniently ministred in apostumes of the stones, and of the dugges. The stowes of them clarifie the sight, and be abstersiue.

Fenugreke, is hot and drye in the first degre, it consoundeth, ripeth, and resolueth, with mollification. And it ripeth colde and mingled apostumes, and not hot apostumes. For as Guido saith, it enflameth flegmoniake apostumes, and maketh them maligne. A decoction thereof with Pellium & the saide quinces, and a little Mellilote, with water of Roses, and Endiue, swageth the paine of an hot ophthalmia, & resolueth moderately.

Fumitory, is hot and drye in the second degre, and the iuyce thereof thicked with the iuyce of dockes, and a little Drimel, mundifieth all kindes of morpheu, if ye rubbe it vpon the place. Item, the decoction of Fumitorie, Mallowes, Violets, and dockes, with branne, barley, and nept, mundifieth, and purgeth all maner of scabbes.

Fenell, is hot and drye in the second degre, and it breakeyth wynde, and comforteth the sight.

Fragaria or the herbe of straberries, is colde, & the iuyce thereof with wine of Pomgranades, and a little Rose water, helpeth hot apostumes, in y^e begynning & augmentation.

Ferrum or yron, is cold and drye in the second, and y^e residue thereof, is dryer then the yron it selfe, and therefore it is sciptike, and dryeth much, and when it is mingled with the oyle of yolkes of Egges, & a little Honey of Roses, and sarcocolle laboured a good while in a mortar of leade, it healeth vnpainfull vlcers of the eares, mundifieng and dryeng them maruailously.

Fraxinus or the ashe tree, is colde and drye in the second, and hath vertue to glew together fleshie wounds, and therefore his leaues sodden with Trebentine, and oyle of hypericon, Mastike, and earth wormes with a little odoriferous wine, and the iuyce of Parow, and a fewe daylies, & a little Mader, till the wyne be consumed, it consoundeth, or gleweth

The seauenth booke,

eth together cut sinnowes. Likewise the iuyce of it, with the iuyce of march mallowes, the iuyce of Comfery, oyle of myzte, and the whites of Egges, and myldust, and sanguis Draconis layed vppon broken bones, after the maner of a plaister, confoundeth them meruailouslie. Item, the leaues of the same wet in rose water and wine of Pomgranads, and layed vpon the forehead, restraine and keepe backe humors flowing to the eies, as I haue proued in Ophthalmia.

Frumentum or Wheate is moderatlie hot and moist, and the floure of it sodden in the broth of a hen, with Butter, yolkes of egges, oyle of violets, and a little Saffron, ripeth hot Apostumes, and swageth paine. Item, being chewed with Raisons, it is good against a white flawe or Oidium in the eie.

Furfur or bran, is hot and drie in the first, and when it is pounded with Camomill, Mellilote Beane floure, and Sapa, and sodden vnto thicknesse, hauing added in the ende a little Saffron, of oyle of Camomill, oyle of Roses, ana. ʒ. ii. it swageth all paines of the ioynts, and of the bellie.

Fex olei, the dregges of oyle, or Amurca, the foame of oyle, is hotter than the oile, and hath vertue to resolue with mollification.

Fex cere, or the dregs or refuse of ware, is hot, with absterfion and mollification.

Ferina volatilis, or Mildust, is of colde and drie complexion, and therefore it stauncheth bloud, and being mingled with Terebentine, honie of Roses and the yolkes of egges, it mundifieth perfectlie the vlcers of the exitures.

Flammula is hot and drie in the fourth, and it hath vertue to burne vehementlie.

Fungo, or scote, is hot and drie, and therefore it stauncheth and drieth bloud.

Filix, or Fearne, the rootes and leaues of it are hot in the second degree, with absterfion and resolution.

Fermentum or Leauen, is temperatlie hot and moist, and it is of a boiling and nitrouse nature, and therefore thorough his heat it draweth vehementlie, and through his moistnesse and nitrous nature, it causeth boiling vpon the member,

member, & therefore being mingled with maturative plaisters, it thinneth the skin, & procureth maturation speedely. Item, leauen dissolved with Terebentine, Galbanum, and oppoponar, & white Diaguilon, administred after y manner of a cerote vpon y pricking of sinows, is a singular remedie.

Filius ante patrem, is an hearbe that bringeth forth sundry little braunches, wherof they that succeed are longer than y first, & therefore it is called Filius ante patrem, y is to saie, the sonne afore the father. And some call it Oculus Christi, and some a Giloser, the floure of it is like garden Saffron. The decoction of this hearbe (as Auicen saith) layed vpon the stinging of a viper, healeth it mightelie.

Gariofilata, or a Yelowser, or (as other thinke) Aneus, is of a dry complexion, & hath vertue to comfort, dissolve, & consume, & therefore the wine of the decoction of it with madder, & other things described of Mesue in the xxi Distinction, healeth meruailously y wounds & fistules of y best. It, y iuyce of it mingled w berdegrease, cureth vlcers of hard curacion.

Gentian is hot & drie in the second, it is attractiue, consumptiue, resolutiue, and of great opening, and the iuyce of it or poudre, mingled with a little Triacle, Nitanie, and Tormentell, and so receiued, healeth the stinging of venomous wormes.

Glandes or Acornes, are colde and drie in the second, and haue vertue to drie and glew together wounds.

Gallitricum is hot and drie with temperate hotnesse, and hath vertue to purge the matrice.

Genestra or bycome, is hot and drie in the second degree, the iuyce of it mingled with oyle and Aloes, killeth lice.

Gramen is colde and drie in the first, and the decoction of it with the seede of Purflane and Sozell, with the wine of Pomgranads giuen in drinke, killeth wormes.

Galla tinctorum or galls, be colde in the second, with vertue to drie and to binde.

Glutinum or Glew, is hot and drie together, and hath vertue to confound.

Grana tinctorum, or Diers graine, wherewith red clothes are dyed, is hot & drie, with temperate heat, & therefore

The seauenth booke,

it dryeth and consoundeth woundes without modification
or biting. And we haue proued oyle of graine of our inuen-
tion, with honour and profit, whose ordinaunce was after
this sorte.

R. of oyle omphacine, and oyle of Roses compleate and
odoriferous, of cleere terebentine, ana, halfe a pound, of earth
wormes washed with Wine. ℥. i. and a halfe, of odoriferous
Wine one ciath, of the floures of Rosemarie, of Parow, of
Saint Johns wort, of Centaurie the greater and the lesse,
of Betonie, of Ribwort, of Madder, ana. m. ℥. of the hearbe
called Horesetaile, a little, of cleane Licorice somewhat bro-
ken. ℥. vi. of Mastike. ℥. x. mingle the all together, & seeth
them till the wine be consumed, then straine them, & put to
the straining of floures & seedes of S. Johns wort, ana. m. ℥.
of fine gaine braied, of madder braied likewise, ana. ℥. v. of
oyle omphacine. ℥. iii. mingle them & let them seeth a little,
then put them in a Glasse well stopped, and set them in the
Sunne fiftene daies, in the moneth of Maie. For this oyle
healeth great wounds, & swageth the paine of the wounds
of the sinnowes. Item, it healeth cut sinnowes, drying them
by little and little, and incarneth them with gentle attrac-
tion, which things are required in wounds of sinnowes, as
Auicen saith.

Gariophili or Cloues are hot and drie in the third, and
as some saie, in the second. They comfort the sinnowes,
and therefore they are convenientlie put into linimentes,
oyles, and decoctions, for the paines of the sinnowes cau-
sed of colde mattier, and they enter into Colliries ordeined
for the weaknesse of the sight, and against Catarres. More-
ouer, they haue vertue to comfort, consume, and dissolue, and
be aromatike.

Gallngale is hot & drie in the second degre, & it is spicie
and aromatik, it consumeth and dissolueth with great com-
fortation.

Gum Arabike is hot and moist, and softneth, and molli-
fieth, and stauncheth bloud through his sinnewes.

Ginger is hot in the third, and moist in the first degre, &
therefore it heateth vehementlie, as Paule & Galen saie.

Iulquiamus

SUQUIAMUS or Henbane, is colde and drye in the third degree, and it is numbred among medicines stupefacitive. Howbeit the leaues sodden vnder coales in wet clouts and stamped with butter, remoue all paines caused of hot matter. The leaues also are conueniently ministred in plaisters, for apostumations in womans brestes, and for hot apostumes of the stones. Auicen saith, that they resolueth the hardnesse of apostumes in the stones per antiphrasin, that is to say, by a contrarie. The seede being brayed with a little sandrake, and myrre, and pircum, and holden betwene the teeth in a little bag, easeth the tooth ache.

Iuiubes and sebesten, are hot and moist, with temperate heate. The decoction of them with raisons, figges, and suger is good for apostumes of the throte.

Iuniper and the grames of the same, are hot and drye in the second, they haue vertue to consound wounds, with confortation. The oyle thereof comforteth sinnowie places in resoluing. Item it is of great efficacitie in all goutes comming of colde matter.

Isope is hot & drye in the third, a decoction thereof made in the fourme following, is good for the cough, and for short breathing. *R.* of Isope, of Scabious, of bzanne, Ana. m. l. of drye figges, of Dates, Ana. in number. vi. of Raisons. *℥.* i. of Iuiubes in number. xx. of Sebesten in number. v. of cleane lyquerice. *℥.* r. of the rootes of Enula campana. *℥.* iii. of Melissa or Balwme. m. *℥.* of y rootes of Langedebeefe. *℥.* vi. let them seeth all together till the third part be consumed, then make as it were a long sirupe, with honey, suger, and penidies, for it is of a meruailous operation.

For the cough.

Ireos or flouredeluce is hot and drye in the ende of the third, and it hath vertue to dissolue, and to open, and therefore it is administrated conueniently in smal quantitie in cerotes, for hardnesse of the liuer, and of the mylt, & the iuyce of it mingled with white diaquilon gummed, and oyle of lynesede, and duckesgrese, resolueth and mollifieth all hard apostumes.

Iua muscata, is hot and drye, and is verie good against olde paines

The seuenth booke,

weynes of ioyntes. Moreover it is conueniently vsed in lo-
tions, liniments, and pilles ordeined for the french pockes.
Wherefore the decoction thereof with Honey, and flowers
of Rosemary, and a little mugwort, and a little swete fe-
nell, taking in the morning, the quantitie of .ʒ. vi. healeth
the saide paines meruailously.

Ipoquistidos, is colde and dry in the second, with vertue
to drye through great Aipticitie. To staunch bloud, ye may
mingle it with sanuguis draconis, Bole armonie, the haire
of a leueret cut in small peeces, and of Frankensence. ana. ʒ.
ii. it is a verie good medicine.

Ipericon, or saint Johns wort, is hot and dry in the third,
and Galen saith moreover, that it is subtiliative. And Di-
oscorides saith, y it hath great prerogative, to heale woundes
of the sinnowes without moridication or byting.

Item, the iuyce of it in the forme of a cataplasma, is
good against great wounds, & it mundifieth and incarneth.
Moreover the oyle of it made as it followeth, is a great me-
dicine in vlcers and woundes of sinnowes. R. of oyle ompha-
rine. ʒ. vi. of oyle of Mastike. ʒ. i. of oyle of Terebentine. ʒ.
vi. of oyle of Roses complete, of most cleare Terebentine,
ʒ. ii. of Mastike, of Frankensence, ana. ʒ. ii. of Myrhe, of
Aloes hepatike, ana. ʒ. iii. of gum Elemi, of Colophonia, ana.
ʒ. ii. ʒ. of the iuyce of S. Johns wort, Blataine, centaury
& Horsetaile, Ana. ʒ. i. of Parsley. ʒ. ii. of the ruts of tor-
mentil, of Dittanie, of Cardus benedictus, Ana. ʒ. i. of Ma-
der, of fine graine. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of Saffron. ʒ. ʒ. of earth worms,
washed with wine ʒ. ii. of the leaues and rootes of an Althe-
ree, Ana. m. ʒ. of odoriferous wine. li. ii. Stamp the thinges
that are to be stamped, then seeth them till the wyne, & the
iuyce be consumed, and then straine them through a thick
cloth, and put them into a glasse, with the seeds and flowers
of saint Johns wort, and a fewe flowers of Rosemary, and
set the in the Sunne, in May, the space of xv. daies, renew-
ing the said flowers twise, and so ye shall haue a most pre-
cious oyle, to heale all woundes, except they come of a abuse,
and be altered by the ayre.

It is moreover good against olde paines of the ioyntes,

in the french pockes, and for sinnowes that moue vneasely, and finally for vlcers and woundes, that induce treblings, and crampes.

Iarus oz Aaron, that is the lesse dragone, hath vertue to heate moderatly, and when it is sodden, with the rootes of Malloves, violets, Taptus barbatus, and Linsede, & Apples, it resolueth the swellings of the emoroydes.

Hopus humida, oz the sweate and fat of shepes wolfe, is moderately hote, and mollifieth all hardnes, with mittigation of paine.

LActuca oz lettuse is colde and moist, it hath vertue to quench all euill, and hot completions, as well within as without, and therefore it is a good remedie against Herisipelas. Lettuse (as Auicen saith) engendzeth good bloud, but if it be often vsed, it dimmeth the sight.

Lapacium acutum oz Dockes, is hot & drye in the thirde, and it is good in bathes and oyntments, for the leproy, scabs, ringwormes, fetters, the french pockes, and most mall.

Lupules, oz Hoppes, is hot and drye in the first, declining to coldnesse, and it hath vertue to swage burning paine, soupling, and mundifying bloud and choler.

Leuisticus oz louage, is hot and drye in the second, and it prouoketh vrine and is of temperate heate, and comforteth the sinnowes, by his aromatike qualitie. A baine of his decoction, with Sage, Rosemary, Mugwort, Pept, Camomill, Mellilote, Sticados, Squinantum, sodden in wine, is a good remedie for the crampe, coming of repletion, and for the palse.

Lanciola oz sperewort, is hot and drye in the fourth, and it hath vertue to purge flegme and choler, and is corrected with the iuyce of wormewood.

Lac oz Mylke is of temperate heate, and Serapion saith, it is compound of three substances, that is, butter, cheese, and water, and it is resolutiue, with mollification. If ye mingle sower Mylke, with y leaues of plantaine, wormewood, ribwort, oyle of Roses, & of Myzt, with barley, & bean floure,

and

The seventh booke,

and Egges, it is a singuler remedie of wrestings of the ligaments, and ioyntes, and for attrition of muscules at the beginning. And if ye put thereunto a little oyle of camomille, spike, and mastike, it healeth the said diseases, in the ends with confortation of the place. Item, milke with a scruple of Roses, and a little wine of Pomegranades, healeth the quince. Mylke also put into the eyes, swageth the paine of them.

Licium, is compound of sundry substances, and it is desiccative subtiliative, and percing. Moreover it is of earthie substance, colbe and stiptike.

Lentilles are temperate, inclining to drynesse, and be partly restrictive, and stiptike, and therefore they are good in eating, and deceitfull blcers.

Lignum aloes, is hot and drye in the second, and it comforteth the braine dis tempered by a colde cause, through his aromatique qualitie, and the decoction thereof with mader, barley, and sugre, healeth all wounds, and blcers of the entrailles. The powder of it, w cloues, & the bone of a Stagges heart, and oyle, shall make a cocke to crowe daye and night, if ye rubbe his combe therewith. And therefore the fume thereof receiued at the nose, comforteth the colde braine.

Limacis caro, or snayles flesh, is hot and moist, and is good for the straitnesse of the brest, and shortnesse of wynde, and if ye boyle snayles in an ouen, and stampe them, and drye them with their shelles, they haue vertue to scowre. But rawe snayles stamped without their shelles, with leuen, & the rootes of a cane or reede, draw out peeces of bones, and peeces of wood.

Item, the flesh of little snayles that liue in trees being roasted in an ouen and brayed as fine as may be, healeth the blcers, spottes, and other diseases of the eyes. Snayles of the sea, are of like operation, but that they are more dry, & absteriue, because of their saltnesse.

Licorice is hot and moist, with temperate heate, & when it is sodden with raisons, horse-tail, barley, alkechengi, and couueted in with a string, it remedieth blcerations, and chafinges of the bladder.

Lupines,

Lupines are hot in the first and drie in the second, Galen saith they are desiccative and absterſive, without mordication or biting. A decoction of Lupines healeth Gangrena, & doth make the face faire, and is good to heale the Bozpheu.

Litarge is cold and drie, and is convenientlie ministered in liniments of hot vlcers.

Laudanum is hot and moist in the second, and it is good for colde Catarres, and comfozteth the matrice, when it is applied with a pessarie. And when it is powdered with Maslike, and incorporate with Licium, it fastneth loose teeth.

Lillie roots are hot and moist in the second, they ripe Apostumes, and swage paine.

Lapis Lazuli is colde and moist, good for all kindes of diseases that come of melancholie.

MErcurialis, or the hearbe Mercurie, is hot and drie in the first, and being sod with the broth of a hen, & sufficient Sugar, soupleth & purgeth a stiptike & bound bellie. Likewise in clisters, it is a singular remedie for the paines of the ioints, & of the crampe. The clister may be made after this sort. R. of the leaues of Mercuriall & Holihocke, ana. m. i. of the leaues of beets & coleworts, ana. m. p. of the floures of rosemarie, nept, camomill, & polopodie, & of the cods of sene & epithimū, ana, a little, of the roots of bizonia. ʒ. x. of the roots of floure de luce. ʒ. p. a head of a wather somewhat chopped and brused, let them seeth all till halfe bee consumed, then straine them, and take of the foresaid decoction, li. i. p. of oyle of Camomill, Dill, and Lillies, ana. ʒ. i. & a halfe, of Honie of Roses, ʒ. ii. of Benedicta simplex. ʒ. p. of y yolks of two egges a little, & with a litle salt, make a clister.

Marchasita is hot and drie in the third, it hath vertue to consound wounds, and to staunch blood.

Melissa is hot and drie in the second, and it hath vertue to scoure, to consume, and to glew vlcers together, and the wine of the decoction of Melissa, of Citron pills with a litle Cinamon, Conserua Roses, and Buglosse, made with the water of Buglosse, and wine of Pomgranades, and so strained and sweetned with Sugar, is a singular remedie for the passions of the heart, and coluning.

Anq.

Mel-

The seventh booke,

Mellilote is hot and drie in the first, and is of the nature of Camomill, and it hath vertue to resolue and swage the paines of hot Apostumes. Moreover, it consoyndeth fresh wounds, the iuyce of it mingled with the iuyce of yarrowe, mingled with cleere Terebentine and oyle of Hypericon, & sodden in sufficient quantitie of earth, till the iuyce be consumed, is of meruailous operation against great vlcers of sinnowes and muscles. For it swageth paine and resolueith humours without attraction, and manifesteth pleasantlie.

Mallows be colde in the first and moist in the second, & when they be sodden in the broth of a hen or a chicken, with Barlie floure, and then stamped with the yolkes of two egges, with sufficient quantitie of oyle of violets and a little Saffron, they heale cholarike & hot Apostumes, as well in resoluing as in riping, &c.

Mints are hotte and drie in the second, and they dissolue and comfort members thzough their aromatike nature. They haue also vertue to comfort the stomack, when it hath lost appetite thzough colde, moist, and grosse mattier, ordeined after this sort. R. of Mints, of Serpillum, of parslie, ana. m. ℥. of pepper, cinamon, galingale, cubebes, saffron, ana, a little, of the wine of Pomgranads, ℥. x. of veruyce, of crus of bread somewhat dried at the fire. ℥. i. ℥. cummin seeds. ℥. vi. of blanchèd Almonds, of raisons, ana. ℥. v. of white Sugar a little, braie them all in a mortar of Marble, and make a sauce. Item, a liniment made of Mints comforteth the stomacke, and stirreth vp appetite, and it must be laied vpon the stomacke. R. of fresh Mints, of Bugwort, Wormwood, and Rue, ana. m. ℥. of cinamon, galingale, nutmigs, cloues, ana. ℥. i. ℥. of calamus aromaticus, of sweete Fenell, ana. ℥. i. of y oile of wormwood, of y oile of Mastike, ana. ℥. ii. let the seeth altogether with a little odaziferous wine, till the wine be consumed.

Mumia is the flesh of a dead bodie that is embalmed, & it is hot & drie in y second, & therfore it hath vertue to incorne wounds, and to staunch bloud. Wherfore it is conveniently administrèd to a bruse caused by a fall, w madder, rubarbe, terra sigillata, water of roses, & water of plantaine. Inward

ruptures or breakings are healed with this medicine, and bloud also is stancheth therewith.

Minium is cold & drie, & is made of ceruse by adustion or burning, & it is vsed in cerotes and ointmentes for maligne vlcers.

Merdaſengi is cold and drie, it confoundeth & is ſtipſike.

Mille foliū or yarrow, is of a temperate qualitie, inclining to drieſſe, & hath vertue to confound wounds, & to keepe the places lying about fro ſwelling. Moreover, mingled with a little butter, and layed to the ſeeth, it healeth the ſeeth ach. Item, the iuyce of it dꝛōkē with a little vineger, prouoketh vrine, chieflie being mingled with the wine of aigre pomegranades. Also dronken with Caſſia, it is good for them that are vexed with the ſtone.

Marioſam is hot & drie in y third, it hath vertue to comfort by reaſon of his aromatike nature, & it reſolueth, conſumeth, & drieſſeth, with great heating, & therfore it is pleaſant to them y haue Epilepſia, & the cramp, when they ſmell it. And the decoction of it receiued at y noſe comforteth y bꝛaine, and purgeth it from cold humors, if it be made after the manner following. R. of Marioſam, of white bætes, ana. m. i. of roſe marie, of mugwort, ana. a little, of cleane Licorice. ʒ. vi. of honie. ʒ. x. of Ginger, of Piretrum, ana. ʒ. i. of raiſons. ʒ. v. let them ſeeth all with ſufficient water, till halfe the water be conſumed, then preſſe them and vſe them, as is afoꝛeſaid.

Marrubium praſſium or Horehound, is hot and drie in y third, and by reaſon of his bitterneſſe, it prouoketh vrine, & is abſterſiue, and hath nature to comfort and to diſſolue, and the wine of the decoction of it ordained as it followeth, is good for the Strangurie and the Colike. R. of the leaues of Horehounde, of the floures of Roſe marie, ana. m. i. of ſwæte Fenell, of the rootes of Parſlie, ana. m. ʒ. of cleane Licorice. ʒ. x. of Raiſons, Prunes, Tuitubes, ana. ʒ. i. of Cummin ſeeds. ʒ. v. of ſirupe de duabus radicibus. ʒ. iiii. Let them ſeeth all together with water and wine of Pomegranades, till the halfe be conſumed, then ſtraine them, and put therevnto ſufficient Sugar, & let the patient take thereof the quantitie of halfe a clath.

The seventh booke,

Moracell, or Mulberries, are hot & moist, if they be sweete, if they be harrish, they are cold and moist, the iuyce of them when they be halfe ripe, sodden with wine of pomgranads, and a little rose water, is a good remedie for the Quince, and the fall of the Ulnula, and for the Apostumes of the throte, and the two Amigdales or Almonds, and I affirme the same thing of wilde Mulberries, called Mozobaci, and therefore Diamozon is good for the same intention.

Mandragora is colde and moist, as some saie, in the second, and as some thinke, in the third, his vertue is, to deprive a member of feeling, wherefore when we will cut off a member without feeling of the patient, we plaister the said member a certaine space with the decoction thereof, or with the oyle of the boiling of the same, howbeit this practise is not without great daunger.

Marow is hot and moist, & it soupleth, swageth, & ripeth.

Mel or Honie is hot and drie in the second, and it is absterfue and mundificatiue.

Memith is cold and drie in the first, & it is an hearbe like poppie, & of the iuyce therof, there is a laudable sief made, verie good the sore eies. Plinie saith, that Celidonie the lesse, is Memith, & there is controuersie among y^e doctors concerning his qualitie. For Galen saith, y^e Celidonie is hot in y^e fourth, howbeit it is verie good to clarifie the eies, & therefore some saie that I wallowes when their birds be blinde, bring this hearbe and giue them to eate, and so recouer their sight.

Mala or apples, when they be vnripe, are stiptike, & therefore they are cold and drie, verie hurtfull to the sinnowes. Ripe apples roasted swage the paine of y^e eies & of the fundament, when they be mingled with milke and yolkes of egges, and so applied in the forme of a plaister.

Matrisilua is hot and drie, & it cutteth and thinneth, as Galen saith, and is conuenientlie administred in ointments of y^e legs, and the leaues of it healeth the vlcers of the legs.

Margarite or Pearles, are temperate, and when they be powdered and mingled with honie of Roses, they are good for passions of the heart. Manna is hot and moist temperatellie, it hath vertue to mundifie cholerike bloud, and it quenche

quencheth the boiling heate of cholar.

Millium is a graine colde in the first, and drie in the second, and it is conuenientlie put into little bagges, and applied in sundrie partes of the bodie to drie, and when it is dried in a brasse pan with Bran, and well stamped, it appeaseth the paine of the toynts. If yee rubbe the head therewith, the haire being shauen off, it stoppeth rumes, hauing added a little of Calamus aromaticus, & a little Sandrake.

Mastike is hot and drie in the second, and his vertue is, to comfort sinnowie places, with incarnation and Aipticitie, and if Mastike be chewed with a little Staphisagre, they prouoke humours from the braine to the mouth.

Myrrhe is hot and drie in the second, it hath vertue to comfort and defend putrefaction, and it consoundeth, & therefore it is vsed in fresh wounds, to glew them together, and it is also good in rotten blcers.

Mesipiles or Medlers, are colde and drie in the third, and be verie restrictive, & the vnripe are more binding than ripe.

Nuts are hot and drie, of euill nourishment, & of hard digestion, and they cause head ach, when they be mingled with Honie, Figs, Salt, and a little Triacle, they heale the biting of men, dogs, serpents, & other venimous beastes. Auicen saith, that hassill nuts encrease the braine.

Putmigs comfort by the aromatike nature, and dissolve: sometime their vertue is necessarie for the dimnesse & weakness of the eyes.

Putts of Cypres are hot and drie temperalie, they comfort and drie with notable Aipticitie.

Nasturcium or Cresses, are hot and drie in the third, and haue vertue to ripe colde Apostumes. The seede of it sodden with vineger and braied, dissolve scrophules.

Nigella is hot and drie in the third, and when it is stamped with honie, ore gall, and Aloes caballine, & applied vpon the navel in forme of a plaister, it killeth woorms in childre.

Nenafar is colde and moist in the second, the floure sodden with oyle of violets, oile of roses omphacine, and a little

The seventh booke,

wine of Pomgranads, vnto the consumption of the ~~Wine~~,
quencheth the inflammation of Herisipelas and Flegmon.

Oyle made of ripe Olives is hot & moist with temperate
heate, and it hath vertue to receiue into it selfe all the
vertues of simples. If it be made of vnripe Olives, it
is colde and drie, and therefore it is stiptike, & is cal-
led oyle omphacine. And when it is made according to arte
with roses, it quencheth all hot matters, and comforteth the
completion of the member.

Oua gallinarum, or hens egges, are temperate, their yolks
be moderatlie hot and moist, and the oyle thereof (as Auen-
zoar saith) is an excellent remedie to swage paine of the
eares. The white is colde and moist.

Organie is hot & drie in the third, & it hath vertue to dis-
solue & to consume with attraction, whē it is mingled with
camomil, mellilote, dill, Mugwort, & put in a bagge, it swa-
geth paine of the bellie, comming of a cold cause, chiefe if it
be first heated vpon a tile, & sprinkled with wine. Itē, when
the arse gut issueth out of the fundament, stamped organie
with roses, calamus aromaticus, and wormwood, and layed
hot therevnto, reduceth the gut vnto his place.

Opoponax is a gum of hot and drie complexion, and it
is resolutiue with mollification.

Opium is colde and drie in the fourth, and therefore it
is stupefactiue.

Os sepie, that is, the bone of a fish, called a Cuttle, is cold
and drie, and mundifieth gentlie.

Ordeum or Barlie is colde and drie in the second, & drie-
ueth back hot Apostumes, & when it is mingled with things
resolutiue, it resolueth the said Apostumes. And when it is
sodden in the decoction of mallowes, the yolks of two egges,
oyle of violets, and a little Butter, it ripeth cholerike & san-
guine Apostumes, being applied after the maner of a plai-
ster, and hauing added a little Saffron.

Orobis is hot in the first, and drie in the second, and be-
ing chewed with Almonds of a fasting stomacke, and layed
vpon Tetters, Ring-wormes, and Wozphewes, it helpeth
the

the said diseases. And if ye rub your handes and face therewith, it clarifieth the skinne. It scoureth and purgeth filthy and rotten vlcers, being mingled with floure of Lupines, honie of roses, and Terebentine. And it is of like efficacie in wounds of sinnowes, after that the danger of Apostumation is past.

Item, the floure of Diobus put in plaisters, is good for sinnowie wounds and Apostumes.

Olines vnripe, are colde and drie, and therefore their oile is stiptike. And when they be seasoned with Salt, Fenell, water, or veruyce, and eaten in small quantitie, they comfort the stomacke, and prouoke appetite.

Ripe Olines be temperatlie hot and moist, but they bee of euill digestion and nourishment.

Oleum muscelinum is hot, and hath vertue to resolute. Guydo saith, it is drawn out of a certaine graine, as oyle is drawn out of Behen.

Pears are of sundrie kindes, and their substance is watric and earthie, some of them be swete, some harsh, some soure. The swete are lesse colde than the souer, howbeit they haue all some stipticitie, but being roasted, they are of lesse stipticitie than when they bee rawe.

Pears and apples roasted are conuenientlie vsed in plaisters for hot Apostumes at the beginning. And some saie that the iuyce of them incarneth and confoundeth wounds and vlcers. But it shall be better and surer, if ye put to one ounce of the sayd iuyce, one ounce of sirupe of Roses, and ʒ. x. of cleere Terebentine. ʒ. i. of Frankensence, and ʒ. ʒ. of Beane floure, let them seeth together beside the fire & the Frankensence, and then incorporate the rest, & vse them after the manner of an ointment.

Porrum, or a Leke, is hot and drie in the third degree, wherefore the water thereof drunken with Honie and water, or Meth, is a present remedie for venomous stingings. If ye roast lekes and make a plaister of them, with a little triacle, terebentine, and oile of Rue, they heale the wound & cometh

The seventh booke,

commeth by biting. Item, if ye mingle the iuyce of a roasted leake with a little Olibane, and a little womans milke, and a little oile of the yolks of egges, it hath vertue to take awaie the paine and sounding of the eares, coming of a colde cause.

Pix naualis, or ship pitch, is hot and drie, it hath vertue to consume and dissolue: Liquid pitch and ship pitch are convenientlie put into ointments for colde blcers.

Perilane is colde in the third, and moist in the second, the iuyce thereof hath vertue & propertie to pluck bp warts, being rubbed therewithall. And moreouer, it stoppeth the flowing of hot humours, & when it is put into plaisters for Flegimon and Herisipelas, it defendeth putrefaction, and finally it healeth the contelation of the teeth.

Pinguedo anatis, or ducks grease, is hot and moist, and exceedeth all other in swaging paine, with mollification.

Pepper is hot in the fourth, and drie in the second, it doth weth notable in dissolving, & consumeth through his dries.

Prunes be cold and drie, and the meate of them sodden in a broth of flesh, with a quince or a warden, or butter, is good for hot Apostumes of the fundament, and of the yard, and if ye put therebnto Barlie floure, with the yolkes of egges and a little Saffron, it will be a singular remedie.

Pomgranades are sundrie, some be swete, some other sower, the sower are colde and drie in the second, the swete are colde and moist in the first, the iuyce of them both, stamped with their rindes, and sodden with as much Honie of roses, and the leaues of wild Olives somewhat brused, cureth perfectlie the blcers of the nosehills, and of the mouth. The graines of them comfort the stomacke vled moderatlie, otherwise they hurt the same. The wine of Pomgranades taken after the repast, keepeth meate from corruption. Item, when they be sodden in the rindes, stamped, and made after the forme of a plaister, they are excellent remedies at the beginning, for all hot Apostumes.

Populus, or the Popler tree, is colde and drie in the third, it is repercussive and stupefactive, if ye rub the nosehills & temples with the iuyce thereof. And the ointment called
Populeon

Populeon, mingled with the white of an Egge, oyle of violets, and oyle of popie, abateth the heate of a chafed yarde, and swageth the paine.

Popie is colde and drye in the second, & therfore it annoyeth moderately.

Psilium, is cold and moist, in the second, and hath vertue to represser cholerike apostumes, and therfore in the beginning and augmentation of the same, it is a good repercussive ministred in the fourme of a muscilage.

Item, the muscilage of psilium beaten with oyle of Roses omphacine, with an oyntment of Roses, and the iuyce of Lettuce, made after a plaister, or liniment, healeth Heri- sipelas. The inner part of this seede is hot and drye in the thirde, and therfore hath vertue to burne and to chase, the outward part cōleth and soupleth.

Papirus, is colde and drye, with familiar repercussion, therfore when it is wet with water of Roses, oyle of Roses, and applyed vpon the legges, it reteineth deriuation of humours.

Psidia, is colde in the second, and drye in the thirde, it hath vertue to drye, cicatrise, and restraine.

Polium montanum, is hot in the second, drye in the thirde, it hath vertue to resolve, consume, and to prouoke vryne.

Petroleum, is hot and drye in the thirde, and moze, being sodden with Philosophers oyle, Terebētime, earth worms, and the iuyce of wallwort, it is a meruailous medicine against the paines of Sciatica, and other goutes.

Pinguedo, or grese, is hot and moist, moze or lesse, according to the nature of beasts, and it hath vertue to rype, and mollifie, and swageth paine.

Palma, is hot and colde in the second.

Pentaphillon, or sinckfoyle, dryeth vehemently, howbeit it hath no manifest hotnesse.

Pineola, or the kernells of a Pineapple, are hot & moist, and be of great nourishment. The ryndes of them be cold, drye and stiptike.

Plumbum, is cold and moist in the second, and it is good against malignant and cancerous vlcers, and hath a meruailous

The seauenth booke,

lous prerogatiue, to resolue the hardnesse & lips of the salde vlcers, through a certaine vnknownen vertue. Plates of lead bound fast vppon knobbes, resolue them meruailously.

Peaches be cold in the second, and dry in the first. Dioscorides saith, that they cōfort the stomacke. Serapion saith, that the leaues of Peaches are abstersiue, and resolutive, and thow their bitternesse, haue strength to kill wormes. Peaches be of hard digestion, & if they be eaten afoze meate, they prepare a way for other things to passe out, but if they be eaten after meate, they are easely corrupted, howbeit they are rectified with good wyne.

Pellitis castrati, or the skinne of a wether newly flaine, is good for strypes, and brusing of the entrailes, and of the belly, proceeding by a fall, & sometime it restozeth the patient in one day, resoluing, and consuming the bloud, that is out of the veines.

Piretrum, is hot and drye in the third, it hath vertue to draw and to heate, and therefore holden vnder the teeth, it healeth the tooth ache proceeding of a colde cause, if it be first mollified with vineger.

Pionie, is hot and dry in the second, the seede of it caried about the necke with the roote, preserveth infants from the epilepsia or falling sicknesse. Item, when it is poudered with Sage, Rosemary, and Maierum and giuen to drinck with Hydromell, or Methe, it healeth the epilepsia, or at the least swageth it.

Percely is hot and dry in the second, it prouoketh vrine. The roote of it is of hard digestion, howbeit it stirreth vp appetite, and the leaues comfōrteth the stomake. And if it be mingled with Fenell, water cresses, Balme, Myrte, Rue, in little quantitie, with floures of Rosemary, Pimpernell, Bozage, Lettuse, in equall portion, making a salet of it, with swete oyle, and vineger, it stirreth vp appetite effectuously.

Paritarie is hot and dry in the third, and the seede is cold and dry, with stipticitie, and when it is fryed with butter, and eaten, it maketh y^e stone to come out of the raynes & the bladder. Item, Parietary heated in a pan, with a little wine

and perrely leaues, and water cresses, and applyed vpon the bone ouer the priue members, prouoketh byrne. And if ye seeth it with Mallowes, Roses, Bugwort, bzanne, husked beanes, and stamped, and sodden againe with sapa, till they be thick, it shoulde be a good plaister for attrition and bzing of the lacerts and muscules.

Resina pini, or rosin of pineapple tree, & almost all other rosins, haue vertue to heate, and be mundificatiue, and dissolutiue, and ministred in oyntmentes, they heate & dry cold vlcers, & produce flesh in wounds of strōg bodies.

Roses be colde in the firste, and drye in the second, & are much vled in oyntments, sirupes, and other confectiōs.

Rosemary is hot and drye, in the third, it resolueth and mundifieth with comfortation, the flower is called Anthos which hath vertue to clarifie the sight. Item, it hath vertue to resolue and mundifie, with comfortation.

Rue is hot and drye in the third, and hath vertue to consume wynde, and the iuyce of it is put in coliries, to helpe the dimnells of the sight.

Radish is hot and drye in the second, the rymme of it taken in a little quantitie, aydeth digestion. The iuyce of it thicked with oyle of dylle, cumine, and a little wax, taketh away blacke and blew colour, caused vnder the eyes, by a stroke.

Rubra tinctorum, or Mader, is hot and drye in the second. Aueroys saith, that it helpeth the difficultie of grose byrne, and it is good for vlcers that perce into the brest, and them y are fallen frō an high place, for it purgeth with comfortatiō.

Rapes be hot in the second, and moist in the first. Auicen saith, that whē they be eaten, sodden with flesh, they sharpen the sight, and encrease seede, but they be of hard digestion.

Ryle (as Galen saith) byndeth the belly. Serapion saith, is hot and drye in the first, but Rasis saith, that it is temperate. When it is sodden in an hennes broth without salte, it resolueth the swelling of womens breaſtes, in mollifying their hardnesse.

Item,

The seauenth booke,

Item, sodden with the saide broth, horsefalle, Lignum aloes, in small quantitie, and with red suger, it healeth the intrailles, or inwards, being vlcered. Item, when it is sodden with fete or head of beale, or mutton, and eaten as is aforesaid, it engendzeth the poze, called Sarcoides, in broken bones.

Realgar is hot, and mortifieth, and is numbzed among medicines y putrisie, for it bringeth an escarre in the members, lyke dead flesh.

Rubus or a bramble, is cold and drye, with stipticitie, & it consoundeth wounds and bleers. The decoction of the croppes, with the leaues of wyld Oliues, Roses, and a little Allum, and Licium, healeth vlcers of the gummes, and of the mouth, and of the parts thereof.

Solatrum, Nightshade, or Mozell, is colde and drye in the second, with stipticitie. Auicen saith, y it hath vertue to resolute inward, hot apostumes. The iuyce of it mingled in a liniment, as it followeth, healeth ytching, which commeth of fracture of bones, and taketh away the heate of vlcers, and also the chafing of the priue members. R. of the iuyce of Nightshade, of the iuyce of Plātaine, Ana. ℥. vi. of the wine of Pomgranades. ℥. ℥. of oyle omphacine, of Roses complete. Ana. ℥. ii. of vnguentum Populeon, of vnguentum Rosarum. Ana. ℥. i. of lyfarge of gold & siluer, ana. ℥. ii. of Tutia. ℥. iii. of Ceruse, of washed lime. Ana. ℥. vi. mingle them in a morter of leade, and make a liniment after this sort. First put the mineralls in a morter, and then put in a droppe of oyle, and a drop of the iuyce, and so still till they be wel incorporate, stirring them euer about, with a pestill of leade, then put to the rest, and adde in the ende, of Camphore brayed. ℥. ℥.

Spica Nardi, is hot in the first, and dry in the second, and his vertue is to reteine haire, that fall in the eye liddes, or in the bearde, comforting the rootes of them. The odour comforteth the braine hurt by colde.

Item, when it is mingled with Tutia, Aloes epatike, water of Cufrage, Fenel, and roses, and with a little cloues
and

and so sodden and strained, it is a singular remedie, to comfort the sight, and to heale the diseases of the eyes.

Sticados arabike, is hot in the first, and dry in the second, and hath some part of stipticitie, and by reason of his bitterness, is subtiliative, and resolutive, without stipticitie. A decoction of it with water and wyne, with Camomill, Bugwort, Buglosse, Sage, Rosemary, and other comfortative herbes, as Drogany, Pept, Serpillum, Arsmert, is good to heale apostumes of the legges, called Vndimies. Also a suffumigation and fomentation of the legges, made with the foresaide decoction, comforteth the members, being wearied with iourneing.

Squilla marina, is hot and dry in the third. It hath vertue to thin, to mundifie, and to scalde, and chiefly it mundifieth rotten blcers, from grosse matter, with resolution. The iuyce of it being roasted vnder y coales, with the iuyce of Dockes, and Drimell, Squilliticum, and stamped with blacke Eleboze, & boyled together with a litte Brimstone, healeth all maner tetters, ringwormes, morpewes, alopecia, & such lyke. Also vineger squillitike, with liciū, strengtheneth the teeth, and remoueth the putrefaction of y gūmes.

Semperuiua or Houseleke, is colde in the third, and dry in the first, the iuyce thereof mingled with lettuse, oyle of Roses omphacine, oyle of violets beaten with the white of an Egge, quencheth inflammations of cholerike apostumes.

Satirion is hot and moist in the first and therefore it prouoketh lecherie through his inflation or windinesse.

Saragus is hot and drye, and (as Platearius saith) in the third degree, it scoureth and prouoketh vyne.

Salix or willowes, is colde and drye, and byndeth, and is good for chafing of the mouth, and inflamed blcers.

Sumach is colde in the second, and dry in the third, with stipticitie, and therefore it is good for hot apostumes of the mouth. A decoction of it, with barley, wyne of Pomegranades, and liciū, and a litte diamozon, is good for the sayde diseases.

Sambucus or elders, is hot and dry, in the beginning of the third degree. It resolueth, dryeth, openeth, and is of subtille

The seventh booke,

tille substance, and therfore the oyle of elders is good to can-
terise in the pricking of sinnowes, by reason of his beherme
percing, and drying. The leaues stamped with eleboze, or
mell, squillitike, heale the morpheu, scalles, & other kindes
of scabbes. Item, the rinde of the roote chopped in smal pe-
ces, and steeped in wyne the space of a night, maketh y wine
of such nature, that it prouoketh vomite, and purgeth the
belly of euill humours. Finally, Elders haue vertue to
disenfe.

Sauine is hot and dry in the third. A decoction of it with
læ, dille, paritary, camomil, bzanne, organie, mugwort, ho-
lyhock, sapa, taketh away all paines and gripings of y bel-
lye, and dissolueth all ventoses of the guttes, if they be not
caused of a cholerike matter, and it must be administered
vpon the belly with a sponge, or with rawe threde. Item,
wyne of the decoction of Sauine, with dille seede, paritary
leaues, and of holihock layed on the belly, about the priue
members as a plaister, cureth the strangurie, and dysury,
prouoking vrine, and swageth the paine of the bladder.

Scrophularia is hot and dry, and is very resolutiue.

Stercus or dunge, is hot and dry, more or lesse, according
to the nature of beastes. Goates dunge poundzed, and sodden
with honey, and sapa, mundifieth hollow vlcers, after the
mundification of them. Item, sodden with beane floure,
bzanne, camomille, vineger, and water, and sapa, hauing
added in the ende, oyle of camomille, and dille, healeth per-
fectly the paines of the knee, and wyndie swellings of the
same, though they be very olde, as I haue often proued.

Item, a dogges tound that eateth bones, stamped and sode-
den with lentyle floure, and goates mylk, healeth maligne,
corrosiue, and disceitful vlcers, if it be applyed as a plaister.

Sepum, or tallow, is temperately hot, according to the
nature of beastes, it is resolutiue and maturatiue, & swa-
geth paine.

Sarcocole, is a gumme, hot in the second, and drye in the
first, it hath vertue to incarne wounds and vlcers, and is
put in colliries ordeined for opthalmea.

Sanguis draconis is colde and drye in the thirde, and by
reason

reason of his stipticitie, coldnesse, and fluminesse, it easeth
stancheth blood. And Galen saith, that it hath vertue to
cole, and to bynde moderately.

Item, the plant brayed and broken with the blond, con-
foundeth fresh wounds, and so doth Terebentine also, min-
gled with sanguis draconis, frankensence, and a little oyle
of Ipericon.

Sapo or Sope, is hot and dry, with adustion or burning.
And french sope mingled with the powder of black eleboze,
litarge of silver, verdegrese, a little quick silver, and a little
glasse brayed, cureth the black morphew, tetters, and ring-
wormes, being made in the forme of an oyntment.

Spuma maris, or the some of the sea, is hot in the first, &
drye in the third, it hath vertue to scoure, and to drye.

Spongia maris, or a sponge, is hot in the first, and drye in
the second. It hath vertue to resolute, and to drye, and be-
ing somewhat burned, and layed vpon superfluous flesh, it
consumeth it without paine, and therefore it may be layed
vpon dura mater, to consume superfluous flesh, for it munda-
fieth with some corrosion, and without paine.

Staphisagria, is hot and drye, in the third, and hath ver-
tue to draine, & therefore being chewed, it purgeth reumes
of the head, and when it is mingled and stamped with oyle,
it killeth life.

Scabiose, is hot and drye in the second, and hath vertue
to scoure: the iuyce of it mingled with the iuyce of dockes,
and fumiterrie, and oyle of Laurell, and Mastike, and
than sodden with Terebentine, with litarge of golde, and
a little quick silver quenched with spittle, with the addi-
tion of a little iuyce of Sothernwode, and of the rootes
of Affodilles, and a little blacke Eleboze brayed, cureth
scalles, Ringwormes, and Tetters, Morphewe, and Alo-
pecia.

And moreover, it hath a great prerogative in diseases
of the breast. The water of the decoction of it, with Li-
corice, Keysons, Figges, Iuiubes, branne, Damask prunes,
Sebesten, penidies, and a little honey, is a singular remedie

The fourteenth booke,

for the cough, and for a short breath, halfe a clath must be taken in the morning, and when the patient goeth to bed. And it was committed to me as a secrete, and I haue promised it to be very good.

Sisaminum, is a graine hot and moist in the first, & hath vertue to mollifie, and to rype hot apostumes.

Sulphur or Brimstone, is hot and drye in the fourth, and when it is sodden with oyle of Elders, and earthwormes, with a little vineger, till the vinegre be consumed: it is a good medicine for the picking of the sinnowes.

Item, being sodden with oyle of Roses, and of Laurell, and a little Vineger, it consumeth and dryeth all maner scabbes.

Salt, is hot and drye, and is bled in lotions of filthie blcers.

Sandalus or Saunders, is a tree of cold and drye complexion, in the seconde, and there be three kindes of it, namely, white, yelow, and red, and they are put in repercussives, of hot apostumes and wounds.

Semen lini or lynesede, is hot and drye in the first, with some moisture, and it rypeth colde apostumes. And the oyle of it is a good medicine for diseases of the fundament, and against the crampe of woundes, if ye anoynt the back bone, and the ioyntes with the said oyle.

Storax Calamitie, and liquide storax, are hot in the first and drye in the second, and they haue vertue to heate a cold, braine. And when they are incorporate with Laudanū odoriferous, new ware, after the maner of a Pomander, they comfort the braine, and when the pomander is borne in the hand, it comforteth cut sinnowes. Liquide Storax is put in liniments, against scabbes and scalles of the head, & against the french pockes, & maketh the oynments of good odour.

Spodium is cold and drye, and when it is mingled with water of Plantaine, Antimony, Myrabolane citrine, Sumach, and a little Roch Allum, and lictum somewhat sodden, cureth perfectly blcers of the mouth, and being mingled with Lutta, Antimonium, and burned leade, it healeth cancerous blcers.

Item,

Item, it stauncheth bleeding at the nose, being blown with Antimonie and Frankensence.

Erebentine is hot and drie with temperate heate, it is good for woundes of sinnowes and muscles, and it passeth other in woundes of children and women.

A suffumigation thereof healeth the disease Tenasmos, when it is taken by mouth, as it shal be declared hereafter, it swageth the paines of the inward parts. R. of most cleere Terebentine thrice washed with water of Fenell, ℥. i. of sirupe de buabus radicibus without vineger. ℥. x. of Albes doing that giueth milke from the moneth of Maye, dried in the shadow, and finely poudered. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Saffron two graines, of sweet Fenell. ℥. i. mingle them and let y patient receiue this ordinance with a fasting stomack.

Tartare of wine lees, is hot and drie in the third, it is conuenientlie put in ointments for scabs. When it is poudered and taken in a little Mastike in the broth of a Hen, or with Sugar of Roses, it hath vertue to cause foure or fve sieges.

Tutia is colde and drie, and is vsed in vlcers of the yard, and in cancerous, maligne, and corrosiue vlcers, for it dryeth and incarneth them. And when it is mingled with the iuyce of Fenell or water of Fenell and Antimonie, it preserueth the eyes, and it is conuenientlie vsed in coliries.

Tamariscus is hot and drie, and prouoketh vrine. And Wine of the decoction of it is good for the hardnesse of the milt and of the liuer, and for dissurie and Strangurie, by reason of his opening.

Tamarindes are colde and drie in the third, or in the second (as Paule saith) a decoction of them with Barlie and Raisins healeth hot Apostumes of the throte, at the beginning and in the augmentation, and they quench the sharpnesse of humours, chieflie if ye adde a little wine of Pomogranades.

Tapus barbatus or Millium is hot and drie, and swageth paine. A decoction of it with things following is conuenient for all diseases of the fundament. R. of Tapus

Ar.

bar.

The ſeuenth Booke of

barbatus, m. ii. of the leaues of Malloues, Violets, and Vio-
lihocke, of cleane Warlie and bzau, ana. m. i. of Linesade, li.
℥. of apples ſome what broken, in number ten. Let them
ſeeth all with ſufficient water till the third parte be conſu-
med, and make a ſuffumigation.

Tormentill, otherwiſe called Biſcozt, is colde and drie in
the third, and hath vertue to conſound woundes, it hath a
diuine power againſt the peſtilence if it be giuen to drinke
in the quantitie of three ounces with a roasted Onion and
a little Treacle and ſirupe of the iuyce of Oranges, and a
little wine of Pomgranades. Guido ſaith that the ſame
hearbe is hot and drie.

Thus oz Frankensence, is hot in the ſecond and drie in
the firſt, and it hath vertue to engender fleſh in woundes of
tender bodies, and moreover it conſoundeth.

Terra ſigillata is hot and drie with much ſtipiticitie, and
therefore it is put in liniments, ointmentes, and compoſiti-
ons to ſtaunch blood.

Verrucaria, oz Scorpiozon, is hot and drie, and is called
Scorpiron, for the flowres of it be like to the tailles of
Scorpions. The iuyce of it dronken with wine, remed-
dieth the ſtinging of Scorpions and pricking of ſne-
nows being layed ther vpon. And it is called Verrucaria be-
cauſe it healeth warts, and cancrenous vlcers comming of
the ſame wartes, as I haue proued in a cancerous vlcer of
the cie lids which came of a wart. This hearbe is dried vp
in the winter, & it hath leaues like Baſill, but they be ſome-
what rougher and blacker. It hath a ſtalke with one roote,
and five oz ſixe bzanches, which ſtalke is round, and will
not be broken lightlie. It is called of Dioſcorides Helitropiū.

Vmbelicus veneris, oz Penigraſſe, is colde and moiſt in
the third. Howbeit Meſue ſaith, that the moiſtneſſe of it paſ-
ſeth not the ſecond degre. And it is good to delate the infla-
mation of Veriſipelas, when it is mingled with flowze of
Warlie water, and oyle of roſes, and it is to be applied in the
beginning, and in the augmentation.

Wormes of the ground are hot and subtiliative. The oyle of them is good for wounds of sinnewes, and the cramp. It swageth paine, and mundifieth with incarnat ion, & is made after this sort . R. of earth wormes washed with wine. ℥.iii. of oyle omphacine. ℥.iiii. of oyle of roses complete and odoriferous, ℥.ii. of oyle Mastike, ℥.i. of oile of Terebentine, halfe an ounce, of oyle of yolks of egges ℥.r. of the seed of Saint Johns wort, m. ℥. of Parow, of the flowres of Rosemarie, of Consolida the greater and the lesse ana, m. ℥. of the iuyce of Plantaine. ℥.vi. of Centaurie the greater and the lesse, ana, a little, of Madder, of fine graine, of Saffron, ℥.i. of most clere Terebentine . ℥.iii. & a halfe, Stamp them all together (saue the wormes) and let them seeth with a ciath of odoriferous white wine, till the Wine be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining a little of the seede of Saint Johns wort , with the flowres thereof, chaunging them euerie weeke, and let the saide ordi nance a sunning in the moneth of May and Iulie.

Vsiphur, that is, Cinabrium, is hot and drie in the second, and it is made of Quicksilver and Brimstone, therefore it drieth much with stipticitie, and being sodden with vineger and Brimstone, it healeth Letters and King wormes , and Gutta rosea. Also it is good for scalls, Alopecia, and y moze phew. Item, a suffumigation thereof made vpon the coales, with Frankensence, from the necke downward, vnder a canapie of Lint, is a principall remedie against the French Pockes.

Vrine is hot and drie with some adustion, chiefly of them that haue hot feauers.

Vernish is hot and drie in the second, it hath vertue to scoure and to consound wounds.

Vina or Mosse, chiefie of y Dye, is hot & dry teperatlie.

Vitrum or Glasse, is hot in the first & drie in the second. When it is poudered, it entereth into ointmentes for scabs and Letters.

Wine is hot and drie more or lesse , according to the nature of vines. New wine and swete is moist, and therefore ripeth.

The seventh Booke of

Vrtica or **Nettles**, is hot and drie in the third, and it is verie subtiliative, and therfore when it toucheth the skinne through his subtiliation and heate, it biteth the same, and raiseth pimples. When it is brused it nettleteth not. Galen saith that it hath nature to discusse, the seede of it dronken with sodden new wine, prouoketh lecherie.

Violets are cole and moist in the first, they ripe hot Apocummes, quenching inflammation of cholar, and they heale **Herisipelas** not vlcered.

Virides, or **Herdegrease** is hot and drie, and hath a corrosiue nature with stipticitie. And therfore it consumeth superfluous flesh, being mingled with ware and oyle. When it is sodden with vinegar, Koch allum, & Honie, vnto thickenesse, it mundifieth rotten, corrosiue, virulent, holow, and filthy vlcers. Moreover, it remedieth rotten, maligne, gangrenous, and corrosiue vlcers of the gums, if ye adde therevnto a little Licium, a little vinegar squillitike, a little water of Plantaine. Item, it is vsed in colliries for diseases of y eies comming of colde and grosse mattier.

Vitriole is hot and drie in the fourth, it stauncheth bloud being burned in an ouen.

Virga pastoris, or **wilde Tassill**, is colde and drie, there bee two kindes of this hearb, that is to saie, the male and the female. The leaues of the male when they spring first, are like the leaues of Lettuse, but when they are more thornie, and bring forth a stalke of two cubites long, Fullers vse the heads of them to card clothes. The female is called **Lingua passerina**, or **Centum nodia**, or **Knotgrasse**, & hath vertue to coole and to dry in the second, & a little more, and is good for **Herisipelas** creeping from member to member, and the iuyce of it is put in medicines, staunch bleeding at the nose.

Viscus quercinus, or **Wissletoe**, is hot and attractiue, and therfore it ripeth Apocummes which chaunce vnder the roote of the eares. And being mingled with other things prepared for hard Apocummes, it aideth their strength in mollifying and resolving.

Zuccarum

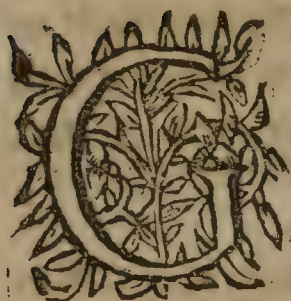
Zuccarum or Sugar, is temperatlie hot and moist, and is put into abstersiue medicines in wounds and blcers.

Thus endeth the booke of Simples.

Heere beginneth the eight

Booke, called the Antidotarie, which containeth the description of Ointments, Cerotes, Plaisters, Oyles, Pilles, and other confections necessarie to the Arte of Chirurgie.

Of repercussive medicines as well simple as compound, of hot Apostumes. Chap. 1.



Alen saith in the fift booke of simples, that a repercussive medicine is necessarie in the cure of diseases, for it comforteth & bindeth the place, stoppeth the waies, and keepeth the Apostumes from increasung. Likewise being applied in wounds & fractures of bones, in the ouer part of the member, suffreth not flowing of matter to haue recourse to the soze place. Simples repercussive of hot matter are these that followe: Maybread, Housleek, great Tasill and lesse, Roses, Ribwort, Lettuse, Stonecrop, Gourds, Cucumbers, the muscilage of Psilium, and of the seede of Quinces, the leaues and rindes of an ash tree, Violets, Mallowes, Penuphar, and all the kinds of Murrell, Purslane, Sanders, Vire, Sorrell, Alleluia, sowre Pomegranads stamped with the rinde, sowre Apples, Peares, and Quinces, Wineger either delated with water or made of Wine of moderate strength, Horse-tail, hearbe of Strawberry, the tops of Brambles and of Vines, vnripe fruites, as Mulberies, blacke berries, Medlars, Crabbes, wilde Plums, Ppoquistidos, Sloes, leaues of Popler, Willowes, Meriuyce, water of Roses, water of Plantaine, raine wa-

Simple re-
percussive
sues.

Rr.iii.

ter.

The eight booke of

Compound
repercus-
sives.

ter, water of Nightshade, water still'd out of the foresaide things, Bole armonie, Terra sigillata, Saunders, Sanguis Draconis, Plidia, Ceruse, Tutia, Camphore, litarge, Antimonium, burnt lead and not burnt, Quicksilver, Myrabolanes Cimolea, Mildust, Barlie floure, Beane floure, Lentill floure, whites of egges, Corall red and white, Galls, floure of Pomgranads, Sumach, Venigraile. Compound repercussives of hot mattier, are these: Oyle of roses, of Violets, of Penuphar, of Mirt, Vnguentum Rosarum, Vnguentum Galeni, Vnguentum album Camphoratum, Vnguentum Sandalinum, Vnguentum de Tutia, Vnguentum of Litarge made in a mortar of Lead. Simples repercussive of colde mattier bee these: Squinantum, Blacta, Bisantia, Wormwoode, Sticados, Marioram, Ruttles of Cypresse, Aloes Epatike, Myrbe, Frankensence, Koch Allum, Putnigges, Cloues, Cinamon, Sage, Cyperus, Rosemarie, Laudanum, Laurel, Serpillum, Organie, Mint, Calamint, and Pept. Seeing that we haue declared the simples repercussive as well of hot as of colde mattier, we will declare the compoundes which are to bee used in Apostumes, wounds, and Ulcers.

Of compound repercussives. Chap. 2.

AVicen saith that there bee two kindes of repercussive medicines, of which one driueth backe hotte and sharpe humours, and must bee of colde and drie complexion, as Plantaine, Roses, Nightshade, and other before rehearsed. The other kinde is of hot and drie complexion, with interposition of things that coole. And therefore the sayde Avicen sayth, that if the Apostume bee colde, the repercussive medicines being colde and stiptike, must bee mingled with some thing wherein consisteth an hot and drie vertue, with retention, as is Squinantum, Blacta Bisantia, Wormwoode, and such like, whereof wee euer made this ordinaunce following in a colde mattier.

R. of Oyle of Roses complete, of oyle Myrtine, ana. one ounce, of Oyle of Spike, two ounces, of Wormwood, Squinantum,

nantum, of Rosemarie floures, of the nuts of Cypres somewhat bzaied, of Lignum Aloes, of Mastike, Frankensence, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the leaues and graines of Mirtils, of Roses, ana. m. ʒ. let them seeth all together with odoriferous wine & a little vineger, till the wine and vineger be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining as much white ware as shall suffice, and make a liniment, adding of Saffron & redde and white Saunders, ana. ʒ. i. and a halfe. This liniment is a great medicine for Andimia, and to defend flowing of colde matter vnto the place.

Another. R. of Roses, Mirtills, Wormswode, Squinanium, Sticados, ana. m. ʒ. of Mariorum, rosemarie floures, of each a little, of the nuttes of Cypres somewhat bzaied, number ten, of Koch Allom, of Salt, ana. ʒ. ii. of Cinamon ʒ. i. of Saffron ʒ. ʒ. let them seeth all together with sufficient wine and Barbers lee, and a little vineger, till the third part bee consumed, then straine them and make a stiffe plaster of the straining with floure of Lentille, Beanes and Barlie, adding of oyle of roses complete, of oyle of Camomill and Spike, ana. ʒ. ii.

Now we will speake of compound medicines, repercussive of matter, first for wounds that are come to the nature of Heripelas, it is a peculiar repercussive to take the whites of two Egges, with oyle of roses odoriferous, a little iuyce of Plantaine, and Pusilage of Quince seedes and of Philonium, which things yett must laie vpon the place after the manner of a liniment. In this case Mesue his ointment of roses is of like effect.

Here followeth an excellent repercussive for all wounds which must bee applied foure fingers aboue the wound. R. of Oyle of roses Dymphacine, of Oyle of Roses complete, ana. six ounces, of oyle of Camomill, foure ounces, of earth wormes washed with Wine, one ounce and a halfe, of the iuyce of Plantaine and Nightshade, ana. one ounce, of vineger of roses, ten drams, seeth them all till the iuyce and vineger be consumed, then straine them & make a soft cerote with white ware, adding in the end of the decoction of beane flour,

Repercussive of wounds.

R. iii.

The eight booke of

floure well boulded, ℥.i. and a halfe, of Barlie floure ℥.vi. of Bole armonie, ℥.x. of all the Sanders. ℥.iii. mingle the and vse them, as is aforesaid. This Cerote defendeth the flowing of matter to the place, with familiar resolution and comfortation of the sinnowes.

Item, for hot Apostumes, bole armonie dissolved with
 Repercus- oyle of Roses omphacine, is a good repercussive. A solwer
 siue of san Pomgranade sodden with his rinde in vineger, and stam-
 guine A- ped with oyle of Roses and a little Barlie floure, and set to
 postumes. the fire againe till it be in a stiffe forme, is of like effect. For
 the same intention the liniment following is convenient.
 Rec. of oyle of roses complete, of Vire, of oyle of omphacine,
 ana, ℥.i. of all the Sanders, ana. ℥.i. of Bole armonie, ℥.
 iii. make a liniment with sufficient white ware. Another.
 R. of the leaues of Plantaine, Roses, Nightshade, Lettuse,
 Arrage, of euerie one m.i. seeth them all in water and a lit-
 tle vineger, stamp them and straine them, and make a stiffe
 plaister in the decoction with Barly & Beane floure, adding
 of oyle of Roses. ℥.vi. This plaister is a good medicine for
 Phlegmon & Herisipelas, in the beginning & augmentation,
 for with the repercussion it is somewhat resolutiue. Ano-
 ther. R. the yolkes of three egges with their whites, of Oyle
 of Roses complete, of oyle Omphacine, of euerie one two
 Drams, of the iuyce of Plantaine, halfe an ounce, Make them
 all together, and laie them on the place warme, after the
 manner of a liniment, for it swageth paine with repercussio-
 on, and some refrigeration.

Now I will describe repercussive medicines for chola-
 For chola rike Apostumes. First, the white of an Egge beaten
 rike Apo- with Oyle of Roses Omphacine, and Oyle of Violetttes,
 stumes. the iuyce of Plantaine, Lettuse, and Nightshade, is a pre-
 sent remedie in the beginning and augmentation. The
 white of an Egge beaten with Oyle of Roses, and the
 iuyce of Lettuse, or the white of an egge, with oyle of Vio-
 lets and the iuyce of Plantaine, or the white of an Egge
 with oyntment of Roses, and the iuyce of Nightshade, be
 of lyke efficacie.

Item, an oyntment of Roses ministred alone, is a good
 reme

remedie for Herisipelas, at all times, and so is oyle of Violets, and oyle omphacine, in the beginning and augmentation. Furthermore, ye may make a stiffe plaister of the yolkes and whites of Egges, beaten with oyle of Roses odoriferous, with an oyntment of Roses, & womans milk, and with Barley floure, and Barley water, for it is a singular remedie in this case. Item, ye may make a mixture betwene a plaister and a cerote, of the leaues of Mallowes and Violets, Lettuse, Barley, Roses, Duckes meate, waybread leaues, sodden in water, stamped and strained, adding white ware, and oyle of Roses, for it is good against Herisipelas at all times. Another remedie. R. of the leaues of Mallowes, and Violets, Ana. m. i. of Knotgrasse, Lettuse, and waybread, Ana. m. ℥. of cleane Barley. Ana. m. ii. of the seedes of Quinces. ℥. ii. ten Apples, of Lentilles, two ounces, seeth them all in water, stampe them and straine them, & make a stiffe plaister in the decoction, with Barley flour, and the foresaid straining, adding of oyle of Violets and Roses, of an oyntment of Roses, Ana. ℥. i. and a halfe, lay this ordinaunce vpon Herisipelas, after the maner of a plaister, for it quencheth the heate of Cholere, with some resolution, which is priuily in the Mallowes, as Lanfranke saith. But bicause Herisipelas is sometime vlcered, the former remedies are not conuenient, because of their moistnes, and therefore the liniment following is right conuenient, for an vlcered Herisipelas. R. of oyle of Roses omphacine, ℥. ii. of Vnguentum Rosarum, ℥. i. and a halfe, of the iuyce of Plantaine, Knotgrasse, Hoxsetaile, or in steede thereof, of the toppes of brambles, Ana. ℥. iii. first straine the iuyces, and than seeth them all together till the iuyce be consumed, and so make a softe liniment with sufficient white ware, adding of litarge of Gold and Siluer, of Ceruse, Ana. ℥. i. of tucia. ℥. i. and a halfe, of Camphore. ℥. iii. and labour them againe in a mortar of leade, the space of two houres.

Touching the administration of repercussive, resolutiue, and maturatiue medicines, it is to be obserued, that we haue the knowledge of bodies, diseases, and medicines, for that medicine that helpeth one, helpeth not another.

The eight booke of

And moreover the same medicines cole in some bodies in the second degré, and in other bodies cole onelie in the first by the reason of the sundrie complexion of men.

For a medicine repercussive, in the first degré, shall bee sufficient in a cholarike bodie, but in a flegmatike bodie it hath not strength inough, by reason of the complexion of the said bodie, wherefore that your medicine may worke convenientlie, it is mete that it have vertue of repercussion in the second degré. Furthermore ye shall note that it is better to fall into little repercussion than into great, for though that through too little repercussion the Apostume encreaseth and commeth to mattier, yet through too much repercussion on a worse thing chaunceth, that is to saie, vehement paine, which holdeth in the mattier as it were in prison, and causeth the members to rot and die. We iudge semblable of resolutive medicines, for if they be too weake, they hinder the declination of the disease, if they be too strong, they draw mattier oftentimes to the place, resolving the subtile matter, and leaving the grosse. The same lykelike of maturatives, &c.

Of medicines that resolve, ratifie, and discusse.

Chap. 3.

Medi-
cines re-
solutive.

A Resolutive medicine (as Auicen saith) is that which hath vertue to thin grosse mattier, by reason of his heat, and to separate it, and open the pores, that the mattier may vapour out and be utterlie euacuate. Of resolutives, some be simple & some be compound. The simples are these, Camomil, Mallows, Varietarie, Bellilote, holibecke, bzan, Coleworts, Dil, Mints, Sticados, Calamint, Organie, Fumitorie, Bugwort, Wormwood, Pettles, Enula campana, Elders, Malwort, Valerian, Volubilis, horehound, Squinantum, Smallage, &c. The seedes be these that follow, the seede of Fenell, Anise, Coziander, Fenugreeke, Linseed, seede of Mallows, holibecke, Colewort, Parslie, with other seedes that prouoke vrine with temperate heate. The meates that resolve are these, the flour of wheate, Barlie, Peas,

Beanes, Drobis, Lupines, Lentiles, and the crummes of browne bread. Resolutive rootes with mollification, are Rapes, the rootes of holihocke, Langedebæse, Parsnepes, Bianca Ursina, or Beares bræch, Lillie rootes, &c. Of the foresaide simples, sundrie medicines maye bee compound, and some of these simples resolue by little and little, with refrigeration, and worke in cholareke mattiers, as the leaues of Hallowes, Violets, Barlie floure, Beane floure. Other resolue hot sanguine mattier, as Camomill, which is principall, Pellilote, Dill, Coleworts, Bætes, the leaues of holihocke, Volubilis, &c. The floure of Wheate, of Barlie, of Beanes, crummes of bread sodden in the broath of flesh.

Other resolue hot mattier mingled with colde, as the rootes of Holihocke, Lillies, Parsnepes, the floure of Wheate, Fenugreke, Lupines, bran, crums of browne bread, &c. Item, there be some simples that resolue colde and grosse mattier, as Camomill, Pellilote, Dill, Wormwood, Fenugreke, linsæde, the rootes of holihocke and lillie, Wheate floure, branne, with oyles and fattes anodines, that swage paine. The fattes that resolue are these: Grease of hens, Capons, Cranes, and Duckes, and such other, the marowes that resolue with mollification are of an ore, of a Calfe, of a Weather, of a hart, &c. Item, the tallowe of a Goate, of a Weather, of a Calfe, of a Cowe, resolue with mollification. Of the kindes of Gums, these resolue temperatlie, Terebentine, Laudanum, the fat of unwashed wooll. These resolue moze than other, Mace, Gum Armoniacke, Galbane, Serapine, Opoponax, Pirrhe, Frankensence, Bdellium, Colophonia, &c.

Of Compound resolutives. Chap. 4.

Oyle of Roses complete is of great effect in resoluing cholarike mattier, for it cooleth inflamed members, and heateth coled members as Galen sayth. Also oile of Violettes with a little of the foresayde Oyle, is verie good.

Item,

The eight booke of

Item, Mesues oyntment of Roses, with oyle of Roses and Camomille, resolue the Cholerike matter, and comforteth the members, and so doeth the decoction of Mallowes, Violets, Pellilote, Holihock, Barley, Quince seedes, and a little Camomille. Moreover, whites of Egges, with yolkes beaten with oyle of Roses complete, and a little oyle of Camomille, and a little iuyce of Plantaine and Nightshade, resolue Apostumes of the nature of Herisselas, Barley floure, sodden in the decoction of Mallowes, Roses, and Barley, and a little Camomill, so that a plaister be made of all together, with oyle of Camomille, Roses, and Violets, is of like effect.

These oyles resolue hot and sanguine matter, oyle of Roses complete, of Camomille, of Dylle, of Lilies, wherof ye may make a plaister with white ware, and Saffron. Item, for the same intention. R. of oyle of Roses complete, of oyle of Camomille, & Dille. ʒ. i. of Ducks grese, of Hens grese, of oyle of sweete Almonds, ana. ʒ. ʒ. make a liniment with white ware sufficient, and lay it vpon the member, with vnwashed wolfe. The plaisters that are good for these intentions, be these that follow. R. of croines of bread steeped in the broth of flesh. li. i. make a solide plaister with oyle of Camomill, of Roses, and a little Saffron, & lay it vpon the Phlegmon. Another. R. of the croines of browne bread. li. i. and a halfe, and make a stiffe plaister with the decoction of Camomille, Pellilote, Parietarie, Coaleworke, adding of oyle of Roses, and of Camomille, ana. ʒ. ii. of Dyle of Violetttes, and of sweete Almonds, of Hennes grese. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Saffron. ʒ. i. Another of noble operation R. of the roots of Holihock. li. ʒ. of white Lillie roots. ʒ. ii. of cleane Barley, m. i. Seeth them all in water, stampe them & straine them, and make a soft cerote, with oyle of Roses, Hens grese, and a little Butter and Saffron, with sufficient white ware. An other. R. of the floure of Barley and Beanes, ana. li. ʒ. of wheate floure, and bzanne ground, ana. ʒ. iii. Camomill, and stamped Pellilote, ana. m. i. Seeth them all in the broth of flesh, with a little Sapa, till they be thick and stiffe, adding in the ende, of Dyle of Camomille, Roses, and Dille ana.

ana. ℥.ii. this plaister is a diuine medicine for Phlegmon, with the admixtion of grose mattier. An other with greater mollification. R. of the rootes of Holihock sodden & strayed. li. i. of white lillie rootes sodden lykewise. li. ℥. of oyle of Roses ℥.ii. of oyle of Camomille, Lynseed, and dille, ana ℥.i. of oyle of Swete Almonds & Violets, of Butter, ducks grese, Hennes grese, and Gose grese, ana, ℥.vi. of Calues suet melted, ℥.ii. ℥. Make a soft cerote, with sufficient white ware, adding Saffron. ℥. ℥.

Here followeth compound medicines, to resolute apostu-
mes, mingled of hot and cold humours. And first we will
speake of oyles. Oyle of Elders, and of Lilies, with hennes
grese, is of great strength, and so is oyle of Pardus, of Dill
and Camomille. Item, the grese of a henne, of a ducke, and
a gose, with oyles of Camomille, Dille, Pardus, Elders, &
Lilies, made lyke a liniment, with sufficient white ware,
and applyed vpon the member with vnwashed wolfe, re-
solueth vnmixt mattier. Item, a plaister of Melylote, with
asmuch sodden and strained Holihock, made like a plaister,
with oyle of Camomill, Dille, Lilies, and sufficient white
ware, maketh for the same purpose.

Resolu-
tione of
mixt mat-
tier.

For the same intention ye may vse this remedie. R. of
white Diaquilon without gummes, li. ℥. of Holihock sod-
den and strained ℥.iiii. of oyle of Camomille, Dille, and Li-
lies, ana, ℥.ii. of oyle of Lynseed, of butter, ana, ℥.x. of clere
Terebentine, ℥.vi. of Litarge of golde, halfe an ounce, of
Muscilage, of the seede of Holihock, of Mallowes, of Violets,
of the seede of Quinces, of Psilliu, li. i. of Calues & Colues
suet, Ana, ℥.iiii. seeth them all beside the straining, with a
soft fire, till the Muscilage be consumed, than make a softe
cerote, with sufficient white ware, and the foresayde straying.
Item, the plaister following resolueth the saide mat-
tier. R. of the rootes of Holihocke, and of Enula Campana
ana, li. ℥. seeth them all in water, stampe them and straine
them, & make a stiffe plaister in the decoction, with equall
portion of Sapa, of Beane floure, & wheate floure, of bran,
of Camomille, and of Melylote stamped, adding of oyle of
Roses, Camomille, Dille, and Lilies, ana, ℥.ii.

The eight booke of

For grosse
matter.

Medicines that resolute grosse matter onely, be these. Oyle of Elders, of Lilies, with Agrippa, Dialthea, & vne washed wolfe, resolute colde matter. Diaquilon album sodden with gummes, and an ounce of oyle of Lilies, and as much of oyle of Elders, with ten dragmes of the iuyce of flouredeluce, & an ℥.i. & an halfe of duckes grese, made in a soft cerote with addition of sufficient white ware, is a singular remedie to resolute colde matter. In this case, Diaquilon magnum is likewise praysed of the doctors, & likewise y remedie vnder written R. of the rootes of Holihocks halfe a pound of white Lilie rootes, of the rootes of flouredeluce, ana. ℥.ii. seeth them in water, stampe them & strayne them, adding of oyle of Camomille, Dille, and Lilies, of euery one, ℥.i.℥. of white Diaquilon gummed, ℥.iii. of Galiens cerote of Slope, ℥.ii.℥. of Serapine, galbanū, bdellium, opoponax, ana, halfe a dragma of duckes grese ℥.x. dissolve the gummes with vynesger, & make a soft cerote of al these things, with the foresayde straying, and sufficient newe ware.

Of Medicines that breake wynde, and resolute dead blood vnder the skinne. Chap. v.

Medicine
to breake
vvinde.

Medicines that breake wynde, & resolute deade blouds are these. Dill, rue, mellilote, camomil, fenell, Annise, parselv, cūmin, Carewayes, floures of rosemary, Ricados, Laurel beries, &c. Compounds are these, oyle of dill, rue, of Laurell, of Carewayes, Camomil, of Elders, of Lilies, of Spyke. For these simples, manie remedies maie bee made to breake winde, as this that foloweth R. of redde wyne, of Barbours lec, ana. li. b. of Camomil, Mellilote, Dill, Cozianders, ana. m. i. of Cummine, swete fenell, Dragany, Pept, horehound, ana. m. i.℥. of hony ℥.iii. of salt, ℥.i. seeth them till the third part be consumed, and vse this ordinance with a sponge, for it breaketh winde, and is good against vndimia. Another fomentation for the same purpose R. of Mellilote, Camomill, dill, byanne, ana. m. ii. of the rootes of parselv, of Enula campana, of fenell, of byscus, ana.

ana. m. i. of the seede of sylslios, of coriander, annise, ameos, cūmin, ana. ℥. ℞. of maioran, of organy, of calamint, ana m. ℞. parietary, m. i. ℞. of hony, of Milium, ana ℥. iii. of laurell berries, of french sope, ana. ℥. x. seeth them al with sufficient barbours lée, and a little odoriferous wyne, till the thirde parte be consumed. Another to resolute wynde R. of oyle of Lillies, and of Dill, ana. ℥. ii. of oyle of Rue, of laurel, ana. ℥. i. mingle them and make a softe oyntment with sufficient white ware.

Here followeth a plaister to resolute windines, R. of Milium somewhat dyed. li. ℞. of beane floure, li. i. of grounden byanne. ℥. viii. of camomil, melilote, dill, stamped, ana m. i. of coriander, of cūmin, ana. ℥. vi. make a stiffe plaister with sufficient sapa, adding of oyle of camomil, and dill, ana. ℥. iii. of oyle of laurell, and of rue, ana. ℥. vi. mingle them, & vse them. Another R. of beane flour, of byanne, ana. li. ℞. of goates dunge. ℥. viii. of camomill, melilote, dill, ana. m. ℞. a little cūmin, make a stiffe plaister of them al with sufficient sapa, and barbours lée, adding of oyle of camomill, dill, and wormelwoode, ana. ℥. ii. This playster resolueth windinesse, chiefly in the knæ. Another to resolute deade bloude, R. of oyle of dill. ℥. i. of wormelwoode, and mirtc, oyle of the iuyce of a radishe, ana. ℥. iii. of brayed cūmin. ℥. i. of odoriferous wine. ℥. i. Let them seeth all togeather till the wyne and the iuice be consumed, so strayne them, and make a cerote with sufficient white ware.

Of Maturatiue medicines. Chap. 6.

It chaunceth often that apostumes cannot bee ended by repercussive, and resolutiues, wherefore it is necessary to come to maturatiues.

First yee must vnderstand, that a medicine maturatiue of hote mattier, throught his moderate heate and the naturall heate of the member, and throught his slyminesse, and vinctuositie hath vertue to stoppe the poares, and to retayne the grosse and subtile mattier, and to digest it by little, and little, and so bring it to suppuration,

Moreover,

The eight booke of

Moreover, it is founde that a medicine maturative of cold and moyst complexion, is necessary for the maturation of chollerick apostumes, for Auicen saith thus. A hot apostume that wanteth quittance, must haue his heade plaistred with Psilum, for by quenching outward heate of the apostume, and retayning naturall heate in the member, the matter cometh to suppuration. Furthermore in ryping it is necessary to passe the second degree of heate, either because the matter is grosse, colde, and stymie, or els because the member is depriued of naturall heat, either because it is weake. For these causes I say, it is necessarie to put to the maturative medicine, an Dynion, the roote of Cyclamin, and Garo like roasted vnder coales.

Maturative medicines are these that followe, white lillie rootes, the rootes and leaues of march Mallowes, Bzane ca bzina, the rootes of Bzionie, Parslenep roots, dry Figges, Barlie floure, Keisins, Dates, roasted Apples, Fenugreke, Linsæde, crommies of breade, Wheate floure, Beane floure, the rootes of Langdebæse, &c. Whereof thre kinde of plaisters shalbe ordained hereafter. The first shalbe of weake operation, and it shalbe to ripe hote matter.

The second, shall be also of moderate maturation, and it shalbe to ripe mixte matter. The last shalbe of strong maturation. Here followeth an example of the first. R. of the leaues of mallowes, and violets, ana. M. i. of the rootes of Langdebæse ʒ. iiii. sethe them al in water, stampe them & straine them, and make a styffe plaister in the decoction, with barlie floure, and the foresaide straying, addinge of oyle of violets. ʒ. iii. of butter ʒ. i. the yolkes of thre egges, myngle them. R. of the leaues of mallowes, and violettes, ana. m. i. ʒ. of the leaues of lettuse. m. i. of the seede of quinces ʒ. ii. of cleane barlie M. ii. seath them all together with the brothe of fleshe till the barlie breake, then stampe them and straine them, and put to the strayinge sufficient quantitie of barlie floure, & make a styffe plaister with the foresaide straining, and adde of oyle of violets ʒ. iii. of Cumin oyle, of swete freshe butter, ana. ʒ. i. and the yolkes of it. Egges. Another. R. of ʒ meate of roasted Apples, of the leaues of

of Malloves, and violets, ana. m. ii. of Barlie floure, of crums of white bread, steeped in the broth of a hen, a chicken, or of beale, li. f. roast the leaues of Malloves and violets in wet cloutes vnder hot imbers, then stampe them all together with the foresaid thinges, and make a stiffe plaister with Butter & oile of violets, adding the yolks of foure egges in the end of the decoction.

Naturative medicines of the second order are these. R. of the rootes of Holihockes, of white Lillies, ana. li. f. of the leaues of Malloves and Violets, ana. m. i. seeth them all together in flesh broth, stampe them, and straine them, and make a stiffe plaister, adding of Butter, ʒ. ii. of Swines grease, ʒ. iii. the yolks of two egges. Another. R. of the rootes of white Lillies and Holihocke, ana, ʒ. viii. of drie fat figges in number ten, seeth them all in sufficient water, and make a stiffe plaister at the fire with the floure of Wheate, Linsæde, and Fenugreke, stamped with the rest of the ingredience, adding of fresh Swines grease, li. f. of Butter. ʒ. ii. the yolks of two egges, mingle them, and if ye will haue it stronger with subtiliation and attraction, put to the foresaid plaister of new Leauen, ʒ. iii. of Snailles stamped with their shells, ʒ. i. f.

Naturative medicines of the third order be these. R. of the rootes of Holihocke, of Lillies, of Beares bræch, ana, one part, of the rootes of Ciclamine, of Marsneppes, of Rapes, if they may be gotten, ana, parte halfe, of drie Figges, in number ten, seeth them all in sufficient water, stampe them and straine them, and make a sufficient Plaister in the decoction with ʒ. floure of Wheate, Fenugreke, and Linsæd, adding of Swines grease, halfe a pound, of Butter, three ounces.

Another. R. of roasted Onions and Garlike, number foure, stamp them, and make a stiffe plaister with the floure of Fenugreke and Linsæde, and with the decoction of Holihocke, adding of Swines grease halfe a pound. If ye will that the plaister shall be more mollificative, put therevnto of the rootes of Holihocke, ʒ. viii. and if ye will that it shall haue more attraction, maturation, and subtiliation,

The eight Booke of

adde of drie figges, number eight, of Leauen, ℥.ii. of smiles
number ten, and this is the last maturative.

Of embrocations to ripe Apostumes. Chap. 7.

First for hot Apostumes. R. of the decoction of Mallowes,
Violets, Barlie, of the seede of Quinces, of Langdebeefe,
li.iii. of Barlie flowre, ℥.ii. and a halfe, of oyle of Violets,
℥.iii. of Butter, ℥.i. and a halfe. Let them seeth too-
gether, and make a iuyce lyke the boath of an hen, adding
in the end the yolkes of thre eggcs, and laie the liscour vpon
the Apostumes with hot cloutes, chaunging them of-
ten, for this embrocation helpeth resolution and maturati-
on of hot Apostumes, swaging paine, and bringing the mat-
tier to the skinnie. Afterward ye must applie a matura-
tiue, in the first order of hot mattiers.

Another embrocation to ripe mixt matter. R. of the roots
of Holthocke and Lillies, of euerie one, li.i. of drie figges in
number ten, of Mallowes, of Violets, of euerie one, m.i. of
whole Fenugreke and Linsced, of euerie one, ℥.i. seeth them
in sufficient water, and make a iuyce at the fire in the de-
coction, with a little wheate floure and Butter, and oyle of
swete Almonds, which ye shal late on, as is aforesaid with
clouts, & afterward vse a plaister ordained for this purpose.

Of Medicines that mollifie all hardnesse of sinnowes and hard Apostumes, fractures of bones and ioyntes euill restored. Chap. 8.

Albeit that we haue sufficientlie spoken of mollificatiue
medicines in the Chapter of hard Apostumes, neuer-
thelesse for a moze ample doctrine wee will speake some-
what of them in this place, for a mollificatiue medicine is
necessarie for sundrie causes. First, to mollifie the hardnes
which remaineth oft in Apostumes, after the vse of resolu-
tiues. Secondlie to mollifie a ioynt which hath tarried long
without restauration. Thirddie, to mollifie a dislocation or
fracture euill restored, that afterward it maye bee brought
into

into his place more easilie by handie operation. Finallie to mollifie the hardnesse of sinnowes and ioyntes, which is caused by a wound or by a bryse.

First we will declare a fomentation to mollifie all hardnesse. R. the head of a weether somewhat cutte and brysed, A bath and the fete of the same, and the rootes of Holihocke, li. ii. of Camomill, Mellilote, and Dill, of euerie one, m. ii. of whole Fenugreke and Linsæde, of euerie one, li. ℥. sæth them all together with sufficient water till the flesh be separate from the bones, then remoue the bones and bath, and suffumigate the place griued, and wash and rub it therewith. Afterward laie the plaister following vpon the hard place the space of a weeke.

R. the floure of Fenugreke and Linsæde, of euerie one li. ℥. of wheat floure, ℥. iiii. Make a stiffe plaister in the force said decoction, and with a roote of Holihocke stamped and strained, adding of Butter, of swines grease melted, of euerie one, ℥. iiii. of hens grease, ducks grease, and gose grease, of euerie one, ℥. i. ℥. mingle them.

When the ioynt and broken bones be mollified, the matter must reduce the same into their places. Item, the Cerote following mollifieth the hardnesse of sinnowes and ioyntes. R. of the rootes of holihocke, li. i. of Salomons scale and white Lillie rootes, of euerie one, ℥. iii. of the rootes of floure de luce, ℥. i. sæth them all in water, stampe them and straine them, and make a Cerote with the things vnderwritten.

R. of the oyles of Dill, Lillies, and Linsæde, of euerie one, ℥. i. and halfe, of hens grease, Gose grease, and Duckes grease, of euerie one, ℥. ii. of oyle of a Fore, ℥. vi. of the fat of a Graie, otherwise called a Brocke, of the fat of a beare, of the marrowe of the legges of a Calie, of Agrippa and Dialthea, of euerie one, ℥. i. of white Diaquilon gummed, of a wethers suet, of euerie one, ℥. iii. and a halfe, sæth them all together, and stirre them about the space of an houre, and make a softe Cerote with the foresayde straining and newe Ware, adding in the ende of the decoction of most cleere Terebentine, of Galenes Cerote of
℥. ii.

of Ilope, of euerie one, \mathfrak{z} . ii. let them seeth againe. This is an excellent Cerote to mollifie the hardnesse of sinnowes and ioynts. And thus we make an end of this Chapter.

Of medicines that mundifie and scoure awaie
filth or corruption.

Chap. 9.

A mundi-
ficative
medicine.

WE vse mundificatiues or abstersiues in all brused woundes, and altered of the aire, in vlcers and Apollumes latelie cut, after their digestion, that they may through their heate and pleasantnesse separate corruption from the flesh, and purge it, drawing the same to the outward parte of the skinne. And therefore we saie, that mundificatiues must be vled after digestion, for as Rasis sayth, a wound or an vlcer commeth not to conuenient generation of flesh, except it be perfectly digested. The simples that mundifie be these: Honie of Roses, Sugar, Honie, sirupe of Roses, Sothernwood, Sticados, the flour of Barlie, of Lentills, of Beanes, of Wildust, Wormwood, the seedes of Pettles, the flour of Lupines, Terebentine, Sarcocoll, the rootes of flour de luce and of Smallage, and the iuyce of the leaues of it, and of Horserhound, manie kindes of Gummes whereof sundrie remedies may be made in a weakke, a strong, and a stronger forme.

First we will beginne at those that mundifie weaklie. \mathcal{R} . of cleere Terebentine, \mathfrak{z} . ii. of sirupe of Roses strained, \mathfrak{z} . ii. of the iuyce of Plantaine, \mathfrak{z} . iii. seeth them all together a little, and when ye take them from the fire, put ther vnto the yolke of an egge, of Barlie flour. \mathfrak{z} . vi. of Saffron. \mathfrak{z} . i. Another. \mathcal{R} . of Honie of Roses, \mathfrak{z} . p. of sirupe of Roses, \mathfrak{z} . i. the yolke of an Egge, of Beane flour and Barlie flour, of Wildust, of euerie one, \mathfrak{z} . iii. of most cleere Terebentine, \mathfrak{z} . iii. of Saffron, \mathfrak{z} . p. make an oynment. Item, a mundificative of the second order is thus made. \mathcal{R} . of Honie of Roses strained, \mathfrak{z} . iii. of cleere Terebentine, \mathfrak{z} . i. of the iuyce of Smallage, one ounce, seeth them all together a little, ad-
ding

ding of wheate flour and Barlie flour, of euerie one, ℥.vi. of Sarcocoll, ℥.iii. mingle them, and vse them in all vlcers, woundes, Apostumes, pustles, and Carbuncles, for his mundification is sufficient. Another. R. of honie of roses strained, ℥.i. ℥. of clere terebentine, ℥.iii. of y iuyce of smallage, and of Hozehound, of euerie one, ℥.℥. of the iuyce of Wormwood, ℥.ii. seeth them al together, adding in y end of Beane flour and Barlie flour, of euerie one, ℥.vi. of the flour of Lupines and Orobis, ana. ℥.iii. of Sarcocoll and Mirrhe, ana. ℥.i. ℥. mingle them and vse them.

Here followeth the third order of Mundifications. R. of clarified honie, ℥.ii. of honie of roses strained, ℥.i. of clere terebentine, ℥.vi. of the iuyce of flour de luce, ℥.iii. of y iuyce of Smallage, of the tops of Brambles, of Nettles, Wormwood, of euerie one, ℥.ii. & a halfe, seeth them all together a little, adding of mildust, of the flour of Lupines & Orobis, ana. ℥.vi. of Sarcocoll, of Mirrhe, of euerie one, ℥.℥. mingle them and vse this ordinance, for it scoureth awaie grosse matter mightelie. Another. R. of clere Terebentine, ℥.ii. of honie of roses strained, ℥.ii. of the iuyce of Smallage & Fumitorie, if it may be gotten, ana. ℥.℥. of the iuyce of Vreos, ℥.ii. let them seeth a little, and make an ointment with sufficient flour of Lupines, Mildust, & Sarcocol. Here followeth a decoction to mundifie hollow vlcers. R. of Barbours lee, li. i. of honie of roses, ℥.iiii. of Sarcocol. ℥.iii. of y leaues of Smallage and Hozehound, halfe a handfull, seeth them a little, straine them, and vse them.

Of incarnatiue medicines and conglutinatiue, of wounds and vlcers. Chap. Io.

Albeit that we haue declared in the Chapter of wounds, incarnatiue medicines, & in what degree of heate they should be, yet for a moze plain doctrine, we wil describe certaine peculiar remedies. And first ye shall vnderstand that if ye shal adde to the mundifications of the former Chapter, Frankensence, Mirrhe, & Aloes, they shall be conuenient to incarne vlcers and filthie wounds, chieflie after digestion.

℥.iii.

Here

The eight booke of

Here followeth an ointment to incorne wounds. R. of clere Terebentine, of oyle of Mastike, of Roses omphacine, ana. ℥.ii. of the tallow of a Goat, of a weather, and of a cow, ana. ℥.℥. of Centaurie, of Consolida the greater & the lesse, of Parow, of toppes of Rosemarie, of Plantaine, of Knotgrasse, ana. m.℥. brate them all, and wzing out the iuyces, and put therunto of Mirrhe, Sarcocol, Frankensence, Aloes, ana. ℥.℥. of Mastike, ℥.iii. of Rosen of a Pine apple tree, ℥.ii. and a halfe, seeth them all together with a soft fire, till the iuyce be consumed, then straine them, and make a soft ointment with sufficient white ware.

Another. R. of clere Terebentine, li.℥. of Frankensence, ℥.℥. of Mastike, ℥.i. of Goates tallow, ℥.r. of the iuyce of Betonie, Centaurie, and Parow, ana. ℥.℥. Seeth them all together till the iuyce be consumed, adding of oyle of Mastike, ℥.i. of oyle of Roses omphacine, ℥.ii. make a soft Cerote, and after ward supple the plaister with the iuyces of the said hearbes, and then with cowes milke.

Here followeth an ointment to incorne sinnowie wounds. R. of clere Terebentine, li.℥. of Mastike, of rosen of the pine apple tree, of euerie one, ℥.i. of oyle of roses complete, ℥.ii. of Goats tallow, ℥.iii. of Centaurie, Pimpernel, Betonie, parowe, rosemarie, of euerie one. m.℥. of Padder, ℥.vi. of most fine graine, ℥.ii. cut the hearbes, & stamp them, & seeth them all with two ounces of earth wormes washed in wine, and with a ciath of odoriferous wine, til the wine be consumed, then straine them, and make a soft ointment with sufficient white ware. Another ointment incarnatiue in cholerike bodies, in maligne, corrosiue, and ill complexioned vlcers, comming of hot matter.

R. of oyle of Roses odoriferous, ℥.iii. of Calues suet melted, ℥.ii. of oyle of Mirr, of oyle of roses omphacine, ℥.℥. of the iuyce of Plantaine and Knotgrasse, ana. ℥.i. Seeth them all together till the iuyces be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining of litarge of gold and siluer, of euerie one, ℥.i. & a halfe, of Minium, of Tutia, of euerie one, ℥.ii. of Ceruse, ℥.x. seeth them againe in a brasse pan till they be blacke, adding in the end of clere Terebentine,

℞. i. ℞. make a soft ointment with sufficient white ware. Pouder
 Now we will describe incarnative lotions and pouders, & lotions
 of which this is one. ℞. of Aloes epatike, of Mirrhe, of euc- incarna-
 rie one, ℞. i. of Sarcocoll, ℞. i. ℞. of Frankensence, of Dil- tue.
 dust, of euerie one, ℞. ii. of Sanguis draconis, of Terra si-
 gillate, of euerie one, ℞. ii. and a halfe, of Tutia, of litarge,
 of Dragagante, of euerie one, ℞. i. mingle them and make a
 powder. If ye put to an ounce of this powder, vi. ℞. of leuc-
 rets haire fine cut, and the white of an egge, it shall be a sin-
 gular remedie to stanch blood.

Here followeth a lotion to incarne hollowe vlcers. ℞.
 of white wine odoriferous, ℞. vii. of fine Aqua vitæ, ℞. iii. of
 Mirrhe and Aloes epatike, of Sarcocoll, of euerie one, ℞. ii.
 of Frankensence, ℞. iii. of the seede of Saint Johns wort, of
 Centaurie the greater and the lesse, of Parry, of Uernein,
 of Knotgrasse, of Consolida the greater and the lesse, of eue-
 rie one, a little. First stampe them all a little, and seeth the
 till the third part be consumed, then straine them and vse
 them in fresh wounds (strawing the powder of Aloes vppon
 the wound) with Mirrhe, Frankensence, Wine, &c. Another
 lotion to incarne wounds. ℞. of white odoriferous wine, ℞.
 viii. of water of Plantaine, ℞. vi. of Aqua vitæ, ℞. ii. of Fran-
 kensence, of Mirrhe, of Aloes, of euerie one, ℞. i. ℞. of Sarco-
 coll, ℞. iii. of hene of Moles, ℞. x. of the floure of Lupines,
 and Orobus, of euerie one, ℞. iii. of the iuyce of Centaurie
 the greater and the lesse, or in steade of it of the hearbe, of
 euerie one, a handfull, of the iuyces, ℞. v. Seeth them all to-
 gether to the consumption of the third parte, and so vse
 them.

Of Medicines cicatrisatiue, sigillatiue, or
 conglutinatiue.

Chap. ii.

All authoys testifie a medicine conglutinatiue & cicat-
 risatiue, is that which through his heat (as is burnt al-
 um or cold, as ceruse) with his stipticitie hath vertue to

℞. iiii.

ozie

The eight booke of

Die by superfluous humiditie, till new skin be engendered. The simples that engender skinne in vlcers, are these: Burnt Allum, Lime tenne times washed, floures of Pomgranades, Litarge, burnt Lead, Ceruse, Apoquistidos, Dirt, Terra sigillata, Bole armonie, Roses, Plantaine, Tutia, Mirabolanes, Galles, Cozalls.

Here follow compounds: Vnguentum album Camphoratum, Vnguentum de cerusa coctum, Vnguentum pomphili-
licos, Vnguentum de Minio, waters of Allum, of Dirtills, of Plantaine, of Roses, Stiptike Wine, of the decoction of Roses, of floures of Pomgranades, of Dirtills, and of Allum. The Powder following is of meruailous cicatrization. R. of burnt Roch allum, of redde Cozall, ana, halfe an ounce, of Terra sigillata, of Bole armonie, ana. ℥.ii. of the floures of Pomgranades, of Mirabolane citrine, ana ℥.ii. P. of Tutia, ℥.i. mingle them.

Another. R. of washed Lime, of burnt Roch allum, ana ℥.ii. of Mirabolane citrine, of Terra sigillate, ana, ℥.i. mingle them and make a powder.

Of Medicines that swage paine.

Chap. 12.

PAine as the auncient Doctors saie, may be swaged three manner of waies. First, with anodine resolutive, which vapour out the matter that causeth paine, and do comfort the naturall heate of the member, and destroie strange heate, as Camomil, Dill, Bellilote, Holihock, Linseed, ducks grease, hens grease, gose grease, oile of Camomill, dill, yolks of egges, of all these, or of part of them, with crums of bread, yolkes of egges, and Saffron, ye may make plaisters resolutive, mollificatiue, and that shall swage paine, drawing the matter from the deeper parts to the outward parts all about, and vapouring it out by the pores. Secondlie, paine may be swaged by altering the euill complexion with his contrarie. Thirdlie, by mortifying natural heate of y member, and taking awaie the feeling thereof, which is done by medicines of Opium.

Here

Here ye shall note, that paine is the feeling of a thing contrarie to his nature, & though it may be caused, as Galen saith, by fraction, extention, corrosion, bruising, solution of continuitie, neuerthelesse by it selfe it is caused of contrarie qualities, and by accidents, it is caused of solution of continuitie. And the most certaine medicine to swage paine, as Galen saith, is that which is lyke to the completion of the member, exceeding a little in heate, that it may increase the sayd heate, and prepare humours to digestion by the operation of nature. It is manifest then, that as paine is the feeling of a contrite thing, so swaging of paine is the application of some pleasant thing agreeing to nature. There be xv. kindes of paines, (as Auicenn saith) namely, an itching paine, smarting, pricking, compressiue, extensiue, or stretching, striking, breaking, losing, pearcing, actual stupefactiue, beating, grievous or heavy biting and tyng. Now we will briefly declare the causes of all. Itching paine cometh of a tart and salt mattier. Smarting, of an egre humour, Pricking, of a sharpe humour. Extensiue, of windinesse, that stretcheth out the sinnowes and muscles beyond nature. Compressiue, cometh of a mattier or windinesse, that constraineth and maketh narrowe, the member or place. Concussive or shaking, procedeth of mattier that is resolved betwene the muscle and y pannicle, which by stretching the pannicle, maketh resolution of continuitie. Werping paine is caused of an humour or windinesse, enclosed betwene the pannicle and the bone called Almocatim, or of cold, drawing the said pannicle together. Losing paine, is caused of a mattier stretching the flesh and the muscles, and not the chordes. Percing paine, is caused of humours, or grosse windinesse, retained betwene the tunicles of an hard and grosse member, as the goute, called Colen, which without ceasing pearceth, and as it were, bozeth through with a wymbel. Actuall paine, is caused of humour retained in a member, when solution of continuitie is made. Stupefactiue payne, is caused of strong colde, or by oppilation of the poares retaining the sensible spirites, as by wrong binding and repletion of the receptacles.

Causes of
paine.

The eight booke of

Beating paine commeth of an hot apostume, for a colde apostume neuer causeth paine, except it turne to heate: Neither this byting paine is in hotte apostumes, but when it proceedeth from their inflammation, and sensibilitie of the member, and multitude of beating veines. Grauatue, or heauy paine, is caused of an apostume in a member not sensible, as is the longes, the kydneies, and the mylt.

Tyting paine, commeth of laborious exercise, or by an humour vehemently stretching the member.

Wyting paine commeth of a sharpe and egre humour.

Here ye shall note, that the remedies ordeined in the Chapter of resolutiue medicines, may be conueniently reduced to the vse of this Chapter.

Now we will speake of compound remedies to swage paine. First, I say, that crums of bread steeped in the broth of an Henne not salted, wherein Camomil, Melilote, Dill, hyanne, Linseed, Barley, and Organie, haue ben sodden, if ye stampe them and straine them all together, and make a plaister with the yolkes of Egges, oyle of Roses Camomille, and Violets, it shall swage paine, without faile.

Item, crums of bread steeped in colwes mylke, and then pressed, making a plaister with oyle of Camomille, and roses, Hennes grease, and duckes grese, and a little Saffron, swageth paine meruailously, and chiefly the gout.

Item, a bath of anodyne oyles, appeaseth all griefes, and so doth a bath of oyle of the decoction of earth wormes. Lykewise vnwashed wolfe, howseuer it be administred, is of good efficacie.

Item. R. of the leaues of Malloves and Violets, of the rootes and leaues of Holihock, ana. ℞. i. of Camomille, Melilote, Dille, ana. ℞. i. of the rootes of Langdebeefe. ℥. iii. of Benigrasse, of Paritarie, ana. ℞. ii. Seeth them all perfectly in water, stampe them and straine them, and make a stiffe plaister in the decoction, with crums of bread, and the foresaid straining, adding of oyle of Camomille, Roses, & Dyl, ana. ℥. ii. of duckes grese, Hennes grese, and gose grese, ana. ℥. ii. of Saffron. ℥. i. the yolkes of foure Egges. mingle them, and let them seeth againe a little.

Item,

Item, Barley floure, with bran, Beane floure, and the foresayde decoction, hauing added the sayd oyles, fattes, and Saffron, swageth paine meruailously. Item, if ye make a Masse plaister with the floure of barley, and branne, and sufficient Sapa, adding of oyle of Roses, Camomille, & Dille, ana. ʒ. ii. of ducks grese. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of Saffron. ʒ. ii. the yolkes of three Egges, it shalbe excellent to swage all paines caused of matter compound.

Here followeth a Liniment to swage paine, caused of myxt matter. R. of oyle of Camomille, Dylle, Lilies, and Spyke, ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle of Roses, of Elders, of Agrippa, and Dialthea, of hens grese, gosse grese, and duckes grese, ana. ʒ. x. of the flowers of Rosemary, Camomille, of Melilote, ana. ʒ. i. of Yua Muscata, of Calamint, Mugwort, Sage, Scicados, Squinantum, of euery one a little, of Lignum Aloes, ʒ. iii. of the rootes of Enula campana, and wallwort somewhat bzused, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the suet of a calfe, and of a cowe, ana. ʒ. iii. of Earth wormes washed with wine. ʒ. ii. ʒ. Seeth them all, with a pound of odoriferous wyne, till the wyne be consumed, and make a liniment with sufficient white ware, adding of liquide Storax. ʒ. vi. vse this liniment, for it appeaseth all olde griefes, of the ioynts, backe, and the goute.

Item, a decoction of Mallowes, Violets, Psillium, of the seede of Quinces, Benigrasse, Barley floure, oyle of Roses, and Violets, swageth paine and inflammation, and altereth an euill hot complexion, and so doth an embrocation, made with such a decoction. Oyle of Roses odoriferous, beaten with the white of an Egge, & the iuyce of Plantaine, is of lyke efficacie. But if the paine be caused of grosse windynesse, then Dyll, Camomille, Cummin, Coriander, Fenell, Carewayes, Ameos, Scicelleos, Barcelly seede, howsoeuer they be ministred in plaisters, or oyles, procure mittigation of paine meruailously.

Of corrosiue and putrefactiue medicines, and that breake whole flesh. Cap. xiiij.

Corrosiue, putrefactiue, and caustike medicines, differ not but in more and lesse actiuitie, for they haue all vertue to byte, and therefore it chaunceth often tymes that one fulfilleth the operation of an other, because of the complication of the members, or quantitie of the medicine, or long tarryance vpon the member.

We will describe thre orders of corrosiue medicines: The first, shalbe of weake corrosiues, the second, of stronger, the third of strongest. For weake corrosiues are conuenient in feeble diseases and delicate bodies, strong in strong diseases, strongest in most vehement diseases. For extreme diseases, (as saith Hippocrates) require extreame curations.

Now to go forward in our purpose, though all these medicines be hot and of earthie nature, yet corrosiues be of lesse operation than putrefactiues, & putrefactiues are weaker than caustike medicines, and therefore corrosiues worke in the vpper part, & in soft flesh, putrefactiues in hard flesh, and deepe, but caustikes haue power to bzeake the skynne in hard flesh, and enter deeply.

Now we begin of simple corrosiues, which are these: of Roch Allume burnt and not burnt, sponge of the sea somewhat burnt, Lime meanelly washed, red Corall, powder of Mercurie.

Compound corrosiue medicines are these: Vnguentum Apostolorum, Vnguentum Ceraeos, Vnguentum Aegyptiacum, after Mesue, whose operation is weake inough, Vnguentum Aegyptiacum, after Auicen, which is made of Alum and Verdegrease, honey, and Vineger, and it is good against Ascachillos and Gangrena.

Item, Vnguentum Egiptiacum, of our description, is of great efficacie, and is thus made. R. of Verdegrease, of Alum, of Honey, of Vineger, ana. ℥.ii. of Arsnike powdered, ℥.ii. of Sublimate. ℥.i. Let them seeth all together (the ingredients first made in powder) till they be thick, and so vse it, for it killeth all kindes of Gangrena, Ascachillos, and Fistules.

Item,

Item, Vnguentum Egiptiacum, of our inuention, for maligne, corrosiue, rotten, and hollow vlcers, may be conueniently vsed, and is thus made. R. of water of Plantaine, and wyne of Pomgranades, of Honey, of Licium, ana. ʒ. ii. of Verdegrese, of Roch alum. ana. ʒ. x. Seeth them all together, till they be thick. This oyntment following is good for the same purpose, with lesse morbidication. R. of oyle of Roses, of Calues suet, ana. li. ʒ. of the iuyce of Plantaine, of Alleluya, of Sozelle, of the wyne of Pomgranades, ana. ʒ. ii. Mingle them and seeth them, till the iuyces be consumed, then straine them, and make a soft oyntment, with sufficient white ware, adding of Verdegrese finely poudered, tenne drammes.

Another. R. of the water of Plantaine, of Honey, ana. ʒ. iiii. of Verdegrese. ʒ. ii. of Roch alum. ʒ. ii. ʒ. Let them seeth till they be thicke. Item, Vnguentum Egiptiacum, of strong operation, and is good against a Carbuncle, Anthrax, and Herpes. R. of Verdegrese, of Alum, of Honey, of Vin negere, ana. ʒ. ii. of Arsnike poudered. ʒ. i. of Sublimate. ʒ. ii. Seeth them all together, till they be thick. Item, Vnguentum Apostolorum, of our description. R. of oyle of Roses, ʒ. vi. of cleere Terebentine. ʒ. iii. of washed lyme, of litarge, of Tutia, ana. ʒ. ii. of Myrrhe, Frankensence, Sarcocolle, ana. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of Verdegrese ʒ. x. of Roch alum burnt. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the iuyce of Horehound ʒ. i. Let the oyle, Terebentine, and iuyce, be sodden, till the iuyce be consumed, then straine them, & make a soft oynement with sufficient white war, adding the rest finely poudered.

Here followeth the pouwer of our inuention, which is of most excellent operation, in remouing superfluous fleshe without paine. First ye must haue of Aqua fortis, where with gold is seperate from siluer, which is made after this sort. R. of Vitryole romaine, of Roch alum, ana. li. i. of Salnitri. li. i. ʒ. Still them in a glasse. Of this water, take as we haue said, li. i. ʒ. of Quick siluer. li. ʒ. put the water in a glasse well luted, and let it in the furnesse with a couer, and a receiuer, as they vse to stille in glasse, and see they be all well luted, that no ayze breath out: and vse a soft fire,

till

The eight booke of

till it begin to drop, than fortifie the fire, till the receiver be redde, afterward encrease the fire, by little and little, til the water be stilled out. Then breake the glasse, and take out the quicksilver calcined, which the Alchimistes call Precipitate, or calcined, and poude it vpon a marble stone, than put it againe in the glasse, luted, as is aforesaide, and still it, till all the water be stilled out, which done, breake the glasse againe, and draw out that, that is within, & poude it vpon a marble stone, and put the powder in a brasle potte, on a strong fire, stirring it aboute the space of an houre and a halfe.

It is a signe of perfect decoction, when the powder is red, and lyke Minium, and somewhat clearer. This powder may be called a great secrete, wherewith I haue gotten great gaines and worship, for it mundifieth all virulent, maligne and corrosiue vlcers, without paine, and prepareth them to incarnation, and cicatrization.

Item, a trociske of Minium, of our description, mundifieth all euill and hard fleshe, and is good for fistules and fleshie vlcers, and is made after this sort.

R. of the crums of rawe bread well leauened. ℥.iiii. of most strong Sublimate. ℥.i. of Minium. ℥.℥. stampe them all together with a little Rose water, then make trociskes after the forme of the kernells of a Pyneapple, and put them in an hot ouen, vpon a tyle, till they be drye, and so vse them.

If that ye will haue them stronger, encrease the vertue of Sublimate, and if ye will haue them of lesse corrosion, diminish the receite of Sublimate, and encrease the quantitie of the crums.

Item, a trociske of Affodilles, after our description, is good to kill a fistula, and canker. R. of most strong Sublimate. ℥.℥. of Arsnike poudered. ℥.i.℥. of Ceruse, of the iuyce of Amidum, ana. ℥.iii.℥. of the iuyce of Affodilles. ℥.x. of Vineger. ℥.v. Seeth them all till the iuyce and Vineger be consumed, than straine them finely, and incorporate them with two ounces of the crummes of rawe bread, adding of Auripigmentum calcined, ℥.iiii.℥. make trociskes of them

them all, with a litte Rose water, as we sayde before of
Opinium.

The maner to calcinate Auripigmentum, is this. R. of
Auripigmentum poudzed. ℥.ii. put them in a glasse, and set
the glasse vpon hot coles, and so leaue it, till all the Auri-
pigmentum cleaue to the glasse, with a reddish colour,
which done, breake the glasse, and gather the Auripigmen-
tum being calcinate, and than powder it, and vse it, for it is
a meruailous good corrosiue, with little paine. And it is
good for disceitfull, corrosiue, cancerous, and malignant bla-
cers.

Here followeth an other powder of our description, as
gainst Fistules, cancerous, and putrified vlcers.

R. of Ceruse, of the iuyce of Amidum, ana. ℥.x. of white
Arsenicke. ℥.vi. the iuyce of Plantaine, Celebonie, and of
the rindes of Pomgranades, Ana. ℥.℥. of Tutia. ℥.ii. of
Camphore. ℥.i. of the stone scalled Ematites well poudzed,
℥.i. ℞. Let them boyle all together beside the Camphore,
till the iuyces be consumed, then poudze them with the Ca-
phore brayed, according to arte, and keepe them in a glasse.
Item, the trociskes of Andzaron, are good for the same pur-
pose, and the description of them is this.

R. of the rindes of Pomgranades. ℥.x. of Galles, ℥.
viii. of Myze, of Aristolochia rotunda, Ana, ℥.iiii. of Draga-
gantum, of Alume named lamenum, ana, ℥.ii. of Vitriol
romaine, ℥.iiii. powder the, and make trociskes with swete
wyne.

Hot trociskes, of Galens description are good for the
same purpose. R. of vnslakt lyme one parte, of redde Au-
ripigmentum, and yelowe, of Kealgar, and Scatia, Ana,
halfe a parte, powder them, and make trociskes with Cas-
pitelle.

Item, our trociskes made to stanch blood with putrifaction,
are not to be disallowed. R. of burnt vitriol. ℥.x. of our pou-
der of Mercury. ℥.i. and a halfe, of the iuyce of Amidum, of
Gypsum, ana. ℥.ii. of lye moderately washed, ℥.v. of Myze
Aloes epaticke brayed, ana. ℥.ii. and a halfe, of our trociske
of

The eight booke of

of Minium, ℥.i. bzaie them all together, & incorporate them with two ounces of the crommes of rawe bzeade, and the iuyce of knotstrasse.

Item, oyle of vitrcolle is of famylter corosion. Aqua fortis, where with golde is deuided from siluer, consumeth superfluous fleshe, and plucketh vp euil wartes.

Item, the water of our description ordained to byte away superfluous fleshe with little payne. R. of sublimate, ℥.vi. of Salis gemme, of Salis nitri, of roche alume, ana, ℥.℥. of verdegreese, ℥.i. of water of roses, and plantaine, ana, ℥.viii. seeth them all together beside the verdegreese, tyll the thirde parte bee consumed, and put to the verdigreese, when yee take the rest from the fire. Powe it remaigneth, that wee speake of putrefactive medicines.

Auicen saith, that putrefactive medicines are those that haue strength to corrupt the complexion of the member, and induce an eschare, lyke deade flesh, and cause great paines and feauers, and they must not be ministred but in strong bodies, & to destroy strong diseases, as a carbuncle, harpes, esthiomenos. And they are these, arsenik, sublimate, realgar, and other medicines compound therewith. And when they shall bee applyed, they must bee prepared with some thing that repzelseth their sharpnesse and benemenes, as realger, and arsnike, must be sodden with the iuice of plantayne, nightshade, and houseleke, and after the maner of the ordinaunces following, R. of arsnike, and realger, ana, ℥.ii. of auripigmēte ℥.i. ℥. of barbours lee, ℥.vi. of water of roses. ℥.iiii. seeth them all together, till the water and the lee be consumed, and bzaie them finelie, and adde of the stone called Ematites, ℥.ii. ℥. vse this ordinace vpon anthrax, and other such. To the same intention the powder of affodylles described of William Placentinus, is commendable, and is made after this sorte, R. of the iuyce of the rootes of affodylles, li.i. of redde Auripigmentum bzaied, ℥.ii. lyme vnsackt and poudzed, ℥.iii. seeth the iuyce till it be halfe consumed, and than put to the Auripigmentum, and the lyme well poudzed, and incorporate them all well together, and drye them at the Sunne, and than deuyde that mixture in to small

small peeces, and laie them vpon a boord in the Sunne till they ware hard. And if ye will put to the saide receit an ounce of Realger well powdered, it shall be of stronger operation, but then it must not be vled but in verie strong bodies.

Now we will speake of caustike medicines, which are called Ruptories, and albeit that their operation is most strong, and inclineth to the nature of fire, neuerthelesse it is lightlie taken awaie when they are too strong, which thing commeth not in putrefactive medicines, for when they begin their operation, their action may be swaged with wine or water, and therefore they be moze safelie vled than putrefactives.

First a ruptorie of excellent operation is made after this sort. R. of lee wherewith Sope is made, which is called Capitell or Magistra. And if it be gathered of the first drops, the ruptorie shall be the better, (it is a signe that the lee is good, when an egge doth swimme vpon it) li. ℞. of Vitrioll Romane, ℥. i. ℞. of Opium, ℥. i. Let them seeth all together except the Opium, till they be thicke, then put to the Opium when ye take the rest fro the fire, & put it in a glasse wel stopped, & vse it when ye will break Apostumes & whole skin. Another. R. of the iuyce of Ciclamine, ℥. i. ℞. of the foresaide lee, ℥. iiii. of Vitrioll Romane, ℥. iiii. of Aqua fortis, ℥. i. Salis nitri, ℥. ii. ℞. of Opium, ℥. i. seeth the all, as it is aforesayd. Item, the ruptorie which Guydo speaketh of made of lee, of Beane braunches, &c. is of good effect. Howbeit I haue euer allowed moze the first receit.

Here ye shal note, that in the administration of caustike medicines, ye must defend the places lying about, with some colde ointment, as with an ointment of Ceruse, & such like. that the caustike medicines worke not but where neede is. For which purpose ye must make a hole in the middelt of the plaister, and by that hole ye must apply the caustike medicines in the place where ye see neede. Moreover, it is requisite that ye applie all about some cold licour with scoups wet in water and vineger, to keepe off deriuation of humours, & our custome was to vse this ordinance following.

It.

R. of

The eight Booke of

R. of oile of roses odoriferous complete, of oile of myrrour
cine, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . i . \mathfrak{p} .$ the whites of three egges, of the iuyce of Let-
tuce, Plantaine, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{p} .$ Shake them all together, and vse
them as is aforesaide. Note, that the said medicine hath
wrought sufficientlie when the place is blacke, by the effect
of the medicine, and commonlie it cometh to passe by the
space of halfe an houre. Howbeit let it lie vpon the member
more and lesse, according as necessitie shall require.

After the said operation, ye shall procure the fall of the
eschare with Butter and swines grease, and with y leaues
of Coleworts or plaister of Mailomes and Violets, or other,
according to that shall be expedient.

Of Medicines that blister. Chap. 14.

Simples that blister are these: Apium risus, Canthar-
ides, Ciclamine, Onions, Strong Garlike, Mel anacardi-
num, the stones or graines of Vitis alba. Of these simples
many compounds may be made, whereof this is one. **R.** of
Cantharides, $\mathfrak{z} . i i i .$ of crums of rawe bread, $\mathfrak{z} . i i .$ of vinegar
squillike, $\mathfrak{z} . i i i i .$. Take away the heades, the winges, and
the feete of Cantharides, and stampe them all together and
make a past, which ye shall applie vpon the member that ye
will blister, the space of halfe a daie or more, when the place
is blistered, ye shall pricke the blisters in sundrie places, &
anoint them with Butter, & laie on black Colewort leaues,
till the bladders be perfectlie purged. Another of greater
strength. **R.** of the rootes of Apium risus, of the rootes of Ci-
clamine, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ of the seeds of Vitis alba, of Cantharides,
ana. $\mathfrak{z} . i i .$ of brased Pepper, $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ of Mel anacardium, $\mathfrak{z} . v .$
of rawe bread, $\mathfrak{z} . x .$ take away the heads and wings of Can-
tharides, stampe them all together, & vse the as is aforesaid.

Of Cauteries. Chap. 15.

A Cauterie is a necessarie thing in the art of Chirurgie,
and there be two kindes of it, Actuall and Potenti-
all. An actuall cauterie is of better and surer opera-
tion

ration than a potentiall, by reason of the simplicitie of the fire, for his operation hurteth not after application, as a potentiall cauterie doth, which is made by medicines corrosiue, putrefactive, and caustike, which inflame the partes about, and induce euill accidents, as feauers, crampes, and greafe paines. And therefore Auicen saith, that an actuall cauterie moderatlie vled, is a noble remedie to stoppe corruption of members, and it rectifieth the complection of the members, and it resolueeth and taketh awaie corrupt matter, & stancheth bloud. Howbeit ye must beware that ye touch not the sinnowes, chords, or ligaments, least the member be weakened, or the crampe ensueth.

And here ye shall note touching confortation and rectification of the member, that through an actuall cauterie a member euill complectioned by colde moist, rotted, and venimous matter may safelie be rectified and comforted, and therefore the doctors allow opening of colde Apostumes with an actual cauterie. Likewise, when the matter is venimous or corrupt, as in a Carbuncle, Herpes, and Ecthymenos, the Doctors highlye praise the vse of the saide cauterie. But if the member be euill complectioned through hot & drie matter, then ye must vse neither actuall nor potentiall cauterie, for so you shuld adde drynesse to drynesse, or heat to heat. And therefore in hot and drie, and flegmatike Apostumes, and of the nature of Herisipelas, ye must vse a Lancet, that is to saie, a cold yron and not a hot. Wherefore the Chirurgions doe euil that vse indifferentlie actual cauteries in all Apostumes. Furthermore, it is a general rule, that vniuersall purgation of the bodie must goe before perticular purgation. The vtilities and profites of cauteries be these that followe. First, it comforteth a colde member: secondlie, it taketh awaie the euill complection of the same: thirdlie, it suffereth not corruption to spread abroade: fourthlie, it resolueeth and drieth the corrupt matter, it taketh also awaie venimousnesse. It separateth the corrupt parte from the bone, it keepeth open y place of Apostumes, y good cicatrisation may be made, it stancheth y bloud & maketh a deepe schare, it emptieth & turneth away cauterous matter descending to y eies,

The eight Booke of

being applieth vpon the coronall commissure, it enlargeth hollow vlcers and fistules, that the mattier maye issue the better out. It reduceth a round forme of vlcers, to a long, whereby they are moze easilie healed, it rotteth vp superfluous things, as Glandules, Scrophules, &c. It turneth a side mattier, or deriueth to y^e nigh parts of the vlcered place, which must be done when a mattier must be lead from one place to another. As we did sometime to purge the mattier that was wont to arriue in an vlcer about the instep, wee made an issue vnder the knee, and therefore Arnoldus saith well, that a flowing which cannot be turned to a naturall issue, may conuenientlie be drawen out with cauterics.

There be many other profitcs of an actuall cauterie, which sundrie Doctors haue largelie spoken of, and we will yet speake somewhat. First ye shall vnderstand that an actuall cauterie applieth vpon the coronall commissure, aideth to vapour out the cauterous and rumatike mattier of the bzaine, and turneth it a side from the partes lying about. Mozeouer, it cureth the Epilepsia, and remoueth olde paine of the head, and it keepeth off Cataracts. Some commaund that the cauterisation be made vnto the bone, and some commaund that the bone be touched & scaled, which Albucasis re- proueth by reason of the nobilitie of the pannicle tied to the said commissure. The place of the said coronall commissure is thus knowen. Put your hand vpon the nose betweene the two eyes, and stretch it out toward the coronall commissure of the head, for where the great finger endeth, there is the commissure, and there ye shall make an issue. And the cauterie wherewith ye must make the issue, must be after the figure of an Olive, and sometimes we haue done it with a caustike of Capitell aboue written. Item, cauterisation made vnder the temples, is good to stanch droppings of the eyes, and to keepe off Cataracts. Item, an issue made vpon the huckle bone, is good for the Sciatica. There be manie other profitcs of Cauteries, written by auncient Doctors, which our men neglect now a daies, and therefore we haue declared them that be most in vse.

Of Ointments and Cerotes. Chap. 16.

Albeit that in the former Chapters we haue spoken sufficientlie of Ointmentes and Cerotes, yet that they may be the moze easilie found, we will intreate of them in this booke also.

And first we will describe a Cerote for woundes of the head, of noble operation. R. of Betonie, Woodbind, S. Johns wort, Parow, Mouseare, Rosemarie, Sage, Centaurie the greater and the lesse, of Wimpernell, of hearbe Saint Marie, ana. m. ℞. of Consolida the lesse, m. i. ℞. of cleare Terebentine, li. iii. of oyle of Roses odoriferous made of ripe Olives, li. i. and a halfe, of Mastike, ℥. iii. of Rosen of the pine apple tree, of Gum elemi, ana, ℥. iii. First cut the hearbs & stampe them, and with the rest melted at the fire incorporate them all together, adding of odoriferous wine, li. ii. let them seeth a little at the fire, and set them in some vessell a sunning, the space of a weeke, stirring them about euerie daie, which done, set them on the fire againe, and let them seeth till the wine be consumed, and straine them through a thicke cloth, and make a cerote at the fire with sufficient white ware, then soften the cerote and chafe it with Goates milke and Cowes milke, and the iuyce of the said hearbs first, and last of all with Aqua vita.

Note, that if ye adde immediatlie to the cerote some of the said hearbs finelie cut and stamped, it should be of much better operation. Another cerote for the head, called Cerotum de Minio capitale. R. of oyle of Roses odoriferous, li. i. of oyle of Mastike, ℥. ii. the suet of a weather and of a Calfe, li. i. ℞. of litarge of golde and silver, ana. ℥. iiii. of Pinium, ℥. ii. of odoriferous wine, li. i. seeth them with a soft fire at the beginning, and stirre them about, and in the end increse the fire till the cerote be blacke or blackish, then adde of cleare Terebentine, li. ℞. of Mastike, ℥. ii. of Gum elemi, ℥. i. and a halfe, of white Ware as much as shall suffice. Another cerote of our description. R. of gum elemi, ℥. iii. of Mastike, ℥. ii. of Rosen of the pine tree, ℥. i. of cleare Clophonia,

℞. iii.

℞. v.

The eight booke of

℞. r. of clere Terebentine, ℥. iiii. of oyle of roses odoriferous
℥. v. of the iuyce of Betonie and Woodbine, of euerie one,
li. ℞. Seth them all together, and put to the straining of
white ware as much as shall be sufficient; and make a ce-
rote which afterwarde must be malared or softned with odo-
riferous white wine.

Another cerote which healeth all woundes of the head
without corruption, so that the wound at the beginning bee
dressed with the white of an egge without a tent, and will
haue healed many of the sayde woundes; applying onelie
a peece of this Cerote. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle
of Roses complete and odoriferous, of euerie one, ℥. ii. of oyle
of Mastike, of oyle of Vire, of euerie one, ℥. i. of the iuyce of
Parow, ℥. iii. of the iuyce of Betonie, ℥. i. of Goates suet, ℥. i.
℞. Seth them all together till the iuyce be consumed, then
straine them & put to the straining of Mastike, ℥. r. of Gum
elemi, ℥. vi. of clere Terebent. ℥. ii. ℞. of white war as much
as shall suffice, let the seth againe a little, & make a cerote
which must be malared with Milke, & after with Aqua vite.
Hereafter followeth y^e ordinance of Peter de Ebano, where-
with he healed fractures of the scull (as men saie) howbeit
indeede it is not a sure cure, for many Practitioners in
our time haue bene deceiued therewith. Wherefore it is
better to lift vp the bone before ye applie anie Cerote. The
description of Peters Cerote is this.

℞. of Gum elemi, ℥. iiii. of Rosen of the Vine, of pure
Ware, Armoniacke, of euerie one, ℥. ii. of Terebentine, ℥.
iii. and a halfe, with oyle of Roses, ℥. ii. and a halfe. Seth
them all together saue the Armoniacke, with a ciath and a
halfe of Rahmsay, till the Wine be consumed, then put to
the Armoniacke dissolued with vineger, and let it be malared
with wine or Aqua vite.

Vnguentum Basilicon which is good for all wounds and
bleers, is made after this sorte. ℞. of Swines grease, of
Calues suet, of Aleathers suet, of euerie one, li. ℞. of
Goates talowe, of Wormes washed with Wine or shippe
Pitch, of Rosen of the Vine tre of euerie one, ℥. ii. of Oyle
of Roses odoriferous, ℥. viii. of the iuyce of Plantaine, ℥.
iii.

liii. of the iuyce of Parowe and Woodbinde, of euerie one, ʒ.iii. of the seede of Saint Johns wort, and of the leaues thereof, of euerie one, m.i. Let them seeth all together till the iuyces bee consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining of Minium, of Terra sigillata finelie bzaied, of euerie one, ʒ.i.℥. of litarge of golde and siluer, of euerie one, ʒ.iii.℥. Seeth them and stirre them about til they be blacke, and the put to of most chere Terebent. ʒ.vi. of Mastike, ʒ.x. of white ware as much as shall suffice, let them seeth againe, and make a Cerote.

This ointment is of good operation in digesting, riping, & swaging of paine with subtil & gentle attraction. A Cerote or Sparadrap, for maligne, virulent, and corrosiue blisters of the legges and of the armes, made of this sort. It. of Barlie, of the oyle of Myrt, of oyle of Roses omphacine, of euerie one, ʒ.ii. of Vnguentum Populeon, ʒ.ii. and a halfe, of Calues & Cowes suet, of euerie one, li.℥. of Swines grease melted, ʒ.v. of the leaues of Plantaine, Nightshade, and Woodbinde, of euerie one, m.ii. of the Wine of Pongranads, ʒ.viii. beate them and stamp them all together, and so leaue them the space of a daie, and afterwarde seeth them till the wine be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining of litarge of golde and siluer, of euerie one, ʒ.iii. of Minium, ʒ.x. of Bole armonie, and Terra sigillata well bzaied, of euerie one ʒ.vi. seeth them againe and stir them about, and make a blacke Sparadrap with sufficient white ware, adding in the end of Camphore bzaied according to art, ʒ.ii. of cleere Terebentine, ʒ.iii.℥.

Vnguentum de Cerusa decoctum, after our description, is good for the same intention. It. of Swines grease melted ʒ.iii. of the wine of Pongranads, ʒ.viii. of Ceruse bzaied ʒ.xiii. seeth them all together with a soft fire till the wine be consumed, then increase the fire and let it seeth againe the space of an houre, and stirre them euer about, & afterwarde make a thicke ointment with sufficient white ware, adding in the end of cleere Terebentine, ʒ.iii.℥.

Vnguentum de Tutia, or Diapomphalicos, after our description, which is good against corrosiue, cancerous, and
It.iii. Deceitfull

The eight booke of

Deceitfull bleedings thus ordeined. R. of oyle of Roses odoriferous, of oyle of myrrour, of euerie one, li. of oyle of Dir-
tine, of Galens ointment, of Vnguentum Populeon, of euery
one, ℥.ii. of the leaues of Plantaine and Nightshade, of eu-
erie one, m.ii. cut the herbes and stampe them, and mingle
them all together, and so leaue them the space of a weeke,
then seeth them a little, and straine them, & put to the strai-
ning sufficient white ware, and make a soft ointment, and
take it from the fire, and stirre it about till it be warme, &
last of all put therunto of litarge of gold & siluer well brai-
ed, of euerie one, ℥.iii. of Tutia. ℥.i. of Ceruse, ℥.x. of
burnt Lead, ℥.vi. of Camphore brated according to arte, ℥.
i. Mingle them all together, and labour them in a mortar of
Lead the space of an houre.

Vnguen-
tum albu
Campho-
iatum.

Here followeth the description of Vnguentum album
Camphoratū. R. of oyle of roses odoriferous, li. of Calues
suet melted, ℥.iii. make a soft ointment at the fire with
sufficient white ware, which done, take it from the fire and
stirre it about till it be warme, then adde the whites of two
egges well beaten, with an ounce of water of Roses, and a
drum of Camphore, stirre them about againe the space of
two houres, for it is a meruailous ointment to coole & quench
hot matter, with mitigation of paine.

Vnguentum de Minio for virulent, corrosiue, and ma-
ligne vlcers, and fresh wounds. R. of oyle of roses odorife-
rous, li. of Calues and Cowes suet, ana. ℥.viii. of Oyle
Dirtine, ℥.iiii. of Swines grease melted, ℥.ii. of the leaues
of Plantaine, Woodbinde, Parowe, Weybread, Buglosse,
Sowthistle, of Consolida the lesse, ana. m.i. stampe them all
together and mingle them, and let them lie three daies, then
seeth them a little and straine them, and put the straining
of litarge of golde and siluer, ana. ℥.ii. of Pinium, of Ce-
ruse, of Terra sigillate, of bole armonie well brayed, ana. ℥.
i. of cleere Terebentine, ℥.v. of Mastike, ℥.i. Let them seeth
againe till they be black in colour, and make an ointment
with sufficient white ware.

Vnguentum Rosarum, after Mesue, is of good operation
against Heresipelas, and all inflammation, and is much bled
in

in the court of Rome. R. of fresh swines grese melted. li. iiii. Let it be washed tenne times, first with hot water, & then with cold, afterward, take as much of redde Rose leanes, cut in small peeces, and leaue them together the space of seuen dayes, then seeth them a little and straine them, and againe put thereto as many more redde Roses and so leue them, other seuen dayes, and afterward set them on the fire with a pound of the iuyce of Roses, and ʒ. iiii. of the oyle of sweet Almonds, and let them seeth againe with a soft fier, till the iuyce be consumed, then straine them, adding againe. ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of Roses, and let them seeth againe, till the iuyces be consumed, and make an oyntment, if ye washe it thise with Rose water, it shall be the better.

Here followeth another oyntment of Roses, of our description, which is good to quench all hot complexions of Herisipelas, and Ignis persicus. R. of oyle of Violets, of oyle of Penuphar, or in the steele thereof, oyle of Roses odoriferous, ana. ʒ. iiii. of the oyle of sweet Almonds. ʒ. ii. of calues suet. li. i. of Kids tuet. li. ʒ. of swines grese melted, namely of a Boze of two yeare olde. li. iiii. First melt them & straine them all, and wash them ten times with hot water of the decoction of barley, of Roses, of Violet flowres, and of lettuce. Then wash them as often with cold water of barley, and afterward take as much of stamped Roses as the weight of all is, and so leaue them the space of a weeke, and then seeth them a little with a soft fire, and put vnto them, of the iuyce of white Roses. li. ʒ. of red Roses somewhat stamped, li. i. ʒ. mingle them altogether and leaue them tenne dayes. Afterward seeth them againe with a soft fire, till the iuyce be consumed, and streine them againe and put to the straining, of white ware, ʒ. iiii. seeth them againe one halfe, last of all, let them be washed with water of Violets, and as much water of Roses, this is an excellent oyntment to cure all inflammations, & is a repercussive of blcers, without hurt of the blcered place.

Item, the oyntment of Galen, which is put in steede of an oyntment of Roses, and is made after this sort. R. of oyle of Roses omphacine. li. ʒ. of white ware ʒ. ii. melt them all

The eight booke of

at the fire, & wash them oft with hot water, and then with colde water, of Violets and Roses, and after ward with Wineger of Roses. This oyntment quencheth all inflammations of Herisipelas, and it is also repercussive.

Vnguentum Triaformacon, is thus made. R. of olde oyle li. i. of Litarge of Golde and silver finely brayed, of white Wineger, ana. ʒ. iiii. Let the oyles seeth together, and stirre them about with a sticke till they be thicke, this oyntment incarneth wounds and blcers.

Here followeth an oynement or cerote to comfort the stomacke, and strengthen digestion. R. of oyle of Roses odoriferous. ʒ. ʒ. of oyle of Mastike. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the iuyce of Worme wood, one drame: of the iuyce of Quinces. ʒ. ii. of Myntes, Pepte, Rosemary floures, Mugwort, Squinantum, Roses, of every one, ʒ. ʒ. of Spica inde, two drammes of odoriferous wyne. li. i. of Saffron. ʒ. ʒ. Let them seeth together tyll the wyne be consumed and the iuyces, than straine them, & make a soft oyntment with sufficient white ware, adding of the thre Saunders, ʒ. i. vse it.

Diaquilo
magnum

Diaquilon made after our description, resolneth all hardnesse, and openeth & mollifieth safely. R. of Muscilage made as it followeth. li. i. ʒ. that is to saie. R. of the roots of Holihock. li. ʒ. of Lynesæde, of Jonugræke, ana. ʒ. i. of the seæde of Violets, Malloves, Holihock, and Quinces, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Psillium. ʒ. ii. of the rootes of Beers. ʒ. ii. of oyle of Camomille, Dylle, Lylies, of the Dyle of Lynesæde, and floure de lyce, ana. ʒ. iii. of Venues grese, Duckes grese, & Gole grese, ana. ʒ. iii. of Dyle of Almonds, of Psopus humide, of the iuyce of Lycorise, ana. ʒ. x. of most clære Terebentine. ʒ. i. ʒ. of Calues tallow melted. li. ʒ. of lytarge of Golde finely brayed. ʒ. x. Let them seeth all together, and styre them about till the Muscilage be consumed, and make a soft cerote with sufficient white ware, adding of Armoniake dissolved in Wineger. ʒ. v. of Serapine, Opoponax, Bellium, Galbanum, ana. ʒ. iii. dissolue them all in the sayde Wineger, and mingle them.

Diaquilo
minus.

Here followeth the lesse Diaquilon, of our description, which resolneth hot apostumes in the cude, with mollification.

ration. R. of Oyle of Roses odoriferous, of Vitarge of gold well brayed, ana. ʒ. viii. of Camomille. ʒ. iiii. of Oyle of violets and of swete Almonds. ʒ. i. of Calues suet, Hennes grese, and duckes grese, ana. ʒ. ii. of clere Terebentine. ʒ. x. of y Muscilage of y roots of Holihock, of the roots of Lang debæse, ana. ʒ. iii. of reising. ʒ. ii. of the seede of Holihocke, of the seede of Mallowes, ana. ʒ. vi. of the seed of Quinces and violets, ana. ʒ. iii. of Psillium. ʒ. ii. make a muscilage of them all, with sufficient water, according to arte, and put it to the Oyles, and fastes, and seeth them till the saide muscilage be consumed, and straine them, putting to the straining, of white or yelow ware as much as shall suffice.

Here followeth the ordinaunce of Galens cerote of ylope, Cerotum
ylopi Ga-
leni. which is good against hardnesse and knobbes of members, and against hardnesse of the liuer, and the mylt, and paines of the matrice, and hardnesse of the ioyntes and sinowes, with mollification of the bones. R. of yelow ware. ʒ. iii. of Oyle of Camomille, and Oyle of flourebeluice, ana. ʒ. vi. of Mastike. ʒ. i. of Spyke, ʒ. ii. of Saffron. ʒ. i. of Terebentine. ʒ. i. of Plopus humida. ʒ. viii. of rosen of the pines apple tree. ʒ. i. Make a softe Cerote of all, with sufficient white ware.

Item, a cerote of Ylope of our description, which is good in all hardnesse of the bodie, and chiefly against knobbes coming of the French pockes, is made after this sorte.

R. of oyle of Camomille, Oyle, Roses, and white Lillies, ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle of floure deluyce, of oyle of Pees. ʒ. i. of oyle of Mastike, of oyle of Spyke, ana. ʒ. vi. of Hennes grese, of duckes grese, of oyle of swete Almonds, ana. ʒ. x. of the marow of the legges of a Calfe and a Colwe, of fresh butter, ana. ʒ. vi. of liquid Storax. ʒ. ix. of Calues tallow ʒ. ii. Plopus humida. ʒ. iii. Seeth them all together (beside the ylope and the Storax) with the muscilage vnder writen, till the muscilage be consumed than straine them and put to the straining. ʒ. iii. and a halfe, of clere Terebentine of Saffron, two drammes, of yelow ware, as muche as shall suffice.

This

The eight booke of

This is the description of the muscilage. R. of the rootes of Holihock, of the rootes of Enula campana, ana. ℥. ii. of the rootes of Pycos, ℥. vi. of Keysons. ℥. x. of Spike. ℥. i. ℔. of Armoniack, of Bdellium, of Serapine, Ana. ℥. iii. Boyle them all together with a sufficient quantitie of water, and a little Vineger, till halfe be consumed, then straine them and let them seeth together againe, a little, as is aforesaid.

Cerote of
melilote.

A Cerote of Melilote hauing the effectes of the former cerote is thus ordeyned.

R. of Melilote finely stamped. li. i. of Camomil, Worme-wood, Dille, lykelwise stamped, ana. ℥. iii. of bzanne brayed & dyed in an ouen. ℥. viii. of the rootes of Holihock sodden, and strained. li. i. of the rootes of Pycos, likewise sodden and strained. ℥. ii. of reissins sodden and strained. ℥. iii. seeth them all together in sufficient Sapa, till they be thick and thicke, and than put to of oyle of Camomille, Dille, Lillies, and Roses complete, ana. ℥. iii. of Hens grease, and gole grese, of butter, ana. ℥. x. of cleere Terebentine. ℥. ii. ℔. of Storax liquida. ℥. vi. of Plopus humida. ℥. i. ℔. of Saffron. ℥. i. Calues tallow. ℥. v. of newe ware as much as shall suffice, melt the ware with the oyles, and make a cerote thereof, which beside the foresaide vertues, taketh away the paine of sinnowes of the side, and of the belly.

Eugenius
cerote.

Here followeth the Cerote of Eugenius, against colde catarres. R. of Maioram, Penirotal, Sticados, Squinantu Ana. ℥. i. of herbe saint Marie, of Pept, ana. ℥. i. ℔. of Sandrake, of Frankensence, ana. ℥. iii. of Mastike. ℥. ℔. of Putmegs, Cinamome, Anise, ana. ℥. i. of Lignum Aloes, of Calamus aromaticus, ana. ℥. ii. ℔. First brye the things that are to be dyed, and bray them that must be brayed, & make a thicke Cerote, with sufficient quantitie of oyle of Mastike, and with newe ware, and spred it vpon a peece of lether, and lay it vpon the coronall commisure, (the place being first chaunc) for it comforteth the brayne, and stoppeth colde reumes of the head.

A cerote
for broke
bones.

Here followeth a Cerote of noble operation, to rectore broken bones, and to fortifie the pore called Sarcopdes, in the application whereof, ye neede not to feare attraction of matter,

matter, nor ytching of the place, wherewith the bones are
wont to be vered with that diuelish cerote oricroceum.

Wherefore to auoyde such inconuenience, ye shall vse this
cerote which is of a gentler effect, & of our inuention. R. of
oyle Myrtine, of oyle of Roses omphacine, ana, li. ℥. of the
iuyce of the rootes of Holihock. li. ii. of the rootes and leaues
of the Ashe tree, of the rootes and leaues of Consolida the
lesse, of Myrtilles and the leaues thereof, of the leaues of
Wylowes, ana. ℞. i. Stampe them first, and seeth them
with redde wyne, and as much water, till halfe be consu-
med, with halfe an ounce of Myrhe, and as much Frank-
encense, than straine them, & put to the straining, of Goats
tallow. li. ℥. of most cleere Terebentine. ℥. ii. of Mastike. ℥.
i. Let them seeth againe with the foresaide oyles, to the con-
sumption of the saide decoction, then straine them, and adde
of litarge of golde and siluer, Ana, ℥. iii. of Bole armenie,
finely braied, of Terra sigillata, ana. ℥. ii. of Vinium. ℥. x.
Set them to the fire againe, stirring them euer about, and
make a Cerote with sufficient new ware, after the maner
of a sparadrap. Here ye shall note, that onely oyle of Myr-
tine, hath vertue (as Auicen saith) to restore all fractures
of bones.

Vnguentum of Lyme of our description, which is good
against burnings of fire, ytchings, hot vlcers, blysterings,
and chafings, is made in this fourme. R. of lyme nine times
washed and finely poudred. ℥. ii. of litarge of golde and sil-
uer, of euery one. ℥. iii. of Ceruse. ℥. ii. ℥. of Tutia. ℥. ii. oyle
of Roses omphacine. ℥. vi. of oyle of Roses complete odorif-
ferous. li. i. ℥. of calues talow melted. ℥. viii. of the iuyce of
Plantaine, Nightshade, and Lettuse, of euery one ℥. iiii.
First let the tallow seeth at a soft fier, with the oyles and
iuyces, till the iuyces be consumed, then straine them, and
put to the straining, as much as is sufficient of white war,
of Vnguentum Rosarum. ℥. ii. ℥. let them seeth againe a lit-
tle, and than take them from the fier, and stirre them about
with the saide minerals well braied, make an oymnt.

Here followeth an oymnt or liniment for ytching &
for all the foresaide intencions. R. of oyle of Roses odorif-
ferous,

Vnguentum
of
Lime.

Ointment
for itch-
ing.

The eight booke of

ferous. li. iii. of Vnguentum Populeon, Vnguentum Rosarum, Vnguentum Galeni, of euerie one ℥. ii. of the iuyce of Plantaine and Houselooke, Ana. ℥. i. of the wyne of Pomgranades. ℥. ℞. of Vineger of Roses. ℥. ii. of litarge of gold and siluer, of euerie one. ℥. iii. of Tutia. ℥. ii. ℞. of Ceruse, ℥. x. make a liniment in a moztar of leade of all these, according to arte. The maner to make this oyntment is this. We must put the mineralles in a moztar of leade, and than put in now a droppe of oyle, now a drop of oyntments, & now a drop of the iuyce, and styre them about, till they be well incorporate, for it is a singuler remedie for inflamed vlcers of the legges.

Vnguentum de
Calcātho

Vnguentum de Calcantho, which cureth olde bleers, and mundifieth euill flesh, and inearneth, is thus made.

R. of Swines grese, Calues and Colwes suet, of euerie one li. ℞. of Celedonie, of Alleluya, of Plantaine, of wood hynde, of houndstong, ana. ℞. i. of lyne thrise quēched with water, li. ℞. of Calcantum poudered ℥. i. of Verdegrese. ℥. x. Stamp these foresaid things, and so leaue them together the space of seuen dayes, than put therevnto of water of Plantaine, of the wyne of Pomgranades, ana. ℥. iiii. than let the seeth with a soft fier, till the water and wine be consumed, and so straine them with a thick cloth, and put to the straining, of litarge of gold and siluer, ana. ℥. iiii. of Wole armeny, terra sigillata, and Vinium, ana. ℥. i. of clere Terebentine. ℥. iii. Let them seeth againe and make a blacke cerote with sufficient white wax.

The oyntment following, healeth salt flegme, & scabbes. R. of Vnguentum Populeon, of oyle of Mastike, ana. ℥. ℞. of oyle of the yolkes of Egges ℥. iii. of oyle of Lynelade, ℥. vi. of Calues suet, ℥. iiii. of blacke Cleboze ℥. vii. of docke rootes ℥. ii. of the leanes of Plantaine ℞. i. Stamp them all finely, and incorporate them together, & so leaue them foure dayes, than seeth them with a cyath of water of Fumitorie till the water be consumed, than straine them, and adde to the straining, of litarge of golde and siluer. ℥. v. of Ceruse, of terra cameli, ana. ℥. x. of white ware as much as shall suffice, make a soft oyntment.

Note, that the foresaide Oyntment is good for yching, and chiefly when the salte flegme is with inflammation, and paine of the place. And if ye will put to this receit, three ℥. of Quicksiluer quenched with spittle, it shalbe of more efficacie, to drye all maner scabbes.

The oyntment following is good for tetters and ringwormes, ℞. of french sope, of the oyle of bytter Almonds, of the oyle of Laurell, and Mastike, of euerie one ℥. i. of cleere Terebentine ℥. ii. of terra camely, of bzanne grounde, of Quicksiluer quenched with spittle, ana, ℥. ii. ℞. of glasse powdered, of litarge of golde and siluer, ana. ℥. i. ℞. of Minge squillitike. ℥. ii. of blacke Eleboze, brayed finely, ℥. ℞. of colwes fallow, ℥. vi. mingle them all together, and make an oyntment.

Ointmēt
for tetters

Vnguentum Ceraceos, which mundifieth olde woundes and vlcers, and rectifieth them, is thus made.

Vnguen-
tum Ce-
races.

℞. of Armoniacke ℥. i. of Bdellium, Olybanum, Aristo- logia, Sarcocolle, ana. ℥. v. of Myrrhe, of Galbanum, ana, ℥. iiii. of litarge, ℥. xv. of Aloes, of Opoponax, ana, ℥. ii. & a halfe, of verdegresc, ℥. x. of rosen of the Wyne tree. ℥. xiiii. Dissolue the Bdellium, Opoponax, Galbanum, and Armoniacke in vinegar, and set them on the fire and straine them, and powder the other things finely, and sorte them, which done, seeth the litarge with oyle a little, stirring it aboute with a sticke, and when it beginneth to incorporate, than put to the waue, and the rosen. And it is known to be sodden enough; when a droppe being layde vpon an yron or vpon a stone, congeleth together incontinently, than take it from the fire, and incorporate all together: and last of all, put in the verdegresc, and stirre it about till it be warme, and keepe it as a treasure.

Here foloweth the ordinaunce of Vnguentum Aureum, which incarneth and confoundeth fresh woundes.

Vnguen-
tū aureū.

℞. of yelow ware. ℥. vi. of oyle of Roses odoriferous, li. i. of cleere Terebentine ℥. iiii. of rosen, of Coliphonia, Ana, ℥. i. of Mastike ℥. vi. of Frankensence, of Sarcocoll, and Myrrhe, ana. ℥. ii. and a halfe, of Mithers fallow, & calues fallowe, ana, li. ℞. of Parow. ℞. ii. the flowers of rosemary,

The eight booke of

of the toppes thereof, of Centaury the lesse, ana, M. S. Stape them all together, beside the ware, and the Rosen, with the herbes, then incorporate them, and so leane them, the space of thre dayes, and after ward, seeth them with a ciathe, of odoriferous wyne, till the wyne be consumed, then straine them and make an oyntment at the fire, with ware and rosen, which ye shall wash thre or foure times with mylke, for mylke delayeth the heate of it, and causeth it to swage paine the better. We could haue declared here many other oyntments and cerotes, but our custome is to set forth the, which we haue found to be good.

¶ Here followeth a Table of medicines compound, & simple, wherewith Chirurgions ought to be furnished, that dwell in Villages and Townes, where no Apothecaries be, & also such as go to the Sea. Cap. xvij.

First we will begin with simples which be these. Camomille, Melilote, Dille, wormewood, Cozianders, Anise, bzanne, Melium, Fenugreke, Lynesæde, and the floure thereof, the floure of beanes, of barley, of orobus, of wheat, Honey, Sugar, Bole armenie, Terra sigillata, Aloes Epastike, Myrthe, Frankensence, Gypsum, Sarcocolle, Saffron, Saunders redde and yelow, Camphore, Tutia, Litarge of golde and siluer, Ceruse, burnt lead, plates of leade, Vitrioll bzent and not bzent. To staunch bleeding, ye must haue our pouder restrictiue, the haires of a Leueret, quenched in wine, Koch alum, Verdegrese, our pouder of Mercurie. Also Terebentine, Mastike, Gumme elimi, rosen, of pyne, Colophonia, ship pitch, Hens grese, ducks grese, Gose grese, Swines grese, butter, Sanguis draconis, Gumia, Myrt, licorice, Lilie rootes, cleane barley, the rootes of March Malloves, the sæde of Malloves, cumin sædes, psillium, quince sædes, reisons, Figges, Dates, Iuiubes, Sebesten, Pzunes, Sumach, floures of Pomgranades, Puttes of Cypresse, Squinantum, Sticados, Arsenike, Opyment, Sublimate, Pinium, Dragagantum bzayed, white wax and redde.

These

These be y^e simples wherwith a good Chirurgion may make many remedies to the vse of Chirurgerie. It shall be sufficient that he haue a little quantitie of these with him, & he must not forget to haue with him leeches or bloud-suckers. Now we will come to compounds. Eleuarie of the iuyce of roses, of honie, Diafinicon, the consecration of Hamech, Diaprunis simple & solutiue, Diacassia, Triacle, Benedicta, Discatholicon, of Cassia, of Rubarbe, Hiera simple of Galen.

Pilles.

Pills of Hiera with Agarike, Pills of Hermodactilis greater & lesse, Pills sine quibus esse nolo, Pills of Mastike, Pills called Bechechie, Pills agregatiue, Pills of Rubarbe.

Of Fatnesse.

Of Bores grease, of hennes grease, of Beares grease, of gose grease, of ducks grease, of butter.

Sirupes.

Sirupe of roses, of the iuyce of Endiue, sirup Acetosus simplex, sirupe de duabus radicibus, with vineger & without, honie of roses, honie of violets, Drimell simplex, sirupe of violets, sirupus de Acetositate citri, sirup of Fumiterie y^e greater and the lesse, sirupe of Epithimum.

Ointments and Cerotes.

Vnguentum album Camphoratum, Vnguentum Basilicon magistrale of our description, Vnguentum de Minio of our description, Cerotum capitale of our description, Diaquilon magistrale of our description, Cerotum Isopi of our description, Cerote for broken bones of our description, Vnguentum Aegyptiacum of our description, a Ruptorie of Capitell, a trochiske of Vinium, Agrippa, Dialthea, white sief, sief of Frankensce. These suffice for y^e necessitie of Chirurgions.

Waters.

Water of roses, of Fenell, of Fumitorie, of Plantaine, of maiden haire, of Endiue, of Buglosse, of Nightshade, of violets, of Melissa or Balme, Aqua vite.

Oyles.

Oyle of Roses omphacine, & oyle of roses complete, oyle of Mastike, oyle of Camomill, of violets, of Lillies, of Iperico, of Cuscorbium, of Elders. And y^e the same remedies may bee

The eight Booke of

the better administred of Chirurgions, I will describe the properties of them. First we wil begin of sirupe of vineger.

Sirupus Acetosus simplex, is common for the digestion of all humours, & therefore it is conuenientlie giuen to the that haue a Tertian feauer, for by reason of the vineger it thinneeth grosse humours, & cutteth slimie humours, it openeth oppilations & amendeth rottennesse of humours, wherfore it is good for pestilentiall feauers, & by reason of his gentle coldnesse, it thickeneth somewhat subtile parts, it cooleth choler and swageth thirst.

Sirupus acetosus cum radicibus, hath temperate vertue, & digesteth through his propertie grosse choler, and resisteth rotten putrefaction, correcting euill qualities of humours, and it openeth oppilations and cutteth fleame, and prouoketh vrine & sweate. The Physitions vse it often in the beginning of a Tertian, coming of choler mingled with grosse fleame, and it must be vled with honie of roses, waters of Endiue, Fumitorie, Buglosse, Dozell, Fenell, &c.

Oximel simplex, hath vertue to digest, to thin, and to cut euill humours, chiefly fleame, & those y are in the stomack, in y ioynts, & the liuer, & therfore it is good for the y haue had long feuers caused of grosse fleame, being mingled w water of fenel.

Oximel compositum is very digestiue & peculiar to digest thin, & cut grosse, slimie, flegmatike, and melancholie humours, in long feauers, & purgeth them by sweats & vrines, and therefore it is giuen to them y haue a quartaine in declination. For the same intention the sirupe de quinque radicibus is conuenient, and is of greater temperance.

Sirupus de bisantijs, is good for compounds and long feauers of hard curation, coming of choler mingled with grosse fleame, for it digesteth the same, and openeth oppilations, & therefore it remedieth the yeolow Jaundies, or Pteritia. Moreover, it is good in cholerike feuers, being prolonged after y r. day with water of wormwood, maidē haire, & endiue.

Sirupus de endiuio simplex, hath vertue to digest subtile & sharp choler, & it cooleth y boiling heat therof, & represseth the sharpnes of it. Moreover, it openeth y oppilation of y liuer. Likewise Sirupus de endiuia copolitus, hath y same vertues.

Siru-

Sirupus violatus, digesteth subtil cholar, and quencheth and cooleth the heate thereof. Also it quencheth thirst, & souepleth the bzeast, and is god for a drie cough and shortnesse of winde.

Sirupus de Iuiubes, clarifieth the hoarsnesse of the voice, & swageth thirst, and thickeneth thin spittle. And moreover it easeth the cough in Plurisie, & is vled in burning feauers.

Sirupus de Liquiricia is temperate in heate, and his vertue is to take awaye the cough, & to cleanse the lungs from grosse fleame.

Sirupus de Hysopo is somewhat high in heate, & it openeth and cureth a long and a hard cough, & digesteth grosse fleame, which stop the waies of the bzeath. Moreover, it preparethumatike matter to issue out, and therefore it helpeth short bzeathing, paines of the head and of the sides coming of a colde cause with windinesse.

Sirupus de prassio, or of Horehound, is god for the lungs and for the bzeast, & it digesteth flegmatike, grosse, and slimie humours, and purgethumatike matter being in y bzeast and in the lungs, and therefore it is vled for the remedie of the cough.

Sirupus de granatis, or of Pomgranades, digesteth cholar, & represseth the sharpnesse of the same, it mundifieth bloud & swageth thirst, and therefore is giuen in cholerike feauers.

Sirupe of the iuyce of Oranges or Citrons, is a good remedie for sharp, vehement, & pestilential feuers, it represseth the sharpnesse of choler & of venomous matter, & quencheth thirst, and resisteth putrefaction of humours, and therefore it is chieflie vled in the Summer for the pestilence.

Sirupe of Poppie prouoketh sleepe, stoppethumatike fluxes, thickening the subtil matter therof, it is god for a drie cough, chieflie in them that begin to haue a Disicke.

Sirupe of the iuyce of Rozell, is god for a pestilentiall feauer, it swageth heate & thirst, and preserveth humours from putrefaction, it delaieth heat of choler, & mundifieth bloud, cutteth grosse humours, and comforteth the heart.

Sirup of Mirt bindeth mightely, & therfore it is god for the fluxe of y bellie, & of the floures, & it stoppeth sharpe rumes.

The eight Booke of

Miua citoniorum, or of Quinces, through his stipticitie is verie good for the fluxe of the bellie. Moreover, it stirreth up appetite, and comforteth the stomacke, and strengtheneth the entrailes, and causeth vomit to cease.

Sirupe of Mints is of temperate heate, & it comforteth naturall heate and digestion of the stomacke, and repaireth the weaknesse of the same.

Sirupe of Wormwood comforteth the stomack, & easeth paines of the appetite lost, and easeth paines of the stomacke, of the liver, &c.

Sirupe of Fumiterrie digesteth all grosse, salt, corrupt, & burnt humours, and therefore it is good for scabs, Tetter, King-wormes, salt fleames, Lepzies, Malmozt, Cankers, & the French pockes.

Sirupe of Epithimum is good for the French pockes, Lepzie, Cankers, Malmozt, salt fleame, olde scabs, it healeth also pushes coming of salt, sharpe, & burnt humours, it provoketh urine, and souleth the bellie.

Sirupe de Sicados, is good for colde diseases of the sinnowes, for the pallsie, the crampe, the Epilepsia, it is good also for rumatike olde men.

The common decoction.

The common decoction to cole is thus ordained. R. of the foure common seeds, of the three lesse seeds, of euery one a little, of cleane Barlie, of Raisons, ana. ʒ. i. of Licorice, ʒ. ʒ. of Annise, ʒ. ii. of Quibes, of damaske prunes, ana, number x. of Sebesten, number, vi. seeth the all together with water of Endiue, Buglosse, and raine water, in equall portion, till the third part be consumed, it is vled in medicines against sharpe and cholerike feauers, and it is good for the breast.

A peculiar decoction for the breast, and against y cough & short breath. R. of bran, of scabious, of maiden haire, of Aspe, of Horehound, ana. m. i. of floures of violets, of Borage and Buglosse, ana. m. ʒ. of the rootes of Langdebeise, ʒ. ii. of damaske prunes, of Quibes, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of sebestin, of barlie, of dates, of drie figges, ana. ʒ. i. of Licorice, ʒ. x. of Penidies, ʒ. ii. ʒ. of Fenell, ʒ. iii. of good honie, li. ʒ. seeth them all with sufficient water till halfe be consumed, then straine the decoction, and vse it, for it is of meruailous operation.

A Loch to ease the cough and the straightnesse of the breast. R. of Sugar candie, of a sirupe of Violets, ℥.x. of Peonidies, ℥.i. and a halfe, of sirupe of Violets, ℥.ii. of Dyagastum, ℥.iii. of iuyce of Licozice, ℥.vi. of the Cūmin seeds picked, of kinnells of Pineapple, ana. ℥.i. mingle them and make a Loch, with a little water of Scabious.

Diamoron and Dianucum, are good for the Squince, from the beginning to the augmentation. Item, it remedieth inward swellings of the thyoate and loosing of the Vuula, and stoppeth Catarrhes, cleansing grosse fleame, if it bee gargarised with water of Pomgranades and water of Plantaine.

Of Electuaries lenitiue and solutiue.

First, Diamanna purgeth subtile choler, and soupleth the bellie, and healeth the diseases thereof.

Diacatholicon purgeth indifferentlie all humours, and loseth without trouble, and is pleasant in tast, and it is giuen to them that haue a sharpe feauer, and to them that haue diseases in the liuer and in the milt.

Diaprunis non solutius, loseth the bellie without violence, it is of pleasant tast, it swageth thirst, and quencherh the heate of feauers, and therefore is conuenientlie vsed in hot and burning feauers. Item, it soupleth the guts and comforteth them, and if ye put vnto it a little of Diagridium, it shall be verie solutiue, and shall purge all kindes of cholar.

Diacassia is lenitiue, and good against cholerike, sharpe, and burning feauers. It mundifieth bloud, and loseth the bellie without violence. Some adde to this confection two Drams of Diagridium, and then it is of stronger solution.

Electuarium de psilio is of right good operation, for it helpeth cholerike feauers mightelie. Itē, it remedieth ycolow Jaundies & stoppings of the liuer. It cooleth burning heats, and is conuenientlie giuen to them that haue malignie, corrosiue, and virulent vlcers.

Electuarie of the iuyce of Roses is solutiue, and purgeth all kindes of choler, and remedieth all Tertians, & paines of

The eight booke of

oyntes, comming of a hot cause, it emptieth all hot and furious humours, and therefore it is convenientlie giuen to them that haue a furious Herisipelas, Carbuncle, &c. with Diacatholicon, to purge the residence of humours in them that begin to recouer of anie sicknesse, and is as the quickning of other medicines.

Diafinicon is a medicine without daunger, of easie solution, purgeth grosse choler and fleame, and it is convenientlie giuen in the ende of cholarike feauers, mingled with grosse fleame, it easeth the paines of the bellie & of the guts, caused of grosse fleame, and therefore it is good for y Colike.

Electuarium indum, is a great medicine to purge grosse & flegmatike humours in the stomacke and in the ioyntes, and therefore it is giuen to them that haue colde ioyntes. Moreover, it taketh alwaie all paine comming of windie mattier, and therefore it is vled in the French pockes.

Confectio Hamech, purgeth all cholerike, salt, and burnt humours, and therefore it is giuen to them that haue virulent and maligne vlcers, by reason of the French pockes. Item, it is good for scabs, salt fleame, the canker, leprosie, Malmozt, Tetters, King-wormes, &c.

Benedicta receiued by the mouth, or ministred in clisters, is a good medicine against all pains of the ioynts ministred of colde mattier, and also against the diseases of the reines and of the bladder, comming of like cause. Item, vled in clisters, it easeth the paines of the French pockes.

The confectio of Turbith purgeth grosse and flegmatike humours, and therefore is good for scrophules, wens, & knobs, and it is convenientlie giuen to olde men, women, children, flegmatike, idle, & delicate persons. The ordinance of it is after this sort. R. of Turbith preparate, of Agarike in trociskes, of blacke Eleboze, ana. ℥. i. ℞. of Ginger, Polopodie, of Mirt, ana. ℥. iii. of Diagridium, ℥. i. of Cinamō, of Cloues, of euerie one, ℥. ii. of Galingale, long Pepper, of Putmigs, Paces, Quibebes, ana. ℥. ℞. of white Sugar, li. ii. of Spike, ℥. i. mingle them and make thise mixture with sirupe of roses. The receit of it is, the quantitie of a Chestnut.

Confectio
of turbith

A solutiue of the Droopie, which is good to purge the matter of the disease called Hernia aquosa. R. of the iuyce of Comferie, ℥. i. of the iuyce of floure de luce, ℥. x. of the iuyce of raddish, ℥. vi. of sirupe de quinque radicibus, li. i. seeth the together with sufficient quantitie of water of Endiue and Fenell, & make a long sirupe, & receit of it is from ii. ℥. to iii. ℥. it bringeth out the yeolow water, & healeth the droopie.

Tartare of wine lees, with washed Terebentine, loseth the bellie hehementlie, but it is corrected with honie of roses & a little Mastike. The receit of it is of Tartare, ℥. ii. of Terebentine, ℥. vi.

Common ople drunken with the iuyce of Sothernwood and of Limons, killeth the wormes, & loseth the bellie. The receit is, of euerie one, ℥. ii.

Hierapicra Galeni, is good for all diseases of the head caused of colde matter, and a spoonfull of it must be taken two houres after supper. If it be vsed in Clusters, it is of lyke effect.

Hiera constantini maketh for the same purpose, & is more pleasant in tast, and healeth the dimnesse of the sight.

Micleta is good against all fluxes of the bellie and of the Emorroides. It comforteth the stomacke, and the vertue of digestion, & rectifieth the euil complexion of the liuer. Item, an electuarie of Mirt hath the foresaid efficacies.

Suger of roses comforteth the stomacke & entrailles. It cooleth the bodie being receiued with water in the Summer, it is a good remedie to them that haue the Plisicke, and spit bloud.

Suger of Violets represseth the heate of tholer and of feauers, swageth thirst, souleth the breast and the bellie, helpeth the cough, and is conuenientlie giuen (at the beginning) to them that haue a Plisicke.

Suger of Buglosse is good for the diseases of the heart & of the liuer, and remedieyth sounding and trembling of the heart, and quenbeth all strange heate, and is good for melancholike persons. Suger of Borage hath like vertue.

A Marmalade of quinces, called Dia citronu, stoppeth flux of the bellie & vomiting, & strengthneth weak members.

and the vertue of digestion. For to stop the bellie, it is taken before, and to stop vomiting it is taken after meate.

The confectiō called Manus Christi, is made after this sort. R. of white Sugar one pound, of Rose water as much as shall suffice, make a confectiō at y^e fire in mortells. But if ye put therunto of Darganits, &c. it shalbe very cordiall.

Diaradon abbatis comforteth the stomacke and restoreth appetite. And therefore it is given in the end of sharpe fevers with a little odoriferous wine, it restoreth them that be in consumption, and healeth the yeolow Jaundies.

The confectiō of three Saunders is good for the diseases of the liuer, it comforteth the stomack, stirreth appetite, and quencheth heate of feavers, and remoueth oppilations or stoppings.

Aromaticum rosatum, is a confectiō verie pleasant in tast, and good for many passions of the bodie, for it comforteth a weake stomacke and liuer, restoreth lost appetite, and helpeth digestion. Moreover, it comforteth all naturall strengthes, and clarifieth the spirits, and is conveniently given to them that were whole of some disease, & vse often to sound, with a little odoriferous wine.

Diaciminum heateth a colde stomacke, & breaketh wind, helpeth digestion, and remoueth a colde cough.

Dianthos, or Electuarie of the floures of Rosemarie, hath vertue to comfort, and is good in all passions of the heart. Taken with a little wine, it is good for them that bee pensive and melancholic, and beginne to recover of a disease.

A confectiō against wormes. R. of Coralline, &c. of the seede of Parsie, of Macedonia, or in steede thereof of Alisanders, of the seede of Purflane, of euerie one, &c. ii. of the seede of Lauender cotton, &c. ii. of Ditanie, of a Hartes horne burnt, of euerie one, &c. i. of rubarbe, &c. iii. of cloues, &c. i. of Saffron, &c. of suger, li. i. make a confectiō with the wine of Pomgranats, and giue it in the quantitie of a Chestnut.

Here followeth the confectiō of the ordinance of Eufriage to sharpen y^e sight, & to clarifie y^e spirits. R. of eufriage, &c. iii. of Cinamon, of Cabebes, of Paces, of long Pepper, of cloues,

of euery one, ℥.i.℥. of Fenell ℥.iii. of clarified honey.li.i.℥. of the iuyce of Fenell purified.℥.i. of the iuyce of Rue, of the iuyce of Meruene, ana. ℥.ii. of the iuyce of Salendine, ℥.℥. seeth the iuyces with the honey, till they be consumed, then straine them, and put the rest to the straining, & make a cōfection. The receit of it is the quantitie of a Chestnut, at night when the pacient goeth to bedde. The cōfection following is of lyke effect.

R. of Fenell, of siler montanum, of euery one ℥.i. of Euphrazie, of Germanander, of the rootes of Teledonie, of Smalage seede, of euery one ℥.℥. of the seede of Dylle, of Percely, of Penitroyall, of Flope, of the flowers of Bozage, of the graines of Junipere, of Sarifrage, of euery one. ℥.i. Mingle them altogether with honey of Roses. The receit is. ℥.i.℥. dissolued with water of Rue, & of Fenell.

Here followeth an electuarie for them that sayle on the sea, which openeth oppilacions, and remedieth the yelowe iaundies, the swelling & palenesse of the face, long feuers, and the droppe.

Rece. of Cloues, of Pepper, of Annys, Cumin, Fenugreke, Cardomonum, Roses, of the seede of Mylons, Cucumers, Citrules, and Gourdes, of euery one, ℥.ii. of Cinnamonome, of the seede of Smalage, of euery one. ℥.℥. of the two Saunders, redde and yelow, of Cynger, of euery one ℥.i. of Sene, of Epithimum, of Squinantum, of Galyn-gale, of Macis, of euery one ℥.ii. of Spike, of Saffron, of euery one ℥.i. Make an electuary with honey of Roses.

Of Opiate medicines Cap. xviii.

Opiate medicines swage paine, howbeit it is onely after the maner of palliation, and they must not be ministered but in great necessitie, and with great consideration, that is to say, a conuenient purgation premised.

For their operatiō bringeth the member to corruption, and destroyeth the naturall heate and feeling of the member, & mortifieth the vitall and animall spirites, and though the paine be appeased for a season, yet it will returne againe

The eight booke of

with great vehemencie.

Moreouer ye must obserue, that ye apply not medicines made with Opium, nor any other of strong repercussion, when the patient is weake, for the nature and heate of a weake member, is soon destroyed by Opyate and also repercussive medicines. As we saw by the application of Bole armenie, and Vineger, vpon the knee of the Cardinall of saint Sabyne, which had bene diseased a great whyle, & the had such chaunce, that his knee came to gangrenostie. Wherefore the said medicines must be corrected with Saffron, and Castorium, and other things, before they be applied, that the malicious nature of Opium may be amended. An opiate medicine to swage paine in the outward parts, may be made after this sort.

Opiate
medicine.

R. of the crums of bread steeped in the broth of flesh. li. i. of oyle of Camomille, & Dille, of euery one. ℥. ii. the yolkes of two Egges, of Saffron. ℥. ii. of Opium. ℥. i.

Item, the ordinance of Alexander, rehearsed in the chapter of Emoroides, is good against all paines of the fundament. As concerning inward paine, Tryfera opyata, is be- rie conuenient, and so is Trifera Romana, and Persica, which induce sleepe.

Trifera persica, was inuented to retaine floures, and the fluxe of emorrydes, and vomiting and spitting of blood, chisely when it is giuen with the iuyce of Plantaine, and when it is put in the wombe, it stauncheth fluxe of the floures, and in Clusters it cureth the fluxe of blood, and exco- riation of the goutes, & it closeth the mouthes of the veines.

Of Clysters, Suppositories, and Pessaries.

A Clyster is a noble remedie to dryue out superfluities of the guttes, and of all the bodie. And it was founde by a byrde called a Storke, which to ease the paine of hir belly, was seene to put salte wafer with hir becke into hir hinder hole. The operation of a Clyster is to purge the guttes, the reines, and the bladder, without hurt of the pri- cipall members.

Where

Wherefore there be many kindes of Clysters, some supple, some breake wynde, some restraine, some comfort sinnowie members, through their heate. And those be good for a crampe that cometh by repletion. A Clyster against the sayde crampe may thus be ordeined. R. of Camomill, *Bua muscata*, *Bellilote*, Dille, of euery one. *℞. ii.* of the rootes of *Enula Campana*, *℞. ii.* of the rootes of wallwort. *℥. ii.* of *maioram gentle*, of *Horehound*, of *Sage*, of *Pept*, of *Dugwort*, of *Rue*, of euery one. *℞. ℥.* of *Annyss*, of *Cumin*, of euery one. *℥. ii.* of *Castozium*, of *Triacle*, of euery one. *℥. ii.* of *honey*. *℥. i.* of the fat of a *Fore*. *℥. x.* of oyle of *Camomil*, *Dil*, and *Lylies*, of euery one. *℥. iii.* of the oyle of a *Fore*, of *laurell*, of *Terebentine*, *Castozium*, of euery one. *℥. vi.* the head of a wether somewhat brused, let them seeth all together with sufficient water, till halfe be consumed, then strain them, and put to the straining, of odoriferous wyne, about the third part of the decoction, and let them seeth againe, & minister it for a Clyster.

Clyster for
the cramp

Let the quantitie of this decoction be to ordeine a Clyster. *℥. i.* with an ounce and a halfe of oyle of *Camomil*, and as much of the other foresaid thinges, and. *℥. i.* of the sirupe of *Siticados*.

An other lenitive clyster. R. of the broth of a chicken sodden with *Barley*. *℥. ii.* of oyle of *Violets*. *℥. iii.* the yolks of two *Egges*, of redde *Suger*. *℥. ii.* Mingle them & make a Clyster. A Clyster restrictive, is made after this sort. R. of a decoction of *Barley* made with smitthes water. *℥. ii.* of oyle of *Roses omphacine*, of oyle of *Myrte*, of euery one. *℥. i.* of *myua*, of *Quinces*. *℥. ii.* the yolke of an *Egge*, of redde *Suger*. *℥. i.* this Clyster is good against the fluxe of the emorroides, and of the guttes.

Lenitive
clysters.

Here followeth a Clyster to breake windinesse. R. of a decoction of *Camomille*, *Dille*, *Bellilote*, *Anyse*, *coleworts*, *Fenel*, *Cozianders*, *Cumine*, of euery one. *℥. i.* of oyle of *Rue*, and *Dill*, ana. *℥. i.* of *Diafinicon*, *℥. x.* of *honey* of *Roses*. *℥. ii.* a little salt, mingle them and make a Clyster.

If ye wil haue it of lesse heate, make it with a Decoctiō of *Camomil*, *Bellilote*, *Dille*, & with the foresaid oyles, leauing

The eight booke of
ning out Cumin, and other hote simples.

Of Suppositories.

Of Suppositories, some be gentle, some meane, & some strong. Gentle Suppositories be made with swines larde, or with the stalke of the leaues of Colewortes, wrapped in womens haire, and anointed with larde, or butter. Meanely strong suppositories, are made with honey sodden vnto thicknesse, wher vnto if ye put a little sal gemme, they shall be of stronger operation. A suppositoie made with french redde sope, is of lyke effect, and so is a suppositoie made of the fresh rootes of slowze deluice.

Item, a suppositoie made in the fourme of pilles, called Suppositorium succarinum, which is much vsed at Genuay, is of good operation. The ordinaunce whereof, is after this sorte. R. of Agarike. ʒ. i. P. of black Eleboze. ʒ. ʒ. Salis gemme. ʒ. x. of Ireos ʒ. i. Seeth them all together with foure pound of rayne water, till halfe be consumed, then make Pylls at the fier, with sufficient Sugar, with the foresaid decoction strained, and Cozianders, whereof ye shall put fiue into the fundament. A Suppositoie of greater strenght is thus made. R. of honey sodden tyll it be thicke ʒ. iii. of Benedicta. ʒ. vi. Salis gemme, of Dre galle, of euery one ʒ. ii. Mingle them and make a Suppositoie.

Of Pessaries.

Pessaries are made to prouoke the floures. R. of Mugwort, Sauine, Sothernwood, Marigoldes, ana, M. i. P. of Saffron, ʒ. ʒ. of Honey ʒ. ii. Let them boyle all together in sufficient water, till the thirde parte be consumed, than straine them, and with the straining, make a Pessary of cloutes. The pessarie following is to be vsed in lyke case. R. of honey sodden till it be thick and stiffe. ʒ. iii. of nigella brayed, of Mugwort poudered, of euery one. ʒ. ʒ. of Saffron ʒ. i. Mingle them and make a pessarie.

Of Oyles. Cap. xix.

First we will speake of Magistrell oyles. *Oleum benedictum*, is good for the cure of many diseases of the body, as for the crampe caused by repletion, or the palse, for paynes of the ioynts comming of mingled mattier (convenient purgatio presupposed.) It is also good for the brain distempered through colde.

Furthermore, it is of good operation against the falling sicknesse, if ye anoynt the coronall commisure there with. It dryeth also fistules. (A mundification with a strong medicine premised) it cureth great fresh wounds, and colde catarres, it comforteth the spirits, openeth veines stopped through colde humours, and if one droppe of it be put into the eare with cotton, it amendeth hearing, chiefly when the impediment is caused of a cold cause.

Item, a Rose cake moistened in the sayd oyle, and layed to the temples, easeth the mygraine, and taketh away the twinning of the head. And if halfe an ounce of the sayde oyle be dronken, with a little odoriferous wyne, in the morning thre dayes together, it comforteth and reneweth the heart and longes.

Item, if it be taken with a little odoriferous wyne, it is good in quartaine feuers. The receit of it must be almost a sponesfull, and that order must be kept foure dayes, taking euery day the foresayd oyle an houre besoze daye, vpon such dayes as no paroxisme is looked for.

Item, taken the space of xxx. dayes, with a little wyne and a little pionie, it healeth the falling sicknesse, and the paines of the french pockes.

Item, it is a great medicine for the stings of venemous beastes, and for weaknesse of the sinnowes, and this oyle may be compared to the balsamum. The ordinance of it is after this sort.

R. of oyle *Omphacine*, two pound, of *Stozar calamita*, *Oleum benedictum*
of *Laudanum*, of *Mlibanum*, of *Saffron*, of gumme *arabik*, of *Nader*, of gumme of the *Puye tree*, of *Aloes succa-*
trine,

The eight booke of

frine, of Mastike, of Cloues, of Galingale, of Cinamome, of Putmiggcs, of Cubebes, of euery one two ounces, of gumme Eliui. li. i. of Myrre, of Bdellium, of euery one. ʒ. i. ʒ. of Galbanum, six ounces, of Spike, of Lignum aloes, of euery one. ʒ. i. rosin of the Pine, of Armoniack, of Dypocponar, of euery one ten drammes. Powder the things that be to be powdered, and mingle them with the saide oyle, and then put them in a lembike, with his head & receiuer, and still them accoring to arte, and let all the vessels be stopped with luto sapiencie.

First put the lembike vpon a soft fire the space of xii. houres, encreasing the same from. vi. to vi. houres, till all be stilled, which done, powder the residue of the spices againe, and with the foresaide oyle being stilled as is aforesaid, let them be stilled againe, and so at the last ye shall haue an oyle lyke vnto balme.

Balme artificiall.

Here followeth an artificiall oyle of balme, which is a great and a noble secrete to conserue health. R. of Cynamome, Cloues, Putmiggcs, Ginger, Zedoar, long & black pepper, of the graynes of Juniper, of the rindes of Limons and Dzenges, of Laurel berries, of the leaues of Sage, Basil, Rosemarie, round Mintes, of Beniriall, Cencian, Calamint, of the floures of Elders, of the floures of Rosemarie, of Spike narde, of Lignum aloes, of wild cubebes, of Cardamomum, of Calamus aromaticus, of Stichados, of saint Johns wort, of Germanber, of Myrre, of Mastike, of Olibanum, of aloes epatike, of the seedes & leaues of Dille, of the seede of motherwort, ana. ʒ. i. of fatte dyc Figges, of reiscns, of the meate of Dates, of swete Almons, of kernells of a Pineapple, of euery one ten drammes, of white honey. ʒ. vi. white Sugar as much, stampe them all and still them, and renew them thysie at the least, with the spices remaining in the bottome.

Another oyle of Balme of our inuention, which is of the same effecte that the other is, and healeth great & fresh woundes. R. of most clere Terebentine. li. ii. of oyle Ompheacine. li. ʒ. of gumme elini. ʒ. vi. of new rosin of the pine, of Colophonia, of euery one ʒ. iii. of Myrre, aloes epatike,

France

Frankensence, of Sarcocolle, Mastike, Armoniate dissolved with Vinegare, of euery one. ʒ. i. ℥. of Cloues, Putmiggess, Cubebes, Cinamome, of euery one threë drammes & a halfe, of saint Iohns wort, of Mader, of fine graine wherewith scarlet is dyed, of euery one ten drammes, of earth wormes washed with wine. ʒ. viii. pounde the things y be to be pou- dred, and mingle them all together, adding of Maluesie, one pounce and a halfe. Still them in a Glasse as it is aforesaide.

Note, that the water which shall come out of this com- position, is verie good for the woundes of the head, though the sculle be broken, without discovering of the bone, and administred with cerots and the poude writte in the chap- ter for the breaking of the sculle. This oyle may well be compared with balme, and hath all the vertues requisite to heale wounds perfectly, and chiefly those which are in sinow places. For as Auicen saith, a medicine apt to heale wounds of sinnowes, must be hot and dry of fine partes, & temperate heate, without mordication.

Oyle of yolkes of egges, is good to smoth the roughnesse of the skinne, and also to remoue tetters, & ringwormes, and chappes.

Oile of
yolkes of
egges.

Item, it swageth paine of colde vlcers in sinnowie places, and of vlcers of the eares, and it is made as it here followeth.

Take the yolkes of twentie Egges, with the shelles sodden with water, then stampe them in a mortar, and set the yolkes onely on the fire, in a little brasie panne, & stirre them about till they beginne to heave vp from the bottome of the panne with some, then put them in a wet thick cloth, and presse them strongly in a presse, and vse this oyle, for it is a present remedie, in all the foresaide passions.

Here followeth the ordinaunce of an oyle Magistrale, of our description, which we haue proued to be very good, against all colde passions of the sinnowes and ioyntes, for it heateth moderately and dryeth, and resolucth strange humidities of the sinnowes, of ioyntes, and therefore it cureth the palse and crampe, conuincing of a moist cause.

Oile ma-
gistrale.

Item,

The eight booke of

Item, it remediethe swimming in the head, Epilepsia, and apoplexia, if ye anoynt the coronall comissure therewith. And it is thus made.

R. of oyle of Sardus, of costus, of oyle of a Fore, Mastike, Aswe deluyte, Lilies, of every one two ounces, of oyle of Roses odoriferous. li. iiii. of new brycke. li. iiii. Then burne the brycke, and put it hot into the sayde oyles, and afterwarde stampe them, and bray them, & stille them with the oyles in a lembicke, and kepe the distillatiō for the saide infirmities. The oyle of Myricon, or saint Johns wort, is wrytten in the booke of simples, whereunto ye shall resort.

An artificiall oyle of Bawme, which is singuler for wounds of the sinnowes, and for diseases comming by cold humours, and to remedie the crampe, the palsey, the epilepsie, being layed vpon the coronall seame, is thus ordeined.

Oyle of
balme.

R. of Terebentine, a pound, of white Frankensence, of laudanum, of every one foure ounces, of Mastike, of Galingale, of Cloves, of Cinamome, of Zedoar, of Nutmiggess, Cubebes, of Lignum aloes, of every one two ounces, of gumme Elemi, sixe drammes, of oyle of Roses omphacine. li. ℞. of oyle of Mastike. ℥. ii. ℞. of earth wormes washed with wine three ounces, mingle them all together, and stille them in a glasse as is aforesaid.

Oyle of swete Almons smotheth the brest and the longes, and suppleth the hardnesse & drynesse of the ioyntes, and swageth thyrst, and therefore it is good for them that haue the tike, and paines of the eares caused of mixt matter. The oyle of bitter Almons easeth y paine of the eares, caused of cold matter, for it driueth away the wyndinesse and hissing of the same, and amendeth defenesse. Moreover it remoueth spottes of the face, and softneth hardnesse of the sinnowes, and killeth wormes through his bitternesse. Oyle of Beches is of like effect.

Oyle of lynesede hath great vertue against all passions of the fundament, and it is conueniently administred in medicines ordeined for the crampe.

Item, it is a good medicine for the roughnesse of the sinnowes, and paines of the ioyntes.

Oyle

Dile of Laurel by reason of his aromatike nature is good for the colike caused of colde mattier, it comforteth coled and weakned sinnowes, and also the cramp, and finally all sinnowie diseases.

Dile of roses complete, that is to say, made of Roses & Olives perfectlie ripe, comforteth the naturall heat of the member, and cooleth the accidentall heate of the same. And therefore Galen saith, that it cooleth heated members, & heateth coled members. Moreover, it driueth back euill humors descending to a place, and causing apostumation, & it is misliked in hot Apostumes at the beginning.

Dile of roses omphacine is of greater Aipticitie and comfortation, wherefore the Doctors commaund to applie it in the beginning of a broken skull, vpon the pannicle of the braine, & it is a right good medicine in the beginning of hot Apostumes.

Dile of Violets maketh smooth the roughnesse of the breast, and is a great medicine against Herisipelas, and against the crampe, coming of inanition.

Dile of Camomill is called Oleum Benedictum, it resolueth without attraction, with some comfortation of the members, and it is a good medicine against all passions of the sinnowes, it stoppeth flowing humours, and swageth paine, & breaketh wind moderatlie.

Dile of Dill is of like excellencie, sauing that it is mightier in breaking of winde.

Dile of Poppie queneth inflammation of choler in hot Apostumes. Wherefore being beaten with the white of an egge and a little iuyce of Lettuse, it is a present remedie against Herisipelas in the beginning, and in the augmentation, and against inflammation of the yard.

Dile of Penuphar is of like vertue, & being beaten with the said things it is good against the foresaid passions.

Dile of white Lillies, and oyle of floure de luce, haue equall vertue, sauing that greater resolution is found in oyle of floure de luce than in oyle of Lillies, they resolue, supple, and mollifie colde Apostumes. Item, they be good against the paine of the back caused of colde mattier, chiefly

The eight Booke of

lie oyle of Lillies.

Oyle of Mirt is conuenient against swelling of sinnowes, and bruising of the lacerts. And Auicen saith that it restoreth broken bones, and resolueth blood lying vnder the skinne, and comforteth the sinnowes through his aromatike nature.

Oyle of Rue hath vertue to heate, to resolue, and to breake winde.

Oyle of Mastike comforteth sinnowie places, and also a weake stomacke, strengthening the vertue of digestion.

Oyle of Pardus hath like vertue, and therefore it comforteth sinnowie places, and strengtheneth weake ioynts, & the stomacke, and it is a good medicine against the cramp, coming of repletion.

Oyle of Colke is verie good against all coldnesse, it healeth and resolueth euill humours, it openeth oppilations, helpeth weake sinnowes, muscles, and also the stomacke.

Oyle of Euphorbium healeth vehementlie, and it is a singular medicine for pricking of sinnowes, for a moist cramp and Palsie.

Oyle of Fore is a right good medicine for colde passions of the sinnowes and ioynts, & for the crampe of repletion, & for the paines of the backe.

Oyle of Scorpions is good for colde passions of the bladder, and therefore being anointed vpon the thigh, and open the skinne called Peritoneum, prouoketh vrine, and canseth the stone to issue out. And being cast into the yard with a firing, it bringeth out also vrine and the stone.

Oyle of Juniper is good for all cold passions of the ioynts and sinnowes. Item, for colde vlcers of the legges, for ring wormes and Tetters.

Oyle of Terebentine hath vertue against all colde diseases of the sinnowes, and against all passions of the ioynts, and it healeth also fresh wounds.

Oyle of Ipericon is hot and drie, it consoundeth wounds of cut sinnowes, and it is thus compound. R. of the flowers and leaues of Saint Johns wort, ℥. iii. steepe them three daies in sufficient Wine, and then seth them in a Brazen vessel

Bestell till the wine be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining as much of fresh Saint Johns wort stamped, and keepe it againe three daies, and after ward adde thereto of Terebentine, ℥.iii. of olde oile, ℥.viii. of Saffron, ℥.i. of Mastike, ℥.vi. of Myrre, of Frankensence, ana, ℥.ii. & a halfe, after ward put in the straining the space of a moneth, of the floures and seede of Saint Johns wort, m.℔. of Madder beaten, of fine greene where with skarlet is died, ana, ℥.iii. of the iuyce of Parowe, ℥.ii. Seth them to the consumption of the iuyce, with earth wormes washed with wine, ℥.ii. and a little wine odoriferous.

Of Pilles.

Chap. 20.

Pillles Agregatine purge indifferentlie all grosse, flegmatike, melancholike, and cholericke humours, and therefore they are vled in the diseases caused of the sayd humours, and in long feauers, for they clarifie bloud, the spirite, and the sence.

Pillles elephangine, be of weake solution and slow operation. Howbeit they resolu moderately flegmatike and grosse humours enclining to putrefaction. And they mundifie the stomacke without violence, they comfort the head and instruments of the senses, and helpe digestion, & therefore they be good to preserve health.

Pillles of Biera cum octo rebus, haue vertue to purge the stomacke without violence. Item, they purge the head, the liuer, the reins, the matrice, the ioyntes, resolving flegmatike humours and diseases comming of the same, cutting & scouring grosse humours, opening, heating, and drying. Finallie, they make the spirites clere, and sharpen the senses.

Pillles of Biera compound, are of quicker operation, they purge the animall spirits, and bring out grosse and flegmatike matter.

Comune Pillles are meruailous good against the pestilence. They purge corrupt humours, and preserve good humours from putrefaction. Item, they conserue long

The eight Booke of

health, and though they loose slowlie, yet they bring forth euill humours, and are thus made. R. of Aloes washed, ℥. vi. of Mirrhe, ℥. iiii. of Saffron, of Mastike, ana. ℥. ii. of Tozmentill, of Bole armenie thrice washed with vineger, ana. ℥. i. ℞. Make pills about the quantitie of peason. The receit of them is, ℥. i.

Pilles of Turbith bringeth fleame out of the head, preserueth from flegmatike diseases, and therefore are conuenientlie giuen to them that haue Scrophules and harde swellings, and are thus made. R. of Turbith, ℥. i. of Agarike in trociskes, ℥. x. of Polipodie of the Dike, ℥. vi. of Ginger, of Roses, ana. ℥. ii. of Annise, ℥. iii. of Aloes epatike, ℥. ii. mingle them, and make pills with water of Wormwood. The receit of them is, ℥. i.

Pilles of Rubarbe open oppilations of the liuer, & purge euill, mixt, or vnmixt humours, chieflie stinie and corrupt, with confortation of the stomacke, and therefore they are conuenientlie giuen to them that haue a canker, whiche thus made. R. of the spices of Biera de octo rebus, ℥. i. of Trociskes diarodon abbatis, ℥. iii. of Rubarbe, ℥. ii. ℞. of Mirabolane citrine, ℥. i. ℞. of Mastike, ℥. i. of Saffron, ℥. i. of Agarike in trociskes, of Aloes epatike washed, ana. ℥. x. of the iuyce of wormwood & licozice, ana. ℥. i. of fenel, ℥. ℞. make pills with water of Wormwoode, for they be verie good in long feauers.

Pills cochie purge colde & flegmatike mattier from the head, and mundifie the originall of sinnowes, and therefore they may be ministred in all diseases of the head comming of colde mattier, and against a Cataract, and they are thus made. R. of the spices of Biera simplex ℥. vi. of Turbith, of Sticados, ana. ℥. iii. of trociskes, of Coloquintida, ℥. ii. ℞. of Diagridium, ℥. ii. of Agarike in trociskes, ℥. v. make pills with the iuyce of wormwood in the quantie of peason. The receit of them is, ℥. i.

Pills which olde men, rumatike, & of dim sight vse. They purge all euill humours, sharpe y sight, repaire hearing, strenghten other senses, mundifie y braine, are thus made. R. of washed aloes, ℥. i. ℞. of diagridium, ℥. ℞. of all y mirabolanes, of rubarb
of

of Mastike, of Sene, of Wormwood, of Dodir, of euerie one
 ℥.i.℥. of Agarik in trociskes, of the spices of Hiera simplex,
 of Diarodon abbatis, ana. ℥.iii. make pills with the iuyce
 of Fenell, in the quantitie of Beason. The receit of them
 is, ℥.i.

Pillule auree purge cholarike humours in the stomacke
 and in the bzaine, and cure cholarik diseases, be good against
 windinesse.

Pillule lucis are verie good for colde diseases of the eies,
 and they bzing forth the euill and dusky humours. More-
 ouer, they resolue vapours in the bzaine, darkning the sight,
 they strengthen the spirites and vertue of seeing. R. of Cu-
 frage, ℥.vi. of Agarike, of Sene, ana, ℥.v. of all the Mira-
 bolanes, ana. ℥.℥. of roses, violets, trociskes, of colocintida,
 of Turbith, of Cubebes, of Calamus aromaticus, of Put-
 migs, of Spike, of Epithimum, of Nilobalsamum, of Carpo-
 balsamum, of Siler montanum, Rue, Squinantum, Asa-
 rum, Cloues, Cinamon, Anise, Fenell, Smallage, Cassia
 lignea, Saffron, Mastike, ana. ℥.ii. of Aloes, ℥.ii. make a
 past with water of Fenell. The receit is, ℥.i.℥.

Pills of Fumiterie are verie good against all scabs, Poxe
 small, Canker, Leaper, French pockes, Gangrena. Itē, they
 purge al cholerike, burnt, & biting humours, and salt steame.

Pilles against the French pockes, which must be mini Pills for
 stred in strong bodie in the Summer, when the disease is the pocks
 confirmed, for they purge salt steame, burnt choler, and win-
 die humours from the ioyntes, and from farre places, are
 made after this sort. R. of all the Mirabolanes, ana, ℥.iii.
 of Trociskes, of Colocintida, of Mastike, of Diagredium,
 ana. ℥.ii.℥. of Pigella, of Organie, of Cummin, ana. ℥.iii.
 of black Eleboze, ℥.ii. of Spike, of Euphorbium, of a parts
 hozno burnt, of Sall gemme, ana. ℥.℥. of maiden haire, of
 the cods of Sene, of Pollicricum and Gallitricum, of the
 floures of Rosemarie, of Harts tongue, of Epithimum, ana,
 ℥.i. & a halfe, of Corianders, of Anise, of Polipodium, ana
 ℥.v. of good Triacle, ℥.vi. of Agarik in Trociskes, of wa-
 shed Aloes, ana. ten drams, of the spices of Hiera de octo
 rebus, of the spices of Diarodon abbatis, of euerie one,

The eight booke of

viii. 3. Make a past of pills with the iuyce of sum. foxie & honie of roses. The receit is, 3. i. Pillule inde haue y like vertue.

Pillule fetide hath vertue to purge corrupt, grosse, rawe, stumie, and cholerike humours from farre places and from the ioynts: therefore they be giuen to them y haue goutes and boe scabbie. Pills of Euphorbium hath the like vertue.

Pills of Hermodactilis the lesse are vled in hot goutes, the greater in colde goutes, for they purge grosse humours of the ioyntes.

Pills of Liquirice or Bechichie, take awaie the roughnesse of the throate, & helpe them y haue a strong hot cough, smoothing the brest, and causing spittle to issue out easilie.

Of Waters, and first of Magistrall waters.

Chap. 21.

Mother of
balme.

VWater called the Mother of balme, is thus compound. R. of Terebentine, two pound of Frankensence two ounces, of lignum Aloes, 3. i. of Mastike, of Cloues, of Galingale, Cinamon, Putmiggess, Cubebes, ana. 3. i. and halfe, of Gum elemi, 3. vi. as much good Aqua vitæ as the quantitie of all the foresaide is, stamp the things together and put them in a stillatorie after one daie, and still them with a soft fire, and the water that shall come forth is called the Mother of Balme, which being mingled with as much of Aqua celestis hereafter written, and stilld againe, shall haue meruailous vertues against colde passions, and also hot, and it is called the Ladie of all medicines.

A singu-
ler vvater.

A singuler water which is called the water of Balme, or oyle of Balme, is made as followeth. R. of Terebent. li. iiii. of Frankensence, of Mastike, of euerie one, 3. ii. of Aloes Cpatike, of Laudanum, of Castoreum, of Date stones, of the rootes of Ditanie, and of Consolida the lesse, ana. 3. i. Still them all together in a Limbke of Glasse with a soft fire. The first water shall be cleere as the water of a spring. the second shall be yeelowe, and swimmeth above the other in the vessell. The third shall be reddish as good Saffron,

and

and when it beginneth to be red and thicke as Honie, then beginneth the third water. The first water is called water of Balme, the second, Oyle of Balme, and the third, Artificiall balme, & some call it the ouercomer of balme, for it is stronger than balme. The first burneth like a candle, & second curdeth milke. If ye put the third into a glasse of deere water with the point of a knife, one droppe at once, it will goe downe to the bottome without sundering if it selfe, and when it hath bene there an houre, it will mount vp to the toppe as true Balme doth. The first is good. The second is better. The third is best, and hath the vertues following. First, if ye wash your face twice or thrice a day with it, and chieflie the nosegills, it cureth a rune descending from the braine, and clarifieth the sight. And if ye rubbe the hinder parte of the head therewith, it comforteth the remembraunce, and sharpeneth the spirites of man.

Item, if ye put it in a Moll well stopped with odorous hearbes, and so leaue it sixe daies, it will drawe the vertue of the said hearbes into it, and so you maye make sublimed Wine, putting into a Glasse full of wine two or three dropes of this water, and so the Wine shall haue the colour, saour, and odour of the hearbes and spices, where with it was mingled.

Item, flesh and fish put in this water rot not, & if it bee rotten, it biteth awaie the rotnesse, and preserueth the whole parte. It induceth appetite, comforteth the stomack, and consumeth fleame in the bottome of the stomacke. Taken with a little Wine it cureth a stinking breath. If ye put a Serpent or a Toade in a clout wet therewith, they shall die incontinentlie. And it hath like vertue against all venimnesse, euē as true balme hath. And it is like in operation to fine Triacle, and consumeth all Apstumes, Ulcers, fistules, swellings, pustules, wounds, Emoroids, bursings, &c. And it is repercussive, of colde humors, desiccative, & consumptive.

Item, if ye wash the teeth with it twice or thrice, it shall heale, mundifie, & strengthe the. It healeth also the palsie.

The eight booke of

and fortifyeth all the members, and is hot above all thing that may be found, and of so great pearcing, that if one drop be put into the hand, it will pearce through the same without hurt.

Item, in swelling of the feet or of the legges, and paines of the ioynts, if ye wash the said places therewith, & plaister them with a linnen clout, it shall cure all diseases comming of colde matter and rotten blood. Finallie, it is a singuler remedie for sinnowes drawn together, if ye bath them three or foure times therewithall.

The third water which hath the colour of blood, is of such vertue, that if a leproous man vse thereof fiftene daies, halfe a sponfull euerie morning, he shall be healed. Item, it preserveth youth, if it be receiued in the morning with a graine of Wheate, with a sponesfull of floures of Borage.

Aqua celestis is of two kindes, as we will declare in this present Chapter. If ye mingle with it as much of the water called Mosher of Balme, and kil it againe, ye haue the treasure of all medicines. And if ye will ye may sinder y^e foure elements one from another. First we will speake of y^e vertues of these two waters. The first water is of such vertue, that if ye put it into a fresh wound, it healeth it in xiiii. houres, so it be not mortall. And it healeth maligne blcers, Cankers, Noli ne tangere, olde wounds within the space of xv. daies, if ye wash them with the sayd water euerie third day. And if ye put a drop of it vpon a Carbuncle, it mortifieth the malignitie of the same shortly. Item, if ye put of the sayd water into the eie that hath lost his sight, so that it be not utterly lost, it shall be recovered within three daies, or eight at the uttermost, And if a man drinke a drop of it with a little good wine, it breaketh the stone in the space of two houres, whether it be in the reines or in the bladder. It mollifieth hardened sinnowes, if ye wash them therewith. And many other vertues it hath, which for breuitie we ouerpasse.

The second water hath colour of blood, and is most precious, it preserveth the bodie from diseases, and
comforte

comforteth the weake members, chiefly of olde men . It
restozeth remembraunce, sharpeneth the spirits, comforteth
the heart, putrifieth bloud, confoundeth the longes, healeth
all disease of the mylt, and kepeth the ioynts from goutes,
causeth good digestion, purgeth colde and rotten humours,
healeth all agues, and briezely it conserueth and comforteth
all the parts and members of mans bodie.

This water must be vsed, from the moneth of Nouember, till the moneth of Aprill, and ye must take but halfe a sponesfull at once, noz oftener than once a weeke. The manner to make it is thus.

First, ye must haue a vessell of Glasse a cubyte high, or there about, and fill it with Aqua vite, made of good wyne, and see that it be well stopped, than couer it in horedunge, or in Grape shales, or in Doves dunge, so that it be not too moyst, nor too hot, least the glasse bryake, and ye must leaue the necke of the glasse without in the ayre. The glasse thorough the heate of the dunge, will boyle mightely, so that the water will ascend to the necke of the same, and descend againe to the bottome through the coldnesse of the ayre, and so it will come to perfection within the space of thirtie dayes, than draw out the glasse, and put the things following into the water, and stop the mouth, that it bryeath not out, and so leaue it eight dayes.

Laſt of all, put the glaſſe in Balneo marie, with ſande, ſetting on a head, with a receiuer, well ſtopped, and make a ſoft fire, & gather the firſt water, while it ſemeth to drop downe clære. But when ye ſee the water turne into a redde colour, immediately chaunge the receiuer, for this is the ſecond water, which ye ſhall keepe in a glaſſe well ſtopped. The ſpyces that enter into this water, be theſe. R. of good Cynamome, of Cloues, of Nutmigs, of Gynger, Galingale, Zedoarie, long pepper, and round, of the rindes of a citron, of Spyke narde, Lignum aloes, Cubebes, Cardomomum, Calamus aromaticus, Germander, ſaint Iohns wort, Maces, white Frankenſence, rounde tormentil, Hermodactiles, of the pytch of white walwort, of Juniper, and Laurel berries, of the ſeede of Mugwort, of Smallage, of Fenell, of
R. v. Aneyes,

The eight booke of

Aneyes, of flowers of Basile, of Rosemary, of Sage leaues, of Maizum, Mynte, Penirpall, Stycados, flowers of Elders, of red Roses, and white, of Rue, of Scabious, of Lunarie the lesse, of Agrimonie, of Centaurie, of Fumiterrie, of Pimpernell, Dandelion, of Cusfrage, of Maydenhaire, of the herbe called Caput monachi, or Endive, of the seede of Sozell, of yelow Saunders, of Aloes epatike, ana. ʒ. ii. of Ambrosine, or fine Reubarbe, ana. ʒ. ii. of dry Figges, of reisons, of Dates without stones, of sweet Almons, of graines of the pyne, ana. ʒ. i. of Aqua vite made with good wine, to the quantitie of them all, and foure times as much Sugre, as they be all, that is to saye, for one pound of ingredience, foure pound of Sugre, of white honey, two pound, thā put to the vnder witten, of the rootes of Cenciaine, of the flowers of Rosemary, of Pigella, that groweth in the corne, of Bzyonia, of the roote of the herbe called Panis porcinus, of the seede of wormewood, ana. ʒ. ʒ. This water is called, Aqua celestis, but befoze ye still the water, ye must quench in it an hot plate of Golde, oftentimes and put to it orientall pearles, and so still the water, and take hede that the perles remaine not alone without water, for if they be set on the fire without water, they will lose their colour.

Of the vertues of sundry waters.

THE water of Buglose, or Balme called Melissa, and the flowers of Borage, reioyse the heart of man.

Water of the flowers of Elders, is good for the hardnesse of the milt, and it openeth the wayes of bzyne, and scoureth the face.

Water of Rosemary is good for all cold passions of the sinnowes.

Water of Plantaine is good for bleeding, with refrigeration, and stipticitie.

Water of Sinkesoyl prouoketh bzyne, and grauelly water.

Water of Scabiose, is good for the passions of the brest, as a cough, a canker, &c.

Water

Water of the rootes of Buscus, Asparage, Fenel, Persely, Smalage, is good for the stone. For these herbes open the veines, and prouoke urine.

The water of the herbe called Gramen, killeth worms openeth opilations, and prouoketh urine.

Water of Nightshade or Moxell, is good for an hot liver, and is very refrigerative.

Water ofadder, openeth the veines of the matrice.

Water of the flowers of Camomille, swageth inward paines.

Water of Myntes comforteth a colde stomake.

Water of Betony, openeth the veines of the matrice.

Water of Saxifrage, breaketh the stone in the reynes, and in the bladder, and driueth out grauelly water.

¶ Here endeth the eight booke of Iohn Vigo,
and beginneth the ninth booke of
Additions.

The .ix. booke of Additions.

Of the Regiment of health. Cap. I.



As much as moderate eating and drinking, and temperate exercise, helpe much to preserve health, and to auoide diseases. Therefore my sonne Aluissus, I haue thought good to write some what of the matter.

First thou shalt abstaine fro superfluous repletion, and immoderate exercise of labour, which may corrupt the meate, and hinder digestion.

For

The ninth booke of

For whē a man eateth or drinketh to much, he stretcheth out his stomake, which thing weakneth it, and sometime causeth solution of continuitie, and so the vertues of the stomacke are destroyed, and digestion corrupted. The corrupt digestion of the stomake is deuised thre maner of wayes, that is to say, after the diuersitie of the meate, after the diuersitie of the complexions and times, and after the preparation of the members to receiue diseases.

As touching the first, some meates are of light, some of meane, and some of harde digestion. And therefore sondre meates at one repast, are reprobued of wise Physicians. For when one meate is digested, an other beginneth to be digested, and so vndigested meate is layed vpon digested, which is verie noysome to the health of mannes bodie. And therefore Hugo de Lenis, commaundeth, that we receiue not the second meate, while the first is felt in the stomake: wherefore he that wil preserue his health, let him receiue his meate in temperate houres of the daye, in such quantitie and nature, that his stomacke is delited in, without ouercharging of the same. And let his meates be of light digestion, & good nourishment, for Pontane, seemeth to haue spoken wisely, which being asked why he was contented with one kynde of meate, answered, that I neede not a Physician, wherefore it is plaine, that if the meates be euill and corruptly digested, first in the stomack, there can be no good digestion in the liuer, and all the other members.

The guernours of coursers, and iusting horses, teach vs how we may guyde our selues in maintaining our health, for they giue their horses at certain houres, a certain measure, that is to saye, such quantitie of meate, as they maye conveniently beare and digest. For it is plaine, that if they should be fed immoderately, and inordinately, they would soone be tyred, which thing some men doe not obserue in ordyng of them selues.

As touching exercise, we must behaue our selues wisely in it, for moderate exercise is a great cōseruacion of health, for it keepeth natural heate in the bodie, which consumeth
and

And dryeth by superfluous humours.

Contrary wise, immoderate labour corrupteth digestiō, and dryeth by the radicall moysture of the bodie, and prepareth the humours to corruption, and causeth sundry diseases.

Furthermoze, corrupt digestion is deuised after the complexion of bodies, and tymes of the yeare, for cholericke bodies vse an other quantitie and qualitie of meate then sanguine bodies, and sanguyne then flegmatike. &c.

Lykewise, we must vse one porcion of qualitie of meates in the sommer, and an other in the winter, for in the sommer ye must vse meates of light digestion in small quantitie, for than naturall heate is spred abroade, and diuened to the outward members, whereby the digestive vertue of the stomack, and the liuer, is weakened. But in the winter naturall heate is strengthened, because the pores be drawen together, and naturall heate is gathered into the inwarde parts. And therefore than we may vse stronger meates, and in greater quantitie.

The third distinction is, according to the diuersitie of members readie to receiue diseases, for when the stomack or the liuer is disordered, it is impossible that there should be good digestion. Wherefore my sonne Aluissus, to come to good digestion, it is most profitable to preserve the health of the saide members, and to remoue their diseases by the benefite of medicines.

Exercise also, as we haue saide, is a good meane to preserve health, if it be vled moderately, after the first and second digestion, and after the expulsion of the superfluities of the bodie, namely, ordure, and vyne. Item, it must be vled in a time neither too hot nor too colde. Now we will briefly declare the meates and drinckes, which are conuenient to preserve health.

First, let the wine be white, of good odour, delated with good water of the well, or of a Riuer, neither may you eate before ye haue appetite, nor drinke afore ye be a thirke. For there is nothing more hurtfull to the ioyntes, than wine drunken out of time, for it percereth the ioyntes, and weakeneth

The ninth booke of

meth them. The meate must be of good digestion, as beale, mutton of one yere, capons, chickens, pertridges, byrdes of the woodde, and mountaines. Let thy bread be of pure whete well leuened, and well baked, of two or thre daies olde. And ye must beware, that ye eate it not hot, for throughe his heate, it marreth the stomake, and corrupteth digestion.

Herbes that be wholesome and in common vsage, are these: Borage, Lettuse, Spynache, white Rutes, Percely, Sorrelle, Hyntes, Buglosse, which must be sodden in the broth of the sayde fleshes, for they lose the belly, & engender good blood.

Ye must abstaine from all poulse, except Cicers and Lentilles.

Of rootes, these be wholesome, nauewes, rapes, sodden in the broth of good flesh, with a little Saffron, and Fenel, and a little pepper in the winter. Item, parsnep rootes though they be of hard digestion, yet if ye roste them in imbres, or seeth them, and eate them with vineger, swete oyle, and a little salt and pepper, they are conuenient in steede of a sallet in winter. Item, the leaues and rootes of Cicorie dressed as is aforesaid, may be well suffered. Cappares also well dressed, are good in the beginning of dinner and supper.

Sometyme to stirre vp appetite, ye may eate a little of this sallet following. Take of the leaues of tender Lettuse, of Endiue, of Pimpernelle, of Baume, of Primrose, of Warts wort, of tender Cicorie, of euery one halfe a handful, of the flowres of Borage, if they may be gotten, of Rosemarie, or of the croppes thereof, of Cinkfoyle, of Romaine Hyntes, of Percely, of Rue, ana, a little, wash them all together, and make a sallet with vineger, swete oyle, and a little salte.

Wylde parsnepes sodden in water, and after rolled in flour, and a little Suger, and than fryed with oyle, may well be permitted, in the steede of fish.

Item, gourdes dyed and sodden with a little Saffron, and pepper, be delectable, and hurteth not the stomake.

New Gourds sodden in the broth of flesh, with Fenell and Meriuyce, is likewise permitted in the summer, for the Fenell taketh away his windynesse.

We must auoyde all kyndes of Coleworts, for they engender melancholike humours, and hurt the sight. Wherefore if ye eate them, let it be sodden, and in small quantitie, and let them be sodden with Wyntes, and Percely.

Fenell, though it be of harde digestion, yet sodden in the broth of fleshe, it may be vsed with oyle, and pepper, for it sharpeneth the sight. Pasties or pyes are seldome to be vsed.

Item, muschzymes of all kyndes are to be auoyded. If ye chaunce to vse them, ye must seeth them in water with lekes, and afterward frye them with Organie and pepper.

All kyndes of fish, except sea fish, and skaly fishe, and all fruites that lightly be corrupted in the stomake, must be eaten in small quantitie.

The best among them are these, Grapes, Figges, Quinces, Rype Peches, Beres, and Apples of good sent. These thinges my sonne Aluissus, shall suffice for preseruation of thy health, if thou remember to keepe a moderation in sleepe, that is to saye, that thou sleepe not past vii. or viii. houres, and that in the night, and not in the daye. &c.

Of Flebothomie, and Ventoses,

Cap. iij.

Flebothomie (as the Doctours testifie) is a good euacuation of humours, and surer than a Purgation receiued by the mouth, for it lyeth in the Chirurgions will, to emptye euill blood, and keepe in the good, by closing of the veine.

And it is a singuler remedie to heale diseases proceeding of abondance of blood of euill qualitie, as Arnoldus de villa noua, declareth: geuing a good definition of the same, saying as followeth.

Flebothomie is the cutting of a veine, purging blood and humours running therewithall.

Here ye shall obserue a generall rule, which is, that ye purge the bellye with a lenitive Clister, before ye do

Fleboto-
mie.

Acba

The ninth booke of

flebothomie, least the emptie veines be filled with euill vapours, ascending from Dregges, and naughtie humours. The letting of blood must neither be to abundant, nor to small, for if it be to abundant, the strength of the patient shall be weakened, if it be to small, the disease shall not be cured. Howbeit, it is better to fall into little, then to much. Wherefore Auicen saith, that we must auoyd, that we bring not the patient to one of these two infirmities, that is, to say, to the boyling out of cholerike humours, or to the rawnesse of colde humours.

Rasis saith, that flebothomie vsed in due time, maintaineth health, and defendeth diseases. It semeth convenient, to cut a veine, the second or third day of the sicknesse, but it is better to renewe flebothomie, than to let out much blood at once, for lyfe consisteth in blood. Flebotomie preseruatiue, may not be vsed in winter, neither in sommer, but in the Springe of the yere, and in the haruest.

Antonijs Gaynerius saith, that when young men be infected with the pestilence, they must be let blood abundantly, for so the venemous matter may be sone purged, & the patient healed. But ye shall note, that as flebotomie duely vsed, is the cause of many commodities, so if it be vsed out of season, and inordinately, beside that, it weakeneth nature, it bringeth many diseases, as the drop sicke. &c. Wherefore we must procede discretely. If flebotomie be vsed for the removing of some disease, a lenitiue clister must go before, and the next day ye must cut a veine, and after ward must giue another medicine of gentle solution.

The Doctors assigne many vtilities of flebotomie. The first is to emptie all humours, the second to turne matter from place to place, the third to draw, the fourth to alter, the fift, to preserue the bodie that it fall not into some disease, the sixt, to lighten the patient, whereof Galen speaketh saying. If the patients age and strength will suffer, it is verie good to cut a veine, not onely in continuall feuers, but in all diseases comming of rotten humours. Howbeit, flebotomie must not onely be vsed because of multitude of humours, but also because of the foresaid vtilities, and for the

the intemperance of diseases. The intemperaunce of a disease as Galen saith, is according to three things, that is to saie, according to the principalitie of the grieved part, according to the actiuitie of the disease, and according to the euill qualitie and disposition of the same.

Seeing that we haue shewed the vtilities of Flebotomie, we will now shew what veines are wont to be cutte, and what persons may endure the cutting of them. Those which may endure Flebotomie, are men of strong, and sanguine complexion, hauing ample and large veines.

A declaration of the order of flebotomie.

Contrariwise weake and pale persons cannot sustaine Flebotomie, neither childzen befoze they be twelue, nor olde men after seuentie yeeres olde, except greate necessitie require it. Holubeit Auenzoar did let his sonne bloud at three yeeres olde.

The veines which are wont commonlie to be opened are these: first, the veines of the forehead, against the disease Opthalmia and the Migreme, and to heale great paines in the head, and the phrenzie, and a Lepzie not confirmed. The second veines which are found in the necke, are sometime cut to auoide humours and rumes.

The veine about the nozethilles is commonlie cut to recouer lost hearing, and to purge the humours of the head. Item, the second veines which are within the mouth, are cut against skalles and Bustles in the head, and against paines of the teeth and of the iawes. Also it amendeth heauinesse of the head, and diseases of the mouth, and of the throte.

The veine of the lippes being cut, easeth Apostumes of the throte and of the gums. The veine that is in the toppe of the nose, is cutte against heauinesse of the head, and dropping of the eyes. The two veines vnder the tongue are cut for the passions of the throte, and chieflie for the Quince, to purge the mattier coniunct. The veine betwene the little finger and the ring finger, is opened for the diseases of the milt, and quartaine feauers.

The veine called Cephalica is cut in the hand, against the passions of the head and the eyes, at the beginning

The ninth Booke of

in the contrarie part, and in the state on the same side, that the matter coniunct may be purged. The veine called Cardiacā or Mediana, is cut against passions of the heart. The veine called Basilica or Epatica, is ordeined for the passions of the liuer, and in them that haue Quartaine feauers. The veine called Saphena, which is in the instep, is wont to be cut against the paine in the hippes, and against inflammation and Apostumes of the stones, and the matrice, and to prouoke the floures. The veine called Sciatica which is in the outwarde parte of the foote, is opened against the disease, called also Sciatica. The veines behinde the eares are opened against Apostumes of the Eyes, and to amend remembraunce, and munditie pustules and spotted of the face. The veines of the temples are opened to swage great paine of the eyes, and to heale the disease called Opthalmia. And when they bee opened, the head must bee bound diligentlie. The veines Emoroidall are opened, for haue leeches applyed vnto them, to purge melancholyke humours, and to preserve the bodie from Lepzie, Cancer, Scabbes, Moztmell, Vertigo, and Melancholia. And therefore Hypocrates saith, that comming of the Emoroides oftentimes healeth melancholie. Beside these veines, there be manie other in the bodie that Phisitians vse to phlebotomie, which because we will not be tedious, wee will not speake off at this time. But for as much as ventosics supplie the raine of phlebotomie, we will now speake somewhat of their vtilities.

Ventosics applyed vppon the raines are good against the Apostumes of the thighes, scabbes, goutes, windinesse, and Plurisie, and also they prouoke floures. And vppen the shoulders they ease the paine of the eyes and of the head. Vppen the buttockes they swage the paine of the ribbes, and the backe bone. Vpon the liuer they are good against bleeding. Item, applyed vnder the chinne, they helpe the Quiner, and drawe the matter which might choake the Patient, to the outward partes, and they are of lyke effect layed vppon the necke.

The

The Chirurgions number ten veines in the armes, two called Mediane, two Cephalice, two Basilice, two Axiillares, and two Cubitales. In the head there are thirteene veines, two behinde the eares, two in the temples, two in the corners of the eyes, two called Organice, or Instrumencie, one in the crowne of the head, the veine of the forehead, and the veine of the nose, and two vnder the tongue. In the legges and feete there are found eight veines, two in the knees, two called Saphene, two Sciaticke, and two vpon the combe of the foote. And thus we make an end of this Chapter to the honour of God.

Of curing. Chap. 3.

As much as Chirurgions sometime neede laxative medicines, we will speake of them in this Chapter, and we will declare the rules which must be obserued in the administration of the said medicines, for great considerations must be had heerein. For euen as abundance of humours is cause of diseases, so euacuation is cause of health. Galen declareth sundrie manners of purgations, that is to saie, by laxative medicine, by sweat, by bleeding at the nose, by spittle, by the vomit, by flebotomie, by prouocation of vrine and of the floures, by emozoides, by bathes, rubbings, clisters, and exercises. Of phlebotomie we haue spoken at large in the Chapter going before. And of Clisters we haue written sufficientlie in our Antidotarie, ther making an especial Chap. of the same, wherunto ye shall resort as neede shall require. Wherefore we will onelie declare in this Chapter purgations, with things taken by mouth. First, let the Chirurgion beware least he fall into an error touching purgation. For as Mesue saith, no suffragies or helps profit him y perpeteth, wherefore we must consider the nature of the humours which we will purge, and the complexion of the bodie. For colde humours must be purged with strong medicine, hot humours with temperate medicine.

Likewise strong and fleshy bodies, and accustomed

The ninth Booke of

to labour and receiue purgations, may endure strong medicines, but leane and weak bodies, as olde men, childzen, and women with childe, vnaccustomed to receiue Purgation, must haue more easie and gentler medicines, wherefoze see that ye consider the exercise, complection, and custome of the bodie, the age, the time of the yere, the nature of the region or Countrie. For as Hypocrates saith, Regard must be had of custome, Countrie, time, and age. Item, ye must aske the patient whether his bellie be of hard or soft nature, and whether medicines were wont to worke in him speedelie. Moreover, ye must consider whether the disease proceedeth of proprietye, accompanying or suffering with other. Also the times of the disease are not to be neglected, namelie, the beginning, encrease, or augmentation.

Likewise ye shall diet the patient according to the consideration of the foresaide things, for sometime a slender diet is requisite, and sometime it is not requisite, for when the disease is sharpe, the diet must be subtile, but when it is continuall and endureth long, the diet must be more grosse. Howbeit it is better to faile in greate quantitie, than in too little, for if natural strength be too much diminished, the medicine shall profit nothing thereafter. Therefore Hypocrates saith well, that Patients doe erre in slender diet, for euery fault is worse in slender diet than in grosse. The Physicians sometime vse Purgation, though there be no greate repletion or abundance of humours, by reason of the vehemencie of the disease, and this they doe by authoritie of Galen, which saith. In sharpe diseases we cut a veine. In diseases caused of qualitie, and not of matter, the Doctors vse things that alter, and not that purge. Howbeit when blood is much altered in heate, ye may vse Phlebotomie to diminish the heate, but when the fault is onelie in the quantitie of the blood, the Doctors procede incontinentlie with euacuation, and not with alteration. To come to our purpose, we will declare the Canons or Rules, which are commonlie vfed in the ministracion of laxative medicines.

The first is concerning digestion, for before we purge any matter, we must digest the same, ingrossing the subtil, and subtiling the grosse, & likewise we must bring the rawe humours to heate, by thinges fit for the purpose. Notwithstanding sometimes necessitie constraineth vs to vse purgation without digestion going before, chieflie when the matter is abundant, as in Apoplexie, Palsie, or like diseases, in which choaking of nature is to be feared within foure daies, or in venimous and pestilentiall diseases, and when the matter is nigh the principall members. Item, when the disease is verie painfull, & proceedeth of subtil matter, moving from one place to another, and when of nature it is readie to corrupt the complection of the member, as in Erysipelas and Gangrena.

The second Canon is, that vniuersall purgation go before perticular, that the perticular may the better worke vpon the matter coniunct. We call it an vniuersall Purgation, which purgeth the matter of a member, receiuing the said matter through communitie of the whole multiplication of humours, or through communitie of sundrie members, or that purgeth the matter of the common waies, as of the stomacke, the great veines, or the guttes. Perticular Purgation, is that which hath respect to one onelie member, to the braine, the heart, the liuer, the milt, and other such.

The third Canon is, that sometime perticular Purgation be vniuersall, namelie, when the matter is not abundant, either because it shall be sufficient that it be drawen out by the emundozies of the member, or because the member from which the matter is deriued, is not strong in giuing, or because the bodie or the member are not set vnder the dominion of the matter which causeth the disease in the member.

The fourth Canon is, that Purgation bee made in that parte whereunto the matter inclineth. Wherefore if the matter be in the stomacke, ye shall purge it by vomit, if in the gut, by Clusters.

The ninth booke of

The first Canon is, that ye must diligentlie consider the euill humour, that such things as bee needfull may be purged, for by it selfe, rest followeth after such euacuation, by accident, harme may ensue. As when a rawe humour is purged, good humour is purged, good humour may bee epithimed therewithall, and manie spirites resolved. And moreover when the humour is hard to be purged, or is farre from the conduits of purgation, or when the bodie is euill disposed, as hot and drie bodies, and readie to receiue inflammation, which doe soone passe to a Cotidian feauer.

The first Canon is, that ye must not giue a strong laxative medicine befoze flebotomie, for it might cause euill accidents. Wherefoze if the disease chaunce through rawnesse of humours, let the humours bee digested diligentlie with things conuenient to digest grosse and rawe matter. But if the disease come of ebullition or boiling out of choler, or of hot humours, ye must proceede with digestiues conuenient for that purpose, whereof wee haue spoken in our Antidotarie. But if both phlebotomie and Purgation bee necessarie in anie disease, then this order is commonlie kept.

First, a light Purgation goeth befoze phlebotomie, and after phlebotomie followeth a strong potion. If the humours bee mingled with blood, or not much varying from the nature of blood, then in this case flebotomie goeth befoze purgation.

The seventh Canon is, that in Summer it is more conuenient to vse vomite, and in Winter Clusters and Purgations by the bellie. But if the matter be furious & mingled with blood, let it be purged incontinentlie by phlebotomie, as well in Summer as in Winter. But if the matter be without the veines, then it is necessarie to purge the bodie with a competent laxe, no digestion going befoze.

The eight Canon consisteth in preservative purgation of the bodie, that it fall in no disease. And heere ye shall consider that there bee two preservations, that is to saie, a proper, and a commune. That is called commune, which preseruet

serueth the bodie from diseases proceeding of repletion, and for this purgation all the Practitioners vse the remedies whereof Hypocrates speaketh, saying: In whosoever it is conuenient to let bloud, it must bee done in the spring time, for in the spring time there is more thinnesse in the humours, whereof repletion is wont to ensue. Item, Mesue commaundeth, that for the conseruation of health, no medicines be receiued, but in the spring time & in the Haruest.

The proper preservation of the bodie, is that which preserueth from some determinate disease, as from the goutes and other diseases to come, and for this cause Purgation may be vsed in other times than spring and Haruest, as if a man be complectioned to haue a gout in the Haruest, in this case let him vse Purgation in the Summer.

The ninth Canon consisteth about the cure of the disease, and because that at all times diseases chaunce, ye may giue medicines at all times to heale them. If a disease chaunce in the coldnesse of the Winter, or heate of the Summer, ye must choole conuenient places, that is to saie, hot in the Winter, and cold in the Summer. And good practitioners giue medicines in the Summer befoze daie, in the Winter in the daie time.

The tenth Canon consisteth also in choosing of the time of a disease, when the medicine shall be giuen to the Patient. Wherefoze a conuenient time to receiue medicine, is the beginning of a disease, the mattier being first digested, and lykelwise in declination. The augmentation and the state are not conuenient, for then the accidents bee strong.

Howbeit if necessitie require, we maye minister some gentle and lenitiue medicine in those times. Likewise sometime we vse in the beginning lenitiue medicines, befoze digestion of the mattier, when we intend to diminish the mattier, and herein also clifters sometime doe supplie the roome of minozatiue medicines.

The eleauenth Canon, that they which haue Apostumes

The ninth booke of

In the guts, or in the members nigh to the heart, ought not to be purged with a strong medicine.

For medicines wherein Scamonie is put, cannot bee so corrected, but that they hurt the principall members. And therefore Gentilis an excellent Physitian sayth, that in this case we must proceed with gentle Lenitiues, chieselie when consistenelle is ioyned with an Apostume, or when the matter is undigested. Likewise when the matter is verie furious and abundant, for it is hard to bee purged, though some saie, that in such case we may vse strong medicines, whose opinion Auicen confuteth.

The twelfth Canon is, that before Purgation we make the places slipperie, by which the medicine must passe, by lenitiue clisters or moist meates. Wherefore if we will purge colde humours, let the Patient bee fedde with fat meate, sodden with Parslie, Fenell, &c. For the Purgation of hot humours, let the Patient eate Beates, Mercuriall, Lettuse, Arrage, sodden also with fat flesh to mollifie the bellie. But if the patients bellie bee loose, ye shall not make the waie slipperie, but rather giue him some medicine to prouoke vomit.

The thirteenth Canon, that if the patients abhorre the medicine, in the steede thereof ye must giue him light pills, with some conuenient decoction, according to the humour. If ye entend to purge choler, let the decoction be fumiterrie, Endiue, Hoppes, Sozell, and such other. If ye will purge fleame, let the decoction be according to that humour, and so forth of other.

The foureteenth Canon is, that the Patient receiue the medicine fasting, and that he abstaine from much salt in his meate. If the Patient bee of hot complexion, or if he haue a weake stomacke, then it is good before the exhibition of the medicine, that he take somewhat, as water of Barlie or wine of Pomgranades, or some other subtil thing. If his stomacke and feete be colde, let them bee heated with hotte cloutes. If the medicine bee weake, he must sleepe but a little vpon it, but if it bee strong, he may sleepe the space of an houre.

The .xv. canon is, that they which haue cold stomackes, may vse after the medicine, some comfoztatiue thing, but not in such quantitie that it hinder the action of medicine. And after that the abhorring of the medicine is takē away, the patient must moue him selfe, and not rest.

The .xvi. canon is, that he that receueth a medicine, must defer to eate, till the medicine hath wrought perfectly vpon him, and he must auoyde meates of euill nourishment. Yea, it is a generall rule, that the patient fede vpon one meate.

The .xvii. canon is, that the patient sleepe not while the medicine worketh, except he will restraine the operation of it. For sleepe letteth strong euacuations.

The .xviii. canon is, that if the stomake hath much choler, and hath suffered long hunger, so that ye thinke he can not suffer a complete euacuation, then ye must giue him a little bread dipped in wine after that he hath taken the medicine. For it shall helpe the operation thereof. And if the patient be feeble, euen during the operatiō of the medicine, he may giue him meate or some cōfoztable thing, as a little wyne, or the broth of a capon.

The practicioners are wont after the exhibition of some lenitiue medicine, as. ʒ. i. ʒ. of Cassia, to giue the patient some good meate sufficiently, for it furthereth the operation of the medicine.

The .xix. canon is, that in one daye, purgation vpon purgation be not multipliyed, chiefly if the purgation be eradicatorie. Howbeit, the practicioners sometime ayde the operation of the medicine with clifters. And if the patient be strong, and the medicine worke not, ye may giue him. ʒ. i. of Manna, with the broth of a capon, but vpon the first medicine ye may not giue another strong medicine, for nature cannot rule them. Howbeit the Philosophers are constrained some time, to vse two eradicatorie medicines, when they feare the maliciousnesse of the disease, as in the pestilence, but if the medicine purge beyond measure, & cause a fluxe, than ye may giue the patient some stiptike medicine, as Roubarbe dyed at the fier, sirupe of Myrte, the meate of

The ninth booke of

Quinces.

The.rr. Canon is, that if in the houre of the ministracion of the medicine, ye feare perbzaking, ye must laye to the nose of the pacient, a hot toft dipped in Vineger. And ye must cause him to chew some eger or tart thing, binding his extreme parts, and laying a ventose vpon his nauell. Item, an Dynion with Vineger, layd to his nose, and sinelled vnto, shall resist perbzaking.

The. xxi. Canon is, that after the operation of a solutive medicine, ye giue the pacient the broth of a chicken, with Sugar, that if any thing of the medicine remaine in the stomacke, it may be skowzed away. And the next dayes ye must giue him a lenitiue clister, to purge that that remaineth in the guttes.

The. xxi. Canon is, that when ye giue a purgation, ye marke the reuolution of the Moone, & the tyme of the yere, and course of the disease. For we must vse other remedies in the sommer, than in the winter.

Item, it is not good, to giue a purgation whan the Moone is new, or about the chaunge, for euill accidents may happen thereby.

The. xxiii. Canon is, that digestion and purgation must be done with things conuenient, that may direct the strenght of the medicine, to the members which we would purge. And the medicines must be corrected, chosen, and prepared, and they must not purge exquisitely, except great necessitie require. For by great purgation, good things issue out with the badde, and so the bodie is made redie to receue cotidian feuers, and the members are defrauded of their naturall heate.

For the last Canon, we will declare medicines to purge euery humour. First, we will speake of medicines that purge Cholere, among which Scamonie is principall in strong bodies, the weight thereof is from. v. graines, vnto vii. howbeit, it is not wont to be geuen alone, but to be corrected and compound. Likewise Renbarbe is of the same vertue, and the weight thereof is. ℥. ii. or thereabout.

The receit of Myzabolane citrine, is from. ℥. iii. vnto. ℥. l. but.

but if ye adde to the sayd receit of Reubarbe, of Manna, ℥.vi. it shalbe moze conuenient, than Reubarbe alone.

Medicines compound to purge Cholere, are these that followe.

℞. of Cassia newly drawen out. ℥.i. of electuary of roses after Mesue, ℥.iii. Mingle them, and make a small potion with the decoction of cordiall flowers and fruites, adding of sirupe of Violets, ℥.i. Item. ℞. of chosen Manna. ℥.i. of electuary de Psillio, of electuary of Roses after Mesue, ana. ℥.ii. Mingle them and make a potion with the saide decoction. Or make it thus. ℞. of an electuary lenitiue, or in stede thereof, Dia prunis non solutiui, or Dia Manna, or dia Cassia, ℥.i. of chosen Reubarbe steeped according to arte, with water of Endiue, and a little Spyke, of an electuary of Roses after Mesue, or in stede of that, of dia prunis solutiue. ℥.ii. Make a small potion, with the sayde decoction.

Digestiues of Cholerike mattier are ordeined as foloweth. ℞. of sirupe of Violets, of sirupe of Vineger called Acetosus simplex, ana. ℥.vi. of the waters of Violets, sozel, and Hoppes, ana. ℥.i. Or make it thus. ℞. of the sirupe Acetosus simplex, of the sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, ana. ℥.vi. Make a sirupe with the other things aforesayd. Or thus. ℞. of the sirupe of Penusar, of sirupe of Roses by infusion, of sirupe of the iuyce of Sozell, ana. ℥.℥. of water of Endiue, Hoppes, and Sozell, ana. ℥.i. All these sirupes are good in the beginning & augmentation of certaine feuers, coming of subtile Cholere.

Digestiue
of choler.

But if Choler be mingled with grosse flegme, as it chaunceth in a tercian not pure, the digestiues following may conueniently be administred. ℞. of sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, of Honey of Roses strayned, of sirupe of Vineger, called Acetosus simplex, ana. ℥.℥. of the water of Endiue, Hoppes, and Fumiterry, ana. ℥.i. Or thus. ℞. of sirupe de Bisantijs, of sirupe de duabus radicibus, with Vineger, of sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, ana. ℥.ii. ℥. of the waters of Fumiterry, Fenell, and Wormelwood, of eache one ounce.

These

The ninth booke of

These two digestiues are good in the state and declination of tercian feuers, in which grosse mattier aboundeth. The ordinaunces following purge mixt mattier, that is to saye, cholerike and flegmatike, in tercian feuers. *R.* of Cassia, of Diacatholicon, ana. \mathfrak{z} .iii. of Diasinicon. \mathfrak{z} .ii. of Electuarie of Roses after Mesue \mathfrak{z} .i. \mathfrak{v} . Make a small potion, with the decoction of cordiall flowers and fruites, adding of sirupe of Violets. \mathfrak{z} .i. or thus. *R.* of Diasinicon. \mathfrak{z} .ii. of Cassia. \mathfrak{z} .vi. of Renbarbe steeped according to arte, of electuarie of Roses after Mesue, or in steede thereof, of Diaprunis solutiue, ana. \mathfrak{z} .i. Make a small potion with the foresaide decoction and sirupe.

Simples hauing vertue to purge flegme are these: Turbith, Agarike, garden Saffron, Coloquintida, Mirabolanes rebuli. Compoundes are these: Pillule cochie, Benedicta, Hierapicra Galeni, Diacartamus, Pyllles of agarike after the description of Mesue.

Item, the Magistral electuarie wzitten in the Chap. of Scrophules, is good for the same.

Simple medicines that purge melancholie are these: Tyme, Epythimum, coddess of Sene, Dodder, Mirabolanes called Indi, Polipodie, Volubilis, Hoppes, Lapis lazuli. Compoundes are these: Diasene, Hiera ruini, Catarticum imperiale, Hierologodion, and other things wzitten in the chapter of a Canker.

Medicines that purge watry humours are these: flowre de luyce or Pzeos, the iuyce of wylde Cucumer called Cnamosis asininus, Sardonella, Tartar, Panis lacticiniolum, whereof Platearius maketh mention in his booke Circa inslans. Some for this intention, giue the shauing of the saide Panis, with wine, in the quantitie of half an ounce, and it worketh ineruailously.

Furthermoze, medicines that purge all mattier indifferently, are such as followe. *R.* of Diasinicon, of Diacatholicon, ana. \mathfrak{z} .iii. of Cassia. \mathfrak{z} .iii. \mathfrak{v} . of an electuary of Psyllium. \mathfrak{z} .i. Make a small potion, with the decoction of Gallicum, Politricon, Maydenhaire, Polipodie, harts tongue, of the coddess of Sene, and Epythimie, adding of sirupe of Violets,

olets, ʒ. i. Make it thus, R. of Diamanna, Diacatholico, ana. ʒ. vi. Diastinicon. ʒ. ii. of Electuarie called Elect. Indu, of Electuarie of Roses after Mesue, ana. ʒ. i. Make a small potion with the said decoction, and addition of the strength of Myzabolanes Ikebul. adding of sirupe of Violets. ʒ. i. but concerning purgations & digestions, we have spoken more plainly in our Antidotarie, wherevnto ye shall resort.

A treatise of the Feuers, of them that faile
vpon the sea, or of Maryners.

THE Feuers of Mariners, & those that continue longe vpon the sea, are of the kynde of pestilentiall feuers, or that bere men without order, called inordinate vagantes, or of the kynde of tercians, which thing we may know by their kynde of lyfe, and exercise, for they eate nothing but grosse and salted flesh, as bacon, beefe, &c. Likewise they eate salte fish euill dressed, and all kindes of poulles sodden with the foresayd flesh. Their bread is wormeaten, and feisty, oftentimes: their Wine eager, and mingled many times with rotten water, and they labour day and night, in raine, and in wynde, which thinges prepare their bodies to the generation of euill humours and euill diseases. The signes of a pestilentiall feuer, are when the patient feeleth no great heat in the outward partes of his body at the beginning, but within & chiefly about the hart, the patient thinketh that he burneth. The vyne also in the first, second, and third daye, is little chaunged from his naturall disposition, but some tymes it appeareth watrye, pale, and melancholyke. In the ende of the third or fourth daye, the vyne beginneth to waxe redde, or yelow, and afterward it becommeth troublous, as the vyne of an Asse, and it signifieth madnesse, and that death is nye at hand.

Moreouer, when the vyne seemeth to be of good disposition, ye must not trust therevnto, for some times it is an euill signe, as Auicen witnesseth, saying: many times the patient is not much altered through the heate of Feuers, neither in poulse, nor in vyne, and yet dyeth quickly. The
reason

The ninth booke of

reason is, that venemous matter assaulteth first the heart, as the prince of the bodie, and cleueth therevnto, than what Nature seeth the heart is greued with venemous matter, she dareth not assault y^e same, but goeth about to maintaine other members, and therfore some time the pulse and vyne be good, and yet the patient is nye death.

Furthermoze, the pulse in this ague, is busier in y^e night than in the day, soz than the feuer is greater, and the patient is short wynded, and breatheth painefully, and is very thirsty, soz the pipe of the longes and the mouth be dzye. The patients tongue is white oz yelowish in the ouer part, and is black in the toppe thereof, and somewhat swolne, & he can not speake directly as he was wont, and all natural strengthes are weakened, and also the tast.

Item, there appeareth in this ague, vehement perbzaeking, swonding, and cold sweate, cramp, and perturbacion of reason, with other euil accidents. And sometimes the belly of the patient is swollen as in the dropsie, and sometimes is loose. And soz the most part, botches and carbuncles appeare in the excrementories, which when they happen by the waye of termination ad crism, are mortall, as we haue declared in the chapter of the pestilence, soz as Galene sayth, euery crisis is a token of health, rather than of death, sauing in a feuer pestilentiall.

Now when ye haue knowledge of the feuer, prognostication of the daunger premysed, ye shal procede to the cure, which consisteth in thre intentions. The first, is administration of the fire things naturall. The second is, the purgacion of the euill matter. The third, comfortation of the heart, and maintenaunce of the strength.

As concerning the first intention, we wil first speake of the ayze, which must incline to colonesse, and therefore it must be rectified with water of Roses, and vineger, and in the winter, with vineger and odoriferous wyne. Also ye must strowe the chamber with the leaues of wyllowes, of vines, of Myrt, and lyke.

Item, ye may rectifie the ayze in the winter and haruest, by burning of Juniper, and other swete wood, soz as
rayne

rayne and vapours corrupt the ayre, and make it apt for pe-
 tilences, so fier of his nature resolueth & purifieth euill va-
 pours, and therefore it is not good to haue a house or cham-
 ber with wyndowes toward the south, for the south winde
 is pestiferous, but the North wynde amendeth the pesti-
 lence.

As touching sleepe and watching, at the beginning they
 must be very moderate, let the patient sleepe about y^e breake
 of the daye, but he must auoide long sleeping at the begin-
 ning, for long sleepe byaweth venemous mattier to y^e heart.
 Furthermore, ye shall procure to comfort the patient with
 pleasant wordes, promising him health.

As concerning eating and drinking, the patient must
 eate often, for the feuer vereth continually. Howbeit,
 it must bee in small quantitie, and he must enforce him-
 selfe to eate, for as Auicen sayth, they that eate meanly,
 are deliuered from the disease.

We shall giue the patient to eate, according to his strength.
 When he is strong, ye shall giue him cromes of bread wa-
 shed once or twice in colde water, and after sodden in the
 broth of a chicken, with Lettuse, Barley, Endiue, Purse-
 lane, and a little veruyce, or the iuyce of Limons, or wine
 of Pomgranades.

Item, ye may giue him a Gourde sodden in the same
 brothe, with veruyce, and a little Saffron, or grated bread
 sodden in the broth of fleshe, with sharpe things, or Almon
 mylke, with the comune seedes.

If the patient be weake, and haue euill accidents, ye
 shall giue him the coleys of a young capon, or a roasted per-
 tridge, with a little iuyce of Limons. For his drinke, ye
 shall giue him white Wylne of good odour, well delayed
 with sodden water, and also ye may giue him the wyne of
 Pomgranades.

Item, he may eate Lettuse, white Endiue, the rootes of
 Succorie, sodden with Veriuce, and Vineger, and also
 Borage, Buglosse, white Beets sodden with capons, chick-
 ens, or other good fleshe.

The ninth booke of

The second intention which is to purge the mattier, is accomplished by cutting the veine called Basilica, or the common veine, and by administration of a laxative medicine. Wherefore if the patients strength be able to endure flebotomie, ye may vse it hardly in small quantitie, for it is better to multiply the number, then the quantitie. And it is requisite before flebothomie, to purge the patient with a lenitive clister.

Item, it is good to scarifie the shoulders, & the buttockes, in them that cannot abide flebotomie. Howbeit some holde opinion, that if they haue a veine cut, they shalbe deliuered of the disease, some commaund to purge the mattier, before digestion, and some without digestion. Auerois, commaundeth, to purge all the humors indifferently in this case. Wherefore whan ye shall perceue, that this feuer cometh through the dominion of hot mattier, ye shall purge the patient without digestion, with the medicine following.

R. Diacatholicon. ℥. vi. of an electuary of Roses after Mesue, of Electuarie of Psillium, ana. ℥. i. ℞. of Diasinico, ℥. i. Make a small potion with the decoction of cordiall flowers and fruite, adding of Dytany wel stamped, of tormentill, of Cardus benedictus, of the rootes of Tunic, ana. ℥. i. of Galens Triacle. ℥. ℞. of sirupe of the iuyce of sorrell, ℥. i. ℞. or in the steede of it, de acetositate citri. ℥. i.

If the foresaid feuer came of grosse mattier, let it be purged with this purgation following. R. of Diasinicon. ℥. iiii. of Diacatholicon. ℥. ℞. of an electuarie of Roses after Mesue, ℥. ii. Make a potion with the comune decoction, and the foresaide things ordeined against venime.

If that ye perceue the feuer will giue any respite to digest the mattier, ye shal vse this digestiue. R. of Sirupe de acetositate citri, of sirupe of the iuyce of Sorrell, sirupe of roses by infusion, of water of Buglosse, Sorrell, and Baume called Melissa, ana. ℥. i. Mingle them. Or make it thus. R. of sirupe de Rybes, of sirupe de acetositate citri, of euery one. ℥. ℞. of sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue. ℥. vi. of waters of Endiue, Buglosse, and Sorrell, ana. ℥. i. whan the mattier is digested, lette the bodie be purged with one of the foresayde

Purgations.

For the third intention, ye shall note, that ye ought to be diligent about the comfortation of the heart, both within and without, with Epithimes and confortative sirupes, whereof this ordinance following may be for an example. R. of the waters of Sozell, Buglosse, and Heliss oz balme, ana. li. ℥. of wine of Pomgranades, ℥. iiii. water of roses, ℥. iii. of sirupe of roses by infusion, ℥. v. of sirupe of the iuyce of Sozell, oz of ribes, oz of the sower iuyce of a Citron, Dorange, oz of Limons, ℥. ii. of white Saunders, ℥. ii. ℥. of Camphore graines two, make a long sirupe with sufficient white Sugar, whereof let the patient take two spoonfulls, for it quencheth heate, and comforteth the heart.

Item, a conserue of roses, Bozage, & Buglosse, with cordiall floures and fruits, and Saunders, and a little sirupe of the iuyce of Sozell, oz of roses, is verie conuenient in this case. For the comfortation of the heart ye maye applie it that place a cerote written in the Chapter of a Carbuncle & Bubo, whereunto ye shall resort.

The cure of a pure Tertian feauer. Chap 4.

The signes of a Tertian feauer caused by cholerike humours, are these: great paine of the head, continuall watching, abundant sweate, yeolowe oz firie vrine, great thirst and drynesse of the tongue, diminution of appetite, vniquietnesse, hard excrements, swift pulses. Finally, the patient is vered euerie third daie.

Heere followeth the cure of the same.

First, obseruation of diet presupposed, as we haue declared in the cure of Herisipelas, ye shall demaund of the patient whether he be collicke, and if he bee, ye shall administer this clister following. R. Mercurie, Gallowes, Violets, Bætes, cleane Barlie, ana. m. i. make a decoction, whereof ye shall take li. i. and a halfe, the yolkes of two egges, and a little Salt, of redde Sugar, honie of Violets, ana. ℥. x. of oile of Violets, ℥. ii. of the seed of Cassia oz awen,

℥. i.

℥. v.

The ninth Booke of

℞. b. mingle them and make a clister. After the clister ye shall administer this digestiue. ℞. of sirupe of vineger, called Acetosus simplex, ℥. i. of sirup of Endiue, ℥. ℥. of waters of Buglosse and Endiue, of euerie one, ℥. i. ℥. M̃ make it thus. ℞. of sirupe de duabus radicibus without vineger, of Orizacarū, of euerie one, ℥. vi. of waters of Endiue, Hops, and Penuphar, of euerie one, ℥. i. mingle them and make a sirupe. M̃ thus. ℞. sirupe of Penuphar, or in the stead of it, of sirupe of violets, of sirupe of Endiue, of sirupe Acetosus simplex, of euerie one, ℥. ℥. of waters of Violets, Endiue, & Buglosse, of euerie one, ℥. i. mingle them. When ye haue ṽsed these sirupes or digestiues the space of foure daies, ye shall minister these medicines following. ℞. of good rubarbe ℥. i. of Spike, graines three, make an infusion with water of Endiue sixe houres, then straine them stronglie, and put therevnto of electuarie lenitiue, or Manna, ℥. vi. of electuarie of the iuyce of roses, ℥. ii. dissolue them all with the decoction of cordiall floures and fruits, & make a potion as it is said in the former receit, adding of sirupe of violets, ℥. i.

But in strong bodies ye shall vse this medicine. ℞. of Cassia newlie drawn out of Diacatholicon, of euerie one, ℥. ℥. of Diap̃nnis solutiue, of electuarie of the iuyce of roses, of euerie one, ℥. ii. dissolue th̃m all with the decoction of cordiall floures and fruites, and make a potion, adding of sirupe of violets, ℥. i. As concerning common digestiues, we haue spoken sufficientlie about the end of the Chapter of Purgation, wherevnto ye shall resort.

Of the paine of the head.

Foasmuch as paine of the head is wont to accompanie this feauer, I will describe some remedies for the cure of the same, whereof the first is this. ℞. of oyle of roses, ℥. iii. of vineger of Roses, three drams, of Saffron, ℥. i. mingle them. M̃ thus. ℞. the whites of two egges, of oyle of roses, of water of roses, of euerie one, ℥. i. and a halfe. of the wine of Pomgranades, of vineger of roses, ana. ℥. iii. make a confection. M̃ thus. ℞. oyle of Roses, ℥. ii. of red Saunders, ℥. i.

℞. i. of vinegar of Roses, ℞. vi. of Saffron, ℞. ℥. mingle them, and make an *Orurundinum*. But if the paine cannot be swaged with the foresaid remedies, then ye shall applie *ventoses* vpon the shoulders, with scarifications oꝛ without. Also rubbing and binding of the extreame partes an houre before dinner and supper, helpeth verie much, and to wash the extreame parts with things anodine, is of like effect. If it shallie, leeches oꝛ bloudsuckers, set them vpon the veins *emozoidall*, swage paine of the head meruailouslie.

Of the paine of the reines.

Vhen the patient is vexed with paine and heat in the reines, ye shall proceed with the remedies following. *R.* of Galens ointment called *Infrigidantis*, oꝛ cooling, ℞. vi. of ointment of roses, ℞. i. ℥. mingle them & anoint the reines therewith. Or thus. *R.* of *Vnguentū populeon*, ℞. i. of Galens ointment, ℞. vi. mingle them & anoint the reines. Or thus. *R.* the white of two egges, the iuyce of Plantaine, ℞. i. oile of violets, nenuphar, of ointment of roses, ana, ℞. vi. mingle them. Or thus. *R.* water of Endiue, Violets, Sozell, and Nightshade, of euerie one, ℞. viii. of all the Saunders, of euerie one, ℞. i. of roses, violets, nenuphar, of euerie one, m. ℥. let them boile all together a little, and foment the painfull place therewith, with Bindall oꝛ linnen cloth.

Of Thirst.

The patient in this season is often vexed with greafe thirst, for the mitigation whereof we will declare certaine remedies. First, if the bodie be strong, and haue no impediment in the stomacke, noꝛ in the liuer, ye maye giue him colde Well water in great quantitie, and not in small, for so it might be turned into fumes and into choler, and this must be done in y^e Summer, and to young persons, but if the Collike oꝛ other euill accidents let you to vse water, ye shall vse this potion following.

R. the waters of Violets, Sozell, Endiue, Nenuphar, ana

℞. ii.

℥. ℥.

The ninth Booke of

li.℥. of wine of Pomgranades, ℥.iiii. of fine Sugar, ℥.vi.℥. of sirupe of roses by infusion, of sirupe of Violets, ana, ℥.ii. mingle them, and make a long Iuleb according to arte, whereof let the patient drinke oft. Or let him holde in his mouth a peece of Cucumber, a prune stone, or Barlie sodden, or the roote of Langdebeefe somewhat sodden in water of Barlie, or the muscilage of Psillium, or the seede of quinces. Or thus. R. of the water of violets, li.℥. of Endiue, li.℥. ℥. of Sozell, of Buglosse, ana, ℥.vi. of fine Sugar, ℥.vi.℥. of wine of Pomgranades, ℥.vi. make a long iuleb, whereof let the patient take with water of Barlie or well water. Or thus. Take of Tamarindes, ℥.i.℥. of fine Sugar, ℥.℥. of iulep of violets, ℥.i. of roses by infusion, of sirupe called Acetosus simplex, ana, ℥.ii. mingle them, and make an electuarie, which the patient must holde in his mouth.

Of Sleepe.

If the patient cannot sleepe, ye shal anoint his temples with this ointment. R. of vnguentū Populeon, ℥.i.℥. of oyle of poppie, of oyle of Penuphar, ana, ℥.℥. mingle the. Or make it thus. R. of the leaues of willowes, of Lettuse, of the rinds of white Poppie, of the floures of Penuphar, Camomill, Violets, ana, m.℥. make a decoction with the waters of Violets, Nightshade, and Sozell, and embroke the temples with Spunges.

A Chapter of the signes of a Tertian not pure.

The signes of a Tertian not pure, be these. The pulse is not so swift, nor so thick, as in a pure Tertian, the urine is not coloured, the extremities are not so hard nor so burnt. The patient is pained with heauie grieffe of the head, his appetite is not utterly lost, sleepe, drinnesse of the tongue, and sweate, are moderate. Howbeit sweate may be more plentifull, by reason of the multitude of matter, and the patient is wont to be verie colde in the beginning of paroxismes.

The cure of a Tertian not pure.

The cure of a Tertian not pure, consisteth in three intentions. In diet, in digestion of the euill matter, and purgation of the same, and finally in correction of the accidents.

As touching the first intention, the diet at the beginning must be slender, but not slender as a pure Tertian. Wherefore let the patient eate grated bread, Almond milke, & the broth of a capon sodden with good hearbes, and Cummin seedes sodden with a little broth of a chicken, are good in the declination. Let his wine be well delated, and not verie sharpe. Item, he may eate Lettuse and Cicorie rootes, with vinegar and a little oyle.

The second intention is thus accomplished. First, for digestion, let the patient take this digestiue. R. of sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, ℥.i. of sirupe called Acetosus simplex, ℥.℥. of water of Endiue, Borage, and Sorrell, ana. ℥.i. mingle them. Another. R. of sirupe Acetosus simplex, of houle of roses, of the sirupe of Endiue, ana. ℥.℥. of waters of Endiue, Hops, Borage, ana. ℥.i. when the matter is digested, let the patient be purged as it is declared in the Chapter of purgation vniuersallie. Or thus. R. of Cassia, Diacatholicon, ana. ℥.v. of electuarie of the iuyce of roses, ℥.ii. make a small potion with the common decoction, adding of sirupe of Violets, ℥.i. Or thus. R. of Cassia, Diastinicon, ana. ℥.iii. of Diaprunis solutiue, of electuarie of the iuyce of roses, ana. ℥.i. mingle them and make a potion with the common decoction, adding of sirup of violets, ℥.i. But because a Tertian feauer not pure, is not wont to obey the foresaid digestions and purgations, therefore for the eradication of the same, we must vse strong medicines, and first let the matter be digested after this sort. R. of sirupe of vinegar, of sirupe de duabus radicibus, de Bisantys, of sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, ana. ℥.℥. of the waters of Buglosse, Endiue, & worme woode, ana. ℥.i. mingle them.

After digestion, let them be purged with this purgation.

℞.iii.

℞.

The ninth booke of

R. of Diacatholicon, ℥. iiii. of Diasinicon, ℥. ii. of electuarium indumatus, of Diaprunis solutivæ, or in stead thereof of the electuarie of Willium, ana. ℥. i. Make a small portion with the common decoction, adding of sirupe of violets ℥. i. Or make it thus. **R.** of Cassia, ℥. ℞. of Diasinicon, ℥. ii. of electuarie of roses after Mesue, of good Rubarbe steeped & strained according to art, ana, ℥. i. make a small portion with the decoction of cordiall floures and fruites, adding of sirupe of Violetttes, one ounce. This is for riche men.

The third intention, which is to correct the accidents, is thus accomplished. Sometimes great paine of the stomack accompanieth this feauer. For the remotion whereof yee shall vse this vnction. **R.** of oyle of Wormwood, of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle of Quinces, ana. ℥. i. of oyle of Masticke, ℥. ℞. of Cinamon, Nutmigs, Cloues, Saffron, ana, ℥. i. of Wormwood, Romaine Vints, of each a little, of the spices of the three Saunders, of the spices of Diarodon abbas, of all the Coralls, ana. ℥. i. and a halfe. Let them seeth all together with a ciath of odoriferous wine, till the wine be consumed, then straine them and annoint the stomacke therewithall.

And because these feauers are wont to bee prolonged vnto the fourth moneth and more, therefore we must renew digestion & purgation. This may be by ordinance of digestion. **R.** of sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, of honie of roses strained, of sirupe de duabus radicibus with vineger, ana. ℥. ℞. of water of Maiden haire and Wormwood, ana. ℥. i. and a halfe. Or thus. **R.** of honie of roses, of sirupe de quinque radicibus, of sirupe of Cicorie, ana, halfe an ounce, of water of Endiue, Wormwood, and Maiden haire, of euerie one, ℥. i. mingle the. These digestiues are convenient in quartaine and inordinate feauers. Equivalente purgations, after the said digestion, are in forme of pills as it followeth.

R. of pilles Aggregatiue, of pilles of Hiera with Agarike, ℥. ℞. of pills of Rubarbe, ℥. i. make fine pills with water of wormwood, & let them be taken in the morning. Or thus. **R.** of pilles Aggregatiue, pills of Masticke, of cleare rubarbe,

barbe, ana. ℥.i. Make five pills with honie of roses.

The Phisitions of the court of Rome vse onelie pills Aggregatine in these feauers. The receit wherof is, ℥.i. Item, pills of Mastike receiued once a weeke are good, and also simple pillies of Rubarbe, for they comfozt the stomacke, and purge it by little and little.

Of the weaknesse of the stomacke.

The stomacke is often weakned in this feauer, for the amendement whereof ye shall vse this confection fasting, with a little odoriferous wine. R. of the spices of three Sunbers, of the spices of Aromaticum rosatum, ana, ℥.i. of the spices of Diarodon abbatis, of the spices of Diamuscum, ana. ℥.℥. Make round Trociskes with sufficient white Sugar and water of Melissa.

Item, Aromaticum rosatum and Diagalanga, are good in this case. Finallie, clisters & rubbings must also be vsed. And thus we end this present Chap, &c.

Of a sanguine Feauer.

The signes of a sanguine feauer are these: red colour about the face and eyes, and other parts of the bodie, fulnesse of veines, the patient hath great paine in the head, and cannot sleepe, his excrements are not so hard nor so black as in cholerike feauers, the pulse is great and full, and sometime swift and diuerse, the vyine is sanguine & grosse. They that haue this feauer, are men which vse excesse in meates and drinkes, and therefore there happeneth often to them perbaking, paine in the backe and in y raines, deepe sleepe, sweate, and difficultie of speaking.

The cure of a sanguine feauer.

The cure of this fauer consisteth in three intentions. The first is ordinance of diet, the second, digestion, & purgation of the euill matter, the third, correction of the accidents.

The ninth booke of

For the first, ye shall procede as it is declared in the former Chapter. The second is thus accomplished. First, when the vaine is grosse and red, ye shall vse flebotomie (if no accident let you) in the veine called Mediana or Basilica, & clister euer going before. When let the water be digested as it followeth. R. of sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, of sirupe of Violets and Hops, ana. ℥.℥. of waters of Endiue, Hoppes, and Buglosse, ana. ℥.i. mingle them. Or thus. R. of the sirupe called Acetosus simplex, of sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, ana. ℥.vi. of the waters of Buglosse, Endiue, and Sorrell, of euerie one, ℥.i. After digestion, let the patient be purged as it followeth. R. of Cassia newlie drawn out, of Diacatholicon, ana. ℥.℥. of electuarie of Roses after Mesue, of electuarie of the iuyce of roses, ana. ℥.i. and a halfe. Mingle them and make a small potion with the common decoction, adding of sirupe of Violets, ℥.i. Or thus. R. of chosen Manna, ℥.vi. of Cassia, halfe an ounce, of good Rubarbe steeped according to art, of electuarie of Psyllium, ana. ℥.i. mingle them and make a potion with the decoction of cordiall floures and fruites, adding of sirupe of Violettes, one ounce.

The third intention, which is to remoue the accidents, is accomplished by the remedies noted in the former Chapter. Howbeit, it is to be obserued, that the rubbinges before dinner are verie good to swage paines of the head. Item, ventoses applied vpon the shoulders with scarification, or without scarification, are good for the same purpose, and supplie all the roome of flebotomie in delicate bodie, and so by bloudsuckers applyed vpon the emoroidall veines. Fewer thelesse in strong bodie, it is commendable to keepe the belly loose with Clisters.

Of a flegmatike Feauer.

The signes of a flegmatike feauer are these: First, it beginneth with little colde, and encreaseth by little and little till the bodie become as colde as Ice, and therefore his Perorisme is wont to endure eightene hours,

houres, and the patient hath heauie paine in the head, deepe sleepe, and some times sowneth, bicause of the corrupt vapours, which assault the heart. The pulse at the beginning is small and secrete, and busie in the ende. The vryne in the first dayes is thinne and white, by reason of the oppilation of the veines, and therefore the patient feeleth paine in his sides, and consequently the colour of his face, and all his bodie be cometh white and pale.

The cure of a flegmatike feuer.

THE cure thereof, hath thre intentions. The first is, ordinaunce of dyet: the second, digestion and purgation, of the matter antecedent, the third is correction of the accidents.

The first intention is accomplished, as is declared in the Chapter of a soft apostume. The second, shall be perfourmed by administration of this digestiue. R. of sirupe de duabus radicibus, with Vineger, of Honey of Roses strained, of sirupe of Violets, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of waters of Endiue, Buglosse, and Sozell, ana. ʒ. i. Mingle them. This sirupe is good at the beginning.

An other. R. of sirupe de Bisantijs, sirupe de duabus radicibus, with Vineger, of Honey of Roses strained, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of waters of Buglosse, wormewood, and Endiue, ana. ʒ. i. Mingle them. This sirupe is good in the state of the feuer.

Another in the declination of the feuer. R. of sirupe de tribus radicibus, of Drimell simpler, de bisancijs, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of waters of Maydenhaire, wormewood, and Fenell, ana. ʒ. i. Mingle them. When the matter is digested, let it be purged, as it followeth.

R. of Diacatholicon, of Cassia, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Diasticon, ʒ. iiii. Make a small potion, with the common decoction, adding of sirupe de duabus radicibus, without Vineger, or in steede thereof, Honey of Roses, one dramme and a halfe. Or thus. R. of Diacatholicon. ʒ. vii. of Diasticon, of electuarij Indi. maioris, ana. two grammes, make a potion, as is aforesayde.

These purgations are good in the first daies. After certain daies (digestion of the matter presupposed by retaining of the first or second digestive) give the patient this purgation. R. of Diasinicon, electuarii Indi . maioris, ana. ℥. i. ℥. of Diacatholicon, ℥. ℥. of Agarike in trociskes, ℥. ii. Make a small potion with the decoction of cordiall floures and fruites, of Maiden haire, of Galitricum, Pellitricum, Polipodie, with water of Endive, maiden haire, Buglosse, and Scabious, adding of honie of roses strained, ℥. i. or in y^e stead of this medicine, ye may vse the pills following. R. of pills Aggregative, ℥. ii. of pills of Rubarbe, ℥. i. make five pills with water of Wormwood. Or thus. R. of pills de Hiera cum Agarico, of pills aggregative, ana. ℥. ℥. make five pills with honie of roses strained, which the patient must take in the morning. Physicians that practise in Rome, give after certaine daies in this feauer of pills Aggregative, ℥. i. and afterward of pills of Mastike, of pills of Rubarbe, ana. ℥. ℥.

It is verie profitable to purge the patient from grosse and slimie humours, with Clisters, whereof this maye bee one. R. of the leaues of Bettes, Mercurie, Polihoeke, Camomill, of Bzanne, ana. m. i. of the seedes of sweete fenell, and Coziander, ana. ℥. vi. of Polipodie, ten drammes, the head of a weather somewhat bruised, seeth them all together with sufficient water, untill two partes of the thre be consumed; then straine them, and put to sufficient quantitie of the straining of honie of roses, ℥. ii. of sirupe de duabus radicibus without vinegar, ℥. i. of oyle of Camomill, ℥. ii. of Butter, ℥. i. and a halfe, the yolkes of two egges, and a little salt, make a Clister. Or thus. R. of the foresaid decoction, li. i. and a halfe, of honie of roses, ℥. iii. of oyle of Dill, Camomill, of euerie one, ℥. i. and a halfe, of Benedicta simplex, of Hiera pica Galeni, of euerie one halfe an ounce, the yolkes of two egges, and with a little Salt make a clister.

The third intention, which is to correct the accidents, chieflie the weaknesse of the stomacke, is thus accomplished.

First,

First, this confection following may be receiued for the weaknesse of the stomacke. R. of the spices of Diarodon ababatis, of the spices of Diagalanga, of the spices of Sugar of roses, ana. ℥. ii. make trociskes with sufficient white Sugar, water of Wormwood and of Mintes.

In the outward part there maye be applied the vntion ordained in the Chapter of a Tertian. This curation is most conuenient in a Quartaine Feauer, and inordinate Feauers.

A Chapter of vomiting.

Vomiting is good both to preserve the bodie from diseases, and to cure them of diseases. Auicen saith, it is good for them that haue the gout, the Sciatica, passions of reines and of the bladder, Lepzie, Quartaine, and all long diseases, and Galen saith that it preserveth health.

The office of vomiting, is to purge fleame and humours of the stomacke, and to turne them from other partes. It may be prouoked in sundrie manners. The practitioners commonlie giue warme water with a sirupe of Vineger, and incontinentlie after ward they commaund the patient to put his fingers into his mouth, and so prouoke vomite. There be some (as Galen testifieth) which receiuing sundry meates at a dinner once in a moneth, prouoke vomit after the manner afoze said, to preserve health.

Some vse a strong vomite, and Vomitiuum Nicholai, which ought not to be done but in great necessitie, for it weakneth the stomacke and the sight of the eies. Wheresofoze when a violent vomiting chaunceth to anie man thorough the weaknesse of vertue retentive, ye may giue him a Dyua of Quinces, or Quinces otherwise dressed, a sirupe of Hyzt, Sugar of roses, sirupe of Roses, &c.

Of drawing of a dead childe out of the
matrice, &c. The

The signes, whan a childe is dead in the matrice, be these. The childe moueth not as it dyd afore. The belly of the woman is colde. Her face, and hir lippes are pale. Her eyes be hollow.

Item, it may be knowe by the euill odour of hir mouth, and by long trauaile, and difficultie of deliuerance. Whan ye perceiue, that the childe is dead, by the foresaide signes, ye shall come to handie operation. But first ye shall make a suffumigation of Castozium, and Cusorbozium, and ye shall prouoke perbzaking, with putting of fethers anointed with oyle and vineger into the womans mouth, or else prouoke nesing. And if the childe can not come out by this meanes, than vsing first a suffumigation, with a decoction of mollificatiue thinges, as of Malloves, Violets, Fenugreke, Camomille, March Malloves, &c.

Ye must anoynt your right hande with oyle of Roses, and put it into the matrice, and set the head of the infant straight, to come out, and draw it out as gently as may be. And if the head be to grosse, ye must take away the bones and the brayne, that it may the more easely come out. Some administer in this case many kindes of yron instruments, as pinsons, speculum. Howbeit, they ought not to be vsed, but in great necessitie, least the matrice be torne therewith, &c.

To preserue haire from falling.

A Decoction of Maydenhaire, with Myzabolanes, called Emblici, made with gentle lee, strengtheneth the roots of the haire, and multiplieth them. Isaac sayth, that a decoction of Silanius, prouongeth the haire, and murthereth scurffe, if ye washe the haire therewith.

Item, lee made with ashes of Goates dunge, and of the rootes of Wine tree, multiplieth haire, & suffereth them not to fall, if ye wash the head there with.

Also, a greene Lillarde sodden with oyle of swete Almonds, and a little Landanum, and a little oyle of Myrt, and with water of Myrtilles, till the water be consumed, strengtheneth

strengtheneth the haire, and maketh them faire, when the head is annoynted therewithall.

This ordinance following, is good for the forking of the haire. R. of the leaues of Myrte, and of willowes, ana. ℥. ii. of the oyle of Myrte. ℥. iiii. of Laudanum poudered. ℥. vi. of Mirabolanes embli. poudered. ℥. ii. of Wyne. ℥. ii. Seth them all together with a soft fire, till the thirde part of the Wyne be consumed, then annoynt the endes and the rootes of the haire therewith.

Item, redde Wyne with the decoction of Myrtilles, Sumach, Roses, Spike narde, of the coddies of Sene, strengtheneth the haire from falling, if ye wash them therewithall, a lotion of lee premised.

Of the cure of one that is skourged.

The cure of skourging, differeth not from the cure shewed in the Chapter of a fall. Wherefore if the patients strength and age will suffer, cut a veine at the beginning, and vse scarifications, and ventoses. Likewise ye shall geue the patient of Reubarbe. ℥. i. of Madder, of Ginger, ana. ℥. i. mingle them and make a potion with hot water of Scabious. Item, it is very expedient, that the patient take in the morning certaine dayes, a dramme of the powder under written, with water of Hoppes. R. of Terra sigillata. ℥. iiii. of Reubarbe. ℥. i. of Gumia, of Rubea tinctoria, ana. ℥. ii. of Ginger. ℥. ℥. Furthermore let the dyet be slender at the beginning, as it is declared in the alleaged chapter. Afterward, ye shall come to locall medicines. And ye shall washe the patient in a hot wethers skinne newly flaine, sprinkling vpon it the powder of Myrtilles, namely, of the grains and leaues thereof. The next day, ye shall wash all the body with wine of the decoction of Roses, Wormewood, Myrtilles, Camomill, Pellilote, Dille, and afterwarde, ye shall apply vpon the skourged place this cerote. R. of oyle of Roses odoriferous, of oyle of Myrte, ana. li. ℥. of oyle of Wormewood, Camomille, ana. ℥. ii. Make a soft cerot with sufficient white ware adding of beane floure well bolted. ℥. ii. ℥. of

Roses

Roses, & of the powder of the graines and leaues of Myrt
filles, ana. ʒ. v. mingle them and vse them. Many other re-
medies are described, in the chapter of brusing and attracti-
on of lacerts wherunto ye shall resort.

A chapter of Lye.

The cure of Lye, consisteth in thre intencions. In pur-
gation, dyet, and application of locall medicines. Con-
cerning the first intention, the bodie must be purged with
Pilles of Agarik, or Diacatholicon, or diastinicon, Pycra-
Galen, or such as purge rotten mattier. For Lye are en-
gendered of rotten mattier.

Concerning dyet, the patient must abstaine from meats
that engender corrupt or rotten mattier, as Figges, Chest-
nuts, Coleworts. &c. To come to locall medicines, some as-
firme that the iuice of Rhome, with the iuice of wormewood,
and oyle of Myrt sodden, killeth Lye, if ye annoynt the
head therewithal. Oyle dissolued with Aloes, likewise vled,
is of like effect.

Item, a decoction of the gumme of an yuge tree, white
Bætes, and black, of the raddes of Sene, made with worme-
wood, yarrow, and lee, killeth lye, if ye wash the head with
all twice a weeke. Note, that what so ener killeth lye, kil-
leth nittes also. To kill crab lye, in the priuie members, &
vnder the arme holes, ye shall rub the place with a clout
wherewith the Goldsmith gildeth siluer. But if the lye be
found in the eye liddes, ye shall vse a surer medicine. Take
of a hens galle. ʒ. ʒ. water of Roses, of wormewood, ana. ʒ.
ii. of Aloes epatike. ʒ. i. Mingle them and lay it vpon the
eye liddes. Or thus. R. of butter thise washed with Rose
water. ʒ. iii. of Aloes epatike. ʒ. i. mingle them together, &
make a liniment, & annoynt the eye liddes therewith, when
the patient goeth to bedde. &c.

Of the stinking of the nose and of
the mouth.

The euill odour of the Nose and of the mouth, may come of sundry causes (as Galen saith) Sometime it cometh by corrupt vapours ascending from rotten humours, in the stomake, and this chaunceth to those persons that liue ryotously, vsing excelle in meate and drinke. Sometimes it chaunceth thzough the rottennesse of y gums and of the teeth. The stinke of the nose cometh sometime of a rotten vlcation, and sometime of corrupt and catarrhus mattier, descending from the bzyne, and sometime thzough the stopping of the freynoz of the nose, and this kynde is of hard curation, oz rather incurable, as some also firme.

The cure of this euill disposition, consisteth in thze intentions. The first is, ordinance of dyet, the second purgation of corrupt mattier. The third is, administration of local medicines. For the first, the patient must absteyne from all meates that engender grosse and corrupt humours: as are grosse flesh, fische, coalewozts, oynions, garlike, pasties, & pies, and he must eate meates of good digestion, as capons, chickens, beale, lambe, and lyke, spiced with cynamome. His bread must be unleuened. Pomegranades are commended in this case, for they suffer not meates to corrupt, in the stomake.

Item, stiptike fruits, as Medlers, Quinces, are permitted after meate, but all other fruits are to be abhorred.

Furthermore, his wine must not be swete, nor grosse, nor troublous, nor strong. Of herbes he may vse borage, lettuse, Matzum, Barrely, Hynts, Sauery, Tyme, Sage, Sorrell, Rosemary. Also it is good to vse after meate, Corianders, & weete Fenell, Cynamome.

For the second intention, lette the mattier be purged with Diacatholicon, Cassia, & Tamarindes, oz with pilles of Mastike, oz pilles de octo rebus, oz pills of washed Aloes, these must be receiued twice a weeke, thze houres before supper, oz two houres after supper. We haue found it good to take in the morning fasting, an ounce of Honey of Roses, argmatized with a little Cynamome, and Putmiggas.

The ninth booke of

Also the roote of Ginger, with Honey and Sugar, receiued fasting, comforteth digestion, and causeth good odour of the mouth, and to both the rinde of a Cytron, or of an Orange, confect, as is aforesaide.

Item, confection of the three Saunders, and aromatick Rosatum, receiued fasting with a little wine, is profitable in this case. The third intention is thus accomplished. First if the cause of the stinke, be in the rotten teeth, let them be remoued. But if it be in the gummes, let them be rubbed with this mixture following. R. of the water, of Sorrell, of the wyne of Pomgranades, ana. ℥. i. of Roch alum. ℥. ii. ℥. of Lycium. ℥. vi. let them seeth all together till the water and wyne be consumed, and if neede be of strong remedies, put to the mixture, of Vnguentum Egiptiacum. ℥. vi. If the stinke of the nose procede of rotten ulceration, ye must mundifie the place with the foresaide remedie, or with Vnguentum Apostolorum, mingled with Vnguentum Egiptiacum. It is good also to draw into the nozethilles, this decoction following. R. of water of Roses, and plantaine, ana, ℥. iii. of wyne of Pomgranades, ℥. ii. of Lycium, of Honey of Roses, ana. ℥. i. ℥. of Sarcocolle. ℥. i. of Alum. ℥. i. ℥. of Myrre. ℥. i. Seeth them all together a little.

Item, it is good to make a lotion with water of Roses, wyne of Pomgranades, & a little odoriferous wine, wherein Roses, Myrre, Calamus aromaticus, Ciperus, and a little Alum, and a little Honey of Roses, are sodden.

Item, it is good to hold in the mouth, Cinamome, Nutmegges, or sweete Fenel, and to eat Medlers, after repast, or sower Apples.

A chapter of horcenesse.

To clarify the voice (a purgation with pilles of Hieracum agarico, or with Cassia, and Diacatholicon, premised) it is verie profitable to take this decoction following, hot, when the patient goeth to bedde. R. of water of Scabious, Fenel, and Buglosse, ana, li. i. of Quibes, fatte Figges raysons, Dates, ana. ℥. i. of cleane Liquerice. ℥. x. of sirup

de duabus radicibus without vineger, ʒ.iii. of honie, ʒ. ii. of Penidies, of Sugar candie, of sirup of Violets, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. ſæth them all together in a glaffe till the third parte be consumed. Dioscorides ſaith, that Aſſa fetida taken with water of honie, rectifieth a hoarſe voice. Item, it is verie good to take after ſupper, ʒ. i. of theſe pilles. R. of the iuyce of Liquerice, Aloes epatike, of Dragagantum bzaied, of Aſſa, of Aloes, ana. ʒ. i. of Cubebes, of Myrhe, ana. ʒ. ii. of liquid Stozar, of clære Terebentine, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of Cozian ders, ſwæte Fenell, ana. ʒ. ii. of garden ſaffron, ʒ. ʒ. min- gle them all together, and make pills with honie. Also pills Wechichie, ſiue de Liqueritia, holden vnder the tongue, ſink downe to the lungs and clarifie the voice. Item, a Læke boiled with oile, and eaten with honie, amendeth hoarſnes, and if ye put thereto a little Cubebes, it ſhall be the better. Auncient wryters in this caſe praiſe a decoction made with honie, water, and Muſtard. Finallie, a decoction made with the ſeede of Quinces, Liquerice, and the rootes of Langde bæſe, and ſirupe of Violets, ſoupleth the roughneſſe of the pipe, and clarifieth the voice. And thus we make an end, &c.

A Chapter of an Apoſtume which is wont
to chaunce through Rebotomie.

It chaunceth ſometimes that through negligence in cut- ting a veine, a ſinnow is pricked, or that ſuill bloud is re- ſeined through ſtraight Rebotomie, of which two cauſes the member is apoſtumed with a cholerike or ſanguine A- poſtume. For the curation whereof ye ſhall reſorte to the booke of Apoſtumes. Howbeit ye ſhal obſerue this one thing, that if ye feare the coming of an Apoſtume, ye ſhall apply this cerote following in large cloutes. R. of oyle of roſes odoriferous, oyle of Violets, ana ʒ. i. & a halfe, of calues tal- lowe, ʒ. ii. of white ware, ʒ. i. and a halfe, of the Muſcilage of the ſeede of Holibocke, of the ſeede of Quinces, of Mal- lowes, Violets, and cleane Warlie, one riath. Let them ſæth all together except the war, till the muſcilage be consumed, laſt of all put to the ware, and make a ſoft cerote.

The ninth Booke of

Do make it thus. R. of the rootes of Holihocke sodden & strained, ℥.iii. of oyle of roses and Camomill, ana. ℥.i. of hens grease, of oyle of violets, ana, ℥.vi. of calues suet, ℥.ii. Boeth them all together a little, and put therunto of white ware, ℥.x. of barlie floure, ℥.i. of saffron, ℥.i. And thus, &c.

A Chapter of smelling diminished.

The vertue of smelling is corrupted thorough sundrie causes, sometime through oppilation of the passages of the two little peeces of the flesh in the head, which be the instruments of smelling. Sometime by corruption & putrefaction of the said peeces of flesh. The cure hereof shall be accomplished with three intentions. The first is ordinance of diet, the second, purgation of the matter, the third, administration of locall medicines. For the first and second, ye shall procede as it is said in the Chapter of the stinking of the nose. Likewise, the remedies there described in the forme of decoctions, may be conveniently used in this curation. Howbeit some auncient writers affirme, that a decoction of Pigella, Rue, serapine, Mariorum, Rosemarie, with wine and honie, amendeth the diminution of smelling. Rue also smelled to, with Mints and Mariorum, is of good effect. Haliabbas saith, that the vyne of a Hart stilled into y nose, recovereth smelling. Item, the gall of a Hauke poured into the nosegayls, remoueth oppilation of the little peeces of flesh, The gall of a cocke or of a hen, is of like effect.

A Chapter of Bunchinesse.

Bunchinesse is caused sometime of moistnesse, dilating & slackning the ligaments and sinnowes, whereunto the spondiles are tied, & when the spondiles are out of their proper place, they cause an eminence or bunchinesse. Sometimes coughing & shortnesse of winde, causeth the sayd bunchinesse, & sometimes it is caused through apostumation in y muscles of the backe, & then the patient feleth paine & little heat, and the paine remaineth alwaies in one place, which thing

thing doth not happen so, when it proceedeth of windinesse.
As concerning bunchinesse proceeding of primitive cause,
we haue spoken in the Chapter of dislocation of the spon-
diles. In this present Chapter we will onlie treat of bun-
chinesse that procede of grosse windinesse and moisture, di-
lating & slackning the ligaments & sinnowes of the spondiles.

The cure of this bunchinesse consisteth in three intenti-
ons, namely, in diet, in purgation of matter antecedent, in
administration of locall medicines. For the first, ye shal re-
sort to the cure of Bocium. The second is accomplished as
it followeth. First, if the matter be grosse and slimie, it shal
be thus digested. R. of sirupe de duabus radicibus without
vineger, of sirupe of Sticados, ana. ℥. vi. of waters of sage,
Rosemarie, and Fenell, ana. ℥. i. When he hath received this
sirupe the space of a weeke, let him be purged as it follow-
eth. R. of pills de Hiera with Agarike, ℥. ii. of pills of Her-
modactilis the greater, ℥. i. mingle them, and make siue pills
with water of Fenell. And if the patient be strong, pills Co-
chie, and pills Hermodactilis the greater, may be permitted
in the Winter. But in delicate persons of tender age, pills
of Hiera, and Allagerech with Agarike, are to be vled once
a weeke. Further, it is conuenient after purgation, to vle
this decoction diuretike, & space of certaine daies. R. of mai-
den haire, of the floures of Rosemarie, ana. m. i. of Cummin
seeds, ℥. i. of Liquerice, ℥. r. of Damaske prunes, Zuiubes, of
each, in number ten, of sirupe de duabus radicibus without
vineger, ℥. vi. of honie, ℥. i. ℥. of white Sugar, ℥. iii. of Cina-
mon and sweet Fenell, ana. ℥. ii. Seeth them all together
with sweet water in a vessell of glasse, till the third part be
consumed, vle this decoction, in the morning & euening, and
one houre before supper after the manner of a sirupe.

The third intention shall be accomplished by the admini-
stration of the vndion and cerote following. R. of oyle of
Camomill, Lillies, of Agrippa and Dialthea, of euerie one,
℥. i. and a halfe, of oyle of Spike, Juniper, Terebentine, and
of a fore, ana. ℥. ℥. of liquide Storax, ℥. r. of Rosemarie,
Sticados, Squinantum, of Mariorū, yua muscata, Sauine,
Serpillū, Mugwort, Wormwood, of euerie one, m. ℥. of earth

The ninth Booke of

Wozmes washed with wine ℥.x. of the nuts of Cipres bzai-
ed, number sixe, of Cinamon, of Nutmiggess, of euerie one,
℥.i. of Calamus aromaticus. ℥.iii. of odoziferous wine, li.
ii. seeth them all together till the Wine be consumed, then
straine them, and anoint the place therewith twice a daie.
After this vntion, ye shall put vpon the place this cerote
following. R. of the oyle Magistrale afoze ordained, li. ℥. of
clære Terebentine, ℥.x. of the roots of Enula campana sod-
den with water and wine, stamped and strained, iii. ounces,
of white waxe as much as shall suffice, make a soft cerote,
adding of Saffron, ℥.℥. Item, it is verie good to euapour
the place with a Spunge dipped in the decoction following.
R. of Camomill, Mellilote, Dill, of Mariorum, Sticados,
Squinantum, Woznwoode, of euerie one, m.℥. of nuts of
Cipres bzaied, number ten, of Cozianders, Cummin, Cal-
amus aromaticus, of euerie one, ℥.ii. of Honie, ℥.i. & a halfe.
Let them seeth all together with water and odoziferous
wine sufficientlie, till halfe be consumed, and let the place be
epithimed with a spunge. And thus we end, &c.

Of too much fatnesse and grosnesse of
the bodie.

Galen saith, that through the vertue assimulative and at-
tractive, the bodie is so engrosed, that a man cannot
walke nor breathe, but with great difficultie, whereby if
he continue without exercise, he must needs fall into some
euil disease, as Apoplexia, Palsie, choking, euil feuer, where-
fore it is necessarie to rehearse the things that haue vertue
to extenuate the bodie, and to make it thin, which thing con-
sisteth in two intentions, that is to saie, in diminution of
bloud, and resolution of matter coniunct.

The first is accomplished by the administration of slem-
der diet, and by things that prouoke vyne & sweate, as Fe-
nell, Parslie, Rue, Asparage, Polium, &c. Also solutiue me-
dicines that purge slemme, are profitable with exercise & much
fasting, and drinking of vineger.

The second intention is accomplished by administration
of

of meates of little nourishment, and also by convenient purgation. The meates must be of such nature, that they may passe easilie from the stomacke to the guts, that the operation of the veines called *Miserice* bee not fulfilled. Item, a bath made with the leaues of *Mirt*, *Willowes*, *Sumach*, *Roses*, & a little vineger and salt, is praised of the Doctors. Some haue thought it good to anoint the bodie with oyle of wild *Cucumber*. Finallie, the patient must watch much, and must vse electuaries of *Trifera* the lesse, or electuarie of *Lachar*, &c.

A Chapter of a member or bodie extenuate or thinned.

Through the default of the vertue attractive and assimilative, and by slender meates, & ceasing from exercise, & great thought, the bodie is extenuated and made leane. The cure of this disease consisteth in two intentions. The first is, to engender good blood, that y^e vertue attractive may drawe it to the member being extenuated, and that it may nourish the same. The second is, to strengthen the retentive vertue of the member, that blood being drawn & sent there vnto, may be retained in the same.

The first intention, which is to engender good blood, is accomplished by the administration of good diet. For as *Galen* saith, if ye will restore a leane bodie, ye shall giue him grosse & red wine, & meates of great nourishment. Wherefore the diet of them which are in consumption, is convenient in this case.

The second intention is accomplished by rubbings, baths, and cerotes. The rubbing of the extenuate members must be vsed neither too soft, nor too rough. And after rubbing, the patient may conveniently goe into a warme bath. Diles also and cerotes attractive layed vpon the member, are good to drawe nourishment therevnto. But forasmuch as the liuer & veines are wont to be stopped by the foresaid things, therefore ye shall administer things that open, as *Capares*, *Succozie*, *Asparage*, *Lupines*, &c.

: The ninth booke of

Likewise, in this case the Wine must not be grosse and swete, till the oppilation be remoued, but rather thin and subtile. Drimell and waters that prouoke vaine are permitted in this case. Conuenient cerotes to drawe nourishment are such as be made of Pitch, hot oyles, and gums, as this that followeth. R. of Fore oyle, of oyle of Lillies, of the grease of a ducke, hen, and goose, ana, ʒ. i. and a halfe, of Shippe pitch, ʒ. iii. of Greeke pitch, of rosen of the pine, Terebentine ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle of Cuphorbium, ʒ. ʒ. of oyle of Elders, ʒ. i. of Sage, of Rosemarie, ana. m. i. Let them boile all together, and straine them all, and make a thicke cerote with sufficient new ware, which ye shall spread vpon a leather, and laie it vpon the extenuated member. Note, the rubbing with cloutes must be vled befoze the cerote and the bath.

After that the nourishment is drawen to the member, it is good to epithime the said members with things comforta-
tine, that the matter maye be retained in the members, whereof this was wont to be our ordinance. R. of Roses, Wormwood, Sticados, Pept, Squinantum, Mariorum, ana. m. ʒ. of Rosemarie, Sage, ana, a little, Camomill, m. i. seeth the all together with sufficient red wine, till the third part be consumed. Auicen saith, that it is good to drawe the nourishment to the leane member, by exercising the same, & carrying some heauie thing therewith, and by binding the whole member straightlie, that the nourishment may not come therevnto, but bee constrained to passe to the extenu-
ate member.

A Chapter to remoue skarres and rough- nesse of the skinne.

Some auncient Doctors saie, that Vnguentum citrinum Nicholai, remoueth skarres of the face, caused thorough a wound. Item, oile of the yolkes of egges laboured in a moyster of Lead, remoueth the roughnesse of the face & of hands, and skarres of wounds. Vnguentū de Tutia of our description, & Vnguentū de Cerusa sodden, & balme, & a spara-
drap of our description, made with Camphoze and Tutia,
auncient

amendeth scars and roughnesse of the skin.

Furthermore, oile of Elders melted with new ware, and a little oile of wormewood, and a little iuyce of a raddish rote, and Cummin and Beane floure, incorporated after the manner of a cerote, and sodden, resolueth dead bloud, & blacknesse of the face and of the eie lids, in brusing & stripes. It is, for the roughnesse of the hands and of the face, ye shall rub them with Almonds chewed with a little Lupines & barlie floure. Likewise the seede of Sisamus chewed with nuts & Raisons, rubbed vpon the place, remoueth blacknesse & dead bloud vnder the skinne. Oile of Sisamum is of like effect.

Furthermore, the root of a wilde Cucumber stamped with honie, thinneeth a cicatrice, and remoueth blacke spots. Finally, to remoue the roughnesse of the skin, ye shall vse this liniment following. R. of oile of sweete Almonds, of oile of roses, of euerie one, ℥.vi. of the marrow of a calves leg, ℥.℥. of calves tallow and kids tallow, ana. ℥.i. melt them all together, and put them in a hollow rape, or in hollow apples, and set them in an Oven to boile, and afterward stamp the all together, and rub the place with the said rapes or apples, for it is a present remedie, and also for the chaps of the face and hands caused of colde.

A Chapter of superfluous sweate.

TO remoue superfluous and stinking sweat, weakning the bodie, the Doctors thinke conuenient to vse things that open & prouoke vrine, as is this decoction following. R. of Anise, ℥.℥. of the rootes of Asparage, Bzuscus, and Fenell, ana. m.i. of cleane Liquerice, m.℥. of the Cummin seeds somewhat bzated, ℥.ii. of Raisons, ℥.i. and a halfe, of Damaske prunes, number ten, of Maiden haire, of Cicozie, of euerie one, m.i. and a halfe, of the three lesse seeds, of euerie one, two dzams, of Smallage seede, halfe a dzamme. Let them seeth together with sufficient water till the thirde parte be consumed, and then strayne them,

Aaa.iiii.

and

The ninth booke of

and put to the straining of sirupe de duabus radicibus without Vineger, ℥. viii. of Drimell simplex, ℥. iii. of white suger, li. i. clarifie them at the fire againe, and make a long sirupe, whereof the patient shall vse in the morning, the space of a weeke & more, which done, ye shall come to retentiuēs, for which purpose, odoriferous wine of small strength must be giuen to the patient delaied with water of the floures & crops of Viretills stilled in a Limbick. Item, it is verie profitable to wash the bodie of the patient two houres before dinner and supper, with the decoction of Viretills, Sumach, Quinces, rose water, sodden with equall quantitie of water and wine, and afterward ye shall anoint the bodie with this liniment.

℞. of oyle of roses omphacine, ℥. iiii. of oyle of Viret, of oile of Quinces, ana. ℥. ii. of oyle of Mastike, ℥. i. of white Sanders, ℥. vi. of water of roses and Plantaine, of euerie one, ℥. iii. of Myrabolanes citrine, ℥. ii. seeth them all together till the water be consumed, then straine them, & put to the straining of white ware as much as shall suffice. Make a liniment, and rubbe the bodie therewith in the morning and at night.

A Chapter of the stinke of the arme holes.

For the stinke of the arme holes, feete, &c. Some Doctors praise a lotion with wine of the decoction of Viretills, Roses, Wormwood, Rosemarie, Squinantum, Sticados, sweete Fenell, Coriander, and Allum. For the same intention ye may vse the decoction following. ℞. of Sage, wormwood, and rosemarie, ana. m. i. of Mariorum, Pept, Bugwort, roses, Viretills, ana, m. ℥. of Squinantum, Sticados, of each a little, of the nuts of Cypress brayed, in number ten, of Corianders, of sweete Fenell, of euerie one, ℥. i. of Galla Muscata, of Calamus aromaticus, of euerie one ten drams, of honie halfe a pound, of Roch Allum, three ounces, of Salt, two ounces. Let them seeth all together with sufficient water, odoriferous Wine, and a little Vineger, till

fill the third part be consumed, than straine them, and vse the decoction. After a bathe, ye shall anoynt the foresayde places with this liniment. ℞. of oyle of Roses omphacine, of oyle Myrtine, of euery one. ℥.ii. of oyle of Mastike. ℥.℥. of liquide Storax. ℥.ii. of litarge of gold and siluer, of euery one ℥.r. of Sarcocolle. ℥.iii. of Roch Alume bzent. ℥.vi. of white Saunders. ℥.℥. of Calamus aromaticus. ℥.i. ℥. min- gle them and make a liniment with sufficient white war.

A chapter of vryne reteyned.

Sometimes, vryne is so reteined in men and women, that if it be not remedied by thinges that open, it will induce euill accidents, as a Spaline, Apostume, and sometimes death. The stopping of the waies of the vryne, is sometimes caused thzough great coldnesse of the fecte, & genital parts, and sometimes, thzough grosse and slimie windinesse, or thzough flegmatike humours, which stoppe the neck of the bladder. Likewise, the vryne is restrained by some vlceration of the necke of the bladder, or by a wart, or cōgeled blond. And whan it is retained by these last rehearced thinges, baynes, and oyles, that prouoke vryne, are sometime of good effect, and sometimes not. The reaso is, that when the necke of the bladder is vlcered, the two parts of the conduit of the vryne cleaue, and are incarned together. And than, whan the incarnation is new, or whan the wart is new & small, the sayde remedies may haue good effect. But whan the cōsolidation is strong, or the wart great and olde, the remedies are of none effect, and than ye must procede with hardie operation whereof we wil speake in the next Chapter. Howbeit Gentiles and other expositors, hold a contrary opinion, and expound, that the saide vlceration is in the substance of the bladder, and not in the necke of it. Which thing neuertheless is not true, for putting an instrument into the yarde, called argalia, (which serueth to cause vryne to issue out) vnto the vlcered place, that is to say, into the necke, we found, at the entring of the instrument into the bladder, notable separation of the incarned parts of the said

The ninth booke of

Ulceration. And after that, by the said instrument, ther issued out a little vyne, there came forth also a great quantitie of blood, which proceeded thorough the percing of the instrument and separation of the incarnated parts.

Sometimes retencion of vyne cometh of the Stone, lying in the necke of the bladder, and sometime by multitude of granell, stopping the commune conduites.

The cure of this retention, shalbe accomplished, by embrocations, bathes, vntions, plaisters lenitive, and opening, applyed vpon the yard, vpon the bone called Vecten, & vpon the skinne called Peritoneum. Moreover, it shalbe accomplished by the administration of things diuretike, receiued by the mouth, as is this ordinaunce following. R. of the water of Fenell, Asparage, Bruscus, Smalage, Sozell, ana. ʒ.iiii. of the wyne of solwer Pomgranades. ʒ. ii. of Sirupe de duabus radicibus. ʒ. vi. of Liquorice stamped. ʒ. ii. of the commune seedes stamped. ʒ. ii. of white Sugar. ʒ. ii. D. Seeth them all together in a glasse, till the thirde parte be consumed, than straine them, and let the patient take thereof, one ciath in the morning and evening.

Item, for the same intention, the decoction following is commendable. R. of the water of Cringium. ʒ. vi. of the waters of Endiue, Sozell, and Smalage, of euery one. ʒ. viii. of water of Asparage, and Bruscus, of euery one. ʒ. ii. water of Maydenhaire. ʒ. iii. of the commune seedes, of the iii. lesse seedes, of euery one. ʒ. vi. of the rootes of Liquorice, cleansed. ʒ. x. of the seede of Alkakengi. ʒ. i. of Raysons. ʒ. i. D. of Damaske prunes, of Quiubes, of euery one. ʒ. ii. of Sweet fenell, ʒ. v. of Sugar, of sirup de duabus radicibus, without vineger, ana. ʒ. vii. Seeth them all together til the thirde part be consumed, than straine them and vse the straining. Galen, and some other doctours, prayle to put Cantarides with things diuertike, howbeit, it cannot be done without danger of deriuation of much mattier, from the reynes, to the bladder. We may haue like iudgement, of the Stone called Lapis Iudaicus.

As touching simple locall medicines, the doctours praise to lay a Conies skinne vpon the bone called Vecten, and to

to annoynt the skinne peritoneum, with the fatte of the Conie.

Likewise, *Varietarie*, with the leaues of *Radische*, and *blacke Coale-wozts*, and *Cressones*, fryed in a panne, with butter, oyle of *Elders*, and a little *Cumme*, hath great vertue to prouoke *byrne*.

Item, a losse put into the yarde, prouoketh *byrne*, and stirreth vp the vertue expulsive. Also, oyle of *Scorpions*, and the oyle called *Petroleum*, cast into the yarde, or if ye annoynt the soresayd places therewith, prouoketh *byrne*.

Likewise, the leaues of *lækes*, dried, and sodden with a little white wyne, *Varietarie*, and *Honey*, applyed vpon the bone *Pectē*, after the maner of *Cataplasmā*, be of lyke effect. And the plaister vnder written hath great vertue also to prouoke *byrne*, applyed vpon the soresayd place. R. of the rootes of *Holihocks*. ʒ. iiii. of *Radish* rootes, li. ʒ. of the leaues of *Colewozts*, and *Varietarie*, ana. ʒ. i. of wyloe *Fenell*, *Southistles*, of *Cressones*, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. Seeth them all in water, than stampe them, and make a thicke playster, in the decoction, with flower of *Cycers*, and *Fenugreke*, adding of the fatte of a Conie, of oyle of *Camomille*, and *Dille*, ana. ʒ. ii. of butter. ʒ. iii. Mingle them and vse them as is aforesayde. We haue proued also this bath following, to be of good efficacie, in prouoking *byrne*.

R. of the rootes of *Holihock*, and *Radish*, ana, li. i. of the rootes of *Bruscus*, *Percely*, and *Sparage*, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of *Cumin*, sweete *Fenell*, *Ameos*, ana. ʒ. i. of *Honey*. li. i. ʒ. of *læke* seede, and *Fenugreke* seede, ana. ʒ. iii. of *Camomille*, *Melilotē*, *Dylle*, *Horshound*, ana. ʒ. i. of *Varietarie*, of *blacke colewozts*, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. Seeth them all together in sufficient water, with a sufficient quantitie of wyne, till the thirde part be consumed, and bath with this decoction, the bone called *Pecten*.

Finally, a Clister made with the decoction, oyles, and butter aforesayde, with a little salt, the yolks of two egges, two ounces of *Honey of Roses*, is conuenient in this case. A suppositoꝝ also, wherein *Sall gemma* entreth, prouoketh *byrne*.

The ninth booke of

A chapter, how a man may draw out vrine
with instruments.

Vicen, Rasis, and Cornelius Celsus teach, that deteined
A vrine may be drawen out with instruments of brasse
or of silver, made hollow like pipes. Howbeit the said in-
struments must be sundrie, according to the diuersitie of
bodies and ages. Of those instruments which are conueni-
ent for men, the longest must be of fiftene inches, the meane
of twelue inches, the least of nine inches. For women, the
longest instrument shall be of nine inches, and the least of
sixe. And the instruments made for men must be more croo-
ked than the other for women, because the conduit of womē
is shorter than in men.

We must laie the patient vpon a bed vpright, and let the
minister take into his right hand (anointed with oyle of
roses) a crooked siring made of silver, and let him guide it
by the hole of the yarde till he touch the end of the necke of
the bladder, and when he is come to the said place, let him
cause the patient to bow toward his knee, and then let him
thrust the siring into the concauitie of the bladder, and then
he shall see the vrine come running out at the end of the si-
ring, which done, we were wont to wash the bladder, and
to cleanse it from grosse humours, by another siring put in-
to the end of the said siring with a decoction following. *R.*
of cleane Barlie, m. i. of Raisons, ℥. i. of Liquirice, of the
seede of Alcakengi, of the Cummin seedes, of the three lesse
seedes somewhat broken, of euerie one, ℥. iii. of Figges, ℥.
xiii. of sirupe de duabus radicibus, ℥. iii. of Sugar, ℥. i. and
a halfe. Let them seeth all together with sufficient quantie
of raine water, till they be brought to halfe a pound,
then straine them all, and wash the bladder with the strai-
ning being warme, and thus ye must procede till the vrine
come to his naturall course. By this meane we healed two
noble men, Anceline and Mouel, &c.

A Chapter of brusing of the nailes, and to drawe out
bloud vnder the nailes.

Sometimes thorough brusing of the nayles, there remaineth some bloud vnder them, which causeth the sayde nayles to fall and greatly payneth the patient, chiefly when the said bloud commeth to putrefaction. The cure is, that incontinently ye anoynt the place, with oyle of Roses, and the iuyce of Plantaine, beaten with the white of an Egge, laying it ouer all the whole finger. The next day if the bloud vnder the naile be of great quantitie, that putrefaction, is to be feared, ye shall open the nayle with a raso, or boze it through with some cōuenient instrument, so that ye touch not the quick fleshy. Afterward, ye shall anoynt the place, with oyle omphacine, hot, and lay this medicine there vpon. R. of oyle of Roses omphacine, of oyle Myrtine, ana ℥.i. of new war. ℥.v. of odoriferous wyne. ℥.ii. of cleare Trebentine. ℥.iii. of the leaues of wormewood brused. ℥.℥. of Cummin brused. ℥.i. let them seeth beside the ware, till the wyne be consumed, than straine them and put to the straining the ware, and let them seeth againe, & adde to it beane floure a little, and make a plaister.

Sometime, the patient will not suffer the nayle to be opened, and therefore the mattier commeth to putrefaction, and then ye shall procede, with things that may cause the nayle to fall, as are digestiues and mollificatiue playsters, and after the remotion of the nayle, ye shall seale vp the place with Vnguentum de minio, washing it with wyne sodden with Roses, Myztilles, and a little Allum.

A chapter of the swelling of the necke, &
throate, called Bocium.

Bocium is a great swelling in the throat, or in the neck, caused of humours, and turned to hard mattier, vnfit to be resolved, whereof there be two kindes, namely naturall, and accidentall. The naturall receaueth not curas

The ninth booke of

curation in aged bodies by locall medicines, but the accidentall may be cured vnto .xxiii. yeeres, by purging & matter, clistering, and resolutiue medicines. Arnoldus saith, that this passion is hereditarie, and regionall, for in some regions it chaunceth moze than in a nother, and he saith that this passion proceedeth of the nature of the ayre, or euill qualitie of the water. And he sheweth mozeouer that there is a country called Garfignana, wherein lightly all men & women haue this disease. And therefore he counceleth to chaunge the beginning before it be encreased.

Touching the cure of this disease, whan it is olde, and knytte to the veines and arteries, ye shall not remoue it by handy operation, nor by cautery, for great and daungerous accidents might ensue, but ye shall rather forsake the cure.

The cure of that, that may be healed, hath thre intentiōs, diet, purgation of the matter antecedent, and remotion of the matter coniuinct.

As touching the first intentiō, the patient must abstaine from all meates, that engender grosse troublous and windy bloud, as beefe, porke, hartes flesh, leuerets, kiddes and byrdes of riuers. &c. Also he must auoyde all kindes of pulses, as beanes, peason. &c. and fish, except soules, gurnardes, perches. &c.

Item, he must abstaine from all baken meates, and oymions, lokes, garlike, turnepes, rapcs, &c. And aboue all thing, let him abstaine from the companie of women, and let him eate meates that ingender good bloud, as capons, beale, and reare Egges, without percelly, nept, Cinamome, and a little Sugar.

These herbes are conuenient to be sodden in the brothe of good flesh, Borage, Lettuse, Percely, white Beetes, Nept Myntes, Langdebase. &c.

His wyne must be claret, of good odour, delayed with swete water.

For the second intention, let the patient vse this sirupe following, the space of seuen dayes. R. of sirupe de duabus radicibus, with Vineger, of Orimell simplex, of each, thre drammes, of sirupe of Epithimum, sixe drammes, of water

water of Fenell, Buglos, and Scabious, of each one ounce, mingle them. After this sirupe, let the patient be purged, as followeth. R. of Diacatholicon. ℥. ʒ. Diastinicon. ℥. iiii. Electuarij Indi. ℥. ii. Make a small potion with the common decoction. In this disease ye must vse sundry purgations, and therefore the confection of Turbith, is verie convenient, which we haue described in our Antidotarie, in ʒ chap. of electuaries, and confectiōs.

It is good sometimes, to take fasting, two sponcfulls of Honney of Roses, aromatized with a little Putiniggēs, Cloues, and Cinamome, and Aqua vite, and it must be vled vpon that day, that the patient taketh not a laxatiue medicine, twice or thrise a weeke.

Arnolde prayseth this pouder following. R. of a sponge of the sea, of Palea Marina, of the bone of the fish called Sepie or cuttle bone, of long and blacke Pepper, of Ginger, Cinamome, Salgemme, Piretrum, Galles, of the prickles of Roses, ana. ℥. ii. powder them all, except the sponge and Palea Marina, which must be burned, and their ashes must be mingled with the foresaide things and ceased, and he commaundeth to holde this pouder in the mouth, daye and night. He thinketh good also, to take this pouder after digestion, before daye, and to vse it in his meates. Furthermore, it is good sometimes, to take a dramme of Billes Cochie. This is the cure of Arnolde, which must be begunne, the next Thursday, to the reuolution of the Moone, and so ye must proceede, to the ende of the Moone following. And than ye must cut the veines vnder the tongue, to diminish the matter coniunct.

As touching the third intention, sundry doctors haue written sundry resolutiues, howbeit, they are of small effect. Nevertheless, ye may apply this that followeth.

R. of the rootes of Dockes, and Radishe, of a wyld Gourd, of Saxifrage, of the rootes of Polyhock, ana. ℥. iiii. Brewethem all with wyne and lee, and apply them after the manner of a plaister. We haue written many resolutiues, which are conuenient in this case.

And

The ninth booke of

And forasmuch as this swelling cometh sometime to maturation, for the intention ye shall procede with the maturatives, written in the chapter of colde Apollumes. And ye may make incision, according to the length of the neck, taking heed that ye cut not the veines & sinnowes. For the rest of the cure, that is to say, for mundification, and incarnation, and sigillatio, ye shall procede as is declared in the fore alleaged place. &c.

A Chapter to remoue a superfluous finger
in the hand, and the cure of a hand
cut of, for some euill fact.

If chaunceth sometime, that through abundant matter in generatio, a childe is borne with a superfluous finger, for the remotion whereof, ye shall procede as it followeth. First ye shall cut it as nigh the hand as is possible, with a rasour. And afterward, ye must cauterise the place with oyle of Elders, or oyle of Roses, burning hot. This cauterisation is good for two causes. First, to restraine fluxe of bloud, and to remoue a spasme, and paine. After cauterisation, ye must plaister the place with the white & yolke of an Egge, beaten with oyle of Roses omphacine, & butter, and so the paine may be swaged, and it digesteth the escar. If there chaunce great bleeding, which yet happeneth but seldome, ye shall cauterise the place, and afterward lay vpon it our red powder restrictive, with the white of an egge; and afterward ye shall procure the fall of the escarre, with a digestive of yolkes of Egges, and Terebentine, & ye shall mundifie the place, with a mundificatiue of a sirupe of Roses, of Smallage, or of Sarcocol. For the rest of the cure, ye shall procede with Vnguentum de minio, or Basilicon, and other remedies, which are written in the generall chapter of wounds. Howbeit ye shall note this one thing, that is to say, that after tyme of incision, ye must lay vpon the arme a defensiu ordeined in the chapter of hurted sinnowes, vnto the vii. day. And ye must anoynt the hand with oyle of Roses and Camomille, wherein a little saint Johns wort, and

and Saffron, and one ounce of earth wormes washed with wine hath bene sodden.

A hand or foote being cut, must likewise be bled, and in no wise you must cauterise the place with fire, as some ignorant men doe, for euill accidents may ensue, &c.

A Chapter of the preseruatiō of a dead bodie, that it rot not.

A Dead bodie may thus be preserued from rotting, as Rasis saith. First, ye must purge y^e carcas with sharp clisters, as are clisters made with wine vinegar, & salt water, wherein Mirt, Coloquintida, Salt, and Allum, hath bene sodden. Then ye must hang by the bodie, and presse the bellie with your hands, that the decoction and excrementes may issue out. And ye shall renue the clister till ye perceiue that the guts are well cleansed. Which done, ye shall put into the belly a good quantitie of this description following, which is of the description of Rasis. R. of Aloes, Myrhe, Acacia, Galla muscata, nuts of Cipres, Saunders, Lignum aloes, Cummin, Allum of Roch, mingle them all together, (after they be pondered) with vinegar and rose water, and put them into the bellie, and stop the conduit with bolsters, and binde it with bands that the licour runne not out, and afterward ye shall cast into the eares, mouth, & nosegills, spiced wine. And then ye shall anoint all the bodie with blacke pitch, and wrap it in this sparadrap following. R. of blacke pitch, Rosen of the pine, Colophonia, Frankensence, Mastike, Stozar, Gum Arabike, Dragagantum. Melt them all together at the fire, and make a Sparadrappe with the said powder, and wrap the legges, armes, and all the bodie therewith, and bind them fast. This is the meane to preserue a leane bodie.

The meane to preserue a fleshie and grosse bodie, is this. Ye must open the bodie from the pit of the brest, to y^e bone called Pecten, about the priuie membes, and ye must take out all the entrailles, and then ye must wash the place with vinegar, and with the salt called Baurach, and afterward

Bbb.

With

The ninth Booke of

with Aqua vite, and then ye must rub the parts of the bodie with this powder. R. of braied Salt, of Allum, of each thre parts, of Cloues, Nutmigs, Cinamon, all the Saunders, Frankensence, Pirrhe, Terra sigillata, of euerie of the one part, of Rept, Serpillum, rosemarie, Coziander, Wormwood, roses, Virtilles, of euerie one, m.℥. Stampe them all together, as is aforesaid, and rub the bodie within and without. And afterward ye must fill the bellie with the flockes or shauings of cloth died with graine, or some other cloth, with as much of the foresaid powder. Then ye must sow vp the bellie, and wrape all the bodie in a sparadrap, as is aforesayd, and laie it in a chest of odoriferous wood, if it may be gotten, remembryng that ye stop the seames well with hurds and pitch. And ye shall put into the chest the leaues of Rosemarie, Laurell, Rept, Wormwood & Virt. Thus may bodie be preserved, & carried from one region to another.

A Chapter of burning by fire, boiling water, or oyle.

Sometime the burning of fire is light, and in the ouermost part of the skinne, and produceth onlie little blisters, sometime it is the deepe and hurteth the muscles. The cure of this scalding, whether it be with water or oyle, differeth not but in the smaller or greater burning. If the scalding be small, it sufficeth to minister incontinentlie y^e white of an egge beaten with oyle of roses omphacine, and a little iuyce of Plantaine, Rightshade, Houselooke, and Cymolea. These things must be layed on often, for they swage paine, and stop the blisters that might arise afterward. Wine of Pomgranades with a little rose water and Plantaine water, is of like effect. After that the paine is swaged, ye must cut the toppes of the bladders with cissors, and anoint the blistered place with this liniment following.

R. of oyle of Roses complete, oyle of roses omphacine, ana, ℥.ii. of Vnguentum Populeon, ℥.i. and a halfe, of the iuyce of Plantaine, Houselooke, and Rightshade, ana, ℥.℥. of li- targe of golde and siluer, ana ℥.i. of Ceruse, ℥.vi. of Tutia
Alirano

Alerandrina, of burnt Lead, ana. ℥. ii. and a halfe, of Lime fire times washed, ℥. r. mingle them and make a liniment in a mortar of Lead, for it is a good medicine in light scaldings.

Or make it thus. R. of white towes of hens, ℥. i. and a halfe, of Lime washed as is aforesaid, ℥. iii. and a halfe, of the barks of Elder braunches, ℥. i. of Roch Allum, ℥. i. of oyle of roses complete, li. ℥. of Vnguentum populeon, ℥. ii. of the iuyce of Plantaine, ℥. iiii. seeth them all together till the iuyce be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining, of white ware, ℥. r. and seeth them againe a little, and labour them two hours in a mortar of Lead, and make as it were a liniment. If the scalding pearce into the member & produce an escare, then ye shal passe two or thre daies with the two first foresaid remedies, and then ye shall procede with things that digest and remoue the escare, and therfore Butter sodden with a decoction of Mallowes, and laboured in a mortar of Lead, and laide upon the member after the maner of a liniment, with colewort leaues somewhat dried, hath a meruailous vertue, for it swageth paine, and procureth the escare to fall. A digestive made with oyle of roses violets, and with yolkes of egges, is of like efficacy. A digestive of Terebentine, with the yolkes of egges, is not to be disallowed, though it bite somewhat. Plaisters of meale and Mallowes, ordeined in the Chapter of Phlegmon to swage paine, are verie convenient in this case. After the escare is remoued, ye shall procede with the first Liniment written in this present Chapter. The rest of the cure shall be accomplished with Vnguentum de Minio, or de Tutia, or with our sparadrap and lint, and if there bee neede of mundification, ye shall applie our mundificatiue of a sirupe of roses, of the iuyce of Plantaine and Terebentine, made with Beane flour.

Likewise water of Plantaine mingled with a little Allum, maketh good cicatrization, and is intnistred with the ointment aforesaid.

The ninth Booke of

A Chapter of the windinesse of the backe bone.

It chanceth somtime y^e through default of vertue assimulating, and through corrupt, venimous, and windie mattier, there is engendered great paine betwene the backe bone, and the bone Almocatim, which oftentimes corrupteth the bone. And it beginneth even as the paine of the ioyntes, though the paine of the windinesse of the back bone, be within the bones, and the paine of the ioynts, in the flesh. And albeit that this euill passion may chaunce in all partes of the bodie, neuerthelesse for the most part it happeneth in the bones of the legges and of the armes, and we haue seene often in the French pockes wich corruption and vlceration of the bone, euill to be cured. The cure of this windinesse is accomplished as followeth. First ye must purge the mattier with conuenient Purgations, as is this. R. of Diacatholicon, ℥.vi. of electuarie of roses after Mesue, of Diaphinicon, ana. ℥.i. mingle them and make a potion with the common decoction, and let the patient take it in the morning, this digestion presupposed. R. of sirupe de duabus radicibus with vineger, of sirupe of Fumitorie the lesse, ana. ℥.vi. of waters of Fumitorie, Endiue, and Hops, ana. ℥.i. After purgation ye shall come to locall remedies, which must be resolutiues, with a familiar repercussion, as this that followeth.

R. of cleane Barlie, of Lentiles, Roses, Beanes, ana. m. P. of Pomgranades with the rindes, number two. Seeth them all together with swete water, till the Barlie break, then stampe them, and adde therevnto oyle of Mirt, Roses omphacine, Dill, and Camomill, ana. ℥.ii. of white ware, ℥.ii. P. Let them seeth againe a little, and when ye take them from the fire, stirre them about till they be warme, and adde of Saffron, ℥.i. and make as it were a plaister, if the place seeme to require maturatiō, ye shall vse this plaister following. R. of the rotes of holihocke & white Lillies, ana. ℥.vi. seeth them all together in the broth of a weathers head, cut them, stampe them, and straine them, & make a stiffe plaister with

with wheate flour, and sufficient quantitie of the foresaid water, and with the straining, adding of common oyle and oyle of Violets, ana. ℥ ii. the yolks of two egges. When the place is come to ripenesse, which is not commonly euident, but is with small swelling, and without change of colour in the skinne, ye must make incision according to the length of the member, and afterward ye shall proceede certaine dayes with digestiues and mundificatiues, but if the bone be rotten, ye shall remoue it, as is said in the Chapter of a rotten bone. We haue sometimes seene in this case so great paine thzough this windinesse and multitude of matter, that we haue bene constrained to make incision in the place, & to take awaie a great part of the bones of y^e armes, and the legges, called *ffocilia*, with raspatories, and with actual cauteries, for otherwise we could not heale the patients. Thus by the grace of God the doctrine of this booke is accomplished, for the which his name be honoured and praised for euer, Amen.

Heere followveth the A-

bridgments of the workes of Maister Iohn de Vigo, containing brieflie the principall doctrines, declared more largely in the former booke, and many other things, newlie deuised and inuented by the said Doctor, and is diuided into fiue bookes.

The first treateth of wounds. The second of Apostumes. The third of Vlcers. The fourth, of proper remedies for euery member from the head to the feete. The fift is in manner of an Antidotarie, declaring certaine remedies for fundrie diseases.



Albeit that we haue sufficientlie treated of a broken skul in a proper Chapter, neuertheless for a moze ample doctrine, and for the profit of the Reader, I haue determined to write certaine notable things to be obserued

The first booke

In the fracture of the skull, and a new manner of pearcing the bone of the head, for considering the great danger of pearcing the bones of the head, by instruments inuented as well by auncient as later Doctors, as are Trepanes, Polinelles, &c. made without waresnes, for hurting the pannels of the braine, and mozeouer, considering the commotion of the humours, and the paine which is caused by rubbing of raspatories, I haue found out new instruments by diuine inspiration, as I suppose, wherewith the bones of the skull may be pearced, without paine or hurting of the pannels of the braine.

First, befoze ye come to the pearcing, ye must know how the bone was broken, & with what instrument, and then ye shall haue the head, and make a crosse or thre coznered incision. And if y^e bodie be strong, ye shall vse flebotomie diuers times, and then ye shall pearce the bone in the lower part with an instrument called Instrumentum masculum, or Nespula, whose office is, onelie to make a circle pearcing into the spongeous part of the skull.

Afterward, ye shall administer the instrument called Nespula femina, whose office is, to make a hole or waie vnto the second Table. Consequentlie ye shall worke with the instrument called Instrumentum securitatis, and ye shall pearce the second table therewith vnto the inner part, and then ye shall cleanse and make smooth the hole from all roughnesse and prickes, with our Instrument called Lenticulare. After that the bones be remoued, if the bodie be strong and accustomed to labour, as the bodies of Marriners, warriors, husbandmen, and such like, immediatlie ye shall purge the pannicle of the braine and all the wounde with white wine hot.

And after the sayd mundification, ye shall fill the wound with good Aqua vitæ, laying on this pouder following. R. of Aloes, Mirrhe, Frankensence, Sanguinis draconis, ana, ℥.i. mingle them. Or make it thus, and it shall the better comfort the braine.

R. of Mirrhe, ℥.i. of Aloes epatike, ℥.ii. of Sarcocoll, Frankensence, Sanguinis draconis, of Madder, of fine, grains

graine, ana. ℥. ii. mingle them and make a powder, and apply it with Sendall or silke, laying on also the said cerote in a larger piece, whose description is this. R. of oyle of roses odoriferous, li. ℥. of oyle of Roses omphacine, ℥. iiii. of calues suet and weathers suet, ana. ℥. ii. and a halfe, of Rosen of the pine tree, of Gum elimi, ana, ℥. ii. of Mastike, ℥. i. and a halfe, of white wine of good odour, li. ii. of Bstonie, Woodbinde, and Rosemarie floures, ana. m. i. of fine graine, ℥. ℥. of Armoniacke. ℥. vi. of Madder, ℥. x. melt the Armoniacke in vinegar, and braise the things that are to be braised, and seeth them all together with the foresaid wine, til the wine be consumed, then presse them stronglie, and put to the pressing of cleere Terebentine, ℥. iiii. of white wax as much shall suffice. Make a stiffe cerote, and malaxe it with milke at the beginning, and afterward with wine, and last of all with Aqua vite.

A cerote
of the
head.

This plaister is of singular operation, & draweth matter from the bottome vnto the outward partes, and hath all intentions which be required in this case. But if the fracture be small in a cholerike or sanguine bodie of delicate complexion, then after that the bone is pearced, as we haue said, ye must applye oyle of roses omphacine actualkie hot, vnto the fourth daie, laying a Sendall vpon the pannicle Dura mater, that the oyle touch it not. And vpon the borders of the wound, ye shall applye a digestiue of the yolkes of egges with the foresaid oyles. After the fourth daie ye must proceed with the foresaid cerote, and abstersiue licours, and other cerotes declared in the Chapter of a broken skull, for we haue found this cure to be commendable. Howbeit Auicen saith, that it is better to applye thinges desiccative and digestiue, after the pearcing of the skul, which thing is true in flegmatike and strong bodies. But in sanguine, cholerike, young, and tender bodies, we haue proued the later doctrine of better effect. For as Cornelius Celsus sayeth, one medicine sufficeth not for all diseases and complexions.

Now that we haue declared the pearcing of the skull with new instruments, we wil set forth xv. notable things
 Bbb. iiii. which

The first booke

which are to be considered in the wounds of the head, with the breach of the skull, whereof the first is touching a feauer, which commonlie happeneth in this case.

First, ye must consider whether it chaunced within the fourth or seauenth daie, or after the seuenth daie. If it chaunced within the fourth daie, without anie further euill accidents, I saie, that came it through digestion of the lips of the wound. Likewise, if it chaunceth after the seauenth daie, though it be with more suspition, yet it proceeded of the foresaid cause. But if the feauer chaunced about the x. or xiii. daie with coldnesse, rigours before heate, it proceeded of an Herisipelas made, or to be made, growen alreadie, or that wil ensue afterward, or else through some putrefaction caused vpon Dura mater. When it proceedeth of Herisipelas, it is not mortal, but when it proceedeth of putrefaction, for the most part it is mortall. And therefore we saide in a proper Chapter of the former booke, that the Chirurgion should not prognosticate by the pulse or by vaine, for so they might be deceived.

The second thing to be noted is, of a feauer caused thorough blood, strained vpon Dura mater, & it chaunceth commonlie in Summer about the seuenth daie, and in Winter about the x. daie, for in this time the said blood commeth to putrefaction. And therefore ye must pearse the skull in Summer before the seuenth daie, and in winter before the tenth, as Auicen saith. Howbeit we haue pearced it after the tenth daie, vnto the xiii. daie, and it hath succeeded well, chiefelie when after the pearcing of the bone we ministred this liniment following two or three daies. R. of good Aqua vite, ℥. ii. of honie of roses, ℥. ii. mingle them, and put in one drop after another on the Dura mater, or cast in the licour with a syring, if need be. If the putrefaction or blacknesse of the pinnicle cannot be remoued this waie, ye must procede with strong medicines. In this desperate case we were wont to administer this remedie following.

R. of Aqua vite, ℥. iii. of honie of roses, ℥. i. of our powder of Mercurie, ℥. ii. mingle them and let them stey a little. Or thus. R. of Aqua vite, ℥. i. of sirupe of roses, Honie

of Roses, of every one. ℥.ii. of Vnguentum Egiptiacum. ℥.ii. of Sarcocoll, Myrhe, Aloes, of every one. ℥.i. of odoriferous white wyne. ℥.i. Seth them altogether a little, then straine them, and vse them as is aforesayd. And if the Vnguentum Egiptiacum, be made with water of Plantaine, or wine of Pomgranads, it shalbe better then with vineger. Perchaunce some will meruaile, that we commaund to apply these two remedies, wherein our powder of Mercury & Vnguentum Egiptiacum, enter, because they vse onely to laye vpon the pannicle, Hony of Roses, which vndoubtedly is to weake, and therefore we haue followed Hipocrates, which saith, that in extreme diseases, extreme remedies are to be taken.

The third obseruance, is also touching colde, which happeneth in the wounds of the head, after the seuenth daye, by reason of herisipelas, or of a tertian feauer, or by reason of some putrefaction, vpon the ryme of the bryne. When this rygorous colde, commeth thzough herisipelas, the parts lying about the wound swollen, and of redde or yelow colour. Yea, and the eye lyddes also, if the wound be of the former parte, doe swell and grow to an apostume, and the feuer leueth not the patient, till the apostume be ended by the way of resolution, or suppuration.

When it procedeth of choler enclining to putrefaction, it is a tertian, and beginneth with great colde, and encreaseth in heate, and is with great sweate. But if it beginne with colde, and trembling, and perturbation of reason, or with a palse, or with euill accidents, it procedeth of putrefaction, of the bryne.

The fourth obseruance, is touching flesh growing vpon the bone, in the eight or ninth day. If it grow in the forme of the graines of a Pomgranade, and afterward diminish, or be utterly destroyed, thzough corruption deteined vnder the skull, or apostume of the pannicle, it is a verie euill signe. But if this destruction came by a medicine much delectable, or herisipelas following vpon the skalle, it is not so euill a signe. And when the sayd flesh receiveth good encrease, and groweth circle wise about the bone, and is ioy-

The first booke

ned with flesh growing vpon Dura mater, it a true signe of health.

The first obseruation, is concerning an apostume, which sometime chaunceth vpon Dura mater, after the percing of the bone. And then as Auicen saith, the ryme Dura mater swelleth and ryseth vp, aboue the skull, and commonly euil accidents accompany this apostume, as perturbatiō of reason, rigours, trembling, palsie, and apoplexie.

Foz remotion of this apostume, ye must make a new and larger perforation or burning, as sone as may be, in the place of the first percing, with our greater instrument called *Pespula*. And afterward, ye must procede as it is aforesaide, laying on a peece of the cerote first ordeined. And afterward, vsing as much of this plaister following, as may couer the whole place. *R.* of Camomille, Melilote, Roses, ana. *M.* ii. of Fenugreke. *℥.* iii. of the rootes of Holihock, somewhat stamped. *℥.* iiii. of swete Fenell. *℥.* v. of Corianders. *℥.* iii. the head of a wether somewhat brused, let them seeth with sufficient water, till the head be perfectly sodden, then straine them, and in the foresaid decoction, seeth of husked beanes. *li.* i. *℔.* till they be also perfectly sodden, then stampe the Beanes, and straine them, and put to the straining, of Barly floure. *℥.* viii. of branne poudered, of Melilote stamped finely, ana. *℥.* ii. Let them seeth againe a little, make a plaister with a little of the said decoction & sufficient Sapa, adding in the end of oyle of roses odoriferous, Dill, white ware, ana. *℥.* ii. of Saffron, *℥.* i. of the yolkes of three eggs, which must come in when yee take the rest from the fire.

Item, it is right expedient to laie vpon Dura mater a Sponge dipped in this decoction, with the foresayde cerote, and plaister, for it resolueth the swelling.

The first obseruance is, touching the blacke colour of Dura mater, wherein ye shall consider whether the colour come by the application of medicines, or by the alteration of the aire, or by some bruse, or by blood congealed and retayned betwene the sayde pannicle and the skinne.

If it seeme to come throught the straining of medicines, there is no better medicine than to apply honie of roses. But if it procede throught the alteration of the aire or colde, then ye shall remoue it with this medicine. R. of cleere Terebentine, ℥.iii. of honie of roses strained, ℥.i. and a halfe, seeth them a little, and take them from the fire, and immediatlie adde vnto them the yolke of an egge, of Barlie floure, ℥.iii. of Saffron, ℥.i. of Sarcocoll, ℥.ii. This medicine mundifieth with some digestion.

To take awaie the blacke colour of Dura mater, caused by a bruse, ye may vse two or thre daies a digestiue of Terebentine made with yolkes of egges, or with oyle of roses omphacine.

Item, the oyle of yolkes of egges, is a singular remedie in this case. If the said colour be caused throught bloud, retained betwene the skull and the pannicle, it is good to procede with this remedie thre or foure times. R. of good Aqua vitæ, ℥.ii. ℥. of fine graine brayed, ℥.ii. of Saffron, ℥.i. honie of Roses strained, ℥.i. ℥. of Sarcocoll, ℥.iii. seeth them all together till the third parte be consumed, straine them, and still the licour vpon the Dura mater drop by drop, for it drieth and mundifieth, and conserueth the whole parts from putrefaction. Or make it thus. R. of Aqua vitæ, ℥.ii. of Rosen of the Firre tre, ℥.ii. ℥. of honie of roses, ℥.i. ℥. of the iuyce of Smalage, ℥.℥. of the iuyce of Betonie, ℥.vi. Sarcocoll, ℥.ii. seeth them all together till halfe be consumed, then straine them, and vse it as is aforesaid. But if the rottennesse and blacknesse cannot be remoued, but that the patient wareth worse and worse, then ye shall shew afoze hand the daunger, and procede with stronger medicines, that is to saie, with remedies wzitten in the second obseruance.

Vnguent
basilicum
maius.

The seuenth obseruance is, touching the pearcing of the bone of the head, which must be done with our instrument called Pespula in the Summer, befoze the fourth daie, and in the Winter befoze the seauenth.

And the sayde pearcing must be in a long figure in the lowest parte, that the quitture maye issue out more

The first booke

more easely. And if the stroke be vpon same leame, both the parts of the bone must be pearced, in the right & left sides of the commissure, so that the commissure be left vntouched. The cause why ye must make ii. holes, one of the one side, & another of the other : is, because in the time of y^e stroke, the bloud is dispersed on both the sides, & if ye should make but one hole in the one side, the bloud that is in the other side, could not come to the other hole, because that the rime Dura mater, is knit to the commissure, which the matter cannot perce. This operation we haue often proued in the court of Rome, and chiefly in our marcelles. But when it chaunceth that the skull is broken by a bzuise, then ye must diligently remoue the pieces of the broken bone, with fre panes, healing the hurt of the rime Dura mater, if there be any, as we dyd in a man of Placentia, which was striken in the forehead with the heele of a Mole.

We being called to the cure, opened the place three cornered wise, and remoued all the bones, taking some of the whole part away also, and we washed the hurted pannicle with Aqua vitæ, and incontinently I cured the broken bone with bolsters dipped in warme wine, and somewhat streyned. And lykewise I closed the borders, with other bolsters, moysted in the white of an Egge. And moreover, I washed the pannicle, Dura mater, with Aqua vite, and layed on, Auicens capital powder, and successively, I administred the cerote aboue ordeined. And so the man was healed, within the space of .xl. dayes.

Likewise, a certaine man called Bruscho, was wounded vpon the head, so grienously, that a little of the bzaïne came out at the wound, in the quātitie of a pese, which man was healed with the former cure, for he was a man of a maruailous strong nature, and therefore perchaunce nothing is impossible to nature.

The viii. obseruance, is concerning the dayes, wherein the patient dyeth, thzough the defaute of the Chirurgion, as when he discouered the bone without néede, or when he perced it in an vnconuenient time, or when he enioyned the patient to a slender dyet, so that the fleshe proceeding from
the

the bone, cannot ioyne it selfe with that, that groweth vpon Dura mater, for lacke of nourishment. Wherefore after xiiii. dayes, so that a feuer let you not, ye must giue the patient a stronger dyet then before. When death chaunceth through the defeate of the Chirurgion, it happeneth about the xiiii. day or the xxi. or xxvii. day. Sometime the patient dyeth through his owne defect, as when he goeth into the ayze, or drinketh excessiue, or accompanieth with women.

The ix. obseruation, concerneth the dying or contractions of the borders of the wound, wherein ye must consider, whether it procede of matter retained vnder the bone, and of a feuer caused by the same matter, or by strong and desiccative medicines, or by alteration of the ayze. When it proceedeth of matter retained betwene the skull and the pannicle, and by a feuer, the borders of the wound are dead and black, and it is a very euill signe, but if the contraction and dying, procede by the application of euill medicines, the feuer is small, and the borders are not greatly chaunged from their naturall colour, neither is it any dangerous signe.

The tenth obseruance is, touching the time of the removing of the bone altered by the ayze. If the expulsive vertue of the member be strong, and if the patient haue no feuer, the said alteration shalbe removed in xxx. or xl. dayes, and if it remaine longer, ye shall remove it by rubbing or by cauterisation, as we will declare hereafter.

The xi. obseruance, is touching corruption of the bone by bruising, which chaunceth often in tender age, wherein ye must diligently consider the danger, for sometime the blood retained betwene the tables, engendereth such corruption, that it perceeth the tables, and sendeth putrefaction vnto the braine. To auoyd this inconuenience, it is necessarie to take away the first table with raspatozies, that the blood may issue out. And after ward let the place be mundified with Honey of Roses, laying vpon the wound, the cerote ordeyned in the beginning of the cure of the skull. And when the bruse of the bone commeth to putrefaction, ye shall remove it with rubbing instruments, and after the rubbing, ye shal

applied some light cauterie for hurting the pannicles of the braine, or in the stead of the cauterie ye may apply Unguentum Aegyptiacum.

The twelfth obseruance is, touching prouocation of sleepe, for it chaunceth often that the patient cannot sleepe at the beginning, by reason of vapours mounting from the stomacke to the braine, or because of some cholerike matter dispersed within the outward part of y^e head. When want of sleepe cometh by the said vapours, ye shall giue the patient after repast a Giue of quinces, ℞. i. ℞. And it is good to vse Lettuse with his meate, and a iuleb of violets. And it is good to put into the eares thrice a daie with the top of the finger, or to rub the temples and the nosegills with Unguentum Populeon. Item, it is a good remedie to wash the armes, legges, and hands in this decoction, after dinner & supper two houres. ℞. of Roses, Lettuse, and violets, ana. m. ii. of the heades of Poppie, m. i. of Penuphar and Wormwood, ana. m. ℞. of Corianders, ℞. r. seeth them all together in sufficient water and a little Allum, til the third part be consumed. If the want of sleepe be by cholerike matter dispersed vpon the skull, beside the foresayd remedies, ye shall annoynt the whole head with oyle of violets, and with an oyntment of Roses warme, twyse a daie. Item, it is good to giue the patient a clister to draw downe the matter, and also it is convenient, to bynd and to rubbe the extreme partes, and to apply ventoses without scarification.

The xiii. obseruation is, touching herisipelas, which chaunceth often in this case. First, when ye feare herisipelas, ye shall apply this remedie following, which draweth backe and resolneth the matter. ℞. of oyle of Violets, of oyle of Roses odoriferous, of an oyntment of Roses, or in neede thereof, of Galens oyntment, ana. ℞. ii. of the iuyce of Lettuse and violets, ana. ℞. r. of the iuyce of Knotgrasse. ℞. ℞. Seeth them all together, till the iuyce be consumed, then straine them, and annoynt the head therewith being indifferent warme.

Or make it thus, and it shalbe of greater efficacie. ℞. of
oyle

Oyle of Violets, of oyle omphacine, ana. \mathfrak{z} . ii. $\mathfrak{℥}$. of an oymntment of Roses, or in steede thereof, of Galens oymntment. \mathfrak{z} . x. of the iuyce of Lettuce. \mathfrak{z} . i. $\mathfrak{℥}$. of the iuyce of Knotgrasse, and sozrell, ana. \mathfrak{z} . vi. of water of Barly, one cyath.

Let them boyle all together, till the iuyces and waters be consumed, then streine them, and put to the streining, of white waxe. \mathfrak{z} . ii. seeth them againe a little, and dyppe into this oymntment a peece of linnen cloth as much as may couer all the head, and afterward put it in water of Barly, and apply it warme vpon the head, being shauen.

If the second apostume come to maturation, ye shal proceede with the remedies declared in the chapter of herisipelas, where also ye shal finde remedies for y other infections.

The.iiii. obseruation is, concerning the drying backe of herisipelas, for by reason of the nobilitie of the member, ye must not vse strong repercussives which by reteneing of mattier, might cause many enill accidents. Therefore repercussives, must haue some refrigeratiue moistnesse, to take away the drynesse and heate of the cholerike mattier. And herein Chirurgions doe ignorantly, which apply Bole armenie, oyle of Roses, and vineger, with the iuyce of stiptike herbes, for they keepe in the mattier, which often cometh to putrefaction which thing the two foresayd thinges doe not, for with repercussion they haue also vertue to resolve.

The.v. obseruance is, concerning purgation. First ye must consider, whether a purgation be conuenient before the coming of an apostume, or after: likewise, whether the bodie must be purged with a solutiue, lenitiue, or minora-tiue medicine.

First, it seemeth good, before and after an apostume, to loose the belly, and also to vse flebotomie in the beginning, howbeit the opinions of Doctors are sondry in this matter, for some saye, that the patient must be purged with electuaries made with Scamony, which doe greatly moue nature. Other say, that the bodie must be purged, with such medicines as purge once onely, as are these, Cassia, Panna, Tamarinde, and such lyke.

Where

Wherefore the best practitioners, before the coming of an apostume, keepe this order. First before they looke the belly, by medicines receiued by the mouth, they commaund (a cliaſter premised) to cut the veine Cephalica, in the contrary side, and after ward to giue the patient a digestiue, made of sirupe of Violets, Roses, and waters of Borage, and hops, vnto the fift day, and consequently to administer this medicine following. R. of Cassia, Diacatholico, ana. ℥.vi. make morcells with suger.

¶ For riche men ye maye vse this medicine. R. of chosen Manna, of Dia prunis not solutine, or Dia cassia, ana, ℥.vi. of good Reubarbe infused according to art. ℥.ii. make a small potion with the water of Endiue, and hoppes, adding of sirupe of violets. ℥.i.

The reason why phlebotomy is more conuenient at the beginning, then a solutiue medicine is this. The humours which are redy to runne to the wounded member, & bring it to an apostume, are bloud and cholere. Wherefore the cutting of the veine Cephalica, on the contrary part, is necessary to turne away, and to purge the sayd humours. As touching this purgation, ye shall note, that ye must not giue the patient a medicine, whereinto Scamony entreth, for as Aueroes sayth, Scamonie troubleth, and inflameth the humours, and cannot be so corrected, but it will hurt the principall members. And Galen sayth, that the apostume vpon the ryne, Dura mater, is a sharpe disease, and in sharpe diseases strong medicines must not be geue, but such as purge easely without violence.

Now, we will describe the instruments, whereof we made mencion afoze. The first instrument called Instrumentum masculum, must be made of fine Steele, about the length of viii. fingers, in the ende whereof, there must be an handel, like the handell of a wimble or percer, and in the other ende, it must haue small teeth lyke a sawe, & must be hollow, the length of fve ynches, hauing a quadrate and sharpe picke in the middest thereof, standing out a little farther then the saw, which shal serue onely to make a circle.

a circle vpon the skull. The second instrument shal be made as the first, without anie pricke in the middest. Nevertheless, a *Pescula* is set in the top of the sawe, dented or toothed to cut two manner of waies, for one part of the *Pescula* must cut the bone toward the right side, when the instrument is turned to the same side, and the other parte of the *Pescula* must cut toward the left side, when the instrument is turned to the same side. The effect of this instrument is, to pearce the skull vnto the second table, and is called *Nescula femina*.

The third Instrument, which is called *Instrumentum securitatis*, shall be hollow and dented, and shall haue a handle also, and shall be hollowe, and dented, without a *Pescula*, and without a pricke in the middest, but it shall haue entering in the end of the sawe, a peece of yron or of silver three inches long, after the fashion of a wreathed vine, and in the manner of a vice, which when it is turned about, by little and little, shall pearce the second table without daunger of hurting the rime *Dura mater*.

The fourth instrument is called *Lenticula*, and it must be made with the said wreathed vine or vice, as it is said in the third instrument, and it must haue no sawe, and in the end it shall haue a *Lenticula*, & an inch aboue it must haue a lineall round instrument, to reteine or holde the said instrument. For the *Lenticula* shall help to remoue y roughnesse or prickes of the bone. Also a file shall take awaie the said peeces of bones, & thus the skull may be pearced without daunger.

A Chapter of the cure of wounds of Mariners and souldiers.

As much as the bodies of Mariners and souldiers are accustomed to labour, the cure of their woundes must differ from them that are of delicate complexion, and lie idle. First, if they be hurt in the head, ye shall proceed with the remedies declared in the Chap. of the cure of woundes, y is to saie, with a capital cerote, *Aqua vitæ*, & *Auicens powder*.

Ecc.

And

The first Booke

And if they be hurt vpon the ioynts with a greate wound, ye shall cauterise the same wound with a light cauterie of Terebentine and oyle of roses, and afterward ye shall sow vp the same, leauing in the lowest part a hole, that the wafer may issue out, and ye shall put a tent in the hole, moistened with oyle of the yolkes of egges, or with oyle of Hypericon, with as much Terebentine. And vpon the wound ye shall laie Vnguentum Basilicon magistrale of our description, and when quittance is engendered in the wound, instead of oyle of Hypericon, ye shall applie a mundificatiue of sirupe of roses.

Item, a plaister of Beanes which we ordeined for the gout, is conuenient in this case. And if the wound bee in a fleshy place, ye shall make a seame and wash the place with Aqua vitæ, and with a powder made of Aloes and Myrrhe, & ye must laie therevpon Vng. Basilicum of our description. If the wound be with losse of substance, by an instrument called a Scopette, then after cauterisation of the place, ye shall finish the cure, as we haue declared in a proper Chapter thereof. When the wound pearceth into the stomacke or into the bellie, ye shall likewise procede with Aqua vitæ, Aloes, Myrrhe, and with a cerote of Minium, written in a Chap. of Additions. Finallie, ye may also vse conuenientlie this plaister following. R. of beane floure, li. ii. of bran finely powdered, li. i. seeth them with sufficient Sapa, white wine, & a little water, till they be thicke, adding of oyle of roses, Camomill, and Dill, ana, ʒ. i. and a halfe. As touching diet and conuenient potions, ye shall resort to the Chap. of wounds that pearce into the breast, &c.

The manner of cutting veines from the head
to the foote.

Albeit that in the Chapter of Phlebotomie, in the ninth booke, we haue spoken largelie of the commodities and incommodities thereof, yet that the doctrine of the saide Chapter may be more plaine, we will here declare how ye may vse phlebotomie as well diuerslie as euacuatiue

line, in Apocunnes, Woundes, and breakinges of bones. First, it is a generall rule, that phlebotomie be made in the contrarie part by one diameter complete, (except the matter be venimous) and this must be done in the beginning to augmentation, but in the state ye must cut a veine in the same side, for then there is no intention to turne awaie the matter which floweth no longer. Vea, it is right conuenient to purge y^e bodie by phlebotomie euacuatiue, for the matter antecedent is found vnder the forme of the matter coniunct.

As concerning the order of phlebotomie, all the auncient and later Doctours keepe this that followeth, y^e is to saie, if the matter be in y^e right (the bodie & the head not being full of humours) then a Clister premised, it is most conuenient to open the veine called Cephalica, which is between the fore finger and the thombe of the contrarie hand, but in the state, the Practitioners open the same veine vpon the same part, to purge the matter coniunct. But if the bodie be full of humours, it is conuenient to cut the veine Saphena on the same side, for so the bodie shall be emptied, and the matter that floweth to the eie, shall be drawen downe.

The order of phlebotomie.

Consequentlie, if the bodie be still full of humours, and if matter flowe to the sore eie, then ye may conuenientlie cut the common veine on the contrarie side, namelie, if the matter bee in the ouer parts, or else the liuer veine called Epatica, if it bee in the middell of the bodie. Furthermore, if an hot Obthalmia chaunce in both the eyes, the bodie being not verie full of humours, then ye shall consider which of the veines called Saphena must be cut. If Obthalmia be more in the right eie than in the lesse, then it seemeth better to cutte the Saphena of the right foote than of the lesse, so that the intention be rather to tourne awaie the matter, than to emptie the bodie of superfluous humours.

The next daie, if the age and strength of the patient will suffer, ye must cut the veine called Basilica of the contrarie side of the said right eie.

This I saie, if the fulnesse of humours be in the middell

The first Booke

of the bodie. Or else ye shall cut the common veine, if the repletion of the bodie be vniuersall. But if the abundance of humours be in the head, then ye must make a diuersiue flebotomie of the Cephalica of the contrarie hand. Likewise, in the state ye may make an euacuatiue flebotomy of y^e veine called Cephalica of the same side. When ye shall perceiue that the matter is flowen to the eies, which is known by the coming of the state of the disease, then ye shall cut the veine Cephalica in the part of the eie that is lesse vexed, to purge the matter coniunct, of the parts lying about the eie. And consequentlie ye shall open the veine Cephalica of the other arme.

Here ye shall note a good distinction concerning flebotomie, which is, that when we make a flebotomie diuersiue or euacuatiue, by occasion of some Apostume, we must consider whether the bodie be full of humours or not, whether the Apostume be great or small, whether the matter antecedent begin to flow, or is deriued already partlie, or altogether. For if the bodie be full of humours, whether the Apostume be great or small, ye shall vse a diuersiue flebotomie in the contrarie part by one diameter onelie, except the matter be venimous. And euacuatiue flebotomie must euer be made on the same side that y^e Apostume is of. But if the bodie be full of humours, and the Apostume great, then the farther the flebotomie shall be from the soze part, whether it be distant by two diameters complete or otherwise, it shall be the better, for it shall both euacuate and purge the bodie, & also turne the matter aside. And consequentlie a diuersiue is renued in a higher parte by one diameter with more safetie.

For the first flebotomie is vled to purge the superfluous humours of the bodie, the second, to turne the matter aside from the soze place. But if it chaunce that the matter antecedent be partlie deriued to the Apostume, or ready to renue to the said place, then a diuersiue flebotomie must be vled by one diameter.

And if the Apostume be with repletion of the bodie, the said repletion continuing at y^e beginning, because y^e matter

is not yet deriued to the place, then ye must vse phlebotomie in the part that is farther off. But in the state of the Apostume, because the mattier is coniunct, a minozatione and diuersiue by one complete diameter presupposed, ye shall vse an euacuatiue on the same parte that the Apostume is of.

Concerning the cutting of the veine Cephalica, some doubt whether it must be done betwene the thombe and the fore finger, or in the bowing of the arme. For the place of the veine Cephalica is found about the bowing of the arme, about the common veine, as Galen and Auicen saie, which make no mention of the veine Cephalica, betwene the thombe and the fore finger. Wherefore it seemeth that the veine Cephalica should be cut in the bowing of the arme, and not in the foresaid place. Howbeit Rasis, Auenzoar, and almost all the later practitioners, keepe this order following. That is to saie, if they intend to turne the mattier to the contrarie side of the sore eie, they open the Cephalica vpon the thombe. But if they intend to purge the mattier coniunct, then they cut the veine Cephalica in the bowing of the arme. Neuerthelesse in the state of the disease for flebotomie euacuatiue, ye may cut the veine Cephalica vpon the thombe, in the same side that the disease is in. For this flebotomie in the arme seemeth to helpe more to purge the mattier coniunct because it is nearer to the head.

The other flebotomie betwene the thombe and the fore finger, seemeth better to turne a side the mattier, because it is farther from the head. And though (as we said afoze) some Doctors saie, that the veine Cephalica is not found in the said place, yet because the veine that commeth to the thombe, is a bzaunch of the common veine, or of the veine Cephalica, howsoeuer it be, we haue proued that the cutting of the said veine hath ben verie profitable, when we would turne a side the mattier from the right part of the head to the left. And likewise we haue proued it good to cut the veine Cephalica in the hand, of the same side y the sore eie is of, when we would emptie the mattier coniunct. And thus ye must proceede concerning flebotomie in diseases, of y neck, throat,

and of the head.

And as touching Apostumes vnder the arme holes, Mesue & Auicen saith, that if the Apostume be vnder y^e right arme hole, ye shall open the common veine of the right arme, so y^e the mattier be not venimous, chieflie if the bodie be not full of superfluous humours, and if the mattier be not deriued, or readie to be deriued. When the Apostume is in the state, ye shall open the comon veine in the same side that the Apostume is in, to purge the partes that lie about the apostumed place.

If the Apostume be great in the right arme hole, and the bodie full of humours, ye shall open the veine Saphena of the right foote. And consequentlie the common veine or Basilica, in the contrarie part.

Item, in the state of the Apostume if nede be, to purge the mattier coniunct, ye shall cut the veine Basilica on the same side, but if the Apostume be in the ribs of the right side, the bodie being full of humours, ye shall cut the veine Saphena of the left foote, and consequentlie after, if mattier run to the place still, the patient being strong, the veine Basilica on the contrarie side must be opened. And if nede be to purge the mattier coniunct, ye must open the veine Basilica on y^e same side. In diseases that are from the flankes downward, whether they be Apostumes, Fractures, Dislocations, &c. If the mattier runne, and if the bodie be full of humours, ye shall cut the veine Basilica on y^e same side, as Auicen saith, to turne awaie the mattier which runneth, or is readie to runne to the soze place. Consequentlie to purge the mattier coniunct, ye shall open the veine Saphena on the same side. Here ye shall consider, that if the bodie be verie full of humours, then the veine Basilica on the contrarie side must be cut, and successiuely ye shall cut the said veine of the same side, if the mattier be partlie deriued, and yet run still. For this phlebotomie turneth aside the mattier, and purgeth the parts lying about the apostumed place. And thus the veine Saphena of the same side may moze safelie bee cut in the state, to purge the mattier coniunct. And this was our purpose in the Chapter of hot Apostumes of the stoness, though we

We seemed to speake darklie through the negligence of the Printer, for we commaunded (that the bodie being full of humours) two flebotomies should be vled. The first was, of Basilica, in the contrarie side, to diminish the superfluous humours of the bodie. The second, of Basilica in the same side, to turne awaie the matter with some euacuation of the parts lying about. For if the veine Saphena should be opened in the same side, daunger might ensue, least matter should be drawen from the vpper parts to the painfull place.

Furthermore, we ought to consider why the Doctors praise flebotomie of the veine Basilica on the same side, in the bodie not full of humours, rather than on the contrarie side. The first reason is, that a true diuersion or turning aside of matter is accomplished by one diameter complete, but from the right flanke, vnto the veine Basilica of the left arme, there is more than one diameter complete.

Secondlie, because that in this case diuersion is made from the neather partes to the vpper, which is harder than that is made from the vpper place, to the neather. For humours descend more easilie than they mount vp. And therefore Auicen and Gentilis commaund to cut the veine Basilica in the same side, when there is an Apostume in the flank, or in the thigh, though the bodie be full of humours. And Dinus proueth the same by many reasons and arguments. Howbeit Auerois is of another opinion concerning diuersie flebotomie, when there is an Apostume vnder the eares, for he saith, that when an Apostume is vnder the right eare, flebotomie diuersie must be made in the right arme, chiefly when the bodie is not full of humours. And yee maye perceiue by the same authoꝝ, that if an Apostume be in the right eare, he will not that the left veine Cephalica be touched.

We affirmeth also, that euerie diuersie flebotomie emptieth superfluous humours of the bodie. But if the Apostume be in the right eare, of a bodie full of humours, the said Doctor counsaileth to cut the Cephalica of the left hand.

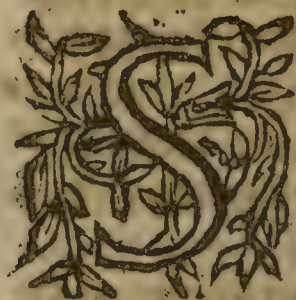
The first booke

For as we haue said, it doth both emptie the superfluitie of the bodie, and turneth a side the matter, and so ye maye perceiue, that euery euacuatiue flebotomie doth also partly turne the matter a side.

Of Wounds in generall, a peculiar Treatise.

Of Wounds simple and compound, of their accidents,
and of the cure of hurt sinnowes.

Chap. I.



Simple wounds neede onelie good binding, & washing with odoriferous Wine, of the decoction of Roses, Marow, Centaurie & greater, and with the administration of the ointment called Gratia Dei, chieflie when they be not verie deepe. And in this case ye must not order a verie slender diet, as some ignorant Chirurgions do, but ye must rather giue the patient good wine to drinke, & let him eate meate of good nourishment. In compound wounds in the head of wine, ye shall giue this potion following. R. of cleane Raisons, of Damaske prunes washed with water, ana. ℥.iii. of the wine of Pomgranades, ℥.ii. of fine Sugar, li.℥. Let them seeth with eight pound of rain water, till the third part be consumed. If the sayd wounds be verie deepe with the said intention, ye must sow together the sundered parts, as it is said in the Chapter of y wounds of the face, and vse a powder incarnatiue, and wash the place Aqua vitæ.

The description of the powder is after this sorte. R. of Frankensence, Mirrhe, and Aloes, ana. ℥.ii. of Sarcocoll, Sanguis draconis, ana. ℥.i. If the wounds be in sinnowie places, and vpon the ioyntes, then a seame of the sundered partes, so that the sinnowes be not touched, and flebotomie diuersifie at the beginning, and purgation according to the euill humours and slender diet, are necessarie for y curation.

Item,

Item, it is good to keepe the belly loose, vsing dayly a suppositoie, or some gentle clister. Item, ye must turne away the matter by rubbing, and bynding the extreme partes, & by applying ventoses in the contrary parts.

Seemably, it is very good to rub the parts about with oyle of Camomill, Dylle, swete Almonds, and hens grease, taking equall porcion of euery one of them, wherein .ʒ. i. lb. of earth wormes haue bene sodden, with odoriferous wine and a little Saffron, till the wyne be consumed. This vndition swageth paine, and defendeth spasme, and is a singuler remedie to annoynt the back bone therewith.

After this embrocation, laye a broad sparadrappe vppon all the whole member, after this description. R. of oyle of Roses odoriferous, Camomill, ana. li. i. lb. of oyle of Roses omphacine. ʒ. ii. of hens grese, of oyle of swete Almonds, of gosse grese, ana. ʒ. lb. of odoriferous wine, one cyath, of earth wormes washed with wine. ʒ. iii. lb. of the seede of S. Johns wort. ʒ. ix. of all the saunders, of fine graine brayed, ana. ʒ. v. of vnwashed wolle. ʒ. ii. of the leaues of Plaine stamped. M. i. Seeth them all together, till the wyne be consumed, then straine them through a thick cloth, and put to the straining of white ware. ʒ. v. and let them seeth againe a little, which done, ye must dippe peeces of linnen of the foresayd largenesse, into the decoction. And afterward ye must put them into water of the decoction of Roses, Camomill, Melilote, or into water of Barly, or into wyne decayed with water, and apply the sparadrap as is aforesayd.

Afterward ye shall lay in the vpper part of the soze member. v. or. vi. ynches from the wound, this defensiu fellow following.

R. of oyle of Roses odoriferous. ʒ. viii. of oyle of Myrt, ʒ. ii. of white ware. ʒ. iii. Melt the ware with oyles, & take them from the fire, and stirre them about till they be like warme: and than put vnto them, of bole armeny, of terra sigillata, ana. ʒ. vi. of beane floure well boulded. ʒ. ii. of all the Saunders, of Sanguis draconis, wel brayed, ana. ʒ. iii. the white of three new layed Egges, labour them all in a moztar of marble, the space of an houre.

Ccc.v.

These

The first booke

These two latter remedies are good for two causes, that is to say, to defend a spalne, or to defend strange matter, that it descend not to the soze place. Further, from the beginning, unto the seventh daye, ye may conveniently vse this liniment. R. of oyle of Spericon, Terebentine, and of earth wormes washed with wine. ℥.ii. Seeth them all together with a little wyne, and after, put of Saffron. ʒ.i. of fine graine, of Madder, ana. ʒ.ii. When they haue sodden till the wine be consumed, straine them. Apply this liniment with tents, or lynt. Semblably, ye may conveniently lay vppon the wound, Vnguentum Basilicum maius, or the ointment, called Gracia dei, of our description.

Here ye shall note, that if the wounde be in a bodie of strong complexion, and in a sinuowie place, then ye must vse Aqua vitæ, with the foresaide remedies, and likewise with the sayde pouder incarnatiue, for we haue healed many herewith, & namely Simonde Iohanne, a Panormitane, which had a greate and wyde wound in his necke, with a sword. When there chaunceth in the saide wounds vnduous flesh, ye shall apply therevpon our pouder of Mercury. And if neede be of mundification, ye shall vse this mundificatiue. R. of Honey of Roses threë ounces, of the iuyce of Plantaine, one ounce, of cleere Terebentine, five ounces. Seeth them together a little, and put thereunto floure of Barley, tenne drammes, of Sarcocolle, of Myrre, of each two drammes, of the floure of Beanes and Lupines, ana, threë drammes, of Saffron. ʒ.i.

After the applicatiõ of this mundificatiue, ye shal vse this ointment called Vnguentum Basilicum maius. Take of oyle of Roses odoriferous. li. ʒ. of oyle of Camomill, and Lynes seede, of hens grese, ana. ʒ.iii. of cowes tallow, and wethers tallow, ana. ʒ.iiii. of Parow, of veruaine, flowers of Rosemary, woadbynde, Centaurie the greater, plantaine, ana. ʒ. i. of Earth wormes. ʒ.ii. of graine, of Madder, ana. ʒ.i. ʒ. of Shippe pitch, of rosen of the pine tre, ana. ʒ. v. of Colophorie, of Mastike, ana. ʒ.ii. ʒ. Beate them all together, & seeth them with a ciath of odoriferous wyne, than straine them, and put to the straining of Minium, of litarge of silver, of each

eache three ounces. Seeth them againe, & Stirre them about, till they be of black colour, which done, put vnto them, of cleere Terebentine. ʒ. viii. of white ware as much as shall suffice, make a stiffe cerote. The operation of this oyntment is meruailous, in drawing, pleasantly, and comforting the sinnowe places. To cicatrise the wounde, ye shall wash it with wine of the decoction of Roses, and roche allume.

Also the poudre of Myzabolanes, layed vpon the wounde is good for the same purpose.

Item, a sponge or scoupe dipped in the decoction following, and layed hot vpon the wound, and well bound thereunto, causeth cicatrification spedely. This is the decoction. R. of redde wine, one quart, of barbours le, as much, of Roses, flowers of Pomgranades, Virtilles, wormewood, ana, M. of the nuttes of Cipresse, nuber tenne, of Roch alum, ʒ. ii. of Honney. ʒ. i. S. Seeth them all, braying first the things that are to be brayed, till the third parte be consumed, and vse it.

A Chapter of the pricking of sinnowes, and cure thereof.



Of the cure of the pricking of the sinnowes, beside the intentions, declared in the former chapter, touching lebothomie, purgation, and dyet. &c. It is conuenient, to enlarge the pricke at the beginning, with a colde yron, and afterwarde to cauterise the place with hot oyle of Elders, or with the commune oile, wherein

earth wormes, with water of the decoction of Camomille, and Brymstone haue bene sodden, till the decoction of the sayde Camomille, and † Brymstone be consumed, and this must be done vnto the third daye.

But if the prickinge of the sinnowes be caused thorough an Instrument of a small head, it is necessarie to open the place wyth an hotte yron, for mittigation of paine,

The fresh booke hath bran for bringstone.

The first booke

paine, which might endure a spaine. And ye shall lay vpon the sayde place, this oyntment following.

R. of the rootes of Holibocks sodden in water, and barbour's lee, and stamped and strained. ℥.iiii. of cleere Terebentine. ℥.ii. of fresh hens grese. ℥.vi. of white Diaquilon gummed. ℥.ii. ℥. of the foresaid oyle with the decoction of wormes one ounce and an halfe, seeth them all together a little, and when ye take them from the fire, labour the about, till they be luke warme, and vse this ordinaunce, after the maner of a cerote, putting a tent into the wound, vntill the vii. daye, and ye shall lay vpon the whole member, the same time this plaister vnder witten, which is conuenient for the wounds of sinnowes.

R. of husked beanes sodden in the broth of a wethers head with barbour's lee, foure pound, of branne well brayed. ℥.ii. of barley flour. li. ℥. Let them seeth with sufficient sassa, and a little in the foresaide decoction, till they be thick, then adde of oyle of Camomill, Roses, and Dyll, of white ware, ana. ℥.℥. Seeth them againe a little, and adde moze ouer of Saffron. ℥.i.℥.

Item, it is good for mittigation of payne, to embroke the whole member, with the oyle vnder witten, actually hot, which also defendeth a spaine. R. of oyle of Camomille, of oyle of Roses odoriferous, ana. li. i. of wormewood, Squinātum, Camomille, ana. ℥.i. of earth wormes. ℥.ii. of Brimstone brayed. ℥.i.℥. of odoriferous wyne, two cyathes. Seeth them all together, till halfe the wyne be consumed, then straine them, and let them seeth againe, till the wyne be consumed.

Here ye shall note, that this oyle layed hot vpon a prick, being closed, may be in the steede of newe incision. When there is any spaine, it is a singuler remedie, to cut the sinnow with an actuall cauterie, as Auicen teacheth. Finally, it is conuenient to rubbe the bone with oyle of Camomill, Dylle, with oyle of Costus, and with oyle of a Fore.

To defend a spaine, and to swage the payne of a spaine, when it happeneth, and for the cure of a spaine, ye shall resort to the former booke.

The fresh
booke
hath bran
for brim-
stone.

A Chapter of wrestings that chaunce in the
steppes and ioyntures of the hands, and
in the knee.

The wresting of legaments caused thzough a fall or
a stroke, shall be cured by obseruacion of two intenti-
ons, that is to say, by dyet, and generall purgation.

For if the wresting be in the knee, or in the right foote of
the same parte, than ye shall cut the veine Basilica on the
same side, if the age and strength of the pacient can suffer.

We shall also purge the patient with Cassia, Manna, Reu-
berbe, Diacatholicon, and such lyke, both afoze digestion,
and after.

A digestiue in this case may thus be ordeined. R. of si-
rupe of Roses, of sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, ana. ʒ. vi.
the waters of Endiue, buglosse, and wormewood, ana. ʒ. i.

The signes of this disease, if perchaunce ye shall doubt ther-
of, are vehement paine, and swelling of the place.

Some ignorant Chirurgions thinke, that it is a disloca-
tion, and inforce them selues to reduce it, putting the mem-
ber into hot water, and after into colde water, which thing
ought not to be done, for hot water draweth matter to the
place, & cold induceth a spasme. And when they se the place
black about the seuenth or tenth day, they scarifie it, think-
ing that it is the beginning of gangrena, which thing cau-
seth sondry accidents.

Now, that we haue warned you of their errour, we wil
returne to our purpose. Wherefore, as touching locall me-
dicines, the first thre or foure dayes, ye shal emplaster the
member with scoupes moystened in water, and wyne of
Pomgranades, or vinegar of Roses, and annoynted with
this mixture following.

R. vi. Egges, with whites and yolkes, of oyle of Roses
omphacine, or oyle of Roses complete. ʒ. iii. of oyle of Myrt
ʒ. ii. of womans milke. ʒ. i. Ribwort cut in small peeces. ʒ.
ii. of Barley, and beane floure, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. Shake them all to-
gether, adding of the powder of the leaues and graines of

Myrt

The first booke

Myrtilles, ana. ℥. x. apply this plaister vpon the place twise a day actually hot, and after the fourth day, put to the said plaister, of wormewood cut and stamped. ℞. i. ℥. of oyle of Camomille. ℥. i. ℥. ye shall procede with this remedie, vnto the viii. daye. And if the paine be vehement, in the stede of the foresaid remedie, ye shall vse this plaister following. ℞. of Mallowes, Roses, wormewood, Ribwort, ana. ℞. i. ℥. of bzanne, of husked beanes, ana. ℞. ii. of Camomille, Heliole stamped, ana. ℞. ℥. Seeth them all together in sufficient water, till the beanes be perfectly sodden, stampe them all and straine them, and set the to the fier againe, & make a plaister with li. i. ℥. of sapa and as much bean floure and with the foresaid straining, and adding in the ende of oyle of Roses odoriferous. ℥. iii. of oyle of Camomille, & Myrte, ana, two ounces, of Saffron, one dramme. Let them seeth againe a little.

Item, to comfort the ioynts, in the ende, it is good to apply this plaister. ℞. of the rootes of holihock li. i. of Salomons seale. li. ℥. cut the, and seeth them in the broth of a wethers head, then stampe the & straine them, & put to the straining, of good odoriferous wine ℥. viii. of beane floure, li. ℥. of Dre dounge brayed. ℥. ii. of Qua stamped, of wormewood, of roses, ana, m. ℥. oyle of roses odoriferous, of oyle Myrtine, ana. ℥. i. of oyle of Camomil, Spyke, agrippa, & dialthea, ana. ℥. ℥. mingle them, and let them seeth againe, till they be thicke, and vse this ordinaunce after the maner of a cerste or plaister. And if ye adde of clære Terebentine. ℥. iii. it shalbe more subtile, and shall the better comfort the sinnowes, and the muscules. Another for the same intencion. ℞. of Holihock, of Salomons seale, sodden and strained, ana. ℥. iii. of clære Terebentine. ℥. ii. of odoriferous oyle of Roses, of oyle myrtine, Spyke, and Mastike, ana. ℥. ii. of white ware. ℥. x. of Honey. ℥. i. of Agrippa and dialthea ana. ℥. v. of good white wine halfe a ciathe, seeth them altogether, with an ounce & a halfe of earth wormes (washed with wine) till the wine be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining, of redde powder. ℥. vi. of the powder of Myrtilles, wormewood and Roses, ana. ℥. ℥. of all the saunders, ana. ℥. iii. of Gumta,

Mumia. ℥. ii. ℥. of Saffron. ℥. i. of bean floure. ℥. xiii. mingle the. Here followeth a cōfortative decoction, which d̄zieth and resolūeth, and serueth, in the ende, and ye must foment the place twice a daye with sponges. R. of woyme wood, Roses, Myrttilles, Rosema. flores, & yua ana. ℥. i. of Sage, Squinantum, Sticados, Mariozum, ana, m. ℥. the nuts of Cipres braied, of the floures of Pomgranades, of euerie one, ℥. ii. of honie of roses, ℥. iii. of Roch allum, of salt, ana, ℥. i. and a halfe, of Frankensence, Mastike, Stozar, Calamite, ana, ℥. ii. of Laudanum, ℥. v. of liquid Stozar, ℥. i. and a halfe, of Cozianders and Anise, ana, ℥. ii. and a halfe, Stamp them all together, and seeth them with redde wine and Barbours lē, til the third part be consumed, then straine them and vse them.

Here followeth the remedies which are conuenient in all fractures and dislocations, and be of fīue kindes, whereof the first is this, wherewith ye shall procede vnto the seventh daie. R. the whites of foure egges, oyle of roses, oyle Myrtine, ana. ℥. ii. of Mildust, ℥. ii. ℥. Sanguis draconis, ℥. x. of Terra sigillata, ℥. vi. mingle them, and vse this medicine, laying first vpon the fracture a pēce of linnen cloth, wet in oyle of roses, and oyle of Mirt. The second kinde, wherewith ye must procede vnto the twentieth daie, is this. R. of clāre Terebentine, ℥. iii. of honie, ℥. i. ℥. oyle of Mirt, oyle of roses odoriferous, ana, ℥. ii. of Mirrhe well braied, Frankensence, Aloes, Sanguis draconis, ana. ℥. ℥. of Wole armonie, of Terra sigillata, ana, ℥. vi. of Mumia, ℥. v. of Mildust, of the floure of Līnseed, of Fenugreke, ana. ℥. i. the whites of foure egges, of Dragagantum braied, ℥. x. These things must be put in with li. vii. of the Muscilage of Calues feet, sodden with the leaues of Helihocke, Ash, and Willowes, and they must be well mingled together, after the manner of a plaister, and chaunged once or twice a weeke.

The third is a Sparadrappe, which is conuenient in the fractures of great bones, as of the thighs, and of the shoulders, and is w̄ritten in our Antidotarie, called a cerote for the fractures of the bones.

The fourth kinde is, an embrocation, which must be v̄sed euerie

enerie third day, after the application of the sparadrap, vnto
to perfect curation, and is thus made. R. of Roses, woyme-
wood, of the leaues of both Plantaines, of Parow, Knot-
grasse, of the rootes of the Ashe tree, and willow tree, of the
leaues and graines of Myrt, ana. ℞. ii. of the rootes of Holis-
hocke, somewhat stamped. li. i. of Hozsetaile, woodbinde, of
the rootes and leaues of Consolida the greater and the lesse,
ana. ℞. ℞. of Honey. ℥. iii. of Roch alum, and salt, ana. ℥. ii.
of Frankensence, Myrre, Sarcocoll, ana. ℥. i. of Aloes epa-
stike. ℥. ℞. of Laudanum. ℥. x. Seeth all these together with
two parts of water & one of good red Wyne, till the fourth
part be consumed, then straine them, and vse this decoction
actually hot.

The. v. is, a liniment, which taketh away itching caused
through drying medicines. And it is in this fourme. R. of
oyle of Roses, of Vnguentum populeon, ana. ℥. ii. of the iuice
of Plantaine. ℥. i. of oyle of Myrte. ℥. x. of Cerulle. ℥. i. of
lytarge of gold and silver, ana. ℥. i. Mingle them, and make
a liniment in a mortar of lead, and anoynt the yching place
there with.

A Chapter of the cure of a bruse without a wound,
wherein the bones of the head are depressed,
chiefele in children.

Resolutive medicines and that remoue bloud caused by
contusion in childrens heads, are of foure sorts, wher-
of the first is this. R. the whites & yolks of thre eggcs,
of oyle of Roses and Myrt, ana. ℥. ii. of the floure of beanes
and barley, ana. ℥. i. ℞. Incorporate them all together. This
remedie must be applied vpon the bruse the thre first daies,
and ye must chaunge it once a daye. And ye shall lay it on,
with sponges, moysted in the wyne of Pomigranades, or in
vineger and water, and afterward presse them & dip them
in the saide mixture. The second, which must be applyed
from the fourth daye, vnto the tenth, is in this fourme. R. of
Beane floure. ℥. iii. of Barly floure. ℥. ii. of bymestone brai-
ed. li. ℞. of Camomille and Melilote stamped, or the graines
and leaues of Myrte, of Roses and woyme wood, ana. i. ℞. of

The frēch
sain h. brā.

Coziane

Corianders, Cummin, swete Fenell, ana. ℥.vi. of Calamus aromaticus, ℥.iii. brate the things that are to be brated, and seeth them all together with sufficient Sapa, til they be thick & thicke, adding of oyle of Mirt, Roses, & Camomil, ana, ℥.i. ℥. of white ware, ℥.ii. mingle them together, and stirre them about when ye take them from the fire, till they be luke warme, and procede herewith vnto the third daie.

The third is, the application of a Spunge dipped in the decoction following. R. of Camomill, Mellilote, Roses, Wormwood, Mirtilles, of the graines and leaues thereof, of euerie one, m.i. Calamint, Pept, of euerie one, m.℥. of Corianders, Cummin, Fenel, ana. ℥.vi. of the Ruts of Cipres brated, ℥.x. of Honie, ℥.iii. of Salt, of Roch allum, ana. ℥.x. seeth them all together with a quart of red wine, and as much lœ, till the third part be consumed, then straine them all, and vse this decoction with a spunge well bound & pressed, vnder which spunge ye shall laie thinne plates of Lead, boared throug in sundrie places, by this meane I haue healed manie at Rome, when the bones were depressed, without opening the place.

A Chapter of compound Wounds.

A Wound compound is that wherin there is losse of substance, and therefore the good practitioners saie, that in the cure thereof two intentions are required, whereof one consisteth in the restauration of the lost substance, the others office is, to cicatrize the substance being restored. Therefore in this case ye must procede with digestiues, & not with incarnatiues, as ignorant Chirurgions do, for Rasis saith, a deepe wound or vicer cometh not to regeneration of flesh, but after rottenesse, that is to say, after digestiō. Another reason is, why digestion is conuenient in this case at the beginning, because in these wounds there is alwaies alteration of the aire. Howbeit all digestiues are not conuenient, but such as are small, for the long digestiues are dangerous, except the wound be vpon a great ioynt, with great losse of substance. A conuenient digestiue in this case must

The first Booke

be made after this forme. R. of clere Terebentine, ℥.ii. the yolke of an egge, of Saffron, ℥.i. fill the wound with lint wet in this digestiue, and afterward laie vpon the wound a leafe of blacke Coleworsts, & about the parts of the wound ye shall laie the remedies written in the Chapter of fleshie woundes, to defend them from apostumation and paine. When good quittance shall appeare, ye shall applie no more digestiues, as ignorant Chirurgicals do, putrifying the member with long digestiues. But ye shall applie this mundification following. R. of clere Terebentine, ℥.iii. Honey of roses, sirupe of Roses, ana. ℥. vi. seeth them all together, and when ye take them from the fire, adde therevnto the yolke of an egge, of Saffron, ℥.i. of Barlie floure, ℥.r. After mundification, which is known by good flesh, for incarnation ye shall put this mundification of Sarcocoll, Myrhe, Aloes, ana. ℥.i. ℥. mingle them.

The second intention is accomplished by things cicatrification, wherefore ye shall wash the place with water of Alum, and ye shall applie the powder of Mirabolane citrine, and Vnguentum de Minio.

Altered wounds are like vnto them, which are with losse of substance, and therfore their cure differeth not, except the altered wounds be with great contusion, for then ye shall procede with Vnguentum Aegyptiacum, to remoue putrefaction. For the other intentions ye shall procede no other wise than is aforesaid.

A Chapter of great contusion and attrition of lacerts without a wound.

The vniuersall rules noted in the Chapter of hurted knowes presupposed, ye shall vse at the beginning the whites and yolkes of three egges beaten with oyle of Myrt, and oyle of roses, to stoppe the course of the matter to the sore place. After the fourth daie ye shall applie a plaister of Beanes husked & sodden in water, with Gallowes, Roses, Wormwood, Bran, crums of browne bread, where- with afterward ye shall make a stiffe plaister, with as much oyle

oyle of Roses, Camomill, Mirt, and Barlie flour, as shall suffice, and for this purpose the plaister following is of singular efficacie. R. Malloes, Wormwood, B. anne, husked beanes, ana. m. ii. of Mugwort, Maybread, Roses, ana. m. i. Sæth them all together with the broth of a weathers head, till the barlie be perfectlie sodden, then stampe them well, and put to that that is stamped, of barlie flour, li. i. ℥. of fenugreke flour, ℥. ii. of Camomil, Pellilote, and Dill stamped, ana. m. i. of the graines of Mirt well braied, ℥. iii. of beaten Cummin, ℥. ii. ℥. of Honie, ℥. iii. sæth them all together with sufficient Sapa, and a little odorifeous Wine, till they be thicke and stiffe, and then put thereunto of oyle of Camomill, Roses, Dill, Mirt, and of white ware, ana. ℥. ii. of Saffron, ℥. iii. This plaister is of great efficacie in all brusings of lacerts, and fals vpon the bellie, for it resolueth the blood which is without the veines, swageth paine, and comfozteth the members.

A Chapter of the accidents of woundes
and sinnowes.

The accidents of woundes, as are a spaine, paine, and Apollume, hinder the cure of woundes. And therfore they must be diligentlie remoued, and when they be distempered in heate and drinesse, they engender Herisipelas. Matter hot and moist causeth Phlegmon, matter colde & moist engendreth Undimia. The remedies that swage paine in a hot & dry cause, are of thre kinds, wherof the first is in this forme. R. the whites and yolkes of thre egges, of the iuyce of Lettuse and Plantaine, ana. ℥. ℥. of oyle of roses odoriferous, ℥. iii. beate them all together, and vse them with clouts vpon the member infected with Herisipelas. The forme of the second is this. R. of oyle of Roses omphacine, oyle of Violets, oyle of Roses odoriferous, ana. ℥. ii. mingle them, and labour them in a mortar of Lead the space of two houres, and annoint the place with feathers moisted in this Oile.

The third forme is after this sort. R. of Malloes, violets,
Ddd. ii. Barlie,

The first Booke

Barlie & Lettuse, ana. m. i. ℞. of bran, m. ii. of husked beanes m. i. ℞. seeth them al with sufficient broth and unsalted flesh, till the Barlie breake, and then epithime the place with hot cloutes.

The remedies which swage paine caused of hot & moist mattier, are after foure sorts, wherof the first is in the forme of a liniment. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous, oyle of Camomill, ana. ℥. ii. of the iuyce of Plantaine, ℥. ℞. the yolkes and whites of thre eggcs, of Saffron, ℥. i. mingle them & labour them in a mortar of Lead the space of an houre and a halfe.

The second forme is this. ℞. of the crums of bread steeped in the broth of flesh, li. i. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous, oyle of Camomill, ana. ℥. ii. the yolkes of two eggcs, of Saffron, ℥. i. make a stiffe plaister. The third forme is thus ordained. ℞. of the leaues of Malloines, of husked Beanes, ana. m. ii. of the leaues of violets, of cleane Barlie, ana. m. i. of the crums of browne bread, li. i. of Camomill, Pellilote, ana. m. ℞. seeth them all with broth or sufficient raine water till the Barlie breake, then stampe them and straine them, & put to the straining of oyle of roses odoriferous, and Camomill, of Barlie floure, ana. ℥. ii. seeth them againe till they be thicke.

The fourth forme is a fomentation in a hot and drie cause. Whereunto there is added of Camomill and Pellilote, ana. m. i. Furthermoze, remedies ordained to swage paine caused of colde mattier, are in fve formes, wherof the first is a plaister of Sapa thus ordained. ℞. of Beane floure li. i. of Camomil, Pellilote, stamped, ana. m. i. of braied bran, m. ii. seeth them all together with sufficient Sapa, a lyttle Barbours lee, and a litle odoriferous wine, til they be thick, adding of Camomill, Roses, and Vint, ana. ℥. i. The second is this. ℞. of husked Beanes, of the crums of browne bread ana. li. ii. seeth them with the breath of a weathers head till the beanes be sodden, then make a stiffe plaister with oyle of roses, Camomill, and Dill.

The third forme is crums of bread steeped in milke, and after made in a plaister with oyle of Roses, Camomill, yolkes of eggcs, and a litle Saffron.

The

The fourth is a fomentation administred with a sponge, or with vnwashed wooll, after this description. R. of Camomill, Pellilote, Wormwood, Roses, Sticados, ana. m. l. of the seede of Fenugreke, of Lincseede, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of bonie, ʒ. iii. of Rosemarie floures, m. i. of Sapa, li. ii. seeth them all with sufficient water and a little odoriferous wine, till the third part be consumed.

The fift is an oyle Magistral, which is excellent to swage paine, caused in wounds thzough the coldnesse of the aire, and is thus ordained. R. of oyle of Ipericon, Camomill, Dill, and Spike, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Agrippa and Dialthea, ana. ʒ. i. of Fore oyle, ʒ. x. of Anthos, Qua muscata, Bugwort, Mariorum, Sticados, ana. m. ʒ. of earth wormes washed with wine, ʒ. ii. of the rootes of Enula campana, of the roots of Malwort, ana. ʒ. i. seeth the all together with a pint of odoriferous wine, and one ciath of water of Camomill & Sage, till halfe the wine and the water be consumed, & then straine them and presse them stronglie, and let them seeth againe til the wine & the waters be vtterly consumed, & the adde of most clere Terebentine, ʒ. i. ʒ. and let them seeth againe a little, and vse this decoction actuallie hot, with hot cloutes bound vpon the member, when ye shal perceiue that the Apostume commeth to maturation, ye shall resort to the former booke to the peculiar Chapters.

A Chapter of venimous wounds, of the stinging of venimous beasts, and of a wound by a Gunne, and remotion of the sixth finger.

In our former booke we haue declared, y the clawes and teeth of beasts are venimous, and that a wound caused by a Gunne hath part of venimousnesse, by reason of the powder. The cure of the sayde woundes differ not from other woundes, but in as much as they be moze or lesse venimous.

To come to the cure, if the wound be caused by an horse, an Ape, a mad dogge, &c. ye shall bind the member straightlie in the ouer part, and cauterise it with an hot yron, & after

The first booke

ferward with hot oyle of roses, wherunto a little of Galens
Triacle is added. And then ye shall laie bypon the place af-
ter the manner of a plaister, with the leafe of a blacke Cole-
wort, Scabious stamped with Butter, yolkes of egges, and
Onions boiled in an Ouen, anointing the parts lying about
with Triacle, vineger, Terra sigillata, and thus ye must do
vnto the seauenth daie. And after the seauenth daie, let that
place be digested with this digestiue. R. of cleere Tereben-
tine, ℥.ii. of the iuyce of Scabious, ℥.i. seeth them all toge-
ther till the iuyce be consumed, and then put therevnto the
yolke of an egge. After digestion, let the place be mundifi-
ed with this mundificatiue. R. of Terebentine, ℥.iii. of the
iuyce of Smallage, Scabious, & Wormwood, ana, halfe an
ounce, seeth them all together till halfe be consumed, & then
put therevnto of the flour of Lupines and Lentills well
boulted, ana. ℥.vi. of Sarcocoll, ℥.v. of Saffron, ℥.i. When
the place is mundified, for incarnation ye shall adde to the
said mundificatiue of Mirrhe and Aloes, ana. ℥.v.

Finallie, for cicatrisation ye shall procede with an oint-
ment of Pinium, water of Allum, and our powder Cicatri-
satiue, written in the Additions. But if the wound
be venimous or large, caused of an horse or dogge, or some
like thing, it shall be sufficient to cauterise the place with
the foresaid oyle & Triacle. But if the wound be caused of
a Gun, then ye shall onely cauterise it with oyle of Elders, or
oile of Lineseede. And successiuelie ye shall fill the wound
three daies with Vnguentum Aegyptiacum made without
Arsnike, laying vpon the whole member, to auoide Cancre-
nositie, this plaister following, and that many daies. R. of
the floures of beanes, barlie, & lupines, ana. li. ii. of the iuice
of Wormwood, Smallage, and Scabious, ana. ℥.ii. seeth them
all together with sufficient Sapa and Barbois till they
be thicke, and vse this ordinaunce vnto the fourteenth daie or
more, and vse the said Vnguentum Aegyptiacum, vnto the
fourth daie. And afterward let the place be mundified, in-
carned, and cicatrised, as it is aforesaid. Item, it is herie good
to vse the potions written in the Additions against the
stinging of Apsis, and biting of a mad dogge.

Concerning the removing of the first finger, and cure of a hand cut off, incontinentlie after incision ye shall cauterise the place with common oyle, wherein Earth wormes haue bene sodden, with a little Terebentine, and afterward ye shall digest the place with this oyle, mingled with y^e yolks of egges and Terebentine. And ye shall anoint the partes adioyning with oyle Pagistrall, and binde vpon it the spadrapp written in the Chapter of hurted sinnowes. After the remotion of the escare, and when good quittance is engendred, let the place be mundified with this mundification. R. of clere Terebentine, ℥.vi. of the iuyce of Plantaine, ℥.ii. of water of Barlie one ciath, of sirupe of roses, ℥.i. ℞. seeth them all together till the water and the iuyce be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining, of Barlie floure ℥.ii. ℞. the yolke of an egge, of Sarcocoll, ℥.ii. For the other intentions, ye shal procede, as is aforesaid. As touching diet and preseruatiues, we haue sufficientlie spoken in our former Booke.

A Chapter of the cure of Wounds caused
by Arrowes, Dartes, &c.

When a man is wounded with an arrow, or dart, or such like thing, ye shal enlarge the place with sharp yron as soone as may be, except there be daunger of cutting sinnowes, veines, and arteries, and then ye shall drawe out the dart or arrow with tannicles, or some other conuenient instrument. Howbeit some commaund to mollifie the place with digestines, which thing is verie daungerous. If the arrow be not venomous, it shall suffice to cauterise the place with hot oyle of Elders, & afterward ye shall procede with remedies ordained in the former booke, in the Chapter of a fleshie wound. If the arrowe or dart be venomous, which is knowen by swelling and blacknesse of the place, then ye shall burne awaie the venomous flesh with an hot yron, & scarifie the place about, & laie on bloud suckers, and vpon the wound ye shall applie the plaister of meales, written in the Chapter of Cancerna.

The first booke

If the arrow be barbed, it is better to cause it passe through than to drawe it backe. It chauncheth sometimes that the arrow head remaineth in the bellie long time, and afterwards is sent of nature to the flankes, and likewise sometimes the pellets of Hagbuts remaine five or sixe dayes in some member, & come out in the end of the member. The remedies cōuenient to draw out yron, thorne, or other like, are these: The iuyce of the roote of a cane or reede, incorporated with new leauen, Terebentine, Armoniacke, and the heads of Lizards, cut, burnt, stamped, and made after the manner of a plaister.

Item, this plaister following is good for the same purpose. R. of Diaquilon of our description, ℥. iii. of Armoniacke, Serapine, Bdellium, Galbane, ana, ℥. vi. of the iuyce of the rootes of a Cane or reede, ℥. x. of Terebentine, Shippe pitch, oyle of Lineseede, ana, ℥. i. Melt them all at the fire, & adde of wheat floure, ℥. v. of new Leauen, ℥. x. of oile of elders, ℥. vii. mingle them and vse them after the maner of a Cerote. Thus endeth the first booke of wounds, and beginneth the second booke of Apostumes.

The second booke of Apostumes.

The first Chapter of the cure of hot and colde Apostumes.



THE remedies which are conuenient in the beginning of Apostumes vnto augmentatiō, must be repercussive, and when they come to augmentatiō, ye must proceed with the remedies giuen in their proper Chapter. After maturation, incision, and digestion, ye shall applie this incarnatiue. R. of clere Terebentine, ℥. iii. sirupe of roses, honie of roses, ana, ℥. vi. of the iuyce of Plantaine, ℥. ii. seeth them all together a little, and
when

When ye take them from the fire, adde thereunto of Frankensence, Mirrhe, Sarcocoll, Aloes, ana. ℥. ii. of the floure of Barlie, Lentiles, and Beanes, ana. ℥. iii. vse this incarnatiue in a sanguine and legmatike Apostume. In cholerike Apostumes ye must not applie incarnatiue medicines, but rather such as may alter the cholerike mattier, for which purpose ye shall vse Vnguentum de Minio, with the iuyce of Plantaine and Nightshade, or Vnguentum de Tutia of our description. For cicatrisation ye shall vse Vnguentum Basilicum the greater and the lesse, a lotion of water of Alum, and our powder cicatrisatiue.

A Chapter of maligne pustules, as Carbuncles,
Ignis perficus, and Froncles.

In venimous pustules it is necessarie at the beginning to mortifie their venimousnesse with an hot yron, or some other caustike medicine, and ye must cut a veine of the same side to drawe euill bloud toward the Carbuncle, that it be not deriued to the principall members. Afterward as Antonius Gaynerius saith, ye must giue the Patient some purgation that hath vertue to resist venime, as wee haue declared in the Chapter of the pestilence, and of a Carbuncle.

Item, for the comfortation of the heart, ye shall vse cordiall Epithimes, and ye shall maintaine the strength of the patient with good meates, and ye shall not laie vpon the place things repercussive, nor too much attractiue, as some doe, that applie Serapine, Galbanum, &c. After cauterisation, to cause the escare to fall, ye shall administer thinges mollificatiue and maturatiue, as are, Butter, Swines grease, and a digestiue of Terebentine. When the escare is remoued, for mundification ye shall procede as it is sayd in the former Booke. The common remedies conuenient in this case, are these that follow: Vnguentum Aegyptiacum of our description, with Arsenike, water of Arsenike & sublimite, to mortifie the Carbuncle, which is written in our Additions, a Troiske of Pinium, Ruptorie of Capitell,

The second booke

canterisation, with hot yron, all these moztifie the carbuncle. After mortification, ye shall apply the yolke of an egge, beaten with salt and Scabiousse, a mundification of Smal-
lage, incarnative of Sarcocolle, Terebentine, Honey of ro-
ses, iuyce of herbes ordeined in the additions, Vnguentum
de minio, water of Alum, powder cicatrisative, black coles
wort stamped with salt.

This plaister following is a singular remedie against
Ignem persicum R. of Roses, weybed, Mallowes, Lentiles
cleane Barly, ana. ℞. ii. of the cromes of broune bread. li. ℞.
of the flowers of Pomgranades, Myrtilles, ana. ℞. ℞. seeth
them all together with sufficient water, till the beanes and
barley be sodden, than stampe them and straine them, and
seeth the straining againe a little, which done, adde there-
unto, of oyle of Roses, and Myrte, ana. ℞. ii. of white ware,
℞. i. ℞. mingle them. The plaister of two Pomgranades, and
the linimēt made in a morter of lead, described in the chap-
ter of Ignis Persicus, in our former booke, are convenient in
this case.

A Chapter of the cure of Froncles.

FOR the cure of Froncles, ye shall seeth wheate in water
with the rootes of white Lillies, and Mallo w leaues, &
stamped with swines grese, for it hath great strength to
rype. For the same intention ye may vse the plaister fol-
lowing. R. of the rootes of Holihock and Lillies, ana. ℞. iii.
of wheate. ℞. i. of the leaues of Mallo wes. ℞. ii. Seeth them
all together with the broth of flesh, than stampe them and
straine them, and make a stiffe plaister with wheat floure &
the foresaid straining, adding of butter, swines grese, com-
mune oyle, ana. ℞. i. ℞. the yolkes of two egges, of Saffron,
℞. i. Let them seeth againe a little. It is also a present reme-
die, for mittigation of paine and maturation, to bathe the
place with a decoction of the foresaid things. After matura-
tion, for purgation and mundification of the grosse mattier,
ye shall vse an abstersiue of Smalage, and Diaquilon ma-
gisstrale. Finally, Vnguentum de minio, to heale & cicatrise
froncles, is a good medicine.

A Chapter of colde Pustules & Scrophules.

Pustules comming of cold and moist humours, are riped with the maturatiues described in the additions. After maturation ye shall open the apostume, finely, & exquisitely, & after ward, ye shall digest the place with a digestiue of Terebentine, and if the place be deepe, it must be mundified, with Vnguentum mixtum, or with our pouder of Mercurie, or with an absteriue of Honey of Roses. After mundification ye shall incarne it with Myrrhe, and Sarcocolle. For the rest, ye shall apply Vnguentum Basilicum magistrale, and water of Alume.

As touching Scrophules, the cure of them is double, one is by incision, which is the shortest way, whē it may be vsed without hurt of veines & arteries, but whā the scrophules are rooted among veines & sinnowes, as it chaunceth in the neckes of childezen, than it is better to proeede with resolutiues, and maturatiues, for which purpose, we will describe foue remedies, whereof the first is Diaquilon magistrale with gummes, described in the additions.

The second is thus made. R. of Armoniake, Bdellium, Serapine, Oppoponar, Galbane, ana. ℥. ii. of the iuyce of the rootes of the flower de luyce. ℥. i. of Diaquilon Magistrale. ℥. ii. Mingle them.

The third fourme is this. R. of the seede of water cresses ℥. iiii. of Lynseede. ℥. ii. Seeth them all with sufficient vineger, till the vineger be consumed, thā stamp them, & put that that is stamped of the rootes of holihocke sodden & strained, ℥. ii. of the rootes of flower de luyce. ℥. x. of oyle of Lillies, & flower de luce, of gosse grease, ana. ℥. vi. of armoniake dissolved with vineger. ℥. i. of white ware. ℥. ii. Mingle them make a soft cerote, for it resolucth Scrophules effectually.

For the fourth fourme, ye shall ble pilles of Euphorbia, of Agarike in trociskes, of Ginger, Turbith, of the iuyce of the rootes of flower de luyce, of aloes epatiche, Cassia, ana. ℥. i. mingle the, & with the foresaid iuyce of honey of Roses, make
fours

four pills, which the patient shal vse euerie night going to bed, except the night when the Stone chaungeth.

The fift remedie is, a confection of Turbith, whereof the patient shal vse before daie, in sted of the foresayd pills, the quantitie of a spoonfull. If the scrophules encline to maturation, ye shall ripe them with this maturatiue. R. of the rootes of Holihokes and white Lillies, ana. li. ℥. of Lineseede, ℥. iii. of the leaues and rootes of Dockes, ana. m. i. of Lillie rootes, and Onions roasted vnder the coales, ana. ℥. ii. ℥. sceth the rootes and the Lineseede with water, then stamp them and straine them, and make a stiffe plaister in the decoction with the floure of Lineseede and the other aforesaid things, adding of Swines grease, Butter, Gose grease, ana. ℥. iii. ℥. of wheate floure, ℥. i. ℥. mingle them all together and sceth them a little. After maturation, ye shall open the place with a ruptorie of Capitell, and afterward, (the escare being remoued with things digestiue) ye shall take alwaie the rootes of the scrophules with a Trociske of Minium, or with Arsenike, or Sublimate in this fashion. Ye must boare throughe the roote of the scrophule in the midst with a Lancet. And in the hole ye shall put a graine of Arsenike or else sublimate, and this order of Arsenike must be kept till ye perceiue that the roote of the scrophule is vnterlie remoued. Provided alwaie, that ye procure the fall of the escare before ye renewe the Arsenike or sublimate. For other intentions ye shall proceed with the remedies aforesaid.

Concerning the cure of knobs, ye must consider whether they be fleshie or not, or whether they be in waie of supuration, as are the knobbes called Mellini, or lyke Honie. And if the knobbes be Mellini, ye shall assaie to breake them and their bladder, pressing vppon it with your thombe. And if ye cannot so breake them, ye must come to incision, as is aforesaid. If the knob be fleshie, it is better to leaue it, and proceede with things palliative, as is honie of roses laboured a good while in a morter of Lead, binding plates of Lead vppon the place, or this resolutiue following.

R. of oyle of roses odorifeous, ℥.iii. of hens grease, ducks grease, goole grease, ana. ℥.i. of the iuyce of Plantaine and Pightshade, ana. ℥.ii. of the marrowe of the legges of a cow and a calfe, ana. ℥.iii. seeth them all together till the iuyce be consumed, then straine them and labour them in a mortar of Lead the space of a daie, which done, let the seeth againe a little, and make a soft cerote with sufficient white ware, and ℥.i. of the rootes of holihoche sodden and strained, adding of Tutia preparate, of burnt Lead, ana. ℥.v. of Camphore brayed, graines three. This Cerote is good in all cancerous mattier, when need is of palliation.

A Chapter of Cancrena Ascachillos and Esthiomenos.

Cancrena and Ascachillos, are cured by two intentions, that is to say, vniuersall and particuler. Vniuersall is accomplished by diet, Phlebotomie, purgation, and application of bloudsuckers, vpon the veins emozoydall, and about the Cancrena. Flebothomie must be made in the contrary part, at the beginning. The minozatiue purgation may be after this sort, the mattier being first digested with a sirupe of Fumitorie. **R.** of Cassia, Diacatholicon, ana. ℥.vi. oz. ℥.i. if the patient be of a strong nature, make a potion with the comune decoction, adding of sirupe of Violets. ℥.i. Note, that pilles of Fumitorie, with pilles of Reubarbe, are conuenient in this case.

Particuler regiment, is accomplished by application of locall medicines, which are five, whereof the first, is scarification vpon the place: the second, a lotion of lée, made with the decoction of Lupines: the third, Vnguentum Egyptiacū, with oz without Arsnike: the fourth is a plaister of y flour of beanes, ozobus, and Barley, made with lée, the iuyce of Wormewood, and sirupe of Vineger: the fifth, is a defensiu, made with vineger, Terra sigillata, and bole armenie. These remedies must be administred after the beginning, vnto the destruction of Cancrena, in the order following.

First, when ye see that the place inclyneth to cancerous
sitie,

2500
W C

The second booke

sitie, ye shall scarifie it, and wash it with the foresayd decoction, or with vinegar, le, or water of Baurach; which done, ye shall anoynt the places adioyning, with a defensiu of Wole armenic, and ye shall lay Vnguentum Egiptiacum, vpon the rotten place, till the malignitie be remoued. And then ye shall mundifie the place, with a mundificatiue of Smalage, and incarne it with Sarcocolle, and perfourme vp the rest, with Vnguentum de Minio, and water of Ali. If the member be growen to further putrefaction, the foresayd remedies are not sufficient, but ye must cut the member betwene the whole, and corrupt part, with a saue. And afterward cauterise the place, and procure the escarre to fall with thinges mollificatiue. And whan there chaunceth superfluous flesh, ye shall remoue it, with Vnguentum mixtum, or with our pouder of Mercurie.

Here endeth the second booke, of Apostumes, and beginneth the third booke, of vlcers.

The third booke of VILCERS IN GENERAL.

Of maligne, virulent, formicose, and corrosiue vlcers. Cap. I.



There is no great difference in the foresaide vlcers, as Auicen testifieth, saying: cure of maligne, corrosiue, and virulent vlcers, is accomplished, by the administratiō of thinges that drye, bynde, and cole. Wherefore we will comprehend their cure in one Chapter. First, whan ye haue remoued their malignitie, by the administration of our pouder, or vnguentum Aegyptiacum, or Mixtum, made with wyne of Pomgranades, ye shall mundifie the place with a mundificatiue of Grupe of Roses, laye

laying vpon the place Vnguentum de Minio, or Vnguentum de Cerusa, or our Sparadrap, whereof we spake in the additions.

Item, it is good in this case to washe the vlcers with water of Plantaine, sodden with a lyttle Alume, laying vpon the place, plates of leade, or the oyntment of Dogges turdes, which vseth to-eate bones.

And because it is necessarie to rectifie the member, from whence the matter is deriued, and to purge the matter antecedent, we will declare how to purge cholerike and sharpe humours. First, let the matter be digested with this sirupe. R. of sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue, and of the iuyce of Dorell, of sirupe of Roses, of each halfe an ounce, of waters of Endiue. Hoppes, & Fumitorie, of euerie one, one ounce, mingle them.

The purgation is thus made. R. of Diacatholicon, Manna, ana. ℥.vi. of electuarie de Psillio. ℥.ii. of good Keturbarbe. ℥.ii. Mingle them and make a potion, with cordiall flowers and frutes, adding, of sirupe of Violets, one ounce. This purgation is for delicate persons and riche men.

Here followeth another, for poore. R. of Diacatholicon, of Cassia, ana. ℥.℥. of electuarie of Psillio, and Roses, after Mesue, ana. ℥.i.℥. Make a potion with the comune decoction, adding of sirupe of Roses one ounce.

Note, that if the vlcers be in the armes or legges, they must be bound from the hande to the elbow, and likewise the sayde members must be kept in rest and quiet.

A Chapter of rotten and filthie vlcers.

THE cure of rotten vlcers is accomplished, by regiment vniuersall and perticuler. Regiment vniuersall, is dyet and purgation, ordeined in a proper Chapter of the former booke.

Perticuler Regiment, is accomplished, by application of locall medicines.

And

The second booke

And first to take away the putrefaction, there is no better remedie, than Vnguentum Egiptiacum, and the application of bloudsuckers, and of thinges desiccative and resolute. And therefore the lotions, plaisters, and regiments, declared in the former Chapter, are convenient in this case. If the putrefaction be great, so that the sinnowes and bones are corrupt, ye shall cut the member with a sawe betwene the whole and the corrupt part, and after ward ye shall cauterize it unto y^e whole part proceeding for the rest, as in other hzent wounds. And when the vlcers be hollow, ye shall procede according to that, that shalbe spoken in the next chapter.

Filthie vlcers differ not much from rotten, and therefore their remedies agree together, howbeit, the remedie of filthie vlcers, must not be so biting, as the other. Wherefore in the stede of Vnguentum Egiptiacum, ye shall apply Vnguentum mixtu, or our powder of Mercurie, or Vnguentum Apostolorum. Here ye shall note, that as rotten vlcers require greater mortification, so filthie vlcers require greater absterision. Wherefore when the corruption is removed, ye shall apply thinges of greater absterision, as an absterive, of Smallage. And if the vlcers be very hollow, it is expedient to remove the hollownesse, by Vnguentum Egiptiacum.

To kill
wormes
in vlcers.

And for as much as wormes be ingendred in these vlcers, we will describe two remedies to kill them. The first is this. R. Vnguentum Apostolorum, Vnguentum Egiptiacum, of the iuyce of wormewood, ana. ℥. ii. of the flour of Lupynes. ℥. i. Mingle them.

The second, is thus ordeined. R. of Vnguentum Apostolorum, of Vnguentum Ceraeos, ana. ℥. ℥. of Vnguentum Egiptiacum. ℥. ii. of Aloes Hepatike, of Alume Zuccatrine, ana. ℥. ii. ℥. of the flour of Lupines. ℥. iii. of Aquavita, ℥. i. of Terebentine. ℥. vi. of Quick silver quenched with spittle. ℥. iii. of the iuyce of Salendine. ℥. i. Mingle the.

A Chapter of hollow vlcers.

The

The cure of deepe and hollow vlcers, must be accomplished with things desiccative, and with strong lotions cast in with a siring, as Arnoldus de Villa noua saith, that vlcers and fistules are not cured but with sharp licours and exquisite cutting. Lotions that cure hollowe vlcers without incision, are of three kindes, of which the first is Sharpe, and is thus made. R. of Barbours lee, li. ℥. of Vnguentum Aegyptiacum, ℥. i. ℥. of honie of Roses, ℥. i. The second is to purifie the place, after the operation of the other, washing the said place twice a daie. R. of cleane Barlie & Lentills, ana. m. i. of Licorice, ℥. i. of red Sugar, ℥. r. of honie of Roses, ℥. i. ℥. of Barbours lee and raine water, ana. li. ii. let them seeth all together till halfe be consumed, then straine them. The third kinde is, to incarne the place being purified. R. of Plantaine, li. ii. of odoziferous wine, li. i. ℥. of Frankensence, of Mirrhe, ana. ℥. i. ℥. of Sarcocoll, ℥. i. of Sugar, of honie of Roses, ana. ℥. i. of Merueine, Agrimonie, of Consolida the greater & the lesse, of Centaurie, of Parolwe, ana. m. ℥. seeth them all together till the third part be consumed, then straine them. This lotion must be cast into the hollow place with a siring, after the application of the two other remedies. And incontinentlie ye must vse the maners of bindings, called Incarnatiue and Expulsive. And if ye cannot attaine to the cure by this meane, ye shall come to incision of the corrupt flesh. And afterward ye shal come to Digestiues, Mundificatiues, Incarnatiues, and Cicatrificatiues, whereof we haue spoken in the booke of Additions.

A Chapter of a Fistula.

A fistula and an hollowe vlcer differ not but in two things, that is to saie, in hardnesse of the borders of the fistula, and in space of time, for there must needes bee many daies afoze a fistula be confirmed, but an hollow vlcer may sone chaunce through a wound euill handled. The remedies which are couenient for y^e one are good for the other, and therfoze the lotions afoze written are meete for fistules.

Cee.

The

The third Booke.

The remedies which take awaie the hardnesse of the borders of a Fistule, are thre. The first is a troicke of Minium, the second is, Vnguentum Aegyptiacum, made with Arsenike and sublimate, the third is after this sort. R. of our powder of Mercurie, ℥.iii. of Arsenike and Sublimate, ana, ℥.i. of Ceruse, Antimoni, ana, ℥.i. of the iuyce of Celidonie, Plantaine, and Agrimonie, ana. ℥.vi. of water of roses and lee, ana. ℥.iii. seeth them all together till the lee, water, and iuyce be consumed, then powder them finelie, and vse them with a tent first moisted with spittle.

When the Fistula is mortified, which thing is knowen by remotion of the hardnesse, and appearance of good flesh & quittance, then ye shall procede with this lotion abstersiue. R. of Barlie, Lentines, Lupines, Beanes, ana. m.℥. of honie i. ounce, of red Sugar, one ounce, of Harbours lee, two pound, seeth them all together till halfe be consumed, then strayne them. Or make it thus. R. of Wine, one riath, of lee, two pound, of water of Sumiterrie and Endiue, of euerie one, halfe a pound, of honie of Roses, ℥.iii. of Sarcocoll, ℥.℥. seeth them all till halfe be consumed, and so straine them. When incarnation shall be required, ye shall vse this lotion.

R. of honie of Roses, ℥.iii. of Aqua vitæ, of odoriferous wine, ana. ℥.ii. Paucedinis, Sarcocoll, ana. ℥.ii. of Mirrhe, Aloes, ana. ℥.i. seeth them all together till halfe the wine and water be consumed. These remedies are excellent, after the mortification of the Fistula or hollow vlcers. For cicatrification, ye shall vse Vnguentum de Minio, with a lotion of water of Allum.

A Chapter of painfull Vlcers.

In painfull Vlcers, ye must be diligent in swaging the paine. First ye must consider whether the paine proceed of an euill complexion, hot or colde, of sharp and corrosiue matter, or of some Abscessum. If it proceed of an euill hot complexion, then ye shall vse onelie thinges that alter, as are water of Roses, of Plantaine, of Nightshade, min

mingled with a white Sief without Opium.

If the paine proceede of hot mattier, ye shall vse a decoction of Violets, Mallowes, Barlie, Quince seedes, Lettise, in the forme of a fementation, or plaisters obtained against the paine of Merisipelas and Phlegmon. When the paine is caused of mattier retained in the botome of the vicer, it is good to minister a plaister of Barlie flour, made in the decoction of Mallowes and Violets, with Butter and oyle of Roses, for it prepareth the mattier to issue out, and swageth paine.

A plaister of the crummes of bread with milke, is of like effect.

When the paine proceedeth through the sharpnesse of the mattier, and through malignitie and corrosion of the same, there is no better remedie than our powder of Mercurie, or to wash the place with the decoction of Roses, water of Barlie, floures of Pomgranades, Lentiles, Sumach, Plantaine, Knotgrasse, Sozell, or with Vnguentum album camphoratum.

If the paine proceede of some apostumation cholerike or sanguine, ye shall resort to the proper Chapters of the former Booke.

A Chapter of Vicers with the bone corrupt.

As touching vicers which are with corruption of the bone, they may be cured by two meanes, that is to say, by strong medicines, and actuall cauteries. The curation by sharpe medicines is convenient, when the bone is corrupt in the ouer parte, but when the corruption is deepe, and caused of colde mattier, good Practitioners open the vicerd place with an hot yron, or with a Spunge, so long, untill the bone and corrupt parte be vterlie consumed, for a little cauterisation should be of none effect in this case. Wherfore it is better that the cauterie be too great than too small.

After this ye must procure the fall of the escarc, as wee

Ecce. ii.

haue

The third Booke

haue often sayde.

If the corruption of the bone be small, ye may remove it with oyle of Vitrioll, or with vnguentum Aegyptiacum, or with burnt Vitrioll mingled with Aqua vitæ, or with water wherewith siluer is diuided from golde. And forasmuch as sometimes little peeces of bones are found thzough a primitive cause, ye shall procéde with medicines attractive, for nature casteth them out easily by the help of things attractive.

And thus at Rome I cured Pomponius, whose leg was broken by the stroke of a fierce horse, out of the which legge I toke moze than twelue little peeces of bones, with our powder, and a cerote of Minium, and so healed the Patient.

If the corruption be in some spongeous bone, then ye shall diuide the whole part from the corrupt, with some convenient instrument, and after ward ye shall digest, mundifie, and incarne, as is said in other vlcers. And thus endeth this third booke of Vlcers, and beginneth the fourth booke of remedies appropriate to euerie member.

The fourth booke of Remedies, appropriated to euerie member.

Of Remedies for the diseases of the head

Chap. I.



Here are engendered in the head sundrie diseases, as Scalles, Baldnesse, Talpa, and Topinaria. First we will declare the remedies to cure the Scalles, and they be nine. The first is a Lotion in this for ne.

R. of the leaues of Malloves, Violets, Fumitorie, Dockes, of Barne, husked Beanes, and Lupines, ana. m. i. Seth them in the broath of a weathers head till the third part bee consumed. The second is, Butter and Lard, of each, equall partes, beaten and sodden with a ciath of the foresaid lotion. The third is, to take linnen cloutes, and dippe them in Shippe pitch and a little Terebentine. The fourth is, Vnguentum Aegyptiacum without Arsenike. The fift is, Vnguentum mixtum. The sixt, our powder of Mercurie. The seauenth, an ointment of Litarge, and of the iuyce of hearbs made in a mortar of Lead. The eight, Vnguentum de Minio. The ninth water of Allum.

The manner to applie these remedies is this. First, ye must shauie the haire, and wash the head with the foresaide decoction, thræ or foure daies, twice a daie, and then ye must anoint the sore places with Butter and Lard, laying on a leafe of blacke Colewortes, and afterward to plucke vp the rootes of the corrupt haire, ye must applie peeces of Fustian in the forme of the hearbe called Hounds-tongue, couered with Pitch and Terebentine. And to remoue the corrupt flesh, ye shall applie Vnguentum Aegyptiacum. And if the bodie be delicate, it shall suffice to vse powder of Mercurie, or vnguentum Mixtum. And forasmuch as through the application of sharpe medicines, greate inflammation ensueth, to ease the same, ye shal applie the foresaid ointment of litarge.

After that the corrupt flesh is remoued, to seale vp the place, ye must washe the head with water of Allum, laying an oymtent of Minium in the forme of a Sparadrappe.

As touching diet and Purgation, ye shall procede, as we haue declared in the Chapter of Sephiros, Willes of Fumiterrie and Rubarbe, with Agarike in trociskes, are conuenient in this case.

The remedies of Alopecia and
Albaras.

The fourth booke

The remedies conuenient to heale Alopecia are five, wherefoze of the first is a lotion in this forme. Take of Fumiterrie, of the leaues of blacke Colewortes, of Docke rootes, of Celdonie, ana. m. ii. of husked Beanes and Lupines, of euerie one, a handfull, seeth them all together with sufficient Barbours lee and the head of a wather, till halfe bee consumed.

The second forme is, an ointment made after this sorte, Take of sirupe of Vineger, of clere Terebentine, of euerie one, two ounces, of the iuyce of Fumiterrie, ℥. i. of the rootes of stamped Dockes, ℥. i. and a halfe, the Wine of pomegranades, ℥. ii. seeth them all together till the Wine and iuyces bee consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining of oyle of Roses and Mirt, ana. ℥. i. and a halfe, of verdigrease, ℥. i. of Roch Allum, ℥. x. of water of Plantaine, ℥. ii. and a halfe, seeth them all together, till they be thicke as Honie.

The third forme is a liniment, thus ordeined. R. of oyle of Roses, ℥. ii. and a halfe, of calues tallow, ℥. i. and a halfe, the iuyce of Plantaine, Fumiterrie, and Alleluia, ana. ℥. i. with rootes of Dockes stamped, ℥. iiii. of white vinegar, ℥. ii. seeth them all together till the iuyces and the vinegar be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining, of litarge of golde and silver, ana. ℥. x. of Terra sigillata, of Roch Allum burnt and well bzaied, of washed Lime, ana, five dramis, of Verdigrease, seauen drammes, mingle them and labour them in a mortar of Lead the space of two houres.

The fourth is also a liniment made after this sort. R. of the oyle of yolkes of Egges, ℥. v. of Roses odoriferous and of Mirt, of euerie one, two ounces, of the iuyce of Plantaine, three dramis, of Ceruse, of litarge of Golde and Silver, five drammes, Terra sigillata, fiftene drammes, of white ware, seauen dramis. Mingle them and make a liniment in a mortar of Lead.

The fiftte forme, which is good against Albaras and Moyphewe, and produceth haire, is thus ordained. R. of
Maiden

Maiden haire, Sothernwoode, Mugwort, of the floures of Rosemarie, of euerie one, halfe an handfull, of the coddles of Sene, of Epithimum, ana, two drams, of the rootes of floure de luce, Enula campana, and Wallwort, ana, thre ounces, of the floures and rindes of Elders, ten drams, of Goates tallowe, ℥.iii. of oyle of Linsede, one ounce and a halfe, of oyle of Lillies, two ounces, of hens grease, of oyle of bitter Almonds, of euerie one, one ounce, of Terebentine, and Rosen of the Pine tree, of euerie one, an ounce and a halfe, of shippe Pitch, six ounces, stampe all these thinges together, and so leaue them the space of thre daies, then seeth them with a ciath of odoriferous Wine, till the Wine bee consumed, which done, strain them, and make a stiffe cerote with white new Clare.

And before ye applie the Cerote, ye must rubbe the place with a drie course cloth, till it be redde. When ye perceine in Alopecia, that the rootes of the haire be rotten, ye shall plucke them vp with little pinsons or pitch.

The manner to vse the foresayde remedies is this, ye must shau off the haire, and wash the head the space of a weeke, once a daie in the first decoction. And afterward, ye must applie the ointment of the sayde receite, till the skinne be muniſied, and so ye must procede certaine daies with the liniment of the third receit. And afterward, for sigillation, ye must vse the liniment of the fourth receit, washing the place euerie daie with water of Allum.

The remedies to heale the diseases called Topinaria and Talpa, which chaunce in the head, with corruption of the bone, as well of the French Pockes, as of the causes, are of nine sorts, of which the first is a cerote of graine, thus ordained.

R. of Parowe, Betonie, Woodbinde, Madder, of the floures of Rosemarie, of euerie one, two handfulls, of graine wherewith Skarlet is dyet, one ounce, seede of Saint Johns wort, one ounce and a halfe, of Worme woode, halfe an handfull, of clere Terebentine, a pound, of oyle of roses odoriferous, two pound, of weathers tallow, li. R. of Mastike, ℥.iii. of gumme elimi, of Rosen of the Pine, Cee, iiii. ana,

The fourth booke

ana. ℥. iiii. braise the things that are to be braied, and mingle them together with a ciath of good wine, and so leaue them the space of a daie, then afterward seeth them till the wine be consumed, and straine them thzough a thicke cloth, and put to the straining of Litarge of golde and silver, of euerie one, ℥. iiii. of Minium, ℥. ii. set them to the fire againe, and stirre them about againe untill there appeare a very black colour.

Last of all, adde sufficient white ware, and make a soft Cerote, and malaxe it with Aqua vitæ.

The second is a Capitell absterfue thus described. R. of clære Terebentine, ℥. vi. of honie of roses, ℥. ii. of the iuyce of Plantaine, ℥. ℥. of the iuyce of Wormwood and Smalage, ana. ℥. v. seeth them all together till the iuyces be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining, of the floures of Lentiles, and Barlie, of euerie one, ℥. ℥. of Sarcocoll, ℥. iiii.

The third is our ointment, made of two partes of Vnguentum Apostolorum, and one part of Vnguentum Aegyptiacum, wherevnto the wine of Pomgranades entereth, in stead of Vineger.

The fourth is, our pouder of Mercurie.

The fifth is this liquoz following. R. of honie of roses, Carupe of roses, of euerie one, ℥. ii. of the iuyce of Marowe and Betonie, ana. ℥. vi. of graine of Madder, of euerie one, ℥. ℥. of Mirrhe, Aloes, Sarcocoll, ana. ℥. ii. and a halfe, of Armoniacke, ℥. i. of Saffron, ℥. i. of Mastike, Gum elimi, ana. ℥. v. seeth them all together with a ciath of odoriferous wine, till the wine be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining of good Aqua vitæ, ℥. ii. and a halfe, and let them seeth againe a little, and keepe this licour in a Glasse well stopped.

The sixt is an ointment of Minium thus ordained. R. of oile of roses odoriferous, ℥. iiii. of oile of Mastike, Mirt, clære Terebentine, ana. ℥. i. ℥. of weathers fallow, ℥. ii. of Minium, of Litarge of silver, ℥. xv. Seeth them all together, & stirre them about till the colour thereof be verie blacke, which done, make a sufficient cerote with white ware.

The

The seventh is water of Alume thus made. Take of adoziterous wyne, of lée made of the ashes of vine bzaunches, of euery one a cyath, of redde Sugar two ounces, of Myrabolane citrine, of the flowers of Pomgranads, of euery one a dramme and a halfe, of Roch Alume. ℥.ii. Seeth the all together, till the thirde part be consumed, than straine them.

The eight is a poultre ciccatrisatiue, whose ordinaunce is this. R. of Terra sigillata, the flowers of Pomgranades, of Myrabolane citrine, of litarge of silver, ana. ℥.iii. of Alū of Roch burnt. ℥.i.

The ninth is, a sponge dypped in this decoction. R. a pynte of redde wyne, and a quart of lée, made with ashes, of vyne bzaunches, of wozmelwood, Roses, Myrtilles, wood hynde, of the rootes of Wadder, ana. ℞. ℥. of the nuttes of Cypresselle bzaied, number tenne, of Roch Alume. ℥.i. of Honey. ℥.x. of fine graine. ℥.iiii. Seeth them all together till the halfe be consumed, and then straine them.

For dyet, and purgation, ye shall resorte to the Chapter of Andimia, taking this way that the patient be purged, with Hiera cum agarico, and that he vse in the morning fasting, Honey of Roses, and after meate Corianders, or of the confection of Quinces.

A Chapter of crusty scalles in childrens heads,

or of Apostumes in the neckes of

the same.

FOR the cure of these scalles, if the childe be yet sucking, it is good to purge the Purse with Cassia, or Manna, & to wash the childes head with a decoction of Malloves, Violets, Fumiterry, bzanne, rubbing alsoe if the scald head with the yolke of an Egge, and if neede be, ye shall remoue the haire, which done, ye shall annoynt the head with butter, washed with the foresayde decoction, and laboured in a morter of leade, laying upon the head, the leaues of blacke coale wozis, beetes, or Lettuse.

And when the crustes shall be mundified, ye shall euery

Cee. v.

laye

The fourth booke

laye sayde linnen cloutes there vpon, and annoint the head with the foresaide butter, and finally, for perfect curation, & desiccation, ye shall administer this liniment following. *R.* of butter washed, as is aforesayde, of Vnguentum album camphoratum, one ounce and an halfe, mingle them and lay vnto them in a morter of Lead the space of two houres. If the child be not sucking, it may bee purged with Cassia or Manna.

As touching Apstumes in the neckes of children, proceeding of the saide crusts, they are for the most part of the nature of Phlegmon, and end by suppuration. And therefore ye must procede with maturatiues, as is this that followeth.

R. of the leaues of Malloves sodden in the broth of flesh, or in swete water, two handfulls, of crums of bread, halfe a pound, stampe them, and incorporate them together, and make a stiffe plaster in the decoction of the sayde Malloves, with wheate flower, adding of Butter, of Cummin Oyle, of euerie one two ounces, the yolkes of an Egge.

Item, it is good to embroke the place with hot cloutes dipped in this decoction. And for as much as commonlie these Apstumes breake by theyr owne accord, ye may procede with the sayde maturatiue vnto perfect maturation.

When it is broken, ye shall vse digestiues the space of three daies, mundifying it afterward with sirupe of Roses, or with Vnguentum Basilicum, or Diaquilon without gums, of our description. For cicatrisation, ye shall applie Vnguentum de Minio, and if anye superfluous flesh growe there, ye may easilie remoue it with our powder of Mercurie.

Remedies which are conuenient for the diseases of the eares, are these. And first to swage the paine of them, oyle of yolks of egges and Butter, laboured in a morter of lead with oyle of swete Almonds, is a singuler remedie. Likewise, womans milke or colwes milke is good in this case. And so is this suffumigation following.

R. of Barle, Bran, Malloves, Violets, ana. m. ii. of Camomill, Pellilote, ana. m. \mathfrak{z} . of the seede of Quinces, \mathfrak{z} . iii. of Spelta, m. i. the head of a weather somewhat broken, seeth these things till halfe be consumed. For the same intention we vse the oyle of Chest-wozmes, which is thus made.]

R. of oyle of Roses odoriferous, oyle of Violets, ana. \mathfrak{z} . i. of vinegar of roses, \mathfrak{z} . i. and a halfe, of Saffron, graines two, of water of Roses, \mathfrak{z} . ii. of womans milke, of Chest-wozmes which are found vnder wood in moist places, and drawe themselues a round together, ana. \mathfrak{z} . x. of Earthe-wozmes, of Snailles, ana. \mathfrak{z} . ii. of fresh Butter, \mathfrak{z} . vi. Seeth them all together till the vinegar and water be consumed, then straine them, and vse this oyle hot. And if ye woulde labour it in a morter of Lead, the space of an houre, it shuld the better swage paine and inflammation. These foresayd remedies are good when the matter is hot, but if the matter be colde, it is good to vse oyle of bitter Almonds, mingled with oyle of the yolkes of egges, or Butter boiled with an apple, or in an Onion, putting the Butter into the eare actualle hot, and laying the apple, rape, or onion, vppon the eare, in the forme of a plaister.

This fumigation is also conuenient for the same purpose. **R.** of fenugreke, of linsced, ana. m. i. of Camomill, Pellilote, Dill, ana. m. i. \mathfrak{z} . of sweet fenell, of Licorice, ana. \mathfrak{z} . vi. seeth them all together with sufficient breath of a weather, till halfe be consumed.

And if ye would seeth heere withall of Cummin, \mathfrak{z} . vi. of Corianders, \mathfrak{z} . iiii. of Mariorum, \mathfrak{z} . ii. of bonie, \mathfrak{z} . ii. it shuld be a singular remedie against windinesse and sounding of the eares.

The remedies conuenient to ripe hot Apostumes of the eares, be of three sorts, of which, the first is this. **R.** of oyle of violets, oyle of sweete Almonds, of the marrow of a calves leg, ana. \mathfrak{z} . iii. of fresh Butter or benegrease, ana. \mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{z} . of the decoction of Malloves, Violets, Quinces, Dillan, Fenugreke, one riath, seeth them all together till the decoction be consumed, and put therof into the eare actualle hot.

The

The second is this. R. of the meate of roasted apples. ℥. iii. or in steepe thereof, skinned of bread, of the leaues of Gallowes soden in water, and stamped. ℥. iii. of womans milke. ℥. i. of butter. ℥. ii. of barley flour. ℥. x. of oyle of violets. ℥. vi. Mingle them and seeth them a little, stirring them about, and adde in the ende, the yolkes of two egges.

The third is after this sort. R. of ʒ leaues of Gallowes, Violets, and Lettace, ana. M. i. of barley, and branne, ana. M. i. of Camomille, Bellilote, ana. M. v. of the rootes of Holihock. ℥. ii. Seeth the all together with sufficient raine water, till halfe be consumed, and straine them, and minister this decoction vpon the eare, with hot clouts.

Remedies to heale the vlcers of the eares, are of three sortes also, whereof the first is made of one part of Honey of Roses, and halfe a part of the oyle of yolkes of Egges, and the third part of Terebentine, and the fourth of Sarcocolle. And it is a singuler remedie for new vlcers of the eares.

The second, is good for olde vlcers of the eares, and is in this fourme. R. Vnguentum Apostolorum. ℥. iii. of Vnguentum Egiptiacum, made with wine of Pomgranades, and with water of Plantaine. ℥. ii. Mingle them.

The third, is after this sort. R. of oyle of Roses omphacine, oyle Myrtine, ana. ℥. ii. of oyle of sweete Almons. ℥. ii. of goates and wethers tallow, ana. ℥. iii. of Antimonium, of litarge of golde and siluer, ana. ℥. ii. of Ceruse. ℥. i. ℥. Seeth them all together, and stirre them about, till the colour be very black, and make a cerote with sufficient white ware, adding when ye shall take it from the fire, of Tutia preparete, of bzent leade, ana. ℥. ii. finders of yron. ℥. i. Mingle them, & labour them in a morter of leade the space of two houres. This oyntment dryeth the vlcers of the eares, after the mundification of them.

Here followe remedies conuenient to heale the diseases of the eyes, and first for ophthalmia, comming of hot causes, after this sort. R. of the whites of two roasted Egges, of water of Roses, with the muscilage of psillium, and quincees. ℥. ii. of Tutia preparete. ℥. i. of womans milke. ℥. vi. Mingle

Mingle them, and when they haue stande the space of two houres, straine them.

The second is goates mylke, colwes mylke, or womans mylke, with a little Sugar.

The third, is a white siefe with out opium, dissolued with the first receit.

The fourth is a decoctiō of Fenugreke, as it followeth. R. of Fenugreke washed with raine water. ℥.iii. of quince seedes. ℥.i. of the seede of psillium. ℥.℥. of water of Roses, ℥.iiii. Seeth them all together, beside the psillium, till the third part be consumed, and then, when ye take the rest fro the fire, put in the psillium, and let it so remaine, the space of thre houres, and afterward straine them all.

The v. fourme is the plaister following. R. of the meate of rosted apples. ℥.iiii. of barley floure, of womans milke, of water of Violets, and Roses, ana. ℥.℥. Seeth them with a soft fire, stirring them about till they be thick, and adde the yolke of an Egge.

The vi. fourme is this. R. of Pellilote, Camomille, Roses, ana. ℥.i. of Fenugreke. ℥.i. of wormewood, of flowres of Rosemarie, ana, a little. Seeth all together with reyne water and sweete wyne, till the third part be consumed.

The vii. fourme is the water following. R. of water of Roses. ℥.iii. of odoriferous white wyne. ℥.i. of Cloues, number foure, of Aloes epatike. ℥.ii. of Sarcocoll dissolued with womans mylke, graynes thre, of Sugar candie, of sirupe of Roses. ℥.i. of Myzabolane citrine. ℥.℥. Mingle them and seeth them together a little, and then straine them.

The viii. is a repercussive, made after this sorte. R. of oyle of Roses omphacine. ℥.i.℥. of the iuyce of Plantaine, of the wyne of Pomgranades, ana. ℥.i. of vineger of roses, ℥.ii. Seeth them all together till the wyne, vineger, and iuyce, be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining, of white ware. ℥.x. of all the Saunders, ana. ℥.℥. of Terra sigillata, of bole armenie, ana. ℥.i.℥. of beane floure ℥.vi. Mingle them and make a soft cerote.

The ix. is a vesicatorie thus ordeined. R. of Cantarides, ℥.iii. of leuch. ℥.i. of vineger of roses. ℥.ii. Mingle them & make

The fourth booke

make a vesicatorie, stamping them in a mortar, the wings and heades of the Cantarides first being taken away. Waite.

The tenth is a bath as followeth. R. of Roses, of Mirtilles, of Camomill, Rosemarie, Sage, Wormwood, Sticks, ana m. i. of Corianders, ℥. ii. of Squinantum, a little, of Honie, li. ℞. of Allum and Salt, ana. ℥. i. of Marizum and Pept, ana. m. ℞. bath them all together with sufficient ice, and a litle odoriferous wyne, till the fourth part be consumed.

Winterfall remedies are these that follow. The first is dyet, which must be slender from the beginning, to the state. The second is phlebotomie diuersiue, of the veine cephalica, on the contrary side, which is convenient from the beginning to the augmentation. The third is, by phlebotomie euacuatiue, in the veine cephalica on the same side, when obthalmia is in the state. The fourth is, digestio and purgation of the euill matter, which must be vsed at the beginning with Cassia, Hanna, or with electuarie of Roses, pilles of assagareth, or of Hiera with agarike. The fifth is, application of bloud suckers vpon the emoroydall veines, and about the eares from the beginning to the augmentation. The sixth is, the application of ventoses, vpon the shoulders. The seventh is, a clister mollificatiue, after this sort. R. sufficient quantitie of the broth of a wethers head. ℞. i. ℞. of Honey of Roses, or violets. ℥. ii. ℞. the yolkes of two Egges, a little salt, of oyle of violets, or of comune oyle. ℥. iii. of Cassia. ℥. vi. or of Benedicte simpler. ℥. v.

These remedies must be thus ordeined. First ye must vse diuersiue phlebotomie in the contrary part, and the day before, ye must giue the patient the foresaide clister, applying the particuler remedies, as they be afoze witten, and laying the repercussive vpon the forehead, and washing the armes and legges, in the last decoction. As concerning digestion, and purgation, ye shall resorte to the chapter of Obthalmia. And when the disease is in declination, it is good to apply the water of Cloues, called Aqua gariofilata, to consume the matter.

Item,

Item, it is very profitable to laye vpon the eye with a sponge, the decoction of Mellilot.

Remedies for ytching, and burning of the eyes.

The Remedies for these diseases, are three, of which the first is this. R. of water of Roses and Plantaine, ana. ℥.ii. of the iuyce of Houslecke. ℥.iii. the white of a roasted Egge, of Tutia. ℥.i. Let them so remaine to gether the space of a daye, then straine them. The second fourme is pereles, and is thus described. R. of water of Roses. ℥.ii. of white wyne. ℥.i. of mirabolane citrine. ℥.℥. let the boyle all together a little, and adde thereto of verdegrese. ℥.i. and whan they haue stande together the space of two dayes, straine them and put the licour in a glasse. The third is Vnguentum de tutia, thus ordeined. R. of fresh butter. ℥.ii. of larde, of tutia preparete, ana. ℥.i. mingle them, and labour them in a mortar of leade the space of an houre.

Remedies that clere the sight, be fixe in number, whereof the first is this. R. of a goats liuer. li. ℥. of the iuyce of fenell, and basille, ana. ℥.i. of the floures of Rosemary. ℥.℥. of Aloes opatike. ℥.ii. of Cloues, of Nutmiggess, ana. ℥.i. of honey. ℥.i. ℥. of the water of Celidonie, rue, beruine, roses, Cufrage, of cache. ℥.i. of the galles of Hennes, capons, and cockes, of eache two drams. Mingle these things together, and leaue them the space of. xiiii. houres, then strille them in a lembike of glasse, and keepe this water in a glasse well stopped. The second is Constantines hiera, taken two houres a foze supper. The third are pilles Sine quibus esse nolo, and Pillule lucis. The fourth is water of Roses, Rue, Celidonie, Cufrage, beruine, sodden with a little Sugar, Aloes opatike, and a little Saffron.

The fifth, is a large lace of linnen or of leather, bounde about the eye.

The sixt, is an issue made vpon the cozonall bone, with a ruptorie or actual cauterie.

As concerning purgation, we haue spoken sufficiently in a proper chapter, of the former booke.

A Chapter of mattier reteined in the skinnnes
of the eyes, through the disease
Obthalmia.

There be foure remedies for the cure of this disease. The first is this decoction. R. of cleane barley. ℞. i. of the seede of Quinces. ℥. i. of whole Fenugreke. ℥. i. of the roots of Buglosse. ℥. ℥. Seeth them all together till they come to the fourme of a Muscilage.

The second is a plaister of apples thus ordeined. R. of the meate of rosted apples. ℥. iiii. the yolke of an Egge, of womans mylke, of the foresaide muscilage. ana. ℥. ℥. Seeth them with a soft fire, till they be thicke.

The third fourme is, womans mylke, with a little sugar candie.

The fourth is, a colirie, in this sort. R. of white liew without opium. ℥. i. of liew of Frankensence ℥. i. water of Roses. ℥. i. Mingle them and make a coliri. These remedies consume and vapour out humours reteined between the skins Cornea, and coniunctiua. And first ye must drop some of the muscilage in to the eye, and lay vpon the eye a great plaister of apples. And after that the mattier is drawen out, ye must apply an abstersiue of suger. And then to cure the bleration, the foresaid coliry is a singuler remedie.

A Chapter of a Fistula in the corners
of the eyes.

It chaunceth often, that in the weeping corners of the eyes, ther groweth a Fistula through reumatike matter, and subtille and watric quitture there reteined, whereby oftentimes an apostume called flegmon, is often ingendred. For the cure whereof a maturatiue medicine with mittigation of paine and inflammation, as is this plaister following, is conuenient. R. of the meate of rosted apples, ℥. iiii.

℥.iii. of the leaues of Mallowes sodden in the broth of Ale,
and strained, m.ii. of Barlie floure, ℥.ii. the yolk of an egge,
of womans milke, ℥.℥. mingle them and make a thicke plai-
ster at the fire. An embrocation of clouts dipped in this de-
coction, is good for the same purpose.

After maturation, ye shall vse the foure remedies fol-
lowing, of which, the first is our pouder of Mercurie, the se-
cond, Vnguentum de Minio, the third, water of Allum,
the fourth, a Collirie, as followeth. R. of water of Roses, of
water of the flours of Virtilles, if they may be gotten, ana
℥.i. of Aloes epauke, ℥.i. of cloues bzaied, graines two, of
white wine, ℥.℥. of Tutia, of white sief without Opium,
Mirabolane citrine, ana. ℥.℥. bzaie these things that are to
be bzaied, and mingle them together, and so leaue them the
space of two hures, then seeth them till the third part bee
consumed, thm straine them, and keepe the licour in a glasse,
for it is an excellent remedie to drie the moistnesse of the
corners of the eyes. The two other foresaid remedies maye
be applied in stead of the pouder of Mercurie, putting a tent
into the oncauitie with bonie of Roses, or a mundificatiue
of sirupe of Roses. For cicatrisation ye shall wash the place
with waer of Allum, and laie vpon the place Vnguentum
de Minio. And when the fistule is with corruption of the
bone, ye shall proceede as it is sayde in a Chapter of the for-
mer Booke.

A Chapter of virulent and corrosiue vlcers
in the inner and outward part
of the nose.

Here followe remedies for corrosiue vlcers of the nose,
caused as well of the pockes, as of other diseases, both
in the inner and outward parte. As touching the Ul-
cer proceeding of the French pockes, there is nothing better
tha to mundifie them with our pouder of Mercurie, and
aft mundification to proceede with the remedies ordain-
ed in the Chapter of the French Pockes confirmed.
And when they proceede not of the French Pockes, the re-
medies

The fourth Booke

medies following are of great efficacie, whereof the first is, Vnguentum mixtum, the second, our powder of Mercurie, the third, the licour following. R. two whole swete Pomegranads, & halfe a sowre, of the leaues of Plantaine, Nightshade, wilde Oliues, Woodbinde, Knotgrasse, of the crops of Brambles, ana. m. i. of Sindors of yron, ℥. i. Beate these things together, and so leaue them the space of three houres, and then seeth them with iii. ounces of water of Plantaine, and as much water of roses, till the thirdpart be consumed, and so straine them, and seeth them againe till they become thicke as honie. This ointment is good to heale a cancerous, Polypus, and all virulent blcers, after the mundification. The fourth is a liniment made as it followeth. R. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle Mirtine, of Vnguentum Populeon, oz of roses, oz in the stead thereof of Gaens ointment, ana. ℥. i. of the iuyce of Plantaine and Nightshade, ana. ℥. ii. of the iuyce of Sozell and Alleluia, ana. ℥. ℥. of Roche Allum, ℥. ℥. of Mirabolane citrine, ℥. i. Seeth hem all till the iuyce be consumed, & straine them, then put to the straining of white ware, ℥. v. of Tutia prepareate, ℥. ii. of Ceruse, ℥. vi. of litarge of golde and siluer, ana. ℥. iii. of burnt Lead, ℥. ℥. of Camphoze, graines two, mingle then and labour them in a mortar of Lead the space of sixe houes. This Liniment maketh a good cicatrice.

A Chapter of remedies for passions for the throte.

For Squin-
antia. **T**he remedies of Squinantia, are these: First is gargarisme made of water of Barlie, Wine of Pomegranades, and a little Diamozon. The second is Dates, shepes, oz colwes milke gargarised. The third is a lotion of the extreame parts, with a lotion ordained in the cure Ophthalmia. The fourth is, a decoction of Dates, after this, R. of Dates, Iuiubes, drie Figges, ana. ℥. i. of Raison, of damaske Prunes, ana. ℥. i. of cleere Liquorice, ℥. x. of Rian and cleere Barlie, ana. m. ii. of redde Sugar, li. ℥. Seeth them all together in water sufficient, till the Barlie beek, then straine them, and let the decoction be gargarised hce.

The fiftte forme is, a plaister of apples after this sorte. *R.* Polihocke sodden in the decoction of a Swallowes neast, li. i. of the meate of apples roasted, \mathfrak{z} . iiii. of the oyle of Sweet Almonds and hens grease, ana. \mathfrak{z} . i. Butter, \mathfrak{z} . iiii. Stampe these things together, and seeth them a little with a soft fire, and when y^e take the iuyce from the fire, take the yolkes of thre^e egges, and mingle them together. The sixte is, Phlebotomie of the veine called Cephalica at the beginning, & in the state of the veines vnder the tongue to purge the matter coniunct. These remedies must be administered as it followeth.

First, from the beginning to the augmentation, y^e shall vse the first, the second, and the third. But the fourth and the fifth are conuenient in the state and declination, whether the matter bee in waie of resolution or maturation.

The remedies for vlceration of the mouth, proceeding of the French pockes, are foure. The first is, Vnguentum Aegyptiacum, made with wine of Pomgranades. The second is, Licium mingled equallie with Vnguentum Aegyptiacum. The third is, the licour of Pomgranades, ordeined in the Chapter of the vlcers of the nose. The fourth is, the gargarisme following. *R.* of Lentiles, Barlie, of the leaues of Plantaine and Sorrell, of the crops of Brambles, ana. m. ii. of water wherein y^eon hath bene quenched, li. viii. of Sumach, m. i. of Granades, number, two, of which one must bee sweete, another solwe, of Roch allum, \mathfrak{z} . i. of honie of roses, \mathfrak{z} . iiii. Beate these things together, and seeth them til halfe be consumed, then straine them, & let the decoction be often gargarised, for it stoppeth deriuation of matter, & drieth vlcérations after they be mundified, as well in the tongue, as in the throte, gums, and rouse of the mouth. And because that the teeth become black in this disease, y^e shal rub them with this pouder following. *R.* of Roch allum burnt, \mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{v} . of Tartare, of red Coralls, ana. \mathfrak{z} . ii. of the stone called Domelle, \mathfrak{z} . ii. \mathfrak{v} . of coles made of the braunches of Rosemarie & Cipres, of all the Saunders, of Sarcocoll, ana. \mathfrak{z} . i. mingle & pouder them all. This pouder maketh the teeth white, & giueth good

The fourth Booke

odour to the mouth, and lifteth vp the Auula, being loosed through flegmatike mattier, for which purpose in the disease of the Auula, this powder is of good operation. R. of pepper, of floures of Pomgranads, ana ℥. i. of Frankensence, ℥. ℥. mingle them. And when the Auula is loosed through hotte mattier, ye may reduce it with this powder following. R. of the floures of Pomgranades, Saunders, Mirabolane citrine, ana ℥. i. of Camphore, graines three, or of roses, ℥. ℥. Ye may redresse the saide Auula with scoupes layed vppon the head, suffumigate with Incense somewhat burnt, for it represseth the Catarre, which causeth relaxation and losing of the Auula.

A Chapter of Apostumes of the gums, of the palate, and other parts of the mouth.

Often times through catarrhus mattier, or the French Pockes, there are engendered Apostumes in the sayde places, which come to maturation, and therefore ye shal set them forward with these two remedies following. First, with this decoction, which must be holden in the mouth actually hot, or with cotten dipped therein. R. of Raisens, Dates, drie Figges, ana ℥. i. of cleane Barlie, of Bran, ana m. i. of Quibes, damaske Ruyes, ana, number ten, of Quinces, ℥. i. of redde Sugar, ℥. iiii. seeth them till halfe be consumed, and straine them. The second is this plaister. R. of the meate of roasted apples, of the rootes of Holihocke sodden and strained, ana ℥. iiii. of Calues suet, of oyle of violets, ana, ℥. i. of oyle of swete Almondes, of hens grease, of fresh Butter, ana ℥. iiii. When the Apostume is ripe through these remedies, ye shal open it and mundifie it with hony of Roses.

And when there is any superfluous flesh, ye shall remove it with Vnguentum Aegyptiacum, or with our powder of Mercurie. For incarnation, the patient must holde in his mouth this incarnatine. R. of Honie of Roses, ℥. i. of Sarcocoll, ℥. i. of Aqua vita, halfe an ounce, seeth them all together till halfe the water be consumed, then straine them.

them. For cicatrisation ye may wash the mouth with water of Allum, made as it followeth. R. of water of Plantaine, of white wine, of euerie one, ℥.ii. of Roch allum, ℥.i. honie of roses, ℥.vi. seeth them a little.

Here followeth the remedies of the diseases of the backe. And first for the bunchinesse, this cerote is good. R. of oyle of Spike and Lillies, ana. ℥.ii. of oyle of Roses omphacine, Camomill, and Dill, ana. ℥.i. of the floures of Rosemarie, of Mugwort, Wormwoode, Saucie, Marigold, Sticados, Squinantum, ana, a little, of Calamus aromaticus, Laudanum, Anise, ana. ℥.i. of Earthwormes, ℥.i. of cleere Terebentine, ℥.iii. Seeth them all together with a ciath of good wine, and make a stiffe cerote with sufficient new ware. Item, for the paine of the back, and for a spasme, this epithime is conuenient. R. of oyle of Lillies, Camomill, Dill, Spike, Agrippa and Dialthea, ana ℥.i. ℞. of the rotes of Enula campana, ℥.ii. of Camomill and Squinantum, of euerie one a little, seeth the all together with five ounces of good white wine, and straine them, and epithime the backe therewith.

A Chapter of the remedies of the ribbes,
breast, and bellie.

This liniment is profitable for them that haue straightnesse of the breast. R. of oyle of sweete Almonds, hens grease, fresh Butter, ana. ℥.i. of the marow of a Calues legge, ℥.vi. of white ware, ℥.v. mingle them, and anoint all the breast with this liniment. When the Patient hath a great cough, let him take a glasse of the decoction following in the morning and in the euening.

R. of cleane Barlie, Scabious, of Branne, of euerie one, m.i. of damaske Prunes, of Sebesten, of euerie one, number eight, of Raisons, Quinbes, Figges, Dates, of euerie one, ℥.i. of Licorice, ten drammes, of Penidies, of white Sugar, of euerie one, ℥.iii. of Sugar Candie, of a sirupe of Violets, of Honie of Violets, of euerie one, ℥.i. ℞. seeth them all together with foure pound of water, till the fourth parte be consumed.

℞.iii.

Item,

The fourth booke

Item, oyle of fresh swete Almonds, is good for this purpose, wherof the patient must take in the morning the quantitie of thre spoonfulls.

The remedies convenient for paines of the ribs, caused through windinesse, are these that follow. The first is a bag made after this sort. R. of Camomill, Wormwoode, Melilotte, Dill, Bzanne, Willium dried at the fire, ana. m. i. ℞. of Dept, of wilde Mints, ana. m. i. of Cozianders, Anise, Cummin, ana. ʒ. ℞. bzaie them all together and make a beg. The meane to applie this bag, is this: Ye must heate a broade tile, and sprinkle it with good wine, and laie the bagge vpon the tile till it be hot, or ye must put it in hot water sodden with wine, and afterward pressing it, and applie it hot. The second is a Cerote made with oyle of Camomill and new ware. The thirde is a Sponge or rawe thred dipped in a decoction that breaketh winde, witten against the Colike.

The remedies of a true Plurisie, (a Purgation with Manna, Cassia, Diacatholicon, and Phlebotomie, presupposed) be foure. First ye must beate foure egges with the oyles and grease following. R. of oyle of Violets, Roses, and Camomill, ana. ʒ. i. of hens grease, of oyle of swete Almonds, ana. ʒ. iii. applie this ordinance with stoupes layed hot vpon the painfull place, for it swageth paine, and ripeth the Apostume. Secondlie, ye shall vse leaues of Coleworts, fried in a pan with a little Butter. The third is, a Varietarie dressed in like manner. The fourth is, this cerote following. R. of the rootes of Holihocke sodden in the broth of flesh and Ramped, li. ℞. of the meate of roasted apples, ʒ. iiii. of oyle of Camomill, ʒ. ii. and a halfe, of oyle of Violets and Dill, ana. ʒ. ℞. of hens grease and Butter, ana. ʒ. i. of oyle of swete Almonds, ʒ. v. of calues and weathers suet, of currie one, ten drams, make a Cerote with sufficient Ware, adding of Saffron, ʒ. ℞.

Of the diseases of the bellic and the stomacke,
First, for y Colike ye shall vse this decoction with a sponge
or with rawe thred. R. of Camomill, Dill, Melilotte,
Bugwort,

Mugwort, ana. m. i. ℞. of Fenugreke, ℥. ii. of Coziander, Anise, Cummin, of euerie one, ℥. ℞. of Honie, ℥. iii. of Miliun, Bran, husked Beanes, of euerie one, m. i. of floures of rosemarie, of Sauerie, Mariorum, Wormwoode, Sept, wilde Mintes, of euerie one, m. ℞. of Alhes, li. ℞. seeth them all in sufficient quantitie of water wherein a weathers head hath bene sodden, vntill the third part be consumed, and applie it as is said. Item, it is good to make a clister of the said decoction with oyle of Camomill, Dill, and Diasnicon. An Dre bladder also filled with the said decoction, and laied hot vpon the bellie, is of good operation, and so is this plaister following. ℞. of Beane floure, li. ii. of Bran and Miliun bzaied, of euerie one, m. i. of Camomill, Dill, ana. m. ℞. make a stiffe plaister with sufficient Sapa, and a little of the foresaid decoction, adding of oyle of Camomill and Dill, ana. ℥. ii. of white waxe, ℥. i. ℞. Also a clister of pure wine is good in this case.

Remedies which remoue yoring caused of repletion, bee Hiera Constantini, Hiera simplex Galeni, with a little Rusbarbe, which purge steme, chieflie after the exhibition of this vomitive. ℞. of the waters of Fenell and Sozell, ana. li. ℞. of the iuyce of a Raddish roote, ℥. ℞. of Dill, Coziander, & wet Fenell, of euerie one, ℥. ℞. of sirupe of vineger, of Drimell simplex, ana. ℥. i. seeth them all together till the fourth part be consumed.

A Chapter for the paine of the backe bone.

First, Oile of Spike, Mastike, & Lillies, and the oyle following, are conuenient in this case. ℞. of oyle of Lillier, Dill, Camomill, of euerie one, ℥. ii. oile of a Fore, of Agrippa and Dialthea, ana. ℥. vi. of oile of Speriicon, ℥. i. of the iuyce of Wormwood, ℥. ℞. of Squinantum. ℥. ℞. of Carthwozines, ℥. i. ℞. of good wine, one ciath, seeth them to the consumption of the wine, and straine them, & make a liniment with white wax. Item, this cerote following is good for dislocation of the reines, caused by lifting of a heauie burthen.

℞. iiii.

℞. c. k.

The fourth booke

R. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle Mirtime, of euerie one, $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ of oyle Mastike, $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ of Roses, Wormwoode, Mirrill graines and leaues, ana. $m .$ $\mathfrak{h} .$ of Rosemarie floures, a little, of odoriferous wine, $l i . i .$ let them all seeth beside the fires, till the third part of the wine be consumed, then strain them, and put the straining the sayd oyles, and let them seeth againe a little, till the wine be consumed, adding of powder of Mirrill leaues and graines, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . vi .$ of all the Saunders, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . ii .$ And if ye put therevnto of Terebentine, $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ and a halfe, of Mastike, $\mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{h} .$ it shall bee of greater comfort and cleauing.

Of the remedies of the flankes.

Tripe hot Apostumes in the flankes, ye shall vse this plaister. **R.** of Mallowes sodden in the bzoath of flesh, $m . i .$ of Wheate and Barlie floure, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . iiii .$ make a stiffe plaister with the foresayd Mallowes, adding of Butter, of commune oyle, $\mathfrak{z} . ii .$ & a halfe, the yolkes of two egges, when the Apostume is colde, let it be riped with this plaister.

R. of the rootes of white Lillies, of Holihockes, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . iiii .$ seeth them in water and stampe them, and afterwarde make a stiffe plaister with the floure of Linsade & wheat, adding of Butter and Swines grease, ana. $\mathfrak{z} . ii .$ and when ye shall take the iuyce from the fire, put therevnto the yolke of an egge, and if resolution bee required in a hot mattier, ye shall applie a plaister of crummes of bread, dipped in the bzoath of flesh with oyle of Camomill, and Roses, and a little Saffron. And if the Apostume bee colde, resolution shall bee of this sorte. **R.** of the crums of bread, $l i . i .$ and a halfe, of the decoction of the second receit, as much as shall suffice, of oyle of Camomill and roses, of euerie one, $\mathfrak{z} . ii .$ of Butter, $\mathfrak{z} . i .$ of Camomill, Mellilote, Bran bzaied, $m .$ make a stiffe plaister of them.

Wee will speake nothing of repercussive medicines, for they ought not to bee applyed in the Emundories.

For other intentions, ye shall resort to the first booke. If the apostume come to fornication or sinking, ye may remoue the borders with a ruptorie of capitell, putting into the apostume, Vnguentum de cerusa, that the ruptorie touch not the vlcered partes. After remotion of the borders, ye shall procede with a digestiue of Terebentine and butter. For the rest of the cure, ye shall resort to the generall chapter of Apostumes.

A Chapter of the diseases of the yarde.

First for the chafing and swelling of the yarde, ye shall vse the whites and yolkes of Egges beaten with oyle of Roses, the iuyce of Plantaine and Lettuce, or Vnguentum Populeon, laboured in a morter of leade. And to take away the swelling speedely, it is good to make a plaister of beanes sodden with Mallowes and Lettuce, in the broth of flesh, with oyle of Roses, and the yolkes of Egges. And to take away the maligne pustules of the yarde, our powder of Mercurie, or Vnguentum mixtum, is a present remedie. Vnguentum Egiptiacum, made with wine of Pomgrana Des, remoueth the cancrene of the yarde.

The greene water vnder written, dyeth vp the vlceration that is wont to chaunce betwene the skinne and the head of the yarde. R. of water of Plantaine. li. ℥. of water of Roses, of white wyne, ana. ℥. ii. of roche Alumie. ℥. ℥. of sirupe of Roses. ℥. i. of verdegrese. ℥. ii. Seth them all together a little, beside the verdegrese, and than put in the verdegrese, whan ye take the rest from the fire.

Item, Vnguentum Egiptiacum, dissolved with water of Plantaine, and conueyed in with a syring, is a conuenient medicine. If a venomous pustle riseth betwene the yarde & the skinne, than ye shall vse an actuall cauterie, or Vnguentum Egiptiacum, or a troiske of minium. If the yarde be chafed or excoriated, through hot mattier and cholericke, a white siefe of water of Roses and plantaine, or Vnguentum de tutia, is a good remedie. Water of Plantaine also with a little Alumie, dyeth the vlceration of the yarde. But

The fourth booke

for an ulceration & excoziation in the conduite of the vyne, ye shall vse the foresayde waters and lotions, but if they be olde and confirmed, ye shall cast in with a siring, our powder of Mercury dissolued with water of barley, and a little honey of Roses, proceeding afterward with gentler lotions asfoze rehearsed.

If the yarde come to maturation, ye shall rype it with the remedies declared in the Apostumes of the flanks.

A letter of maister Iohn Vigo, sent to the
lorde Thomas, chiefe attourney, of the
court of Rome, in causes of
benefices.

Considering your manyfolde benefices towards me, I thought it conuenient to wyte vnto you, a peculier Chapter, of remedies, to preserve mans bodie from the stone. And to come immediatly to that purpose, there be.iii. things, that ingender the stone in the saide place, that is to say, great heate of the reynes, the straitnesse of the conduite of vyne, and the aboundans of flegmatike mattier, the remedies whereof, we will briezely describe.

First to purge the reynes, ye shal vse in the winter, and in the Canicular dayes, an ounce of Cassia, with suger, and at other times ye shall eate Cassia out of the cane, to keepe the bodie moist.

Item, it is good in the morning to take a glasse of this decoction. R. of the broth of a chicken. li. ii. of y^e seede of melons somewhat broken. ʒ. ʒ. of the rotes of Marcey. ʒ. ʒ. of damaske pzones, sebesten, of euery one in number sixe, of resons. ʒ. i. of cleane licorice. ʒ. x. water of bourage, endiue, and hoppes, ana. ʒ. iii. seeth them all with sufficient white suger, till the thirde parte be consumed, than straine them, and whan ye haue dronken this broth, ye may sleepe a little after it. A broth of redde Cyers with a little Suger, openeth the wayes of the vyne. Likewise a decoction of felde mallowes, sodden with Honey, butter, and water, causeth the stone to issue out, suplyng the wayes thereof.

And

And some adde to this decoction, a little seede of holihoock and alkekengi.

This sirupe following is of lyke effect. R. of water of Endiue, hoppes, bozage, ana. li. i. of water of Maiden haire, ℥. iiii. of thre lesse seedes, of the commune seedes, of euery one. ℥. ℥. of licorice. ℥. x. of damaske pꝛunes, of sebesten, ana, number eight, of the seede of alkekengi. ℥. v. ℥. of holihoock, two drammes, of reisons, one ounce, of sirupe de duabus radicibus, without vineger, two drammes and a halfe, make a long iulep with sufficient white suger. The receit is one cyath in the morning.

Here followeth an electuarie, for the same intention. R. of water of endiue, bozage, buglosse, of euery one. ℥. iiii. of water of Fenell, asparage, maiden haire, ana. ℥. ii. ℥. of the commune greater seedes, of the thre lesse seedes, ana. ℥. i. ℥. of the seede of alkekengi, of cleane liquerice, ana. ℥. x. of damaske pꝛunes, of sebesten, ana, number. xx. of reysens. ℥. ii. ℥. of Anis. ℥. vi. Seth them all together, till the third part of the waters be consumed, than straine them, stamping and straining the rest, which done, make an electuarie with sufficient suger, and with the foresaide decoction and straining, adding of good Reubarbe. ℥. ii. of Cassia. ℥. ii. this electuary mundifieth the reins, and prouoketh vyne. And the receit of it is a sponesful in the morning or thre houres before supper.

And forasmuch as the yarde is often vlcered within, through the burning of the vyne, for the ease thereof ye may vse good lotions, as this collirie following. R. of water of Plantaine. ℥. iiii, of water of Roses. ℥. ii. of water of barley. ℥. iii. of Myzabolane citrine. ℥. i. of sirupe of roses, ℥. i. Seth them all thgether till y third part be consumed, than straine them and put to the straining of white siefe without opium. ℥. iii. Make a collirie.

The decoction following, serueth for the same purpose. R. of the leaues of Plantaine, of cleane barley, of euery one. ℥. i. of licorice. ℥. v. of suger. ℥. ii. Seth them all together till the third part be consumed, than straine them, and conuey in the licour, with a string.

The fourth booke

It is good also to caste in Goates milke wherein peeces of yron haue bene quēched. And bicause that liquid medicines can not tarry long vpon the vlcered place, we haue considered that it is good to apply this liniment following. *R.* of oyle of roses omphacine. *℥. ii.* of the iuyce of Plantaine. *℥. ℥.* of Vnguentum Album Camphoratum. *℥. i. ℥.* of litarge of golde and siluer, of euery one, *℥. vi.* of Tutia preparate. *℥. iii.* mingle them, and labour them in a morter of leade the space of two houres. The maner to apply it is this. We must haue a pype of siluer eight ynches long, and ye must put to the pipe a firing, & conduct the liniment to the chafed place. And thus it may tary the longer.

As touching dyet, ye must auoyde all swēte and grosse wynes, all pulle, all grosse fleshe, all frutes except prunes. Of herbes, ye may vse Borage, Percely, Lettuse, Langede beefe, and in the broth of flesh. All salte, peppered, hot, and sharpe things, must be auoyded. But rere Egges are verie conuenient, and meates that engender good flesh. Whereof we haue spoken in many places.

A Chapter of the remedies of the stones.

First to heale Hernia ventosa, ye shall vse this plaister. *R.* of the floure of beanes and cycers, of euery one. *li ℥.* of Camomille, Mellilote, Dylle, Branne, ana. *℥. ℥.* of Cumine. *℥. ℥.* of oyle of Camomylle, Dylle, ana. *℥. ii.* Seeth them with sapa and barbours lee, till they be thick. For hernia humoralis proceeding of a hot cause, from the beginning to augmentation, this plaister is of good effect. *R.* of y leaues of Henbane. *℥. i.* of clean barley. *℥. i.* Seeth them with water, or the broth of flesh, till the barley breake, than stampe them and straine them, & make a stiffe plaister with beane floure, and the foresayde strayning, adding of oyle of roses odoriferous. *℥. ii.* of oyle Myrtine. *℥. i.* the yolke of an Egge. Let them seeth againe a little.

In the state and declination, ye may vse this resolutiue. *R.* of blacke coaleworts. *℥. i.* of Camomille, Mellilote, ana. *℥. ℥.* of Fenugreeke. *℥. iii.* Seeth them all together with sufficient

Scient broth, till halfe be consumed, and make a stiffe playster with beane floure and the foresaid decoction, and a little floure of cycers, adding of oyle of Roses & Camomille ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Saffron, two graines.

Here ye shall note, that the remedies which cure the apostumes of the stones, cure the same of the dugges. And likewise the maturatiues of the yarde serue for the stones, dugges, and flanks. And because the Apostumes of the stones come often to hardnesse, ye shall vse things mollificatiue, and resolutiue as our Diaquilon magistrale.

Item, for the same intention, this plaister is good. R. of Mycel. ʒ. ʒ. of brayed bzanne. M. i. Seeth them with a soft fire, in the broth of a wethers head, and a little lapa, till they be thick, adding of hens grese, and duckes grese, ana. ʒ. vii. of oyle of Camomille. ʒ. i. ʒ. Let them seeth a little.

A Chapter of the diseases of the fundament.

First to swage the paine of the emoroides, this is a singular suffumigation. R. of the leaues of Malloves, and Violets, of barley, Tapsus barbatus, Mellilote, Dylle, ana. M. i. of Lynsedde, of Fenugreke, ana. ʒ. iiii. of bzanne, M. iiii. the head of a wether somewhat cut, seeth them all together, till the fleshe be sodden. After suffumigation, apply this plaister. R. of the foresayd decoction. li. ʒ. of Dragaganum brayed. ʒ. i. of the meate of rosted apples, ʒ. iiii. mingle them and labour them in a morter of leade the space of an houre, or make it thus. R. of water of Violets. ʒ. iiii. of water of Roses. ʒ. ii. of the seede of Quinces, and psillium, ana. ʒ. i. Seeth them a little, and after standing three houres, straine them and put to the straining ʒ. of brayed Dragaganum. ʒ. vi.

Item, butter laboured in a morter of leade, with a little oyle of sweete Almons, and oyle of Crisomelos, is a very good remedie. Oyle of Linsed, as Mesue saith, is a great medicine for all diseases of the fundament. Diaquilon magistrale, resoluethe the hardnesse of the emoroides, meruato

The fourth booke

Remedies for chappes, are in .v. sortes, of which the first is a fomentation declared before, the second is an ointment of leade thus ordeined. R. of oyle of roses, of Myrt, of euery one. ℥.ii. of calues tallow. ℥.i. ℞. of the iuyce of plantaine and nightshade, of euery one. ℥.i. Seth them all together till the iuyces be consumed, than straine them and put to the straining, of litarge of gold & siluer, of Ceruse, of euery one. ℥.vi. of bzent leade, of Antimonie, of euery one. ℥.iii. Terra sigillata. ℥.v. of Tutia. ℥.ii. mingle them and labour them in a morter of leade, the space of two houres. And bicause these chappes become maligne, and cause inflammation, ye shall remoue the same with our poudre of Mercury or, Vnguentum mixtum. And after the remotion of the malignitie, ye shall apply this liniment. R. of oyle of Linsæde. ℥.i. of oyle of Roses. ℥.℞. of calues suet. ℥.iii. of roch alum. ℥.ii. of white wyne halfe a cyath, seth them all till halfe be consumed, then straine them, & put to the straining, of white ware. ℥.iii. ℞. of ceruse, of lytarge of gold & siluer, of euery one. ℥.v. of burnt lead, of Tutia of euery one. ℥.i. ℞. mingle them, and labour them in a morter of lead, the space of a quarter of an houre.

Wartes and such lyke which haue small rootes, may be remoued with a saw, with incision, or a ruptorie of capitel, laying vpon the parts about some pleasant ointment, that the ruptorie hurt not the saide place.

Now we will speake briezely of remedies for a fistula of the fundament. First to heale them that are not hollow, there is nothing better then to cut the place from one orifice to another, and afterward to procede with things mundificatiue & absteriue remouing the superfluitie with our poudre of Mercury. But if the fistule perce vnto the muscle of the arse gut, ye must beware how ye cut it. And ye must procede rather according to the proper chapter of the former booke. To remedie this disease, ye may apply this plaister following, vpon the fundament, which is maturatiue, and swageth paine.

R. of the leaue of Wallowes, and Violets, of each one handfull, of the broth of fresh flesh, one quart, seth them all together

Together, till the mallowes and violets be wel sodden, then make a stiffe plaister with wheate floure and the foresayd broth, adding of butter. ℞. ii. ℥. the yolkes of two Egges, let them seeth againe a little.

Here followeth an oyntment to be applyed vpon the fistula, during the mūdification, putting into the fistule Vnguentum Egiptiacum, mingled with Vnguentum Apostolorum. ℞. of oyle of Camomill and Linsæde, ana. ℥. ii. oyle of Roses, of calues suet, ana. ℥. iii. of clære Terebentine. ℥. ii. ℥. of lytarge of golde and siluer, ana. ℥. vi. of Ceruse. ℥. x. Seeth them all together, and stirre them about, till the colour be black, make a stiffe cerote with sufficiēt white wax.

A Chapter of the remedies of the armes and legges.

Here chaunceth often in the armes and legges a soft apostume called vndimia, for the cure whereof we will ordeine two remedies, of which the first is a bath of things desiccative ordeined in the additions. The second is a liniment following.

℞. of oyle of Roses, of Myrt, ana. ℥. ii. of oyle of Camomille. ℥. i. ℥. of lytarge of golde and siluer, ana. ℥. x. of Tera sigillata. ℥. xiiii. Make a soft cerote with sufficiēt white ware, and apply it with linnen cloutes about the vndimia, but if the vndimia be with scabbes, then ye must wash the place, with a decoction of Fumiterrie, Pept, mallowes, byanne, dockes, or to anoint the place with an oyntment of lytarge.

To heale the blcers of the legges, there are five speciall remedies. The first is our pouder of Mercurie. The second, Vnguentum mixtum. The third, water of Alumie. The fourth, a sparadrap, or Vnguentum Basilicum, Vnguentum de minio. The fifth is conuenient bynding from the instep to the knee, which is chiefly requisite, for it doth not suffer the mattier to descend to the place.

Item, to resolute swellings of the legges proceeding of a
primis

primitive cause. Ye will describe three remedies; whereof the first is this. R. of Egges, in number three, of oyle of roses, and Myrte, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. beate them all together, and apply them with stoupes moisted in water and wyne, & vse this ordinance three dayes.

The second remedie is this. R. of husked beanes, ℞. ii. of brayed bzanne. ii. ʒ. of the leaues of Malloves, and Violets, ana. ℞. i. of wormewood. ℞. i. ʒ. of roses halfe an handfull of browne bread. ʒ. iiii. seeth them altogether with sufficient water, then stampe them and straine them, and put to the straining, of sapa. ʒ. viii. of floure of beanes and barley, ana. ʒ. iiii. of oyle of roses, Myrte, Camomille, ana. ʒ. ii. Seeth them againe till they be thicke. If the brouse cannot be resolved by this meane, but that it wil be ryped, ye shal procede after the doctrine of phlegmon.

And bicause that in the vlcers of the legges, there chaunceth inflammation, and excoziation. To remoue the same, it is good to apply an oyntment of lytarge, with the iuyce of Plantaine, and the wyne of Pomgranades. And for this purpose ye may vse pæces of browne paper dipped in the wyne of Pomgranades, water of Roses, & water of Plantaine, after the foresaide liniment.

Item, to resolve bloud being out of the veines, it is good to apply vpon the place, thin plates of leade, with smal bolsters, and it must be administred last of all.

Item, to remoue the wyndy swelling of the knée, proceeding of the goutte, or of the pockes, we will ordeine three remedies. The first is goates dunge dissolved with wine and water, with barley floure and sapa.

The second is, this plaister following, which breaketh wynde and resolueth. R. of beane floure. li. i. of brayed bzanne. ii. of ore dunge and goates dunge, ana. ʒ. iiii. of Camomille, Melplote, wormewood, ana. ℞. ʒ. of oyle of Camomille, roses, Dylle, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. Let them seeth with sapa and a little lee, till it be thicke, apply it actually hot, round about the knée.

The third is a sponge dipped in the decoction, ordeined in the additions, to resolve vndimia, being applyed hot, and well

well bound vpon the knee. As touching goutes caused of hot humours in the knees, the foresaid remedies are not conuenient but to swage paine, and to resolue humours we will speake in the next Chapter.

A Chapter for the goutes of the hands, and the feete, called Chiragra and Podagra.

The first remedie is this. R. of three egges, the iuyce of Lettise, and womans milke, ana. ℥.℥. Beate them all together, and applie this ordinaunce warme three or foure daies, for it is good when the matter is cholerike or sanguine. The second forme is this. R. of the crums of white bread, li. i. ℥. of Cowes milke or Goates milke, li. i. of oyle of roses odoriferous, ℥. iii. the yolkes of three egges, of Saffron, ℥. i. Make a stiffe plaister.

The third forme is this. R. of husked Beanes, li. iii. seeth them in the bzoath of a weathers head, till the Beanes be well sodden, then stampe them and straine them, and put to the straining of Barlie floure, ℥. iii. of oyle of Roles, ℥. iii. of Saffron, graines three, seeth them againe at the fire, & stirre them about till they be thicke, and adde the yolkes of three egges.

This plaister swageth all paines of the gout. If greater resolution be required, ye shal adde the vertue of Camomill and Pellilote.

The fourth is the oyle following, wherewith ye must anoint the painfull place, and it is conuenient in the declination. R. oyle of roles and Camomill, ana. ℥. i. of oyle of sweete Almonds, ℥. iii. Hens grease, ℥. ℥. of Calues suet, ℥. vi. of the floures of Rosemarie, of Yua, ana. ℥. i. of the iuyce of the leaues & roots of wallwort, ana. ℥. iii. ℥. of the iuyce of the roots of Enula campana, ℥. ii. ℥. of Squiuntum braied, ℥. i. of odoriferous wine, ℥. i. ℥. braie the all together, & put the in a cane wel stopped with paste, then put it in another, in a vessell of earth, & when ye shall perceiue that the wine and the iuyce is consumed, the ye shall take out the Cane & straine out that that remaineth stronglie, & vse the same.

Egg.

The

The fifth Booke

The fift is a sparadrap made with oyle following. R. of oyle of roses, ℥.iiii. of oyle of Camomill, ℥.ii. three quick Frogges, of Rosemarie floures, Camomill, Mellilote, ana, a little, of odoriferous wine, one ciath, seeth them all together, till the wine be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining of white ware, ℥.ii. and make a sparadrap.

Item, for the same intention it is good to wash the ioynts daillie in this decoction. R. of Roses, Virtilles, Camomill, Wormwood, Bugwort, Pept, water-mints, ana, m.i. of the floures of Rosemarie, Tyme, Squinantum, Sticados, ana, m.℥. of Honie, m.i. of Salt, ℥.ii. Seeth them all together in water sufficient and white Wine, till the third part be consumed.

Heere ye shall note, that the fourth and the fift remedie must be vsed in the declination of the disease, when it is caused of hot matter, and they may be conuenientlie administered after the fourth daie, when the matter is colde. Finallie, a plaister made with crums of bread or of beanes, is conuenient in the state & declination, when the matter is colde. Thus endeth y fourth booke of perticular remedies.

Heere beginneth the fift

booke, of Additions, which containeth sundrie remedies for sundrie diseases.



First, for the tooth ach caused of cold matter, or by impregnation, or of the French pockes, ye shall laie this decoction hot vpon the teeth with cotton. R. of Aqua vitæ, ℥.ii. of white vinegar, ℥.℥. of the floures of Rosemarie, of Wormwoode, ana, a little, of honie, ℥.vi. of Sandzake, of Armoniacke and Galens Triacle, ana, ℥.i. of Saffron, graines two, seeth them all together a little, and straine them. This remedie following is good for the disease of children, called Arcula puerorum. R. two sweete Pomme granades with the rindes, of the crops of bzambles, of the leaues

leaves of Plantaine, of the crops of Mirt, the leaves of wild
Olives, of horetaile and knotgrasse, ana. m. ℞. Stampe them
all together with an ounce of rose water, and as much of
Plantaine water, and then seeth them till halfe of the wa-
ter be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining
honie of roses, sine Sugar, ana. ℥. i. ℞. of Licium. ℥. x. of sa-
rocoll, ℥. ii. let them seeth againe till the honie of roses bee
thicke. And if greater desiccation neede, adde of Roch allum,
℥. ii.

A remedie against the paines of the sides, and the Illiaca
passio. ℞. of Mercurie precipitate well brayed, gr. two, of di-
aciminum, ℥. i. mingle them and make three pills with si-
rupe de duabus radicibus, then gilde them, and take the said
three pills two houres after that ye haue eaten two rare
egges, with a little wine and a morsell of bread. The said
pouder mingled with half an ounce of Philonium persicum,
and receiued as is aforesayd, is of like effect. Note, y this
pouder is of the colour of Vinium, and is that wherof we
haue spoken in our Antidotarie, in the Chapter of a corro-
sive Medicine. The said pouder is giuen after meate, y one
may vomit it vp with the meate, and auoide therewith all
climie and filthie humours, and the saide pouder may passe
the stomacke that it hurt not the guts, and it is of such ope-
ration, that it swageth the paine, and causeth the mattier to
issue vpward and downward. Item, this pouder following
is a good remedie against the pestilence not confirmed, that
is to saie, within xxiii. houres. ℞. of the foresaid precipitate
pouder, three or foure graines, of Galens Triacle, ℥. ℞. sirup
of the iuyce of Sozel, ℥. ℞. of Sugar of Buglosse, ℥. ii. min-
gle them, and giue it the patient fasting.

Against
the pesti-
lence.

Here folloiweth conuenient remedies for the pocks, & first
a singular vntion wherwith ye must anoint the legs twice
a daie, from the knees downe, & the armes from the elbows,
& that by y space of iiii. or vi. daies, & it is in this forme. ℞. of
swines grese melted, ℥. vi. of quick siluer, ℥. iiii. of liquid Ro-
sar, of Galens triacle, ana. ℥. ℞. mingle the & make a linimēt.
Here note, y the most conueniēt time to vse this cure, whether
it be by vntiōs, cerots, or suffumigatiōs in y spring of y yere.

The fifth Booke

In other times it is suspect, as well by reason of the greates heate, as of the colde, for colde maketh the humours vnapt to be purged, and heate resolueeth the spirits, and weakneth the partes.

Here followeth a good fumigation for the French pockes confirmed. ℞. of Cinaber, ℥.ii. of Frankensence, of liquide Storax, ana. ℥.i.℥. mingle them. The manner to minister this suffumigation is this: Ye must set the patient naked vnder a straight Canapie, and ye must laie vpon the coles the first part of the foresaid receit. And the patient must enforce himselfe to receiue the smoke, keeping the fire betwene his legges till he begin to sweate, and then ye must laie him in a bed, and cause him to sweate, so doing the space of foure daies, till the teeth begin to ake. For the rest of the cure, ye shall procede after the generall doctrine in the former booke of the Pockes. This cure must be vsed in a desperate case, and when the remedies made with Mercurie produce not good effect.

Here followeth the last remedie for strong bodies. ℞. of whole Cinaber, ℥.v. of Galens Triacle, li.ii. of the rindes of Limons and apples, ana. ℥.i. which ye must vse as is aforesaid, ye shall knowe the good operation of this remedie, when toward the eleauenth daie the vlcers begin to drie, & ye must renewe the foresaid remedies till ye perceiue that the bodie is cleansed from the disease. Paine and vlceration of the mouth, or a little feauer, appeare about the seauenth daie.

Here ye shall note that ye must not proceed with the foresaid remedies, but after purgation of the bodie. In this disease confirmed, we were wont to vse the last remedie in the moneth of Aprill. And when the vlcers were cured, and the paine ceased, we renewed the vncion, Cerote, and suffumigation aforesayde, and sometimes I haue assayed the cure againe the third moneth, and it succeeded well. For as Mesue saith, in hard diseases, we ought not to bee content with one Purgation. For delicate persons the suffumigation following is good in the French Pockes confirmed.

℞. of whole Cinaber, ℥.℥. Benjamin, ℥.i.℥. or of laudan

as

as much, of Galens Triacle, ℥.℥. of Dozonike stamped, of Tormentill, ditanie, Trinos, ana. ℥.i. of the rinds of Citrons or Oranges, ℥.ii. of sowre apples, number three, stamp these things together except the Cinaber, the apples, & the rinds, and ye must put the Cinebar a part in a little vessell, and the mixture in another vessell, and the apples and rinds of Oranges in another vessell, and procede as is aforesaid in the other two suffumigations.

Here follow remedies for an ulcered canker. First, a powder. R. of Tutia Alexandrina, ℥.ii. of powder of Ceruises burnt in an Oven, of litarge of golde, of euerie one, ℥.ii. of Antimonium, of burnt Lead, ana. ℥.i. ℥. of the iuyce of Plantaine, Gallitricum, Polutricum, Nightshade, Knot-grasse, Alleluia, of euerie one, ℥.vi. of Roch allum, ℥.i. and a halfe.

First straine the iuyces, and seeth them all together till the iuyces be consumed, then powder them, and labour them in a morter of Lead till the colour of them be black, then laie this powder vpon the Canker, applying therevpon Unguentum Pomphilicos, of our description. Another powder for the same purpose. R. of Tutia, ℥.ii. Mirabolane citrine, of litarge, of burnt Lead, of euerie one, ℥.i. of Lime tenne times washed with water of Barlie, ℥.iii. of Ceruse, ℥.vi. of Terra sigillata, ℥.ii. ℥. of Vineger, ℥.iiii. of the iuyce of Plantaine & Nightshade, of euerie one, ℥.iii. ℥. seeth these things together till the vineger & iuyces be consumed, then powder them, and labour them in a morter of lead the space of two houres. The ruptorie of Capitell is described in our Antidotarie, among caustike medicines.

Here followeth the ordinaunce of the ointment called Gratia Dei, of our description, which is a mundificatiue and incarnatiue, and is good in wounds & vlcers. R. of the greater and lesse Centaurie, of Woodbind, Alleluia, Plantaine, Ribwort, of euerie one, m.ii. of Consolida the greater and lesse, of House-eare, of Gallitricum, of Parow, of euerie one, m.i. of the floures of Rosemarie, of Wormwood, Mugwort, ana. m.℥. of the roots of Madder, ℥.iiii. of graine poudered, ℥.ii. of the floures & leaues of S. Johns wort, Agrimonie, knot-

Egg.iii.

grasse.

The fifth booke

grasse, Merueine, Hozsetaile, of euery one, m. i. ℞. cut them al
and stampe them, adding therebnto of fresh swines grease
melted, li. i. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous, li. ii. of clære Te
bentine, of colwes tallowe, li. ii. ℞. of shepes suet, li. i. Stamp
these things againe with thre pound of good Wine, and so
leauē them the space of nine daies, setting them to Sunne
euerie daie, and then seeth them with a soft fire, till the wine
be consumed, then straine them and set them on the fire a
gainē, adding of most clære Terebentine, ℥. viii. of Mastike,
Rosen of the Pine, of euerie one, ℥. iii. of Gum elimi, ℥. ii.
of white ware, as much as shall suffice, make a stiffe oint
ment and malax it first in good wine, then in Goats or colws
milke, and last of all in Aqua vitæ. This ointment healeth
all wounds.

Hære followeth a cerote of our inuention, that healeth
all wounds and vlcers. R. of swines grease, li. ii. of Calues
suet, li. i. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous, li. iii. ℞. of Lime thrice
washed with water of Barlie, ℥. xv. water of Plantaine,
li. iii. Seeth them all together till the water be consumed,
then straine them stronglie, and put to the straining of bzat
ed Ceruse, li. ii. ℞. and seeth them with a soft fire thre houres,
and put therbnto of most clære Terebentine, ℥. vi. of white
war as much as shall suffice, let them seeth againe a little.

Tessilus
ointment

Hære followeth a greene oyntment which Tessilus bled
at Rome, which mundifieth rotten, corrosiue, and virulent
vlcers. R. of Celedonie, Alleluia, or Hozell, Centrum galli,
Louage, Scabious, ana m. i. of the iuyce of Plantaine and
Knotgrasse, of euerie one, ℥. x. of the iuyce of Wormwood,
Smallage, Fumiterrie, Hozsetaile, of the crops of Bram
bles, of euerie one, ℥. vi. of fresh swines grease, ℥. iii. of
Calues suet and Colwes suet, of euerie one, li. ℞. of clære
Terebentine, ℥. iiii. of Mastike, ℥. i. of Lime quenched with
raine water, ℥. iii. ℞. of Roch allum, ℥. i. ℞. of the Wine of
Pomgranades, ℥. v. Seeth them all together till the Wine
and iuyce be consumed, then straine them, and put to the
straining, of white ware and oyle of Roses, of euerie one, ℥.
v. ℞. seeth them againe a little, adding of Verdigrease bzat
ed, ℥. xiii. of Aloes, Frankensence, Mirrhe, Sarcocoll, Li
targe

large of silver wel beated, of euerie one, ℥.iii. Mingle them
and stirre them about. This is Vnguentum Apostolorum
maius.

Item, to remoue superfluous flesh of vlcers, it is good to
minge one parte of Vnguentum Aegyptiacum, and two
partes of the said ointment. Vnguentum Aegyptiacum af-
ter our description is thus made. R. of Olerdegrease, of Koch Vnguentum
Allum, ana. ℥.ii. of honie of Roses, ℥.i. of water of Plantaine Aeg-
taine, wine of Granates, ana. ℥.ii. ℥. Sexth them, and stirre gypizcu.
them about till they be thicke as honie. Here followeth a
pouder to cause a good cicatrife. R. of Mirabolanes citrines,
℥.i. of Koch allum burnt, ℥.ii. of Terra sigillata, of Honres
of Pomgranades, ana, ℥.i. and a halfe, of Lime ten times
washed, ℥.iii. of Ceruse, of litarge of silver, ana, ℥.ii. and a
halfe, mingle them, and make a fine pouder. This Lotion
is of like effect. R. of water of Plantaine, of odoziferous
wine, ana. li. ℥. of Koch allum burnt, ℥.vi. of honie of ro-
ses, ℥.ii. seeth them a little.

A digestiue of sanguine Apostumes, is thus made. R. of
clære Terebentine, ℥.ii. the yolke of an egge, of Saffron, ℥.
℥. mingle them.

This is a digestiue of a cholerike Apostume. R. the yolke
of an egge, oyle of roses omphacine, ℥. ℥. mingle them and
labour them in a mortar of Lead the space of an houre, put-
ting in the oyle drop by drop.

A mundificatiue of a sanguine Apostume is thus made.
R. of clære Terebentine, ℥.ii. of Honie of roses, ℥.i. ℥. of si-
rupe of roses, ℥.vi. seeth them all a little, and put therevnto
the yolke of an egge, of Barly floure, ℥.i. of Saffron, ℥.℥.

A mundificatiue of a cholerike Apostume. R. of clære Te-
rebentine, ℥.ii. sirupe of roses, ℥.i. ℥. the iuyce of Plantaine,
℥.℥. Seeth them a little, and adde therevnto the yolke of an
egge, of barly floure, ℥.x. & if ye ad of frankensence, Mirrhe,
Sarcocoll, Aloes, ana, ℥.i. ℥. it shall be a good incarnatiue.

A digestiue of a flegmatik Apostume. R. of clære Tereben-
tine, ℥.ii. of honie of roses, ℥.i. of y iuyce of black coleworts,
℥.v. seeth the all till half the iuyce be consumed, adding the
white of an egge, of the floure of wheate, ℥.vi. mingle them.

Egg, iiii. Here

The fourth booke

Here followeth a Cerote to remoue the hardnesse of the
milt and liuer, and the stomacke. R. of Diaquilon magis-
trale, three ounces, of Galens Cerote of Hylope, ℥. i. and a
halfe, of Armoniacke dissolued with Vineger, ℥. ℥. of the
iuyce of Trios, ℥. iii. of the iuyce of Smallage and Kne,
of euerie one, three drams, of the roots of Cappares and As-
perag, of euerie one, sixe drammes, of Camomill, Pellilote,
Wormwood, of euerie one, m. ℥. of odoriferous white and
Wine Vineger, ana, halfe a ciath, seeth them till the Wine
and Vineger be consumed, then straine them, & put there-
vnto of the rootes of Holihocke sodden and strained, four
ounces and a halfe, of newe ware as much as shall suffice,
seeth them againe and make a stiffe cerote, adding in the end
of Saffron, ℥. ii.

Here followeth a good fomentation to resolue the Apo-
stume of the armes and legges, called Undimia. R. of Ca-
momill, Pellilote, of the leaues of Mirt, of euerie one, m. ii.
of Wormwood, Squinantum, Sticados, Roses, Mugwort,
of euerie one, m. i. of Coziander, swete Fenell, of euerie
one, ℥. i. of Honie, halfe a pound, of Salt, of Roch allum, of
euerie one, ℥. ii. and a halfe. Seeth them all with Barbours
lee till the third part be consumed. A corrosiue water to mor-
tifie a Carbuncle, and to remoue warts and superfluous flesh
in the Pocks, is thus made. R. of Sall gemme, Vitriall ro-
mane, ana. ℥. ii. of Sublimate, Arsnike, ana. ℥. i. of Verde-
grease, ℥. ℥. Seeth them together beside the verdegrease,
with a ciath of Barbours lee, and halfe a ciath of water of
Roses, till halfe be consumed, and when ye take this ordi-
nance from the fire, put in the Verdigrease. This is a great
secrete.

A mundificatiue of a Carbuncle of our intention. R. of
honie of Roses, ℥. iii. of Sapa, ℥. i. of Terebentine, li. ℥. of
the iuyce of Wormwood, Smallage, and Scabious, ana. ℥.
vi. of the floure of Barlie and wheate, ana. ℥. ii. Seeth them
till they be thick, adding of Saffron, ℥. i. of Sarcocoll, ℥. iii.

An ointment to mortifie a Carbuncle, and to mundifie
Cancerena & Ascachillos. R. of honie, ℥. ii. of Roch allum, ℥. ii.
℥. of Sall gemme, ℥. ii. of Sublimate, ℥. i. ℥. of y iuyce of
Scabi,

Scabious. ℥.vi. of verdegresle. ℥.xiii. of vineger of roses,
℥.iii. ℥. Seeth them till they be thick.

An oyntment to incarne woundes, of our inuention:
℞. of clære Terebentine. ℥.iii. of oyle of Mastike and Ro-
ses, ana. ℥.i. of calues tallow. ℥.ii. of rosine of the pine, of
Mastike, of euery one. ℥.x. of Frankensence, of Myrthe, of
euery one. ℥.iii. of new ware. ℥.i. ℥. of anthos, yarow, cen-
taury the greater, of euery one. ℥.i. of odoriferous white
wyne, one ciath. Stampe the herbes a little, and seeth them
together, till the wyne be consumed, then straine them, and
make the straining with mylke.

Here followeth a sparadrap, to cure corrosiue, maligne,
and virulent vlcers. ℞. of Vnguentum populeon. li. ℥. of an
oyntment of Roses, or of Galens oyntment. ℥.iii. of oyle of
Roses. li. ℥. of calues suet. ℥.viii. of swines grese. ℥.ii. ℥. of
the iuyce of Plantaine and nightshade, of euery one. ℥.iii.
Seeth them all till the iuyce be consumed, then straine them,
and put to the straining, of ceruse. ℥.vi. of lytarge of gold
and siluer, ana. ℥.ii. of Terra sigillata, of Minium, ana. ℥.
x. Seeth all together till they be blacke in colour, adding
sufficient white ware, and of Camphoze brayed. ℥.i.

Of Suppositories and clisters of Honey.

Take Honey. ℥.iiii. Seeth it till it be thick and stiffe, and
make suppositoies lyke a candell, and labour them be-
twene your hands, anoynted with oyle, and if ye wil haue
them to be of stronger operation, adde of Sal gemme. ℥.ii.
of Benedicta simplex. ℥. ℥. of Preos stamped and incorpo-
rated in the ende. ℥.v.

Here followeth another fourme of our description. ℞. of
the roots of floure de luyce stamped. li. i. of the leaues of Ca-
momill, Pellilote, Dylle, ana. ℥.i. of white sope cut in smal
pieces. ℥.i. of the rootes of of Holihock. li. ℥. of garden Sas-
fron, Holipodie, swete Fenell, ana. ℥.x. of Cumine. ℥.iii.
Sal gemme. ℥.v. of comune salt. ℥.vi. Seeth these things
with v. pound of reyne water, till halfe be consumed, then
straine them and make little round peeces, about the byg-
Egg. v. nelle

The fifth booke

resse of great pilles, with sugar, Coriander, and the sayde straining, and put thre, or fve into the patiēts fundament.

A washing clister is thus ordeined. R. of the broth of a chicken or henne, or unsalted flesh, or water of barley, li. ℥. of redde sugar ℥. iii. of oyle of Roses or Violettes, ℥. ii. the yolkes of two Egges.

The common clister is thus made. R. of the decoction of Malloves, Bætes, Violets, bzanne, parietary, Mercury li. i. ℥. of common oyle ℥. iii. the yolkes of two Egges, a little salt, of honey of roses ℥. ii. ℥. and if ye adde of Cassia. ℥. vi. it shalbe the better.

Here followeth a magistrall Clister against gyping of the belly and the colike. R. the head of a wether somewhat broken, of Camomille, Mellilote, Dyllana. ℥. i. of sweete Fenel, of Coriander, ana. ℥. i. of Cumine. ℥. ℥. of parietarie, of filed Malloves, ana. ℥. ii. Seeth them all together with sufficient quantitie of water, till the flesh be well sodden, and take of the decoction, li. i. ℥. and adde therevnto of oyle of Camomille, Dill, & Rue, of euery one an ounce, of honey of roses, thre ounces, of Benedicta simplex, thre dzams, the yolks of two Egges. Here followe repercussives, and first of sanguine apostumes. R. the whites and yolkes of thre Egges, of oyle of roses odoriferous, two ounces, of the iuyce of Plantaine, of Beane floure, or euery one an ounce, mingle them. Or make it thus. R. of oyle of Roses, ℥. iii. of white ware, ℥. i. of beane floure sixe dzammes, of all y Saunders, ana, ℥. ii. of bole armenie, thre dzammes, melt y ware & the oyles and put to the rest. Or make it thus. R. of oyle of roses, thre ounces, of the iuyce of Plantaine & nightshade, ana, ℥. ℥. Seeth the all together till the iuyce be consumed, then straine the and put therevnto of white ware, ten dzas. This last repercussive must be applyed with clouts dipped in the licour, and it is conuenient at the beginning.

A repercussive of a cholerike Apostume, is thus made. R. of the iuyce of Plantaine and lettuse, of euery one halfe an ounce, of womans milke, thre dzammes, of oyle of roses and violets, ana, ℥. ii. ℥. the whites of foure egges, beate the all together, and apply them with wet cloutes.

Item,

Item, for this intention, it is good to apply the decoction following, with wetted cloutes actually hot, somewhat pressed. R. of Lettuce, Mallowes, Violets, Plantaine, Knot-grasse, and Roses, of euery one, one handfull and a halfe, of the seede of Quinces somewhat broken, five drammes: Seeth them all in sufficient water, till the one halfe be consumed.

A repercussive of a flegmatike apostume, is thus ordeined. R. of oyle of roses odoriferous, Camomille, Myrtle-Spyke, of euery one two ounces, of Squinantium, Wormewood, M. S. of odoriferous wyne, one cyath, of anthos a little: Seeth them all till the wyne be consumed, then straine them, adding of white ware, two ounces and a halfe, make a Liniment.

To resolute herisipelas, this Sparadrap is of noble operation. R. of oyle of Roses odoriferous, of calues tallow, of euery one, two ounces, of white ware, one ounce, of wyne of Pomgranades, of odoriferous white wyne, of euery one two ounces and a halfe: Seeth them all together till the wyne be consumed, then straine them and make a Sparadrap with peeces.

The remedies which curre hotte Apostumes, are three, of which this is the first. R. of Mallowes, Violettes, of euery one M. i. of cleane Barley M. iii. of Lettuse two handfulls: Seeth them in sufficient quantitie of water, till the barley breake, then stampe them and straine them, and seeth them againe a little, and put thereunto the yolkes of two egges, of oyle of Violets two ounces, and take them from the fire incontinently.

The second is this. R. of Mallowes and violets, of euery one, two handfulls: Seeth them in the broth of a chicken, or fresh beale, then stampe them, and make a stiffe plaister, with floure of barley, and the decoction, adding the yolke of an Egge, of oyle of Violettes, and fresh butter, of euery one an ounce, and a halfe, of the meate of roasted apples, two ounces and an halfe: Mingle them well, & seeth them together a little.

The third is this epithemie. R. of the leaues Mallowes

and

The fourth booke

and violets, of euery one. ℞ ii. of cleane barley and leffuce, of euery. ℞. i. the seede of Quinces somewhat broken, two drammes. Sexth them with sufficient quantitie of the broth of vnsalted beale, or with reyne water, till the barley break, & take them from the fire, and adde of psilliū, three drams, and so leaue them together, the space of three houres, then straine them and presse them, adding of barley floure, two drammes, of oyle of Violets, and butter, of euery one three ounces, sexth them againe a little, and when ye take them from the fire, put therevnto the yolkes of two egges, and applie this ordinaunce with linnen cloutes dipped in the decoction.

Remedies which ripe sanguine Apostumes, are of foure kindes, the first is this. ℞. of the leaues of Mallowes and Violets, of euerie one. m. ii. Sexth them in the broth of a sheepes head or in raine water, stampe them and make a stiffe plaister with the decoction and wheate floure, adding in the end of Butter and Commune oyle, ana. ʒ. ii. ℞. the yolke of an egge, of Saffron, ʒ. i.

The second forme is this. ℞. of the leaues of Mallowes and Holihocke, of euerie one, m. i. of white Lillie rootes, three ounces. Sexth them and stampe them, and make a stiffe plaister, adding of fresh Butter, of Swines grease melted, of Commune oyle, of euerie one, ʒ. i. the yolke of an egge, of Saffron, ʒ. i.

The third is good to ripe flegmatike Apostumes of hard maturation. ℞. of the leaues of Holihocke and Mallowes, of euerie one, m. i. of the rootes of white Lillies and Holihocke cut according to length, of euerie one, five drams, sexth them and stampe them, as is aforesaide, and put therevnto of the floure of wheate, Linscede, and Fenugreke, of euerie one, three drams, make a plaister with the decoction, adding of Butter, Commune oyle, Swines grease, ana. ʒ. ii. the yolke of an egge, mingle them, and sexth them together agayne a little.

The fourth is a fomentation. ℞. of the rootes of Holihocke, li. ℞. of Linsced, and Fenugreke, ana. ʒ. i. of leaues of Mallowes and Holihocke, ana. m. i. of Bran, with a little
the

the Wheate floure, m.iii. seeth them with the broath of a Shepes head till halfe be consumed, then straine them, and put the straining of Cummin oyle and fresh Butter, of euerie one, ℥.iii. the yolkes of three egges, of Wheate floure, ℥.℥. Mingle them together, and seeth them againe a little.

Remedies that ripe in cold Apostumes, be in three sorts. The first is this. R. of the rootes of Holihocke and white Lillyes, ana. li. ℥. Seeth them in reine water, stampe them, and put ther vnto of the floure of Fenugreke and lynesede, ana. ℥.iiii. of wheate floure. ℥.ii. in corporate them with the decoction of the herbes, and set them on the fire, stirring the about, & make a stiffe plaister, adding of butter, of swines grese, ana. ℥. iii. the yolke of an Egge, seeth them againe a little.

The second is this. R. ii. white Onions, and two white garlike heads rosted in an ouen, of the rootes of Holihock, and white Lillie rootes sodden in water, ana. ℥.iiii. stampe them, and make a plaister with Linsede, Fenugreke seede, and the decoction, adding of the floure of new leuen. ℥.iii. of swines grese. ℥.iiii. of butter. ℥.i. ℥. the yolk of an egge in corporate them and set them on the fire againe, and put vnto them, of snaples broken, in nūber. xviii. of figges sodden and stamped, in number. vi.

The third, is this somentation. R. of the rootes of Holihock. ℥.iiii. of Fenugreke, Linsede, ana. ℥.ii. of dry figges in number. iiii. of branne. ℥.ii. of Mellilote. ℥.i. seeth these things in sufficient quantitie of the broth of a shepes head, and soment the place with cloutes, and after the somentation, apply one of the two foresaid plaisters.

Here followeth a conuenient purgation for Mariners.

First, if they haue tercian feauers, the matter must thus be digested. R. of sirupe of vineger called acetosus simplex, of sirupe of violets, of the iuyce of Endiue, ana. ℥.℥. of waters of Endiue, violets, and buglose. ℥.i. Mingle them.

When the feauer is cholerike, mingled with grosse flegme, this is more conuenient. R. of the saide sirupe of vineger, or de duabus radicibus, with vineger, of sirupe of the iuyce of
of

The fifth booke

of Endiue, of Honey of roses streined, ana. ℥. ℥. of the waters of Endiue, Buglosse, and Hoppes, ana. ℥. i. A digestiue of a Sanguine feauer. ℞. of sirupe of the iuyce of Sozell, of the iuyce of Endiue, of Violettes, ana. ℥. ℥. of waters of Bozage, Endiue, and violets, of each one ounce and a halfe.

A digestiue against a maligne kind of feauers, called la ficuer mata, among the Mariners. ℞. of the sirupe of the iuyce of Sozell, of the soluer iuyce of a Citron, or Dzeuge, of the iuyce of Endiue, ana. ℥. ℥. of the water of buglosse, sozell, and Endiue, ana, one ounce.

Here followeth a minozatiue purgation of cholerike feauers, which is conuenient at the beginning. ℞. of good Cassia, ℥. ℥. dia prunis non solutiui, ℥. vi. Make morcels with suger, or with water of Endiue, make a small potion, adding of sirupe of violets, one ounce.

A purgation for delicate persons. ℞. of chosen Manna, of Cassia, ana, ℥. ℥. Mingle them, and make a small potion, with water of Endiue, violets, and buglosse, adding of sirupe of violets, one ounce.

For poore men, this is conuenient. ℞. of Cassia, Diacatho. ana, ℥. ℥. of electuary of roses, after Mesue. ℥. ii. ℥. make a small potion, with the common decoction, adding of sirupe of violets one ounce.

Another solutiue for rich men. ℞. of Cassia, of chosen Manna, ana. ℥. ℥. of good reubarbe steeped according to arte, ℥. ℥. Mingle them and make a small potion, with the common decoction, adding of sirupe of violets one ounce. When flegme is mixt with choler, this solutiue must be vsed. ℞. of Cassia, Diacatholico, ana, ℥. ℥. of Diastinico, ℥. ii. ℥. of an Electuarie of roses after Mesue, ℥. i. Mingle them & make a small potion with the common decoction.

For the same intention, these pilles are conuenient. ℞. of pilles aggregatiue, of pilles of Reubarbe, ana, ℥. ℥. Make fine pilles, with sirupe of roses: Geue the in the morning, or two houres after supper. A minozatiue purgation of sanguine feuers, is thus ordeined. ℞. of chosen Manna, of Cassia, ana. ℥. i. of diacatholi. of tamarindes, ana, ℥. ii. ℥. Make a small potion with water of buglosse, Melissa, and Sozell.

A nother.℞. of Cassia, Diacatholico, ana. ℥. ℥. of Trifera persica, of Tamarindes, ana. ℥. ii. Make a potio, with the decoction of cordiall flowers and frutes. After seven dayes ye shall purge the patient with a purgation that emptieth all humours indifferently, which may be after this sorte. ℞. of Diacatholicon, ℥. vi. of electuarie of Diacassia, ℥. ℥. of electuarie of roses, ℥. i. of Trifera persica, of Diastinico, ana, ℥. ii. Make a small potion with the decoction of cordiall flowers and frutes.

For the same intention, ye may minister this clister following, foure times a weeke. ℞. of the broth of vn salted flesh, li. ii. oz. of the decoction of Malloves, bzanne, and violets, ℥. ii. of honey of violets, ℥. ii. ℥. the yolks of two egges, of oyle of violets, ℥. ii. ℥. of commune oyle as much, and a little salt. And in the stede of a clister, ye may vse the suppositories afoze wzitten.

To comfort the heart, ye may apply this Epithemie. ℞. of water of roses, Melissa and buglosse, ana, ℥. vi. of wine of Pomgranades, and odoriferous wyne, ana, ℥. ii. of all the Saunders, ana, ℥. ii. of Saffron, ℥. i. of Camphore, graines two: Seeth them all together a little.

Item, to swage paine of the head, after vniuersall purgation, ye shall lay vpon y^e forehead, this Epithemie following. ℞. of water of roses, oyle of roses, wyne of Pomgranades, ana, ℥. i. the white of an Egge, applyed hot with a linnen cloute.

Here followeth a long sirupe, which they must vse that haue the saide feuer, to quench strange heate, & to swage thirst. ℞. of the water of barley, li. iii. water of buglosse, endive, Sozell, ana, li. i. of the wyne of Pomgranades. ℥. x. Make a Ruleb with white Sugar.

To recouer appetite, the patiēt may vse a sirupe of Cicozie, of this confectio. ℞. of Diarodo abbat. of the thre saunders, ana, ℥. i. of sirupe of Cicozie, and roses, ana, ℥. i. ℥. Mingle them. Or thus. ℞. of Aromaticum rosatum, ℥. ii. ℥. of Diamuscum, sirupe of Cicozie, ana, ℥. i. Mingle the & make trociskes with sugar. An vnction for the weakenesse of the stomake.

The fifth booke

R. of oyle of Wormewood, roses, and Mastike, ana. \mathfrak{z} . i. of Wormewood, Martozum, Mintes, Rosemarie, Squinantum, ana, a little, of Saffron, graines. ii. Putmiggess, Cloues, cinamome, ana \mathfrak{z} . i. of odoriferous wine, one ciath, of white ware. \mathfrak{z} . vi. seeth them all beside the ware till the wyne be consumed, and make a soft cerote, with the ware, Mastike, and a little Terebentine.

Here followeth a pot'on for the french pockes. **R.** of the rootes of Enula Campana, and Ruy. \mathfrak{z} . iiii. of the iuyce of anthos, maiden haire, wilde Mint, Benyziall, Galli. Polli. Mugwort, ana, \mathfrak{M} . i. of the rootes of Cicorie. \mathfrak{z} . iiii. of \mathfrak{y} rootes of Fenell, and Smallage, ana. \mathfrak{z} . ii. of the coddess of Sene, \mathfrak{z} . i. \mathfrak{P} . of Polipodie. \mathfrak{z} . x. of Saffron, graines iii. of agarike in trociskes, \mathfrak{z} . i. \mathfrak{P} . Seeth them all in ten pound of raine water, and a pound of honey, and a pound and a halfe of Sugar, till two partes of thre be consumed, whereof the patient must take in the morning one ciath, and must sweate in his bead afterward.

Vigosce-
roie.

This cerote following, is good for the french pockes confirmed. **R.** of swines grese oyle of roses, ana. \mathfrak{z} . xi. of wethers suet. \mathfrak{z} . iiii. of Cerusse, litarge of gold, ana. \mathfrak{z} . iii. of cleere Terebentine. \mathfrak{z} . i. \mathfrak{P} . Seeth them with a soft fire, the space of two houres, and make a soft cerote with white ware, then take them from the fire and stirre them about till they be lukewarme, and then put thereunto of quick silver quenched, six ounces, of liquide Storax, six drammes, incorporate the and styre them well together.

Here followeth a purgation which is good after the patient hath used the last potion twelue dayes. **R.** of Diacatholicon, of Cassia, ana. \mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{P} . Electuarie indi maioris, two drammes, of Trifera persica, one dram and a halfe, make a small potion with the common decoction, adding of Grupe of Violets one ounce.

Here ye shall note, that the sayde diseases is not contagious, but at the beginning, when it is the fourme of scabs.

Item, it is very good at the beginning, that the patient take some time, the purgation following. (Digestion with the lesse sirupe of Fumiterrie, & the iuyce of Endiue, with waters.

Waters of Endive, Fumiterie, and Hops, (presupposed.) R. of Diacatholicon, Cassia, ana. ℥. ℥. of an electuarie of Roses after Mesue, ℥. ii. of the confection of Hammech, ℥. i. of good Rubarbe, ℥. ℥. make a small potion with the common decoction, adding of sirupe of Violets, ℥. i. Or make it thus. R. of Diacatholicon, ℥. vi. of electuarie of Psillium, of Trifera persica, Diasinicon, ana. ℥. ii. of the confection of Hammech ℥. ℥. make a small potion, adding of sirupe of Violets, ℥. i. A plaister for Apostumes, wounds of the sinnowes: R. of husked Beanes, li. ii. seeth them in the brath of a sheeps head, or in Harbours lee, till they be wel sodden, then stamp them, and put vnto them of oyle of roses odoriferous and Camomill, ana. ℥. ii. Seeth them againe till they be thicke, adding the yolkes of two egges, of Saffron, ℥. i.

Here followeth the ordinance of pillies of Maister Nicholas de Furnarijs, which bee good against the Migraine, Ophthalmia, and swimming of the head. R. of Mirrhe, ℥. iii. of Aloes epatike, ℥. vi. ℥. of Saffron, ℥. ii. of all the Mirabolanes, ana. ℥. i. ℥. of Agarike in trociskes, ℥. iii. and a halfe, mingle them and make pills with water of Fenell. The receit is, ℥. i. and ℥. i. and a halfe. If ye adde to these things of Trifera Persica, ℥. v. Electuarij indi, Electuarij rosarum Mesue, ana. ℥. iii. of Triacle, ℥. i. of Cardus benedictus, Tormentill, Dozonike, ana. ℥. ii. they shall be good in the French pocks, and against the pestilence.

A potion against the stinging of Serpents, biting of mad dogges, the pestilence. R. of Tormentill, Ditanie, Cardus benedictus, ana. ℥. i. of Galens Triacle, ℥. ℥. of Saffron, one graine, of Citron seede, ℥. i. of a Smaragde, one graine, of Dozonike, ℥. i. of sirupe of the iuyce of Sorrell, water of Buglosse, ana. ℥. vi. of the wine of Pomgranads, of odoriferous wine, ana. ℥. ℥. mingle them.

Here followeth the ordinance of Vnguentum Basilicum the greater. R. of oyle of roses odoriferous, li. iii. of Colwes tallowe and Calues tallowe, ana. li. ℥. of swines grease, ℥. iii. of oyle of Camomill, Linseed, sweet Almonds, of hens grease & gosse grease, ana. ℥. ii. of Anthos, yarrow, centaurie & greaser, woodbind, S. Johns wort, ana. m. i. of roots of Madder, ℥. iii.

The fifth Booke

iii. of fine graine, ℥. i. ℥. of the leaues of Plantaine and Ribo
wozt, ana. m. ℥. of Cummin oyle, li. ℥. Stampe these things
and leaue them together the space of a weeke, then seeth the
with a ciath of good wine, and thre ounces of earth wormes
till the wine be consumed, so straine them, and put to the
Straining of Rosen of the pine tree, ℥. iii. of Colophonie, of
Pastike, ana. ℥. i. of ship pitch, ℥. x. of litarge of golde and
siluer, ana. ℥. iii. of Minium as much, seeth them till they
be verie blacke, euer stirring them about, adding in the end
of Terebentine, ℥. xiiii. and a sufficient quantitie of white
ware, seeth them againe a little, and make a softe Ce-
rote.

This is the ordinance of Vnguentum basilicum the lesse,
which swageth paine moze than the other, and is conueni-
ent in wounds of the sinnowes. R. of oyle of roses, ℥. iiii. of
Cummin oile, li. i. of fresh Butter, li. ℥. of Swines grease,
calues suet and colwes suet, ana. ℥. v. of Marow, Plantaine,
Woodbinde, Merueine, ana. m. i. of the rootes of Madder, of
earth wormes, ana. ℥. ii. of ship pitch, of Rosen of the pine, ana.
℥. ii. ℥. Stampe the hearbes, and incorporate them with
the oyles and fats, and so leaue them the space of a weeke,
then seeth them with a ciath of odouriferous Wine, till the
wine be consumed, so straine them, and put to the Straining
of Minium, ℥. iiii. of litarge of siluer, ℥. iii. seeth them againe
till they be blacke, and put to them of cleere Terebentine,
℥. vi. sufficient white ware, and make a soft ointment.

Here followeth a liniment good to remoue corrupt flesh
of Fozmice, proceeding of the French Pockes, and to drie
up redde bubbes in the forehead or in the necke, comming
in the sayde disease, and to remoue wartes. R. of the iuyce
of Lettise and Plantaine, of euerie one, two ounces, of Ga-
lens ointment, ℥. i. the whites of two egges, of Sublimate
well brated, ℥. i. beate them together, and labour the a good
while in a mortar of Lead.

This water is good for the same purpose. R. of Roch
Allum, thre drams, of Sublimate, ℥. i. of Salt Armoni-
ack, ℥. ii. of Barbours lee, a pound, of water of roses, ℥. iiii.
seeth them all till the third parte be consumed. And if yee
will

will haue it of greater desiccation, adde a little Verdigrease, when ye take it from the fire. The iuyce of the hearbe Verucaria, whereof we spake in the booke of simples, is good for the same purpose.

Auicenn saith, that the third part of a dram of Squinantum, with a little Pepper, comforteth the sinnowes and muscles. And if ye put thereunto of water of Camomill, ℥. v. and make a potion, it shall bee more comfortatiue, it shall take awaie yoring comming of repletion, and wearinesse of the members, and windinesse of the guttes. And therefore the decoction following is good for the same intention. And moreouer it swageth paines of the pockes, & breaketh windinesse of the matrice.

R. of Squinantum, ℥. i. of Anthos, ℥. ii. of swete Fenell, of Anise, ana. ℥. v. of Liquerice, ℥. v. of Mugwort, Pept, ana. m. ℥. of Cinamon, Putmiggess, Clones, Cubebes, ana. ℥. i. of good honie, ℥. iiii. of sirupe de duabus radicibus, without vinegar, of Sugar Taberzet, of euerie one, six ounces, of water of Camomill, Wormwoode, of euerie one, two pound, of water of Endiue and Fenell, ana. li. ℥. seeth them together till the fourth part be consumed, then straine them, and giue halfe a ciath of the straining actually hotte.

The roote of Squinantum comforteth a weake stomack, and the little leaues that growe about the roote, are good against venimous bitings.

An vnction for a weake stomacke. R. of Squinantum, ℥. i. of Mariorum, Mint, Wormwood, Mugwort, Pept, of euerie one, a little, of oyle of Mastike, Spike, and Quinces, ana, ℥. i. and a halfe, of odoriferous Wine, one ciath, seeth them till the Wine bee consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining of the spices of Aromaticum rosatum, of the spices of Diaraden abbatis, ℥. iiii. of white waxe, as much as shall suffice, make a liniment.

A potion for sharpe Feauers, and for the breaking of the skull, it may be giuen without Tamarindes. Take of raisons, ℥. ii. of damaske Prunes, of cleane Barlie, of euerie one, ℥. ℥. of Tamarindes, ℥. ii. of the wine of pomgranads,

℥. ii.

℥. iiii.

The fifth Booke

℞.iiii. Seth them all with six pound of raine water, and six ounces of fine Sugar, till the third parte be consumed, then straine them.

A potion for all Fistules. ℞. of Agrimonie, m.iii. of plantaine, m.ii. of the leaues of a wilde Olie, an handfull, of Jellyfloures, ℥.℥. of honie, ℥.iii. Seth them in wine of good odour with a little Scabious, till the fourth parte be consumed, and giue it in the breake of the daie, in the quantitie of halfe a ciath.

An artificiall iuyce to mortifie a fistule. ℞. of the iuyce of Agrimonie, three ounces, of the iuyce of Affodiles, ℥.ii. of the iuyce of Celidonie, ℥.i. of common salt, of Sal Armoniacke, ana. ℥.iii. of Sublimate, ℥.ii. of Verdigrease, of Roch allum, ana. ℥.i.℥. of Aqua vita, ℥.x. Seth them till halfe the water and iuyce be consumed, and cast the licour into the fistule with a siring.

After mundification of a fistule, this licour is conuenient. ℞. of the iuyces of Agrimonie and Plantaine, ana. ℥.ii. of the rootes of Paucedinis stamped, ℥.℥. of Aloes, Mirrhe, ana. ℥.ii. of Salt, of Roch allum, ana. ℥.℥. of honie of roses ℥.ii. of Aqua vita, ℥.i.℥. Seth them together till halfe the water and iuyce be consumed, and applie this liquor, as is aforesaid. For a trociske of Vinium against Fistules, resort to the eight booke of corrosiues. The manner to make the powder of Mercurie, is declared in the eight booke.

A liniment conuenient for a Spasme, proceeding through the hurt of the sinnowes, is thus made. ℞. of the seede of Saint Iohns wort, m.ii. of Anthos, m.i. of fresh Butter, li.℥. of oyle of Roses, Dill, Camomill, Violettes, Ipericon, of euerie one, two ounces, of Calues suet, three ounces, of the marrowe of colwes legges, two ounces, of the oyle of sweet Almondes, ℥.i. and a halfe, of goole grease, Duckes grease, hennes grease, ana. ℥.iii.℥. of earth wormes washed with wine, three ounces and a halfe, of good wine, one ciath and a halfe, seth them till the Wine be consumed, then straine them, and make a liniment with sufficient white ware, and dip cloutes therein in the foyme of a sparadrap, & binde them vpon the sore place.

A good oyle for pricked sinnewes. R. of the oyle of Ipericon, Elders, Euphorbium, ana. ℥. i. of braied Whimstones, ℥. x. of Armoniack, Bellium, Serapine, ana. ℥. i. of white vinegar, halfe a clath, of earth wormes washed with wine, ℥. i. ℔. Seeth them together till the vinegar be consumed, then straine them, & applie the oyle actuallie hot. The ointment following is good for the same purpose, and draweth out the matter that causeth a spalne. R. of the foresaid oile ℥. i. of Terebentine, halfe an ounce, of Goates and Calues tallow, ana. ℥. iii. of white Diaguilon gummed, ℥. x. of Armoniacke, of Bellium dissolued with vinegar, ana. ℥. ii. of Rosen of the pine tree, of Colophonie, Shippe pitch, ana. ℥. v. make a cerote with sufficient new ware.

Here followeth an oyle of our description, which is good for all goutes caused of colde and mixt humours, and also swageth paine comming of the crampe. R. of Cumene oile, li. i. ℔. of oyle of roses odoriferous, oyle of Camomill, ana. li. i. of oyle of a Fore, Spike, Ipericon, ana. ℥. ii. of oyle of Dill, ℥. i. ℔. of the iuyce of Camomill, Wormwood, Anthos, Bugwort, Calamint, ana. m. i. of Squinantum, m. ℔. of the seede of Ipericon, an handfull and a halfe, of Goose grease, Duckes grease, ana. ℥. iii. of the marrowe of a calues and a colwes leg, ana. ℥. x. of the rootes of Enula campana & walwort somewhat broken, ana. ℥. iiii. eight quicke Frogs, of earth wormes washed with wine, ℥. iiii. mingle these things together with a quart of good Wine, and so leaue them the space of a daie, then seeth them with a soft fire till the wine be consumed, then straine them, adding of clere Terebentine, ℥. ii. and a halfe, of Saffron, ℥. ii. Seeth them a little, and reserue this oyle as a treasure. And if ye will make it in the forme of a cerote, ye must adde two ounces of new ware.

A plaister against the gout. R. of husked Beanes sodden in the bzoath of flesh, foure ounces, stampe them and straine them, adding of oyle of Roses and Camomill, of Butter, and Swines grease, ana. ℥. ii. mingle them, and make a soft plaister with the yolkes of two egges, and of Saffron, ℥. i.

The fifth booke

Here followeth the ordinance of Vnguentum de Minio, which is good to heale vlcers of hard curation. R. of oyle of roses odoriferous, li. i. ℥. of oyle Myrtine, of Vnguentum Populeon, ana. ℥. iiii. of hennes grease, ℥. iii. of Cowes and weathers tallow, ana. li. ℥. of Swines grease, seauen ounces of litarge of golde and siluer, ana. ℥. ii. ℥. of Ceruse, ℥. iiii. of Minium, thre ounces, seeth them till they be blacke, and stirre them about, increasing the fire after ward halfe an houre, and put to of cleere Terebentine, ℥. x. with sufficient quantitie of white ware, make a soft Cerote, and let it seeth againe a little.

An ointment to cole, good for chafing of the yard, & other members, and killeth itching. R. of oyle of roses odoriferous ℥. iiii. of Galens ointment, of Vnguentum album camphoratum, Vnguentum populeon, ana. ℥. i. ℥. of the iuyce of Plantaine and Nighthade, ana. ℥. vi. of litarge of golde and siluer, ana. ℥. ii. mingle them and make a liniment in a mortar of Lead. The manner to make the liniment is this: When ye haue put the mineralls in a mortar, ye must put in the oyles and the iuyces, by little and little, one after another, stirring them euer about till they be well incorporated, and so put to the ointments.

Vnguentum de Tutia which is good for Cankers and hot vlcers, is thus ordeined. R. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle of roses complete odoriferous, ana. li. ℥. of Calues and Goates tallow, of Vnguentum rosarum Galeni, of Vnguentum populeon, ana. ℥. ii. ℥. of iuyces of Plantaine, Nighthade, and Sozell, ana. ℥. i. a halfe, of the Wine of Pomegranades, two ounces and a halfe., seeth them all with a soft fire till the iuyce and the wine be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining of Ceruse, of litarge of gold and siluer, ana. ℥. ii. and a halfe, of burnt Lead, of Antimony, ana. ℥. x. of Tutia Alexandrina, ℥. i. and a halfe, of brayed Camphore, ℥. i. Make a soft cerote, adding sufficient white ware. We must melt the ware with the straining, and after ward incorporate the mineralls, stirring them about the space of ii. houres in a mortar of Lead.

Vnguentum album camphoratum, of our description, is thus

thus made. R. of oyle of roses odoriferous, ℥.vi. of the tal-
lowe of a calfe and of a kid, ana, ℥.iiii. ℞ of Galens ointment
℥.ii. of Wine of Pomgranades, water of roses and Plantaine,
ana, ℥.iii. Seeth them all till the water and wine bee
consumed, then straine them, and put to the straining, of
white ware, ℥.ii. of Ceruse, ℥.iiii. of brayed Camphore, ℥.i.
℞ the white of two egges. When the ware is melted with
the straining, take it from the fire, and labour it till it bee
like warme, then put in the whites of egges, and afterwarde
the Camphore and Ceruse, and afterwarde incorporate
them well together. It is a good ointment in all hotte
matter.

An ointment of a dogges toord, which is good for maligne,
corrosiue, and gnawing vlcers. R. the toord of a dogge that
eateth bones, stamped and dried in an ouen, and poudered, ℥.
vi. of Ceruse, litarge of golde and siluer, ana. ℥.ii. of Para-
bolane citrine, of floures of Pomgranades brayed, ana. ℥.vi.
of burnt Lead, of Tutia preparate, ana, ℥. ℞ of Goates
milke, li.ii. of the floure of Lentiles, ℥.iiii. and a halfe. The
manner to make this ointment is this: We must quench
peeces of burning yron in the milke, and incorporate flower
and the dogges toord with the sayde milke, and seeth them
till they be thicke, adding of oyle of Roses omphacine, ℥.ii.
of oile Martine, ℥.i. ℞ of white ware, ℥.i. seeth them againe a
little, stirring them euer about, & then put in the minerals
and take them from the fire, & incorporate them in the forme
of an ointment.

Here followeth a fomentation and a cerote, verie good
to heale the hardnesse of the sinnowes and ioyntes. R. of
Camomill, Melilote, ana. m.i. of the roots of Holihocke, li. i.
of the seede of Fenugraeke and Linesæde, ana. ℥.iiii. Seeth
them in sufficient quantitie of broath wherein a shæpes
head hath bene sodden, till halfe be consumed, and foment
the place therewith, & after applie this cerote. R. of the oile of
a fore, lillies, sweet Almonds, ana. ℥. ℞ of agrippa & dialthea
ana. ℥.vi. of the marrow of the legs of a calfe & a colw, ana.
℥.ii. of ducks grease and hens grease, ana. ℥.v. of the fat of
a Beare & of a Badger, of gorse grese, ana. ℥.i. of Armoniack
℥.iii. dissola

The fifth booke

dissolued in vineger, ℥.iii. ℞. of Terebentine, ℥.i. ℞. Seth them with a little of the said decoction, till the decoction be consumed, and then put therebnto as much white ware as shall suffice.

To heale the tongue scorched thzough catarrhus, sharp, or salt mattier, descending from the braine, ye shall vse this ordinance. ℞. of Vnguentum Aegyptiacum, ℥.i. of sirupe of roses, sirupe of Mirt, ana. ℥.ii. rub the tongue thzee dayes with this remedie often times a daie.

The water following is for the same purpose. ℞. water of Plantaine, ℥.viii. of sirupe of roses, honie of roses, wine of Pomgranades, of euerie one, ℥.i. of Roch Allum, ℥.i. ℞. seth them a little. In this case it is good to chaw the leaues of Lettuse.

A singuler decoction for woundes that pearce into the breast. ℞. of Figges, number sixe, of Raisons, ℥.i. of Licorice, ℥.x. of cleane Barlie, m.ii. of Lentiles, m.i. of Melissa m.℞. of red Sugar, li.℞. Seth them all together in eight pounds of water, till two parts of thzee be consumed, then straine them, and if ye will haue it moze absteriue, adde of honie of roses, ℥.iii.

A Chapter of necessarie medicines for Chirurgi-
ons that vse the Sea.

WE declared in the former booke, with what medicines, as well simple as compound, Chirurgions must be furnished which vse the Sea. Now we will brieflie speake of those y Chirurgions must carrie with the in barkes and little ships. First, they must haue Wole armonie, Mirrhe, frankensence, Aloes, sanguis draconis, for broken bones, wounds of floure of bloud. And to make Vnguentum Aegyptiacum, & water of Allum, they must haue Roch Allum, verdigrease, and honie. Moreover, Terebentine and honie of Roses, to make mundificatiues of wounds and blacers. And they must carrie with them Vinium, a large of golde and silver, Ceruse, white ware, common elle, to make an ointment of Vinium.

Of cerotes & ointments, it shall suffice to beare with the

a cerote of Bescenie, or of gumme Climi, of our descriptiō,
and Vnguentum album of Rasis description, our sparadrap,
with Diaquilon, and Vnguentum Apostolorum.

Of sirupes, these be conuenient. A sirupe of Vineger,
called Acetosus simplex, a sirupe of the iuyce of Endiue or
de duabus radicibus, without vineger, honey of roses in smal
quantitie.

Of waters, these shall suffice, water of Endiue, of hops,
Borage, wormewood, fumiterry. Of Eiectuaries, they shal
haue with them Cassia, Diastinicon, Eiectuarum of Roses
after Mesue, and Diacatholicon. Of pilles, they must haue
pilles of Hiera cum agarico, pilles of fumiterry, the grea-
ter and the lesse.

Against the disease Opthalmia, they must haue water
of Roses, and a siefe without opium. Of oyles, these be ne-
cessarie, oyle of Roses, of Myrte, Camomille, and oyle om-
phacine, and it is conuenient that they haue with them the
floure of beanes, orobus, lynesede, fenugreke, and Aqua vi-
ta, to heate the wounds of the Mariners and other.

Thus (by the grace of God) we haue ended this presēt
booke, whose name be praised for euer and euer. Amen.

FINIS.

The interpretation of

strange words, vsed in the translation
of Vigo.



Bietis. Vigo, in one or two receiues, com-
maundeth to take of Abietis. ℥.ii & a half,
where he meaneth the rosin of the firre, or
Dene tree. I haue read also, that the Apo-
thecaries call Palmam Elatē, wherof the
oyle called Oleum Elatinum is made, Pal-
mam abietē. Palma, is a Date tree, and Abies, a firre tree.

Aborcement.

Aborcement, is when a child is borne out of season.

Abster-

Abster-

The Interpretation

Absterfue.

Absterfue, is that, which hath power to scoure.

Acacia.

Acacia, is a thorny tree growing in Egypte, which hath a white seede closed in coddies, whereout a medicinal iuyce is pressed. And there issueth also a gumme out of this tree, commonly called gumme Arabike: howbeit in the stede of true Acacia, they commonly vse the iuyce of Sloes. And therefore we haue so translated it sometimes.

Accidenties.

An accident is that, that may be in a thing, & away fro the said thing the selfe same thing remaining stil vndistroyed. As vehement paine may be an Apostume, or from it without remouing of the apostume. It soundeth word for word, chauncing to.

Acetositas citri.

I dyd translate it once or twise, the soluer iuyce of an Orange: howbeit the Apothecaries make this sirupe with the iuyce of a Citron (as they haue shewed me) Nicholaus Fuchsius teacheth that they be both of like vertue and effect. And Io. Agricola saith, that Citron signifieth an Orange, and also a Lemon. And because this name is doubtfull, I leue it to thy iudgement, good reader, whether thou wilt (when thou findest the ryndes of a Citron, or the iuyce) vnderstand an Orange or a ROME Citron.

Acorus.

Brusellius calleth Acorum, wilde floure de lyse. Mainard saith, that he was wont to vse Calamus aromaticus, in the stede of acorus. Some take it for Galingale.

Adiutorie.

They call the two bones which extend from the shoulders vnto the elbowes, ossa adiutoria.

Aematites.

Hematites, is a precious stone, & hath his name of bloody colour. For Hema in Greeke signifieth blood. It hath strength to heate, to thinne, and to scoure, and it is vled in medicines for the eyes.

Agarike.

Some

Some saye, that Agaricum is a roote, and some affirme, that it groweth to trees, lyke fode-stoles. It is found in wyldes places of Sarmatia, and also in Galatia, and Cicilia, and it dryueth out flegme and cholere, but not speedely.

Agrippa.

Agrippa is an Oyntment described in Galens Antidotarie.

Albugineus.

Albugineus is that, y pertaineth to the white of the eye.

Alcohol.

The barbarous auctours vse Alcohol, or (as I finde it sometimes wyritten) alcofol, for most fine powder.

Alchachinga.

Alchachinga, is taken for the second kynde of Pighe. Plinie calleth it Halicacabum.

Alleluya.

They vse this word, Alleluya, for a kinde of thre leaved grasse, which is sowre in taste.

Almocatim.

The barbarous wyters call y nether bones of the head Almocatim.

Aloes.

Aloe, is the liquoz of an herbe, brought vnto vs out of India. Some affirme, that the maner of making it is this. They stampe the herbe, and draw out the slimie ioyce, and lay it to the fire, till it boyle, & than they set it a sunning, till it be drye. And that, that is purest, they call Succotrine, or Succocitrine, that which is in the middle, being lesse pure, Hepatike, and finally, that which sinketh to the bottome, & is as it were the dregges, they call Cabaline. Aloe is bitter in taste, and of an hot and dry complexion. It purgeth choler, and comforteth the stomake, & is moreover of great effect in wounds.

Althea.

Dioscorides writeth, that Althea, is a kind of wild malolowes, hauing round leaues, and flowers, lyke Roses, it is commonly taken for Holihocke, and so I haue euer translated it. Notwithstanding the Chirurgeons, beyonde the Sea,

vse

The Interpretation

Use of the Malice for Akhen.

There be many kindes of Alumes: But the most knowne, which they commonly call, Iamienum Zuccatum, or Rotundum, and Koch Alum. Alum hath vertue to binde, and therefore it is called Stipteria in Greke, and it is moze ouer absterline, or scouring.

Ambrosia

Ambrosia, is commonly taken for wylde Sage.

Ameos.

Ameos, Ammi, in the genetive case, Ammeos, is a white seede, hot and dry, in the third degree. It groweth by the cite of Egypt, called Alexandria. In seede of this herbe, some vse the seede of Cheruell.

Amygdale.

At the roote of the tongue, there be (as it were) two fleshy kernelles, lyke sponges, called in Greke Paristhmia, in latine, Tonsille, and of the later doctours, Amygdale, that is Almonds.

Amydum.

They corruptly vse this word Amydum, for that, that is called in Greke Amylon, and it is the iuyce or mylke of wheat, steeped in water certain dayes, & after ward pressed.

Anthera.

Though Vigo thinketh Antheram, to be the yellow in the myddest of a Rose, yet Cornelius Celsus, saith, that it is a composition for the diseases of the mouth, wherein Roses enter.

Anatomic.

Anatomic, is a Greke worde, and signifieth the cutting vp of a mans bodie, or of some other thing.

Anacardinum mel.

They call the iuyce of Anacardus Honey, Anacardine. And whan they saye, that Anacardus is the fruite of a tree, called Pediculus Eliphantis, which groweth in Scicilia, and Apulia. The honey or iuyce of this fruite, burneth bloud, and rooteth by warts.

Animall spirits.

Resort to vitall spirits.

Anodine.

Things which are without grieve, are called in Greke, Anodina. Howbeit, Vigo vseth the word for thinges that remove paine.

Antecedent.

Antecedent, Going before.

Antidota.

Antidota, are medicines to be received within the bodie, whereof there be three differences. For some are geuen against poison, some against the stinging of venemous beasts, or Serpents: and some heale diseases gathered of corrupt meates, and drinks. They call a booke wherein such medicines are described, an Antidotarie.

Anthos.

Anthos, in Greke, signifieth a flower, howbeit, it is commonly vset, for the flowers of Rosemarie.

Antimonium.

Antimonium, is a beyne of the earth like lead, howbeit it hath this difference from a metall. A metall melteth, Antimonium is brayed, and will be burnt rather than molten, it is cold and drye, in the third degree. And it is put in collyries for the eyes. &c.

Anthrax.

Anthrax, is engendred when grosse and boyling bloud, leaning to some part of the bodie, burneth the skinne. For Anthrax in Greke, signifieth a cole: and for the same cause it is called Carbunculus in latine, which is a diminutive of carbo, a cole.

Apium risus.

Apium risus, is taken for Batrachion, which is thought to be Crowsote, and it is called Betrachion, or Ranunculus, because Frogges delight therein. And therefore the later auctours call it Apium ranium. And they saye, that it is called Apium risus, because the man that eateth thereof, dyeth laughing, for risus signifieth laughing, which auctours assigne to that, that groweth in Sardinia.

Aphorisme.

Apho-

The Interpretation

Aphorismus, signifieth a distinction. *Ubi dicitur de aphorismo*

Aposteme.

Aposteme, is a passion wherein the things are sondred, which before were ioyned together, wherefore there remaineth an empty space, which receueth a wyndie or moist substance or both. And the sayde substance fretteth the partes about, making roome for him selfe. In latin it is called abcessus.

Aqua gariofilata.

Aqua gariofilata, is the water of Cloues: as it appeareth in the fourth booke of Abzidgements. Howbeit, because gariofilata is commonly taken for Zelosoures, for that they haue the odour of Cloues, called Gariophili. I think I did translate it once, the water of Zellisoures. Here ye shall note, that though Gariofilata be commonly taken for Zellisoures, yet other well learned men thinke it to be Quies, and so perchaunce I haue translated it some times.

Armoniake.

Dioscorides calleth that, that Vigo calleth Armoniake, Ammoniacum, of Ammos, which signifieth sande. For it is the liquoz of a shrub in Affrica, called Agafillis, which salet upon sande, and so is found in cloffes. Ammoniacum also, is a kinde of salt founde vnder sande.

Arcula puerorum.

Arcula puerorum. The later writers of Chirurgie, vsing an Arabike terme, call the blisterings, which through corrupt mylke, happen in the rofe of childzens mouthes, Alocola. If this be not the disease which Vigo calleth Arcula, I can learne of no man what it should be.

Aristologia.

Aristologia, hath his name for y^e it helpeth greatly women in labour, for the expulsion of the secondes. There be two kindes hereof, the male, and the female. The male is called long, the female, rounde. The roote of the female is rounde, lyke a rape, but the male is an ynch thicke, and a span long.

William Turner, a man (besides his other learning, of excellent knowledge in herbes) shewed me that he found this herbe

Herbe in Italye, with a fruite fashioned lyke a pere : And he gaue me seedes to set, howbeit, they prospered not.

Aromatike.

Aromata, be spices of good odour. Aromatike, is that, that hath the nature and qualitie of good spices.

Arsenike.

Arsenicon, is a Greke word, and is called in latin Auripigmentum, because it hath the colour of golde. And it is digged out of mynes, and hath vertue to gnaw, to bynde, to repress. It rayseth bladders lyke fire : and finally, it rowseth up haires, and causeth baldnesse. Vigo vseth Arsenicke, and Auripigmentum, for two things : which difference I finde not in learned auncient authors.

Aromaticum Rosatum.

Aromaticum Rosatum, is a confection made of red Roses, Saunders, Cinamome. &c. to comfort the heart and the stomake.

Arthetica.

Arthritis, is when there is weaknesse in all the ioyntes of the bodie, a naughty humour flowing to the same. It is called Podagra, when the humour is in the fete, and Chiragra when it is in the hands, Ischia dica, (or as they call it) Sciatica, when it is about the hucklebone, which is called Ischion in Greke.

Arterie.

An Arterie is the way, passage, or conduit, of the natural spirits, as a veine is the way of bloud.

Afa.

Afa fetida, is a stinking gume, which healeth vehemently.

Asparage.

Asparagus, is an herbe full of braunches and long leaues lyke Fenell, his roote is great, long, hauing a bunch.

There be two kindes hereof. The garden Asparage, is a good meate for the stomake, and loseth the belly.

Afsignatio.

Afsignation : appointing.

Assarum bacchar.

The Interpretation

Some call Affarum, wylde Spikenarde. Some Affarum bacchar. It is an herbe of good odour, hauing leaues lyke yuye, sauing that they be lesse, and rounder. The floure of this herbe is of purple coulour, wherein there are seedes lyke the stones of Grapes. This herbe healeth and prouoketh vyne. Hermolaus Barbarus teacheth, that there is a difference betwene Affarum and Bacchar, though their vertues are lyke. Ruellius sayth, that Bacchar is called in the countrie, our Ladyes gloues.

Aspis.

Aspis, is a venemous serpent, whose stinging bringeth heuinesse of the head, and sleepinesse.

Attractiue.

That is called attractiue, that hath strength to draw to a place.

Attrition.

Attrition, wearing a sonder.

Augmentation.

Augmentatio. Increase.

Atramentum minerale.

Atramentum minerale, or Metalicum, groweth together in Mines of brasse, and seemeth to be of the nature of brasse. It hath the same strength to burne that vitrioll Romane hath.

Baurach.

Baurach is the some of the Salt, called Nitrum, and therefore it is called in Greeke, Aphronitrum.

Baucia.

The later writers call Pastinacum (that is Parsnepes,) Bauciam.

Bedeguar.

Serepion teacheth, that Bedeguar, is that that Dioscorides calleth Spinam albā, which groweth in the mountaines and woodie places, with rough and pricking leaues, purple leaues, and an hollow stalke, and whitish in the top, whereof it hath a pricke head.

Bechichie.

Bechichie, I thinke they would saie Bechie, that is, against the

the cough. For Bechion, signifieth the cough in Greeke.

Ben.

Ben, Dioscorides calleth Ben balanon myrepficam, and the Latines Gladen Vnguentariam. And the said author teacheth, that it is the fruit of a tree growing in Aethiopia, Aegypt, and Africa, about the bignesse of an hassill nut, which fruit being pressed, sendeth out a liquoz, which they vse in precious ointments.

Biabor.

Loke in vitis alba, for the Italians cal vitis alba, viabor.

Bdellium.

Bdellium is a liquoz of a tree of Arabie.

Bisantia.

The Pandectarie saith, y Bizantia is the iuyce of hearbs that prouoke vaine.

Blaccebisantie.

Blaccebisantie, be shell fishes founde in India, in waters, by which Spiknard groweth, and they eate the Spiknard, and therefore haue a pleasant and aromatike odour. The smoake hereof draweth downe the seconds of women, and the same raiseth them vp that haue the falling sicknesse. The Latines call them Vngues odoratos.

Bole armenie.

Bole armenie is a veine of redde earth found in Armenie.

Boras.

Boras, other write it Borax, and Plinie saith, that it is a liquoz in pits, running by a veine of golde, and by the colde of Winter it is hardened. It is called in Greeke Chruscolla, as if you would saie, the glue of golde.

Bozomus.

This word Bozomus is found in no good author y euer I chaunced to see. Bromus in Greeke, signifieth the Cozne which we call Otes, lette the reader iudge, whether Vigo vse bozomus for bromus.

Bruscus.

Some think, that Bruskus is a wylde Myrt. It hath leaues pricking in the ende, and a fruite lyke Cherries. The la-

The Interpretation

times call it ruscum. In some places they make besomes of it, to sweepe pavements. I found it Englished in an olde wrytten booke, litholme. Some call it gueholme.

Bubo.

Bubo, is a swelling in the kernells. In the pestilence it is wont to appeare in the necke, in the flankes, and vnder the arme holes.

CAncrena. Gangrena, is when some part of the bodie thorough great inflammation dieth, but is not yet perfectly dead, when it is perfectly dead, and without feeling: it is called Spahcelos in Greke, which they haue turned to Ascachillos, sideratio in latine. Some say, that Gangrena, is when a member is apt to putrisie. Ascachillos, when it is putrified, but hath not all partes of putrefaction. Esthiomenos, when a member hath all degrees of putrefaction.

Camphore.

Camphora, (or as some wryte it) Caphura, is a gumme of red colour, spottie. And it is colde and dry, in the third degree. It stoppeth bloud with vinegar, and defendeth hot apostumes. &c.

Cantharides.

Cantharides, are certaine (as it were) flies of sundrie colour, of long bodies, hauing yelow, and crooked strakes on their winges. They haue strength to draw heate to the ouermost part of the bodie, and to blyster.

Capsula cordis.

Capsula cordis, called Pericardion, in Greke, is the skin that couereth the heart, the skaberde or sheeth of the heart.

Caput monachi.

Caput monachi, soundeth a Monkes head, & it is thought to be the herbe which the Grecians call Buphthalmion, that is, ore eye, and which we call Maywæde.

Cardus Benedictus.

Cardus benedictus, Ieremie Tragus saith, that they are deceined which thinke that Cardus benedictus is groundswell or Houselæke, & he iudgeth it to be Cardus, which is a thistle bearing flowes somewhat redder than purple, some
call

call it *Colofethiffell*.

Cassia.

Cassia fistularis ornigra, is a fruit long, round, hollewe, containing in it a licour conicaled, which is diuided by certaine spaces, as it were with thin peeces of woode, it purgeth boiling choler. There groweth another *Cassia* in Arabia, of colour lyke *Cozall*, of a pleasaunt odour, and it is called commonlie *Cassia lignia*. It healeth, dryeth, and bindeth, &c.

Castoreum.

Castoreum, is the stone of *Castor*, which is a beast that liueth partlie in the water, and partlie in the earth, called of some a *Beauer*. *Castoreum* hath vertue against Serpents, it prouoketh néesing, the floures, &c.

Cataplasma.

Many put no difference betwene *Cataplasma* and *Emplastrum*. Howbeit properlie *Cataplasma* is made of greene hearbes stamped, and sodden in water till they be soft, and differeth from a plaister, for they put oyle to a plaister after the decoction of hearbes.

Catarrhus.

Catarrhus commeth of *Catarrheo*, which signifieth, to flow downe, to runne downe. For when an humour descendeth from the braine, they call it a *Catarrhe* or rume.

Cataract.

They call it a *Cataract*, when a slimie humour growen together like *Ise*, betwene the skinner of the eies, *Coznea* and *Coniunctiua* commeth about the apple of the eie. In latine it is called *Suffusio*, in Greeke *Hipochyma*.

Cauterie.

Cauterion is an hot yron, and it commeth of *Caio*, *Causo*, which signifieth to burne. They call an actuall *Cauterie*, a burnt yron, a potentiall, that that is without fire and yron, but hath partlie lyke strength, as *Vnguentum Aegyptiacum*, &c.

Celidonie.

Salendine is called *Celidonia*, because that the swallowes

iii. ii.

refers

The Interpretation

restore sight to their young birds therewith. For Chelidon in Greeke, signifieth a Swallow.

Centorie the greater.

Leonardus Fuchsius thinketh that to be Centaurie the greater, which the Apothecaries call Thapōticum. Centaurie the lesse is called Fel terre, that is, the gall of the earth, by reason of his great bitterness.

Cerote.

Ceratum hath his name of Cera, that is, Ware, for it is compound of oyles, Terebentine, and Ware.

Cerusse.

Cerussa is made with strong vinegar and Lead. It hath vertue to mundifie and to scoure.

Charabe.

Carabe is used for Succinum, which is the gum of a black Poplar tree.

Chalcantum.

Chalcantum is a conioled liquoz, found in the mines of Bzasse. The Romanes because of the blacke colour, called it Attramentum, and because that skinners used it in their shops called Sutrine, they added Sutorium. Chalcos in Greeke soundeth bzasse.

Chamepiteos.

Chamepitis is commonlie & falselie taken for an hearbe that groweth in Cozne, of no odour, hauing grayish or blewish colour. Herman of Nuenar counsaileth to use Saint Johns wort in stead thereof. The worde soundeth as you would saie, a lowe pine tree, and it is an hearbe hauing the leaues and sent of a pine tree, which Robert Record, a man for his singuler learning and great trauaile in searching of hearbes, right worthe to bee remembred, shewed vnto me, and (as he sayd) he found it in an hill in Kent. It is about halfe an handfull high, and (as is aforesaid) it hath the semblance of a pine tree leafe, and the saour of the same. So y by the description it appeareth to be true Chamepitis.

Cheiri.

Some take Cheiri for yeolow violets.

Chilis.

Chile

Chile in Greeke, signifieth nourishment.

Chrisomela.

Chrisomela soundeth word for word, golden apples. The best of this fruit are brought out of Strinenia. They be good for an hot stomacke. Otho saith that Quinces are called Chrisomela.

Centrum galli.

The author of the Pandects saith, that Centrum galli, is Gallitricum, which is Clari, a kinde of maiden haire, but is falselie thought to be. And he saith also, that it is Hierabotanum, that is, Werueine. Simon Genuensis saith, that it is a great hearbe, having purple floures, bending to whiteness, and that it is called in Ferraria, Saint Johns hearbe. In an olde booke I found it englished Schawort. Some thinke it to be Oculus Christi.

Cicatrife.

A cicatrife is the scarre of a wound.

Cicers.

Cicers is a kinde of pulse like peason.

Cimolia

Cimolia is a kind of earth brought out of Sardinia, Creta, and also Spaine. It is good against the burning of fire, and it hath vertue to binde and to drie.

Climanum.

Climenon is an hearbe which hath a square stalke like a Beane stalke, and leaues like Plantaine. A iuyce is strained out of the roote of it, which is good for them y^e spit blond.

Clister.

Clister commeth of Clizeia, which signifieth to wash. It is called also Enema, of Eniemi, to cast in.

Collirie.

Colliria are medicines to be applied to the eies, & there be two kinds thereof: one is liquid & clere, & that now is commonlie called Collirion, the other is drie, and that they call barbarouslie a sief. In Greeke the first is Hydrocollourion, the second Perocollouron.

Colofonia.

Colofonia is called Pix Greca, y^e is, Greeke pitch, because

Al.iii.

that

The Interpretation

that there is great abundance thereof in Græke land. It is hot in the second, and drie in the first degree.

Coloquintida.

Colocinthis is a wilde and bitter gourd. It hath vertue to purge. The Apothecaries call it Coloquintida, for Colocinthida in the accusatiue case.

Coniunct.

Coniunct, is ioyned together.

Coniunctiua.

The seauenth skinne of the eye, called in Latine Coniunctiua, is called in Græke, Epiphephycoes, because it groweth to the other tunicles, & make vp the eye in the outward part.

Commisſure.

Commisſura is, when two things are set ioyned, or souldred together, like a seame.

Common seedes.

The hot common seedes are these, Anise seede, Parslie seede, Fenell seede, Smallage seede, the seede of Asperage and Bruscus. The common colde seedes called the greater, are these, Cucumber, Gourd, Melon, and Citron seeds. The common colde seedes called the lesse seedes, are the seedes of Endiue, Purslane, Lactuse, Scariole, or white Endiue.

Conglutinatiue.

Conglutinatiue, is that that hath strength to glue together.

Consolidation.

Consolidation is ioyning or souldring together.

Contraction.

Contraction is, when a thing is drawen together.

Constrictiue.

Constrictiue is that which hath vertue to strain or bind together.

Consolida the greater.

Consolida the greater, is Conſerie, after the opinion of all Chirurgions. Consolia the lesse (as Dioscorid. saith) groweth in stones, & hath branches like Dwayne, & tops like thyme. It is a plant all woodie, of sweet taste, prouoking spittle. Consolida media, is commonly taken for daisies, howbeit the Chirurgions in Flanders take it for dog fenell, which is a weed growing among cozne like Camomill. Consolida regalis is called

called in Dutch Ritter sporen, that is, knights spur, because it hath a pleasant blew floure, fashioned like a spur. All these be called Consolide, because they haue vertue to con-
found and glue wounds together.

Coraline.

Coralina is thought to be Brion, which is Gosse, growing to stones in the sea, & killeth the wormes of young children.

Cordiall.

They call that Cordiall, that comforteth the heart.

Corrosiue.

Corrosiue is that which hath power to gnaw & to eat a waie.

Crisis.

Crisis signifieth iudgement. Loque Interminatio ad crism.

Crassula.

They make three kinds of Crassula, the greater, the lesse, and the meane. The greater hath thicke leaues like House-
leeke. The lesse is Vermicularis. The meane Cardus bene-
dictus, after the common opinion. Some call Crassula ma-
ior orpin, and Crassula minor, Stoncrop.

Cubebes.

Cubebes are the seeds of a tree growing in India, whereof
some be hot like Pepper, some bitter, &c. They prouoke
vrine and breake the Stone.

Cuscuta.

Cuscuta, Dodder. It wrappeth it selfe about flaxe, & there-
fore it is called Podagra lini, that is, flaxes gout.

Cyperus.

Cyperus is a rush of sweete odour growing in Siria, and
in the Isles called Cyclades, the rootes whereof are vsed in
medicines to heate, and to prouoke vrine. There is another
kinde of Cyperus in India, and the roote of it is like Ginge-
r. It remoueth hairs being annointed vpon one
place, &c.

Ciath.

Ciathus is a measure containing in waight of Wine, one
ounce, three drams, and foure Siliquas. Siliqua is the third
part of Obolus, Obolus is halfe a scruple.

In, iii.

Cicla-

The Interpretation

Ciclaminus.

Ciclaminus is an hearbe hauing leaues Iuie, purple, chaungeable, with white spots aboue & beneath. The floure of it is like a rose, of colour enclining to purple. The iuyce of the stalke of this hearbe powred into the nose with honie, to purge the head.

Dianucum.

Dianucum is made of the iuyce of the rindes of walnuts and honie. They vse this medicine when humors descend from the head to the bzeast and weland.

Digestiue.

In Chirurgerie, a digestiue is taken for that that prepareth the mattier to mundification or cleansing. Holwbett properlie digestion is, when good iuyce is distributed into all the parts of the bodie by the veines.

Desiccatiue.

Desiccatiue is that that hath vertue to drie.

Dialthea.

Dialthea is a confection made of Holihockes.

Diagredium.

Diagrediu is y iuyce of scamonie, holwbett it is couerfailt.

Diaciminum.

A confection of Cummin.

Diaphinicon.

Diaphcenicon is a confection made of Dates. Phoenix in Græke, signifieth a Date tree.

Diophoretica vis.

Vis diaphoret, is strength to discusse.

Dianthos.

Dianthos is a confection made with floures, which is given to pensive and troubled persons, to cause mirth.

Diamoron.

A confection made of Mulberies.

Diaponphilicos.

Diapopholix is y ointmet made of Tutia. Resort to Tutia.

Diarodon.

A confection made of roses.

Diacartamus.

Diacar-

Diacartamus, is a confection made of garden Saffron.

Diametre.

Diametros, is a right line equally cutting a figure, where it is longest.

Didimi.

Didimi, be the two stones. Howbeit Mundine and Vigo vse this word for the two skinner, which couereth y stones.

Dictamnus.

The true Dictamnus, groweth onely in Candie. Howbeit practisians haue found profit in our Ditany, and therefore it is to be vled.

Dilatation.

Dilatation, is enlarging.

Diuretike.

Diuretike, prouoking vrine, oz that hath vertue to proueoke vrine.

Doronici.

Doronici, are little rootes of swete reliffe, like vnto Calamus aromaticus, and they are brought fro the East partes.

Dragagantum.

Tragagantha is a brode and a wooddie roote appearing about the earth, where out many lowe braunches spring, spreadding them selues all about. There cleaueth to this roote, a gummy liquoz of a bright colour, and somewhat swete in tast, which they call commonly Dragagantum.

Dregge.

Leonardus Fuchsius thinketh that Tragea, commeth of Tragemana, which signifieth ionkets, oz delicate meates vled in the ende of dinner oz supper.

Disuria.

Disuria, is difficultie of pissing.

Embroke.

Embroche, cometh of embrocho, which signifieth to raine. And it is an embrocation, when we drop down liquoz from a hyer place, vpon some part of the bodie, & vpon the head.

Elaterium.

iii. v.

Elate

The Interpretation

Elaterium, is the iuyce of a wylde Cucumber.

Elebore.

There be two kinds of Eleborus, namely, white & black. The white hath leaues like Planten, but shorter & blacker. The blacke hath leaues lyke the leaues of the plaine tree, somewhat lesse iagged about. The rootes thereof be small, thinne, and black, which are vsed in medicines to purge melancholye.

Electuarium de dactylis, is an Electuarie of Dates.

Eliuation.

Eleuare, signifieth to lyft vp, eleuation, when a thing is raysed vp.

Eminences.

Eminencia, is when a thing standeth not.

Emunctories.

Emunctoria, be the clensing places, as the flankes, the arme holes. &c.

Emborisma.

Emborisma, is a swelling, which commeth of a wounde of an arterie, when the flesh leaning vpon the arterie, commeth to a cicatrice, but the vlcer of the arterie, is neither growne together, neither hath reueued a cicatrice, noz is stopped with flesh.

Epiglottis.

Epiglottis, is a little peece of flesh, which commeth from the roote of the tongue, and couereth the toppe of the pyper, or welsande.

Epilepsia.

Epilepsia, is the disease commonly called the falling sicknesse.

Epithema.

Epithema, commeth of epitheco, which signifieth to lay on. And it is made of stilled liquours, and other simples layed vpon a place with wet cloutes.

Epithimum.

Some saye that Epithimum groweth with out a roote, and hath as it were thinne haire wounde together lyke a bottome.

The

The flowers thereof be very small, white, and lyke the flowers of Thyme. Musa saith, that Epithimū is as it were redde haire growing about certaine herbes.

Eradicatiue.

That is eradicatiue, that hath power to roote out.

Erectum, is raised out.

Eringium.

They commonly take eringium, for Scholine, which is an herbe hauing prickles lyke a thistle, and rootes sweetish in tast, and groweth by the Sea syde.

Eschare.

Eschara, is the hardnesse, or crust that remaineth after the burning of a wound, or vicer.

Essare.

Essere, or essare, be called of Paulus Aegineta, Epenictides, because these little redde pusshes bzeake out in the night season.

Estiomenos.

Estiomenos, is an eating soze. For Esthiomar, in Græke, signifieth to eate. Vigo is deceined in serching the original of this worde.

Ermoline.

Ermolinus is an herbe, whereof I haue found nothing written. Howbeit the Apothecaries affirme y they haue it.

Expulsiue.

Expulsiue is hauing vertue to dry out.

Eufrage.

Eufrage, hath a little leafe iagged about, and a yelow flower, and bicause it is a singuler remedie for the eyes, it is called in Græke Ophthalmica.

Euphorbium.

Euphorbium, is a liquor of a tree growing in Affrica, of vehement heate.

Excoriation.

Excoriation, is when the skinne is chaffed away.

Excrefences, outgrowings.

Exiture, outbzeakings, outgoings.

Excicca-

The Interpretation

Exciccation: Drying.

Extirpation.

Extirpation, is when a thing is plucked up by the roote.

Eupatorium.

Leoniceus thinketh Eupatorium to be Agrimonie. It hath one onely stalke, woody, blackish, straight, thinne, rough. The leaues be lyke sinckfoyle, or hempe leaues, and it hath his name of King Eupator.

Fauus.

Fauus, signifieth an honey combe, & sometimes it is used for a swelling, which hath holes in the skinne, whereout there is strained a grosse humour lyke Honey. In Greke it is called Cerion.

Filius ante patrem.

Filius ante patrem, is an herbe hauing tuftes, or heads from which other braunches springe, bearing tuftes also. And therefore it is called Filius ante patrē, that is, the sonne before the father, or impia, that is wicked. This herbe is good for the Quince.

Fistula.

Fistula, is an hollow soze, & it is so called because it hath an hollownesse lyke a pype. For the same cause the Grecians haue named it Syringes.

Flebotomie.

Phlebotomie signifieth the cutting of a veine, or phleps is a veine, and thomos signifieth cutting, or a cut, of tēno, to cut.

Flammula.

Flammula, is sperewort.

Focilia.

Focilia, the two bones from the elbow to the hand, and also the two bones of the legges are called Focilia.

Fomentation.

Fomentum, commeth of foueo, to cherish, because it cherisheth with his heate, the partes of the bodie, wherevnto it is applyed. For it is called a fomentation, when liquoz is layed vpon a member with a sponge, or cloutes.

For-

Formica.

Formica, is a little excrescence, or out growing in the skinne, somewhat broad about the bottome, which when it is scratched, causeth as it were, the stinging of an Ant, or Bismare, and therefore it is also called in Greke, Myrmecia.

Fragments.

Fragments, are little peeces.

Fractures.

Fractures are breakings.

Froncles.

Frunculus, is a swelling engendred of grosse humours, and for the most part it appeareth in fleshy places. When it is gathered in the skinne onely, it is gentle, but when it cometh from a deepe place, it is maligne.

Fumes.

Fumes, is smokes or vapours.

Furcula.

Furcula, is called of better latine men, Iugulus, or clavicula, and it is the higher part of Thozar. I call Thozar that space which is compassed on both the sides with rybbes. And the nether part of Thozar is called septum transversum: In English Iugulus, is called the canell bone.

Galbane.

Albanum, is the liquoz of a tree in Siria, which they call Metopium. It is counterfitted with Kalsine, and Amoniack.

Gallitricum.

Herman, Earle of Nuenar writeth thus of Callitrichon. Dioscorides, (saith he) vnder the name of Adianthon, describeth an herbe, which is called of some, Capillus veneris, of some Callithricon, (in English we call it mayden haire). There is an other kinde which is called politrichon, & they grow both in wette stons, and in pyttes. Some call politrichon, Saxifrage, and it hath round leaues, and broader then callithricon. Wherefore the later wyters erre shamefully, thinking callitrichon, or (as they corruptly pronounce it)

Galli-

The Interpretation

Gallitricum, to be an herbe of the garden with great leaues called Clary, but true callitrichon, is capillus veneris, or Maiden haire. Callitricon, signifieth in Greke, sayze haired, Pol-
litricon much haired.

Gallia muscata.

Gallia muscata, is a confectiō made of vnripe Dates, or the rindes of Pomgranades and Muske. It comforteth the stomake and the liuer, and restraineth vomiting, when it commeth of a moyst cause. Nicolas sayth, that it is made of Mastike, Camphore, Cynamome, Cloues, Putnigges, Rose water, and Muske.

Gargarisme.

A Gargarisme is, when we cause water to bubble in our throttes, not suffering it to go downe.

Gariofilata.

Some take Gariofilata, for Auens, some for Telli flower.

Clandules.

Glandules be kernels.

Gentiane.

Gentiane, hath his name of Gentis, the King of Illyrie, which found this herbe first, as some thinke. Iohn Agrigola, sayth, that a certaine olde Phisition affirmed vnto him, that if a man dyd eate fasting euery day a little of the roote of this herbe, it would p̄serue health, and keepe the senses vnhurt.

Gramen.

Gramen, called in Greke Agrostis, is an herbe hauing braunches ful of knots or ioynts, which crepe by the ground, & roote the selues. The leaues of it be sharpe, hard, & broad.

Gummi elemi.

Gummi elemi, is the gumme or liq̄or of the Oliue tree of Aethiopia, for Elea, in Arabik, signifieth an Oliue tree.

Gypsum.

Gypsum, is of the nature of chaulke, and there be many kinds of it, as Plinie saith, which it wold be to long to recit.

Girus solis.

Girus solis, signifieth the compassing of the Sunne, and they so call that herbe Heliotropion, because his leues turne
with

With the declination of the Sunne. Reade the next word.

Heliotropion.

Heliotropion, is so called, because it turneth about with the Sunne. And though there be many herbes that turne about with the Sunne, yet Dioscorides maketh two kindes thereof. The first he calleth the greater, and it hath leues like Basile, but that they be whiter and greater, and a white flower, somewhat bending to purple, and bowed in, lyke the tayle of a scorpion, and it groweth in rough places. The second, or lesse groweth in marly places, and hath rounder leaves then the other.

Herbe saint Marie.

Vigo useth Herbe saint Marie, for Perficaria, which is thought to be Arselmert.

Herisipelas.

Herisipelas, is a swelling of hot boyling, and thin blood. Or it is a fluxe mingled with bloud, and yelow cholere, being hotter than they should be. It is called in latine Ignis perficus, though Vigo make a difference of them.

Herpes.

Herpes. commeth of herpe, in which signifieth to crape, and it is a passion engendred of pure yelow cholere, without the admixion of any other humour. If the substance be grosse, and aygre, it ulcereth the skinne vnto the flesh, and is called Herpes esthiomenos, that is, eating or gnawing Herpes. But if it be thinne, and lesse aygre, it rayseth vp little pustles lyke the grayne called milium, and therefore it is called miliaris herpes.

Hermodaetile.

Hermodaetilus, is called of some a wyldc lillie. It hath a white flower fashioned lyke the flowre of Saffron, and a round roote, lyke an Dynion. And the sayde roote purgeth Begune, and therefore is good for goutes.

Humectatiue.

Humectatiue, moysting.

Humiditie.

Hu-

The Interpretation

Humiditie, moisture.

Hydromel.

Hydromel, is meate made of water and Hony.

Hyemal.

Hyemal, is that, that pertaineth to winter, hymen, is a thinne skinne, in maydens, and a token of their virginitie. For it is broken in a woman defloured.

Hypericon.

Hypericon, Saint Johns wort.

Impetigo.

Impetigo, is a deformitie of the skin, which may lightly grow to a leproie. There is another deformitie of the skinne called vitiligo, whereof there be two kyndes. One is called leuce, that is, white, & it is nothing else, but the chaunging of the skinne to whitenesse, being engendred of slimy steame.

This disease sometimes perceeth, & rooteth it selfe so deepe in the bodie, that hoze haire grow out of it. Some call it Albaras. The other is engendred as the former, but it perceeth not, occupying onely the ouer part of the skinne, lyke skales, white and blacke. Auicenn calleth this euill, the Morpheu.

Iamenum.

Resort to Alume.

Impregnatio.

Impregnatio, is whan a woman is gotten with childe.

Ignis persicus.

Ignis persicus, resort to Heresipelas.

Inanition.

Inanition, emptying.

Incision.

Incision, cutting.

Induration.

Induration, hardening.

Iera.

Hiera picra Galeni, is a vertie good medicine to purge grosse and shining mattier. It is made of Cinamomo, Mastike,

Aike, Aloes, Cassia, &c. Hiera in Greeke signifieth hollic, and Picra bitter.

Incarnare.

They vse Incarnare, for to bring on flesh.

Inflatus.

Puffed vp, swelling.

Infusion.

Infusion, liquoz wherein some thing a certaine time is steeped without seething, is called of the Apothecaries Infusio, other call it Dilutum.

Insensible.

Insensible, that feeleth not, or that is not felt.

Inspiration.

Inspiration is, when a man breatheth in, or draweth in his winde. Respiration when he sendeth it out.

Isopus humida.

Isopus humida, should be thus witten, Oesypus, and it is fat gathered out of unwashed wolle. Here I admonish thee (good reader) that whereas thou shalt finde in a receit these words (of the fat of Galens cerote called Isope) it ought to be thus read, of Galens cerote of fat called Isope, or of Galens cerote of Isope.

Ireos.

The Apothecaries vse the Genitive case for y^e nominative. Iris is the roote of y^e floure de luce, when it is put in receits.

Iua.

Iua muscata is thought to be a kind of Chamepitis. Look for Chamepitis. The Germanes call Iua, or Ibiga vergeßemeinit, that is, forget me not.

Iuleb.

Iuleb is made of stillled water, or of iuyces and suger.

Iuiube.

Iuiube are fruits which the Latines call zizipha. Holnebeit Brasauolus saith, that they be berries rather than fruits. The Physitions vse them in decoctions for the breast.

Lacca.

Lacca is a gum or liquoz of a tree in Arabie, hauing a pleasant odour, some call it Cancamum,

Kkk,

Larcerts,

The Interpretation

Larcerts.

Braswie Annoves.

Lanciola.

Vigo saith, that Lanciola is hot and drie in the fourth degré, and therefore I thinke he meaneth spearewozt. Lanciolata signifieth the lesse plantaine.

Lapis lazuli.

Is a stone of blew colour, which as Dioscorides saith, is digged out of Brasse mines in Cipres. The French men call it pierre dazur, that is, the stone of Azure.

Laudanum.

Resort to Hypoquistidos.

Lethargus.

Lethargus is a disease which bringeth a meruailous necessitie of sleeping and forgetfulness of all things. Lethé in Græke signifieth forgetfulness, argia, idleness, slothfulness.

Lenitiue.

That that soupleth is called lenitiue.

Ligaments.

Ligamenta come of Ligando, which signifieth to binde.

Lingua passerina.

Lingua passerina is the female of wilde Tassil. Peruse Vigo in Virgo pastoris.

Lignum Aloes.

Lignum aloes, other wise called a Gallochon, is a woode brought out of India and Arabia, spottie, of strong saueur, & somewhat bitter in taste.

Liniment.

Liniment is an ointment, Linire signifieth to smeare, to anoint.

Litarge.

Lythargiron, spuma argenti, that is to saie, the foame of siluer is made, partlie of burnt siluer, and partlie of burnt Lead. That which is of yecolow colour is called Lythargiron auri, litarge of golde.

Locall.

They call that Locall that pertaineth to a place, y must be applied vpon some outward part of the bodie.

Loch.

Loch.

Loch is vsed for an electuarie in a liquide forme, with some liminelle, that it may carrie some while, befoze it sink into the stomacke.

Lotions.

Lotions, washings.

Lunaria.

The Dutch men call Lunaria, Monekraute, that is Mone wort, because the leafe thereof resembleth the halfe Mone. Some thinke it to be a kinde of Nightshade, as we haue shewed in Manicom.

Lupines.

Lupines is a kind of pulse, somewhat bitter, except it bee steeped in water. The floure of Lupines hath vertue to discusse, to drie, to open, &c.

Lutum sapientie.

Lutum sapientie is made of wheate floure and moist paper small toased, and with the whites of egges beaten.

Licium.

Licium is a tree full of prickles, and it beareth fruit like Pepper, of blacke colour and bitter tast. A iuyce is gathered out of the rootes, stamped with the other partes of the tree, which is much vsed in confections.

Macule.

MAcule be, when through a stripe bloud is gathered betwene the skinner of the eie, little spots appearing in the outward part.

Malaxe.

Malasso in Greke signifieth to soften, to mollifie.

Malabathrum.

There be two kindes of Malabathrum. One is the leafe of a tree in Siria, whereout an oyle is strained. The other groweth vpon marishes in India without a root. The Apothecaries call Malabathrum, folium Indie.

Malum mule.

I thinke that Malum mule is the kibe, called in Greke Cheimallon, because it commeth in the winter.

The Interpretation

Manicon.

There be foure kindes of Nightshade. The first groweth in Gardens, and is called Dozrell. The second is that that is called Alkakengi. The third is called Lunaria. The fourth Manicon, because it bringeth madnesse. For Mania in Greeke signifieth madnesse.

Malignitie.

Though Malignus be properlie illiberall, yet they take it commonlie for wicked, mischieuous, &c.

Manna.

Manna is a dew thicked, and falling in certaine places upon trees, and so gathered, and used for purgations. It is brought from the mount Libane. Some call it Mel aerium, that is, Honie of the aire.

Maturatiue.

That that hath strength to ripe, is called in Latine Maturatiuum.

Maturation.

Maturation, riping.

Mesentirion.

That part which is set in the middelt of the entrailles, & is tied to the backe is called Mesenterion, or Mesarion. To which Mesarion there descendeth veines to the gate of the liuer, which veines the liuer vseth as handes to bring him iuyce from the stomacke.

Mediastine.

From the skinne that girdeth and enuironeth the ribs, there grow out two thin skins, one from the right, and the other from the left side, which as it were, make a hedge, and diuide the middle of the bodie. And this is it that they call Mediastinum.

Marchasita.

Marchasita is a stone wherewith Brasie is tried out. It is like Brasie, and when it is striken, sparks of fire flie out, and therefore it is called Pyritis in Greeke, for Pyr signifieth fire. This stone hath vertue to scoure awaie such things as darken the sight.

Mardasengi.

Mar-

Mardafengi, is vsed foꝛ litarge oꝛ burnt Lead. Resoꝛt to
Lythargiron.

Minerals.

Minerals are things digged out of mines.

Memith.

Some thinke that Memith is the iuyce of the great Sa-
lendine, oꝛ Celidonie. But Leo Fuchsius and other learned
men affirme, that they are deceined, and saie that it is rather
Glaucium, which (as Dioscor. saith) is the iuyce of an hearbe
growing about the Citie Hierapolis in Siria, hauing leaues
like vnto Poppie, and a iuyce of yeolowe coulour, which
cooleth, and is ministred in medicines foꝛ the eies.

Melissa.

Melissa in Greeke signifieth a Bée. It is taken foꝛ an
hearbe wherein Bees delight, some call it Balme.

Mercurie.

Mercurie is vsed sometimes foꝛ an hearbe of that name,
and sometimes foꝛ Quicksiluer.

Miliū solis.

Lithospermon (foꝛ it is iudged to be Miliū solis) hath
leaues like Oliue leaues, but they be longer and broader.
The braunches be small, straight, and woodie. The seeds are
small and stonie, & being dzonken with white Wine, they
breake the stone.

Miliū.

Miliū is a kinde of coꝛne. It hath vertue to coole and
to dꝛie, and to make thin, as some thinke.

Minium.

Dioscor. saith, y Minium is made in Spaine of a certaine
stone mingled with siluer sand. The Painters call Ver-
million, which is made of brimstone and Quicksiluer Mi-
nium, which is in deede Cenabrium, oꝛ Cinober. Vigo saith
that it is made of Cerusse thꝛough burning. Antonius Mu-
sa saith, that in the veines of Quicksiluer, there is digged
out a clot of red coulour, which hath red dust about it, and
the dust is Minium, after the said authoꝛs opinion.

Minoratiue.

That y diminisheth oꝛ maketh lesse, they call Minoratiū.

The Interpretation

Mirtills.

The seeds of Mirt are commonlie called Mirtilli. Howbe-
it Iohn Vigo often times biddeth to take y^e leaues & graines
of Mirtills, vsing Mirtills for Mirt.

Mirach.

Under the vpper skin of the bellie there is another skin,
which the Arabians call Mirach, the Latines Abdomen and
Sumen, the Grecians Epigastrium. After the muscles of Mi-
rach, which are eight in number, there appeareth a thin skin
much like the webs of Spiders, and it is called in Arabike
Siphac, in Greeke Peritoneon. And when Siphac is remove-
ued, the call appeareth commonlie called Zirbus, in Latine,
Omentum, in Greeke Epiploon.

Mitigation.

Mitigation, swaging.

Miuam.

The Apothecaries saie, that Miuam is a confection made
with the iuyce of peares, quinces, &c. to comfort the stomack.

Mollicatiue.

Hauiug vertue to soften.

Mordication.

Bitiug.

Muscilage.

They call Muscilagen the slimie sap of the roots of Ro-
lihocke, of the seede of Quinces, &c.

Mundificatiue.

Hauiug vertue to cleanse.

Mumia.

Iohn Vigo in his Simples reciteth the common opinion
of Mumia, howbeit other learned men thinke it to be Pisas-
phalton. Which name signifieth a thing compound of pitch
& the Aues lime. Dioscorides sayth, that by the violence of
Freames it is bzought from the mountaines Ceraunies, and
is cast out about Apolonia in Epeiro, (which is a Coun-
trie ouer against Italie) beeing coniealed together like clots,
hauiug the odour of Pitch, mingled with Bitumen, which
is a kinde of Lime found about those places where Gomor-
ra and Sodome stode.

Mira-

Mirabolanes.

Mirabolani are excellent fruites which are brought vnto vs out of Aegypt and Siria. There be five kindes of them: One is called Citrinum, or yeolowe, because of his yeolowe coulour, which hath a thicke skin and a little kinnell. Another is called Indum, because of his blacke coulour, and it is like an Olive without kinnells. The third kind is called Cepulum, and it is greater and heavier than the other, of a duskyish red coulour. The fourth is Embeiticum, or Emblicum, like a little stone of the coulour of ashes. The fift is, Beletzicum, or Belliricum, which is round like a peare. The yeolow purgeth yeolow choler, the blacke melancholie. Cepulum purgeth fleame, &c.

Nenufar.

Nenufar, otherwise called Nimphea, groweth in ponds, and lieth vpon water with broad and thicke leaues, & a white or yeolow flower, of a pleasant odour. The flowers are vsed in medicines chiefe, and they haue greate vertue to coole. The Germanes call this hearb Sechbloume, that is, the floure of the lake.

Nigella.

Nigella groweth in hedges and in meddowes, hauing leaues like Groundsell, sauing that they be thinner. In the top it hath an head like Poppie, wherein there is a blacke seede enclosed, which they did put in bread in olde time. The Grecians call it Mecona agrion, that is, wilde Poppie.

Nitrum.

Salt pester.

Nodus mellinus.

Resort to Fauus.

Nuke.

Sometimes they call the marrow of the backe bone Nucham, and sometimes they vse it for the nape of the necke.

Nutritiue.

Hauing power to nourish.

The Interpretation

O Doriferous. That that hath a pleasant sent is called in Latine Odoriferum.

Olibanum.

A kinde of Frankensence.

Omphacine.

Omphax in Græke is an vnripe grape. Vigo calleth oile Omphacine, that oile that is made of vnripe Olives.

Oppilation.

Stopping.

Opoponax.

Opoponax is a bitter iuyce of an hearbe called Panaces, and it commeth out of Siria and Arcadia.

Optike.

The two sinnowes which bzing the vertue of seeing to the eies, be called Optici, of Optomai, which signifieth to see.

Orobis.

Orobis hath a little stalke and narrow leaues, and little seeds, which are enclosed in cods, and of those seeds there is made a medicinall floure or meale.

Os pectinis.

Resort to Pecten.

Obthalmia.

Ophthalmia is an inflammation of the skin of the eie called Coniunctiua. Ophthalmos in Græke signifieth an eie. The barbarous writers leaue out the Aspiration, or letters H. and turne P. into B.

Opium.

Opium is the iuyce or liquoz of blacke Poppie.

Oppositum.

Set ouer against.

Ordecolum.

Ordecolum is a little Apostume about the brink of the eie liddes, and it is so called because it is lyke a Warlie cozne.

Osseum.

The purse of the stones is called Oscheum in Græke, whereof the barbarous writers haue made Osseum, lea-
uing out the aspiration, that is to saie, H. and turning
the

the letter C. into S.

Ossa Sifamina.

Loke in Sifamina.

Os laude.

They call the bone of the hinder part of the head, which resembleth this Greke letter Λ Os laude, or barbarously, laude, for so the letter is called in Greke. Loke in Pericranium.

Oximel.

Oximel, is made of vinegar, and Honey.

Oxirundinum.

I thinke that they would say Oxirodiō, or Oxirodion, which is made of vinegar and Roses.

Oxicroceum.

Oxicroceum, is made of Vineger and Saffron.

Oxifacharum.

Oxifachar, is made of Sugar, and vinegar.

Palea marina.

Palea marina, signifieth the chaffe of the Sea, whereof, I haue found nothing in any auctour. Musa saith, y some Apothecaries in steede of a sponge doe vse a thing that is woullly within, which they thinke to be Spuma maris, that is, the fume of the sea. The Apothecaries haue also certaine thinges, which they call balles of the sea, and are made of the fume of the Sea, beaten against the rockes and bancks, and are very small as it were strawes. One of these two Vigo meaneth by chaffe of the Sea, as I suppose.

Palliatiue.

A cure Palliatiue, is when a disease is cloked for a season, not perfectly healed.

Panaritium.

Panaritium, is an apollume about y rootes of the nailes, and it is called in Greke, Paronichia, in latine, Reduvia.

Pani.

Vigo vseth these two wordes Pani, and Cicatrices, for one thing. Cicatrices in the eyes are of two kindes, y which is in y ouermost part of the eye, is called in latine Teruis albugo,

The Interpretation

albugo, in Greke Nephelion, a lyttle cloude. That which rooteth more deeply, is called Crassa albugo. This euill is called (as I suppose) in English, a webbe.

Panum.

Panum, (as Celsus saith) is the swelling of a kernel, not high, but broade, where in there is a thing lyke a push, hauing the semblaunce of bread, whereof it hath this name.

Pannicle.

Pannicle, skinne, or ryme.

Panis porcinus.

Panis porcinus, soundeth word for word swines bread, and it is so called because swine delight in this herbe. Like in Ciclaminus.

Papirus.

Papirus, is a kinde of a rush, growing in marish places, of Aegypt.

Parietaria.

Parietaria, hath his name of that, y it groweth aboute walles. For paries signifieth a wall. The Dutch men call it Saint Peters crute, that is, saint Peters wort, and dach, and nacht, that is, day and night.

Paroxismus.

Paroxismus, is the accesse, inuasion, and first comming of a feauer. It is deriued of paroxino, which in Greke signifieth to sharpen, to styre vp, &c.

Parotides.

Parotides, be apostumes about the eares. Para in Greke signifieth nygh, and ous, otos, an eare.

Penide.

Penide, are made of the Apothecaries with suger, wrothen lyke ropes.

Paucedinis.

I think that they haue corrupted the word, and should say peucedanū, which hath a stalke like Fenell, a yelow floure, and a blacke roote, full of liquor. Some call it Feniculum porcinum, that is, swines fenell. There is a iuyce gathered out of the tender rootes thereof, being cut with a knife, which is good for paines of the heade, and for the falling

sicke.

ſickneſſe. &c. The Apothecaries are wont to ſhew a whitith
roote called of them Meon, or men, ſo that, that Vigo, cal-
leth pauc.

Pecten.

Pecten is uſed of Vigo, ſo the bone ouer the priuie
members.

Pectorall.

Pectorall, pertaining to the breaſt.

Pericranium.

Becauſe that Vigo ſpeaketh obſcurely aboute the A-
natomie of the headde, we thought good heere to adde
ſomewhat.

The ſkinne that lyeth vnder the firſt ſkinne of the head,
and compaſſeth about the ſculle, is called pericranium. For
peri in Greke ſignifieth about, and cranion a ſcull. There
be three ſemes, or commiſſures in the head. Whereof two
be ouerthwart, of which one is in the forepart of the head
called Stephanea, or coronalis, the other is in the hinder part
of the head, and is called lamdoides, becauſe it is lyke this
letter, λ called lambda in Greke.

The third is ſtretched from the myddle of the hinder, vnto
the myddle of the former, and is called in Greke Obeli-
aea, in latine Sagittallis. The figure of theſe ſemes repre-
ſenteth this letter H. The bones which be ſette at the eares
on both ſydes, be called Petroſa, in Greke Lithoeide, becauſe
they be lyke ſtones.

About the temples there are two ſemes called in Greke
Lepidoeides, that is lyke ſcalles. When the braine panne is
remoued, there appeare two rymes, or thinne ſkinnes, cal-
led in Greke meninges. The moze outward of theſe two is
groſſer, and defendeth the brayne that it be not hurt againſt
the ſculle, and it is called Dura mater. This ryme is bo-
red through about the bones, called in Greke Echnoeide, ſo ψ ,
that they be perced lyke a ſtrainer, or ſyffe, and ſpong-
reide, becauſe they are full of bones lyke a ſponge. Vigo calleth
them Baſilaria.

The inner ryme ioined euen vnto the braine, is thinner,
& weaker than ψ other, & it is like ψ ſkin wher with a child is
wrapped

The Interpretation

Wrapped in the mothers wombe, and therefore the Grecians call it Choroeide, in latine it is called tenuis membrana, and pia mater. The braine it self is devided into two parts, the former and the hinder. The former is greater, and softer than the hinder, and is devided of dura mater. The hinder brayne lyeth to the other, and therefore the Egyptians call it Paregecephalida, the latines, because it is lesse than the other, haue named it cerebellum. The two ventricles of the former braine labour out, and finish the animall spirit, and send it into the hinder braine to cause remembrance. Wherefore it was needful that a passage should be from the vnto the hinder braine, some call this passage the comon sense, some the third ventricle. There leaneth on this passage of the braine, a little partice or peece, after the maner of a vault, bunchie without and hollow within, that there may be free space to motion and moving. The bodie or substance that adioyned to this passage, where the said passage hath his beginning, is called Conarion in Greeke, because it resembleth a pine apple named Tonos. There lie about in the sides of the said middle passage, round bodies or substances, called in Greeke Gloutia, because they be like the buttockes of a man, some liken them to stones. But there lieth over the passage of the braine, which obtaineth a circumscription like vnto a worme engendered in wood. And therefore the Anatomists call that bodie or substance that couereth the whole passage, Excrecentiam vermicularem, that is, the worme out growing. There proceed out of the middle ventricle or chamber, two as it were conduit pipes, deriuing superfluities vnto the roose of the mouth, and comming to an hole, called Infundibulum, that is, a tunnel, because it is large aboue and straight beneath. There be seauen paire of sinnowes which grow from the braine. The first two pertaine to the eyes, and giue them facilitie of seeing, these are hollowe and softer than other sinnowes, and they ioyne themselves together, and againe befoze they enter into the eyes, they are diuided, representing this Greeke Letter, X. The other paires are declared in Vigo.

Finallie, Rhete mirabile, or the meruailous net, is made
of

of these arteries, which come into the head whereas they, passing ouer the scull, meete at the foundation of the braine. For there nature hath prepared for this net, as it were, a chamber, being enuironed with the hard rime Dura mater. Into which place not a little portion commeth of the arteries called Carotides or head arteries, which arteries afterward be diuided into a plentiful generation, & so by those going as it were lattise wise, a forme of a net is fashioned.

Now that we haue spoken sufficiently of the Anatomie of the head, we will also speake somewhat of the other principall members, and first of the heart.

The heart.

The heart on both sides, about the fundament of it, hath (as it were) eares. The right eare with a notable braunch is ioyned vnto the hollow veine, and vnto the right ventricle of the heart. The left eare is ioyned to the mouth of the veinie arterie (called Venosa arteria,) and to the left ventricle of the heart. For the heart hath two ventricles, or chambers, a right, and a left chamber, and they be deuided, & parted a twaine, through which partition there be holes, by which blood is coueyed into the left ventricle. In each of the ventricles, there are two vessells. For a noble veine entreth into the right ventricle, which bringeth blood from the liuer, and distributeth it to all the veynes within, and without the heart. And there commeth out of the same ventricle, an arterious veine, which carveth blood to the lungs. It is called Arteriosa vena, because that in respect of his vse, it is a veine, but in respect of his two tunicles, or skinner, it is an arterie. A veinie arterie, is planted in the left ventricle, which bringeth ayre from the lunges to the heart. And it is called Venosa arteria, because that if ye regard his vse, it is an arterie, but if ye regard his tunicle or skinner which is single, and one onely, it is a veine. The greatest arterie of all, called Aorta, the head spring of all other, issueth out of this ventricle, whereof one part goeth to the cancell bone and the other is wythed to the backe bone.

The Liuer.

The Liuer for the most part, is deuided into. 6. lappes,
cals

The Interpretation

called Lobi, howbeit in some it hath but two, in some foure, in some none, but is altogether round. From the hollowe part of the greater lappe, a little pipe deriueth choler to a bladder called Cistis cholidochos, which hangeth by the said laps. From the bunchie part of the liuer there issueth the greatest veine of all the bodie, and it is called the hollowe veine.

The Stomacke.

The inner skin of the stomacke being thin, hath straight filmes, the outward which is groser, hath ouerthwart filmes. First, then the stomacke draweth meate, stretching out the straight filmes. Secondlie, it retayneth and embraceth the meate being drawn in, with the ouerthwart filmes. And it retaineth the meate so long, till by the alteratiue power it is turned into good iuyce. Then the stomacke reserveth the best for his owne nourishment, and driueth downe the rest vnto the guttes, and from thence, that that is best is returned to the liuer, by the veines called Meseraice. Howbeit that the liuer should not carrie too long for his meate, the stomacke sendeth vnto him in the meane season, by little short veines which growe to the liuer and to the stomacke, the finest and purest parte of his prepared iuyce.

Pessarie.

Pessus is woll tosted and made round, after the fashion of a finger, wherewith medicines are receiued, and conueied into the matrice.

Phelegmon.

Phelegmon beside boiling heate, signifieth a painful, red, and hard swelling.

Petroleum.

Petroleum is used for Naphtha, which droppeth out of a Babylonike lime, and hath power to drawe fire vnto him, though it be somewhat remoued.

Pilosella.

Pilosella is found in no learned authoꝝ. Howbeit the later writers describe it to be an hearbe that groweth in stonie and drie places, with a red floure, & with leaues spred
vpon

Upon the ground, in which leaues there be as it were haire, and therefore they haue barbarously called it pilosella, of Pilus an haire. The description agreeth with mouseare, saming in the floure. It is englisht in an old written booke hartwort. Where this herbe is not founde, some thinke it good to vse mouseare.

Philomū.

Philomū is a confection so called of philon the inuentor of it, or as some say, of philos, which signifieth a friend, because it is friendly to him that receiueth it.

Policariam.

The autour of the pandectes sayth, that they vse polycaria, for conyza, which is that, that the latines call pulicaris, which may be called fletwort: for pulex signifieth a fley. Ieronimus Tragus, thinketh that one kinde of pulicaris, is arsemert. This herbe dryueth away fleys.

Polium montanum.

Polium montanum, is a little shrubbe, of white colour an handfull high, full of seede. In the top it hath a little head, lyke the hoyle haire of a man, smelling strongly, with some pleasauntnesse.

Polipodie.

Some call Polipodiū Oke ferne. It draweth out flegme, and cholere, but chiefly melancholy.

Pori vritides.

Vreteres be passages, by which vyne sendred fro bloud, is conueyed to the bladder.

Psidia.

They vse psidia, for sidia, which signifieth the ryndes of a Pomgranade.

Pfillium.

Pfillium hath his name of phille, which signifieth a fley, for the seede of this herbe is like a fley, and is vsed in medicines to coole. The latines also call this herbe pulicaris, of fleyes. It groweth nigh the sea, and also in other untilled, & barren places.

Pthisis.

Phthisis, in greke signifieth wasting, a consuming sicknesse

The Interpretation

a consumption as we call it.

Pulsatiue.

Pulsatiue, beating.

Pruna.

Pruna, a fire coale. Resort to Anthrac.

Pustles.

There be two kindes of pustles, or pusches. For some pusches are high, some broad. The higher are engendred of hot and subtil humours, and cause ytching, and are called of some Morbili. The broad are lower and come of grosse and cold humours, neither cause ytching, and be called variole, of barbarous writers.

Putrefactiue.

That, that hath power to rot, is called putrefactium.

Pyretum.

Perethron, is called in latin herba saularis, because it prouoketh spetzel meruailously, it groweth in the mountains of Italy called Alpes. Howbeit, that, that cometh out of Grece land, is hot. It hath his name of fire heate. For pyr in Greke, signifieth fire. And our word fire, is borrowed of the Grecians, by addition of this lettre H. as the custome of the high Almaines is, whose speach we vse, & make of pyr, phyr, whereunto we haue put of our owne letter E. & pronounce it phyze.

Rasceta.

Rasceta, the barbarous Doctors, call the wyell of the hand, vnto the knockles, Rascetam.

Radicall.

Radicall, belonging to the roote.

Realgar.

Realgar, is made of Wymstone, vnflaked lyme, and Orpiment. It killeth rattes.

Refrigeration.

Refrigeration, cooling.

Repletion.

Repletion, filling.

Restauration.

Restau-

Restoration; rending, repairing, restoring.

Repercussive.

Repercussive, that that hath power to drive backe.

Resolutive.

Resolutive, losing.

Retentive.

Retentive, retaining, holding backe.

Ribbes.

Serapion saith, that ribbes is a plant hauing great and greene leaues, red clusters, of swete taste. Iohn Agricola saith, that for ribbes we may vse the iuyce of an Dzenge, or of Sozell.

Rob.

Rob or Robub, is vled for a purified iuyce, thicked by the heate of fire, or of the Sunne, vnto the forme of honie. Fuchsius calleth it Succum medicatum.

Ruptorie.

Ruptorie, that that hath strength to breake.

Salis gemme.

Sal gemme. In the mountaines of Germanie and Pannonie, there is a Salt digged out, wherof the whitest is called Sal gemme, because it shineth like a precious stone.

Sanamunda.

Sanamunda, Auens.

Sanious.

Sanious, full of mattier, filth, corruption.

Sandarache.

There be two kindes of Sandarach, one is of the nature of mettals, digged out of the ground about Hypanis a riuer of Scithia, the other is counterfeit, made of Ceruse boiled in a furnace.

Sanguis draconis.

Sanguis draconis soundeth Dragons bloud, for Plinie thought it to bee a commixion of Dragons and Elephants bloud, when they fight together, the Dragon being oppressed by the fall of the Elephant. Other thinke that which we

Ill.

com.

The Interpretation

commonlie vse in medicines to be the licour of a tree. And Cadamustus saith, that he sawe the tree in one of the newe found Ilands.

Sarcocoll.

Sarcocoll is the licour of a tree growing in Persia.

Sarcoeides.

The Grecians call that Sarcoeides, that hath the resemblance of flesh.

Sapa.

Sapa is new wine sodden vnto the third parte.

Saphatum.

Running sores, which pearce the skin of childrens heads with sundrie little holes, whereout there commeth a gluish matter and filth, be called of the later barbarous writers, Saphata, in Greeke Achores.

Sebesten.

Sebeste be fruits like pynes, which in Siria they straine, and gather out a slimie licour, wherewith they make Lime. And for this cause the later writers call them Mixas. For Mixa signifieth grosse & slimie licour. These fruits are vled to quench thirst, and represser choler.

Scarification, scorching, raising of the skinne.

Sclerotike.

Sclerotike. The first skinne of the eye, which containeth vnder him all the other skinned, and couereth in the hinder part the glassie and chrystalline humour, is called in Greeke Scleros, and barbarouslie Sclerotike, that is to saie, hard.

Sclerofis.

Sclerofis, hardnesse.

Scammonie.

Scammonia is an vnknownen hearbe, the iuyce of it is vled to purge choler, and they call it Diagredium, or Diacridion. It is of a strong saour, vnpleasant in tast, and paineth the heart. And therefore some wishe that it were vled no more.

Scotomia.

They should saie Scotoma, and it is a disease, when
dark

darknesse riseth befoze the eyes, and when all things seeme to goe round about. Scotos in Greeke signifieth darknesse. This disease is called Vertigo in Latine, of turning about, though some goe about to make a foolish difference of Scotoma and Vertigo.

Semen Macedonicum.

Semen Macedonicum, is the seede of the Parslie, which some call Macedicum, because it groweth in Macedonia, some Pippofelinō, that is horse parlie, by reason of his greatnesse, which some think to be Alifanders. At the least in need of it they commonlie vse the seede of Alexanders.

Sena.

Sena hath little bzaunches, and the leafe of Fenugreke, a thin cod, swelling as it were full of wind, wherein there is enclosed a broad and blacke seede, like a pease in tast. It purgeth fleame and choler.

Sephiros.

Sephiros is an Arabike worde, and is called in Greeke Scirros, in Latine, Durities, that is, hardnesse.

Serapine.

Serapenum, commonlie called Serapinum, droppeth out of the stalke of Ferula, which Ferula groweth beyond the sea in hot places, and is like Fenell.

Sief.

Sief. Resort to Collirie.

Sigillatiue.

Sigillatiue, hauing strength to seale vp.

Siler montanum.

Siler montanum is thought to be Sefeli of Mafsilia, which Dioscorides thus describeth Sefeli. Mafsiliense (saith hee) hath leaues like Fenell, but his stalke is thicker, the top or tuffe of it is like the head of Dill, in which there is a long seede sharpe in tast. Both the roote and the seede doe heate, & they are dronken against the Strangurie.

Sisamina ossa.

Sisamina ossa (as the author of the Pandects teacheth) are those bones which be betwene the bones

The Interpretation

of the fingers, and haue that name of Sisamus, (for so they write Sefamum.

Sisamus.

Sefamum is a kind of cozne, a plaister made thereof mollieth hardnesse of sinnowes, and discusseth grosse things retained in them. Of the seede of Sefamum, there is an oyle made, called Oleum Sefaminum.

Serpillum.

There be two kindes of Serpillum, the one is garden Serpillum, and the other wilde Serpillum. The Garden Serpillum smelleth lyke Mariorum, and it is so called of creeping, for Serpere signifieth to creepe. The wilde Serpillum creepeth not, but groweth on high, and it hath lyttle stalkes full of stippes, with leaues longer and broader than Rue, the flowres therof smell pleasantlie. The Dutch men call Serpillum Onser vrowen betstroo, that is, our Ladies bedstrawe.

Sirsen.

Sirsen is a barbarous tearme, and as the barbarous writers saie, it signifieth the phrenzie.

Septum transversum.

Where the false ribs end in a great grissell, there groweth a great and round muscle, which the Grecians call Diaphragma, the Latines Septum transversum, and Plinie Precordia.

Scrophules.

Scrophule be hardned kernells engendered in the necke, armeholes, and in the flankes.

Squillitike vinegar.

Squillitike vinegar is made with the rootes of the great Onion, called Squilla, or Scilla dried, and with Vineger.

Smaralde.

The autho: of the Pandects saith, that Smaraldus is a stone of greene coulour, perchaunce they meane the precious stone called Smaragde.

Soldanella.

Musa

Musa saith, that Soldanella is Brassita marina, as if you would say, Sea colewortes. It hath leaues like Aristolochia the round and groweth by the sea side. The powder thereof (as Musa saith, he hath proued) is inuicailous good for the Hydropsie.

Spasme.

Spasmus cometh of Spao, which signifieth to drawe. For it is y contraction or drawing together of the sinowes, which paine we call the crampe.

Spelta.

Spelta is a graine like Barlie, it is good for slimnesse of the lungs and of the breast, and it easeth the cough.

Spodium.

Spodium. Resort to Tutia.

Solution of Continuitie.

Solution of continuitie is when those parts be sundered, which before were ioyned together.

Staphisagria.

Staphis-agria soundeth a wilde grape, and it hath that name, because the leafe of it is like a vine. The seed is vled in medicines to drawe out steame.

Spondilia.

Spondilia are the knots or ioyns in the backe bone.

Squinantum.

It should bee written Schoenanthos, for Schoenos signifieth a rush, and Anthos a flower. Nowbeit the strawe one he is brought vnto vs. Schoenanthos in Arabie is the meate of Camels, it prouoketh vaine, and easeth the Strangurie.

Squinantia.

They haue turned Cynanche, or Sinanche into Squinantia. Sinanche is an inflammation of the throte, which we call the Quince, and it cometh of Sinangchein, which signifieth to choake. For in this disease there is great daunger in choaking.

Sticados.

Sticas or Stoecas, borroweth his name of Istess, which lie ouer against Massilia in Fraunce, and are called Stoe-

The Interpretation

eados, because that in those places it groweth plenteously. This hearbe is small and shrubbie, and hath leaues like Thyme, sauing that they be lesse. The taste of it is sharpe, with some bitternesse. A decoction of this hearbe is good for the disease of the breast.

Storax.

Storax liquida is that that other call Staete, or Stazein, which signifieth to droppe, and it is the fat of new Myrrhe stamped in a litle water, and pressed out with an Instru- ment. Howbeit Plinie saith, that it sweateth out of Myrrhe by his owne accorde. There is another kinde of Storax, or Styxar, which is the liquour of a Tree lyke a Quince tree.

Sublimate.

Argentum sublimatum is made of Chalcantum, quicksil- ver, vinegar, and Sal armoniacke.

Stoupes.

Stupe be the stalkes of flaxe being pilled. The Chirur- gions vse the name sometimes for hurds, and sometimes for linnen cloutes.

Suger Candie of a sirupe.

That that groweth together and becommeth hard in a sirupe, they call Suger Candie, &c.

Suger taberzet.

Suger taberzet is fine white Suger, and it is so called because it is made in a Countrie named Taberzet, as the Pandectarie saith.

Sumach.

The olde writers called Sumach Rhos, and it was used much of Skinners, and now is used in medicines. The Egyptians and Sirians vse the seede of this tree in their Bilket and shipbread.

Superficiall.

The vppermost parte of a thing is called Super- ficiall.

Suppositorium.

Suppositorium commeth of supponere, which signifi- eth to put vnder. It is called more elegantlie Glans.

Suppu-

Suppuration.

Suppuration, when a thing commeth to mattier and rottenesse.

Stiptike.

Stiptike, binding.

Stupefactiue.

Stupefactiue, that hath strength to astonish, & take awaie feeling.

Sirupe de duabus radicibus.

A sirupe of two rootes, that is Parslie and Fenell.

Sirings.

Siring signifieth a pipe or spout.

Tamarindi.

Tamarindi or Oxiphoenica, be the fruites of a wilde Date tree, and be called of the Grecians Oxiphoenica, because of their aigre tast. For Oxis signifieth tart and aigre, and Phoenix a Date tree. They grow plentifully in India, and they purge yeelow choler.

Tartar.

Tartar, the lees of Wine.

Tapfus barbatus.

Tapfus barbatus, or (as some write it,) Tassus barbatus, in Latine Verbascum, is the hearbe that we call Voleine in English. The Germanes call it Vuulkraute, that is Wole wort. For Candles in some places be made therewith. For which cause it is also called in Greeke Lichinitis, for Lychnos, (whereof perchance, our word light commeth) signifieth a candle in Greeke.

Tendons.

Pollux saith, that Tenantes, or Tendines are broad sinowes extended from the ham to the heele. They are also two sinowes passing by the necke, without the which, the necke could not be turned ne sustained.

Ll,iii.

Tenesmos,

The Interpretation

Tenesmos.

Tenesmos is, when a man hath great prouokation to the siege, but can doe nothing. It commeth of Teinen, which signifieth to stretch.

Tention.

Tention, Stretching.

Terra sigillata.

Terra sigillata is an earth digged out of certaine caues in the Isle Lemnos, and because it was sent from thence being sealed, it was called Sigillata. Some thinke that we haue not the thing, though we retaine the name.

Terebentine.

Maynard saith, that the true Terebenthina was brought out of the Isle called Chios, and out of Libia and Pontus, but now in the stead of it we vse Rosen of the Firre or Sapine tree.

Terminatio ad crifim.

Crisis signifieth iudgement, and in this case it is used for a sodaine chaunge in a disease.

This change is wont to happen foure manner of waies. For either the patient is immediatlie deliuered of his disease, or is much better at ease, or dieth incontinentlie, or becommeth much worse. The first of these chaunges is called Crisis, the second Elleipes, that is wanting, the third case, that is euill, the fourth, ateleffe, that is vnperfect.

Hereafter it appeareth that those chaunges which happen by little and little, are not properly called Crisis, but Lises, that is, solutions or losings.

Trachea arteria.

The weland pipe is called Trachea, because it is rough.

Transuersalis.

Transuersalis, crosse ouer.

Trifera.

Trifera is an electuarie made of Myrabolanes, Ginger, cloves, &c. for windinesse, rawe humours, &c.

Trociskes.

Trocischos in Greeke, is a little whele. Among the Apothecaries, it is a confection made of sundrie powders
and

and spices, by the meane of some liquor. In latine they call it *pastillum*.

Tunecis.

Some thinke that Tunici, is the herbe that Dioscorides calleth *polemoniū*, and some take it for the flowers of *Jelsiflowers*. *Polemonium*, after Dioscorides description, hath leaues little bigger than *Ruc*, but longer. In the toppe of his braunches it hath (as it were) *Bluey* berryes, in which there is a black seede. The roote is dronken with wine, against venime.

Tutia.

Tutia, is called in Greke, *pompholix*, that is to saye, a bubble. For it is that, that bubbleth vp in *Brasse*, when it is boyled, and cleaueth to the sides, or couer of the fornace. And that, that sinketh, and is (as it were) the ashes of boyled *Brasse*, is called *Spodium*. For *spodes* in Greke, signifieth the dust and ashes, whereof *spodion* is a diminutiue.

Turbith.

Musa sayth, that *Turbith* is the second kinde of *Spurge*. Some thinke that *Turbith* is taken out of a plant, which hath leaues lyke the leaues of the *Myzte tree*.

Varices.

Varyx is the swelling of a veine, sometymes in y^e temples, sometime in the base part of y^e belly, sometimes about the stones, but chiefly about the legges.

Ventoses.

They vse this worde *ventosa*, for *Cucurbitula*, that is, a cupping or boring glasse.

Ventricles.

Ventricles, little (as it were) maiwes, chambzes, holes.

Vermicularis.

Vermicularis, the lesse *Houselake*: it groweth vppon houses.

Vesicatorie.

Vesicatorie: Bladdering, blyssering.

Viscum.

One kynde of *Viscum*, is *Myddyme*, made of honey and
 All. v. oyle

The Interpretation

one. An other kynde is called Damascene, and cometh frō
Damasco. Ditteto also is called Viscum.

Vlcers.

Vlcers. Sores.

Volubilis.

There be many kinds of Volubilis, one hath white flou-
res lyke bellies, and wappeth it selfe in hedges. Another cre-
peth on the ground, and wyndeth it selfe about herbes.
The Germanes call Volubilos, winde, bicause (I think) it
wyndeth, and wappeth it selfe about bushes or herbes. I
found it Englished in an olde wrytten booke, Hychone.

Vitis alba.

Vitis alba, hath leaues, and bzaunches lyke a set Vine,
and twyneth it selfe about bzambles, with his tendzelles,
as a Vine byndeth it selfe to trées, and it hath clusters of
redde colour lyke grapes, wherewith men were wont to
courie skynnes. The name soundeth a white Vine, and it
is called mozeouer Brionia. There is another called Nigra-
vitis, or a blacke Vine, and it hath leaues lyke Vuie, and
catcheth trées, which grow nigh vnto him with his tendzells,
it beareth clusters, first grene, and afterward blacke, when
they be ripe, and it is called in latine Brionia nigra, and
Vua taminia,

Vngula.

Vngula, is a sinnowie eminence of the skinne of the eye.
called Coniunctia, beginning at the greater corner of the
eye, and proceeding vnto the apple of the eye, and when it is
increased, it couereth the apple also.

Vndimia.

Vndimia, is a barbarouse terme, in Greke it is called
Oedema, in latine tumor. For it is softe swelling without
paine.

Vitall Spirits.

A Spirite is a subtile, fine, ayrry, and cleare substance
produced of the thinnest, and finest parte of bloud, that ver-
tue and strength may be carryed from the principall parte
to the rest.

The Philosophers teach, that there be thre kinde of spi-
rites,

rites, animall, vital, and naturall. The animall spirit hath his seate in the brayne, and is spredd into all the bodie by sinnowes, geuing facultie of mouing, and feeling. It is called Animall, bicause it is the first instrument of the soule, which the latines call Animam. And it is engendred of the vitall spirit caried vpppe thether by arteries, and there moze perfectly digested, and elaboured. For which purpose nature made the meruaylous nette in the brayne, as it were a chaungeable and manifold maze.

The vital spirits, is contained in the heart, and is caried to y parts of the bodie, to cause natural heate. It is engendred of inspiration, & of exhalation, or outbreathing of bloud.

The naturall Spirit, dwelleth in the lyuer, and in the veines. Howbeit some allowe not the addition of this spirit, being contented with the other two.

Now that we haue declared the spirits, we will speake somewhat of the naturall faculties. There be thre faculties, (I call a facultie, the cause whereof action or doing proceedeth) which gouerne man, and are distributed to the whole bodie, as it were from an headspring, namely, Animall, Vitall, and Naturall.

The Animall facultie is that, which sendeth feeling and mouing vnto all the bodie from the brayne by sinnowes, as it were by little pypes, or conduites, and mozeouer it nourisheth vnderstanding, and therefore the Grecians call it Logistiken.

The Vitall facultie giueth lyfe from the heart, by arteries vnto all the bodie, the Grecians call it Thymoeides, that is, fit to be angry, or couragious: whereby it appeareth that the heart is the headspringe of naturall heate.

The naturall facultie geueth nourishment to all the parts of the bodie, from the lyuer by veines, and is called of the Grecians Epithimeticke, that is coueting, or appetiting, & also Threptica, that is nourishing. And it hath.iiii. vertues, attractive, retentive, alterative, & expulsive. The attractive vertue is y, which can draw such iuyce, as is agreeable to y part, & the iuyce is agreeable, & friendly to y part, which is apt, & fit to be made lyke to the said part, and to seede the same.

This

The Interpretation

This faculty minnstreth matter whereby every part is nourished, and is as it were an handmaide to the retentive vertue. The retentive vertue is that which retaineth the drawn iuyce, untill the alterative vertue hath chaunged it into the nature of the part that is nourished, & so it serueth the alterative vertue. The alterative vertue is y^e which altereth, chaungeth, & boileth that that is drawn and retaineth a certaine space, & finally, maketh it like, & ioyned it to y^e part that is nourished. The expulsive vertue sundereth strange and vnprofitable things from concoction, and drieth superfluities out of euerie part of the bodie, least they tarrying too long in the bodie, should rot and putrifie. And this also is a seruant to the alterative vertue.

Vitriolum Romanum.

Musa saith, that Vitriolum romanum is that that Dioscorides calleth Misy, which is found in Mines, and hath the colour of golde, and is hard, and when it is broken, it sendeth out the golden sparkles shining like starres. It hath vertue to purge, to heate, and to scoure awaie euill corruption lying in the corners of y^e eyes. When Vitriolum is put without the addition of this word Romanum. Some vnderstand thereby Chalcantum, which y^e shall seeke in the Letter C.

Vuea.

One of the skinned of the eye is called Vuea, because it is like the stone of a grape.

Vuula.

In the extreame part of the roose of the mouth there appeareth hanging a little peece of flesh, which some call Columellam, some Vuulum, that is, a little Grape.

Xilobalsamum.

The woode of Balme is called Xilobalsamum, the fruit Carpobalsamum, the iuyce or liqor Opobalsamum.

Zeduarie.

Zeduarie is thought to be a roote hot, and drieth emperament, which they seeke in wine for the cough, for paines

paines of the stomacke, &c.

Of waight.

Libra, or a pound, is deuided into twelue ounces. Here ye shall note, that those Apothecaries erre, which for a pound put sixtene ounces into their medicines: for that is the merchants pound.

The fourth part of a pound, is called quadrans in latin, the third, triens, the sixte, sextans. Wherefore quadrans, or a quarterne, is the weight of thre ounces. Triens, of foure, Sextans, of two. An ounce maketh eight drammes, a dram thre scruples. And as the common practitioners saye, fortie Barley cornes make a dramme.

Granum, is the weight of a grayne. Manipulus, signifieth an handfull.

Here followeth the notes of these weights.

A graine.	gr.
A scruple.	ʒ.
A dramme.	ʒ.
An ounce.	ʒ.
A quarterne.	ʒ.
A pounce.	li.
Halfe.	ʒ.
An handfull.	m.
Ana, is vsed for euery one.	
An number.	nu.

FINIS.



118

118

118

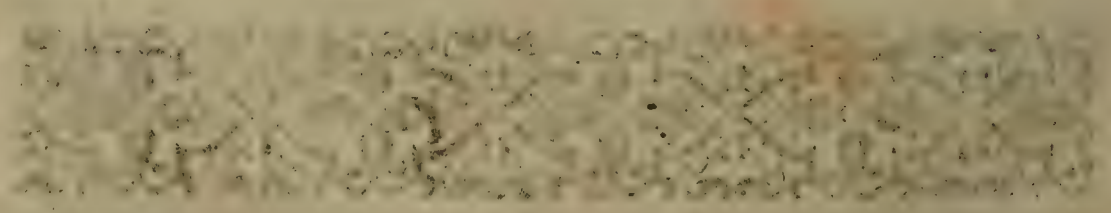
118

118

118

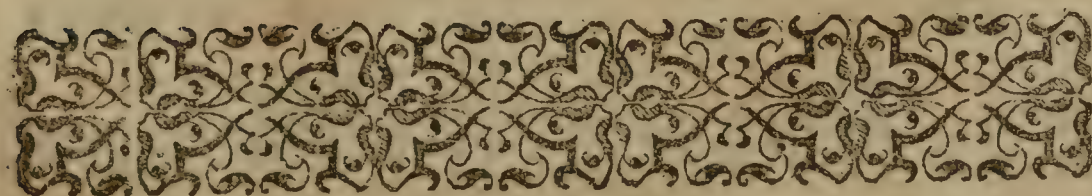
118

118





AT LONDON
Printed by Thomas East,
DWELLING BETWEENE PAVLS
Wharfe, and Baynards Castle.
1586.



THE HISTORY OF THE
CITY OF LONDON
FROM THE FIRST BEGINNINGS
TO THE PRESENT STATE



THE HISTORY OF THE
CITY OF LONDON
FROM THE FIRST BEGINNINGS
TO THE PRESENT STATE

AT LONDON

Printed by Thomas Long

and sold by the Booksellers

in the Strand

1709

The signature on the title page of
this book "Gulielmus Clowes
Generosus & Chirurgus Londoniensis"
is no doubt the auto-graph of
the first William Clowes, Surgeon
to St. Bartholomew's Hospital 1575-1585.
He quotes this book more than ten
times in his "a proved practise for
all young Chirurgians" 1591.

March 28. 1893

Norman Moore

This note was made by
Norman Moore M.D. F.R.C.P at my
request as he had written the
life of Wm Clowes in the "Dictionary
of National Biography" edited
by Leslie Stephen which is still being
published. Dr Moore, who is one
of the physicians to St. Bartholomew's
Hospital also wrote a notice of Clowes
in that Hospital's "Reports" for 1882
and again in Vol. I. of Henry Craik's
"English Prose Selections" 1893.

F.W. Cock.

